Simplification of Export Administration Regulations

AGENCY: Bureau of Export Administration, Commerce.

ACTION: Interim rule.

SUMMARY: This interim rule restructures and reorganizes the Export Administration Regulations (EAR), the regulatory regime through which the Bureau of Export Administration imposes export and reexport controls on those items and activities within its jurisdiction. This interim rule clarifies the language of the EAR, simplifies their application, and generally makes the export control regulatory regime more user-friendly.

DATES: Effective Dates: This interim rule is effective April 24, 1996, except part 752, which shall be effective March 25, 1996. Removal of newly designated § 771A.25(d) shall be effective March 25, 1996. Removal of newly designated parts 768A through 779A, 785A through 788A, 752, which shall be effective March 25, 1996. Removal of newly designated parts 768A through 779A, 785A through 788A, 752, and 791A, and 799A will be effective November 1, 1996.

COMMENTS: Comments on this rule must be received on or before May 24, 1996.

Before June 15, 1996 BXA will begin requiring applicants to submit certain new forms to implement this interim rule. The new Form BXA-748P, Multipurpose Application will be effective June 15, 1996. Before June 15, 1996 BXA will not accept Form BXA-748P. After June 15, 1996 BXA will not accept existing Forms BXA-622P or BXA-699P. See Supplementary Information for guidance on which forms to use before June 15, 1996, and which forms to use after that date.

The CCL would be redesigned to state the reasons for control more specifically within each Export Control Classification Number (ECCN).

The redesigned CCL would be used in tandem with a new Country Chart that would indicate whether a license is required for any ECCN to any country in the world and the reason or reasons for control.

The affirmative statements of the need to obtain a license, scattered throughout various parts of the existing EAR, would be consolidated into ten general prohibitions and described in a separate part. One part would contain the license review policy for all list-based license requirements; another part would provide for the requirements and review policies of licenses based on the end-use or end-user involved in a proposed export or reexport; and the list-based license requirements would be contained in the Commerce Control List (CCL) indicating the reason for control and the Country Chart indicating the country scope of each reason for control.

The Country Groups used in the existing regulations would be revised in favor of Groups which better reflect post-Cold War circumstances.

The CCL would be redesigned to state the reasons for control more specifically within each Export Control Classification Number (ECCN).

The redesigned CCL would be used in tandem with a new Country Chart that would indicate whether a license is required for any ECCN to any country in the world and the reason or reasons for control.

The affirmative statements of the need to obtain a license, scattered throughout various parts of the existing EAR, would be consolidated into ten general prohibitions and described in a separate part. One part would contain the license review policy for all list-based license requirements; another part would provide for the requirements and review policies of licenses based on the end-use or end-user involved in a proposed export or reexport; and the list-based license requirements would be contained in the Commerce Control List (CCL) indicating the reason for control and the Country Chart indicating the country scope of each reason for control.

Over 80 commenters responded to the proposed rule. Many commenters recommended that BXA take sufficient time to draft an interim rule to ensure ample opportunity to review and discuss with industry their comments on the May 11 proposed rule, and incorporate them into an interim rule. BXA has taken the time necessary to thoroughly review, analyze, and discuss industry comments on the proposed rule. In addition, BXA conducted 18 town-hall style fora (hereafter referred to as town-hall fora) that reached over 1,000 industry representatives, and met with the RPTAC and other interested
Many large firms cannot implement the computer changes on one given day. After receiving the above comments in writing and during the town-hall fora, BXA made additional contacts with several firms. All acknowledge that they can efficiently implement the changes required by this interim rule within six months. Since those discussions, BXA has determined to modify the Destination Control Statement (DCS) as noted below to closely follow the existing DCS widely used by many firms. BXA is hopeful that this decision will further reduce the costs of implementation of this interim rule.

BXA is sensitive to the costs of implementation, and that is the reason this interim rule provides for a rather long implementation period. Through this mechanism, BXA hopes to reduce the marginal costs of implementation by reducing necessary overtime, contracting, and training beyond that regularly scheduled. BXA will also assist the business community in training for this interim rule. BXA has already announced a substantial program to conduct training sessions around the United States to make it convenient for firms to train their personnel.

The new Multipurpose Application Form, BXA–748P, will replace the Application for Export License (BXA–622P) and the Request for Reexport Authorization (BXA–699P). It will also serve as an application for the Special Comprehensive License. Additionally, the BXA–748P will accommodate Commerce Classification Requests, thus allowing item classifications to be handled electronically.

BXA will not accept the new forms listed in this paragraph for applications and requests received before June 15. BXA will not accept existing forms listed in this paragraph for applications and requests received on or after June 15. The existing Form BXA–622P Application for Export License, existing Form BXA–699P, Request for Amendment Action, and existing Form BXA–699P, Request for Reexport Authorization will all be replaced by new Form BXA 748P, Multipurpose Application. The existing Form BXA–622P–A, Commodity Description Supplement will be replaced by new Form BXA–748P–A, Item Appendix. Existing Form 622P–B, End-user Supplement will be replaced by new Form 748P–B, End-user Appendix. Form BXA–6052P, Statement by Foreign Consignee in Support of Special License Application will be replaced by Form BXA–752P, Statement by Consignee in Support of Special Comprehensive License.

Existing Form BXA–629P, Statement by Ultimate Consignee and Purchaser will be replaced by new Form BXA–711, Statement by Ultimate Consignee and Purchaser. However, Form BXA–629P may be used until November 1, 1996. Use of Existing Form BXA 686–P, Statement by Foreign Importer of Aircraft or Vessel Repair Parts and Form BXA 6026–P, Service Supply (SL) Statement by U.S. Exporter will be discontinued on March 25, 1996, because the Aircraft and Vessel Repair Station Procedure at § 773A.8 and the Service Supply (SL) Procedure at § 773A.7 of the existing EAR will be replaced by the Special Comprehensive License in part 752 of this interim rule.

BXA will stop issuing BXA Form–648P, Notification of Delivery Verification Requirement on June 15, 1996. For licenses issued on or after that date, the delivery verification requirement will be printed on the license itself.

The Knowledge Standard

One step is being taken in this interim rule that changes language in many parts of the EAR, but without changing the intended meaning. Several commenters noted that the proposed rule continued use in the EAR of differing expressions as to knowledge, such as “know” or “know or have reason to know”. Three commenters called for the removal of the term “reason to know” and one commenter requested a uniform adoption of “know or have reason to know”. BXA has decided to adopt the term “knowledge” (together with variants, such as “know” or “knowing”) as the standard usage and defines this term in the EAR. This definition is added to part 772—Definitions. Variants, such as “reason to believe” are being retained in the EAR where they are used to follow statutory wording. This definition confirms the intention of BXA that “knowledge” and terms such as “know or have reason to know” be given the same meaning and that this meaning include more than positive knowledge. This definition is not being applied to part 760—Restrictive Practices and Boycotts, leaving the interpretation of such terms in this distinct part of the EAR to be independent of export control usage.
support for the listing of other control agencies, together with telephone and fax numbers for obtaining information. Four commenters noted that similar information was provided in a supplement to the scope of the proposed rule, with duplication and some inconsistency. BXA has eliminated that supplement and includes the agency information in this part 730. Three commenters requested that the listing be broadened, and noted the absence of reference to certain controls of other agencies listed in the existing EAR. This listing has been updated and extended. BXA is not, however, acting on requests to add more detailed information on controls administered by other agencies, nor on areas of possible overlap, as this would unduly complicate this brief introduction to the EAR.

Three commenters called for combining part 730 with the Steps part in some way. BXA concluded that a merger of the two parts is not advisable, as the amount of detail needed in steps would obscure the more general introductory information offered in part 730. Many comments on the two parts called for flow charts and wiring diagrams. BXA has recently received authorization from the Office of the Federal Register to include such additional aids, and BXA will develop those materials for inclusion in the EAR at a later date.

Two commenters questioned the basic, non-regulatory, approach taken in part 730, citing such elements as the § 730.6 reference to the benefits from multilateral controls and the § 730.8 explanation of why the EAR are lengthy and detailed. BXA continues to believe that this kind of introduction to the EAR will be helpful to persons new to the field.

Part 732—Steps

By cross-references to the relevant provisions, part 732 describes the suggested steps for you to determine applicability of (1) the scope of the EAR described in part 734, (2) each of the general prohibitions in part 736, (3) the License Exceptions in part 740, and (4) other requirements such as clearing the U.S. Customs Service, keeping records, and completing license applications. This part 732 describes the organization of the EAR, informs you of the relationship among the parts and provisions, and describes the appropriate order in which to consider the various provisions of the EAR by cross-referencing those provisions. Supplement No. 1 to this part 732, contains the “Know Your Customer” Guidance, which has been moved from part 744—Control Policy—End-user and End-use Based Control. In this interim rule, BXA has also added examples of Red Flags referred to in the “Know Your Customer” Guidance.

Over thirty commenters referred to the part on steps in the proposed rule, and all but one supported the inclusion of steps to guide the reader. Of these commenters, more than half stated that the steps part should be relocated so that it could serve as a type of road-map in the use of the entire EAR. The proposed rule provided for steps at part 736 after the parts on scope and general prohibitions. BXA agrees that the steps part is more useful if relocated closer to the beginning of the EAR. Therefore, in this interim rule, the steps part is renumbered as part 732; and it precedes the part on scope that is renumbered as part 734 and the part on prohibitions that is renumbered as part 736.

About one quarter of the commenters on this part urged some type of restructuring or reordering of the steps within them, but the comments were varied. Based upon these written comments and a substantial number of oral comments made during the town-hall fora, BXA believes that it is useful to organize the steps in categories regarding the scope of the EAR, the ten general prohibitions, the License Exceptions, and additional requirements such as keeping records, documentation for clearing the U.S. Customs Service, and completing license applications. In addition, one commenter urged that the steps regarding prohibitions at part 736 must reference the new seven prohibitions that are shaped by product parameters on the Commerce Control List versus the last seven prohibitions that address certain types of products without regard to the product parameters on the Commerce Control List. A further common suggestion was to give greater prominence and clarity to the determination of the proper ECCN for items, a process referred to as classification. This interim rule adopts those recommendations.

One commenter suggested that the steps part in the proposed rule included too many cross-references to the other parts and required the reader to flip too many pages. Several other commenters recommended additional cross-references in the EAR. BXA believes that the part on steps should continue to contain cross-references for fundamental reasons. The part on steps is not a substitute for the language of other parts of the EAR and the part on steps was not written to contain a complete explanation or repetition of every other provision of the EAR. Rather, it is a type of road-map, guide, or written decision tree that helps the reader understand the order in which to read the various provisions and to determine which provisions are relevant to a given transaction or activity. By means of this, the part on steps serves the purpose of describing the relationship among the provisions of the EAR, something that was not done in the EAR before the proposed rule. When these steps are followed in the proper order, the reader will consider those provisions of the EAR necessary to determine his or her rights and duties.

It would be impossible to develop a useful series of steps without use of cross-references to the various provisions of the EAR; however, BXA is sensitive to a reader’s understandable desire for steps that may be read with an easy flow and with no cross-referencing than necessary to specify the language that creates regulatory rights and obligations. To this end, where possible, we have inserted brief explanatory references that give the reader an indication of the substance of the referenced provision. One comment made often by the public is that the steps part must contain guidance and not create additional regulatory duties. BXA agrees that part 732 is not controlling for purposes of describing the requirements of the EAR; the parts of the EAR referenced in the steps are controlling. For this reason, part 732 must reference the regulatory provisions in the other parts of the EAR.

An organization of trade associations, supported by several of the commenters, suggested several additional drafting changes to improve the part on steps. Nearly all of those recommendations are included in this interim rule.

Part 734—Scope

This part establishes the rules for determining whether commodities, software, technology, software and activities of U.S. and foreign persons are subject to the EAR. “Subject to the EAR” is a term used to identify the items and activities that BXA regulates under the EAR. Those items and activities not so identified are not regulated under the EAR.

The term “subject to the EAR” does not imply that a license is required for any particular item or activity. Licensing requirements are spelled out in other parts of the EAR. The term does define the bounds of the authority that BXA has exercised under the EAR. The term is particularly useful to define the limits of the recordkeeping requirements, certain denial orders, and the end use and end user obligations related to proliferation controls.
This part also provides certain key terms and principles used throughout this interim rule. These include definitions for the terms “export” and “reexport.” A comprehensive listing of definitions is included in part 772.

In addition to a change in designation from part 732 in the proposed rule to part 734 in this interim rule, this interim rule makes substantial changes in part 734 as a result of comments received on the proposed rule. BXA received 31 comments on this part. BXA has adopted many of the recommendations contained in the public comments and they are reflected in the interim rule.

Section 734.1 has been substantially revised. The proposed rule included a list of all the contents to part 734 with specificity. One commenter urged that this listing amounted to a table of contents and recommended deletion. This interim rule follows this recommendation and, includes an introduction that explains the contents of this part and how it fits into the overall structure of the EAR.

Certain commenters recommended that definitions be included in part 772, Definitions, rather than in this part. This interim rule removes the definitions for the terms “item” and “you”, and moves them to part 772. Because the terms “export” and “reexport” are so key to the EAR, these terms have been retained in this section, with certain modifications. Section 732.2(d) of the proposed rule defined exports and reexports of technology and software, but did not include a definition of exports and reexports of commodities. This interim rule amends the definition of “export” and “reexport” to apply to commodities, technology, and software.

A number of commenters also noted that, as written in the proposed rule, the reexport in a foreign country of technology by release by one foreign national to another foreign national could be read to include release of foreign-origin technology, with no United States nexus. This interim rule limits this provision to “items subject to the EAR” and thereby limits the provision to U.S.-origin technology.

This interim rule adds three additional provisions to part 734. Section 734.2(d)(5) reflects the principle that exports that will transit a country on their way to a third country or are intended to be reexported to a third country are deemed under the EAR to be exports to the third country. This principle was not included in the proposed rule except as it relates to Canada (§ 732.11 in the proposed rule). Section 734.2(d)(6) reflects the principle that appeared in § 732.15 of the proposed rule that an export to a territory, possession, or department of a country is deemed under the EAR to be an export to that country. Finally § 734.2(d)(7) clarifies that shipments among the states of the United States and its territories, dependencies, and possessions do not constitute exports or reexports.

A significant number of commenters indicated that the provision regarding Canada in § 732.15 of the proposed rule was misleading and tended to confuse the distinction between the scope of the EAR and licensing requirements with respect to Canada. BXA agrees, and this interim rule omits this provision. The minimal number of instances where licenses are required for Canada is reflected on the CCL and does not need to be recited in this part. As noted above, the in-transit and intended reexport principles contained in the Canada provision are retained in this interim rule and are made applicable to all destinations. Finally, any License Exceptions that apply to Canada are reflected in part 740, License Exceptions.

In the proposed rule, BXA invited comments on the implementation of a de minimis rule for software and technology. In particular, BXA said that we were considering a requirement for a one-time report on calculations under the de minimis rule. Throughout the comment period, BXA made clear at the town-hall fora that there are three criteria of concern in carrying out the proposal without a reporting requirement. First, for transfers between related parties, the export price of the software or technology exported from the United States must reflect an arm’s-length price or fair market value. Second, estimates of future sales of foreign-made software must be reasonable. Third, selection of the scope of foreign technology for measuring U.S.-content must be reasonable. BXA sought comments and suggestions on a one-time report. This was to determine how to avoid the potential misuse of the above criteria without requiring a one-time report. BXA also sought comments on whether the calculations should be made only under United States-based generally accepted accounting principles. From the outset, BXA concluded that strict accounting standards would be useful to prevent misuse of the rule through unreasonably low transfer prices for U.S. software or technology transferred to related parties. BXA also believed that it is needed to create a new U.S. accounting standard for implementation of this rule.

No commenter offered a solution to avoid misuses in the choice of accounting assumptions for software and the selection of an appropriate universe to measure U.S.-content in foreign commingled technology. All comments on the report opposed its requirement. Commenters supported the rule with the hope that the de minimis exclusion might be granted by BXA without requiring a report. However, many of these same firms acknowledge that they and foreign parents, subsidiaries and customers will invariably make de minimis calculations on valuation assumptions most likely to result in a finding that U.S. content is below the relevant de minimis level. The tenor of the comments also suggests that most commenters did not fully appreciate that the de minimis relief could not likely be granted without either a one-time report or other means to avoid the potential misuses of the criteria.

Some commenters called the report a burden almost as heavy as the license requirement. Some of these commenters stated expresses a belief that the existing rule is simply not enforced and likely is not enforceable. They also concluded that compliance with the existing commingled rule is weak. However, some commenters acknowledged that without a report requirement in this interim rule, they would nonetheless submit advisory requests before relying on the de minimis exclusions. Such requests would require the same information as the report required by this interim rule. Therefore for some companies, the report requirement of this interim rule does not add costs for use of the relief granted by this interim rule.

Almost all foreign commenters on the de minimis rule opposed a requirement for U.S. accounting standards. They argued that they should be permitted to use their home-country accounting standards and that use of U.S. accounting standards would be too costly.

BXA has determined to require a one-time report and to permit various accounting standards so long as the export price is not depreciated or otherwise reduced by accounting conventions. With the requirement of a one-time report, there is far less need for a single, strict accounting standard.

The report will require a description of the nature and export price of the item exported from the United States, the estimate of future software sales in units and value along with the basis for estimates and the selection of an appropriate market category, and a description of the technology and its value for...
purposes of determining the U.S.-
content of technology. The report will
not require information regarding
destinations and end-users for reexport.

BXA has concluded after interagency
consultations and review of all the
comments that the so-called
amortization problem exists for software
and does not exist for commodities.
Several commenters have asked why.

Unlike parts incorporated into end
products, the cost of U.S. software code
will be attributed or allocated to the
future sales of foreign-made software
incorporating the U.S. code. In making
this calculation for foreign software, you
must make an estimate of future
software sales of that software if it is
commingled with or incorporated with
the U.S. code. Unless there is a one-time
report revealing the assumptions of such
calculations, foreign firms may misuse
the de minimis rule and make
unrealistic assumptions of large future
sales. Such a misuse can result in U.S.-
content that is unfairly estimated to be
below the de minimis level.

BXA has concluded after interagency
consultations and review of all the
comments that the so-called universal
problem exists for technology and not
for commodities. Several commenters
have asked why.

There is the risk that foreign firms
will select excessively large categories
of foreign technology for division into
the U.S.-origin technology content.
There is no regulatory criteria or
standard that is sufficient to describe
the scope of foreign technology that
must be divided into the U.S.
technology to determine the percentage
of U.S.-content. The possible choices of
a universe by the reexporter are many
and varied.

Some commenters wanted BXA to
select one U.S. transfer pricing standard
such as the standard of the Internal
Revenue Service found in section 482 of
the Internal Revenue Code. One
software producer indicated that it will
have very difficult decisions to make in
the calculation of U.S.-content for
purposes of foreign-made software and
asked BXA how it would be done. In
this interim rule, we indicate that
accepted accounting standards such as
section 482, its implementing rules, and
related ruling provide one option the
exporter or reexport may follow. The
Organization for Economic Cooperation
and Development (OECD) is considering
uniform transfer pricing rules, and such
international standards would present
an attractive option in the future.
However, it will likely be at least a year
before they put such OECD standards in
place. Other commenters said that their
firms do not maintain adequate records
to perform calculations of U.S.-content.
Of course, for such firms, any value-
based de minimis rule will not relieve
existing burdens regardless of the report
requirement.

For decades, all reexport controls
under the EAR extended to foreign
software and technology incorporating
any level of U.S.-content. BXA refers to
this as the commingled rule. In 1988,
BXA proposed giving some relief from
the commingled rule with a type of
shifting of presumptions regarding
country of origin after a period of time.
With one exception, commenters
opposed that proposed rule and urged a
value-based de minimis exclusion. BXA
addressed the issue in its February 1994
proposed renewal of the Export
Administration Act. That proposal
would have compelled a de minimis
exclusion from the commingled rule
and reserved the authority of the
Executive Branch to require a one-time
report.

BXA believes that it is appropriate to
put reasonable limits on the reach of
U.S. reexport controls for foreign-made
software and technology. This is to
determine the sensitivities of other
countries and to put some outer limits on
the obligations of foreign firms doing
business with U.S. firms. However, it is
not the purpose of this exercise to
eliminate reexport controls on software
and technology. Reexport controls
remain tools of the EAR to prevent
diversion contrary to vital national
security, nonproliferation, and foreign
policy interests of the United States.
BXA understands that some foreign
data will benefit from the relief offered
in this interim rule and will use this
relief by filing the necessary report. For
such firms, the de minimis rule and
related report is not a new licensing
requirement. Rather, it is a means for
BXA to assure that the above described
criteria are not misused in a given
set of calculations and assumptions. The
report is required under a "report and
wait" procedure. If the reporting firm
does not hear from BXA within thirty
days, then the reporting firm may
thereafter rely upon its reported
calculations, and its foreign technology
or software described in the filed report
is not subject to the EAR.

For those reexporters without the
desire or ability to take advantage of
the de minimis rule, their position under
the EAR remains unchanged in any
respect by this interim rule. The
commingled rule continues to apply as
it has for decades. One commenter said
that the report requirement would make
it burdensome for him. BXA then
changed the existing rule. BXA does not
believe that to be true. The existing rule is clear.

Reexporters should also be mindful
that many authorities for permissive
reexports remain available to overcome
reexport prohibitions. The de minimis
exclusion from the commingled rule
determines whether foreign technology
or software is subject to the EAR. If
certain commingled foreign technology
or software is subject to the EAR, then
the general prohibitions and License
Exceptions define the obligations of the
holder of that technology and software.

This interim rule also makes several
changes to § 734.3, Items Subject to the
EAR. In the proposed rule, foreign made
products subject to the EAR were
separately in § 732.4. These provisions
dealing with foreign made products are
now included in § 734.3, together with
other items subject to the EAR. This
interim rule consolidates all related
principles in one section.

A number of commenters questioned
whether BXA intended to limit the
coverage of items subject to the EAR
on "U.S.-origin" as reflected in
proposed § 732.2(a) of the final rule.
This interim rule clarifies the intent of
the proposed rule and the BXA practice
related to this issue. Specifically, this
interim rule has asserted jurisdiction
over all items subject to the EAR
exported from the United States,
whether of U.S. or foreign origin, but in
practice has limited other controls, such
as reexport controls, over EAR-
controlled items to those of U.S. origin.
Section 734.3(a) of this interim rule
reflects these provisions. Section 734.3
also applies to all covered items in the
United States, and to U.S.-origin items
that are of U.S.-origin, wherever located.

This interim rule also specifically
states that foreign origin items in-transit
through the United States and in U.S.
foreign trade zones are subject to the
EAR. For any special licensing
treatment that may be accorded such
shipments on their export from the
United States, exporters should look at
the License Exceptions in part 740.

This interim rule makes five changes
to the proposed rule that are reflected in
the provisions of § 734.3(b), which lists
the exclusions from items subject to the
EAR.

1. In proposed § 732.3(a)(1), BXA
excluded items exclusively controlled
for export or reexport by other agencies
which maintain controls for national
security or foreign policy purposes. The
agencies were identified in Supplement
No. 2 to proposed part 732. To reduce
cross-referencing, the agencies are now
listed in part 734, and the Supplement
has been removed.

This interim rule also adds a new
provision that excludes from the
definition of "Items subject to the EAR"
exports and reexports of such items based on BXA’s statutory authority is reflected in part 736, Prohibitions. Finally, this interim rule expands Supplement No. 2 to include a requirement for the submission of a report to be submitted to BXA if an exporter uses the de minimis for technology or software.

Part 736—General Prohibitions

Part 736 includes ten general prohibitions. These are the prohibitions that may apply to items subject to the scope of the EAR as described in part 734, Scope. General Prohibitions One, Two, and Three are product controls. The Commerce Control List in Supplement No. 1 to part 774 and the Country Chart in Supplement No. 1 to part 738 are used together to define the product scope and destinations for the license requirements of General Prohibitions One, Two, and Three. General Prohibitions Four through Ten describe certain activities that are not permitted without authorization from BXA.

Several commenters recommended liberalization of the existing reexport controls. For example, one commenter suggested a license free zone for all members of the former Coordinating Committee on Export Controls (COCOM), the Missile Technology Control Regime (MTCR), the Nuclear Suppliers Group (NSG), and the Australia Group (AG). BXA notes that a provision in the Export Administration Act of 1979 compels individual validated licenses for items controlled cooperatively by members of the MTCR. BXA is aware of the interest of the exporting community in the further expansion of license free zones. However, this interim rule is not intended to address such fundamental policy decisions and is not an appropriate vehicle to make such changes.

Some commenters urged BXA to create a separate part for reexport controls or a separate guideline for reexporters. Others supported this view and indicated that it was convenient for them to photocopy newly designated part 774A and send this to firms abroad. BXA believes that part 774A of the EAR does not describe all the duties of reexporters; and reliance upon a reading of only that portion of the regulations could well lead to violations of other portions of the EAR. In response to these comments, BXA has taken care in this interim rule to indicate which requirements of the EAR apply to reexporters and which requirements do not. Part 732, Steps contains explicit indications of applicability of various provisions to reexporters. As suggested by several commenters, part 732, Steps has been substantially expanded to present a road map for the use of these provisions by reexporters.

The foreign-produced direct product control described in General Prohibition Three reflects a policy prompted by the Cold War. The Regulations and Procedures Technical Advisory Committee (RPTAC) recommended that BXA not revise this policy during the drafting period that led to the proposed rule. After publication of this interim rule, BXA will initiate a policy review of the foreign-produced direct product rule.

All ten general prohibitions in this part 736 apply to firms abroad under some circumstances. Part 734, Scope defines the scope of the regulations for foreign as well as domestic firms. The key factors that make all ten general prohibitions applicable to foreign firms are the scope of the parts and components rule, the foreign-produced direct product rule, and the general prohibition regarding reexports of U.S.-origin items. These are described in detail in part 732, Steps; part 734, Scope; and part 736, General Prohibitions with specific references to reexporters.

One commenter asked if we would add a provision regarding the applicability of License Exceptions to General Prohibition Eight concerning the unloading of goods in certain countries. The structure of this prohibition is that it applies only to exports and reexports that require a license. By definition, if you properly use a License Exception authorized by the EAR, General Prohibition Eight does not apply. Rather, it is a prohibition against unloading items that are shipped under a license. Exporters and carriers should note that BXA plans to conduct a policy review of the country scope of General Prohibition Eight following the publication of this interim rule.

Several commenters stated that the proposed rule continued to present a complex set of requirements, and many commenters suggested fundamental decontrols and elimination of longstanding regulatory requirements. Such recommendations would necessary entail changes to the general prohibitions. However, the Regulation Reform exercise was not intended to address such fundamental policy decisions, and this interim rule is not an appropriate vehicle to make such changes.

Supplement No. 1 to part 736 on General Prohibitions provides for covering General Orders. At this time, Supplement No. 1 is reserved. Supplement No. 2 to part 736 provides
for three Administrative Orders. These Administrative Orders continue policies of the existing regulations regarding the technical advisory committees, business conduct before BXA, and certain confidentiality provisions.

Part 738—Commerce Control List Overview and Country Chart

Part 738 provides an overview of the Commerce Control List (CCL) and the Country Chart. The complete CCL is contained in Supplement No. 1 to part 774, while the Country Chart is contained in this part.

A significant change to the proposed rule as it relates to the CCL is the modification of the numbering system used to identify Export Control Classification Numbers (ECCNs) to conform with the European Union (EU) numbering system as described in the supplementary information regarding the CCL. This part provides an overview of the new CCL structure and ECCN numbering system along with a thorough discussion of the components that make up an ECCN.

This interim rule eliminates the use of the term “License Alternative” and the “Special Comprehensive License” reference as described in the proposed rule. In addition, this interim rule adopts the revised reasons for control as identified in the proposed rule (i.e., use of the broad term “FP” has been discontinued). New “Related Definition” and “Related Controls” sections contained in the proposed rule have also been adopted in this interim rule.

Several commenters described use of the Country Chart column identifier in the “License Requirement” section of each ECCN as a rational model and fundamental to simplifying the task of determining licensing requirements. This interim rule retains this very valuable tool with few modifications.

The Country Chart, as described in the proposed rule, has been modified to incorporate columns for destinations eligible for General License GCT and NSG under the existing EAR. General License GCT eligibility is now determined by NS Column 2, while NP Column 1 now reflects General License NSG eligibility. NP Column 2 is retained in its original format as reflected in the proposed rule. Accordingly, references to License Exceptions CSR and NSG in the “License Exceptions” section within each entry on the Commerce Control List do not appear in this interim rule.

A few commenters noted that the proposed title to part 738, Commerce Control List and Country Chart implies that the entire CCL is contained in part 738. The title to this part has been modified to state that this part contains an overview of the CCL structure and its relationship to the Country Chart, rather than the actual CCL.

Two commenters noted that the cross-reference to part 742, Control Policy—CCL Based Controls should be clarified. This interim rule contains a more descriptive cross-reference to part 742 and is placed in a more appropriate location.

A few commenters expressed confusion over the use of UN Column 1. This interim rule removes UN Column 1, because of its limited scope of control and for added clarity. In addition, this interim rule revises the two instances in which the Country Chart is not consulted to determine license requirements. This interim rule expands the proposed list of ECCNs in which the Country Chart cannot be used from 5A80D (5A980) to include 1A988, 2A994, 2D994, 2E994, 2B985, 0A983, 0A986, and 0A988.

This interim rule does not adopt the request made by a few commenters that the Country Chart be expanded to incorporate the Country Group identification as described in part 740, License Exceptions. These two lists were developed for separate purposes and allow for systematic licensing determinations (e.g., Country Groups are not reviewed unless a license is required by the Country Chart). In addition, incorporation increases the possibility that readers will make incorrect license determinations. This interim rule consolidates the example for using the CCL and Country Chart to illustrate more complex fact patterns, as requested by a commenter.

Part 740—License Exceptions

Part 740 provides for exceptions from license requirements similar to the General Licenses contained in the existing regulations. In addition to License Exceptions for commodities, this part contains License Exceptions for software and technology and permissive reexports. Previously, both technical data and reexports had separate parts. License Exceptions for short supply commodities appear in part 754.

Eligibility for License Exceptions may be based on the item to be exported or reexported, the country of ultimate destination, the end-use of the item, or the end-user. If a License Exception is available for a particular transaction, the exporter or reexporter may proceed with the export or reexport without a license. However, the exporter or reexporter is required to comply with all the terms of the License Exception; in using a License Exception, the exporter or reexporter will be certifying that all terms, conditions, and provisions for the use of that License Exception have been met.

The most significant departure in this interim rule from the proposed rule is the changed relationship between the determination of the applicability of a License Exception to a particular transaction and the documenting of that transaction for export clearance purposes. Previously, each License Exception bore a three-character symbol that transferred directly to shipping documents to certify that the transaction did not require a license and that it met the terms and condition of the stated License Exception. In this interim rule, each three-character symbol that will be used on shipping documents represents a group of License Exceptions rather than a single License Exception. This change means that a few symbols will cover a large percentage of shipments from the United States. Each symbol bears an intuitive relationship to its group of License Exceptions; for example, those bearing on the Commerce Control List bear the symbol “LST.” Some commenters wished to retain the old General License symbols, but a preponderance of exporters preferred intuitive symbols and expressed that preference at the numerous town-hall fora held around the country.

Many commenters on the proposed rule protested that certain existing General Licenses—specifically GLR and GTDU—had been needlessly fragmented. In this interim rule, these License Exceptions have been consolidated into Importing and Replacement (RPL) and Technology and Software—Unrestricted (TSU), respectively. General Licenses GCT and GNSG in the existing EAR, which appeared as License Exceptions CSR and NSG in the proposed rule, have in this interim rule been incorporated into the Country Chart in part 738.

Changes made in General Licenses in the intervening period between publication of the proposed rule and this interim rule, including G-BETA for beta test software, G-CTP for computers, and a modification of GCG (shipments to cooperating governments), are reflected in part 740. The former Humanitarian License Procedure, which was included in the Embargo part of the proposed rule, has become a License Exception for humanitarian donations.

Part 742—Control Policy—CCL-Based Controls

If you have determined that a license application must be filed after reviewing the Country Chart in part 738 and the Commerce Control List (CCL) in part 774, this part 742 provides the licensing
policy that BXA will apply in reviewing your application. This part contains licensing review policies for all items listed on the CCL except items controlled for "short supply" reasons or to implement "U.N. Sanctions." It consolidates most of newly designated part 785A, Special Country Policies, portions of newly designated part 776A, Special Commodity Policies and all the CCL-based controls described in newly designated part 778A, Proliferation Controls. It also includes control policies for items included on the CCL but not reflected in the Country Chart. Specifically, these items are high performance computers, implements of torture, and communications intercepting devices.

Part 742 does not include controls and licensing policies that apply to exports and reexports to embargoed destinations (currently, Cuba, Libya, North Korea, Iraq, Iran, and the Bosnian-Serb controlled areas of Bosnia-Herzegovina), except a description of anti-terrorism controls applicable to Iran (§ 742.8) and other terrorist-designated countries (Supplement No. 2 to part 742). Part 746, Embargoes and Other Special Controls, covers the licensing policies for embargoed destinations.

This part is structured to assist exporters to easily retrieve licensing information related to the reason for control for each item listed on the CCL. Each "Reason for Control" column on the Country Chart in part 738 has a counterpart section in part 742. The sections in this part appear consecutively in the same order as the columns on the chart, reading from left to right. In addition, each section is similarly structured:

— Paragraph (a) lists the licensing requirements as stated on the CCL;
— Paragraph (b) provides the licensing policy for specific controls on the CCL;
— Paragraph (c) describes any contract sanctity dates that apply to particular controls; and
— paragraph (d) provides information concerning any multilateral cooperation that may apply to a particular control.

BXA believes that the structure and organization of this part is a significant improvement over the existing EAR. It enables an exporter to retrieve specific licensing information relevant to each ECCN on the CCL without having to review extraneous material.

Changes were made in § 742.1, Introduction, to accurately describe the structure of this interim rule. Paragraph (c) was added to make clear that controls on embargoed destinations, other than anti-terrorism controls, are covered in part 746, Embargoes and Other Special Controls and do not appear in this part 742. Paragraph (d) generally describes anti-terrorism controls maintained by BXA. Paragraph (e) reminds the reader that items not listed on the CCL are nonetheless subject to the end-use and end-user provisions described in part 744, Control Policy—End-user/End-use Based.

In addition, this interim rule contains changes that implement regulations which were issued by BXA but were not reflected in the proposed rule. The interim rule also reflects changes made in response to public comments on the proposed rule.

On May 6, 1995, the President issued Executive Order 12959, imposing a virtual embargo on exports of any goods, technology or devices to Iran and on certain reexports of U.S.-origin goods or technology. (The Treasury Department, Office of Foreign Assets Control (OFAC), has principal responsibility for implementing E.O. 12959.) Because of the virtual embargo on exports to Iran, provisions dealing with Iran, except anti-terrorism controls, have been shifted to part 746, Embargoes and Other Special Controls. In this interim rule, § 742.8 describes anti-terrorism controls on exports and reexports to Iran that BXA continues to maintain while the comprehensive embargo administered by OFAC is in effect.

This interim rule also includes new anti-terrorism controls on Sudan, described in § 742.10 and in Supplement No. 2 to part 742. The Department will also publish these controls in the format of newly designated part 785A and related parts. The items controlled for anti-terrorism reasons to Sudan include explosive device detectors, which have been moved into a new ECCN. The anti-terrorism control on explosive device detectors also applies to Syria and Iran.

Since the publication of the proposed rule, the Department has issued a new regulation on exports of specially designed implements of torture (60 FR 58512). This regulation moved specially designed implements of torture from Export Commerce Control Number (ECCN) 9A82C to a new ECCN, 9A83D, and required a license to all destinations, including Canada. The changes made by that regulation are reflected in the interim rule. Proposed § 742.7 (Crime Control) is revised to eliminate references to implements of torture, and a new § 742.11 (Specially Designed Implements of Torture) is added to this interim rule.

The President announced a revision of U.S. export controls on computers on October 6, 1995 that affects the supercomputer controls contained in part 742 (§ 742.12) of the proposed rule. The Department published the revised regulations on January 25, 1996 (61 FR 2099). Section 742.12 has been retitled "High performance computers" in this interim rule and describes the license requirements and licensing policies applicable to four "tiers" of countries. Supplement No. 3 to part 742 describes licensing safeguard conditions that may be imposed on exports of high performance computers to certain destinations.

Twelve commenters included comments on part 742 in their submissions. A number of commenters pointed out technical mistakes and omissions in part 742. These are corrected in this interim rule. Following is a discussion of other comments submitted.

Two commenters questioned the appropriateness of continuing controls on exports to members of a given multilateral control regime of items controlled by that regime. No License Exceptions are available for items controlled for missile technology reasons because a provision in the Export Administration Act requires individual validated licenses to all destinations. Section 742.2(a)(2) of this interim rule states that licenses are not required for exports of the listed chemicals to Australia Group member countries. This interim rule revises § 742.3(a)(1) to inform the exporter that no license is required for exports of certain nuclear proliferation controlled items to Nuclear Suppliers Group (NSG) member countries. Finally, this interim rule describes, in § 742.4(a), a new national security control level, denoted by "NS Column 2" in the Country Chart, which indicates that no license is required for exports to Country Group A.1 and cooperating countries.

One commenter noted that proposed Supplement No. 2, listing countries that are party to the Treaty on the Nonproliferation of Nuclear Weapons and to the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America, required updating. Because the list of countries party to these treaties is constantly changing, BXA decided to remove this Supplement rather than risk publishing an inaccurate or outdated list. BXA will maintain and make available to interested persons a current list of the countries party to these treaties.

One commenter suggested that part 738, Commerce Control List Overview; part 742, Control Policy—CCL Based
Controls; and part 774. The Commerce Control List be combined, since they all concern the Commerce Control List.

BXA did not adopt this recommendation. Each of the three parts provides a view of controls from a different vantage point: Part 738 by country; part 742 by type of control; and part 774 by type of item. BXA believes that consolidating the three parts into one would make the interim rule more unwieldy and difficult to use.

Two commenters recommended that contract sanctity provisions be established for nuclear nonproliferation, national security, regional stability, crime control or computer controls. BXA did not establish contract sanctity in this interim rule. Decisions on contract sanctity dates are made when new controls are imposed. This interim rule does not impose any new controls. Accordingly, no changes have been made in contract sanctity provisions.

Two commenters stated that § 742.2(d) (chemical and biological weapons) and § 742.4(d) (national security) and § 742.5(d) (missile technology) incorrectly state that U.S. controls are consistent with multilateral agreements. BXA does not agree with this comment. The only change that BXA is making in this interim rule is to reserve § 742.4(d). On December 19, 1995, the United States and twenty-seven other countries, including its NATO allies and Russia, agreed to establish a new multilateral export control arrangement. The Wassenaar Arrangement for Export Controls for Conventional Arms and Dual-use Goods and Technologies ("Wassenaar Arrangement") is expected to be operational later in 1996. Any EAR changes that may be needed to carry out the Wassenaar Arrangement will be made at the appropriate time.

A commenter suggested that License Exception NSG be extended to South Korea, Taiwan and Mexico. License Exception NSG has been removed in this interim rule. Instead, items on the CCL with "NP Column 1" in the Country Chart column of the "License Requirements" section of an ECCN do not require a license to NSG member countries. The commenter’s suggestion has not been adopted by BXA for Taiwan and Mexico because the regulations simplification initiative was not intended to make substantive changes in license requirements. However, recent regulatory changes have extended such treatment to South Korea, and that change is incorporated into this interim rule.

One commenter questioned why ECCN 5A80 (communications intercepting devices) of the proposed rule is not included in § 742.7 (Crime Control). These items are regulated under separate statutory authority and licensing criteria. Items controlled under § 742.7 are those agreed to pursuant to section 6(n) of the Export Administration Act. Controls on communications intercepting devices are maintained in accordance with the Omnibus Crime Controls and Safe Streets Act of 1968, and are therefore separately controlled under § 742.13.

Part 744—Control Policy—End-User/End-Use Based

This part contains prohibitions against exports, reexports, and activities related to certain end-uses and end-users. Specifically, § 744.2 prohibits exports and reexports of items subject to the EAR, without a license, if at the time of the export or reexport you know that the item will be used in nuclear explosive, or other safeguarded or unsafeguarded nuclear activities. Section 744.3 prohibits the export or reexport, without a license, of certain items to be used for missile end-uses. Similarly, § 744.4 prohibits the export or reexport of items with certain chemical and biological weapon end-uses. Next, § 744.5 prohibits the export or reexport of items to be used for specified nuclear maritime end-uses.

Section 744.6 places restrictions on certain proliferation-related activities of U.S. persons. For purposes of this prohibition the term "U.S. person" means citizens, permanent resident aliens, or protected individuals as defined in the immigration laws; any juridical person organized under the laws of the United States or any U.S. jurisdiction; and any person physically in the United States. This part also contains prohibitions against exports, reexports, and certain transfers to specified end-users. Section 744.7 imposes restrictions on certain exports to and for the use of certain foreign vessels or aircraft, and § 744.8 places restrictions on certain exports to all countries for Libyan aircraft.

Commenters urged BXA to publish a positive list of items and limit the applicability of the nonproliferation related end-use restrictions to items on such a positive list. In addition, commenters asked BXA to publish certain names of end-users as to which individual exporters have been "informed" that a license is required by reason of § 744.2(b), § 744.3(b), § 744.4(b), and § 744.6(b). BXA is working within the Administration toward these objectives; however, these are major policy initiatives, they are not part of this interim rule, and they are not necessary to achieve the goals of the Regulations Reform exercise.

Commenters suggested that under § 744.2(b) the discretion of BXA to inform an exporter of the trustworthiness of certain end users should be a duty of BXA rather than an option of BXA. The U.S. Government will retain this discretion because of the overriding interests in protecting sources and methods of intelligence gathering and the interests in law enforcement objectives that on occasion require flexibility on the part of the government.

One commenter urged BXA to make clearer the treatment of technology that historically was authorized for export under General License GTDA. In the proposed rule, BXA excluded such information from the scope of the EAR. That approach is retained in this interim rule and clarified in the steps that have been added to part 732, Steps to suggest methods for using part 734, Scope of the EAR. Items not subject to the scope of the EAR are not subject to any prohibition of the EAR. Section 744.2(b) contains provisions designed to standardize the procedure for informing exporters that a particular party may present an unacceptable risk of diversion contrary to nuclear policies. Some commenters applauded this addition, and one opposed it. BXA will maintain this provision because the procedural discipline it provides should prove useful for both BXA and exporters. This provision does not change BXA’s substantive authorities under the EAR.

One commenter suggested additional cross-references to the license review policies for items subject to, for example, missile technology controls identified on the CCL based upon product parameters rather than a prohibited end-use. In the proposed rule and in this interim rule, the license review standard for applications required by reason of the product parameters designated on the CCL are listed in part 742, Control Policy—CCL Based Controls. The license review standards for license requirements defined by end-uses described in part 744 are contained in part 744. Because of the criticism of some commenters that the proposed rule contained too many cross-references, BXA has concluded in this instance that additional cross-references are not advisable.

This interim rule continues existing policy regarding the country scope of the nuclear end-use prohibition. A new Supplement No. 3 is added to the part and referenced at § 744.2(a) to exempt designated countries from this prohibition, and those are the same countries that are exempt under the
existing EAR. This is a change from the
proposed rule.

One commenter suggested that BXA
remove from § 744.6 words that indicate
defined activities are prohibited in the
United States. This interim rule accepts
this recommendation. One commenter
complained that § 744.6 applies to less
than all countries in Country Group D:1.
The exclusion of Romania and China is
consistent with current policy, and is
maintained in this interim rule. BXA
recognizes that such policy decisions
make use of the Country Groups and the
EAR itself more complex. BXA hopes reviewing of provisions of the
EAR in the order recommended by the
steps in part 732 will minimize this problem. BXA intends to further address
such issues in the future. However,
policy making in export controls will
always present trade offs for exporters
when petitioning the government for
fairness and precision of export control
policy on the one hand versus
simplicity and ease of administration for
the public on the other.

The proposed § 746.4(a)(2) prohibited
certain U.S. person activities related to
nuclear explosives devices. It was
removed from this interim rule because
such activity is prohibited under the
International Traffic in Arms
Regulations (22 CFR 120–130), which
regulate defense services for all
destinations.

Part 746—Embargoes and Other Special
Controls

Part 746 of the proposed rule
contained controls for Cuba, Libya, Iraq,
North Korea, and the Federal Republic
of Yugoslavia (Serbia and Montenegro),
indicating where jurisdiction was
divided between BXA and the
Department of the Treasury's Office of
Foreign Assets Control. It also contained
controls implementing U.N. sanctions
resulting in additional EAR controls for all
destinations.

Part 746—Embargoes and Other Special
Controls

Part 746 of the proposed rule
contained controls for Cuba, Libya, Iraq,
North Korea, and the Federal Republic
of Yugoslavia (Serbia and Montenegro),
indicating where jurisdiction was
indicated where jurisdiction was
divided between BXA and the
Department of the Treasury's Office of
Foreign Assets Control. It also contained
controls implementing U.N. sanctions
resulting in additional EAR controls for all
destinations.

Part 746—Embargoes and Other Special
Controls

Part 746 of the proposed rule
contained controls for Cuba, Libya, Iraq,
North Korea, and the Federal Republic
of Yugoslavia (Serbia and Montenegro),
indicating where jurisdiction was
divided between BXA and the
Department of the Treasury's Office of
Foreign Assets Control. It also contained
controls implementing U.N. sanctions
resulting in additional EAR controls for all
destinations.

Part 746—Embargoes and Other Special
Controls

Part 746 of the proposed rule
contained controls for Cuba, Libya, Iraq,
North Korea, and the Federal Republic
of Yugoslavia (Serbia and Montenegro),
indicating where jurisdiction was
divided between BXA and the
Department of the Treasury's Office of
Foreign Assets Control. It also contained
controls implementing U.N. sanctions
resulting in additional EAR controls for all
destinations.

Part 746—Embargoes and Other Special
Controls

Part 746 of the proposed rule
contained controls for Cuba, Libya, Iraq,
North Korea, and the Federal Republic
of Yugoslavia (Serbia and Montenegro),
indicating where jurisdiction was
divided between BXA and the
Department of the Treasury's Office of
Foreign Assets Control. It also contained
controls implementing U.N. sanctions
resulting in additional EAR controls for all
destinations.
listed in § 750.7(c) will require the submission of a Replacement application. One commenter stated the time period for the return of Delivery Verifications to BXA was reduced with elimination of Form BXA-648. The existing rule states the time frame as “a reasonable time after the last shipment” while the instructions contained in the existing Form BXA-648 stated the time frame as “90 days after the last shipment”. This interim rule eliminates this inconsistency by establishing a 90 day time frame.

Form BXA-711 along with its written counterpart is adopted in this interim rule. Commenters stated the ability to use a form or letter was a good idea.

Part 750—Application Processing, Issuance and Denial

Part 750 describes the processing procedures and time frames for classification requests, advisory opinion requests and license applications. Once an applicant has prepared documents in accordance with part 748, this part describes how the application will be handled by BXA. The time frames detailed in this interim rule are drawn from Executive Order No. 12981 of December 6, 1995 and the draft 1994 Export Administration Act bill written by the Clinton Administration.

This interim rule provides a detailed description of the relationship between all agencies and departments involved in the license review process as well as a description of the interagency dispute resolution process. This part also addresses actual issuance, validity periods, denial, revocations, suspensions, transfers, duplicates, and shipping tolerances.

This interim rule also eliminates the proposed exceptions to the license processing time frames and limits all license applications to a 90 day processing time frame. A number of commenters made recommendations for revising the time frames for the processing of license applications as well as the types of applications subject to Congressional notification. This interim rule incorporates the processing time frames provided in Executive Order No. 12981. Accordingly, recommendations to establish different time frames have not been adopted. In addition, congressional notification requirements for crude oil and refined petroleum products have not been adopted since they no longer apply to the types of licenses reviewed by the Department.

Most commenters supported the clarification of the license processing system and time frames. These commenters agreed that BXA has met the goal of making the process more transparent for the exporter.

A number of commenters requested that applicants be given the opportunity to express their views during the license escalation process. These commenters also requested clarification of the term “registration” to include language that would require prompt action by BXA upon receipt of a license application. Both of these recommendations have been adopted in this interim rule.

One commenter suggested that part 756, Appeals, be combined with this part 750 since most appeals involve license applications. This recommendation was not adopted because the appeals process is open to all administrative actions, not only those relating to license applications.

One commenter recommended simplification in the provisions for shipping tolerances. This recommendation has merit and may be considered at a later date, it was not adopted in this interim rule.

Part 752—Special Comprehensive License

Part 752 describes the provisions of the Special Comprehensive License (SCL). The SCL consolidates the activities authorized under the Project, Distribution, Service Supply, Service Facilities, Aircraft and Vessel Repair Station Procedure, and Special Chemical Licenses, and provides for additional flexibility to BXA in shaping appropriate SCLs and internal control programs (ICPs). For example, the Project License and Service Supply Procedure authorize exports and reexports to countries of the former Soviet Union, Eastern Europe, and the People's Republic of China, but the Distribution License, which includes an extensive mandatory ICP that is not required for the Project License or the Service Supply Procedure, does not allow exports and reexports for distribution in these countries. This interim rule conforms item and country eligibility under the SCL. All items subject to the EAR are also eligible for export and reexport under the SCL, except a few specified items. Form BXA-668P, Statement by Foreign Importer of Aircraft or Vessel Repair Parts, which was used for certain exports under the Aircraft and Vessel Repair Station Procedure, and Form BXA-6026P, Service Supply License Statement by U.S. Exporter, are not used under the SCL.

BXA received fourteen comments on part 752. Overall, several commenters stated that the SCL is a significant improvement over the existing special license eligibility because it provides broader authority to allow exports of items such as software and technology.

Five commenters suggested that existing special license holders retain the right to use existing special licenses until they expire, but apply for amendments to take advantage of the increased item and country scope of the SCL.

This interim rule makes the SCL effective March 25, 1996. All existing special licenses will expire on March 25, 1997, unless the special license expires before that time by its own terms. BXA will not grant extensions to existing special licenses. Existing special license holders who want to take advantage of the SCL benefits, must apply for an SCL according to part 752.

BXA will not accept amendments to outstanding special licenses.

Eight commenters provided comments on item scope for the SCL. Most commenters stated that the proposed rule would not authorize exports under the SCL of items eligible for a License Exception. The proposed rule allowed exports under the SCL of all items subject to the EAR, including items eligible for a License Exception. However, to prevent confusion, the interim rule specifically states in §752.1 that you may apply for an SCL, when appropriate, in lieu of a license described in part 748 or a License Exception described in part 740.

Two commenters stated that the SCL should not exclude any items because it defeats the purpose of the SCL, which is designed to allow greater flexibility in return for increased monitoring of each shipment by the SCL holder and consignees. One commenter added that other agencies have the right to review the applications for an SCL, and restrictions may be placed on a license on a case-by-case basis. However, two commenters stated that there should be no ad-hoc restrictions, adding that the only item restrictions should be those published in the Federal Register, which would be applicable to all companies.

This interim rule retains the list of items not eligible for the SCL in §752.3 to ensure that potential applicants are aware of the few item restrictions before they consider applying for an SCL. If BXA determines that an item must be added to the list to protect national security, nonproliferation, or foreign policy interests, or determines that an item need no longer be prohibited under the SCL, BXA will publish a change in the Federal Register, at which time the change will become effective and apply to all SCL and potential SCL holders.

Another commenter was concerned about the general policy of denial for
exports to destinations in Country Group D:2 of items controlled for nuclear nonproliferation reasons, and suggested that the SCL specifically state that items controlled for nuclear nonproliferation reasons be authorized on a case-by-case basis provided that the exporter has appropriate controls in place to screen for proscribed end-uses or end-users. The Internal Control Procedures (ICPs) required for most activities authorized under the SCL include screening elements for proliferation end-uses. This interim rule revises the policy of denial language found in § 752.3(b) of the proposed rule to a policy of case-by-case review. In addition, this rule retains the discretion to deny or limit the export or reexport of all items, including those controlled for nonproliferation reasons.

Most commenters applauded the expansion of country scope to include the newly independent states and Russia. However, several commenters requested clarification that the SCL is eligible for countries such as Slovenia, Rwanda, Singapore, and Croatia, which are eligible under existing special licenses. One commenter stated that when BXA declares a country ineligible to receive items under the SCL, BXA should simultaneously list the country in the EAR, and remove it from all SCLs.

It is not BXA's intent to roll-back special license country eligibility. This interim rule therefore clarifies that all countries are eligible to receive items under the SCL except Cuba, Iran, Iraq, Libya, North Korea, Syria, and Sudan. If BXA determines that additional countries should become ineligible to receive items under the SCL, it will publish the change in the Federal Register, and notify all SCL holders.

Four commenters suggested consolidating § 752.2 into one generic paragraph that describes the representative activities. Another commenter stated that the SCL should not prohibit the export of service parts or upgrades as long as it does not exceed the limits of the SCL parameters. Section 752.2 is intended to provide illustrative examples of the types of activities that may be approved under the SCL. It is not intended to be an inclusive list, and other activities may be approved on a case-by-case basis. This interim rule revises § 752.2 to provide a general description of the types of activities that BXA may approve under the SCL. These activities fall under the general categories of “service”, “end-user”, “distribution”, and “other” activities. Four commenters provided comments on the requirement for a letter of assurance for exports under the SCL of certain technology. One commenter stated that the SCL expands the scope of the existing letter of assurance required for exports under General License GTDR because it would require the letter of assurance from each new recipient overseas. One commenter specifically requested that the letter of assurance be required from only one party overseas. The proposed rule did not expand current policy. Under the existing EAR, any transfers of technical data covered by a letter of assurance would require such assurances from any new recipient of the technology. Two commenters indicated that assurances are not required for exports of technology under a validated license. But, if an assurance must be required, the assurance should be included in the SCL certifications.

This interim rule removes the letter of assurance requirement from § 752.5. BXA intends to review requests to export controlled software and technology under the SCL on a case-by-case basis, and impose conditions as appropriate. Depending upon the level of software or technology requested for export under the SCL, this may include restrictions on reexport of software or technology, or exports of direct products of the technology. Comments on § 752.5, steps you must follow to apply for an SCL, are focused on the comprehensive narrative statement. Many commenters stated that much of the information required in the comprehensive narrative statement is already required on Form BXA–748P, Multipurpose Application, or Form BXA–752, Statement by Consignee in Support of Special Comprehensive License. Five commenters specifically requested that the requirement to state the ratio and dollar volumes of controlled items to those not subject to the EAR be removed, because it is impractical to calculate and fundamentally unreliable. BXA agrees that SCL applicants should not be required to repeat information in a comprehensive narrative statement that is also required on Form BXA–748P or Form BXA–752. Therefore, this interim rule removes the requirement to list the items eligible for a License Exception that will be exported under the SCL, because the ICP requirements assure that appropriate controls are in place to prevent diversion.

One commenter stated that the application stage was too early to provide BXA a copy of the proposed ICP, and to do so conflicts with the certification requirements that an ICP must be in place upon approval of the SCL. This interim rule removes, under § 752.5(c)(3), the requirement that applicants and consignees submit ICPs at the time of application. This information is necessary for BXA to determine whether to approve the items, activities, or countries requested on the SCL application, or to modify your proposed ICP depending upon the nature of the request.

One commenter stated that BXA should not require an SCL holder to inform all consignees of license conditions. Certain conditions may only have relevance to one or two consignees. BXA agrees, and has clarified in § 752.9(a)(4) to state that the SCL holder must inform all relevant consignees of all license conditions prior to making any shipments under the SCL. Four commenters objected to the language that refers to prior reporting of exports of certain items, which was included in § 752.9(a)(4). This interim rule retains this language. Exporters should note that the list of the special conditions that may be placed on your SCL included in this section only provides examples, and such conditions may not be included on your SCL.

Section 752.11 describes the elements of the Internal Control Programs (ICPs) that the SCL holder and consignee must implement upon approval of the SCL to assure that exports and reexports are not made contrary to the EAR. Two commenters stated that the ICP requirements included in the proposed rule should be clear and defined, not generalized. Three commenters suggested that EPCI screening be limited to certain countries. Two commenters requested that BXA clarify when the parties to the application must submit the ICP to BXA. One commenter also requested that upon publication of the SCL, BXA publish guidelines that further define ICP requirements.

This interim rule also restructures § 752.11 to consolidate the elements of all three ICPs into one list, and to remove the different levels of ICPs. This simplifies the text, and makes it more user-friendly. This interim rule does not place country limits on screens against customers who are known to have, or suspected of having, unauthorized dealings with specially designated regions and countries for which nonproliferation controls apply. Any such limits must be approved by BXA, and are dependent upon the specific nature of your SCL request. This interim rule also includes information in § 752.11(a)(2) on where you may obtain...
guidelines to assist you in developing an adequate ICP.

This interim rule also makes several other editorial changes to part 752 to consolidate provisions and simplify the text. Section 752.10, Changes to the SCL, has been revised to clearly define the requirements for changing an SCL. Detailed instructions on how to complete Forms BXA–748P, Multipurpose Application, and Form BXA–752, Statement by Consignee in Support of Special Comprehensive License, and other forms related to applying for an SCL are included in supplements to part 752. The servicing provision in § 752.4(b) has been revised to conform with the standard used throughout the EAR. This provision prohibits you from servicing, under the SCL, any item when you know that the item is owned or controlled by, or under the lease or charter of, entities in countries not eligible for the SCL, or any nationals of such countries. Finally, the recordkeeping provisions of § 752.12 have been clarified by providing the appropriate cross-references to part 762, which applies to all transactions subject to the EAR.

Part 754—Short Supply

This part implements section 7 of the EAA and similar provisions in other laws that authorize or require restrictions on exports for reasons dealing with adequacy of supply of commodities in the United States, as opposed to reasons based on foreign policy, national security, or nonproliferation considerations. Specifically, this part implements controls on exports of crude oil restricted under the EAA and a number of other laws; on exports of petroleum products produced or derived from the Naval Petroleum Reserves; on exports of western red cedar as required by provisions in the EAA; and on exports of horses by sea for the purpose of slaughter. It also provides information relating to two provisions contained in EAA section 7: The registration of agricultural commodities for exemption from short supply controls, and the filing of petitions for the imposition of controls on recyclable metallic materials.

Consistent with the revised structure of the proposed and interim rules, this part contains all of the requirements that apply uniquely to commodities controlled for short supply reasons. It sets forth all of the licensing requirements, licensing policy, License Exceptions, and other unique requirements that apply to commodities controlled for short supply reasons on the CCL. Short supply controlled commodities are identified with “SS” under “Reason for Control” in each relevant ECCN on the CCL. Other requirements of the EAR that are not unique to short supply controls, such as recordkeeping in part 762, also apply to items covered by this part.

Six commenters provided comments on this part. A number of revisions have been made to implement the recommendations contained in the comments. Additional revisions were made to incorporate the heavy California crude oil rule published in the Federal Register but not included in the proposed rule.

Commenters recommended that the definition of “crude oil” in § 754.2 be moved to the front of this section from paragraph (g). The definition of “crude oil” is now included in paragraph (a).

Section 754.2(b) deals with licensing policy for crude oil. It has been revised significantly to distinguish BXA’s licensing policy for shipments of crude oil which have been found to be in the national interest, by Presidential decision or otherwise, e.g., crude oil from Cook Inlet or California heavy crude, and those which will be approved if BXA makes the necessary findings on a case-by-case review of applications. In the proposed rule all crude oil applications would be reviewed by BXA and approved if the crude oil was not subject to certain statutory restrictions and BXA made a finding that the export was in the national interest and consistent with the purposes of the Energy Policy and Conservation Act. In this interim rule, paragraph (b)(1) of § 754.2 lists the exports that have already been found to be in the national interest and paragraph (b)(2) lists the exports for which BXA must make the necessary findings.

Section 754.2(b)(2) also reflects a revision relating to the kinds of transactions that BXA will find to be in the national interest. The proposed rule had cited examples of crude-for-crude and crude-for-product exchanges that would be found to be in the national interest. The revised rule, however, could have been interpreted as limiting the national interest to these examples. The interim rule makes clear that the cited exchanges are only examples. This interim rule also adds a new paragraph (g) to § 754.2, reflecting regulations that were published in the Federal Register (60 FR 15669, March 27, 1995).

Finally, this interim rule creates two new License Exceptions which apply to the export of crude oil. Section 754.2(h) implements a new License Exception SS–SPR, intended to permit the export of foreign origin oil stored for emergency use by a foreign government in the Strategic Petroleum Reserves (SPR). License Exception SS–SPR permits the export even if the foreign origin oil is commingled with other SPR oil, provided that the Department of Energy certifies that the crude oil being exported is of the same quantity and of comparable quality as the foreign origin oil imported by the foreign government for storage in the SPR.

Section 754.2(i) of this interim rule creates a new License Exception, SS–SAMPLE, to permit limited quantities of crude oil for analytical or testing purposes. This revision implements recommendations included in the public comments. Under this License Exception you may ship up to ten barrels of crude oil to any one end-user annually, up to a cumulative limit of 100 barrels per exporter annually. This License Exception codifies a BXA licensing policy for sample shipments that has been in effect for several years. The licensing policy has been included in BXA’s annual report to the Congress, but has not been reflected in the EAR. Such de minimis sample shipments have no measurable effect on U.S. oil supplies.

Section 754.3 of this interim rule reflects a significant change in the way that the Naval Petroleum Reserves Production Act (NPRPA) restriction on non-crude oil products are implemented. The NPRPA prohibits the export of petroleum origination or derived from the Naval Petroleum Reserve (NPR), unless the President approves the export. Under existing EAR, licenses are required for all petroleum products, and General License G–NNR authorizes shipments of all such product of non-NPR origin or derivation. The proposed rule continued this approach and provided License Exception SS–NPR.

Commenters noted that if all NPR crude oil produced in fiscal year 1994 were refined, it would amount to less than one percent of all the crude oil refined in the United States. The commenters recommended that the existing approach be changed to require a license only for petroleum products which were NPR produced or derived. BXA adopted this recommendation and this provision reflects the change.

The relevant ECCNs on the CCL have been revised to apply only to petroleum products that were produced or derived from the NPR or became available for export as a result of exchange of any NPR produced or derived commodities. With this change, General License SS–NNR is no longer necessary and is removed.
Section 754.4, unprocessed western red cedar, has been reorganized consistent with a recommendation included in the comments. In the proposed rule, § 754.4(a)(2) contained instructions for filing a license application, and preceded provisions on license policy and exceptions. A commenter noted that an exporter will first look for licensing policy and license exceptions before looking for information on how to fill out a license application. The commenter observed that there is no point in instructing the exporter how to complete a license application if subsequent text informs the exporter either that a license will not be approved or is not necessary. This interim rule adopts this comment and has restructured § 754.4 accordingly.

Part 756—Appeals
This part describes the procedures applicable to appeals from administrative actions taken by BXA. An administrative action is any action (not including an administrative enforcement proceeding) taken under the EAA or EAR with respect to a particular person, including denial of a license application, return of a license application for other than procedural deficiencies or additional information, or classification of an applicant's item. Essentially, any person directly and adversely affected by an administrative action would be allowed to appeal to the Under Secretary for Export Administration for reconsideration of that administrative action.

No substantial comments were received on this part 756. One commenter suggested the possibility of combining this part with part 748. Applications. This interim rule does not adopt the suggestion.

With the exception of minor editorial revisions and clarifications, the provisions of part 756 remain unchanged from the proposed rule.

Part 758—General Export Clearance Requirements
This part deals with requirements imposed on exporters and others regarding the movement of items subject of the Export Administration Regulations (EAR) out of the United States. The purpose of this part is to assure that the movement of items subject to these EAR conforms to the requirements of the export license or other authorization for their export.

This part imposes specific responsibilities on the different persons involved in export transactions to ensure compliance with other provisions of the EAR and of the Foreign Trade Statistics Regulations (FTSR) (15 CFR Part 30), including exporters, freight forwarders, exporters' agents, carriers and all other persons. It prohibits any person from engaging in certain proscribed conduct. This part governs some of the same conduct that is governed by the FTSR.

This part imposes specific responsibilities for ensuring that Shipper's Export Declarations (SEDSs), bills of lading and air waybills are accurately filled out and are consistent with the export license or other authorization for the export to which they correspond. It restricts the conduct of exporters, forwarders, carriers and others to assure that the delivery abroad of items subject to the EAR is in accordance with the terms of the export license, exception to the licensing requirement or other authorization. In some cases, it imposes duties on parties to the transaction to return the items to the United States or take steps to prevent them from entering the commerce of a foreign country.

The proposed rule made several changes to this part. Approximately 25 commenters made comments on the proposed part 758. A majority of those who commented on part 758 recommended that we eliminate the requirement to place the symbol "NOL" on Shipper's Export Declarations (SEDSs) for transactions involving items not on the CCL. Most of those commenters suggested that we adopt a single symbol "NLR" for all transactions where the export does not require a license either because it is on the CCL but does not require a license to the destination in question or because it is not on the CCL. Several commenters went further and recommended that we authorize the use of the symbol "NLR" for transactions that are authorized by a License Exception instead of requiring that the License Exception symbol be listed on the SED. We adopted the suggestion to eliminate the "NOL". However, this interim rule includes a designator (EAR99) for items that in the proposed rule were subject to the EAR but not on the CCL, that will be used by BXA in responding to classification requests and by exporters for their management systems. The designator will not be used on SEDs. We have also reduced the number of License Exception symbols from which parties filling out SEDs must choose. As noted above in the discussion of License Exceptions, we have created a small number of symbols for various groups of License Exceptions in their export transactions responsible for the proper use of that license or License Exception. This is a reasonable policy and is retained in this interim rule.

Several commenters suggested that the choice of Destination Control Statements (DCSs) in the proposed rule was unduly complex. In addition, some commenters suggested that the proposed rule on DCSs did not make it clear that the most restrictive DCS could be used for any transaction. This interim rule adopts a single simplified DCS. A number of commenters raised the issue of what information should be shown on SEDs for items which in the proposed rule were not subject to the EAR, but which in the existing EAR are eligible for general license GTDA. In response to these comments, this interim rule creates an optional designator TSPA which exporters may use on SEDs for software or technology that the proposed rule and this interim rule define as outside the scope of the EAR.

The proposed rule eliminated some information about authority and status of forwarding agents and procedures for correcting SEDs on the grounds that those points are covered in the FTSR (15 CFR part 30) and inclusion of them in the EAR was redundant of the FTSR. Some trade associations recommended that we retain these procedures. We did not adopt this suggestion because the FTSR applies to all exports from the United States including those subject to the EAR and those that are not. These procedures need to be in the FTSR because exporters who have no transactions subject to the EAR must follow them. Retaining duplicate language in a regulation that applies to only a portion of the exports from the United States would be redundant and creates the burden of keeping two different sets of regulations identical whenever amendments are adopted.

Two commenters suggested that proposed § 758.1 was too long and portions were redundant. They suggested breaking it up into several sections. We did not adopt this suggestion in this interim rule. The section has been shortened because of the elimination of the NOL provisions. Several commenters suggested that the use of the word "you" in the proposed rule under § 758.1(a)(1) shifted responsibility from exporters to forwarders. This interim rule does not change that language. The proposed rule, by its terms makes those who obtain licenses from BXA or rely on License Exceptions in their export transactions responsible for the proper use of that license or License Exception. This is a reasonable policy and is retained in this interim rule.

Two commenters proposed that forwarding agents were required to keep a record of the delegation of authority to them unless the
responsibility to do so was delegated by the exporter. This interim rule does not adopt this suggestion. The proposed rule and this interim rule conform with the existing EAR and with the FTSR on this issue.

Two commenters stated that the use of the phrase "exporter and the person submitting the document" in the proposed §§ 758.3(e) and 758.3(l)(1) expands the scope of the persons making representations to the U.S. Government to include forwarders in instances where the existing EAR does not impose responsibility on forwarders. We accepted this recommendation. This interim rule adopts language from the existing EAR. However, other sections of this interim rule, like the existing EAR, impose liability on forwarders who make misrepresentations to the government.

Two commenters recommended that the HTSUS numbers be permitted on SEDs in lieu of Schedule B numbers. We did not adopt this recommendation in this interim rule. The FTSR (15 CFR part 30) which govern all exports from the United States require Schedule B numbers. To the extent that there are differences between the HTSUS and the Schedule B numbers, errors in compiling foreign trade statistics would occur if either classification numbering system were permitted for exports subject to the EAR.

One commenter recommended that this rule eliminate the responsibility of exporters and forwarders who file summary monthly reports in lieu of SEDs to ensure that carriers place the destination control statement on bills of lading and air waybills. We did not adopt this suggestion. The proposed rule and this interim rule follow the existing EAR which was designed to assure that exports made under the privileged monthly procedure were totally in compliance with the EAR.

Two commenters recommended that the regulations impose a limit on the time that the Government may hold up export shipments for inspection. We did not adopt that suggestion because it was beyond the scope of the regulations reform exercise. Input from a number of other government agencies would be necessary to develop a rational time limit.

One commenter recommended that when the government orders a carrier to return or unload a shipment that the government be required to notify the exporter. We did not adopt this suggestion. In some cases the exporter may be the target of an investigation and a notice of intent to unloading could jeopardize legitimate law enforcement activities. More than one agency has authority to order return or unloading and developing a rule would require the coordinated input of several agencies. That coordination would be beyond the scope of the regulations reform exercise.

One commenter recommended that we require that exporters show the Export Control Classification Number (ECCN) on the SED for all exports. We did not adopt this suggestion. Although exporters need to determine the proper ECCN in order to determine whether they need an export license, requiring them to show that number on SED's for all exports would unduly increase the paperwork burden.

To assist in defining parties to an export transaction, one association recommended we adopt as a guide a Power of Attorney utilized by Customs. We did not adopt this recommendation. The EAR defines parties to a transaction in an adequate manner. Parties to transactions additionally are free to adopt any Power of Attorney arrangement that addresses pertinent roles and responsibilities with the EAR or other applicable regulations.

One commenter questioned the proposed requirement to place the various EAR authorizations for each item being exported under its corresponding line item description. This commenter pointed out that the FTSR requires that same information to be placed in blocks 21 and 22 on the SED form or continuation sheet. This interim rule adopts the FTSR procedure and eliminates the requirement to repeat the authorization under the line item description.

This same commenter also recommended that the "Conformity" provisions in § 758.4(c)(2)(iii) be changed to allow a name of a party other than the licensee/shipper on the SED to be shown on the bill of lading as shipper. We did not adopt this recommendation. These provisions are designed to assure that new parties are not introduced in transactions contrary to the EAR and that exports are completed in an orderly and legal manner. Additionally, the situation described may be appropriately addressed in the application for license process, by showing the foreign subsidiary as exporter/licensee and the United States affiliated/related company as agent for the exporter.

Two commenters recommended eliminating the proposed rule requirements concerning commodity descriptions on the SED (§ 758.3(g)(2)(ii)) and the requirement that a copy of the commercial invoice with all or be sent to the ultimate consignee (§ 758.6(c)(4)). They claimed that these were new requirements.
proposed rule. This interim rule adopts the five year record retention period. A record retention period that coincides with the applicable statute of limitations is needed to promote effective enforcement. In addition, such a retention period benefits firms that comply with the regulations because the EAR require that those who export under a License Exception justify the use of that exception. Such persons will need the records of the transaction to do so.

Three commenters suggested that recordkeeping requirements be eliminated for certain categories of exports that do not require a license from BXA. We did not adopt this suggestion. Many transactions that are subject to the EAR do not require a license from BXA. Comprehensive records are necessary for effective enforcement and administration of the EAA and EAR.

One commenter objected to a requirement in the proposed rule that records which are the subject of a request for production of records by the government may not be destroyed even if the record retention period has otherwise expired. This provision is a requirement under the existing EAR and is retained in this interim rule. Enforcement and compliance efforts would be undermined if parties were allowed to destroy records after they have been notified that those records are wanted in connection with an audit or investigation.

Several commenters recommended that we eliminate the specific requirements for legibility and retrievability of reproduced records that are kept in lieu of originals that appeared in the proposed rule. We did not adopt this suggestion. This interim rule does not impose any requirements of legibility on original records. However, standards of legibility and retrievability are necessary when the originals are destroyed and copies are retained in lieu thereof. BXA will continue to review this issue to ascertain if the standards might be simplified without compromising record integrity.

Two commenters recommended that the EAA specifically state that records of certain activities of U.S. persons in connection with the proliferation controls described in §§ 734.2(b)(7) and 744.6 are subject to the recordkeeping requirement. Although the proposed rule stated that all transactions that are subject to the EAR are subject to these recordkeeping requirements, we adopted this suggestion to make more explicit the fact that activities subject to the proliferation controls are covered.

Part 764—Enforcement

Eleven of the commenters dealt with part 764. This interim rule makes numerous changes to the proposed rule based upon these comments.

This interim rule accepts the suggestion of one commenter and revises § 764.2(e) expressly to limit the offense of acting with knowledge of a violation to actions that are connected with an item that is the object of the violation of the EAA or EAR. Section 764.2(j) is revised to remove from the list of violations a number of actions characterized as “trafficking and advertising export control documents”. BXA accepted the suggestion that some of the restrictions on the creation of an interest in a licensed transaction are inconsistent with normal trade practice in financing and insuring exports. BXA is eliminating other parts of this section as unnecessary because limitations on license transfer and use are effectively covered by other EAR provisions, such as § 750.10, and concerns regarding disclosure of a person’s relationship to a transaction are covered by provisions such as § 764.2(g). This interim rule limits § 764.2(j) to the offense of license, other export control documents or other alteration.

Some commenters called for distinguishing between “substantive” and “minor” violations. BXA did not adopt this suggestion. BXA concludes that such distinctions are not feasible or appropriate with respect to the type of activity covered by the EAR.

Some commenters urged BXA to list factors that would mitigate sanctions for violations. BXA did not adopt this suggestion. BXA notes that its practice shows that it is open to the consideration of a wide range of mitigating factors, and it does not believe that a listing of such factors is needed to enhance compliance or to ensure that sanctions will be appropriate.

Some commenters called for BXA to include in the EAR a comprehensive denial list that would include the names not only of persons denied export privileges by BXA, but of persons covered by denial orders or designations by other agencies. This interim rule does not contain such a list. BXA cannot make its regulations an official repository of legal action by other agencies. BXA will work with other agencies to try to improve coordination of and access to the lists.

This interim rule describes certain measures such as license suspensions and temporary denial orders and places them in a new § 764.6, entitled “protective administrative measures”. These measures are not punitive, but are intended to protect against activity contrary to the purposes of the EAR. Although these measures were included in the existing EAR and in the proposed rule, they were not all in a single section. Placing these measures in a single section distinguishes them from the sanctions which are covered elsewhere in part 764.

Part 766—Administration Enforcement Proceedings

Five commenters specifically addressed part 766. Three of these commenters addressed substantially the same points.

Three commenters called for changes to protect the interests of persons BXA seeks to add to a denial order on the basis of relationship to the respondent. This interim rule makes three such changes. It revokes § 766.23 to clarify that prevention of evasion is the basis for making an order applicable to a related person, to provide more specificity and uniformity for notice to persons that BXA seeks to have named as related, and provides that such persons may oppose or appeal not only the issue of relationship, but also whether the order is justified to prevent evasion. These commenters suggested, further, that related persons be allowed to challenge the order on the merits, that is, as to whether or not there has been a violation or a temporary denial order is necessary in the public interest in order to prevent an imminent violation. BXA did not adopt this suggestion. BXA believes that it is proper to limit contests on the merits to respondents, as it is the alleged conduct of respondents that is the basis for the order.

One commenter expressed concern that having the Under Secretary decide appeals from Administrative Law Judge (ALJ) decisions in enforcement proceedings raises doubts about impartiality, due process and fairness. This commenter called for direct appeal from the ALJ to the U.S. Court of Appeals. No such change has been made, as it would be contrary to specific EAA provisions and to general administrative law practice that makes final agency action subject to judicial review. An ALJ decision cannot be final agency action under 50 U.S.C. app. 2412(c) or (d). Moreover, BXA believes that its conduct of administrative proceedings has been marked by fairness and the careful observance of due process.

Three commenters called for stating that “clear and convincing evidence” is required to sustain an administrative enforcement case. BXA did not adopt this suggestion. The EAA (50 U.S.C. 2103) requires the burden of proof to be on the person challenging the denial, and the burden of proving clear and convincing evidence is on BXA. This requires the BXA to prove clear and convincing evidence in every case, regardless of the type of denial. This commenter’s suggestion is contrary to the EAA, and it would also make very restrictive the type of evidence that BXA is required to establish in enforcement proceedings.
app. 2412(c) makes the Administrative Procedure Act (5 U.S.C. 556) evidence standard ("reliable, probative, and substantial") applicable. BXA does not believe that any different EAR standard is needed.

Three commenters called for detailed provisions on how much evidence is needed to support a summary decision under § 766.8. BXA did not adopt this suggestion. BXA concludes that the use of the standard "there is no genuine issue as to any material fact" is proper and sufficient.

Another commenter stated that § 766.24(b) should be revised to define the "imminent violation" criterion for issuance of a temporary denial order as requiring a showing of imminence both in nearness of time and in likelihood of occurrence. BXA did not adopt this suggestion. BXA retains its longstanding definition from the existing EAR, consistent with the legislative history of the 1976 amendments to the EAA, that either time or probability imminence will support the issuance or renewal of a temporary denial order.

This interim rule adopts many improvements in drafting clarity and precision that were suggested in the comments, along with numerous others that BXA developed. This interim rule revises § 766.7 to make default procedures available in antiboycott proceedings. There were no public comments suggesting this change, but it makes the procedures for imposing administrative sanctions and other measures in antiboycott cases more consistent with other procedures under the EAR. Finally, BXA decided to remove from this interim rule one provision that appeared in the proposed rule even though no comments on it were received. This interim rule eliminates a provision from § 766.18 of the proposed rule that would have barred reference in a settlement order to the proposed rule that would have barred reference in a settlement order to barre...
Part 774—The Commerce Control List

On May 11, 1995, BXA published an advance notice of public rulemaking in the Federal Register, (60 FR 25480), soliciting comments from industry and interested public on whether and how to conform the numbering system used to identify items controlled by the Export Administration Regulations, or Export Control Classification Numbers (ECCNs), with the numbering system used by the European Union (EU) to identify such items.

BXA received a total of eighteen responses to the May 11 notice. Ten commenters responded directly to this notice, while the remaining commenters included comments on the May 11 notice with their comments on the proposed rule. Additional verbal comments were also provided at the town-hall data conducted throughout the United States by BXA.

Overall, industry supports harmonizing the U.S. ECCN system with the EU numbering system. The following is an analysis of the responses to the five questions posed by BXA in the Federal Register notice, followed by other general comments.

1. Should the U.S. Harmonize the ECCNs With the EC Numbers and Encourage Other Countries To Adopt a Uniform Numbering System?

Most commenters stated that they were very supportive of adopting the EU numbering system. Four stated that if such a change were to be made, there should be a grace period during which either the ECCN or EU number could be used. One of these commenters stated that the grace period should be six months, and another stated that a minimum of nine months should be allowed for a smooth transition to the new system. One company stated that it would be less costly to plan for such a change now rather than sometime in the “years ahead”. Another commenter stated that although the initial computerization of the new numbers could be costly, they will be able to use the information to process export declarations electronically, which will make processing the information much more timely.

One foreign-based company stated that they do not support converting the ECCNs to the EU numbering system because the U.S.-based ECCN automatically shows that the item is U.S.-origin, and that there are just too many discrepancies between the items controlled by ECCNs and the corresponding EU numbers. Another commenter who does not support conversion to the EU numbering system stated that the use of a common ECCN has little benefit in the export documentation and should not be considered an advantage to exporters. This commenter further stated that it was only recently that they incurred costs of administering the changes BXA made to the ECCNs to implement the Coordinating Committee on Multilateral Export Control’s (COCOM) “Core List” in 1991 (56 FR 42824, August 29, 1991), and would not want to do it again.

Another commenter stated that the ECCN system is a good system that works and that they see no advantage of a world-wide system in this area.

One commenter, that supported the conversion of ECCNs to the EU system, stated that BXA should not require conversion to the EU system until the differences between the existing ECCNs and the numbering system used by the EU are resolved, and also until the COCOM successor regime and control lists are finalized and all export destinations agree to adopt the system. Another commenter echoed this opinion, and added that the new U.S. ECCNs should only be developed for U.S.-controlled items now controlled by the EU. One commenter stated that unless the U.S. and EU numbers are identical, there will still be a need for exporters to classify U.S. and EU separately.

BXA agrees that complete harmonization between the new ECCN system and the EU system is desirable. Without such harmonization, any resulting list may be confusing for industry and difficult to implement. For multilaterally controlled items, the new ECCNs described in this interim rule are renumbered according to the comparable entry on the EU list. The scope of such controls are generally the same on both lists, however the style of the text may be different.

It is important to note that most of the commenters stated that the use of dual classifications (ECCN and EU number) to items on their product matrices, and that the matrices are computerized. Changes to the matrices will be required for the implementation of the EAR simplification project, so it would be beneficial if the ECCN harmonization could be carried out at the same time.

BXA is sympathetic to the time and cost involved in implementing a new numbering system. However, as many companies have stated, the benefits of a global numbering system far outweigh the costs of implementing such a system. The new ECCNs identified in this interim rule implement the first steps toward a global control list.

2. What are the Specific Implications If We Change the ECCNs To Conform With the EC Numbering System? For Example, if You Currently Have Computer Programs That Aid in Facilitating Exports and Reexports, What Will Be the Programming Implications For Your Firm if We Make This Change?

Most of the commenters stated that the reprogramming of computer systems would be a significant undertaking to convert to a EU numbering system. One commenter stated that they estimate it would take approximately 2 person years of effort and $300,000 to change the data base and ancillary associated systems worldwide. The time for performing this effort would be approximately three to four months. Two commenters stated that consideration would need to be given to the diversion of human resources from current tasks to the review of entire product lines against the proposed new classification numbers. This would involve the review of several thousand product part numbers and the time required to enter each new EU-based number into the computer system. Three commenters remarked on the export control personnel retraining requirements requisite to use of the new numbering system. Another commenter stated that changes to their current system would be minimal, but they are now in the process of upgrading relevant programs and processes, and would like to see a change in numbering system now.

One commenter stated that they currently give dual classifications (ECCN and EU number) to items on their product matrices, and that the matrices are computerized. Changes to the matrices will be required for the implementation of the EAR simplification project, so it would be beneficial if the ECCN harmonization could be carried out at the same time.

BXA is sympathetic to the time and cost involved in implementing a new numbering system. However, as many companies have stated, the benefits of a global numbering system far outweigh the costs of implementing such a system. The new ECCNs identified in this interim rule implement the first steps toward a global control list.
3. What Problems Have You Had in the Past in Tracking Two or More Numbering Systems for Identical Items Controlled by Two or More Countries?

One commenter stated that a uniform numbering system would eliminate a potential area for misunderstanding or confusion in references to a specific item while another stated that the current need to track multiple numbering systems adds cost and unnecessary complexity to their compliance programs. This latter commenter also stated that there is added confusion caused by changes on different dates by different countries to the various lists. Another commenter stated that the lack of correlation between the various lists has made it all but impossible to develop a computerized correlation between the various numbers that may apply to one unique product. This commenter also stated there is no correlation in the EU numbering system for ECCNs designated for unilateral controls.

4. Are There Numbering Systems of Other Countries That You Prefer to the EU One?

Two of the ten commenters supported the elimination of the EU numbering system, supported a unified system, and highlighted the various benefits of consistency in a uniform system, and future changes to the control list should be effective on the same date in all countries that are a party to the control regimes using the list. The EU provides guidance to member states for drafting national control lists. Each state is responsible for implementing changes to multilateral control lists based upon agreements reached by the Wassenaar Arrangement, the Missile Technology Control Regime, the Nuclear Suppliers Group, and the Australia Group. BXA will continue to monitor changes reached by each of the regimes through prompt publication in the Federal Register.

5. Are There Numbering Systems of Other Countries That You Prefer to the EC System? If So, State Which Ones and Exactly How You Would Reconcile Any Differences in Scope?

Two of the ten commenters supported maintaining the current ECCN system. Of the seven commenters that specifically supported a unified numbering system, none identified a system other than the EU as preferable.

Four commenters provided additional comments other than those supporting the four specific questions posed in the May 11 Federal Register notice. One commenter, who did not support a conversion to the EU numbering system, stated that the fourth and fifth digits of the EU number do not provide any real benefit or added clarity. This commenter further stated that the alpha-character used at the end of the current ECCNs has been useful in internal control procedures. For example, an “A” at the end of a ECCN easily indicates a highly sensitive item, while a “G” indicates greater range of exportability.

Two commenters, who were supportive of the EU numbering system, also supported the elimination of basket categories. One of these commenters stated that the continued use of such categories would conflict with the objective of harmonizing the ECCNs with the EU list. Another commenter stated that elimination of the “G” level basket categories was not favorable. One commenter also stated that there should be no intermediate changes to the ECCN numbering system, and future changes to the control list should be effective on the same date in all countries that are a party to the control regimes using the list. The EU provides guidance to member states for drafting national control lists. Each state is responsible for implementing changes to multilateral control lists based upon agreements reached by the Wassenaar Arrangement, the Missile Technology Control Regime, the Nuclear Suppliers Group, and the Australia Group. BXA will continue to monitor changes reached by each of the regimes through prompt publication in the Federal Register.

Another commenter suggested that if the United States were to adopt the EU numbering system, BXA should clarify whether new control numbers (not included on the EU control list) represent new controls, and if so, what items are being suggested for control and the policy basis for such controls. A comprehensive cross-reference will be included in Supplement No. 3 to part 799A of the existing EAR, are in the interim rule integrated into part 772 (Definitions). By contrast, definitions or parameters not enclosed in quotation marks and identified by the Related Definitions header in individual ECCNs are unique to particular entries, and therefore appear only in those entries. Administrative Exception Notes, denoting “favorable consideration” of licenses for certain items to certain destinations in the existing Supplement No. 1 to part 799A, became meaningless when COCOM disbanded, and they have been removed from the CCL in this interim rule.

With the harmonization of the CCL and the EU list, most items will need to be reclassified. Exporter and reexporters may submit requests for reclassification beginning on the effective date of this interim rule. BXA will publish a list of those ECCNs where reclassification is not necessary prior to November 1, 1996.

Forms Supplement

The new Multipurpose Application Form, BXA–748P, will replace the Application for Export License (BXA–622P) and the Request for Reexport Authorization (BXA–699P). It will also
serve as an application for the Special Comprehensive License. Additionally, the BXA-748P will accommodate Commerce Classification Requests, thus allowing item classifications to be handled electronically.

The BXA-711P replaces BXA-629P, Statement by Ultimate Consignee and Purchaser. A letter from the ultimate consignee or purchaser may now be substituted for this form, provided the letter contains the same information. The BXA-752P will be required as support documentation for the Special Comprehensive License, replacing the Statement by Foreign Consignee in Support of Special License Application (BXA-6052P).

The International Import Certificate (BXA-645P/ATF-4522/DSP-53), the Delivery Verification Certificate (BXA-647P), and the Notification of Delivery Verification Requirement (BXA-648P) remain unchanged. Applicants will now submit replacement licenses rather than amendment requests when their situations change; therefore, the Request for Amendment Action (BXA-605P) will be discontinued.

Exporters and reexporters may find instructions for completing forms in part 748, while applicants for the Special Comprehensive License may find instructions in part 752.

Applicants must begin using the new forms as of June 15, 1996. Due to the requirements of electronic submission and processing systems, there will be no transition period during which either version of each form may be used. Old forms received after the changeover date will be returned without action to the applicant. Forms may be obtained from U.S. Department of Commerce District Offices or from: Export Counseling Division, Bureau of Export Administration, Room 1099, U.S. Department of Commerce, 14th Street and Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W., Washington, DC 20230. Telephone (202) 482-4811.

Rulemaking Requirements

1. For purposes of Executive Order 12866, this interim rule has been determined to be significant.
2. Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no person is required to respond to nor shall a person be subject to a penalty for failure to comply with a collection of information subject to the requirements of the Paperwork Reduction Act unless that collection of information displays a currently valid OMB Control Number. This interim rule contains five new collections of information subject to the requirements of the Paperwork Reduction Act, 44 U.S.C. ch. 35, which were cleared by the Office of Management and Budget. The new “Multipurpose Application” is cleared under OMB Control Number 0994-0088, the “Special Comprehensive License” is cleared under OMB Control Number 0994-0089, five year record retention is cleared under OMB Control Number 0994-0096, the one-time report on calculations under the de minimis rule for software and technology is cleared under OMB Control Number 0994-0101, requests for appointment of a Technical Advisory Committee is cleared under OMB Control Number 0994-0100, miscellaneous activities are cleared under OMB Control Number 0994-0102. All other collections of information contained in this rulemaking have been previously approved by OMB. Supplement No. 2 to part 730 of the EAR contains a table of the current OMB Control Numbers. The public reporting burdens for the new collections of information are estimated to average 45 minutes for the Multipurpose Application, between 20 and 40 hours for the Special Comprehensive License, and 50 hours for approval of petitions covered under miscellaneous activities. These estimates include the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data, and completing and reviewing the collections of information. Send comments regarding these burden estimates or any other aspect of these collections of information, including suggestions for reducing the burden, to Larry E. Christensen, Director, Regulatory Policy Division, Bureau of Export Administration, U.S. Department of Commerce, Washington, D.C. 20230.

3. For purposes of Executive Order 12612, this interim rule does not contain policies with Federalism implications sufficient to warrant preparation of a Federalism Assessment. Pursuant to authority at 5 U.S.C. 553(a)(1) and section 13(a) of the Export Administration Act, 50 U.S.C. 2401-2420 et seq., though prior notice and an opportunity for public comment are provided, such procedures are not required for this regulatory action. As such, no Initial or Final Regulatory Flexibility Analysis is required under sections 3 and 4 of the Regulatory Flexibility Act, 5 U.S.C. 603(a) and 604(a), and none has been prepared. Although the Export Administration Act expired on August 20, 1995, President Clinton extended it until August 20, 1996. President Clinton invoked his authority under the International Emergency Economic Powers Act, through Executive Order 12924, August 19, 1994, as extended on August 15, 1995, and determined that, to the extent permitted by law, the provisions of the Export Administration Act shall be extended so as to continue in full force and effect and amend, as necessary, the export control system previously implemented, as the Export Administration Regulations, pursuant to the Export Administration Act.

However, because of the importance of the issues raised by these regulations, this rule is issued in interim form and comments will be considered in the development of final regulations. Accordingly, the Department encourages interested persons who wish to comment to do so at the earliest possible time to permit the fullest consideration of their views.

The period for submission of comments will close May 24, 1996. The Department will consider all comments received before the close of the comment period in developing final regulations. Comments received after the end of the comment period will be considered if possible, but their consideration cannot be assured. The Department will not accept public comments accompanied by a request that a part or all of the material be treated confidentially because of its business proprietary nature or for any other reason. The Department will return such comments and materials to the person submitting the comments and will not consider them in the development of final regulations. All public comments to these regulations will be a matter of public record and will be available for public inspection and copying. In the interest of accuracy and completeness, the Department requires comments in written form.

Oral comments must be followed by written memoranda, which will also be a matter of public record and will be available for public review and copying. Communications from agencies of the United States Government or foreign governments will not be made available for public inspection.

The public record concerning these regulations will be maintained in the Bureau of Export Administration Freedom of Information Records Inspection Facility, Room 4525, Department of Commerce, 14th Street and Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W., Washington, DC 20230. Records in this facility, including written public comments and memoranda summarizing the substance of oral communications, may be inspected and copied in accordance with the regulations published in Part 4 of Title 15 of the Code of Federal Regulations.
Information about the inspection and copying of records at the facility may be obtained from Margaret Cornejo, Bureau of Export Administration Freedom of Information Officer, at the above address or by calling (202) 482-5653.

List of Subjects
15 CFR Part 730
Administrative practice and procedure, Advisory committees, Exports, Foreign trade, Reporting and recordkeeping requirements, Strategic and critical materials.
15 CFR Part 732
Administrative practice and procedure, Exports, Foreign trade, Reporting and recordkeeping requirements.
15 CFR Part 734
Administrative practice and procedure, Exports, Foreign trade.
15 CFR Part 736
Exports, Foreign trade.
15 CFR Part 738
Exports, Foreign trade.
15 CFR Part 740
Administrative practice and procedure, Exports, Foreign trade, Reporting and recordkeeping requirements.
15 CFR Part 742
Exports, Foreign trade.
15 CFR Part 744
Exports, Foreign trade, Reporting and recordkeeping requirements.
15 CFR Part 746
Embargoes, Exports, Foreign trade, Reporting and recordkeeping requirements.
15 CFR Part 748
Administrative practice and procedure, Exports, Foreign trade, Reporting and recordkeeping requirements.
15 CFR Part 750
Administrative practice and procedure, Exports, Foreign trade, Reporting and recordkeeping requirements.
15 CFR Part 752
Administrative practice and procedure, Exports, Foreign trade, Reporting and recordkeeping requirements.
15 CFR Part 754
Exports, Foreign trade, Forests and forest products, Petroleum, Reporting and recordkeeping requirements.
15 CFR Part 756
Administrative practice and procedure, Exports, Foreign trade, Penalties.
15 CFR Part 758
Administrative practice and procedure, Exports, Foreign trade, Reporting and recordkeeping requirements.
15 CFR Part 760
Boycotts, Exports, Foreign trade, Reporting and recordkeeping requirements.
15 CFR Part 762
Administrative practice and procedure, Business and industry, Confidential business information, Exports, Foreign trade, Reporting and recordkeeping requirements.
15 CFR Part 764
Administrative practice and procedure, Exports, Foreign trade, Law enforcement, Penalties.
15 CFR Part 766
Administrative practice and procedure, Confidential business information, Exports, Foreign trade, Law enforcement, Penalties.
15 CFR Part 768
Administrative practice and procedure, Exports, Foreign trade, Reporting and recordkeeping requirements.
15 CFR Part 770
Exports, Foreign trade.
15 CFR Part 772
Exports, Foreign trade.
15 CFR Part 774
Exports, Foreign trade, Under authority set forth at 50 U.S.C. 2401 et seq., and for the reasons set forth in the preamble, Subchapter C, Chapter 7 of Title 15, Code of Federal Regulations is amended as follows:
1. In Subchapter C, the following parts are redesignated with an A as set forth in the table below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Old part</th>
<th>New part</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>768</td>
<td>768A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769</td>
<td>769A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>770</td>
<td>770A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>771</td>
<td>771A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>772</td>
<td>772A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>773</td>
<td>773A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. All internal references appearing in newly designated parts 768A through 779A, 785A through 791A, and 799A are revised as set forth in the redesignation table set forth above.
3. Effective November 1, 1996, the newly designated parts are removed.
4. Newly designated § 771A.25(d) is removed effective March 25, 1996.
5. Parts 730, 732, 734, 736, 738, 740, 742, 744, 746, 748, 750, 752, 754, 756, 758, 760, 762, 764, 766, 768, 770, 772, and 774 are added to read as follows:

PART 730—GENERAL INFORMATION

Sec.
730.1 What these regulations cover.
730.2 Statutory authority.
730.3 Dual use exports.
730.4 Other control agencies and departments.
730.5 Coverage of more than exports.
730.6 Control purposes.
730.7 License requirements and exceptions.
730.8 How to proceed and where to get help.
730.9 How the Bureau of Export Administration is organized.
730.10 Advisory information.

Supplement No. 1 to Part 730—Information Collection Requirements Under the Paperwork Reduction Act: OMB Control Numbers

Supplement No. 2 to Part 730—Technical Advisory Committees

Supplement No. 3 to Part 730—Other U.S. Government Departments and Agencies With Export Control Responsibilities

§ 730.1 What these regulations cover.

In this part, references to the Export Administration Regulations (EAR) are references to 15 CFR chapter VII, subchapter C. The EAR are issued by the United States Department of Commerce, Bureau of Export Administration (BXA) under the control of certain exports, reexports, and activities. In addition, the EAR implement antiboycott law provisions requiring regulations to prohibit specified conduct by United States persons that has the effect of furthering or supporting boycotts fostered or imposed by a country against a country friendly to the United States. Supplement No. 1 to part 730 lists the control numbers assigned to information collection requirements under the EAR by the Office of Management and Budget pursuant to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995.

§ 730.2 Statutory authority.

The EAR have been designed primarily to implement the Export Administration Act of 1979, as amended, 50 U.S.C. app. 2401–2420 (EAA). There are numerous other legal authorities underlying the EAR. These are listed in the Federal Register documents promulgating the EAR at the beginning of each part of the EAR in the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR). From time to time, the President has exercised authority under the International Emergency Economic Powers Act with respect to the EAR (50 U.S.C. 1701–1706 (IEEPA)). The EAA is not permanent legislation, and when it has lapsed, Presidential executive orders under IEEPA have directed and authorized the continuation in force of the EAR.

§ 730.3 Dual use exports.

The convenient term "dual use" is sometimes used to distinguish the types of items covered by the EAR from those that are covered by the regulations of certain other U.S. government departments and agencies with export licensing responsibilities. In general, the term dual use serves to distinguish EAR-controlled items that can be used both in military and other strategic uses (e.g., nuclear) and commercial applications. In general, the term dual use serves to distinguish EAR-controlled items that are subject to the controls of the Department of State or subject to the nuclear related controls of the Department of Energy or the Nuclear Regulatory Commission. Note, however, that although the short-hand term dual use may be employed to refer to the entire scope of the EAR, the EAR also apply to some items that have solely civil uses.

§ 730.4 Other control agencies and departments.

In addition to the departments and agencies mentioned in §730.3 of this part, other departments and agencies have jurisdiction over certain narrower classes of exports and reexports. These include the Department of Treasury’s Office of Foreign Assets Control (OFAC), which administers controls against certain countries that are the object of sanctions affecting not only exports and reexports, but also imports and financial dealings. For your convenience, Supplement No. 3 to part 730 identifies other departments and agencies with regulatory jurisdiction over certain types of exports and reexports. This is not a comprehensive list, and the brief descriptions are only generally indicative of the types of controls administered and/or enforced by each agency.

§ 730.5 Coverage of more than exports.

The core of the export control provisions of the EAR concerns exports from the United States. You will find, however, that some provisions give broad meaning to the term "export", apply to transactions outside of the United States, or apply to activities other than exports.

(a) Reexports. Commodities, software, and technology that have been exported from the United States are generally subject to the EAR with respect to reexport. Many such reexports, however, may go to many destinations without a license or will qualify for an exception from licensing requirements.

(b) Foreign products. In some cases, authorization to export technology from the United States will be subject to assurances that the technology used abroad are the direct product of that technology will not be exported to certain destinations without authorization from BXA.

(c) Scope of "exports". Certain actions that you might not regard as an "export" in other contexts do constitute an export subject to the EAR. The release of technology to a foreign national in the United States through such means as demonstration or oral briefing is deemed an export. Other examples of exports under the EAR include the return of foreign equipment to its country of origin after repair or shipment from a U.S. foreign trade zone, and the electronic transmission of non-public data that will be received abroad.

(d) U.S. person activities. To counter the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction, the EAR restrict the involvement of "United States persons" anywhere in the world in exports of foreign-origin items, or in providing services or support, that may contribute to such proliferation.

§ 730.6 Control purposes.

The export control provisions of the EAR are intended to serve the national security, foreign policy, nonproliferation, and short supply interests of the United States and, in some cases, to carry out its international obligations. Some controls are designed to restrict access to dual use items by countries or persons that might apply such items to uses inimical to U.S. interests. These include controls designed to stem the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction and controls designed to limit the military and terrorism support capability of certain countries. The effectiveness of many of the controls under the EAR is enhanced by their being maintained as part of multilateral control arrangements. Multilateral export control cooperation is sought through arrangements such as the Nuclear Suppliers Group, the Australia Group, and the Missile Technology Control Regime. The EAR also include some export controls to protect the United States from the adverse impact of the unrestricted export of commodities in short supply.

§ 730.7 License requirements and exceptions.

A relatively small percentage of exports and reexports subject to the EAR require an application to BXA for a license. Many items are not on the Commerce Control List (CCL) (Supplement No. 1 to § 774.1 of the EAR), or, if on the CCL, require a license to only a limited number of countries. Other transactions may be covered by one or more of the License Exceptions in the EAR. In such cases no application need be made to BXA.

§ 730.8 How to proceed and where to get help.

(a) How the EAR are organized. The Export Administration Regulations (EAR) are structured in a logical manner. In dealing with the EAR you may find it helpful to be aware of the overall organization of these regulations. In order to determine what the rules and what you need to do, review the titles and the introductory sections of the parts of the EAR.
(1) How do you go about determining your obligations under the EAR? Part 732 of the EAR provides steps you may follow to determine your obligations under the EAR. You will find guidance to enable you to tell whether or not your transaction is subject to the EAR and, if it is, whether it qualifies for a License Exception or must be authorized through issuance of a license.

(2) Are your items or activities subject to the EAR at all? Part 734 of the EAR defines the items and activities that are subject to the EAR. Note that the definition of “items subject to the EAR” includes, but is not limited to, items listed on the Commerce Control List in part 774 of the EAR.

(3) If subject to the EAR, what do the EAR require? Part 736 of the EAR lists all the prohibitions that are contained in the EAR. Note that certain prohibitions (General Prohibitions One through Three) apply to items as indicated on the CCL, and others (General Prohibitions Four through Ten) prohibit certain activities and apply to all items subject to the EAR unless otherwise indicated.

(4) Do you need a license for your item or activity? What policies will BXA apply if you do need to submit license application? The EAR have four principal ways of describing license requirements:

(i) The EAR may require a license to a country if your item is listed on the CCL and the Country Chart in part 738 of the EAR tells that a license is required to that country. Virtually all Export Control Classification Numbers (ECCNs) on the CCL are covered by the Country Chart in part 738 of the EAR. That chart identifies the limited number of entries that are not included on the Chart. These ECCNs will state the specific countries that require a license or refer you to a self-contained section, i.e., Short Supply in part 754 of the EAR, or Embargoes in part 746 of the EAR. If a license is required, you should consult part 740 of the EAR which describes the License Exception that may be available for items on the CCL. Part 742 of the EAR describes the licensing policies that BXA will apply in reviewing an application you file. Note that part 754 of the EAR on short supply controls and part 746 on embargoes are self-contained parts that include the available exceptions and licensing policy.

(ii) A license requirement may be based on the end-use or end-user in a transaction, primarily for proliferation reasons. Part 744 of the EAR describes such requirements and relevant licensing policies and includes both restrictions on items and restrictions on the activities of U.S. persons. (iii) A license is required for virtually all exports to embargoed destinations, such as Cuba. Part 746 of the EAR describes all the licensing requirements, license review policies and License Exceptions that apply to such destinations. If your transaction involves one of these countries, you should first look at this part. This part also describes controls that may be maintained under the EAR to implement U.N. sanctions.

(iv) In addition, under §§ 736.2(b)(9) and (10) of the EAR, you may not engage in a transaction knowing a violation is about to occur or violate any orders, terms, and conditions under the EAR. Part 764 of the EAR describes prohibited transactions with a person denied export privileges or activity that violates the terms or conditions of a denial order.

(5) How do you file a license application and what will happen to the application once you do file it? What if you need authorization for multiple transactions? Parts 748 and 750 of the EAR provide information on license submission and processing. Part 752 of the EAR provides for a Special Comprehensive License that authorizes multiple transactions. If your application is denied, part 756 of the EAR provides rules for filing appeals.

(6) How do you clear shipments with the U.S. Customs Service? Part 758 of the EAR describes the requirements for clearance of exports.

(7) Where do you find the rules on restrictive trade practices and boycotts? Part 760 of the EAR deals with restrictive trade practices and boycotts.

(8) Where are the rules on recordkeeping and enforcement? Part 762 of the EAR sets out your recordkeeping requirements, and parts 764 and 766 of the EAR deal with violations and enforcement proceedings.

(9) What is the effect of foreign availability? Part 768 of the EAR provides rules for determining foreign availability of items subject to controls.

(10) Do the EAR provide definitions and interpretations? Part 770 of the EAR contains definitions and part 772 of the EAR lists definitions used.

(b) Why are the EAR so detailed. Some people will find the detailed list of the EAR and their extensive use of technical terms intimidating. BXA believes, however, that such detail and precision can and does serve the interests of the public. The detailed listing of technical parameters in the CCL exists to allow for effective enforcement.

§730.9 How the Bureau of Export Administration is organized.

Functionally, the Bureau of Export Administration is divided into two branches, Export Administration and Export Enforcement. Also, BXA manages a number of Technical Advisory Committees consisting of industry and government representatives which advise and assist BXA and other agencies with respect to actions designed to implement the EAR.

(a) Export Administration. Export Administration implements and
administrates the export controls reflected in the EAR. Export Administration consists of five offices located in Washington, D.C. and two field offices in California under the supervision of the Assistant Secretary for Export Administration:

(1) The Office of Nuclear and Missile Technology Controls is responsible for policy and technical issues and license applications related to the Nuclear Suppliers Group and the Missile Technology Control Regime. This office has responsibility for items associated with those regimes, and missile and nuclear related exports and reexports subject to the Enhanced Proliferation Control Initiative.

(2) The Office Chemical/Biological Controls and Treaty Compliance is responsible for implementing multilateral export controls under the Australia Group. This office has licensing responsibility for items associated with the Australia Group and related exports and reexports subject to the Enhanced Proliferation Control Initiative.

(3) The Office of Strategic Trade and Foreign Policy Controls is responsible for implementing multilateral export controls dealing with conventional arms and related dual use items. This office is also responsible for computer export control policies, and implements U.S. foreign policy controls (e.g., crime control, anti-terrorism, and regional stability). It also has licensing responsibility for items controlled for national security and foreign policy reasons.

(4) The Office of Exporter Services is responsible for the Special Comprehensive License, processing and routing all license applications, and preparing responses to requests for advisory opinions and commodity classifications. This office also provides counseling to exporters and reexporters, conducts educational seminars for the business community, maintains the Export Administration Regulations, and coordinates the operations of two field offices listed in § 730.8(c) of this part.

(5) The Office of Strategic Industries and Economic Security implements programs to ensure the continued health of the U.S. defense industrial base, facilitating diversification of U.S. defense related industries into civilian markets, and promoting the conversion of military enterprises. This office is also responsible for analyzing the economic impact of U.S. export controls on industrial competitiveness.

(b) Export Enforcement. Export Enforcement implements the enforcement provisions of the EAR, including part 760 of the EAR (Restrictive Trade Practices and Boycotts). This office also conducts outreach programs to assist members of the public in understanding their obligation under EAR. The Office of Export Enforcement is organized into three offices under the supervision of the Assistant Secretary for Export Enforcement.

(1) The Office of Export Enforcement (OEE) is comprised of an office in Washington, D.C. and eight field offices. OEE is staffed with criminal investigators and analysts. This office investigates allegations of violations and supports administrative and criminal enforcement proceedings. The addresses and telephone numbers of the eight field offices are listed in § 764.5(c)(7) of the EAR.

(2) The Office of Enforcement Support (OES) is located in Washington, D.C. OES supports BXA’s preventive enforcement efforts, including conducting pre-license checks and post-shipment verifications. OES also provides administrative and analytical support for OEE.

(3) The Office of Antiboycott Compliance administers and enforces the provisions of part 760 of the EAR (Restrictive Trade Practices and Boycotts). It investigates and prepares cases on alleged violations of this part.

(4) The Office of Enforcement Support (OES) is located in Washington, D.C. OES supports BXA’s preventive enforcement efforts, including conducting pre-license checks and post-shipment verifications. OES also provides administrative and analytical support for OEE.

Supplement No. 1 to Part 730—Information Collection Requirements Under the Paperwork Reduction Act: OMB Control Numbers

This Supplement lists the control numbers assigned to the information collection requirements for the Bureau of Export Administration by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB), pursuant to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995. This Supplement complies with the requirements of section 3506(c)(1)(B)(i) of the Paperwork Reduction Act requiring agencies to display current control numbers assigned by the Director of OMB for each agency information collection requirement.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Current OMB control No.</th>
<th>15 CFR part or section where collections of information are identified or described</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0694-0001</td>
<td>§ 748.12(d) of the EAR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0694-0004</td>
<td>Part 768 of the EAR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0694-0008</td>
<td>§ 748.13, Supplement No. 5 to part 748 of the EAR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0694-0009</td>
<td>§ 748.10(e) of the EAR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0694-0012</td>
<td>Part 760 and § 762.2(b) of the EAR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0694-0013</td>
<td>Part 774 of the EAR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0694-0015</td>
<td>§ 773.3 of the EAR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0694-0016</td>
<td>§§ 784.13 and 762.2(b) of the EAR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0694-0017</td>
<td>§ 784.10 of the EAR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0694-0021</td>
<td>§§ 748.11 and 762.2(b) of the EAR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0694-0023</td>
<td>§§ 740.3(d) and 740.4(c) of the EAR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0694-0025</td>
<td>§§ 754.4 and 762.2(b) of the EAR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0694-0026</td>
<td>§ 754.3 of the EAR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0694-0027</td>
<td>§§ 750.1 and 762.2(b) of the EAR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0694-0029</td>
<td>§ 750.6(a) of the EAR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0694-0030</td>
<td>Supplement No. 2 to part 748, paragraph (p) of the EAR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0694-0031</td>
<td>§ 750.9 of the EAR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0694-0032</td>
<td>§§ 748.4(d)(2) of the EAR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0694-0033</td>
<td>§§ 748.7(b) and 762.2(b) of the EAR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0694-0038</td>
<td>§ 758.6(e)(2) of the EAR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0694-0040</td>
<td>§§ 758.5(c)(2) and 758.8 of the EAR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0694-0047</td>
<td>Supplement No. 2 to part 748, paragraph (o)(2) of the EAR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0694-0048</td>
<td>§ 748.3 of the EAR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0694-0050</td>
<td>§ 752.5(c)(5) of the EAR.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Supplement No. 2 to Part 730—Technical Advisory Committees

(a) Purpose. The purpose of this Supplement is to describe the procedures and criteria for the establishment and operation of Technical Advisory Committees.

(b) Technical advisory committees. Any producer of articles, materials, or supplies, including technology, software, and other information, that are subject to export controls or are being considered for such controls because of their significance to the national security of the United States, may request the Secretary of Commerce to establish a technical advisory committee, under the provisions of section 5(h) of the Export Administration Act of 1979, as amended (EAA), to advise and assist the Department of Commerce and other appropriate government agencies or officials with respect to questions involving technical matters; worldwide availability and actual utilization of production technology; licensing procedures that affect the level of export controls applicable to a clearly defined grouping of articles, materials, or supplies, including technology, software, or other information; and exports and reexports subject to all controls that the United States maintains including proposed revisions of any such controls. If producers of articles, materials, or supplies, including technology, software, and other information, that are subject to export controls because of their significance to the national security of the United States, wish a trade association or other representative to submit a written request on their behalf for the appointment to a TAC, such request shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph (b)(4) of this Supplement.

(1) Form and substance of requests. Each request for the appointment of a TAC shall be submitted in writing to: Assistant Secretary for Export Administration, P.O. Box 273, Washington, DC 20044.

The request shall include:
(i) A description of the articles, materials, or supplies including technology and software, in terms of a clear, cohesive grouping (citing the applicable Export Control Classification Numbers where practical);
(ii) A statement of the reasons for requesting the appointment of a TAC; and
(iii) Any information in support of any contention that may be made that the request meets the criteria described in paragraph (b)(2) of this Supplement.

(2) Consideration of request for establishment of a TAC. The Department of Commerce will review all requests for the establishment of a TAC to determine if the following criteria are met:
(i) That a substantial segment of the industry producing the specified articles, materials, or supplies including technology desires such a committee; and
(ii) That the evaluation of such articles, materials, or supplies including technology and software for export control purposes is difficult because of questions involving technical matters, worldwide availability and actual utilization of production and software technology, or licensing procedures.

(3) Requests by a substantial segment of an industry. In determining whether or not a substantial segment of any industry has requested the appointment of a TAC, the Department of Commerce will consider:
(i) The number of persons or firms requesting the establishment of a TAC for a particular grouping of commodities, software and technology in relation to the total number of U.S. producers of such items; and
(ii) The volume of annual production by such persons or firms of each item in the grouping in relation to the total U.S. production. Generally, a substantial segment of an industry (for purposes of this Supplement) shall consist of:
(A) No less than 30 percent of the total number of U.S. producers of the items concerned; or
(B) Three or more U.S. producers who produce a combined total of not less than 30 percent of the total U.S. annual production, by dollar value of the items concerned; or
(C) Not less than 20 percent of the total number of U.S. producers of the items concerned, provided that the total of their annual production thereof is not less than 20 percent of the total U.S. annual production, by dollar value.

(iii) If it is determined that a substantial segment of the industry concerned has requested the establishment of a TAC concerning a specific grouping of items that the Department of Commerce determines difficult to evaluate for export control purposes, BXA will establish and use the TAC requested.

(4) Requests from trade associations or other representatives. Requests from trade associations or other representatives of U.S. producers for the establishment of a TAC must comply with the provisions of paragraphs (b)(1) through (3) of this Supplement. In addition, in order to assist BXA in determining whether the criteria described in paragraph (b)(3) of this Supplement have been met, a trade association or other representative submitting a request for the establishment of a TAC should include the following information:
(i) The total number of firms in the particular industry;
(ii) The total number of firms in the industry that have authorized the trade association or other representative to act in their behalf in this matter;
(iii) The approximate amount of total U.S. annual production by dollar value of the items concerned produced by those firms that have authorized the trade association or other representative to act in their behalf; and
(iv) A description of the method by which authorization to act on behalf of these producers was obtained.

(5) Nominations for membership on TACs. When the Department of Commerce determines that the establishment of a TAC is warranted, it will request nominations for membership on the committee among the producers of the items and from any other sources that may be able to suggest well-qualified nominees.

(6) Selection of industry members of committee. Industry members of a TAC will be selected by the Department of Commerce from a list of the nominees who have indicated their availability for service on the committee. To the extent feasible, the Department of Commerce will select a committee balanced to represent all significant facets of the industry involved, taking into consideration such factors as the size of the firms, their geographical distribution, and their product lines. No industry representative shall serve on a TAC for more than four consecutive years. The membership of a member who is absent from four consecutive meetings shall be terminated.

(7) Government members. Government members of a TAC will be selected by the Department of Commerce from the agencies having an interest in the subject matter concerned.

(8) Invitation to serve on committee. Invitations to serve on a TAC will be sent by letter to the selected nominees.

(c) Charter. (1) No TAC established pursuant to this Supplement shall meet or take any action until an advisory committee charter has been filed with the Assistant
Secretary for Export Administration of the Department of Commerce and with the standing committees of the Senate and of the House of Representatives having legislative jurisdiction over the Department. Such charter shall contain the following information:

(i) The committee’s official designation;
(ii) The committee’s objectives and the scope of its activities;
(iii) The period of time necessary for the committee to carry out its purposes;
(iv) The agency or official to whom the committee reports;
(v) The agency responsible for providing the necessary support for the committee;
(vi) A description of the duties for which the committee is responsible, and, if such duties are not solely advisory, a specification of the authority for such functions;
(vii) The estimated annual operating costs in dollars and years for such committee;
(viii) The estimated number and frequency of committee meetings;
(ix) The committee’s termination date, if less than two years from the date of the charter’s establishment; and
(x) The date the charter is filed.

(2) No TAC may meet except at the call of its Chair.

(3) Each meeting of a TAC shall be conducted in accordance with an agenda approved by a designated Federal government employee.

(4) No TAC shall conduct a meeting in the absence of a designated Federal government employee who shall be authorized to adjourn any advisory committee meeting, whenever the Federal government employee determines adjournment to be in the public interest.

(e) Public notice. Notice to the public of each meeting of a TAC will be issued at least 20 days in advance and will be published in the Federal Register. The notice will include the time and place of the meeting and the agenda.

(f) Public attendance and participation. (1) Any member of the public who wishes to do so may file a written statement with any TAC before or after a meeting of a committee.

(2) A request for an opportunity to deliver an oral statement relevant to matters on the agenda of a meeting of a TAC will be granted to the extent that the time available for the meeting permits. A committee may establish procedures requiring such persons to obtain an advance approval for such participation.

(3) Attendance at meetings of TACs will be open to the public unless it is determined pursuant to section 10(d) of the Federal Advisory Committee Act to be necessary to close or portions of the meeting to the public. A determination that a meeting or portion thereof be closed to the public may be made if all or a specific portion of a meeting of a TAC is concerned with matters described in section 552(b) of Title 5, U.S.C.

(4) Participation by members of the public in open TAC meetings or questioning of committee members or other participants shall not be permitted except in accordance with procedures established by the committee.

(5) Every effort will be made to accommodate all members of the public who wish to attend.

(g) Minutes. (1) Detailed minutes of each meeting of each TAC will be kept and will contain a record of the persons present, a complete and accurate description of the matters discussed and conclusions reached, and copies of all reports received, issued, or approved by the TAC.

(2) The accuracy of all the minutes will be certified to by the TAC Chair.

(h) Records. (1) Subject to section 552 of Title 5, U.S.C. and Department of Commerce Administrative Order 205–12, “Public Information,” and “Public Information” regulations issued by the Department of Commerce that are contained in 15 CFR part 4, Subtitle A, the records, reports, transcripts, minutes, appendices, working papers, draft, studies, agendas, notes that were made available to or prepared for or by each TAC will be available for public inspection and copying.

(2) Each TAC will prepare once each year a report describing its membership, functions, activities, and such related matters as would be informative to the public consistent with the policy of section 552(b) of Title 5, U.S.C.

(i) Requests for records should be addressed to: Bureau of Export Administration, Freedom of Information, Records Inspection Facility, U.S. Department of Commerce, Room 4513, Washington, DC 20230, Telephone (202) 482–2593.

(ii) Rules concerning the use of the Records Inspection Facility are contained in 15 CFR part 4, Subtitle A, or may be obtained from such facility.

(j) Compensation. If the Department of Commerce deems it appropriate, a member of a TAC may be reimbursed for travel, subsistence, and other necessary expenses incurred in connection with the member’s duties.

(k) Scope of advisory committee functions. All TACs are limited to the functions described in their charters.

(l) Duration of committees. Each TAC will terminate at the end of two years from the date the committee was established or two years from the effective date of its most recent extension, whichever is later.

Committees may be continued only for successive two-year periods by appropriate action taken by the authorized officer of the Department of Commerce prior to the date on which such advisory committee would otherwise terminate. TACs may be extended or terminated only after consultation with the committee.

(l) Miscellaneous. (1) TACs established in accordance with paragraph (b) of this Supplement must conform to the provisions of the Federal Advisory Committee Act (Pub. L. 92–463), Office of Management and Budget Circular A–63 (Revision of March 1974), “Advisory Committee Management,” Department of Commerce Administrative Order 205–12, “Public Information,” the applicable provisions of the EAA, and any other applicable Department of Commerce regulations or procedures affecting the establishment or operation of advisory committees.

(2) Whenever the Department of Commerce desires the advice or assistance of a particular segment of an industry with respect to any export control problem for which the service of a TAC, as described in paragraph (b) of this Supplement is either unavailable or impractical, an advisory committee may be established pursuant to the provisions of section 9 of the Federal Advisory Committee Act. Such committees will be subject to the requirements of the Federal Advisory Committee Act, OMB Circular A–63 (Revision of March 1974), “Advisory Committee Management,” Department of Commerce Administrative Order 205–12, “Public Information,” and any applicable Department of Commerce regulations or procedures affecting the establishment or operation of advisory committees.

(3) Nothing in the provisions of this Supplement shall be construed to restrict in any manner the right of any person or firm to discuss any export control matter with the Department of Commerce or to offer advice or information on export control matters. Similarly, nothing in these provisions shall be construed to restrict the Department of Commerce in consulting any person or firm relative to any export control matter.

Supplement No. 3 to Part 730—Other U.S. Government Departments and Agencies With Export Control Responsibilities

Note: The departments and agencies identified with an asterisk (*) are those whose export control regulations or procedures may overlap with the controls described in the EAR (see part 734 of the EAR).

Defense Services and Defense Articles

* Department of State, Office of Defense Trade Controls, Tel. (703) 875–6644, Fax: (703) 875–6647.

22 CFR parts 120 through 130.

Drugs, Chemicals and Precursors

* Drug Enforcement Administration, International Chemical Control Unit, Tel. (202) 307–7202, Fax: (202) 307–8570.

21 CFR parts 1311 through 1313.

Drugs and Biologics: Food and Drug Administration, Import/Export, Tel. (301) 594–3150, Fax: (301) 594–0165.

21 U.S.C. 301 et seq.

Investigational drugs permitted: Food and Drug Administration, International Affairs, Tel. (301) 443–4480, Fax: (301) 443–0235.

21 CFR 312.1106.

Fish and Wildlife Controls; Endangered Species

* Department of the Interior, Chief Office of Management Authority, Tel. (703) 358–2993, Fax: (703) 358–2980.

50 CFR 17.21, 17.22, 17.31, 17.32.
Supplement No. 1—BXA’s “Know Your Customer” Guidance and Red Flags


§ 732.1 Steps overview.

(a)(1) Introduction. In this part, references to the EAR are references to 15 CFR chap. VII, subchap. C. This part is intended to help you determine your obligations under the EAR by listing logical steps in § 732.2 through § 732.5 of this part that you can take in reviewing these regulations. By cross-references to the relevant provisions of the EAR, this part describes the suggested steps for you to determine applicability of the following:

(i) The scope of the EAR (part 734 of the EAR);
(ii) Each of the general prohibitions (part 736 of the EAR);
(iii) The License Exceptions (part 740 of the EAR); and

(iv) Other requirements such as clearing your export with the U.S. Customs Service, keeping records, and completing and documenting license applications.

(2) These steps describe the organization of the EAR, the relationship among the provisions of the EAR, and the appropriate order for you to consider the various provisions of the EAR.

(b) Facts about your transaction. The following five types of facts determine your obligations under the EAR and will be of help to you in reviewing these steps:

(1) What is it? What an item is, for export control purposes, depends on its classification, which is its place on the Commerce Control List (see part 774 of the EAR).

(2) Where is it going? The country of ultimate destination for an export or reexport also determines licensing requirements (see parts 738 and 774 of the EAR concerning the Country Chart and the Commerce Control List).

(3) Who will receive it? The ultimate end-user of your item cannot be a bad end-user. See General Prohibition Four (Denial Orders) in § 736.2(b)(4) and parts 744 and 764 of the EAR for a reference to the list of persons you may not deal with.

(4) What will they do with it? The ultimate end-use of your item cannot be a bad end-use. See General Prohibition Five (End-Use End-User) in § 736.2(b)(5) and part 744 of the EAR for general end-use and end-user restrictions.

(5) What else do they do? Conduct such as contracting, financing, and freight forwarding in support of a proliferation project (as described in § 744.6 of the EAR) may prevent you from dealing with someone.

(c) Are your items and activities subject to the EAR? You should first determine whether your commodity, software, or technology is subject to the EAR (see part 734 of the EAR concerning scope), and Steps 1 through 6 help you do that. For exports from the United States, only Steps 1 and 2 are relevant. If you already know that your item or activity is subject to the EAR, you should go on to consider the ten general prohibitions in part 736 of the EAR. If your item or activity is not subject to the EAR, you have no obligations under the EAR and may skip the remaining steps.

(d) Does your item or activity require a license under one or more of the ten general prohibitions?

(1) Brief summary of the ten general prohibitions. The general prohibitions are found in part 736 of the EAR and referred to in these steps. They consist, very briefly, of the following:

(i) General Prohibition One (Exports and Reexports): Export and reexport of controlled items to listed countries.

(ii) General Prohibition Two (Parts and Components Reexports): Reexport and export from abroad of foreign-made items incorporating more than a de minimis amount of controlled U.S. content.

(iii) General Prohibition Three (Foreign-produced Direct Product Reexports): Reexport and export from abroad of foreign-produced direct product of U.S. technology and software.

(iv) General Prohibition Four (Denial Orders): Engaging in actions prohibited by a denial order.

(v) General Prohibition Five (End-Use End-User): Export or reexport to prohibited end-user or end-users.

(vi) General Prohibition Six (Embargo): Export or reexport to embargoed destinations.

(vii) General Prohibition Seven (U.S. Person Proliferation Activity): Support of proliferation activities.

(viii) General Prohibition Eight (In-Transit): In-transit shipments and items to be unladen from vessels and aircraft.

(ix) General Prohibition Nine (Orders, Terms, and Conditions): Violation of any orders, terms, or conditions.

(x) General Prohibition Ten (Knowledge Violation to Occur): Proceeding with transactions with knowledge that a violation has occurred or is about to occur.

(2) Controls on items on the Commerce Control List (CCL). If your item or activity is subject to the EAR, you should determine whether any one
or more of the ten general prohibitions require a license for your export, reexport, or activity. Steps 7 through 11 refer to classification of your item on the Commerce Control List (CCL) (part 774 of the EAR) and how to use the Country Chart (Supplement No. 1 to part 738 of the EAR) to determine whether a license is required based upon the classification of your item. These steps refer to General Prohibitions One (Exports and Reexports), Two (Parts and Components Reexports), and Three (Foreign-Produced Direct Product Reexports) for all countries except Cuba, Iran, Iraq, Libya, and North Korea. For these countries, you may skip Steps 7 through 11 and go directly to Step 12.

(3) Controls on activities. Steps 12 through 18 refer to General Prohibitions Four through Ten. Those general prohibitions apply to all items subject to the EAR, not merely those items listed on the CCL in part 774 of the EAR. For example, they refer to the general prohibitions for persons denied export privileges, prohibited end-uses and end-users in specified countries (e.g., Cuba, Iran, Iraq, Libya, and North Korea), prohibited activities of U.S. persons in support of proliferation of weapons of mass destruction, prohibited unloading of shipments, compliance with orders, terms and conditions, and activities when a violation has occurred or is about to occur.

(4) General prohibitions. If none of the ten general prohibitions applies, you should skip the steps concerning License Exceptions and for exports from the United States, review Steps 27 through 29 concerning Shipper’s Export Declarations to be filed with the U.S. Customs Service, Destination Control Statements for export control documents, and recordkeeping requirements.

Is a License Exception available to overcome the license requirement? If you decide by reviewing the CCL in combination with the Country Chart that a license is required for your destination, you should determine whether a License Exception will except you from that requirement. Steps 20 through 24 help you determine whether a License Exception is available. Note that generally License Exceptions are not available to overcome General Prohibitions Four through Ten. However, selected License Exceptions for embargoed destinations are specified in part 746 of the EAR and License Exceptions for short supply controls are specified in part 754 of the EAR. If a License Exception is available and the export is from the United States, you should review Steps 26 through 28 concerning Shipper’s Export Declarations to be filed with the U.S. Customs Service, Destination Control Statements for export control documents and recordkeeping requirements. If a License Exception is not available, go on to Steps 25 through 29.

(f) How do you apply for a license? If you must file a license application, you should review the requirements of part 748 of the EAR as suggested by Step 26. Then you should review Steps 27 through 29 concerning Shipper’s Export Declarations to be filed with the U.S. Customs Service, Destination Control Statements for export control documents, and recordkeeping requirements.

§732.2 Steps regarding scope of the EAR.
Steps 1 through 6 aid you in determining the scope of the EAR.
(a) Step 1: Items subject to the exclusive jurisdiction of another Federal agency. This step is relevant for both exports and reexports. Determine whether your item is subject to the exclusive jurisdiction of another Federal Agency as provided in §734.3 of the EAR.
(b) Step 2: Publicly available technology and software. This step is relevant for both exports and reexports. Determine if your technology or software is publicly available as defined and explained at part 734 of the EAR. Supplement No. 1 to part 734 of the EAR contains several practical examples describing publicly available technologies and software that is outside the scope of the EAR. The examples are illustrative, not comprehensive.

(1) If your technology or software is publicly available, and therefore outside the scope of the EAR, you may proceed with the export or reexport. You have no obligations under the EAR and need not comply with the EAR. You may skip the remaining steps.

(2) If your technology or software is not publicly available and you are exporting from the United States, skip to Step 7 in §732.3(b) of this part concerning the general prohibitions.

(3) If you are exporting items from a foreign country, you should then proceed to Step 3 regarding the classification of your item on the CCL in part 774 of the EAR. Determine the value of the U.S.-origin content as defined and explained at part 734 of the EAR. Also, determine the value of the U.S.-origin controlled content as provided in Supplement No. 2 to part 734 of the EAR.

(2) To determine the value of the U.S.-origin controlled content, you should classify the U.S.-origin content on the CCL, determine those items that would require a license from BXA for reexport to the ultimate destination of the foreign-made product if such parts, components, or materials were reexported to that destination in the form received, and divide the total value of the controlled U.S. parts, components, and materials incorporated into the foreign-made item by the sale price of the foreign-made item.

(3) If no U.S. parts, components, or materials are incorporated or if the incorporated U.S. parts, components, and materials are below the de minimis level described in §734.4 of the EAR, then the foreign-made item is not subject to the EAR by reason of the parts and components rule, the classification of a foreign-made item is irrelevant in determining the scope of the EAR, and you should skip Step 4 and go on to consider Step 5 regarding the foreign-produced direct product rule.

(4) If controlled parts, components, or materials are incorporated and are above the de minimis level, then you should go on to Step 5.

(e) Step 5: Foreign-made items incorporating more than the de minimis level of U.S. parts, components, or materials. This step is appropriate only for foreign-made items incorporating certain U.S. parts. If the incorporated U.S. parts exceed the relevant de minimis level, then your export from abroad is subject to the EAR. You then should skip to Step 7 at §732.3(b) of this part and consider the paragraphs (c) of this section and the other steps concerning the scope of the EAR.
(f) Step 6: Foreign-made items produced with certain U.S. technology for export to specified destinations. This step is appropriate for foreign-made items in foreign countries.

1. If your foreign-produced item is described in an entry on the CCL and the Country Chart requires a license to your export or reexport destination for national security reasons, you should determine whether your item is subject to General Prohibition Three (Foreign-Produced Direct Product Reexports) (§ 736.2(b)(3) of the EAR). If your item is subject to the EAR if it is captured by General Prohibition Three (Foreign-Produced Direct Product Reexports), and that prohibition applies if your transaction meets each of the following conditions:

   (i) Country scope of prohibition. Your export or reexport destination for the direct product is Cuba, North Korea, Libya, or a destination in Country Group D:1 (see Supplement No. 1 to part 740 of the EAR) (reexports of foreign-produced direct products exported to other destinations are not subject to General Prohibition Three);

   (ii) Scope of technology or software used to create direct products subject to the prohibition. Technology or software that was used to create the foreign-produced direct product, and such technology or software that was subject to the EAR and required a written assurance as a supporting document for a license or as a precondition for the use of License Exception TSR at § 740.3(d) of the EAR (reexports of foreign-produced direct products created with other technology and software are not subject to General Prohibition Three); and

   (iii) Scope of direct products subject to the prohibition. The foreign-produced direct products are subject to national security controls as designated on the proper ECCN of the Commerce Control List in part 774 of the EAR (reexports of foreign-produced direct products not subject to national security controls are not subject to General Prohibition Three).

   (2) License Exceptions. Each License Exception described in part 740 of the EAR overcomes this General Prohibition Three if all items and conditions of a given License Exception are met by the exporter or reexporter.

   (3) Subject to the EAR. If your item is captured by the foreign-produced direct product control at General Prohibition Three, then your export from abroad is not subject to the EAR. You have completed the steps necessary to determine whether your transaction is subject to the EAR, and you may skip the remaining steps. Note that in summary, items in foreign countries are subject to the EAR when they are:

   (i) U.S.-origin commodities, software and technology unless controlled for export exclusively by another Federal agency or unless publicly available; (ii) Foreign-origin commodities, software, and technology that are within the scope of General Prohibition Two (Parts and Components Reexports), or General Prohibition Three (Foreign-Produced Direct Product Reexports). (However, such foreign-made items are also outside the scope of the EAR if they are controlled for export exclusively by another Federal agency or unless publicly available.)

§ 732.3 Steps regarding the ten general prohibitions.

(a) Introduction. If your item or activity is subject to the scope of the EAR, you should then consider each of the ten general prohibitions listed in part 736 of the EAR. General Prohibitions One (Exports and Reexports), Two (Parts and Components Reexports), Three (Foreign-Produced Direct Product Reexports) (§ 736.2(b) (1), (2), and (3) of the EAR) are product controls that are shaped and limited by parameters specified on the CCL and Country Chart. General Prohibitions Four through Ten are prohibitions on certain activities that are not allowed without authorization from BXA, and these prohibitions apply to all items subject to the EAR unless otherwise specified (§ 736.2(b) (4) through (10) of the EAR).

(b) Step 7: Classification. (1) You should classify your items in the relevant entry on the CCL, and you may do so on your own without the assistance of BXA. You are responsible for doing so correctly, and your failure to correctly classify your items does not relieve you of the obligation to obtain a license when one is required by the EAR.

   (2) You have a right to request the applicable classification of your item from BXA, and BXA has a duty to provide that classification to you. For further information on how to obtain classification assistance from BXA, see part 748 of the EAR.

   (3) For items subject to the EAR but not listed on the CCL, the proper classification is EAR95. This number is a "basket" for items specified under any CCL entry and appears at the end of each Category on the CCL.

(c) Step 8: Country of ultimate destination. You should determine the country of ultimate destination. The country of destination determines the applicability of several general prohibitions, License Exceptions, and other requirements. Note that part 754 of the EAR concerning short supply controls is self-contained and is the only location in the EAR that contains both the prohibitions and exceptions applicable to short supply controls.

(d) Step 9: Reason for control and the Country Chart. (1) Reason for control and column identifier within the Export Control Classification Number (ECCN). Once you have determined that your item is controlled by a specific ECCN, you must use information contained in the "License Requirements" section of that ECCN in combination with the Country Chart to determine whether a license is required under General Prohibitions One, Two, or Three to a particular destination. The CCL and the Country Chart are taken together to define these license requirements. The applicable ECCN will specify the reason or reasons for control for items within that ECCN. For example, ECCN 6A007 is controlled for national security, missile technology, and anti-terrorism reasons.

(2) Reason for control within the Country Chart. With each of the applicable Country Chart column identifiers noted in the correct ECCN, turn to the Country Chart. Locate the correct Country Chart column identifier on the horizontal axis, and determine whether an "X" is marked in the cell next to the destination in question. Consult §738.4 of the EAR for comprehensive instructions on using the Country Chart and a detailed example.

(i) An "X" in the cell or cells for the relevant country and reason(s) for control column indicates that a license is required for General Prohibitions One (Exports and Reexports), Two (Parts and Components Reexports), and Three (Foreign-Produced Direct Product Reexports) (See § 736.2(b)(1), (b)(2), and (b)(3) of the EAR).

(ii) If one or more cells have an "X" in the relevant column, a license is required unless you qualify for a License Exception described in part 740 of the EAR. If a cell does not contain an "X" for your destination in one or more relevant columns, a license is not required under the CCL and the Country Chart.

(iii) Additional controls may apply to your export. You must go on to steps 12 through 18 described in paragraphs (g) to (m) of this section to determine...
whether additional limits described in General Prohibition Two (Parts and Components Reexports) and General Prohibition Three (Foreign-Produced Direct Product Reexports) apply to your proposed transaction. If you are exporting an item from the United States, you should skip Step 10 and Step 11. Proceed directly to Step 12 in paragraph (g) of this section.

(3) License requirements not on the Country Chart. There are two instances where the Country Chart cannot be used to determine if a license is required. Items controlled for short supply reasons are not governed by the Country Chart. Part 754 of the EAR contains license requirements and License Exceptions for items subject to short supply controls. A limited number of ECCNs contained on the CCL do not identify a Country Chart column identifier. In these instances, the ECCN states whether a license is required and for which destinations. See § 738.3(a) of the EAR for a list of the ECCNs for which you do not need to consult the Country Chart to determine licensing requirements.

(4) Destinations subject to embargo provisions. The Country Chart does not apply to Cuba, Iran, Iraq, Libya, and North Korea; and for those countries you should review the embargo provisions at part 746 of the EAR and may skip this step concerning the Country Chart. For Angola, Bosnia-Herzegovina, Croatia, Rwanda, and Serbia and Montenegro the Country Chart provides for certain license requirements, and part 746 of the EAR provides additional requirements.

(5) Items subject to the EAR but not on the CCL. Items subject to the EAR that are not on the CCL are properly classified EAR99. For such items, you may skip this step and proceed directly with Step 12 in paragraph (g) of this section.

(e) Step 10: Foreign-made items incorporating U.S.-origin items and the de minimis rule. (1) Parts and components rule. The following considerations are appropriate for items abroad and are the same steps necessary to determine whether a foreign-made item incorporating U.S. origin components or materials is subject to the EAR. If your foreign-made item is described in an entry on the CCL and the Country Chart requires a license to your export or reexport destination for national security reasons, you must determine whether your item is subject to General Prohibition Three (Foreign-Produced Direct Product Reexports) (§ 736.2(b)(3) of the EAR). Your item is subject to this general prohibition if your transaction meets each of the following conditions:

(1) A 10% de minimis level to embargoed and terrorist-supporting countries; or
(2) A 25% de minimis level to all other countries.

(2) Guidance for calculations. For guidance on how to calculate the U.S.-controlled content, refer to Supplement No. 2 to part 734 of the EAR. Note that certain rules issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control, certain exports from abroad by U.S.-owned or controlled entities may be prohibited notwithstanding the de minimis provisions of the EAR. In addition, the de minimis exclusions from the parts and components rule do not relieve U.S. persons of the obligation to refrain from supporting the proliferation of weapons of mass-destruction and missiles as provided in General Prohibition Seven (U.S. Person Proliferation Activity) described in § 736.2(b)(7) of the EAR.

(f) Step 11: Foreign-produced direct product. The following considerations are appropriate for items abroad and are the same considerations necessary to determine whether a foreign-produced direct product is subject to the EAR under Step 6 in § 732.2(f) of this part.

(1) If your foreign-produced item is described in an entry on the CCL and the Country Chart requires a license to your export or reexport destination for national security reasons, you must determine whether your item is subject to General Prohibition Three (Foreign-Produced Direct Product Reexports) (§ 736.2(b)(3) of the EAR). Your item is subject to this general prohibition if your transaction meets each of the following conditions:

(i) Country scope of prohibition. Your export or reexport destination for the direct product is Cuba, Libya, North Korea, or a destination in Country Group D:1 (see Supplement No. 1 to part 740 of the EAR) (reexports of foreign-produced direct products exported to other destinations are not subject to General Prohibition Three described in § 736.2(b)(3) of the EAR);
(ii) Scope of technology or software used to create direct products subject to the prohibition. Technology or software that was used to create the foreign-produced direct product, and such technology or software that was subject to the EAR and required a written assurance as a supporting document for a license or as a precondition for the use of License Exception TSR described § 740.19 of the EAR (reexports of foreign-produced direct products created with other technology and software are not subject to General Prohibition Three described in § 736.2(b)(3) of the EAR); and
(iii) Scope of direct products subject to the prohibition. The foreign-produced direct products are controlled for national security reasons indicated in an ECCN on the CCL (reexports of foreign-produced direct products not subject to national security controls are not subject to General Prohibition Three).

(2) License Exceptions. Each License Exception described in part 740 of the EAR overcomes General Prohibition Three (Foreign-Produced Direct Product Reexports) if all terms and conditions of a given License Exception are met by the exporter or reexporter.

(g) Step 12: Persons denied export privileges. (1) Determine whether your transferee, ultimate end-user, any intermediate consignee, or any other party to a transaction is a person denied export privileges. (See part 764 of the EAR). While it is not a violation of General Prohibition Four (Denial Orders) (§ 736.2(b)(4) of the EAR) to fail to check the Denied Persons List prior to a transfer, it is nonetheless a violation of the EAR to engage in any activity that violates the terms or conditions of a denial order. General Prohibition Four (Denial Orders) applies to all items subject to the EAR, i.e. both items on the CCL and within EAR99.

(2) There are no License Exceptions to General Prohibition Four (Denial Orders). The prohibition concerning persons denied export privileges may be overcome only by a specific authorization from BXA, something that is rarely granted.

(h) STEP 13: Prohibited end-uses and end-users. (1) Review the end-uses and end-users prohibited under General Prohibition Five (End-Use and End-User) (§ 736.2(b)(5) of the EAR) in part 744 of the EAR. Part 744 of the EAR contains all the end-use and end-user license requirements, and those are in addition to the license requirements under General Prohibitions One (Exports and Reexports), Two (Parts and Components Reexports), and Three (Foreign-produced Direct Product Reexports). Unless otherwise indicated, the license requirements of General Prohibition Five (End-Use and End-User) described in part 744 of the EAR apply to all items subject to the EAR, i.e. both items on the CCL and within EAR99. Moreover, the requirements of General Prohibition Five (End-Use and End-User) are in addition to various end-use and end-user limitations placed on certain License Exceptions.

(2) There are no License Exceptions to General Prohibition Five (End-Use and End-User) (§ 736.2(b)(5) of the EAR) in part 740 of the EAR.
Croatia, Cuba, Iran, Iraq, Libya, North Korea, Rwanda, or Serbia and Montenegro, you must consider the requirements of part 746 of the EAR. Unless otherwise indicated, General Prohibition Six (Embargo) applies to all items subject to the EAR, i.e. both items on the CCL and within EAR99. You may not make an export or reexport contrary to the provisions of part 746 of the EAR without a license unless:

(1) You are exporting or reexporting only publicly available technology or software or other items outside the scope of the EAR, or

(2) You qualify for a License Exception referenced in part 746 of the EAR concerning embargoed destinations. You may not use a License Exception described in part 746 of the EAR to overcome General Prohibition Six (Embargo) (§ 736.2(b)(6) of the EAR) unless it is specifically authorized in part 746 of the EAR. Note that part 754 of the EAR concerning short supply controls is self-contained and is the only location for both the prohibitions and exceptions applicable to short supply controls.

(j) Step 15: Proliferation activity of U.S. persons unrelated to exports and reexports. (1) Review the scope of activity prohibited by General Prohibition Seven (U.S. Person Proliferation Activity) (§ 736.2(b)(7) of the EAR) as that activity is described in § 744.6 of the EAR. Keep in mind that such activity is not limited to exports and reexports and is not limited to items subject to General Prohibition One (Exports and Reexports), Two (Parts and Components Reexports), and Three (Foreign-Produced Direct Product Reexports), and is not limited to items subject to General Prohibitions One (Exports and Reexports), Two (Parts and Components Reexports), or Three (Foreign-Produced Direct Product Reexports), and is not limited to items subject to the EAR, i.e. both items on the CCL and within EAR99.

(k) Step 16: In-transit. Shippers and operators of vessels or aircraft should review General Prohibition Eight (In-Transit) to determine the countries in which you may not unload or ship certain items in-transit. General Prohibition Eight applies to all items subject to the EAR, i.e. both items on the CCL and within EAR99.

(I) Step 17: Review orders, terms, and conditions. Review the orders, terms, and conditions applicable to your transaction. General Prohibition Nine (Orders, Terms, and Conditions) prohibits the violation of any orders, terms, and conditions imposed under the EAR. Terms and conditions are frequently contained in licenses. In addition, the ten general prohibitions (part 736 of the EAR) and the License Exceptions (part 740 of the EAR) impose terms and conditions or limitations on your proposed transactions and use of License Exceptions. A given license or License Exception may not be used unless each relevant term or condition is met.

(m) Step 18: Review the “Know Your Customer” Guidance and General Prohibition Ten (Knowledge Violation to Occur). License requirements under the EAR are determined solely by the classification, end-use, end-user, ultimate destination, and conduct of U.S. persons. Supplement No. 1 to part 732 of the EAR is intended to provide helpful guidance regarding the process for the evaluation of information about customers, end-uses, and end-users. General Prohibition Ten (Knowledge Violation to Occur) prohibits anyone from proceeding with a transaction with knowledge that a violation of the EAR has occurred or is about to occur. It also prohibits related shipping, financing, and other services. General Prohibition Ten applies to all items subject to the EAR, i.e. both items on the CCL and within EAR99.

(n) Step 19: Complete the review of the general prohibitions. After completion of Steps described in this section and review of all ten general prohibitions in part 736 of the EAR, including cross-referenced regulations in the EAR, you will know which, if any, of the ten general prohibitions of the EAR apply to you and your contemplated transaction or activity.

(1) If none of the ten general prohibitions is applicable to your export from the United States, no license from BXA is required, you do not need to qualify for a License Exception under part 740 of the EAR. You should skip the Steps in § 732.4 of this part regarding License Exceptions and proceed directly to the Steps in § 732.5 of this part regarding recordkeeping, clearing the U.S. Customs Service with the appropriate Shipper’s Export Declaration, and using the required Destination Control Statement.

(2) If none of the ten general prohibitions is applicable to your reexport or export from abroad, no license is required and you should skip all remaining Steps.

(3) If one or more of the ten general prohibitions are applicable, continue with the remaining steps.

§ 732.4 Steps regarding License Exceptions.

(a) Introduction to Steps for License Exceptions. If your export or reexport is subject to the EAR and is subject to General Prohibitions One (Exports and Reexports), Two (Parts and Components Reexports), or Three (Foreign-Produced Direct Product Reexports), consider the steps listed in paragraph (b) of this section. If your export or reexport is subject to General Prohibitions Four (Denial Orders), Seven (U.S. Person Proliferation Activity), Eight (In-Transit), Nine (Orders, Terms, and Conditions), or Ten (Knowledge Violation to Occur), there are no License Exceptions available for your export or reexport. If your export is subject to General Prohibition Five (End-Use End-User), consult part 744 of the EAR. If your export or reexport is subject to General Prohibition Six (Embargo), consult part 746 of the EAR for applicable License Exceptions.

(b) Steps for License Exceptions. (1) Step 20: Applicability of General Prohibitions. Determine whether any one or more of the general prohibitions described in § 736.2(b) of the EAR apply to your export or reexport. If no general prohibition applies to your export or reexport, then you may proceed with your export or reexport and need not review part 740 of the EAR regarding License Exceptions. You are reminded of your recordkeeping obligations related to the clearance of the U.S. Customs Service provided in parts 762 and 758 of the EAR.

(2) Step 21: Applicability of restrictions on all License Exceptions. Determine whether any one or more of the restrictions in § 740.2 of the EAR applies to your export or reexport. If any one or more of these restrictions apply, there are no License Exceptions available to you, and you must either obtain a license or refrain from the export or reexport.

(3) Step 22: Terms and conditions of the License Exceptions. (i) If none of the restrictions in § 740.2 of the EAR applies, then review each of the License Exceptions to determine whether any one of them authorizes your export or reexport. Eligibility for License Exceptions is based on the item, the country of ultimate destination, the end-use, and the end-user, along with any special conditions imposed within a specific License Exception.

(ii) You may meet the conditions for more than one License Exception. Moreover, although you may not qualify for some License Exceptions you may qualify for others. Review the broadest License Exceptions first, and use any License Exception available to you. You are not required to use the most restrictive applicable License Exception. If you fail to qualify for any License Exception that you first consider, you may consider any other License
Exception until you have determined that no License Exception is available. (iii) License Exception groupings TMP, RPL, BAG, AVS, GOV, and TSU authorize exports notwithstanding the provisions of the CCL. License Exceptions in the list-based grouping (LST) are available only to the extent specified on the CCL. Part 740 of the EAR provides authorization for reexports only to the extent each License Exception expressly authorizes reexports. License Exception APR authorizes reexports only.

(4) Step 23: Scope of License Exceptions. Some License Exceptions are limited by country or by type of item.

(i) Countries are arranged in country groups for ease of reference. For a listing of country groups, please refer to Supplement No. 1 to part 740 of the EAR. Unless otherwise indicated in a License Exception, License Exceptions do not apply to any exports or reexports to embargoed destinations. If your export or reexport is subject to General Prohibition Six (Embargo) for embargoed destinations, License Exceptions are only available to the extent specifically provided in part 746 of the EAR concerning embargoed destinations.

(ii) Special commodity controls apply to short supply items. No License Exceptions described in part 740 of the EAR may be used for items listed on the CCL as controlled for Short Supply reasons. License Exceptions for short supply items are found in part 754 of the EAR.

(5) Step 24: Compliance with all terms and conditions. If a License Exception is available, you may proceed with your export or reexport. However, you must meet all the terms and conditions required by the License Exception that you determined authorized your export or reexport. You must also consult part 758 and 762 of the EAR to determine your recordkeeping and documentation requirements.

(6) Step 25: License requirements. If no License Exception is available, then you must either obtain a license before proceeding with your export or reexport or you must refrain from the proposed export or reexport.

(7) Step 26: License applications. If you are going to file a license application with BXA, you should first review the requirements at part 748 of the EAR. Exporters, reexporters, and exporters from abroad should review the instructions concerning applications and required support documents prior to submitting an application for a license.

§732.5 Steps regarding Shipper's Export Declaration, Destination Control Statements, record keeping, license applications, and other requirements.

(a) Step 27—Shipper's Export Declaration. You should review §758.3 of the EAR to determine what notations you must enter on the Shipper’s Export Declaration (SED). These steps should be reviewed by exporters. Reexporters and firms exporting from abroad may skip Steps 27 through 29 and proceed directly to §732.6 of this part.

(i) License Exception group symbol. You must enter on any required SED the letter code (e.g., LST, TMP) of the group of License Exceptions under which you are exporting. In the case of License Exceptions grouped under LST, the ECCN of the item being exported must also be entered when an SED is required. Please refer to §758.3 of the EAR for detailed information on use of SEDs.

(ii) License Exception group symbol. You must enter on any required SED the letter code (e.g., LST, TMP) of the group of License Exceptions under which you are exporting. In the case of License Exceptions grouped under LST, the ECCN of the item being exported must also be entered when an SED is required. Please refer to §758.3 of the EAR for detailed information on use of SEDs.

(iii) License Exception group symbol. You must enter on any required SED the letter code (e.g., LST, TMP) of the group of License Exceptions under which you are exporting. In the case of License Exceptions grouped under LST, the ECCN of the item being exported must also be entered when an SED is required. Please refer to §758.3 of the EAR for detailed information on use of SEDs.

(b) Step 28: Destination Control Statement. You are required to enter an appropriate Destination Control Statement (DCS) on commercial documents in accordance with the DCS requirements of §758.6 of the EAR. Exporters should review §758.6 of the EAR and use the DCS as required. Reexporters and exporters from abroad should review §752.6 for DCS requirements when using a Special Comprehensive License. Otherwise, DCS requirements do not apply to reexports and exports from abroad.

(c) Step 29: Recordkeeping. Records of transactions involving exports under any license or License Exception must be maintained in accordance with the recordkeeping requirements of part 762 of the EAR.

§732.6 Steps for other requirements.

Sections 732.1 through 732.4 of this part are useful in determining the license requirements that apply to you. Other portions of the EAR impose other obligations and requirements. Some of them are:

(a) Requirements relating to the use of a license in §758.2 of the EAR.

(b) Obligations of carriers, forwarders, exporters and others to take specific steps and prepare and deliver certain documents to assure that items subject to the EAR are delivered to the destination to which they are licensed or authorized by a License Exception or some other provision of the regulations in §758.4 through §758.6 of the EAR.

(c) Duty of carriers to return or unload shipments at the direction of U.S. Government officials (see §758.8 of the EAR).

(d) Specific obligations imposed on parties to Special Comprehensive licenses in part 752 of the EAR.

(e) Recordkeeping requirements imposed in part 762 of the EAR.

(f) Requirements of part 764 of the EAR to disclose facts that may come to your attention after you file a license application or make other statements to the government concerning a transaction or proposed transaction that is subject to the EAR.

(g) Certain obligations imposed by part 760 of the EAR on parties who receive requests to take actions related to foreign boycotts and prohibits certain actions relating to those boycotts.

Supplement No. 1—BXA’s “Know Your Customer” Guidance and Red Flags

“Know Your Customer” Guidance

Various requirements of the EAR are dependent upon a person’s knowledge of the end-use, end-user, ultimate destination, or other facts relating to a transaction or activity. These provisions include the nonproliferation-related “catch-all” sections and the prohibition against proceeding with a transaction with knowledge that a violation of the EAR has occurred or is about to occur.

(a) BXA provides the following guidance on how individuals and firms should act under this knowledge standard. This guidance does not change or interpret the EAR.

(1) Decide whether there are “red flags”. Take into account any abnormal circumstances in a transaction that indicate that the export may be destined for an inappropriate end-use, end-user, or destination. Such circumstances are referred to as “red flags”. Included among examples
of red flags are orders for items that are inconsistent with the needs of the purchaser, a customer declining installation and testing when included in the sales price or when normally requested, or requests for equipment configurations that are incompatible with the intended destination (e.g., 120 volts in a country with 220 volts). Commerce has developed lists of such red flags that are not all-inclusive but are intended to illustrate the types of circumstances that should cause reasonable suspicion that a transaction will violate the EAR.

(2) If there are “red flags” inquire. If there are no “red flags” in the information that comes to your firm, you should be able to proceed with a transaction in reliance on information you have received. That is, absent “red flags” (or an express requirement in the EAR), there is no affirmative duty upon exporters to inquire, verify, or otherwise “go behind” the customer’s representations. However, if “red flags” are raised in information that comes to your firm, you have a duty to check out the suspicious circumstances and inquire about the end-use, end-user, or ultimate country of destination. The duty to check out “red flags” is not confined to the use of License Exceptions affected by the “know” or “reason to know” language in the EAR. Applicants for licenses are required by part 746 of the EAR to obtain documentary evidence concerning the transaction, and misrepresentation or concealment of material facts is prohibited, both in the licensing process and in all export control documents. You can rely upon representations from your customer and repeat them in the documents you file unless red flags oblige you to take verification steps.

(3) Do not self-blind. Do not cut off the flow of information that comes to your firm in the normal course of business. For example, do not instruct the sales force to tell potential customers to refrain from discussing the actual end-use, end-user, and ultimate country of destination for the product your firm is seeking to sell. Do not put on blinders that prevent the learning of relevant information. An affirmative policy of steps to avoid “hard” information would not insulate a company from liability, and it would usually be considered an aggravating factor in an enforcement proceeding.

(4) Employees need to know how to handle “red flags”: Knowledge possessed by an employee of a company can be imputed to a firm so as to make it liable for a violation. This makes it important for firms to establish clear policies and effective compliance procedures to ensure that such knowledge about transactions can be evaluated by responsible senior officials. Failure to do so could be regarded as a form of self-blinding.

(5) Reevaluate all the information after the inquiry. The purpose of this inquiry and reevaluation is to determine whether the “red flags” were explained or justified. If they were, you may proceed with the transaction. If the “red flags” cannot be explained or justified and you proceed, you run the risk of having had “knowledge” that would make your action a violation of the EAR.

(6) Refrain from the transaction or advise BXA and wait. If you continue to have reasons for concern after your inquiry, you should either refrain from the transaction or submit all the relevant information to BXA in the form of an application for a validated license or in such other form as BXA may specify.

(b) Industry has an important role to play in preventing exports and reexports contrary to the national security and foreign policy interests of the United States. BXA will continue to work in partnership with industry to make this front line of defense effective, while minimizing the regulatory burden on exporters. If you have any question about whether you have encountered a “red flag”, you may contact the Office of Export Enforcement at 1-800-242-2900 or the Office of Export Services at (202) 482-4532.

Red Flags

Possible indicators that an unlawful diversion might be planned by your customer include the following:

1. The customer or purchasing agent is reluctant to offer information about the end-use of a product.
2. The product’s capabilities do not fit the buyer’s line of business, for example, a small bakery places an order for several sophisticated lasers.
3. The product ordered is incompatible with the technical level of the country to which the product is being shipped. For example, semiconductor manufacturing equipment would be of little use in a country without an electronics industry.
4. The customer has little or no business background.
5. The customer is willing to pay cash for a very expensive item when the terms of the sale call for financing.
6. The customer is unfamiliar with the product’s performance characteristics but still wants the product.
7. Routine installation, training or maintenance services are declined by the customer.
8. Delivery dates are vague, or deliveries are planned for out-of-the-way destinations.
9. A freight forwarding firm is listed as the product’s final destination.
10. The shipping route is abnormal for the product and destination.
11. Packaging is inconsistent with the stated method of shipment or destination.
12. When questioned, the buyer is evasive or unclear about whether the purchased product is for domestic use, export or reexport.

PART 734—SCOPE OF THE EXPORT ADMINISTRATION REGULATIONS

Sec. 734.1 Introduction.
734.2 Important EAR terms and principles.
734.3 Items subject to the EAR.
734.4 De minimis U.S. content.
734.5 Activities of U.S. and foreign persons subject to the EAR.
734.6 Assistance available from BXA for determining licensing and other requirements.
734.7 Published information and software.
734.8 Information resulting from fundamental research.
734.9 Educational information.
734.10 Patent applications.
734.11 Government-sponsored research covered by contract controls.
734.12 Effect on foreign laws and regulations.

Supplement No. 1 to Part 734—Questions and Answers—Technology and Software Subject to the EAR

Supplement No. 2 to Part 734—Calculation of Values for DE MINIMIS Rules


§ 734.1 Introduction.

(a) In this part, references to the Export Administration Regulations (EAR) are references to 15 CFR chapter VII, subchapter C. This part describes the scope of the Export Administration Regulations (EAR) and explains certain key terms and principles used in the EAR. This part provides the rules you need to use to determine whether items and activities are subject to the EAR. This part is the first step in determining your obligations under the EAR. If your item or activity is not subject to the EAR, then you do not have any obligations under the EAR and you do not need to review other parts of the EAR. If you already know that your item or activity is subject to the EAR, you do not need to review this part and you can go on to review other parts of the EAR to determine your obligations. This part also describes certain key terms and principles used in the EAR. Specifically, it includes the following terms: “subject to the EAR,” “item,” “subject to the EAR,” “export,” and “reexport.” These and other terms are also included in part 772 of the EAR, Definitions of Terms, and you should consult part 772 of the EAR for the meaning of terms used in the EAR. Finally, this part makes clear that compliance with the EAR does not relieve any obligations imposed under foreign laws.

(b) This part does not address any of the provisions set forth in part 760 of the EAR, Restrictive Trade Practices or Boycotts.

(c) This part does not define the scope of legal authority to regulate exports, including reexports, or activities found in the Export Administration Act and other statutes. What this part does do is set forth the extent to which such legal authority has been exercised through the EAR.
activities over which BXA exercises regulatory jurisdiction under theEAR. Conversely, items and activities that are not subject to the EAR are outside the regulatory jurisdiction of the EAR and are not affected by these regulations. The items and activities subject to the EAR are described in §734.2 through §734.5 of this part. You should review the Commerce Control List (CCL) and any applicable parts of the EAR to determine whether an item or activity is subject to the EAR. However, if you need help in determining whether an item or activity is subject to the EAR, see §734.6 of this part. Publicly available technology and software not subject to the EAR are described in §734.7 through §734.11 and Supplement No. 1 to this part.

(2) Items and activities subject to the EAR may also be controlled under export-related programs administered by other agencies. Items and activities subject to the EAR are not necessarily exempted from the control programs of other agencies. Although BXA and other agencies that maintain controls for national security and foreign policy reasons try to minimize overlapping jurisdiction, you should be aware that in some instances you may have to comply with more than one regulatory program.

(3) The term “subject to the EAR” should not be confused with licensing or other requirements imposed in other parts of the EAR. Just because an item or activity is subject to the EAR does not mean that a license or other requirement automatically applies. A license or other requirement applies only in those cases where other parts of the EAR impose a licensing or other requirement on such items or activities.

(b) Export and reexport. (1) Definition of export. “Export” means an actual shipment or transmission of items subject to the EAR out of the United States; release of technology or software subject to the EAR to a foreign national in the United States, as described in paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section. See part 772 of the EAR for the definition that applies to reexports of satellites subject to the EAR.

(2) Export of technology or software. “Defense” of technology or software includes:

(i) Any release of technology or software subject to the EAR in foreign country; or

(ii) Any release of technology or source code subject to the EAR to a foreign national. Such release is deemed to be an export to the home country or countries of the foreign national. This definition does not apply to persons lawfully admitted for permanent residence in the United States and does not apply to persons who are protected individuals under the Immigration and Naturalization Act (8 U.S.C. 1324b(a)(3)). Note that the release of any item to any party with knowledge a violation is about to occur is prohibited by §736.2(b)(10) of the EAR.

(3) Definition of “release” of technology or software. Technology or software is “released” for export through:

(i) Visual inspection by foreign nationals of U.S.-origin equipment and facilities;

(ii) Oral exchanges of information in the United States or abroad; or

(iii) The application to situations abroad of personal knowledge or technical experience acquired in the United States.

(4) Definition of reexport. “Reexport” means an actual shipment or transmission of items subject to the EAR from one foreign country to another foreign country; or release of technology or software subject to the EAR to a foreign national outside the United States, as described in paragraph (b)(5) of this section. See part 772 of the EAR for the definition that applies to reexports of satellites subject to the EAR.

(5) Reexport of technology or software. Any release of technology or source code subject to the EAR to a foreign national of another country is a deemed reexport to the home country or countries of the foreign national. However, this deemed reexport definition does not apply to persons lawfully admitted for permanent residence. The term “release” is defined in paragraph (b)(3) of this section. Note that the release of any item to any party with knowledge or reason to know a violation is about to occur is prohibited by §736.2(b)(10) of the EAR.

(6) For purposes of the EAR, the export or reexport of items subject to the EAR that will transit through a country or countries or be transshipped in a country or countries to a new country or are intended for reexport to the new country, are deemed to be exports to the new country.

(7) If a territory, possession, or department of a foreign country is not listed on the Country Chart in Supplement No. 1 to part 738 of the EAR, the export or reexport of items subject to the EAR to such destination is deemed under the EAR to be an export to the foreign country. For example, a shipment to the Cayman Islands, a dependent territory of the United Kingdom, is deemed to be a shipment to the United Kingdom.

(8) Export or reexport of items subject to the EAR does not include shipments among any of the states of the United States, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, or the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands or any territory, dependency, or possession of the United States. These destinations are listed in Schedules C & E, Classification of Country and Territory Designations for U.S. Export Statistics, issued by the Bureau of the Census.

§734.3 Items subject to the EAR.

(a) Except for items excluded in paragraph (b) of this section, the following items are subject to the EAR:

(1) All items in the United States, including in a U.S. Foreign Trade Zone or moving in transit through the United States from one foreign country to another;

(2) All U.S. origin items wherever located;

(3) U.S. origin parts, components, materials or other commodities incorporated abroad into foreign-made products, U.S. origin software commingled with foreign software, and U.S. origin technology commingled with foreign technology, in quantities exceeding de minimis levels as described in §734.4 and Supplement No. 2 of this part;

(4) Certain foreign-made direct products of U.S. origin technology or software, as described in §736.2(b)(3) of the EAR. The term “direct product” means the immediate product (including processes and services) produced directly by the use of technology or software; and

(5) Certain commodities produced by any plant or major component of a plant located outside the United States that is a direct product of U.S.-origin technology or software, as described in §736.2(b)(3) of the EAR.

(b) The following items are not subject to the EAR:

(1) Items that are exclusively controlled for export or reexport by the following departments and agencies of the U.S. Government which regulate exports or reexports for national security or foreign policy purposes:

(i) Department of State. The International Traffic in Arms Regulations (22 CFR part 121) administered by the Office of Defense Trade Controls relate to defense articles and defense services on the U.S. Munitions List. Section 38 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2778).

(ii) Treasury Department, Office of Foreign Assets Control (OFAC). Regulations administered by OFAC implement broad controls and embargo transactions with certain foreign countries. These regulations include controls on exports and reexports to...


(v) Patent and Trademark Office (PTO). Regulations administered by PTO provide for the export to a foreign country of unclassified technology in the form of a patent application or an amendment, modification, or supplement thereto or division thereof (37 CFR part 5). PTO has delegated authority under the Export Administration Act to the PTO to approve exports and reexports of such technology which is subject to the EAR. Exports and reexports of such technology not approved under PTO regulations must comply with the EAR.

(2) Prerecorded phonograph records reproducing in whole or in part, the content of printed books, pamphlets, and miscellaneous publications, including newspapers and periodicals; printed books, pamphlets, and miscellaneous publications including bound newspapers and periodicals; children’s picture and painting books; children’s picture and painting books; calendars and calendar blocks; paper; maps, hydrographical charts, atlases, gazetteers, globe covers, and globes (terrestrial and celestial); exposed and developed motion picture film and soundtrack; and advertising printed matter exclusively related thereto.

(3) Publicly available technology and software that:

(i) Are already published or will be published as described in § 734.7 of this part;

(ii) Arise during, or result from, fundamental research, as described in § 734.8 of this part;

(iii) Are educational, as described in § 734.9 of this part; or

(iv) Are included in certain patent applications, as described in § 734.10 of this part.

(4) Foreign made items that have de minimis U.S. content based on the principles described in § 734.4 of this part.

(c) “Items subject to the EAR” consist of the items listed on the Commerce Control List (CCL) in part 774 of the EAR and all other items which meet the definition of that term. For ease of reference and classification purposes, items subject to the EAR which are not listed on the CCL are designated as “EA99.”

§ 734.4 De minimis U.S. content.

(a) There is no de minimis level for the export from a foreign country of a foreign-made computer exceeding 7000 MTOPS containing U.S.-origin controlled semiconductors (other than memory circuits) classified under ECCN 3A001 or high speed interconnect devices (ECCN 4A003.g) to Computer Tier 3 and 4 countries described in § 742.12 of the EAR.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (a) of this section for certain computers, for embargoed countries in part 746 of the EAR, and for countries named as terrorist-supporting countries in part 744 of the EAR, the following are not subject to the EAR:

1. Reexports of a foreign-made commodity incorporating controlled U.S.-origin commodities valued at 10% or less of the total value of the foreign-made commodity.

2. Reexports of foreign-made software incorporating controlled U.S.-origin software valued at 10% or less of the total value of the foreign-made software.

3. Reexports of foreign technology commingled with or drawn from controlled U.S. origin technology valued at 10% or less of the total value of the foreign technology.

(c) Except as provided in paragraph (a) of this section for certain computers, for all other countries not included in paragraph (b) of this section, the following are not subject to the EAR:

1. Reexports of a foreign-made commodity incorporating controlled U.S.-origin commodities valued at 25% or less of the total value of the foreign-made commodity.

2. Reexports of foreign-made software incorporating controlled U.S.-origin software valued at 25% or less of the total value of the foreign-made software.

3. Reexports of foreign technology commingled with or drawn from controlled U.S.-origin technology valued at 25% or less of the total value of the foreign technology.

(d) For purposes of determining de minimis levels, technology and source code used to design or produce foreign-made commodities or software are not considered to be incorporated into such foreign-made commodities or software. Commodities subject only to short supply controls are not included in calculating U.S. content.

(e) You are responsible for making the necessary calculations to determine whether the de minimis provisions apply to your situation. See Supplement No. 2 to part 734 for guidance regarding calculation of U.S. controlled content.

(f) See § 770.3 of the EAR for principles that apply to commingled U.S.-origin technology and software.

§ 734.5 Activities of U.S. and foreign persons subject to the EAR.

The following kinds of activities are subject to the EAR:

(a) Certain activities of U.S. persons related to the proliferation of chemical or biological weapons or of missile technology as described in § 744.6 of the EAR.

(b) Activities of U.S. or foreign persons prohibited by any order issued under the EAR, including a Denial Order issued pursuant to part 766 of the EAR.

§ 734.6 Assistance available from BXA for determining licensing and other requirements.

(a) If you are not sure whether a commodity, software, technology, or activity is subject to the EAR, or is subject to licensing or other requirements under the EAR, you may ask BXA for an advisory opinion, classification, or a determination whether a particular item or activity is subject to the EAR. In many instances, including those where the item is specially designed, developed, configured, adapted, or modified for military application, the item may fall under the licensing jurisdiction of the Department of State and may be subject to the controls of the International Traffic in Arms Regulations (22 CFR parts 120 through 130) (ITAR). In order to determine if the Department of State has licensing jurisdiction over an item, you should submit a request for a commodity jurisdiction determination to the Department of State, Office of Defense Trade Controls. Exporters should note that in a very limited number of cases, the categories of items may be subject to both the ITAR and the EAR. The relevant departments are working to eliminate any unnecessary overlaps that may exist.

(b) As the agency responsible for administering the EAR, BXA is the only agency that has the responsibility for determining whether an item or activity
§ 734.4 Information resulting from fundamental research.

(a) Fundamental research. Paragraphs (b) through (d) of this section and § 734.11 of this part provide specific rules that will be used to determine whether research in particular institutional contexts qualifies as "fundamental research". The intent behind these rules is to identify as "fundamental research" basic and applied research in science and engineering, where the resulting information is ordinarily published and shared broadly within the scientific community. Such research can be distinguished from proprietary research and from industrial development, design, production, and product utilization, the results of which ordinarily are restricted for proprietary reasons or specific national security reasons as defined in § 732.10 of this part. (See Supplement No. 1 to this part, Question D(8)).

(b) University based research. (1) Research conducted by scientists, engineers, or students at a university normally will be considered fundamental research, as described in paragraphs (b) (2) through (6) of this section. ("University" means any accredited institution of higher education located in the United States.)

(2) Prepublication review by a sponsor of university research solely to insure that the publication would not inadvertently divulge proprietary information that the sponsor has furnished to the researchers does not change the status of the research as fundamental research. However, release of information from a corporate sponsor to university researchers where the research results are subject to prepublication review by a sponsor of corporate research will be subject to the EAR. (See Supplement No. 1 to this part, Questions D(7), D(9), and D(10)).

(3) Prepublication review by a sponsor of university research solely to ensure that publication would not compromise patent rights does not change the status of fundamental research, so long as the review causes no more than a temporary delay in publication of the research results. (See Supplement No. 1 to this part, Questions D(7), D(9), and D(10)).

(4) The initial transfer of information from an industry sponsor to university researchers is subject to the EAR where the parties have agreed that the sponsor may withhold from publication some or all of the information so provided. (See Supplement No. 1 to this part, Question D(2)).

(5) University based research is not considered "fundamental research" if the university or its researchers accept (at the request, for example, of an industrial sponsor) other restrictions on publication of scientific and technical information resulting from the project or activity. Scientific and technical information resulting from the research will nonetheless qualify as fundamental research once all such restrictions have expired or have been removed. (See Supplement No. 1 to this part, Question D(7) and D(9)).

(6) The provisions of § 734.11 of this part will apply if a university or its researchers accept specific national security controls (as defined in § 732.11 of this part) on a research project or activity sponsored by the U.S. Government. (See Supplement No. 1 to this part, Questions E(1) and E(2)).

§ 734.7 Published information and software.

(a) Information is "published" when it becomes generally accessible to the interested public in any form, including:

(1) Publication in periodicals, books, print, electronic, or any other media available for general distribution to any member of the public or to a community of persons interested in the subject matter, such as those in a scientific or engineering discipline, either free or at a price that does not exceed the cost of reproduction and distribution. (See Supplement No. 1 to this part, Questions A(1) through A(6)).

(2) Read availability at libraries open to the public or at university libraries. (See Supplement No. 1 to this part, Question A(6)).

(3) Patents and open (published) patent applications available at any patent office; and

(4) Release at an open conference, meeting, seminar, trade show, or other open gathering.

(i) A conference or gathering is "open" if all technically qualified members of the public are eligible to attend and attendees are permitted to take notes or otherwise make a personal record (not necessarily a recording) of the proceedings and presentations.

(ii) All technically qualified members of the public may be considered eligible to attend a conference or other gathering notwithstanding a registration fee reasonably related to cost and reflecting an intention that all interested and technically qualified persons be able to attend, or a limitation on actual attendance, as long as attendees either are the first who have applied or are selected on the basis of relevant scientific or technical competence, experience, or responsibility. (See Supplement No. 1 to this part, Questions B(1) through B(6)).

(iii) "Publication" includes submission of papers to domestic or foreign editors or reviewers of journals, or to organizers of open conferences or other open gatherings, with the understanding that the papers will be made publicly available if favorably received. (See Supplement No. 1 to this part, Questions A(1) and A(3)).

(b) Software and information is published when it is available for general distribution either for free or at a price that does not exceed the cost of reproduction and distribution. See Supplement No. 1 to this part, Questions G(1) through G(3)).
than a temporary delay in publication of the research results.

(4) However, the initial transfer of information from a business entity to researchers is not authorized under the “fundamental research” provision where the parties have agreed that the business entity may withhold from publication some or all of the information so provided.

(e) Research based elsewhere. Research conducted by scientists or engineers who are not working for any of the institutions described in paragraphs (b) through (d) of this section will be treated as corporate research, as described in paragraph (d) of this section. (See Supplement No. 1 to this part, Question D(8).)

§ 734.9 Educational information.

“Educational information” referred to in § 734.3(b)(3)(iii) of this part is not subject to the EAR if it is released by instruction in catalog courses and associated teaching laboratories of academic institutions. Dissertation research is discussed in § 734.8(b) of this part. (See Supplement No. 1 to this part, Question C(1) through C(6).)

§ 734.10 Patent applications.

The information referred to in § 734.3(b)(3)(iv) of this part is:

(a) Information contained in a patent application prepared wholly from foreign-origin technical data where the application is being sent to the foreign inventor to be executed and returned to the United States for subsequent filing in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office;

(b) Information contained in a patent application, or an amendment, modification, supplement or division of an application, and authorized for filing in a foreign country in accordance with the regulations of the Patent and Trademark Office, 37 CFR part 5; or

(c) Information contained in a patent application when sent to a foreign country before or within six months after the filing of a United States patent application for the purpose of obtaining the signature of an inventor who was in the United States when the invention was made or who is a co-inventor with a person residing in the United States.

§ 734.11 Government-sponsored research covered by contract controls.

(a) If research is funded by the U.S. Government, and specific national security controls are agreed on to protect information resulting from the research, § 734.3(b)(3) of this part will not apply to any export or reexport of such information in violation of such controls. However, any export or reexport of information resulting from the research that is consistent with the specific controls may nonetheless be made under this provision.

(b) Examples of “specific national security controls” include requirements for prepublication review by the Government, with right to withholding permission for publication; restrictions on prepublication dissemination of information to non-U.S. citizens or other categories of persons; or restrictions on participation of non-U.S. citizens or other categories of persons in the research. A general reference to one or more export control laws or regulations or a general reference to the Government retains the right to classify is not a “specific national security control”. (See Supplement No. 1 to this part, Questions E(1) and E(2).)

§ 734.12 Effect on foreign laws and regulations.

Any person who complies with any of the license or other requirements of the EAR is not relieved of the responsibility of complying with applicable foreign laws and regulations. Conversely, any person who complies with the license or other requirements of a foreign law or regulation is not relieved of the responsibility of complying with U.S. laws and regulations, including the EAR.

Supplement No. 1 to Part 734—Questions and Answers—Technology and Software Subject to the EAR

This Supplement No. 1 contains explanatory questions and answers relating to technology and software that is subject to the EAR. It is intended to give the public guidance in understanding how BXA interprets this part, but is only illustrative, not comprehensive. In addition, facts or circumstances that differ in any material way from those set forth in the questions or answers will be considered under the applicable provisions of the EAR. This Supplement is divided into nine sections according to topic as follows:

Section A: Publication of technology and exports and reexports of technology that has been or will be published.

Section B: Release of technology at conferences.

Section C: Educational instruction.

Section D: Research, correspondence, and informal scientific exchanges.

Section E: Federal contract controls.

Section F: Commercial consulting.

Section G: Software.

Section H: Availability in a public library.

Section I: Miscellaneous.

1 Regulations issued by the Patent and Trademark Office in 37 CFR part 5 provide for the export to a foreign country of unclassified technical data in the form of a patent application or an amendment, modification, or supplement thereto or division thereof.
Section B: Conferences

Question B(1): I have been invited to give a paper at a prestigious international scientific conference on a subject listed as requiring a license under the EAR to all countries, except Canada. Scientists in the field are given an opportunity to submit applications to attend. Invitations are given to those judged to be the leading researchers in the field, and attendance is by invitation only. Attendees will be free to take notes, but not make electronic or verbatim recordings of the presentations or discussions. Some of the attendees will be foreigners. Do I need a license to give my paper?

Answer: Yes. To qualify as an “open” conference, attendees must be permitted to take notes or otherwise make a personal record (although not necessarily a recording). If note taking or the making of personal records is altogether prohibited, the conference would not be considered “open”.

Question B(2): Would it make any difference if there were a prohibition on making any notes or other personal record of what transpires at the conference?

Answer: No. To qualify as an “open” conference, attendees must be permitted to take notes or otherwise make a personal record (although not necessarily a recording). If note taking or the making of personal records is altogether prohibited, the conference would not be considered “open”.

Question B(3): Would it make any difference if I were teaching at a foreign university?

Answer: No.

Question B(4): Would it make any difference if I were teaching at an open conference?

Answer: No.

Question B(5): Would it make any difference if I were teaching at an open conference and I have been invited to give a paper that is subject to the EAR?

Answer: Yes. To qualify as an “open” conference, attendees must be permitted to take notes or otherwise make a personal record (although not necessarily a recording). If note taking or the making of personal records is altogether prohibited, the conference would not be considered “open”.

Section C: Educational Instruction

Question C(1): I teach a university graduate course on design and manufacture of very high-speed integrated circuits. Many of the students are foreigners. Do I need a license to teach this course?

Answer: No. Release of information by instruction in catalog courses and associated teaching laboratories of academic institutions is not subject to the EAR (§ 734.9 of this part).

Question C(2): Would it make any difference if some of the students were from countries to which export licenses are required?

Answer: No.

Question C(3): Would it make any difference if I talk about recent and as yet unpublished results from my laboratory research?

Answer: No.

Question C(4): Even if that research is funded by the Government?

Answer: Yes, but this instruction would not qualify as “release of educational information” under § 734.9 of this part because your proprietary business does not qualify as an “academic institution” within the meaning of § 734.9 of this part.

Conceivably, however, the instruction might qualify as “release at an open * * * seminar, * * * or other similar gathering” under § 734.7(d) of this part. The conditions for qualification of such a seminar or gathering as “open”, including a fee “reasonably related to costs of the conference, not of producing the data) and reflecting an intention that all interested and technically qualified persons be able to attend,” would have to be satisfied.

Section D: Research, Correspondence, and Informal Scientific Exchanges

Question D(1): Do I need a license in order for a foreign graduate student to work in my laboratory?

Answer: No. The EAR do not cover the disclosure of information to any scientists, engineers, or students at a U.S. university.

Question D(2): Our company has entered into a cooperative research arrangement with a research group at a university. One of the researchers in that group is a PRC national. We would like to share some of our proprietary information with the university research group. We have no way of guaranteeing that this information will not get into the hands of a PRC scientist. Do we need to obtain a license to protect against that possibility?

Answer: No. The information is not subject to the EAR (§ 734.9 of this part).
Fundamental research," not the institutional starting point for these presumptions and predictable norms operate in different precision whether a particular research who administer them to determine with some introduce some operational presumptions performed? research is thus open and therefore counts as in these regulations it is the actual and needed for it to do so), your research would qualify as "fundamental." But if the sponsor will consider as part of its prepublication review or whether it wants to hold your new research results as trade secrets or otherwise proprietary information (even if your voluntary cooperation would be needed for it to do so), your research would no longer qualify as "fundamental." As used in these regulations it is the actual and intended openness of research results that primarily determines whether the research counts as "fundamental" and so is not subject to the EAR. Answer: That is up to the sponsoring agency and the center's management. If your research is designated "fundamental research" within any appropriate system devised by them to control release of information by scientists and engineers at the center, it will be treated as such by the Commerce Department, and the research will not be subject to the EAR. Otherwise, you would need to obtain a license or qualify for a License Exception, except to publish or otherwise make the information public. Answer: That is up to the sponsor and the center's management. If your research is designated "fundamental research" within any appropriate system devised by them to control release of information by scientists and engineers at the center, it will be treated as such by the Commerce Department, and the research will not be subject to the EAR. Otherwise, you would need to obtain a license or qualify for a License Exception, except to publish or otherwise make the information public. Question D(10): Suppose I have already cleared my company's review process and am free to publish all the information I intend to share with my colleague, though I have not yet published? Answer: If the clearance from your company means that you are free to make all the information publicly available without restriction or delay, the information is not subject to the EAR. (§ 734.8(d) of this part) Question D(11): I work as a researcher at a Government-owned, contractor-operated research center. May I share the results of my unpublished research with foreign nationals without concern for export controls under the EAR? Answer: That is up to the sponsoring agency and the center’s management. If your research is designated “fundamental research” within any appropriate system devised by them to control release of information by scientists and engineers at the center, it will be treated as such by the Commerce Department, and the research will not be subject to the EAR. Otherwise, you would need to obtain a license or qualify for a License Exception, except to publish or otherwise make the information public. (§ 734.8(c) of this part). Section E: Federal Contract Controls Question E(1): In a contract for performance of research entered into with the Department of Defense (DOD), we have agreed to certain national security controls. DOD is to have ninety days to review any papers we propose before they are published and must approve assignment of any foreign national’s access to the project. The work in question would otherwise qualify as “fundamental research” section under § 734.8 of this part. Is the information arising during or resulting from this sponsored research subject to the EAR? Answer: Under § 734.11 of this part, any export or reexport of information resulting from government-sponsored research that is inconsistent with contract controls you have agreed to will not qualify as “fundamental research” and any such export or reexport would be subject to the EAR. Any such export or reexport that is consistent with the controls will continue to be eligible for export and reexport under the “fundamental research” rule set forth in § 734.8(a) of this part. Thus, if you abide by the specific controls you have agreed to, you need not be concerned about violating the EAR. If you violate those controls and export or reexport information as “fundamental research” under § 734.8(a) of this part, you may subject yourself to the sanctions provided for under the EAR, including criminal sanctions, in addition to administrative and civil penalties for breach of contract under other law. Question E(2): Do the Export Administration Regulations restrict my ability to publish the results of my research? Answer: The Export Administration Regulations are not the means for enforcing the national security controls you have agreed to. If such a publication violates the contract, you would be subject to administrative, civil, and possible criminal penalties under other law. Section F: Commercial Consulting Question F(1): I am a professor at a U.S. university, with expertise in design and creation of submicron devices. I have been asked to be a consultant for a “third-world” company that wishes to manufacture such devices. Do I need a license to do so? Answer: Quite possibly you do. Application abroad of personal knowledge or technical experience acquired in the United States constitutes an export of that knowledge and experience that is subject to the Export Administration Regulations. If any part of the knowledge or experience your export or reexport deals with technology that requires a license under the EAR, you will need to obtain a license or qualify for a License Exception. Section G: Software 2 Question G(1): Is the export or reexport of software in machine readable code subject to the EAR when the source code for such software is publicly available? Answer: If the source code of a software program is publicly available, then the machine readable code compiled from the source code is software that is publicly available and therefore not subject to the EAR. Question G(2): Is the export or reexport of software sold at a price that does not exceed the cost of reproduction and distribution subject to the EAR? Answer: Software in machine readable code is publicly available if it is available to a community at a price that does not exceed the cost of reproduction and distribution. Such reproduction and distribution costs may include variable and fixed allocations of overhead and normal profit for the reproduction and distribution functions either in your company or in a third party distribution system. In your company, such costs may not include recovery for development, design, or acquisition. In this case, the provider of the software does not receive a fee for the inherent value of the software.

---

2 Exporters should note that these provisions do not apply to software controlled under the International Traffic in Arms Regulations (e.g., certain encryption software).
Question G(3): Is the export or reexport of software subject to the EAR if it is sold at a price BXA concludes in a classification letter to be sufficiently low so as not to subject it to the EAR?

Answer: In response to classification requests, BXA is to classify certain software as not subject to the EAR even though it is sold at a price above the costs of reproduction and distribution as long as the price is nonetheless sufficiently low to qualify for such a classification in the judgment of BXA.

Section H: Available in a Public Library

Question H(1): Is the export or reexport of information subject to the EAR if it is available in a library and sold through an electronic or print service?

Answer: Electronic and print services for the distribution of information may be relatively expensive in the marketplace because of the value vendors add in retrieving and organizing information in a useful way. If such information is also available in a library—itself accessible to the public—or has been published in any way, that information is "publicly available" for those reasons, and the information itself continues not to be subject to the EAR even though you access the information through an electronic or print service for which you or your employer pay a substantial fee.

Question H(2): Is the export or reexport of information subject to the EAR if the information is available in an electronic form in a library at no charge to the library patron?

Answer: Information available in an electronic form at no charge to the library patron in a library accessible to the public is not subject to the EAR even if the library pays a substantial subscription fee for the electronic retrieval service.

Question H(3): Is the export or reexport of information subject to the EAR if the information is available in a library and sold for more than the cost of reproduction and distribution?

Answer: Information from books, magazines, dissertations, papers, electronic data bases, and other information available in a library that is accessible to the public is not subject to the EAR. This is true even if you purchase such a book at more than the cost of reproduction and distribution. In other words, such information is "publicly available" even though the author makes a profit on your particular purchase for the inherent value of the information.

Section I: Miscellaneous

Question I(1): The manufacturing plant that I work at is planning to begin admitting groups of the general public to tour the plant facilities. We are concerned that a license might be required if the tour groups include foreign nationals. Would such a tour constitute an export? If so, is the export subject to the EAR?

Answer: The EAR define exports and reexports of technology to include release through visual inspection by foreign nationals of U.S.-origin equipment and facilities. Such an export or reexport qualifies under the "publicly available" provision and would not be subject to the EAR so long as the tour is truly open to all members of the public, including your competitors, and you do not charge a fee that is not reasonably related to the cost of conducting the tours. Otherwise, you will have to obtain a license, or qualify for a License Exception, prior to permitting foreign nationals to tour your facilities (§ 734.7 of this part).

Question I(2): Is the export or reexport of information subject to the EAR if the information is not in a library or published, but sold at a price that does not exceed the cost of reproduction and distribution?

Answer: Information that is not in a library accessible to the public and that has not been published in any way, may nonetheless become "publicly available" if you make it both available to a community of persons and if you sell it at no more than the cost of reproduction and distribution. Such reproduction and distribution costs may include variable and fixed cost allocations of overhead and normal profit for the reproduction and distribution functions either in your company or in a third party distribution system. In your company, such costs may not include recovery for development, design, or acquisition costs of the technology or software. The reason for this conclusion is that the provider of the information receives nothing for the inherent value of the information.

Question I(3): Is the export or reexport of information subject to the EAR if the information is contributed to an electronic bulletin board subject to the EAR?

Answer: Assume each of the following:
1. Information is uploaded to an electronic bulletin board by a person that is the owner or originator of the information;
2. That person does not charge a fee to the bulletin board administrator or the subscribers of the bulletin board; and
3. The bulletin board is available for subscription to any subscriber in a given community regardless of the cost of subscription.

Such information is "publicly available" and therefore not subject to the EAR if it is not subject to the EAR if it is not in a library. The reason for this conclusion is that the bulletin board subscription charges or line charges are for distribution exclusively, and the provider of the information receives nothing for the inherent value of the information.

Question I(4): Is the export or reexport of patented information subject to the public record subject to the EAR?

Answer: Information to the extent it is disclosed on the patent record open to the public is not subject to the EAR even though you may use such information only after paying a fee in excess of the costs of reproduction and distribution. In this case the seller does not recover the inherent value of the technical data; however, the export or reexport of the information is nonetheless not subject to the EAR because anyone can obtain the technology from the public record and further disclose or publish the information. For that reason, it is impossible to impose export controls that deny access to the information.
PART 736—GENERAL PROHIBITIONS

§736.1 Introduction.

The following five types of conduct, subject to the scope of the EAR, in which you may not engage unless you either have a license from the Bureau of Export Administration (BXA) or qualify under part 740 of the EAR for a License Exception from each applicable general prohibition in this paragraph. The License Exceptions at part 740 of the EAR apply only to General Prohibitions One (Exports and Reexports in the Form Received), Two (Parts and Components Reexports), and Three (Foreign-Produced Direct Product Reexports); however, selected License Exceptions are specifically referenced and authorized in part 746 of the EAR concerning embargo destinations and in §744.2(c) of the EAR regarding nuclear end-uses.

(b) General prohibitions. The following ten general prohibitions describe certain exports, reexports, and other conduct, subject to the scope of the EAR, which you may not engage unless you either have a license from the Bureau of Export Administration (BXA) or qualify under part 740 of the EAR for a License Exception from each applicable general prohibition in this paragraph. The License Exceptions at part 740 of the EAR apply only to General Prohibitions One (Exports and Reexports in the Form Received), Two (Parts and Components Reexports), and Three (Foreign-Produced Direct Product Reexports); however, selected License Exceptions are specifically referenced and authorized in part 746 of the EAR concerning embargo destinations and in §744.2(c) of the EAR regarding nuclear end-uses.
(1) General Prohibition One—Export and reexport of controlled items to listed countries (Exports and Reexports). You may not, without a license or License Exception, export any item subject to the EAR to another country or reexport any item of U.S.-origin if each of the following is true:

(i) The item is controlled for a reason indicated in the applicable Export Control Classification Number (ECCN), and

(ii) Export to the country of destination requires a license for the control reason as indicated on the Country Chart at part 738 of the EAR. (The scope of this prohibition is determined by the correct classification of your item and the ultimate destination as that combination is reflected on the Country Chart.)

1 Note that each License Exception described at part 740 of the EAR supersedes General Prohibition One if all terms and conditions of a given License Exception are met by the exporter or reexporter.

(2) General Prohibition Two—Reexport and export from abroad of foreign-made items incorporating more than a de minimis amount of controlled U.S. content (Parts and Components Reexports).

(i) You may not, without a license or License Exception, export, reexport or export from abroad any foreign-made commodity, software, or technology incorporating U.S.-origin commodities, software, or technology respectively that is controlled to the country of ultimate destination if the foreign-made item meets all three of the following conditions:

(A) It incorporates more than the de minimis amount of controlled U.S. content, as defined in §734.4 of the EAR concerning the scope of the EAR;

(B) It is controlled for a reason indicated in the applicable ECCN; and

(C) Its export to the country of destination requires a license for that control reason as indicated on the Country Chart. (The scope of this prohibition is determined by the correct classification of your foreign-made item and the ultimate destination, as that combination is reflected on the Country Chart.)

(ii) Each License Exception described at part 740 of the EAR supersedes General Prohibition One if all terms and conditions of a given License Exception are met by the exporter or reexporter.

(3) General Prohibition Three—Reexport and export from abroad of the foreign-produced direct product of U.S. and software (Foreign-Produced Direct Product Reexports).

(i) Country scope of prohibition. You may not export, reexport, or export from abroad any items subject to the scope of this General Prohibition Three to Cuba, North Korea, Libya, or a destination in Country Group D:1 (See Supplement No. 1 to part 740 of the EAR).

(ii) Product scope of foreign-made items subject to prohibition. This General Prohibition 3 applies if an item meets either the Conditions defining the direct product of technology or the Conditions defining the direct product of a plant in paragraph (b)(3)(ii)(A) of this section:

(A) Conditions defining direct product of technology. Foreign-made items are subject to this General Prohibition 3 if they meet both of the following conditions:

(1) They are the direct product of technology or software that requires a written assurance as a supporting document for a license or as a precondition for the use of License Exception TSR at §740.3(d) of the EAR, and

(2) They are subject to national security controls as designated on the applicable ECCN of the Commerce Control List at part 774 of the EAR.

(B) Conditions defining direct product of a plant. Foreign-made items are also subject to this General Prohibition 3 if they are the direct product of a complete plant or any major component of a plant if both of the following conditions are met:

(1) Such plant or component is the direct product of technology that requires a written assurance as a supporting document for a license or as a precondition for the use of License Exception TSR at §740.3(d) of the EAR, and

(2) Such foreign-made direct products of the plant or component are subject to national security controls as designated on the applicable ECCN of the Commerce Control List at part 774 of the EAR.

(iii) License Exceptions. Each License Exception described at part 740 of the EAR supersedes this General Prohibition Three if all terms and conditions of a given exception are met by the exporter or reexporter.

(4) General Prohibition Four (Denial Orders)—Engaging in actions prohibited by a denial order. (i) You may not take any action that is prohibited by a denial order issued under part 766 of the EAR, Administrative Enforcement Proceedings. These orders prohibit many actions in addition to direct exports by the person denied export privileges, including some transfers within a single country either in the United States or abroad by other persons. You are responsible for ensuring that any of your transactions in which a person who is denied export privileges is involved do not violate the terms of the order. The names of persons denied export privileges are published in the Federal Register and are also included on the Denied Persons List, which is referenced in Supplement No. 2 to part 764 of the EAR, Enforcement. The terms of the standard denial order are set forth in Supplement No. 1 to part 764. You should note that some denial orders differ from the standard denial order. BXA may, on an exceptional basis, authorize activity otherwise prohibited by a denial order. See §764.3(a)(3) of the EAR.

(ii) There are no License Exceptions described in part 740 of the EAR that authorize conduct prohibited by this General Prohibition Four.

(5) General Prohibition Five—Export or reexport to prohibited end-users or end-users (End-Use End-User). You may not, without a license, knowingly export or reexport any item subject to the EAR to an end-user of end-use that is prohibited by part 744 of the EAR.

(6) General Prohibition Six—Export or reexport to embargoed destinations (Embargo). (i) You may not, without a license or License Exception authorized under part 746, export or reexport any item subject to the EAR to a country that is embargoed by the United States or otherwise made subject to controls as both are described at part 746 of the EAR.

(ii) License Exceptions to this General Prohibition Six are described at part 746 of the EAR on Embargoes and Other Special Controls; and unless a License Exception is authorized in part 746 of the EAR, the License Exceptions at part 740 of the EAR are not available to overcome this general prohibition.

(7) General Prohibition Seven—Support of Proliferation Activities (U.S. Person Proliferation Activity). If you are a U.S. Person as that term is defined at §744.6(c) of the EAR, you may not engage in any activities prohibited by §744.6 (a) or (b) of the EAR which prohibits the performance, without a license from BXA, of certain financing, contracting, service, support, transportation, freight forwarding, or employment that you know will assist in certain proliferation activities described further at part 744 of the EAR. There are no License Exceptions to this General Prohibition Seven in part 740 of the EAR unless specifically authorized in that part.

(8) General Prohibition Eight—In transit shipments and items to be
unladen from vessels or aircraft (Intransit). (i) Unloading and shipping in transit. You may not export an item through or transit through a country listed in (b)(8)(ii) of this section unless a License Exception or license authorizes such an export directly to such a country of transit.

(ii) Country scope. This General Prohibition Eight applies to Albania, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Bulgaria, Cambodia, Cuba, Estonia, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Laos, Latvia, Lithuania, Mongolia, North Korea, Russia, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, Ukraine, Uzbekistan, Vietnam.

(9) General Prohibition Nine—Violation of any order, terms, and conditions (Orders, Terms, and Conditions). You may not violate terms or conditions of a license or of a License Exception issued under or made a part of the EAR, and you may not violate any order issued under or made a part of the EAR. There are no License Exceptions to this General Prohibition Nine in part 740 of the EAR. Supplements Nos. 1 and 2 to this part may contain certain General Orders and Administrative Orders.

(10) General Prohibition Ten—Proceeding with transactions with knowledge that a violation has occurred or is about to occur (Knowledge Violation to Occur). You may not sell, transfer, export, reexport, licence, order, buy, remove, conceal, store, use, loan, dispose of, transfer, transport, forward, or otherwise service, in whole or in part, any item subject to the EAR and exported or to be exported with knowledge that a violation of the Export Administration Regulations, the Export Administration Act or any order, license, License Exception, or other authorization issued thereunder has occurred, is about to occur, or is intended to occur in connection with the item. Nor may you rely upon any license or License Exception after notice to you of the suspension or revocation of that license or exception. There are no License Exceptions to this General Prohibition Ten in part 740 of the EAR.

Supplement No. 1 to Part 736—General Orders

[Reserved]

Supplement No. 2 to Part 736—Administrative Orders

Administrative Order One: Disclosure of License Issuance and Other Information. Consistent with section 12(c) of the Export Administration Act of 1979, as amended, information obtained by the U.S. Department of Commerce for the purpose of consideration of or concerning license applications, as well as related information, will not be publicly disclosed without the approval of the Secretary of Commerce.

Shipper's Export Declarations also are exempt from public disclosure, except with the approval of the Secretary of Commerce, in accordance with § 301(g) of Title 13, United States Code.

Administrative Order Two: Conduct of Business and Practice in Connection with Export Controls Matters.

(a) Conduct of business and practice in connection with export control matters. (i) Exclusion of persons guilty of unethical conduct or not possessing required integrity and ethical standards. (ii) Grounds for exclusion. Among the grounds for exclusion are the following:

(A) Inducing or attempting to induce by gifts, promises, bribes, or otherwise, any officer or employee of BXA or any customs official, to take any action with respect to the issuance of licenses or any other aspects of the administration of the Export Administration Act, whether or not in violation of any regulation;

(B) Charging, or proposing to charge, for services performed in connection with the issuance of any license, any fee wholly contingent upon the granting of such license and the amount or value thereof. This provision will not be construed to prohibit the charge of any fee agreed to by the parties; provided that the out-of-pocket expenditures and the reasonable value of the services performed, whether or not the license is issued and regardless of the amount thereof, are fairly compensated; and

(E) Knowingly violating or participating in the violation of, or an attempt to violate, any regulation with respect to the export of commodities or technical data, including the making of or inducing another to make any false representations to facilitate any export or reexport by another department or agency of the U.S. Government, in instances where agencies other than the Department of Commerce administer applications for export licenses or other documents, or with respect to quotas, allocations, requirements or other export control actions, pertaining to matters within the jurisdiction of BXA;

(C) Participating on behalf of another in any proceeding pending before BXA; and

(D) Submission to a customs official on behalf of another of a license or Shipper's Export Declaration or other export control document.

(iv) Proceedings. All proceedings under this Administrative Order shall be conducted in the same manner as provided in part 766 of the EAR.

(2) Employees and former employees. Persons who are or at any time have been employed on a full-time or part-time, compensated or uncompensated, basis by the U.S. Government are subject to the provisions of 18 U.S.C. 203, 205, and 207 (Pub. L. 87–849, 87th Congress) in connection with representing a private party or interest before the U.S. Department of Commerce in connection with any export control matter.

PART 738—COMMERCE CONTROL LIST OVERVIEW AND THE COUNTRY CHART

(1) Commerce Control List scope. (1) In this part, references to the EAR are to references to 15 CFR chapter VII, subchapter C. The Bureau of Export Administration (BXA) maintains the Commerce Control List (CCL) within the Export Administration Regulations (EAR), which includes items (i.e., commodities, software, and technology) subject to the export licensing authority of BXA. The CCL does not include those items exclusively controlled for export or reexport by another department or agency of the U.S. Government. In instances where agencies other than the Department of Commerce administer
items are identified by an Export Control Classification Number (ECCN). Each number consists of a set of digits and a letter. The first digit identifies the general category within which the entry falls (e.g., 3A001). The letter immediately following this first digit identifies under which of the five groups the item is listed (e.g., 3A001). The second digit differentiates individual entries by identifying the type of controls associated with the items contained in the entry (e.g., 3A001). Listed below are the Reasons for Control associated with this second digit.

0: National Security reasons (including Dual Use and International Munitions List) and Items on the NSG Dual Use Annex and Trigger List
1: Missile Technology reasons
2: Nuclear Nonproliferation reasons
3: Chemical & Biological Weapons reasons
9: Anti-terrorism, Crime Control, Regional Stability, Short Supply, UN Sanctions, etc.

(i) Since Reasons for Control are not mutually exclusive, numbers are assigned in order of precedence. As an example, if an item is controlled for both National Security and Missile Technology reasons, the entry’s third digit will be a “0”. If the item is controlled only for Missile Technology the third digit will be “1”.

(ii) The numbers in either the second or third digit (e.g., 3A001) serve to differentiate between multilateral and unilateral entries. An entry with the number “9” as the second digit, identifies the entire entry as controlled for a unilateral concern (e.g., 2B991 for anti-terrorism reasons). If the number “9” appears as the third digit, the item is controlled for unilateral purposes based on a proliferation concern (e.g., 2A292 is controlled for unilateral purposes based on nuclear nonproliferation concerns).

(ii) License Exceptions. This section provides a brief eligibility statement for each ECCN-driven License Exception that may be applicable to your transaction, and should be consulted only AFTER you have determined a license is required based on an analysis of the entry and the Country Chart. The brief eligibility statement in this section is provided to assist you in deciding which ECCN-driven License Exception related to your particular item and destination you should explore prior to submitting an application. The word “Yes” (followed in some instances by the scope of Yes) appears next to each available ECCN-driven License Exception. “N/A” will be noted for License Exceptions that are not available within a particular entry. If one or more License Exceptions appear to apply to your transaction, you must consult part 740 of the EAR to review the conditions and restrictions applicable to each available License Exception.

(iii) List of Items Controlled. (A) Units. The unit of measure applicable to each entry is identified in the “Units” header. Most measurements used in the CCL are expressed in metric units with an inch-pound conversion where appropriate. Note that in some ECCNs the inch-pound unit will be listed first.

(B) The “Country Chart” header identifies, for each applicable Reason for Control, a column name and number (e.g., CB Column 1). These column identifiers are used to direct you from the CCL to the appropriate column identifying the countries requiring a license. Consult part 742 of the EAR for an in-depth discussion of the licensing requirements and policies applicable to each Country Chart column.
between the metric and inch-pound figures, the metric standard will be used for classification and licensing purposes.

(B) Related definitions. This header identifies, where appropriate, definitions or parameters that apply to all items controlled by the entry. The information provided in this section is unique to the entry, and hence not listed in the definitions contained in part 772 of the EAR.

(C) Related controls. If another U.S. government agency or department has export licensing authority over items related to those controlled by an entry, a statement is included identifying the agency or department along with the applicable regulatory cite. An additional cross-reference may be included in instances where the scope of controls differs between a CCL entry and its corresponding entry on list maintained by the European Union. This information is provided to assist readers who use both lists.

(D) Items. This header contains a positive list of all items controlled by a particular entry and must be reviewed to determine whether your item is controlled by that entry. In some entries, the list is contained within the entry heading. In these entries a note is included to direct you to the entry heading.

§738.3 Commerce Country Chart structure.

(a) Scope. The Commerce Country Chart (Country Chart) allows you to determine, based on the Reason(s) for Control associated with your item, if you need a license to export or reexport your item to a particular destination. There are only two instances where the chart cannot be used for this purpose:

(1) Items controlled for short supply reasons. Due to the unique nature of these controls, entries controlled for Short Supply reasons will send you directly to part 754 of the EAR. Part 754 of the EAR is self-contained and includes information on licensing requirements, licensing policies, and all available License Exceptions, for items controlled for Short Supply reasons.

(2) Unique entries. The following are unique entries where you do not need to consult the Country Chart to determine whether a license is required:

(A) ECCNs 0A983 and 5A980. A license is required for all destinations of items controlled under these entries. No License Exceptions apply. If your item is controlled by 0A983 or 5A980 you must be followed in order to determine, based on the particular Reason for Control, it is best to work through each applicable Reason for Control and destination. Provided General Prohibitions Four through Ten do not apply to your transaction, you may effect your shipment using the symbol “NLR”.

(b) Licensing requirements. The following decision making process must be followed in order to determine whether a license is required to export or reexport a particular item to a specific destination:

(i) Examine the appropriate ECCN in the CCL. Is the item you intend to export or reexport controlled for a single Reason for Control?

(A) If yes, identify the single Reason for Control and the relevant Country Chart column identifier (e.g., CB Column 1).

(B) If no, identify the Country Chart column identifier for each applicable Reason for Control (e.g., NS Column 1, NP Column 1, etc.).

(ii) Review the Country Chart. With each of the applicable Country Chart Column identifiers noted, turn to the Country Chart (Supplement No. 1 to part 738). Locate the correct Country Chart column identifier on the diagonal headings, and determine whether an “X” is marked in the cell next to the country in question for each Country Chart column identifier in the applicable ECCN. If your item is subject to more than one reason for control, repeat this step using each unique Country Chart column identifier.

(A) If yes, a license application must be submitted based on the particular reason for control and destination, unless a License Exception applies. If “Yes” is noted next to any of the listed License Exceptions, you should consult part 740 of the EAR to determine whether you can use any of the available ECCN-driven License Exceptions to effect your shipment, rather than applying for a license. Each affirmative license requirement must be overcome by a License Exception. If you are unable to qualify for a License Exception based on each license requirement noted on the Country Chart, you must apply for a license. Note that other License Exceptions, not related to the CCL, may also apply to your transaction (See part 740 of the EAR).

(B) If no, a license is not required based on the particular reason for control and destination. Provided General Prohibitions Four through Ten do not apply to your proposed transaction, you may effect your shipment using the symbol “NLR”.

Proceed to parts 758 and 762 of the EAR for information on export clearance procedures and recordkeeping requirements. Note that although you may stop after determining a license is required based on the first Reason for Control, it is best to work through each applicable Reason for Control. A full analysis of every possible licensing requirement based on each applicable Reason for Control is required to determine the most advantageous License Exception available for your particular transaction and, if a license is required, ascertain the scope of review conducted by BXA on your license application.
(b) Sample analysis using the CCL and Country Chart. (1) Scope. The following sample entry and related analysis is provided to illustrate the type of thought process you must complete in order to determine whether a license is required to export or reexport a particular item to a specific destination using the CCL in combination with the Country Chart.

(2) Sample CCL entry.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>NS Column 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NP applies to 2A000.b ......</td>
<td>NP Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NS, NP, AT

License Exceptions

LVS: $5,000
GBS: Yes
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled

Unit: Number
Related Definition: N/A
Related Controls: N/A
Items:
- Having x.
- Having z.

(3) Sample analysis. After consulting the CCL, I determine my item, valued at $10,000, is classified under ECCN 2A000.a. I read that the entire entry is controlled for national security, and anti-terrorism reasons. Since my item is classified under paragraph .a, and not .b, I understand that though nuclear nonproliferation controls apply to a portion the entry, they do not apply to my item. I note that the appropriate Country Chart column identifiers are NS Column 2 and AT Column 1. Turning to the Country Chart, I locate my specific destination, India, and see that an “X” appears in the NS Column 2 cell for India, but not in the AT Column 1 cell. I understand that a license is required, unless my transaction qualifies for a License Exception or Special Comprehensive License. From the License Exception LVS value listed in the entry, I know immediately that my proposed transaction exceeds the value limitation associated with LVS. Noting that License Exception GBS is “Yes” for this entry, I turn to part 740 of the EAR to review the provisions related to use of GBS.

BILLING CODE 3510-DT-P
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Countries</th>
<th>Chemical &amp; Biological Weapons</th>
<th>Nuclear Nonproliferation</th>
<th>National Security</th>
<th>Missile Tech</th>
<th>Regional Stability</th>
<th>Crime Control</th>
<th>Anti-Terrorism</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bulgaria</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burkina Faso</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burma</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burundi</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cambodia</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cameroon</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canada</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cape Verde</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central African Republic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chad</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chile</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>China</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colombia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comoros</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Costa Rica</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cote d'Ivoire</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Croatia*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cuba</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyprus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Czech Republic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denmark</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Djibouti</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dominica</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dominican Republic</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See part 746 of the EAR to determine whether a license is required in order to export or reexport to this destination.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Countries</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ecuador</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Egypt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>El Salvador</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equatorial Guinea</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estonia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethiopia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fiji</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finland</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>France</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gabon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gambia, The</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Georgia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ghana</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greece</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grenada</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guatemala</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guinea</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guinea-Bissau</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guyana</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haiti</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honduras</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hong Kong</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hungary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Commerce Country Chart

**Reason for Control**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Countries</th>
<th>Chemical &amp; Biological Weapons</th>
<th>Nuclear Nonproliferation</th>
<th>National Security</th>
<th>Missile Tech</th>
<th>Regional Stability</th>
<th>Crime Control</th>
<th>Anti-Terrorism</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Iceland</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>India</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indonesia</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iran</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iraq'</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ireland</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Israel</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jamaica</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jordan</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kazakhstan</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kenya</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kiribati</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Korea, North</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Korea, South</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kuwait</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kyrgyzstan</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laos</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latvia</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lebanon</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesotho</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liberia</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Libya</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liechtenstein</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*See part 746 of the EAR to determine whether a license is required in order to export or reexport to this destination.*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Commerce Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anti-Terrorism</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Crime Control</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Regional Stability</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>National Security</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nuclear Nonproliferation</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chemical &amp; Biological Weapons</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Countries</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lithuania</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luxembourg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FYROM (Macedonia)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Madagascar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mali</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malaysia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maldives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marshall Islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mauritania</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mauritius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mexico</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Micronesia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moldova</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mongolia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morocco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mozambique</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Namibia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nepal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Netherlands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicaragua</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Country</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Niger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nigeria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pakistan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palau</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papua New Guinea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paraguay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peru</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philippines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portugal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qatar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Romania</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rwanda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Kitts &amp; Nevis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Lucia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Vincent &amp; Grenadines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sao Tome &amp; Principe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saudi Arabia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senegal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serbia &amp; Montenegro</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Commerce Country Chart

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Countries</th>
<th>Chemical &amp; Biological Weapons</th>
<th>Nuclear Nonproliferation</th>
<th>National Security</th>
<th>Missile Tech</th>
<th>Regional Stability</th>
<th>Crime Control</th>
<th>Anti-Terrorism</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Seychelles</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sierra Leone</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Singapore</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slovakia</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slovenia</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solomon Islands</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Somalia</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Africa</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sri Lanka</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sudan</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suriname</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swaziland</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sweden</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switzerland</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Syria</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taiwan</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tajikistan</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tanzania</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thailand</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Togo</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tonga</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trinidad &amp; Tobago</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tunisia</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turkey</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Commerce Country Chart

#### Reason for Control

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Countries</th>
<th>Chemical &amp; Biological Weapons</th>
<th>Nuclear Nonproliferation</th>
<th>National Security</th>
<th>Missile Tech</th>
<th>Regional Stability</th>
<th>Crime Control</th>
<th>Anti-Terrorism</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CB Column 1</td>
<td>CB Column 2</td>
<td>CB Column 3</td>
<td>NS Column 1</td>
<td>NS Column 2</td>
<td>MT Column 1</td>
<td>RS Column 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turkmenistan</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuvalu</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uganda</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ukraine</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United Arab Emirates</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United Kingdom</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uruguay</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uzbekistan</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vanuatu</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vatican City</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Venezuela</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vietnam</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western Sahara</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western Samoa</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yemen</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zaire</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zambia</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zimbabwe</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. This country is subject to United Nations Sanctions. See part 746 of the EAR for additional OFAC licensing requirements that may apply to your proposed transaction.
2. A license is required for only for computers controlled by 4A001, 4A002, & 4A003 if the CTP is greater than 10,000 Mips. A license is NOT required for any other items subject to NS Column 2.
§ 740.1 Introduction.

In this part, references to the EAR are references to 15 CFR chapter VII, subchapter C. (a) Scope. A “License Exception” is an authorization contained in this part that allows you to export or reexport, under stated conditions, items subject to the Export Administration Regulations (EAR) that would otherwise require a license under General Prohibitions One, Two, or Three, as indicated under one or more of the Export Control Classification Numbers (ECCN) in the Commerce Control List (CCL) in part 774 of the EAR. If your export or reexport is subject to General Prohibition Six for embargoed destinations, refer to part 746 of the EAR concerning embargoed destinations to determine the availability of any License Exception. Special commodity controls apply to short supply items. Exceptions for items listed on the CCL as controlled for Short Supply reasons are found in part 754 of the EAR. If your export or reexport is subject General Prohibition Seven, consult part 744 of the EAR. If your export or reexport is subject to General Prohibitions Four, Five, Eight, Nine, or Ten, then no License Exceptions apply.

(b) Certification. By using any of the License Exceptions you are certifying that the terms, provisions, and conditions of the License Exception described in the EAR have been met. Please refer to part 758 of the EAR for clearance of shipments and documenting the use of License Exceptions.

(c) License Exception groupings and symbols. License Exceptions are grouped together; each grouping bears a three letter symbol that will be used for export clearance purposes (see paragraph (d) of this section). Additionally, each License Exception bears a separate designator, of three or four letters, for convenience in distinguishing between License Exceptions and for recordkeeping purposes.

(d) Shipper’s Export Declaration. (1) Clearing exports under License Exceptions. You must enter on any required Shipper’s Export Declaration (SED) the letter code (e.g., LST, TMP) of the grouping of License Exceptions under which you are exporting. In the case of License Exceptions available under LST, except License Exception TSR (Technology and Software under Restriction), the ECCN of the item being exported must also be entered. Please refer to § 758.3 of the EAR for the use of SEDs.

(2) Clearing exports when no license is required (NLR). Certain items are listed on the CCL but do not require a license to certain destinations under General Prohibitions One, (Export and Reexports in the Form Received), Two (Parts and Components Reexports), or Three (Foreign Produced Direct Product Reexports) (§ 732.6 (b)(1), (b)(2), or (b)(3) of the EAR). (You will have determined this by consulting the Country Chart and finding no “X” in the box(es) at the intersection(s) of your country of destination and the column headings assigned to your item by the CCL.) If General Prohibitions Four through Ten (§ 732.6 (b)(4) through (b)(10) of the EAR) also do not apply, you must clear exports of such items by entering the symbol “NLR” in the appropriate place on the Shippers Export Declaration. The term “NLR” represents exports of listed items when no license is required. Such exports do not require that you qualify for a License Exception.

(e) Destination Control Statement. You may be required to enter an appropriate Destination Control Statement on commercial documents in accordance with the Destination Control Statement requirements of § 758.5 of the EAR.

(f) Recordkeeping. Records of transactions involving exports under any of the License Exception must be maintained in accordance with the recordkeeping requirements of part 762 of the EAR.

§ 740.2 Restrictions on all License Exceptions.

(a) You may not use any License Exception if any one or more of the following apply:

(1) Your authorization to use a License Exception has been suspended or revoked, or your intended export does not qualify for a License Exception.

(2) The export is contrary to a Denial Order. See part 764 of the EAR for a description of Denial Orders.

(3) You know that the item will be reexported and such reexport is subject to one of the ten General Prohibitions, is not eligible for a License Exception, and has not been authorized by BXA.

(4) You know that the export will be used for certain end-uses or is for certain end-users as provided and prohibited in part 744 of the EAR.

(5) The item is for surreptitious interception of wire or oral communications controlled under ECCN 5A980, unless you are a U.S. Government agency (see § 740.6(b)(2)(ii) of this part, Governments (GOVT)).

(6) The commodity you are shipping is a specially designed crime control and detection instrument or equipment as described in § 742.7 of the EAR and you are not shipping to Iceland, New Zealand, or countries listed in Country Group A:1 (see Supplement No. 1 to part 740), unless the shipment is authorized under License Exception BAG, § 740.9(e) of this part (shotguns and shotgun shells).

(b) All License Exceptions are subject to revision, suspension, or revocation, in whole or in part, without notice. It may be necessary for BXA to stop a shipment or an export transaction at any stage of its progress, e.g., in order to prevent an unauthorized export or reexport. If a shipment is already en route, it may be further necessary to order the return or unloading of the shipment at any port of call.

§ 740.3 License Exceptions based on the Commerce Control List (LST).

These License Exceptions are listed on the CCL. Each is designated by a three-letter symbol that appears both in the paragraph of this section describing its terms and on the CCL. All list-based License Exceptions use the symbol “LST” on shipping documentation for export clearance purposes.

(a) Shipments of Limited Value (LVS).

(1) Scope. License Exception LVS authorizes the export and reexport in a single shipment of eligible commodities as identified by “LVS—$(value limit)” on the CCL.

(2) Eligible Destinations. This License Exception is available for all destinations in Country Group B (see
Supplement No. 1 to part 740, provided that the net value of the commodities included in the same order and controlled under the same ECCN entry on the CCL does not exceed the amount specified in the LVS paragraph for that entry.

(3) Definitions. (i) Order. The term “order” as used in this § 740.3 means a communication from a person in a foreign country, or that person’s representative, expressing an intent to import commodities from the exporter. Although all of the details of the order need not be finally determined at the time of export, terms relating to the kinds and quantities of the commodities to be exported, as well as the selling prices of these commodities, must be finalized before the goods can be exported under License Exception LVS.

(ii) Net value: for LVS shipments. The actual selling price of the commodities that are included in the same order and are controlled under the same entry on the CCL, less shipping charges, or the current market price of the commodities to the same type of purchaser in the United States, whichever is the larger. In determining the actual selling price or the current market price of the commodity, the value of containers and their contents must be shown on Shipper’s Export Declarations under one Schedule B Number, the exporter, in effecting a shipment under this License Exception, must indicate the “net value” of the contained commodity immediately below the description of the commodity.

(iii) Single shipment. All commodities moving at the same time from one exporter to one consignee or intermediate consignee on the same shipping carrier even though these commodities may be forwarded to one or more ultimate consignees. Commodities being transported in this manner will be treated as a single shipment even if the commodities represent more than one order or are in separate containers.

(4) Additional eligibility requirements and restrictions. (i) Eligible orders. To be eligible for this License Exception, orders must meet the following criteria:

(A) Orders must not exceed the applicable “LVS” dollar value limits. An order may include commodity shipment under LVS when the “net value” of the commodities controlled under the same entry on the CCL does not exceed the amount specified in the “LVS” paragraph for that entry. An LVS shipment may include more than one eligible order because LVS eligibility is based on the “net value” of the commodities in each order, instead of the “net value” of the commodities in the shipment.

(B) Orders may not be split to meet the applicable LVS dollar limits. An order that exceeds the applicable LVS dollar value limit may not be misrepresented as two or more orders, or split among two or more shipments, to give the appearance of meeting the applicable LVS dollar value limit. However an order that meets all the LVS eligibility requirements, including the applicable LVS dollar value limit, may be split among two or more shipments.

(C) Orders must be legitimate. Exporters and consignees may not, either collectively or individually, structure or adjust orders to meet the applicable LVS dollar value limits.

(ii) Restriction on annual value of LVS orders. The total value of exports per calendar year to the same ultimate or intermediate consignee of commodities classified under a single ECCN may not exceed 12 times the LVS value limit for that ECCN. This annual value limit applies to shipments to the same ultimate consignee even though the shipments are made through more than one intermediate consignee. There is no restriction on the number of orders that may be included in a shipment, except that the annual value limit per ECCN must not be exceeded.

(iii) Orders where two or more LVS dollar value limits apply. An order may include commodities that are controlled under more than one entry on the CCL. In this case, the net value of the entire order may exceed the LVS dollar value for any single entry on the CCL.

However, the net value of the commodities controlled under each ECCN entry shall not exceed the LVS dollar value limit specified for that entry.

Example to paragraph (iii): An order includes commodities valued at $8,000. The order consists of commodities controlled under two ECCN entries, each having an LVS value limit of $5,500. Commodities in the order controlled under one ECCN are valued at $3,500 while those controlled under the other ECCN are valued at $4,500. Since the net value of the commodities controlled under each entry falls within the LVS dollar value limits applicable to that entry, the order may be shipped under this License Exception.

(iv) Prohibiting the evasion of license requirements. Any activity involving the use of this License Exception to evade license requirements is prohibited. Such devices include, but are not limited to, the splitting or structuring of orders to meet applicable LVS dollar limits, as prohibited by paragraphs (a)(4)(i) (B) and (C) of this section.

(5) Reexports. Commodities may be reexported under this License Exception, provided that they could be exported from the United States to the new country of destination under LVS.

(a) Shipments to Country Group B countries (GBS). License Exception GBS authorizes exports and reexports to Country Group B (see Supplement No. 1 to part 740) of those commodities controlled for national security reasons and identified by “GBS—Yes” on the CCL.

(b) Civil end-users (CIV). (1) Scope. License Exception CIV authorizes exports and reexports of national security controlled items identified by “CIV—Yes” on the CCL only to civil end-users in Country Group D:1. (See Supplement No. 1 to part 740.) CIV may not be used for exports and reexports to military end-users or to known military uses. Such exports and reexports will continue to require a license. In addition to conventional military activities, military uses include any proliferation activities described and prohibited by part 744 of the EAR. A license is also required for transfer to military end-users or end-users in eligible countries of items exported under CIV.

(d) Technology and software under restriction (TSR). (1) Scope. License Exception TSR permits exports and reexports of technology and software subject to national security controls and identified by “TSR—Yes” in entries on the CCL only to the destinations in Country Group B. (See Supplement No. 1 to part 740.) A written assurance is required from the consignee before exporting under this License Exception.

(i) Required assurance for export of technology. You may not export or reexport technology under this License Exception until you have received from the importer a written assurance that, without a BXA license or License Exception, the importer will not:

(A) Reexport or release the technology to a national of a country in Country Groups D:1 or E:2; or

(B) Export to Country Groups D:1 or E:2 the direct product of the technology, if such foreign produced direct product is subject to national security controls as identified on the CCL.

Prohibition Three, § 736.2(b)(3) of the EAR; or
(C) If the direct product of the technology is a complete plant or any major component of a plant, export to Country Groups D:1 or E:2 the direct product of the technology, if such foreign produced direct product is subject to national security controls as identified on the CCL or is subject to State Department controls under the U.S. Munitions List (22 CFR part 121).

(ii) Required assurance for export of software. You may not export or reexport software under this License Exception until you have received from the importer a written assurance that, without a BXA license or License Exception, the importer will neither:

(A) Reexport or release the software or the source code for the software to a national of a country in Country Groups D:1 or E:2; nor

(B) Export to Country Groups D:1 or E:2 the direct product of the software, if such foreign produced direct product is subject to national security controls as identified on the CCL. (See General Prohibition Three, § 736.2(b)(3) of the EAR).

(iii) Form of written assurance. The required assurance may be made in the form of a letter or any other written communication from the importer, or the assurance may be incorporated into a licensing agreement that specifically includes the assurances. An assurance included in a licensing agreement is acceptable only if the agreement specifies that the assurance will be honored even after the expiration date of the licensing agreement. If such a written assurance is not received, License Exception TSR is not applicable and a license is required. The license application must include a statement explaining why assurances could not be obtained.

(iv) Other License Exceptions. The requirements in this License Exception do not apply to the export of technology or software under other License Exceptions, or to the export of technology or software included in an application for the foreign filing of a patent, provided the filing is in accordance with the regulations of the U.S. Patent Office.

(2) Reserved.

(e) Computers (CTP). (1) Scope. License Exception CTP authorizes exports and reexports of computers and specially designed components therefor, exported or reexported separately or as part of a system, and related equipment therewith when exported or reexported with these computers as part of a system, for consumption in Computer Tier 3 countries as provided by this section. You may not use this License Exception to export or reexport items that you know will be used to enhance the CTP beyond the eligibility limit allowed to your country of destination. When evaluating your computer to determine License Exception CTP eligibility, use the CTP parameter to the exclusion of other technical parameters for computers classified under ECCN 4A003, except of parameters specified as Missile Technology (MT) concerns, 4A003.e (equipment performing analog-to-digital conversions exceeding the limits in ECCN 3A001.a.5), and graphic accelerators or graphic coprocessors exceeding a “3-D vector rate” of 10,000,000. This License Exception does not authorize export or reexport of such graphic accelerators or coprocessors, or of computers controlled for MT reasons.

(2) Computer Tier 1. (i) Eligible countries. The countries that are eligible to receive exports and reexports under this License Exception are Australia, Austria, Belgium, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, the Holy See, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Japan, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Mexico, Monaco, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Portugal, San Marino, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, and the United Kingdom.

(ii) Eligible Computers. The computers eligible for License Exception CTP are those with a CTP greater than 2,000 MTOPS.

(3) Computer Tier 2. (i) Eligible countries. The countries that are eligible to receive exports under this License Exception include Antigua and Barbuda, Argentina, Bahamas, Barbados, Bangladesh, Belize, Benin, Bhutan, Bolivia, Botswana, Brazil, Brunei, Burkina Faso, Burma, Burundi, Cambodia, Cameroon, Cape Verde, Central Africa, Chad, Chile, Colombia, Congo, Costa Rica, Cote d’Ivoire, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Dominica, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Equatorial Guinea, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Fiji, Gabon, Gambia (The), Ghana, Grenada, Guatemala, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Guyana, Haiti, Honduras, Hong Kong, Hungary, Indonesia, Jamaica, Kenya, Kiribati, Korea (Republic of), Laos, Lesotho, Liberia, Madagascar, Malawi, Malaysia, Maldives, Mali, Malta, Marshall Islands, Mauritius, Micronesia (Federated States of), Mozambique, Namibia, Nauru, Nepal, Nicaragua, Niger, Nigeria, Palau, Panama, Papua New Guinea, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Rwanda, St. Kitts & Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Vincent and Grenadines, Sao Tome & Prince, Senegal, Seychelles, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Slovak Republic, Slovenia, Solomon Islands, South Africa, Sri Lanka, Surinam, Swaziland, Taiwan, Tanzania, Togo, Tonga, Thailand, Trinidad and Tobago, Tuvalu, Uganda, Uruguay, Venezuela, Western Sahara, Western Samoa, Zaire, Zambia, and Zimbabwe.

(ii) Eligible computers. The computers eligible for License Exception CTP are those having a Composite Theoretical Performance (CTP) greater than 2,000 Million of Theoretical Operations Per Second (MTOPS).

(4) Computer Tier 3. (i) Eligible countries. The countries that are eligible to receive exports and reexports under this License Exception are Afghanistan, Albania, Algeria, Andorra, Angola, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Bahrain, Belarus, Bosnia & Herzegovina, Bulgaria, China (People’s Republic of), Comoros, Croatia, Djibouti, Egypt, Estonia, Georgia, India, Israel, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Kyrgyzstan, Latvia, Lebanon, Lithuania, Macedonia (The Former Yugoslav Republic of), Mauritania, Moldova, Mongolia, Morocco, Oman, Pakistan, Qatar, Romania, Russia, Rwanda, Serbia & Montenegro, Tajikistan, Tunisia, Turkmenistan, Ukraine, United Arab Emirates, Uzbekistan, Vanuatu, Vietnam, and Yemen.

(ii) Eligible computers. The computers eligible for License Exception CTP are those having a Composite Theoretical Performance (CTP) greater than 2,000 Millions of Theoretical Operations Per Second (MTOPS), but less than or equal to 7,000 MTOPS.

(iii) Eligible exports. Only exports and reexports to permitted end-users and end-uses located in countries in Computer Tier 3. License Exception CTP does not authorize exports and reexports to Computer Tier 3 for military end-users and end-uses and nuclear, chemical, biological, or missile end-users and end-uses defined in part 744 of the EAR. Exports and reexports under this License Exception may not be made to known military end-users or to known military end-users or known proliferation end-users or end-users defined in part 744 of the EAR. Such exports and reexports will continue to require a license and will be considered on a case-by-case basis. Retransfers to military end-users or end-uses and defined proliferation end-users and end-uses in eligible countries are strictly prohibited without prior authorization.

(5) Restrictions. (i) Computers eligible for License Exception CTP may not be accessed either physically or computationally by nationals of Cuba, Iran, Iraq, Libya, North Korea, Sudan or Syria, except that commercial

1 Except as provided in 31 CFR part 585.
2 Except as provided in 31 CFR part 585.
(ii) Computers, software and specially designed technology eligible for License Exception CTP may not be reexported/retransferred without prior authorization from BXA i.e., a license, a permissive reexport, another License Exception, or “No License Required”. This restriction must be conveyed to the consignee, via the Destination Control Statement, see § 758.5 of the EAR.

(6) Recordkeeping requirements. In addition to the recordkeeping requirements in part 762 of the EAR, you must keep records of each export under License Exception CTP. These records will be made available to the U.S. Government on request. The records must include the following information:

(i) Date of shipment;
(ii) Name and address of the end-user and each intermediate consignee;
(iii) CTP of each computer in shipment;
(iv) Volume of computers in shipment;
(v) Dollar value of shipment; and
(vi) End-use.

§ 740.4 Temporary imports, exports, and reexports (TMP).

These License Exceptions authorize various temporary exports and reexports (TEMP); exports and reexports of items temporarily in the United States (TUS); and exports and reexports of beta test software (BETA). License Exceptions in § 740.4 of this part use the symbol “TMP” for export clearance purposes.

(a) Temporary exports (TEMP).

(i) Scope. You may export and reexport commodities and software for temporary use abroad (including use in international waters) subject to the conditions and exclusions described in paragraph (a)(4) of this section.

(4) Commodities and software shipped under this License Exception must be returned to the country from which they were exported as soon as practicable but, except in circumstances described in this section, no later than one year from the date of export. This requirement does not apply if the commodities and software are consumed or destroyed in the normal course of authorized temporary use abroad or an extension or other disposition is permitted by the EAR or in writing by BXA.

(ii) Eligible commodities and software. The following commodities and software are eligible to be shipped under this License Exception:

(I) Tools of trade. Usual and reasonable kinds and quantities of commodities and software for use by employees of the exporter in a lawful enterprise or undertaking of the exporter. Eligible commodities and software may include, but are not limited to, such equipment as is necessary to commission or service goods, provided that the equipment is appropriate for this purpose and that all goods to be commissioned or serviced are of foreign origin, or if subject to the EAR, have been legally exported or reexported. The commodities and software must remain under the effective control of the exporter or the exporter’s employee. The shipment of commodities and software may accompany the individual departing from the United States or may be shipped unaccompanied within one month before the individual’s departure from the United States, or at any time after departure. No tools of the trade may be taken to Country Group E:2, and only equipment necessary to commission or service goods may be taken as tools of trade to Country Group D:1. (See Supplement No. 1 to part 740.)

(ii) Kits consisting of replacement parts. Kits consisting of replacement parts may be exported or reexported under this section to all destinations, except Country Group E:2 (see Supplement No. 1 to part 740), provided that:

(A) The parts would qualify for shipment under paragraph (c) of this section if exported as one-for-one replacements;

(B) The kits remain under effective control of the exporter or an employee of the exporter; and

(C) All parts in the kit are returned, except that one-for-one replacements may be made in accordance with the requirements of License Exception RPL and the defective parts returned (see PTS, § 740.5(a) of this part).

(iii) Exhibition and demonstration in Country Group B. Commodities and software for exhibition or demonstration in Country Group B (see Supplement No. 1 to part 740) may be exported or reexported under this provision provided that the exporter maintains ownership of the commodities and software while they are abroad and provided that the exporter, an employee of the exporter, or the exporter’s designated sales representative retains effective control over the commodities and software while they are abroad. The commodities and software may not be used for their intended purpose while abroad, except to the minimum extent required for effective demonstration. The commodities and software may not be exhibited or demonstrated at any one site more than 120 days after installation and debugging, unless authorized by BXA. However, before or after an exhibition or demonstration, pending movement to another site, return to the United States or the foreign reexporter, or BXA approval for other disposition, the commodities and software may be placed in a bonded warehouse or a storage facility provided that the exporter retains effective control over their disposition. The export documentation for this type of transaction must show the U.S. exporter as ultimate consignee, in care of the person who will have control over the commodities and software abroad.

(iv) Inspection and calibration. Commodities to be inspected, tested, calibrated or repaired abroad.

(v) Containers. Containers for which another License Exception is not available and that are necessary for export of commodities. However, this License Exception does not authorize the export of the container’s contents, which, if not exempt from licensing, must be separately authorized for export under either a License Exception or a license.

(vi) Broadcast material. (A) Video tape containing program material recorded in the country of export to be broadcast in another country.

(B) Blank video tape (raw stock) for use in recording program material abroad.

(vii) Assembly in Mexico. Commodities to be exported to Mexico under Customs entries that require return to the United States after processing, assembly, or incorporation into end products by companies, factories, or facilities participating in Mexico’s in-bond industrialization program (Maquiladora), provided that all resulting end-products (or the commodities themselves) are returned to the United States.

(viii) News media. (A) Commodities necessary for news-gathering purposes (and software necessary to use such commodities) may accompany “accredited” news media personnel (e.g., persons with credentials from a news gathering or reporting firm) to Country Groups D:1 or E:2 (see Supplement No. 1 to part 740) if the commodities:

(1) Are retained under “effective control” of the exporting news gathering firm;

(2) Remain in the physical possession of the news media personnel. The term “physical possession” for purposes of this paragraph (a)(2)(viii), news media, is defined as maintaining effective measures to prevent unauthorized access (e.g., securing equipment in...
locked facilities or hiring security guards to protect the equipment; and
(3) Are removed with the news media personnel at the end of the trip.

(B) When exporting under this paragraph (a)(2)(viii) from the United States, the exporter must send a copy of the packing list or similar identification of the exported commodities, to: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Export Administration, Office of Enforcement Support, Room H4069, 14th Street and Constitution Avenue East, N.W., Washington, DC 20230, or any of its field offices, specifying the destination and estimated dates of departure and return. The Office of Export Enforcement (OEE) may spot check returns to assure that this License Exception is being used properly.

(C) Commodities or software necessary for news-gathering purposes that accompany news media personnel to all other destinations shall be exported or reexported under paragraph (a)(2)(i), tools of trade, of this section if owned by the news gathering firm, or if they are personal property of the individual news media personnel. Note that paragraphs (a)(2)(ii), tools of trade and (a)(2)(viii), news media, of this section do not preclude independent "accredited" contract personnel, who are under control of news gathering firms while on assignment, from utilizing these provisions; provided that the news gathering firm designates an employee of the contract firm to be responsible for the equipment.

(3) Special restrictions. (i) Destinations. (A) No commodity or software may be exported under this License Exception to Country Group E:2 (see Supplement No. 1 to part 740) except as permitted by paragraph (a)(2)(viii), news media, of this section; (B) No commodity or software may be exported under this License Exception to Country Group D:1 or E:2, or any national thereof. (See Supplement No. 1 to part 740.)

(ii) Ineligible commodities or software. Commodity or software that will be used outside of Country Group A:4 (Nuclear Suppliers Group) (see Supplement No. 1 to part 740) either directly or indirectly in any sensitive nuclear activity as described in §744.2 of the EAR may not be exported or reexported to any destination under this License Exception.

(iii) Use or disposition. No commodity or software may be exported or reexported under this License Exception if:

(A) An order to acquire the commodity or software has been received before shipment;

(B) The exporter has prior knowledge that the commodity or software will stay abroad beyond the terms of this License Exception; or

(C) The commodity or software is for lease or rental abroad.

(4) Return or disposal of commodities and software. All commodities and software exported or reexported under this License Exception must, if not consumed or destroyed in the normal course of authorized temporary use abroad, be returned as soon as practicable and no later than one year after the date of export, to the United States or other country from which the commodities and software were exported under this License Exception, or shall be disposed of or retained in one of the following ways:

(i) Permanent export or reexport. If the exporter or the reexporter wishes to sell or otherwise dispose of the commodities or software abroad, except as permitted by this or other applicable License Exception, the exporter must request authorization by submitting a license application to BXA at the address listed in part 748 of the EAR. (See part 748 of the EAR for more information on license applications.) The request should comply with all applicable provisions of the EAR covering export directly from the United States to the proposed destination. The request must also be supported by any documents that would be required in support of an application for export license for shipment of the same commodities or software directly from the United States to the proposed destination. BXA will advise the exporter of its decision.

(ii) Use of a license. An outstanding license may also be used to dispose of commodities or software covered by the License Exception described in this section, provided that the outstanding license authorizes direct shipment of the same commodity or software to the same new ultimate consignee in the new country of destination.

(iii) Authorization to retain abroad beyond one year. If the exporter wishes to retain a commodity or software abroad beyond the 12 months authorized by paragraph (a) of this section, the exporter must request authorization by submitting Form BXA-748P on the date of the extension by 20 days prior to the expiration of the 12 month period. The request must be sent to BXA at the address listed in part 748 of the EAR and should include the name and address of the exporter, and the date the commodities or software were exported, a brief product description, and the justification for the extension. If BXA approves the extension request, the exporter will receive authorization for a one-time extension not to exceed 6 months. BXA normally will not allow an extension for commodities or software that have been abroad more than 12 months, nor will a second six month extension be authorized. Any request for retaining the commodities or software abroad for a period exceeding 18 months must be made in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (a)(4)(i) of this section.

(5) Reexports. Commodities and software legally exported from the United States may be reexported to a new country(ies) of destination under this License Exception provided its terms and conditions are met and the commodities and software are returned to the country from which the reexport occurred.

(b) Exports of items temporarily in the United States (TUS).

Scope. License Exception TUS describes the conditions for exporting foreign-origin items temporarily in the United States. Specifically, this License Exception includes the export of items moving in transit through the United States, imported for display at a U.S. exhibition or trade fair, returned because unwanted, or returned because refused entry.

Note 1 to paragraph (b) of this section: A commodity withdrawn from a bonded warehouse in the United States under a "withdrawal for export" customs entry is considered as "moving in transit". It is not considered as "moving in transit" if it is withdrawn from a bonded warehouse under any other type of customs entry or if its transit has been broken for a processing operation, regardless of the type of customs entry.

Note 2 to paragraph (b) of this section: Items shipped on board a vessel or aircraft and passing through the United States from one foreign country to another may be exported without a license provided that (a) while passing in transit through the United States, they have not been unladen from the
Form B–13 authorizing the shipment is required.

(2) Items imported for display at U.S. exhibitions or trade fairs. Subject to the following conditions, License Exception TUS authorizes the export of items that were imported into the United States for display at an exhibition or trade fair and were either entered under bond or permitted temporary free import under bond providing for their export and are being exported in accordance with the terms of that bond.

(i) Items may be exported to the country from which imported into the United States. However, items originally imported from Cuba or North Korea may not be exported unless the U.S. Government had licensed the import from that country.

(ii) Items may be exported to any destination other than the country from which imported except:

(A) Items imported under an International Import Certificate;

(B) Exports to Country Group E:2 (see Supplement No. 1 to part 740); or

(C) Horses for export by sea (refer to short supply controls in part 754 of the EAR).

(iv) The provisions of this License Exception apply to all shipments from Canada moving in transit through the United States to any foreign destination, regardless of the nature of the commodities or software or their origin. For such shipments the customs office at the U.S. port of export will require a copy of Form B–13, Canadian Customs Entry, certified or stamped by Canadian customs authorities, except where the shipment is valued at less than $50.00. (In transit shipments originating in Canada that are exempt from U.S. licensing, or made under a U.S. license or applicable U.S. License Exception other than TUS do not require this form.) The commodity or software description, quantity, ultimate consignee, country of ultimate destination, and all other pertinent details of the shipment must be the same as on a required Form B–13, as on Commerce Form 7513, or when Form 7513 is not required, must be the same as on Customs Form 7512. When there is a material difference, a corrected Form B–13 authorizing the shipment is required.

(3) Eligible software. All software that is controlled by the CCL (part 774 of the EAR), and under Commerce licensing jurisdiction, is eligible for export and reexport under this License Exception, subject to the restrictions in this section.

(4) Conditions for use. Any beta test software program may be exported or reexported to eligible countries if all of the conditions under this section are met:

(i) The software producer intends to market the software to the general public after completion of the beta testing, as described in the General Software Note found in Supplement No. 2 to part 774 of the EAR;

(ii) The software producer provides the software to the testing consignee free-of-charge or at a price that does not exceed the cost of reproduction and distribution; and

(iii) The software is designed for installation by the end-user without further substantial support from the supplier.

(5) Importer Statement. Prior to shipping any eligible software under BETA, the exporter or reexporter must obtain the following statement from the testing consignee, which may be included in a contract, non-disclosure agreement, or other document that identifies the importer, the software to be exported, the country of destination, and the testing consignee.

We certify that this beta test software will only be used for beta testing purposes, and will not be rented, leased, sold, sublicensed, assigned, or otherwise transferred. Further, we certify that we will not transfer or export any product, process, or service that is the direct product of the beta test software.

(6) Use limitations. Only testing consignees that provide the importer statement required by paragraph (c)(5) of this section may execute any software received under this License Exception.

(7) Return or disposal of software. All beta test software exported under this License Exception must be destroyed abroad or returned to the exporter within 30 days of the end of the beta test period as defined by the software producer or, if the software producer does not define a test period, within 30 days of completion of the consignee’s role in the test. Among other methods, this requirement may be satisfied by a software module that will destroy the software and all its copies at or before the end of the beta test period.

§ 740.5 Servicing and replacement of parts and equipment (RPL).

These License Exceptions authorize exports and reexports associated with one-for-one replacement of parts (PTS) or servicing and replacement of equipment (SNR). The symbol “RPL” is
used on shipping documentation for export clearance purposes.

(a) Parts (PTs). (1) Scope. This License Exception authorizes the export and reexport of one-for-one replacement parts for previously exported equipment.

(2) One-for-one replacement of parts.

(i) The term “replacement parts” as used in this section means parts needed for the immediate repair of equipment, including replacement of defective or worn parts. (It includes subassemblies but does not include test instruments or operating supplies). (The term “subassembly” means a number of components assembled to perform a specific function or functions within a commodity. One example would be printed circuit boards with components mounted thereon. This definition does not include major subsystems such as those composed of a number of subassemblies.) Items that improve or change the basic design characteristics, e.g., as to accuracy, capability, performance, or productivity, of the equipment upon which they are installed, are not deemed to be replacement parts. For kits consisting of replacement parts, consult § 740.4(a)(2)(ii) of this part (TEMP).

(ii) Parts may be exported only to replace, on a one-for-one basis, parts contained in commodities that were legally exported from the United States; legally reexported; or made in a foreign country incorporating authorized U.S.-origin parts. The conditions of the original U.S. authorization must not have been violated. Accordingly, the export of replacement parts may be made only by the party who originally exported or reexported the commodity to be repaired, or by a party that has confirmed the appropriate authority for the original transaction.

(iii) The parts to be replaced must either be destroyed abroad or returned promptly to the person who supplied the replacement parts, or to a foreign firm that is under the effective control of that person.

(3) Exclusions. (i) No replacement parts may be exported under this License Exception to repair a commodity exported under a license if that license included a condition that any subsequent replacement parts must be exported only under a license.

(ii) No parts may be exported under this License Exception to be held abroad as spare parts or equipment for future use. Replacement parts may be exported to replace spare parts that were authorized to accompany the export of equipment. Replacement parts are utilized in the repair of the equipment. This will allow maintenance of the stock of spares at a consistent level as parts are used.

(iii) No parts may be exported under PTS to any destination except Iceland, New Zealand, or the countries listed in Country Group A:1 (see Supplement No. 1 to part 740) if the item is to be incorporated into or used in nuclear weapons, nuclear explosive devices, nuclear testing related to activities described in § 744.2(a) of the EAR, the chemical processing of irradiated special nuclear or source material, the production of heavy water, the separation of isotopes of source and special nuclear materials, or the fabrication of nuclear reactor fuel containing plutonium, as described in § 744.2(a) of the EAR.

(iv) No replacement parts shall be exported under this License Exception to Cuba, Iran, Iraq, Sudan, Syria, Libya, or North Korea (countries designated by the Secretary of State as supporting acts of international terrorism) if the commodity to be repaired is an “aircraft” (as defined in part 772 of the EAR) or national security controlled commodity.

(v) The conditions described in this paragraph (a)(3) relating to replacement of parts do not apply to reexports to a foreign country of replacement parts in foreign-origin products, if at the time the replacements are furnished, the foreign-origin product is eligible for export to such country under any of the License Exceptions in this part or the exceptions in § 734.4(b)(2) (ii) and (iii) of the EAR.

(4) Reexports. Parts exported from the United States may be reexported to a new country of destination, provided that the restrictions described in paragraphs (a) (2) and (3) of this section are met. A party reexporting U.S.-origin one-for-one replacement parts shall ensure that the commodities being repaired were shipped to their present location in accordance with U.S. law and continue to be legally used, and that either before or promptly after reexport of the replacement parts, the replaced parts are either destroyed or returned to the United States, or to the foreign firm in Country Group B (see Supplement No. 1 to part 740) that shipped the replacement parts.

(b) Servicing and Replacement (SNR).

(1) Scope. This License Exception SNR authorizes the export and reexport of items that were returned to the United States for servicing and the reexport of defective or unacceptable U.S.-origin commodities and software.

(2) Commodities and software sent to a United States or a foreign party for servicing may be returned under this License Exception to the country from which it was sent, provided that both of the following conditions are met:

(A) The exporter making the shipment is the same person or firm to whom the original license was issued; and

(B) The end-use and the end-user of the serviced commodity or software and other particulars of the transaction, as set forth in the application and supporting documentation that formed the basis for issuance of the license have not changed.

(iv) Cuba, Iran, Iraq, Libya, North Korea, Sudan, and Syria. No repaired commodity or software may be exported or reexported to Cuba, Iran, Iraq, Libya, North Korea, Sudan, or Syria under this section.

(3) Replacements for defective or unacceptable U.S.-origin equipment.

(i) Subject to the following conditions, commodities or software may be exported or reexported to replace defective or otherwise unusable (e.g., erroneously supplied) items.

(A) The commodity or software to be replaced must have been previously exported or reexported in its present form under a license or authorization granted by BXA.

(B) No commodity or software may be exported or reexported to replace equipment that is worn out from normal use, nor may any commodity or software be exported to be held in stock abroad as spare equipment for future use.

(ii) The replacement item may not improve the basic characteristics, e.g., as to accuracy, capability, performance, or productivity, of the equipment as
originally approved for export or reexport under a license issued by BXA.

(D) No shipment may be made to Cuba, Iran, Iraq, Libya, North Korea, Sudan, or Syria, or to any other destination to replace defective or otherwise unusable equipment owned or controlled by, or leased or chartered to, a national of any of those countries.

(ii) Special conditions applicable to exports to Country Group B and Country Group D:1. (See Supplement No. 1 to part 740.) In addition to the general conditions in paragraphs (b)(3)(i) of this section, the following conditions apply to exports or reexports of replacements for defective or unacceptable U.S.-origin commodities or software to a destination in Country Group B or Country Group D:1:

(A) By making such an export or reexport, the exporter represents that all the requirements of paragraph (c) of this section have been met and undertakes to destroy or return the replaced parts as provided in paragraph (b)(3)(ii)(C) of this section.

(B) The defective or otherwise unusable equipment must be replaced free of charge, except for transportation and labor charges. If exporting to the countries listed in Country Group B (except the PRC), the exporter shall replace the commodity or software within the warranty period or within 12 months of its shipment to the ultimate consignee in the country of destination, whichever is shorter.

(C) The commodity or software to be replaced must either be destroyed abroad or returned to the United States, or to a foreign firm in Country Group B that is under the effective control of the U.S. exporter, or to the foreign firm that is providing the replacement part or equipment. The destruction or return must be effected before, or promptly after, the replacement item is exported from the United States.

(D) A party reexporting replacements for defective or unacceptable U.S.-origin equipment must ensure that the commodities or software being replaced were shipped to their present location in accordance with U.S. law and continue to be legally used.

§740.6 Governments and international organizations (GOV).

These Licenses Exceptions authorize exports and reexports for international nuclear safeguards (SAFE); U.S. government agencies or personnel, and agencies of cooperating governments (GOVT). The License Exceptions in §740.6 of this part use the symbol “GOV” for export clearance purposes.

(a) International Safeguards (SAFE).

(1) Scope. You may export and reexport commodities or software to the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) and the European Atomic Energy Community (EURATOM), and reexports by IAEA and EURATOM for official international safeguard use, as follows:

(i) Commodities or software consigned to the IAEA at its headquarters in Vienna, or field offices in Toronto, Ontario, Canada or Tokyo, Japan for official international safeguards use. IAEA is a United Nations organization that establishes and administers safeguards designed to ensure that special nuclear materials and other related nuclear facilities, services, and information are not diverted from peaceful purposes to non-peaceful purposes.

(ii) Commodities or software consigned to the EURATOM Safeguards Directorate in Luxembourg. Luxembourg for official international safeguards use. EURATOM is an international organization of European countries with headquarters in Luxembourg. EURATOM establishes and administers safeguards designed to ensure that special nuclear materials and other related nuclear facilities, services, and information are not diverted from peaceful purposes to non-peaceful purposes.

(iii) Commodities consigned to IAEA or EURATOM may be reexported to any country for IAEA or EURATOM international safeguards use provided that IAEA or EURATOM maintains control of or otherwise safeguards the commodities and returns the commodities to the locations described in paragraphs (a)(1)(i) and (a)(1)(ii) of this section when they become obsolete, are no longer required, or are replaced.

(iv) Commodity or software shipments may be made by commercial companies under direct contract with IAEA or EURATOM, or by Department of Energy National Laboratories as directed by the Department of State or the Department of Energy.

(v) The monitoring functions of IAEA and EURATOM are not subject to the restrictions on prohibited safeguarded nuclear activities described in §744.2(a)(3) of the EAR.

(vi) When commodities or software originally consigned to IAEA or EURATOM are no longer in IAEA or EURATOM official safeguards use, such commodities may only be disposed of in accordance with the regulations in the EAR.

(2) Exclusions. No computers with a CTP greater than 10,000 MTOPS may be exported or reexported to countries listed in Computer Tiers 3 or 4 under License Exception SAFE. See §742.12 of the EAR for a complete list of the countries within Computer Tiers 3 and 4.

(b) Governments (GOVT). (1) Scope. License Exception (GOVT) authorizes exports and reexports of the items listed in paragraph (b)(2) of this section to personnel and agencies of the U.S. Government or agencies of cooperating governments.

(2) Eligibility. (i) Items for personal use by personnel and agencies of the U.S. Government. License Exception GOVT is available for items in quantities sufficient only for the personal use of members of the U.S. Armed Forces or civilian personnel of the U.S. Government (including U.S. representatives to public international organizations), and their immediate families and servants. Items for personal use include household effects, food, beverages, and other daily necessities.

(ii) Items for official use by personnel and agencies of the U.S. Government. This License Exception is available for items consigned to and for the official use of any agency of the U.S. Government.

(iii) Items for official use within national territory by agencies of cooperating governments. This License Exception is available for all items consigned to and for the official use of any agency of a cooperating government within the territory of any cooperating government, except:

(A) Computers with a CTP greater than 10,000 MTOPS when destined for Argentina, Hong Kong, South Korea, Singapore, or Taiwan;

(B) Items identified on the Commerce Control List as controlled for missile technology (MT), chemical and biological warfare (CB), or nuclear nonproliferation (NP) reasons; or

(C) Regional stability items controlled under Export Control Classification Numbers (ECCNs) 6A002, 6A003, 6D102, 6E001, 6E002, 7D001, 7E001, 7E002, and 7E101, as described in §742.6(a)(1) of the EAR.

(iv) Diplomatic and consular missions of a cooperating government. This License Exception is available for all items consigned to and for the official use of a diplomatic or consular mission of a cooperating government located in any country in Country Group B (see Supplement No. 1 to part 740), except:

(A) Computers with a CTP greater than 10,000 MTOPS when destined for Argentina, Hong Kong, South Korea, Singapore, or Taiwan;

(B) Items identified on the Commerce Control List as controlled for missile technology (MT), chemical and biological warfare (CB), or nuclear nonproliferation (NP) reasons; or
(C) Regional stability items controlled under Export Control Classification Numbers (ECCNs) 6A002, 6A003, 6D102, 6E001, 6E002, 7D001, 7E001, 7E002, and 7E101, as described in § 742.6(a)(1) of the EAR.

§ 742.6(a)(1) of the EAR.

7E002, and 7E101, as described in
6D102, 6E001, 6E002, 7D001, 7E001,
Numbers (ECCNs) 6A002, 6A003,
under Export Control Classification
12776 Federal Register

The country concerned.

duties of a foreign country should contact the
parcels who wish information regarding import
package and on any required customs declarations.
``U.S.A. Gift Parcel'' on the addressee side of the
free, of gift parcels that conform to regulations

Austria, Finland, Ireland, Korea
the national governments of Argentina,
missions, and other governmental
government'' includes all civilian and
U.S. representatives to these
international agencies, except as
provided in (b)(2)(i) of this section for U.S.
representatives to these
organizations.

(ii) "Agency of a cooperating
government" includes all civilian and
military departments, branches,
missions, and other governmental
agencies of a cooperating national
government. Cooperating governments
are the national governments of
countries listed in Country Group A:1
(see Supplement No. 1 to part 740) and
the national governments of Argentina,
Austria, Finland, Ireland, Korea
(Republic of), Singapore, Sweden, and
Switzerland.

§ 740.7 Gift parcels and humanitarian
donations (GIFT).

(a) Gift parcels (GIFT). (1) Scope. This
License Exception (GIFT) authorizes
exports and reexports of gift parcels by
an individual (donor) addressed to an
individual, or a religious, charitable or
educational organization (donee)
located in any destination for the use of
the donee or the donee's immediate
family (and not for resale). The gift
parcel must be provided free of charge
to the donee. However, payment by the
donee of any handling charges or of any
fees levied by the importing country
(e.g., import duties, taxes, etc.) is not
considered to be a cost to the donee for
pursposes of this definition of "gift
parcel." 4

4 Many foreign countries permit the entry, duty-
free, of gift parcels that conform to regulations
regarding contents and marking. To secure this
advantage, the sender should show the words
"U.S. Gift Parcel" on the addressee side of the
package and on any required customs declarations.
Information regarding the foreign postal regulations
is available at local post offices. Senders of gift
parcels who wish information regarding import
duties of a foreign country should contact the
nearest Commercial Office, Consulate or Embassy of
the country concerned.

Note to paragraph (a) of this section: A gift
parcel, within the context of this License

Exception GIFT, does not include multiple
parcels exported in a single shipment for
delivery to individuals residing in a foreign
country. Such multiple gift parcels, if subject
to the General Prohibitions described in
§ 734.2(b) of the EAR, must be licensed
by BXA. (See § 742.14(c)(1) of the EAR for licensing
of multiple gift parcels).

(ii) For purposes of this License Exception are as follows:
(A) The commodity must not be
controlled for chemical and biological
weapons (CB), missile technology (MT),
national security (NS), or nuclear
proliferation (NP) (see Commerce
Control List, part 774 of the EAR); and
(B) The commodity must be of a type
and in quantities normally given as gifts
between individuals.

(3) For Cuba, the only commodities that may be
included in a gift parcel are the following items from Supplement
No. 1 to part 746 of the EAR: food, vitamins, seeds, medicines, medical
supplies and devices, hospital supplies and equipment, equipment for the
handicapped, clothing, personal hygiene items, veterinary medicines and
supplies, fishing equipment and supplies, soap-making equipment, and in
addition receive-only radio equipment for reception of commercial/civil
AM/FM and short wave publicly available frequency bands, and batteries
for such equipment.

(2) For all other destinations, eligible
donor and in quantities normally given as gifts
between individuals.

(3) For purposes of paragraph (a)(2)(i)(B) of this section, clothing
is appropriate, except that export of
military wearing apparel to Country
Group D:1 or E:2 under this License
Exception is specifically prohibited,
regardless of whether all distinctive U.S.
military insignia, buttons, and other
markings are removed.

(ii) Import requirements. The
commodities must be acceptable in type
and quantity by the recipient country
for import as gifts. Commodities
exceeding the import limits may not be
included in gift parcels.

(iii) Frequency. Except for gift parcels
of food to Cuba, not more than one gift
parcel may be sent from the same donor
to the same donee in any one calendar
month. Parties seeking authorization
to exceed this limit due to compelling
humanitarian concerns (e.g., gifts of
medicine to relatives) should submit a
license application (BXA – 748P) with
complete justification.

(iv) Value. The combined total
domestic retail value of all commodities
included in a gift parcel may not exceed
$400, except for gift parcels to Cuba
where the value of non-food items may
not exceed $200. There is no dollar
value limit on food contained in a gift
parcel to Cuba.

(3) How to export gift parcels. (i) A
gift parcel must be sent directly to the
donee by the individual donor, or for
such donor by a commercial or other
gift-forwarding service or organization.
Each gift parcel must show, on the
outside wrapper, the name and address
of the donor, as well as the name and
address of the donee, regardless of
whether sent by the donor or by a
forwarding service.

(ii) Each parcel must have the
notation "GIFT—Export License Not
Required" written on the addressee side
of the package and the symbol "GIFT"
written on any required customs
declaration.

(b) Humanitarian donations (NEED).

(1) Scope. License Exception NEED
authorizes exports by groups or
organizations of donations to meet basic
human needs when those groups or
organizations have experience in
maintaining a verifiable system of
distribution that ensures delivery to the
intended beneficiaries.

(2) Basic human needs. Under License
Exception NEED, basic human needs are
defined as those requirements essential
to individual well-being: health, food,
clothing, shelter, and education. These
needs are considered to extend beyond
those of an emergency nature and those
that meet direct needs for mere
subsistence.

(3) Eligible donors. Eligible donors are
U.S. charitable organizations that have
an established record of involvement in
donation programs and experience in
maintaining and verifying a system of
distribution to ensure delivery of
commodities and software to the
intended beneficiaries. Eligible
distribution arrangements may consist of any one or more of the following:

(i) A permanent staff maintained in the recipient country to monitor the receipt and distribution of the donations to the intended beneficiaries;

(ii) Periodic spot-checks in the recipient country by members of the exporter’s staff; or

(iii) An agreement to utilize the services of a charitable organization that has a monitoring system in place.

(4) Donations. To qualify for export under this License Exception, the items must be provided free of charge to the beneficiary. The payment by the beneficiary, however, of normal handling charges or fees levied by the importing country (e.g., import duties, taxes, etc.) is not considered to be a cost to the beneficiary for purposes of this section.

(5) Ineligible commodities and software. The following commodities and software are not eligible for this License Exception:

(i) Commodities and software controlled for national security, chemical or biological weapons, and nuclear non-proliferation, missile technology or crime control reasons (see Supplement No. 1 to part 774 of the EAR);

(ii) Exports for large-scale projects of the kind associated with comprehensive economic growth, such as dams and hydroelectric plants; or

(iii) Exports to Cuba of medical items listed in Supplement No. 2 to part 774 of the EAR.

(6) Eligible items. Eligible commodities and software are those listed in Supplement No. 2 to part 740.

(7) Additional recordkeeping requirements. In addition to the recordkeeping requirements in part 762 of the EAR, donors must keep records containing the following information:

(i) The donor organization’s identity and past experience as an exporter of goods to meet basic human needs;

(ii) Past and current countries to which the donative programs have been and are being directed, with particular reference to donative programs in embargomed destinations;

(iii) Types of projects and commodities involved in the donative programs;

(iv) Specific class(es) of beneficiaries of particular donated goods intended to be exported under this License Exception; and

(v) Information concerning the source of funding for the donative programs and the projected annual value of exports under this License Exception.

§740.8 Technology and software—unrestricted (TSU).

(a) Operating technology and software. (OTS). (1) Scope. This License Exception permits exports and reexports of operation technology and software. “Operation technology” is the minimum technology necessary for the installation, operation, maintenance (checking), and repair of those products that are lawfully exported or reexported under a license, a License Exception, or NLR. The “minimum necessary” operation technology does not include technology for development or production and includes use technology only to the extent required to ensure safe and efficient use of the product. Individual entries in the software and technology subcategories of the CCL may further restrict the export or reexport of operation technology under this License Exception.

(2) Provisions and Destinations. (i) Provisions. Operation software may be exported or reexported under this License Exception provided that both of the following conditions are met:

(A) The operation software is the minimum necessary to operate equipment authorized for export or reexport; and

(B) The operation software is in object code.

(ii) Destinations. Operation software and technology may be exported or reexported to any destination to which it is required to be exported.

(b) Sales technology (STS). (1) Scope. This License Exception authorizes exports and reexports of sales technology. “Sales technology” is data supporting a prospective or actual quotation, bid, or offer to sell, lease, or otherwise supply any item.

(2) Provisions and destinations. (i) Provisions. Sales technology may be exported or reexported under this License Exception provided that:

(A) The technology is a type customarily transmitted with a prospective or actual quotation, bid, or offer in accordance with established business practice; and

(B) Neither the export nor the reexport will disclose the detailed design, production, or manufacture technology, or the means of reconstruction, of either the quoted item or its product. The purpose of this limitation is to prevent disclosure of technology so detailed that the consignee could reduce the technology to production.

(ii) Destinations. Sales technology may be exported or reexported to any destination.

Note: Neither this section nor its use means that the U.S. Government intends, or is committed, to approve a license application for any commodity, plant, software, or technology that may be the subject of the transaction to which such quotation, bid, or offer relates. Exporters are advised to include in any quotations, bids, or offers, and in any contracts entered into pursuant to such quotations, bids, or offers, a provision relieving themselves of liability in the event that a license (when required) is not approved by the Bureau of Export Administration.

(c) Software updates (SUD). This License Exception authorizes exports and reexports of software updates that are intended for and are limited to correction of errors (“fixes” to “bugs”) in software lawfully exported or reexported (original software). Such software updates may be exported or reexported only to the same consignee to whom the original software was exported or reexported, and such software updates may not enhance the functional capacities of the original software. Such software updates may be exported or reexported to any destination to which the software for which they are required has been legally exported or reexported.

(d) General Software Note (GSN): “Mass market” software. (1) Scope. This License Exception authorizes exports and reexports of “mass market” software subject to the General Software Note (see Supplement No. 2 to part 774 of the EAR; also referenced in this section). 3

(2) Provisions and destinations. (i) Destinations. This License Exception is available to all destinations except Cuba, Iran, Libya, North Korea, Sudan, and Syria.

(ii) Provisions. This License Exception is available for software that is generally available to the public by being:

(A) Sold from stock at retail selling points, without restriction, by means of:

(1) Over the counter transactions;

(2) Mail order transactions; or

(3) Telephone call transactions; and

(B) Designed for installation by the user without further substantial support by the supplier.

§740.9 Baggage (BAG).

(a) Scope. This License Exception authorizes individuals leaving the United States and crew members of exporting carriers to take to any destination, as personal baggage, the classes of commodities and software described in this section.

3 “Mass market” software may fall under the classification of “general use” software for export clearance purposes. Exporters should consult the Census Bureau FTSH for possible SED requirements.
(b) Eligibility. Individuals leaving the United States may export and reexport any of the following commodities or software to any destination or series of destinations. Crew members may export and reexport only commodities and software described in paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) of this section to any destination.

(1) Personal effects. Usual and reasonable kinds and quantities for personal use of wearing apparel, articles of personal adornment, toilet articles, medicinal supplies, food, souvenirs, games, and similar personal effects, and their containers.

(2) Household effects. Usual and reasonable kinds and quantities for personal use of furniture, household effects, household furnishings, and their containers.

(3) Vehicles. Usual and reasonable kinds and quantities of vehicles, such as passenger cars, station wagons, trucks, trailers, motorcycles, bicycles, tricycles, perambulators, and their containers.

(4) Tools of trade. Usual and reasonable kinds and quantities of tools, instruments, or equipment and their containers for use in the trade, occupation, employment, vocation, or hobby of the traveler.

(c) Limits on eligibility. The export of any commodity or software may be limited or prohibited, if the kind or quantity is in excess of the limits described in this section. In addition, the commodities or software must be:

(1) Owned by the individuals (or by members of their immediate families) or by crew members of exporting carriers on the dates they depart from the United States;

(2) Intended for and necessary and appropriate for the use of the individuals or members of their immediate families, or by the crew members of exporting carriers;

(3) Not intended for sale; and

(4) Not exported under a bill of lading as cargo if exported by crew members.

(d) Special provision: unaccompanied baggage. Individuals departing the United States may ship unaccompanied baggage, which is baggage sent from the United States on a carrier other than that on which an individual departs. Crew members of exporting carriers may not ship unaccompanied baggage. Unaccompanied shipments under this License Exception shall be clearly marked “BAGGAGE.” Shipments of unaccompanied baggage may be made at the time of, or within a reasonable time before or after departure of the consignee or owner from the United States. Personal baggage controlled for chemical and biological weapons (CB), missile technology (MT), national security (NS) or nuclear nonproliferation (NP) must be shipped within 3 months before or after the month in which the consignee or owner departs the United States. However, commodities controlled for CB, MT, NS or NP may not be exported under this License Exception to Country Group D or Country Group E:2. (See Supplement No. 1 to part 740.)

(e) Special provisions: shotguns and shotgun shells. (1) A United States citizen or a permanent resident alien leaving the United States may export or reexport shotguns with a barrel length of 18 inches or over and shotgun shells under this License Exception, subject to the following limitations:

(i) Not more than three shotguns may be taken on any one trip.

(ii) The shotguns and shotgun shells must be with the person’s baggage but they may not be mailed.

(iii) The shotguns and shotgun shells must be for the person’s exclusive use for legitimate hunting or lawful sporting purposes, personal protection, and not for resale or other transfer of ownership or control. Accordingly, except as provided in (e)(2) of this section, shotguns may not be exported permanently under this License Exception. All shotguns and unused shotgun shells must be returned to the United States.

(2) A nonresident alien leaving the United States may export or reexport under this License Exception only such shotguns and shotgun shells as he or she brought into the United States under the provisions of Department of Treasury Regulations (27 CFR 178.115(d)).

§ 740.10 Aircraft and vessels (AVS).

These License Exceptions authorize departure from the United States of foreign registry civil aircraft on temporary sojourn in the United States and of U.S. civil aircraft for temporary sojourn abroad; the export of equipment and spare parts for permanent use on a vessel or aircraft; and exports to vessels or planes of U.S. or Canadian registry and U.S. or Canadian Airlines’ installations or agents. Generally, no License Exception symbol is necessary for export clearance purposes; however, when necessary, the symbol “AVS” may be used.

(a) Aircraft on temporary sojourn. (1) Foreign registered aircraft. An operating civil aircraft of foreign registry that has been in the United States on a temporary sojourn may depart from the United States under its own power for any destination, provided that:

(i) No sale or transfer of operational control of the aircraft to nationals of Cuba, Iran, Iraq, Libya, North Korea, Sudan, or Syria has occurred while in the United States;

(ii) The aircraft is not departing for the purpose of sale or transfer of operational control to nationals of Cuba, Iran, Iraq, Libya, North Korea, Sudan, or Syria; and

(iii) It does not carry from the United States any item for which an export license is required and has not been granted by the U.S. Government.

(2) U.S. registered aircraft. (i) A civil aircraft of U.S. registry operating under an Air Carrier Operating Certificate, Commercial Operating Certificate, or Air Taxi Operating Certificate issued by the Federal Aviation Administration or conducting flights under operating specifications approved by the Federal Aviation Administration pursuant to 14 CFR part 129 of the regulations of the Federal Aviation Administration, may depart from the United States under its own power for any destination, provided that:

(A) The aircraft does not depart for the purpose of sale, lease or other disposition of operational control of the aircraft, or its equipment, parts, accessories, or components to a foreign country or any national thereof;

(B) The aircraft’s U.S. registration will not be changed while abroad;

(C) The aircraft is not to be used in any foreign military activity while abroad; and

(D) The aircraft does not carry from the United States any item for which a license is required and has not been granted by the U.S. Government.

(ii) Any other operating civil aircraft of U.S. registry may depart from the United States under its own power for any destination, except to Cuba, Iran, Iraq, Sudan, Syria, Libya, and North Korea (flights to these destinations require a license), provided that:

(A) The aircraft does not depart for the purpose of sale, lease or other disposition of operational control of the aircraft, or its equipment, parts, accessories, or components to a foreign country or any national thereof;

(B) The aircraft’s U.S. registration will not be changed while abroad;

(C) The aircraft is not to be used in any foreign military activity while abroad; and

(D) The aircraft does not carry from the United States any item for which a license is required and has not been granted by the U.S. Government.
operated by a pilot currently licensed by that foreign country.

(3) Criteria. The following nine criteria each must be met if the flight is to qualify as a temporary sojourn. To be considered a temporary sojourn, the flight must not be for the purpose of sale or transfer of operational control. An export is for the transfer of operational control unless the exporter retains each of the following indicia of control:

(i) Hiring of cockpit crew. Right to hire and fire the cockpit crew.

(ii) Dispatch of aircraft. Right to dispatch the aircraft.

(iii) Selection of routes. Right to determine the aircraft's routes (except for contractual commitments entered into by the exporter for specifically designated routes).

(iv) Place of maintenance. Right to perform or obtain the principal maintenance on the aircraft, which principal maintenance is conducted outside Cuba, Iran, Iraq, Libya, North Korea, Sudan, or Syria, under the control of a party who is not a national of any of these countries. (The minimum necessary in-transit maintenance may be performed in any country).

(v) Location of spares. Spares are not located in Cuba, Iran, Iraq, Libya, North Korea, Sudan, or Syria.

(vi) Place of registration. The place of registration is not changed to Cuba, Iran, Iraq, Libya, North Korea, Sudan, or Syria.

(vii) No transfer of technology. No technology is transferred to a national of Cuba, Iran, Iraq, Libya, North Korea, Sudan, or Syria, except the minimum necessary in-transit maintenance to perform flight line servicing required to depart safely.

(viii) Color and logos. The aircraft does not bear the livery, colors, or logos of a national of Cuba, Iran, Iraq, Libya, North Korea, Sudan, or Syria.

(ix) Flight number. The aircraft does not fly under a flight number issued to a national of Cuba, Iran, Iraq, Libya, North Korea, Sudan, or Syria as such a number appears in the Official Airliner Guide.

(4) Reexports. Civil aircraft legally exported from the United States may be reexported under this section, provided the restrictions described in this paragraph (a) are met.

(b) Equipment and spare parts for permanent use on a vessel or aircraft, and ship and plane stores. (1) Vessel. Equipment and spare parts for permanent use on a vessel, when necessary for the proper operation of such vessel, may be exported or reexported for use on board a vessel of any registry, except a vessel registered in Country Group D:1 (see Supplement No. 1 to part 740). Cuba, or North Korea, or owned or controlled by, or under charter or lease to any of these countries or their nationals. In addition, other equipment and services for necessary repair to fishing and fishery support vessels of Country Group D:1 or North Korea may be exported for use on board such vessels when admitted into the United States under governing international fishery agreements.

(2) Aircraft. Equipment and spare parts for permanent use on an aircraft, when necessary for the proper operation of such aircraft, may be exported or reexported for use on board an aircraft of any registry, except an aircraft registered in, owned or controlled by, or under charter or lease to a country included in Country Group D:1, Cuba, Libya, or North Korea, or a national of any of these countries.

(3) Ship and plane stores. Usually and reasonable kinds and quantities of the following commodities may be exported for use or consumption on board an aircraft or vessel of any registry during the outgoing and immediate return flight or voyage. (Note that fuel and related commodities that qualify as ship or plane stores as described in this License Exception must be exported under the short supply License Exception SPR (see § 754.2(h) of the EAR.)

(i) Deck, engine, and steward department stores, provisions, and supplies for both port and voyage requirements;

(ii) Medical and surgical supplies;

(iii) Food stores;

(iv) Slop chest articles;

(v) Saloon stores or supplies.

(c) Shipments to U.S. or Canadian vessels, planes and airline installations or agents. (1) Exports to vessels or planes of U.S. or Canadian registry. Export may be made of the commodities set forth in paragraph (c)(3) of this section, for use by or on a specific vessel or plane of U.S. or Canadian registry located at any seaport or airport outside the United States or Canada except a port in Cuba, North Korea or Country Group D:1 (excluding the PRC and Romania), (see Supplement No. 1 to part 740) provided such commodities are all of the following: 6

(i) Ordered by a U.S. or Canadian airline and consigned to its own installation or agent abroad;

(ii) Intended for maintenance, repair, or operation of aircraft registered in either the United States or Canada, and necessary for the aircraft's proper operation, except where such aircraft is located in, or owned, operated or controlled by, or leased or chartered to, Cuba, North Korea or Country Group D:1 (excluding the PRC) (see Supplement No. 1 to part 740) or a national of such country;

(iii) In usual and reasonable kinds and quantities; and

(iv) Shipped as cargo for which a Shipper's Export Declaration (SED) is filed with the carrier, except that an SED is not required when any of these commodities is exported by U.S. airlines to their own installations and agents abroad for use in their aircraft operations.

(3) Applicable commodities. This paragraph (c) applies to the following commodities, subject to the provisions in paragraph (c)(1) and (c)(2) of this section:

Note to paragraph (c)(3) of this section:

Fuels and related commodities for shipment to vessels or planes of U.S. or Canadian registry as described in this License Exception must be shipped under the short supply License Exception SPR (see § 754.2(h) of the EAR);

(i) Deck, engine, and steward department stores, provisions, and supplies for both port and voyage requirements;

(ii) Medical and surgical supplies;

(iii) Food stores;

(iv) Slop chest articles;

(v) Saloon stores or supplies; and

6 Where a validated license is required, see §§ 746.2 and 746.4(g) of the EAR.

7 See Part 772 of the EAR for definitions of United States and Canadian airlines.
§740.11 Additional permissive reexports (APR).

This License Exception allows the following reexports:

(a) Reexports from Country Group A:1 and cooperating countries. Reexports may be made from Country Group A:1 or from cooperating countries, provided that:
   (1) The reexport is made in accordance with the conditions of an export authorization from the government of the reexporting country;
   (2) The commodities being reexported are not controlled for nuclear nonproliferation, missile technology or crime control reasons; and
   (3) The reexport is destined to either:
      (i) A country in Country Group B that is not also included in Country Group D:2, D:3, or D:4; Cambodia; or Laos; and the commodity being reexported is both controlled for national security reasons and not controlled for export to Country Group A:1; or
      (ii) A country in Country Group D:1 only (National Security) (see Supplement No. 1 to part 740), other than Cambodia or Laos, and the commodity being reexported is controlled for national security reasons.
   (b) Reexports to and among Country Group A:1 and cooperating countries.

Reexports may be made to and among Country Group A:1 and cooperating countries, provided that eligible commodities are for use or consumption within a Country Group A:1 (see Supplement No. 1 to part 740) or cooperating country, or for reexport from such country in accordance with other provisions of the EAR. All commodities except the following are eligible for reexport to and among Country Group A:1 and cooperating countries:

   (1) Computers with a CTP greater than 10,000 MTOPS to Hong Kong and South Korea;
   (2) Commodities controlled for nuclear nonproliferation reasons.

(b) Reexports to a destination to which direct shipment from the United States is authorized under an unused outstanding license may be made under the terms of that license. Such reexports shall be recorded in the same manner as exports are recorded, regardless of whether the license is partially or wholly used for reexport purposes. (See part 762 of the EAR for recordkeeping requirements.)

(d) Reexports of any item from Canada that, at the time of reexport, may be exported directly from the United States to the new country of destination under any License Exception.

(e) Reexports (return) to the United States of any item. If the reexporting party requests written authorization because the government of the country from which the reexport will take place requires formal U.S. Government approval, such authorization will generally be given.

(f) Reexports from a foreign destination to Canada of any item if the item could be exported to Canada without a license.

(g) Reexports between Switzerland and Liechtenstein.

(h) Shipments of foreign-made products that incorporate U.S.-origin components may be accompanied by U.S.-origin controlled spare parts, provided that they do not exceed 10 percent of the value of the foreign-made product, subject to the restrictions in §734.4 of the EAR.

(i) Reexport to Sudan of items controlled by ECCNs 2A994, 3A993, 5A992, 5A995, 6A990, 6A994, 7A994, 8A992, 8A994, 9A990, 9A992, and 9A994. In addition, items in these ECCNs are not counted as controlled U.S. content for purposes of determining license requirements for U.S. parts, components, and materials incorporated into foreign-made products.

BILLING CODE 3510- DT-P
Country Group A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Argentina</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australia</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Austria</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belgium</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brazil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bulgaria</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Czech Republic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denmark</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finland</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>France</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greece</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hong Kong</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hungary</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iceland</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ireland</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Korea, South</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luxembourg</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Netherlands</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norway</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poland</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portugal</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Romania</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slovakia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Africa</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spain</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sweden</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switzerland</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turkey</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United Kingdom</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United States</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Cooperating Countries
### Countries

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Country</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Afghanistan</td>
<td>Honduras</td>
<td>Seychelles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Algeria</td>
<td>Hong Kong</td>
<td>Sierra Leone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andorra</td>
<td>Hungary</td>
<td>Singapore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angola</td>
<td>Iceland</td>
<td>Slovakia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antigua</td>
<td>India</td>
<td>Slovenia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Argentina</td>
<td>Indonesia</td>
<td>Solomon Islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australia</td>
<td>Ireland</td>
<td>Somalia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Austria</td>
<td>Israel</td>
<td>South Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bahamas</td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>Spain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bahrain</td>
<td>Jamaica</td>
<td>Sri Lanka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bangladesh</td>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>Surinam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barbados</td>
<td>Jordan</td>
<td>Swaziland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barbuda</td>
<td>Kenya</td>
<td>Sweden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belgium</td>
<td>Kiribati</td>
<td>Switzerland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belize</td>
<td>Korea, South</td>
<td>Taiwan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benin</td>
<td>Kuwait</td>
<td>Tanzania</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bhutan</td>
<td>Lebanon</td>
<td>Thailand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bolivia</td>
<td>Lesotho</td>
<td>Togo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bosnia &amp; Herzegovina</td>
<td>Liberia</td>
<td>Tonga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botswana</td>
<td>Liechtenstein</td>
<td>Tonga (Trinidad &amp; Tobago)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brazil</td>
<td>Luxembourg</td>
<td>Tunisia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brunei</td>
<td>Macedonia, the Former Yugoslavia Republic</td>
<td>Tuvalu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burkina Faso</td>
<td>Madagascar</td>
<td>United Arab Emirates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burma</td>
<td>Malawi</td>
<td>United Kingdom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burundi</td>
<td>Malaysia</td>
<td>United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cameroon</td>
<td>Maldives</td>
<td>Uruguay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>Mali</td>
<td>Vanuatu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cape Verde</td>
<td>Malta</td>
<td>Vatican City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central African Republic</td>
<td>Marshall Islands</td>
<td>Venezuela</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chad</td>
<td>Mauritania</td>
<td>Western Sahara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chile</td>
<td>Mauritiús</td>
<td>Western Samoa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colombia</td>
<td>Mexico</td>
<td>Yemen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comoros</td>
<td>Micronesia, Federated States of</td>
<td>Zaire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congo</td>
<td>Monaco</td>
<td>Zambia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Costa Rica</td>
<td>Morroco</td>
<td>Zimbabwe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cote d'Ivoire</td>
<td>Mozambique</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Croatia</td>
<td>Namibia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyprus</td>
<td>Nauru</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Czech Republic</td>
<td>Nepal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denmark</td>
<td>Netherlands</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Djibouti</td>
<td>New Zealand</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dominica</td>
<td>Nicaragua</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dominican Republic</td>
<td>Niger</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecuador</td>
<td>Nigeria</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Egypt</td>
<td>Norway</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>El Salvador</td>
<td>Oman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equatorial Guinea</td>
<td>Pakistan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eritrea</td>
<td>Palau</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethiopia</td>
<td>Panama</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fiji</td>
<td>Papua New Guinea</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finland</td>
<td>Paraguay</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>France</td>
<td>Peru</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gabon</td>
<td>Philippines</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gambia, The</td>
<td>Poland</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Portugal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ghana</td>
<td>Qatar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greece</td>
<td>Saint Kitts &amp; Nevis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grenada</td>
<td>Saint Lucia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guatemala</td>
<td>Saint Vincent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guinea</td>
<td>San Marino</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guinea-Bissau</td>
<td>Sao Tome &amp; Princeipe</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guyana</td>
<td>Saudi Arabia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haiti</td>
<td>Senegal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Country Group B**
Supplement No. 1 to Part 740

Country Group C

[Reserved]
## Country Group D

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Afghanistan</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albania</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Algeria</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andorra</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angola</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Armenia</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Azerbaijan</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bahrain</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belarus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bulgaria</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cambodia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>China (PRC)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comoros</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cuba</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Djibouti</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Egypt</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estonia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Georgia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>India</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iran</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iraq</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Israel</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jordan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kazakhstan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Korea, North</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kuwait</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kyrgyzstan</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laos</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latvia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lebanon</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Libya</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lithuania</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Micronesia, Federated States of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moldova</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mongolia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oman</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pakistan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qatar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Romania</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saudi Arabia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Africa</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Syria</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taiwan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tajikistan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turkmenistan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ukraine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United Arab Emirates</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uzbekistan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vanuatu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vietnam</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yemen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Certain Missile Technology projects have been identified in the following countries:

- **China**: M Series Missiles, CSS-2
- **India**: Agni, Prithvi, SLV-3 Satellite Launch Vehicle, Augmented Satellite Launch Vehicle (ASLV), Polar Satellite Launch Vehicle (PSLV), Geostationary Satellite Launch Vehicle (GSLV)
- **Iran**: Surface-to-Surface Missile Project, Scud Development Project
- **Korea, North**: No Dong I, Scud Development Project
Supplement No. 1 to Part 740

Country Group E

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>UN Embargo</th>
<th>Unilateral Embargo</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Angola</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bosnia &amp; Herzegovina</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cuba</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iraq</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Korea, North</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Libya</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rwanda</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serbia &amp; Montenegro</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Supplement No. 2 to Part 740—Items That May Be Donated To Meet Basic Human Needs Under the Humanitarian License Exception

(a) Health
Equipment for the Handicapped
Hospital Supplies and Equipment
Laboratory Supplies and Equipment
Medical Supplies and Devices
Medicine-Processing Equipment
Medicines
Vitamins
Water Resources Equipment
Food
Agricultural Materials and Machinery Suited to Small-Scale Farming Operations
Agricultural Research and Testing Equipment
Fertilizers
Fishing Equipment and Supplies Suited to Small-Scale Fishing Operations

(b) Food
Insecticides
Pesticides
Seeds
Small-Scale Irrigation Equipment
Veterinary Medicines and Supplies

(c) Clothes and Household Goods
Bedding
Clothes
Cooking Utensils
Fabric
Personal Hygiene Items
Soap-Making Equipment
Weaving and Sewing Equipment

(d) Shelter
Building Materials
Hand Tools

(e) Education
Books
Individual School Supplies
School Furniture
Special Education Supplies and Equipment for the Handicapped

(f) Basic Support Equipment and Supplies Necessary To Operate and Administer the Donative Program
Audio-Visual Aids for Training Generators
Office Supplies and Equipment

PART 742—CONTROL POLICY—CCL BASED CONTROLS

Sec.
742.1 Introduction.
742.2 Proliferation of chemical and biological weapons.
742.3 Nuclear nonproliferation.
742.4 National security.
742.5 Missile technology.
742.6 Regional stability.
742.7 Crime control.
742.8 Anti-Terrorism: Iran.
742.9 Anti-Terrorism: Syria.
742.10 Anti-Terrorism: Sudan.
742.11 Specially designed implements of torture.
742.12 High performance computers.
742.13 Communications intercepting devices.

Supplement No. 1 to Part 742—Nonproliferation of Chemical and Biological Weapons

Supplement No. 2 to Part 742—Anti-Terrorism Controls: Iran, Syria and Sudan Contract Sanctity Dates and Related Policies

Supplement No. 3 to Part 742—High Performance Computers; Safeguard Conditions and Related Information


§742.1 Introduction. In this part, references to the Export Administration Regulations (EAR) are references to 15 CFR chapter VII, subchapter C.

(a) Scope. This part describes all the reasons for control reflected in the Country Chart in Supplement No. 1 to part 738 of the EAR. In addition, it includes licensing requirements and licensing policies for the following items that are not reflected on the Country Chart: specially designed implements of torture, high performance computers, and communications intercepting devices. This part is organized so that it lists each reason for control in the order (reading left to right) in which the control appears on the Country Chart. In addition to describing the reasons for control and licensing requirements and policies, this part describes any applicable contract sanctity provisions that may apply to specific controls and includes a description of any multilateral regime under which specific controls are maintained.

(b) Reasons for control listed on the CCL not covered by this part. This part describes the license requirements and the licensing policies for all the “Reasons for Control” that are listed on the Commerce Control List (CCL) except “Short Supply” and “U.N. Sanctions,” which do not appear on the Country Chart.

(1) Short Supply. ECCNs containing items subject to short supply controls (“SS”) refer the exporter to part 754 of the EAR. These ECCNs are: 0A980 (Horses for export by sea); 1C980 (certain inorganic chemicals); 1C981 (Crude petroleum, including reconstituted crude petroleum, tar sands, and crude shale oil); 1C982 (certain other petroleum products); 1C983 (Natural gas liquids and other natural gas derivatives); 1C984 (certain manufactured gas and synthetic natural gas (except when commingled with natural gas and thus subject to export authorization from the Department of Energy); and 1C988 (Western red cedar (thuja plicata) logs and timber, and rough, dressed and worked lumber containing ware).

(2) U.N. Sanctions. The United Nations imposes sanctions, short of complete embargoes, against certain countries which may result in controls that supplement those otherwise maintained under the EAR for that particular country. This part does not address license requirements and licensing policies for controls implementing U.N. sanctions. CCL entries containing items subject to U.N. sanctions will refer the exporter to part 746 of the EAR, Embargoes and Other Special Controls, for any supplemental controls that may apply to exports and reexports involving these countries.

(c) Exports and reexports involving Cuba, Libya, North Korea, Iraq, Iran, and the Bosnian Serb-controlled areas of Bosnia-Herzegovina. This part does not cover license requirements and licensing policies that apply to exports and reexports to embargoed destinations (Cuba, Libya, North Korea, Iraq, Iran and the Bosnian-Serb controlled areas of Bosnia-Herzegovina). These comprehensive embargoes cover a broader range of items than those reflected in the CCL. If you are exporting or reexporting to any of these destinations, you should first review part 746 of the EAR, Embargoes and Other Special Controls.

(d) Anti-terrorism Controls on Cuba, Libya, Iran, Iraq, North Korea, Sudan and Syria. Commerce maintains anti-terrorism controls on Iran, Syria and Sudan under section 6(a) of the Export Administration Act. Items controlled under section 6(a) to these three countries are described in Supplement No. 2 to part 742. Commerce also maintains controls under EAA section 6(j) of the EAA to Cuba, Libya, Iraq, Iran, North Korea, Sudan and Syria. Items controlled to these seven countries under EAA section 6(j) are also described in Supplement 2 to part 742. The Secretaries of Commerce and State are required to notify appropriate Committees of the Congress 30 days before issuing a license for an item controlled under section 6(j) to Cuba, Libya, North Korea, Iran, Sudan or Syria. As noted in paragraph (c) of this section, if you are exporting or reexporting to Cuba, Libya, Iran, Iraq and North Korea, you should review Part 746 of the EAR, Embargoes and Other Special Controls.

(e) End-user and end-use based controls. This part does not cover prohibitions and licensing requirements for exports of items not included on the
CCL that are subject to end-use and end-user controls: certain nuclear end-uses; certain missile end-uses; certain chemical and biological weapons end-uses; certain naval nuclear propulsion end-uses; certain activities of U.S. persons; certain exports to and for the use of certain foreign vessels or aircraft; and certain exports to all countries for Libyan aircraft. Licensing requirements and policies for these exports are contained in part 744 of the EAR. (f) Overlapping license policies. Many items on the CCL are subject to more than one type of control (e.g., national security (NS), missile technology (MT), nuclear nonproliferation (NP), regional stability (RS)). In addition, applications for all items on the CCL, other than those controlled for short supply reasons, may be reviewed for missile technology (see § 742.5(b)(3) of this part), nuclear nonproliferation (see § 742.3(b)(2) of this part), or chemical and biological weapons (see § 742.3(b)(3) of this part), if the end-use or end-user may be involved in certain proliferation activities. Finally, many multilaterally controlled items are reviewed for anti-terrorism reasons if they are destined for a terrorism-supporting country (see paragraph (d) of this section). Your application for a license will be reviewed under all applicable licensing policies. A license will be issued only if an application can be approved under all applicable licensing policies.

§ 742.2 Proliferation of chemical and biological weapons.

(a) License requirements. The following controls are maintained in support of the U.S. foreign policy of opposing the proliferation and illegal use of chemical and biological weapons:

(1) If CB Column 1 of the Country Chart (Supplement No. 1 to part 738 of the EAR) is indicated in the appropriate ECCN, a license is required to all destinations except Canada for the following:

(i) Human pathogens, zoonoses, toxins, animal pathogens, genetically modified microorganisms and plant pathogens identified in ECCNs 1C351, 1C352, 1C353 and 1C354; and

(ii) Technology (ECCN 1E391) for the production and/or disposal of microbiological commodities described in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section.

(2) If CB Column 2 of the Country Chart (Supplement No. 1 to part 738 of the EAR) is indicated in the appropriate ECCN, a license is required to all destinations except countries in Country Group A:3 (see Supplement No. 1 to part 740 of the EAR) (Australia Group members) for the following:

(i) Chemicals identified in ECCN 1C350 (precursor and intermediate chemicals used in the production of chemical warfare agents).

(A) This licensing requirement includes chemical mixtures containing any chemicals identified in ECCN 1C350, except as specified in Note 2 to that ECCN.

(B) This licensing requirement does not include chemical compounds created with any chemicals identified in ECCN 1C350, unless those compounds are also identified in ECCN 1C350.

(ii) Software (ECCN 1D390) for process control that is specifically configured to control or initiate production of the chemical precursors controlled by ECCN 1C350.

(iii) Technology (ECCN 1E390) for the production and/or disposal of chemical precursors described in ECCN 1C350, and technology involving the following for facilities designed or intended to produce chemicals described in ECCN 1C350:

(A) Overall plant design;

(B) Design, specification, or procurement of equipment;

(C) Supervision of construction, installation, or operation of complete plant or components thereof;

(D) Training of personnel; or

(E) Consultation on specific problems involving such facilities.

(3) BXA will review license applications in accordance with the licensing policy described in paragraph (b)(2) of this section for items not described in paragraph (a) of this section that:

(i) Require a license for reasons other than short supply;

(ii) Are destined to any country except countries in Country Group A:3 (see Supplement No. 1 to part 740 of the EAR) (Australia Group members); and

(iii) Could be destined for the design, development, production, stockpiling, or use of chemical or biological weapons, or for a facility engaged in such activities.

(c) Contract sanctity. Contract sanctity dates are set forth in Supplement No. 1 to part 742. Applicants who wish that a preexisting contract be considered in reviewing their license applications must submit documentation sufficient to establish the existence of such a contract.

(d) Australia Group. The Australia Group, a multilateral body that works to halt the spread of chemical and biological weapons, has developed common control lists of items specifically related to chemical and biological weapons. Australia Group members are listed in Country Group A:3 (see Supplement No. 1 to part 740 of the EAR). Controls on items listed in paragraph (a) of this section are consistent with lists agreed to in the Australia Group.

§ 742.3 Nuclear nonproliferation.

(a) License requirements. Section 309(c) of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 requires BXA to identify items subject to the EAR that could be of significance for nuclear explosive purposes if used for activities other than those authorized at the time of export or reexport. ECCNs on the CCL that include the symbol “NP 1” or “NP 2” in the “Country Chart” column of the “License Requirements” section identify items that could be of significance for nuclear explosive purposes and are therefore subject to licensing.
requirements under this part and under section 309(c) of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978. These items are referred to as "The Nuclear Referral List" and are subject to the following licensing requirements:

(1) If NP Column 1 of the Country Chart (Supplement No. 1 to part 738 of the EAR) is indicated in the appropriate ECCN, a license is required to all destinations except Nuclear Suppliers Group (NSG) member countries (Country Group A:4) (see Supplement No. 1 to part 740 of the EAR).

(2) If NP Column 2 of the Country Chart (Supplement No. 1 to part 738 of the EAR) is indicated in the applicable ECCN, a license is required to Country Group D:2 (see Supplement No. 1 to part 740 of the EAR).

(3) Other nuclear-related license requirements are described in §§ 744.2 and 744.5 of the EAR.

(b) Licensing policy. (1) To implement the controls in paragraph (a) of this section, the following factors are among those used to determine what action should be taken on individual applications:

(i) Whether the items to be transferred are appropriate for the stated end-use and whether that stated end-use is appropriate for the end-user;

(ii) The significance for nuclear purposes of the particular item;

(iii) Whether the items to be exported or reexported are to be used in research on, or for the development, design, manufacture, construction, operation, or maintenance of, any reprocessing or enrichment facility;

(iv) The types of assurances or guarantees given against use for nuclear explosive purposes or proliferation in the particular case;

(v) Whether any party to the transaction has been engaged in clandestine or illegal procurement activities;

(vi) Whether an application for a license to export or reexport to the end-user has previously been denied, or whether the end-user has previously diverted items received under a general license, a License Exception, or a validated license to unauthorized activities;

(vii) Whether the export or reexport would present an unacceptable risk of diversion to a nuclear explosive activity or unsafeguarded nuclear fuel-cycle activity described in § 744.2(a) of the EAR; and

(viii) The nonproliferation credentials of the importing country, based on consideration of the following factors:

(A) Whether the importing country is a party to the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty (NPT) or to the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America (Treaty of Tlatelolco) or to a similar international legally-binding nuclear nonproliferation agreement;

(B) Whether the importing country has all of its nuclear activities, facilities, or installations that are operational, being designed, or under construction under International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) safeguards or equivalent full scope safeguards;

(C) Whether there is an agreement for cooperation in the civil uses of atomic energy between the U.S. and the importing country;

(D) Whether the actions, statements, and policies of the government of the importing country are in support of nuclear nonproliferation and whether that government is in compliance with its international obligations in the field of non-proliferation;

(E) The degree to which the government of the importing country cooperates in non-proliferation policy generally (e.g., willingness to consult on international nonproliferation issues); and

(F) Information on the importing country’s nuclear intentions and activities.

(2) In addition, BXA will review license applications in accordance with the licensing policy described in paragraph (b) of this section for items not on the Nuclear Referral List that:

(i) Require a license on the CCL for reasons other than "short supply;" and

(ii) Are intended for a nuclear related end-use or end-user.

(3) For the People's Republic of China, the general licensing policy for applications for those items that would make a direct and significant contribution to nuclear weapons and their delivery systems is extended review or denial.

(c) Contract sanctity. Contract sanctity provisions are not available for license applications reviewed under this section.

(d) Nuclear Suppliers Group. Most items on the Nuclear Referral List that require a license under NP Column No. 1 on the Country Chart (see Supplement No. 1 to part 738 of the EAR) are contained in the Annex to the "Guidelines for Transfers of Nuclear-Related Dual-Use Equipment, Material, and Related Technology" (the Annex), as published by the International Atomic Energy Agency in INFIRC/254/Revision 1/Part 2. The adherents to INFIRC/254/Revision 1/Part 2, which includes the Nuclear Suppliers Guidelines, have agreed to establish export licensing procedures for the transfer of items identified in the Annex. Items that are listed as requiring a license under NP Column No. 2 on the Country Chart (see Supplement No. 1 to part 738 of the EAR) are not included in the Annex and are controlled only by the United States.

§ 742.4 National security.

(a) License requirements. It is the policy of the United States to restrict the export and reexport of items that would make a significant contribution to the military potential of any other country or combination of countries that would prove detrimental to the national security of the United States. Accordingly, a license is required for exports and reexports to all destinations, except Canada, for all items in ECCNs on the CCL that include NS Column 1 in the Country Chart column of the "License Requirements" section. A license is required to all destinations except Country Group A:1 and cooperating countries (see Supplement No. 1 to part 740) for all items in ECCNs on the CCL that include NS Column 2 in the Country Chart column of the "License Requirements" section. The purpose of the controls is to ensure that these items do not make a contribution to the military potential of countries in Country Group D:1 (see Supplement No. 1 to part 740 of the EAR) that would prove detrimental to the national security of the United States. License Exception GBS is available for the export and reexport of certain national security controlled items to Country Group B (see § 740.3(b) and Supplement No. 1 to part 740 of the EAR).

(b) Licensing policy. (1) The policy for national security controlled items exported or reexported to any country except a country in Country Group D:1 (see Supplement No. 1 to part 740 of the EAR) is to approve applications unless there is a significant risk that the items will be diverted to a country in Country Group D:1.

(2) Except for those countries described in paragraphs (b)(5) through (b)(7) of this section, the general policy for exports and reexports of items to Country Group D:1 (see Supplement No. 1 to part 740 of the EAR) is to approve applications when BXA determines, on a case-by-case basis, that the items are for civilian use or would otherwise not make a significant contribution to the military potential of the country of destination that would prove detrimental to the national security of the United States.

(3) To permit such policy judgments to be made, each application is reviewed in the light of prevailing policies with full consideration of all...
aspects of the proposed transaction. The review generally includes:
(i) An analysis of the kinds and quantities of items to be shipped;
(ii) Their military or civilian uses;
(iii) The unrestricted availability abroad of the same or comparable items;
(iv) The country of destination;
(v) The ultimate end-users in the country of destination; and
(vi) The intended end-use.
(4) Although each proposed transaction is considered individually, items described in Advisory Notes on the Commerce Control List are more likely to be approved than others.
(5) In recognition of efforts made to adopt safeguard measures for exports and reexports, Bulgaria, Latvia, Kazakhstan, Lithuania, Mongolia, and Russia are accorded enhanced favorable consideration licensing treatment.
(6) The general policy for Cambodia and Laos is to approve license applications when BXA determines, on a case-by-case basis, that the items are for an authorized use in Cambodia or Laos and are not likely to be diverted to another country or use contrary to the national security or foreign policy controls of the United States.
(7) For the People’s Republic of China, the general licensing policy is to approve applications, except that those items that would make a direct and significant contribution to electronic and anti-submarine warfare, intelligence gathering, power projection, and air superiority receive extended review or denial. Each application will be considered individually. Items may be approved even though they may contribute to Chinese military development or the end-user or end-use is military. Note that the Advisory Notes in the CCL headed “Note for the People’s Republic of China” provide guidance on equipment likely to be approved more rapidly for China.
(c) Contract sanctity. Contract sanctity provisions are not available for license applications reviewed under this section.
(d) [Reserved]
§ 742.5 Missile technology.
(a) License requirements. (1) In support of U.S. foreign policy to limit the proliferation of missiles, a license is required to export and reexport items related to the design, development, production, or use of missiles. These items are identified in ECCNs on the CCL as MT Column No. 1 in the Country Chart column of the “License Requirements” section. Licenses for these items are granted to all destinations, except Canada, as indicated by MT Column 1 of the Country Chart (see Supplement No. 1 to part 738 of the EAR).
(2) The term “missiles” is defined as rocket systems (including ballistic missile systems, space launch vehicles, and sounding rockets) and unmanned air vehicle systems (including cruise missile systems, target drones, and reconnaissance drones) capable of delivering at least 500 kilograms (kg) payload to a range of at least 300 kilometers (km).
(b) Licensing policy. (1) Applications to export and reexport items identified in ECCNs on the CCL as MT Column No. 1 in the Country Chart column of the “License Requirements” section will be considered on a case-by-case basis to determine whether the export or reexport would make a material contribution to the proliferation of missiles. Applications for exports and reexports of such items contained in Category 7A or described by ECCN 9A101 on the CCL will be considered more favorably if such exports or reexports are determined to be destined to a manned aircraft, satellite, land vehicle, or marine vessel, in quantities appropriate for replacement parts for such applications. When an export or reexport is deemed to make a material contribution to the proliferation of missiles, the license will be denied.
(2) The following factors are among those that will be considered in reviewing individual applications.
(i) The specific nature of the end-use;
(ii) The significance of the export and reexport in terms of its contribution to the design, development, production, or use of missiles;
(iii) The capabilities and objectives of the missile and space programs of the recipient country;
(iv) The nonproliferation credentials of the importing country;
(v) The types of assurances or guarantees against design, development, production, or use of missiles that are given in a particular case; and
(vi) The existence of a preexisting contract.
(3) Controls on other items. BXA will review license applications, in accordance with the licensing policy described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, for items not described in paragraph (a) of this section that:
(i) Require a validated license for reasons other than short supply; and
(ii) Could be destined for the design, development, production, or use of missiles, or for a facility engaged in such activities.
(c) Contract sanctity. The following contract sanctity dates have been established:
(1) License applications for batch mixers specified in ECCN 1B115.a involving contracts that were entered into prior to January 19, 1990, will be considered on a case-by-case basis.
(2) License applications subject to ECCN 1B115.b or .c that involve a contract entered into prior to March 7, 1991, will be considered on a case-by-case basis.
(3) Applicants who wish that a pre-existing contract be considered in reviewing their license applications must submit documentation sufficient to establish the existence of a contract.
(d) Missile Technology Control Regime. Missile Technology Control Regime (MTCR) members are listed in Country Group A:2 (see Supplement No. 1 to part 740 of the EAR). Controls on items identified in paragraph (a) of this section are consistent with the list agreed to in the MTCR and included in the MTCR Annex.
§ 742.6 Regional stability.
(a) License requirements. The following controls are maintained in support of U.S. foreign policy to maintain regional stability:
(1) As indicated in the CCL and in RS Column 1 of the Country Chart (see Supplement No. 1 to part 738 of the EAR), a license is required to all destinations, except Canada, for items described on the CCL under ECCNs 6A002.a.1, a.2, a.3, or .c; 6A003.b.3 and b.4; 6D102 (only software for development of items in 6A002.a.1, a.2, a.3 or .c); 6E001 (only technology for development of items in 6A002.a.1, a.2, a.3, and .c, or 6A003.b.3 and b.4); 6E002 (only technology for production of items in 6A002.a.1, a.2, a.3, or .c, or 6A003.b.3 or b.4); 7D001 (only software for development or production of items in 7A001, 7A002, or 7A003); 7E001 (only technology for the development of inertial navigation systems, inertial equipment, and specially designed components therefor for civil aircraft); 7E002 (only technology for the production of inertial navigation systems, inertial equipment, and specially designed components therefor for civil aircraft).
(2) As indicated in the CCL and in RS Column 2 of the Country Chart (see Supplement No. 1 to part 738 of the EAR), a license is required to any destination except countries in Country Group A:1 (see Supplement No. 1 to part 740 of the EAR), Iceland and New Zealand for military vehicles and certain commodities (specially designed) used to manufacture military equipment, described on the CCL in ECCNs 0A018.c, 1B018.a, 2B018, and 9A018.a and .b.
(b) Licensing policy. (1) Applications to export and reexport items described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section will be reviewed on a case-by-case basis to determine whether the export or reexport could contribute directly or indirectly to any country’s military capabilities in a manner that would alter or destabilize a region’s military balance contrary to the foreign policy interests of the United States.

(2) Applications to export and reexport commodities described in paragraph (a)(2) of this section will generally be considered favorably on a case-by-case basis unless there is evidence that the export or reexport would contribute significantly to the destabilization of the region to which the equipment is destined.

(c) Contract sanctity. Contract sanctity provisions are not available for license applications reviewed under this section.

(d) U.S. controls. Although the United States seeks cooperation from like-minded countries in maintaining regional stability controls, at this time these controls are maintained only by the United States.

§742.7 Crime control.

(a) License requirements. In support of U.S. foreign policy to promote the observance of human rights throughout the world, a license is required to export and reexport crime control and detection equipment, related technology and software as follows:

(1) Crime control and detection instruments and equipment and related technology and software identified in the appropriate ECCNs on the CCL under CC Column No. 1 in the Country Chart column of the “License Requirements” section. A license is required to countries listed in CC Column 1 (Supplement No. 1 to part 738 of the EAR). Items affected by this requirement are identified on the CCL under the following ECCNs: 0A982, 0A984, 0A995, 0E994, 1A984, 3A980, 3A981, 3D980, 3E980, 4A003 (fingerprint computers only), 4A980, 4D001 (for fingerprint computers only), 4D980, 4E001 (for fingerprint computers only); 4E980, 6A002 (police-model infrared viewers only), 6E001 (for police-model infrared viewers only), 6E002 (for police-model infrared viewers only), and 9A980.

(2) Shotguns with a barrel length of 24 inches or more identified in ECCN 0A984 on the CCL under CC Column No. 2 in the Country Chart column of the “License Requirements” section regardless of end-user to countries listed in CC Column 2 (Supplement No. 1 to part 738 of the EAR).

(b) Licensing policy. Applications for items controlled under this section will generally be considered favorably on a case-by-case basis unless there is evidence that the government of the importing country may have violated internationally recognized human rights and that the judicious use of export controls would be helpful in deterring the development of a consistent pattern of such violations or in distracting the United States from such violations.

(c) Contract sanctity. Contract sanctity provisions are not available for license applications reviewed under this section.

(d) U.S. controls. Although the United States seeks cooperation from like-minded countries in maintaining controls on crime control and detection items, at this time these controls are maintained only by the United States.

§742.8 Anti-Terrorism: Iran.

(a) License requirements. (1) If AT column 1 or AT column 2 of the Country Chart (Supplement No. 1 to Part 738 of the EAR) is indicated in the appropriate ECCN, a license is required for export to Iran for anti-terrorism purposes. In addition, portable electric power generators and related software and technology (ECCNs 2A994, 2D994 and 2E994) are controlled for export to Iran for anti-terrorism purposes. See paragraph (a)(5) of this section for controls maintained by the Department of the Treasury.

(2) If AT column 1 or AT column 2 of the Country Chart (Supplement No. 1 to part 738 of the EAR) is indicated in the appropriate ECCN, a license is required for reexport to Iran for anti-terrorism purposes, except for ECCNs 2A994, 3A993, 5A992, 5A995, 6A990, 6A994, 7A994, 8A992, 8A994, 9A990, 9A992 and 9A994. In addition, items in these ECCNs are not counted as controlled U.S. content for the purpose of determining license requirements for U.S. parts, components or material incorporated into foreign-made products. However, the export from the United States to any destination with knowledge that they will be reexported directly or indirectly, in whole or in part to Iran is prohibited without a license. See §740.9 of the EAR for additional information. See paragraph (a)(5) of this section for controls maintained by the Department of the Treasury.

(3) The Secretary of State has designated Iran as a country whose Government has repeatedly provided support for acts of international terrorism.

(4) In support of U.S. foreign policy on terrorism-supporting countries, BXA maintains two types of anti-terrorism controls on the export and reexport of items described in Supplement 2 to part 742.

(i) Items described in paragraphs (c)(1) through (c)(5) of Supplement No. 2 to part 742 are controlled under section 6(j) of the Export Administration Act, as amended (EAA), if destined to military, police, intelligence or other sensitive end-users.

(ii) Items described in paragraphs (c)(1) through (c)(5) of Supplement No. 2 to part 742 destined to non-sensitive end-users, as well as items described in paragraphs (c)(6) through (c)(39) to all end-users, are controlled to Iran under section 6(a) of the EAA. (See Supplement No. 2 to part 742 for more information on items controlled under sections 6(a) and 6(j) of the EAA and §750.6 of the EAR for procedures for processing license applications for items controlled under EAA section 6(j)).

(5) Exports and certain reexports to Iran are subject to a comprehensive embargo administered by the Department of the Treasury’s Office of Foreign Assets Control (OFAC). If you wish to export or reexport to Iran, the Government of Iran or any entity owned or controlled by that Government, you should review part 746 of the EAR and consult with OFAC. Please note that authorization from OFAC constitutes authorization under the EAR and no separate license or authorization from BXA is required.

(b) Licensing policy. (1) The Iran-Iraq Arms Non-Proliferation Act of October 23, 1992, requires BXA to deny licenses for items controlled to Iran for national security (section 3 of the 1979 EAA) or foreign policy reasons (section 6 of the 1979 EAA), absent contract sanctity or a Presidential waiver. License applications for which contract sanctity is established may be considered under policies in effect prior to the enactment of that Act. Otherwise, licenses for such items to Iran are subject to a general policy of denial.

(2) License applications for items controlled under section 6(a) of the EAA will also be reviewed to determine whether requirements of section 6(j) apply. Whenever the Secretary of State determines that an export or reexport could make a significant contribution to the military potential of Iran, including
its military logistics capability, or could enhance Iran’s ability to support acts of international terrorism, the Secretaries of State and Commerce will notify the Congress 30 days prior to the issuance of a license.

(c) Contract sanctity. Contract sanctity dates and related policies for Iran are listed in Supplement No. 2 to part 742. Applicants who wish a pre-existing contract to be considered must submit sufficient evidence to establish the existence of a contract.

(d) U.S. controls. Although the United States seeks cooperation from like-minded countries in maintaining anti-terrorism controls, at this time these controls are maintained only by the United States.

§ 742.9 Anti-terrorism: Syria.

(a) License requirements. (1) If AT Column 1 of the Country Chart (Supplement No. 1 to part 738 of the EAR) is indicated in the appropriate ECCN, a license is required for export and reexport to Syria for anti-terrorism purposes.

(2) The Secretary of State has designated Syria as a country whose government has repeatedly provided support for acts of international terrorism.

(3) In support of U.S. foreign policy against terrorism, BXA maintains two types of anti-terrorism controls on the export and reexport to Syria of items described in Supplement No. 2 to part 742.

(i) Items described in paragraphs (c)(1) through (c)(5) of Supplement No. 2 to part 742, if destined to military, police, intelligence or other end-users in Syria, are controlled under section 6(j) of the Export Administration Act, as amended (EAA).

(ii) Items listed in paragraphs (c)(1) through (c)(5) of Supplement No. 2 to part 742 destined to other end-users in Syria, as well as items to all end-users listed in (c)(6) through (c)(8), (c)(10) through (c)(14), (c)(16) through (c)(19), and (c)(22) through (c)(39) of Supplement No. 2 to part 742, are controlled under Syria under section 6(a) of the EAA.

(b) Licensing policy. (1) Applications for export and reexport to all end-users in Syria of the following items will generally be denied:

(i) Items that are controlled for chemical and biological weapons proliferation reasons to any destination. These are items that contain NB Column 1 in the Country Chart column of the “License Requirements” section of an ECCN on the CCL.

(ii) Military-related items controlled for national security reasons to any destination. These are items that contain NS Column 1 in the Country Chart column of the “License Requirements” section in an ECCN on the CCL and is controlled by equipment or material entries ending in the number “18.”

(iii) Items that are controlled for missile proliferation reasons to any destination. These are items that have an MT Column 1 in the Country Chart column of the “License Requirements” section of an ECCN on the CCL.

(iv) All aircraft (powered and unpowered), helicopters, engines, and related spare parts and components. These are items controlled to any destination for national security reasons and items controlled to Syria for anti-terrorism purposes. Such items contain an NS Column 1, NS Column 2, or AT Column 1 in the Country Chart column of the “License Requirements” section of an ECCN on the CCL. Note that, consistent with the general rule that applies to computing U.S. parts and components content incorporated in foreign made products, all aircraft-related items that require a license to Syria will be included as controlled US content for purposes of such license requirements.

(v) Cryptographic, cryptoanalytic, and cryptologic items controlled to any destination for national security reasons. Such items contain an AT Column 1 and an NS Column 1 or NS Column 2 in the Country Chart column of the “License Requirements” section of an ECCN on the CCL.

(vi) Explosive device detectors controlled under ECCN 2A993.

(2) Applications for export and reexport to Syria of all other items that are described in paragraph (a) of this section, and not described by paragraphs (b)(1) or (b)(2), of this section, will generally be denied. If the export or reexport is destined to a military end-user or for military end-use. Applications for non-military end-users or for non-military end-uses will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

(3) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2), of this section, applications for Syria will be considered on a case-by-case basis if:

(i) The transaction involves the reexport to Syria of items where Syria was not the intended ultimate destination at the time of original export from the United States, provided that the exports from the U.S. occurred prior to the applicable contract sanctity date for which the contract sanctity date is December 16, 1986; prior to June 18, 1987.

(ii) The U.S. content of foreign-produced commodities is 20% or less by value; or

(iii) The commodities are medical items.

Note to paragraph (b) of this section: Applicants who wish any of the factors described in paragraph (b) of this section to be considered in reviewing their license applications must submit adequate documentation demonstrating the value of the U.S. content, the specifications and medical use of the equipment, or the date of export from the United States.

(4) License applications for items reviewed under 6(a) controls will also be reviewed to determine the applicability of 6(j) controls to the transaction. When it is determined that an export or reexport could make a significant contribution to the military potential of Syria, including its military logistics capability, or could enhance Syria’s ability to support acts of international terrorism, the Secretaries of State and Commerce will notify the Congress 30 days prior to issuance of a license.

(c) Contract sanctity. Contract sanctity dates and related licensing policies for Syria are set forth in Supplement No. 2 to part 742. Applicants who wish a pre-existing contract to be considered must submit sufficient documentation to establish the existence of a contract.

(d) U.S. controls. Although the United States seeks cooperation from like-minded countries in maintaining anti-terrorism controls, at this time these controls are maintained only by the United States.

§ 742.10 Anti-terrorism: Sudan.

(a) License requirements. (1) If AT column 1 or AT column 21 of the Country Chart (Supplement No. 1 to part 738 of the EAR) is indicated in the appropriate ECCN, a license is required for export to Sudan for anti-terrorism purposes.

(2) If AT Column 1 or AT Column 2 of the Country Chart (Supplement No. 1 to part 738 of the EAR) is indicated in the appropriate ECCN, a license is required for reexport to Sudan for anti-terrorism purposes.

(3) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2), of this section, applications for Sudan will be considered on a case-by-case basis if:

(i) The transaction involves the reexport to Sudan of items where Sudan was not the intended ultimate destination at the time of original export from the United States, provided that the exports from the U.S. occurred prior to the applicable contract sanctity date for which the contract sanctity date is December 16, 1986; prior to June 18, 1987.

(ii) The U.S. content of foreign-produced commodities is 20% or less by value; or

(iii) The commodities are medical items.

Note to paragraph (b) of this section: Applicants who wish any of the factors described in paragraph (b) of this section to be considered in reviewing their license applications must submit adequate documentation demonstrating the value of the U.S. content, the specifications and medical use of the equipment, or the date of export from the United States.

1 AT Column 1 refers to items controlled to Iran, Sudan, and Syria for anti-terrorism purposes. AT column 2 refers to additional items controlled to Iran and Sudan for anti-terrorism purposes. In addition, items included in ECCNs 2A994, 2D994 and 2E994 are controlled to Iran for anti-terrorism purposes.
of determining license requirements for U.S. parts, components or materials incorporated into foreign made products. However, the export from the United States to any destination with knowledge that they will be reexported directly or indirectly, in whole or in part to Sudan is prohibited without a license. See § 740.9 of the EAR for additional information.

(3) The Secretary of State has designated Sudan as a country whose government has repeatedly provided support for acts of international terrorism.

(4) In support of U.S. foreign policy against terrorism, BXA maintains anti-terrorism controls on the export and reexport to Sudan of items described in Supplement No. 2 to part 742.

(a) Items described in paragraph (c)(1) through (c)(5) of Supplement No. 2 to part 742 if destined to military, police, intelligence or other sensitive end-users in Sudan are controlled under section 6(j) of the Export Administration Act, as amended (EAAct).

(b) Items listed in paragraphs (c)(1) through (c)(5) of Supplement No. 2 to part 742 destined to other end-users in Sudan, as well as items to all end-users listed in (c)(6) through (c)(14) and (c)(16) through (c)(39) of Supplement No. 2 to part 742 are controlled to Sudan under section 6(a) of the EAA.

(c) Applications for export and reexport to all end-users in Sudan of the following items will generally be denied:

(i) Items that are controlled for chemical and biological weapons proliferation reasons to any destination. These are items that contain CB Column 1, CB Column 2, or CB Column 3 in the Country Chart column of the “License Requirements” section of an ECCN on the CCL.

(ii) Military-related items controlled for national security reasons to any destination. These are items that contain NS Column 1 in the Country Chart column of the “License Requirements” section of an ECCN on the CCL. All aircraft components content incorporated in foreign made products, all aircraft-related items that require a license to Sudan will be included as controlled US content for purposes of such license requirements.

(iii) Cryptographic, cryptographic, and cryptologic items controlled to any destination. These are items that contain an NS Column 1, NS Column 2, AT Column 1 or AT Column 2 in the Country Chart column of the “License Requirements” section of an ECCN on the CCL.

(iv) Explosive device detectors controlled under ECCN 2A993.

(5) License applications for export and reexport of all other items described in paragraph (a) of this section, and not described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, will be denied if the export or reexport is destined to a military end-user for military end-use.

(6) Applications for non-military end-users or for non-military end-uses will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

(7) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) of this section, applications for Sudan will be considered on a case-by-case basis if:

(i) The transaction involves the reexport to Sudan of items where Sudan was not the intended ultimate destination at the time of original export from the United States, provided that the exports from the U.S. occurred prior to the applicable contract sanctity date.

(ii) The U.S. content of foreign-produced commodities is 20% or less by value;

(iii) The commodities are medical items.

Note to paragraph (b) of this section: Applicants who wish any of the factors described in paragraph (b)(4) of this section to be considered in reviewing their license applications must submit adequate documentation demonstrating the value of the U.S. content, the specifications and medical use of the equipment, or the date of export from the United States.

(4) License applications for items reviewed under 6(a) controls will also be reviewed to determine the applicability of 6(j) controls to the transaction. When it is determined that an export or reexport could make a significant contribution to the military potential of Sudan, including its military logistics capability, or could enhance Sudan’s ability to support acts of international terrorism, the appropriate committees of the Congress will be notified 30 days before issuance of a license to export or reexport such items.

(c) Contract sanctity. Contract sanctity dates and related licensing information for Sudan are set forth in Supplement No. 2 to part 742. Applicants who wish to establish the existence of a contract must submit sufficient documentation to establish the existence of a contract.

(d) U.S. controls. Although the United States seeks cooperation from like-minded countries in maintaining anti-terrorism controls, at this time these controls are maintained only by the United States.

§ 742.11 Specially designed implements of torture.

(a) License requirements. In support of U.S. foreign policy to promote the observance of human rights throughout the world, a license is required to export specially designed implements of torture controlled by 0A983 to all destinations, including Canada.

(b) Licensing policy. Applications for such licenses will generally be denied to all destinations.

(c) Contract sanctity. The contract sanctity date is November 9, 1995. Contract sanctity will be a factor in considering only applications for export to the NATO countries, Japan, Australia, and New Zealand.

(d) U.S. controls. Although the United States seeks cooperation from like-minded countries in maintaining controls on implements of torture, at this time these controls are maintained only by the United States.

§ 742.12 High performance computers.

(a) License and recordkeeping requirements. (1) This section contains special provisions for exports, reexports, and certain intra-country transfers of high performance computers, including software, and technology. This section affects the following ECCNs: 4A001, 4A002, 4A003, 4D001, 4D002, and 4E001. It applies to computers with a Composite Theoretical Performance (CTP) greater than 2000, stated in Million Theoretical Operations Per Second (MTOPS). Licenses are required under this section for ECCN’s having an “XP” under “Reason for Control” when License Exception CTP is not available (see § 740.3(e) of the EAR). License requirements reflected in this section are based on particular destinations, end-users, or end-uses. For the calculation of CTP, see the Technical Note that follows the Advisory Notes for Category 4 in the Commerce Control List. Note that License Exception CTP contains restrictions on access by nationals of certain countries, and on reexports and transfers of computers.
(2) In recognition of the strategic and proliferation significance of high performance computers, a license is required for the export or reexport of high performance computers to destinations, end-users, and end-uses, as specified in this section and on the CCL. These license requirements supplement requirements that apply for other control reasons, such as nuclear nonproliferation provided in § 742.3 of the EAR. The license requirements described in this § 742.12 are not reflected on the Country Chart (Supplement No. 1 to part 738 of the EAR). Four Computer Country Tiers have been established for the purposes of these controls. Countries included in Computer Tiers 1, 2, and 3 are listed in License Exception CTP in § 740.3(e) of the EAR. Computer Tier 4 consists of Cuba, Iran, Iraq, Libya, North Korea, Sudan, and Syria.

(3) Exporters must keep accurate records of each export to any destination of a computer with a CTP equal to or greater than 2,000 MTOPS, irrespective of whether the export is made under License Exception or otherwise. These records will be made available to the U.S. Government upon request. The records will include the following information:

(i) Date of shipment;
(ii) Name and address of the end-user and each intermediate consignee;
(iii) CTP of each computer in shipment;
(iv) Volume of computers in shipment;
(v) Dollar value of shipment; and
(vi) End-Use.

Exporters are hereby notified that consistent with the commitments reached with the Wassenaar Arrangement, exporters will be required to submit to BXA consolidated reports on exports to certain destinations every six months of computers with a CTP equal to or greater than 2,000 MTOPS. These reports will include for each such export all the information required to be kept pursuant to paragraph (3) of § 742.12(a). Exports of computers above 2,000 MTOPS to certain destinations will be subject to the reporting requirement once the initial elements of the Wassenaar Arrangement are adopted, and the first report will be due thereafter.

(b) Licensing policy. Licensing policies described in this section vary according to the country of destination, and the end-use or end-user involved in the transaction. Note that in addition, license applications for items covered by § 742.12 will also be reviewed under the nuclear nonproliferation licensing policy in § 742.3(b). In certain cases, licenses may be subject to safeguard conditions. The specific conditions that may be imposed by BXA will depend on the country of destination, and the end-use or end-user of the export. BXA may also require end-use certification which, in appropriate cases, is certified by the government of the importing country. The range of possible safeguard conditions and related information are provided in Supplement No. 3 to part 742.

(1) Computer Tier 1.

(i) License requirement. No license is required under this § 742.12 for exports or reexports of computers to and among countries listed in Computer Tier 1 for consumption in such countries or other disposition in accordance with the EAR.

(ii) Licensing policy. A license is not required under this § 742.12.

(2) Computer Tier 2.

(i) License requirement. A license is required to export or reexport a computer having a Composite Theoretical Performance (CTP) greater than 10,000 Millions of Theoretical Operations Per Second (MTOPS) to a country in Computer Tier 2.

(ii) Licensing policy. License applications for a country in Computer Tier 2 will generally be approved.

(3) Computer Tier 3.

(i) License requirement. A license is required to export or reexport a computer with a CTP greater than 2,000 MTOPS to countries in Computer Tier 3 to military end-users and end-uses and to nuclear, chemical, biological, or missile end-users and end-uses defined in part 744 of the EAR in Computer Tier 3 countries.

(ii) Licensing policy. License applications for exports and reexports to military end-users and end-uses and nuclear, chemical, biological, or missile end-users and end-uses defined in part 744 of the EAR in countries in Computer Tier 3 will be reviewed on a case-by-case basis using the following criteria:

(A) The presence and activities of countries and end-users of national security and proliferation concern and the relationships that exist between the government of the importing country and such countries and end-users;

(B) The ultimate consignee's participation in, or support of, any of the following:

(i) Activities that involve national security concerns; or

(ii) Nuclear, chemical, biological or missile proliferation activities described in part 744 of the EAR.

(C) The extent to which the importing country is involved in nuclear, chemical, biological, or missile proliferation activities described in part 744 of the EAR.

(D) The end-user, whether the end-use is single-purpose or multiple-purpose.

(iii) Licensing policy for other end-uses and end-users. License applications for exports and reexports to other end-users and end-uses located in countries in Computer Tier 3 will generally be approved.

(4) Computer Tier 4.

(i) License requirement. A license is required to export or reexport any items covered by this section to a country in Computer Tier 4.

(ii) Licensing policy. The licensing policies for countries in Computer Tier 4 are the same as described in the following EAR sections: for Sudan see § 742.10(b); for Syria see § 742.9(b); for Cuba see § 746.2; for Iran see § 746.7; for Iraq see § 746.3; for Libya see § 746.4; and for North Korea see § 746.5.

(c) Contract sanctity. Contract sanctity provisions are not available for license applications involving exports and reexports of high performance computers.

(d) High performance computer regime. The United States and Japan participate in a high performance computer regime. Other countries are expected to join. The regime provides uniform and effective safeguards to protect high performance computers from unauthorized destinations, end-users and end-uses.

§ 742.13 Communications intercepting devices.

(a) License requirement. (1) As set forth in ECCN 5A980, a license is required for the export or reexport to any destination, including Canada, of any electronic, mechanical, or other device primarily useful for surreptitious interception of wire or oral communications. This control implements a provision of the Omnibus Crime Control and Safe Streets Act of 1968 (Public Law 90±361). This license requirement is not reflected on the Country Chart (Supplement No. 1 to part 738 of the EAR).

(2) Communications intercepting devices are electronic, mechanical, or other devices that can be used for interception of wire or oral communications if their design renders them primarily useful for surreptitious listening even though they may also have innocent uses. A device is not restricted merely because it is small or
may be adapted to wiretapping or eavesdropping. Some examples of devices to which these restrictions apply are: the martini olive transmitter; the infinity transmitter; the spike mike; and the disguised microphone appearing as a wristwatch, cufflink, or cigarette pack; etc. The restrictions do not apply to devices such as the parabolic microphone or other directional microphones ordinarily used by broadcasters at sports events, since these devices are not primarily useful for surreptitious listening.

(b) Licensing policy. (1) License applications will generally be approved for:

(i) A provider of wire or electronic communication services or an officer, agent, or employee of, or person under contract with, such a provider in the normal course of the business of providing that wire or electronic communication service; and

(ii) Officers, agents, or employees of, or person under contract with the United States, one of the 50 States, or a political subdivision thereof, when engaged in the normal course of government activities.

(2) Other applications will generally be denied.

(c) Contract sanctity. Contract sanctity provisions are not available for license applications involving exports and reexports of communications interception devices.

(d) U.S. controls. Controls on this equipment are maintained by the United States government in accordance with the Omnibus Crime Control and Safe Streets Act of 1968.

Supplement No. 1 to Part 742—Nonproliferation of Chemical and Biological Weapons

Note: Exports and reexports of items in performance of contracts entered into before the applicable contract sanctity date(s) will be eligible for review on a case-by-case basis or other applicable licensing policies that were in effect prior to the contract sanctity date. The contract sanctity dates set forth in this Supplement are for the guidance of exporters. Contract sanctity dates are established in the course of the imposition of foreign policy controls on specific items and are the relevant dates for the purpose of licensing determinations involving such items. If you believe that a specific contract sanctity date is applicable to your transaction, you should include relevant information with your license application.

BXA will determine any applicable contract sanctity date at the time an application with relevant supporting documents is submitted.

(a) Terrorist-supporting countries. The Secretary of State has designated Cuba, Iran, Iraq, Libya, North Korea, Sudan and Syria as countries whose governments have repeatedly provided support for acts of international terrorism under section 6(j) of the Export Administration Act (EAA).

(b) Items controlled under EAA sections 6(j) and 6(a). Whenever the Secretary of State determines that an export or reexport to any of these countries could make a significant contribution to the military potential of such country, including its military logistics capability, or could enhance the ability of such country to support acts of international terrorism, the item is subject to mandatory control under section EAA 6(j) and the Secretaries of Commerce and State are required to notify appropriate Committees of the Congress 30 days before a license for such an item may be issued.

(1) On December 28, 1993, the Secretary of State determined that the export to Cuba, Libya, Iran, Iraq, North Korea, Sudan or Syria of items described in paragraphs (c)(1) through (c)(5) of this Supplement, if destined to military, police, intelligence or other sensitive end-users, are controlled under EAA section 6(j). Therefore, the 30-day advance Congressional notification requirement applies to the export or reexport of these items to sensitive end-users in any of these countries.

(2) License applications for items controlled under EAA section 6(j) of this Supplement, if destined to terrorist-supporting countries under EAA section 6(a) will also be reviewed to determine whether the Congressional notification requirements of EAA section 6(j) apply.

(3) Items controlled for anti-terrorism reasons under section 6(a) to Iran, Sudan and Syria are:
(i) Items described in paragraphs (c)(1) through (c)(5) to non-sensitive end-users, and (ii) the following items to all end-users: for Iran, items in paragraphs (c)(6) through (c)(39) of this Supplement; for Sudan, items in paragraphs (c)(6) through (c)(14), and (c)(16) to (c)(39) of this Supplement; for Syria, items in paragraphs (c)(6) through (c)(8), (c)(10) through (c)(14), (c)(16) through (c)(19), and (c)(22) through (c)(39) of this Supplement.

(c) The license requirements and licensing policies for items controlled to Syria, Sudan and related contract sanctity dates that may be available for transactions benefiting from pre-existing contracts involving Syria and Sudan. This Supplement also provides information on licensing policies and contract sanctity dates for Iran. Exporters are advised that the Treasury Department's Office of Foreign Assets Control administers a comprehensive trade and investment embargo against Iran (See Executive Orders 12957 and 12959 of March 15, 1996 and May 6, 1995, respectively.) Exporters are further advised that exports and reexports to Iran of items that are listed on the CCL as requiring a license for national security or foreign policy reasons are subject to a policy of denial under the Iran-Iraq Arms Non-Proliferation Act of October 23, 1992 (50 U.S.C. 1701 note (1994)). Transactions involving Iran and benefiting from a contract that pre-dates October 23, 1992 may be considered under the applicable licensing policy in effect prior to that date. (1) All items subject to national security controls.

(i) Iran. Applications for all end-users in Iran will generally be denied.

(A) Contract sanctity date for military end-users or end-users of items valued at $7 million or more: January 16, 1986.

(B) Contract sanctity date for non-military end-users or end-users of all other national security controlled items: September 28, 1984.

(C) Contract sanctity date for non-military end-users or end-users: August 28, 1991, unless otherwise specified in paragraphs (c)(2) through (c)(39) of this Supplement.

(ii) Applications for military end-users or military end-users in Syria will generally be denied. Applications for non-military end-users or end-users will be considered on a case-by-case basis, unless otherwise specified in paragraphs (c)(2) through (c)(39) of this Supplement. No contract sanctity date is available for items valued at $7 million or more to military end-users or end-users. The contract sanctity date for all other items for all end-users: December 16, 1986.

(iii) Sudan. Applications for military end-users or military end-users in Sudan will generally be denied. Applications for non-military end-users or end-users will be considered on a case-by-case basis. Contract sanctity date: January 19, 1996, unless a prior contract sanctity date applies (e.g., items first controlled to Sudan for foreign policy reasons under EAA section 6(i) have a contract sanctity date of December 28, 1993), or unless an earlier date for any item is listed in Supplement 1 to part 742.

All items subject to chemical and biological weapons proliferation controls. Applications for all end-users in Iran, Syria or Sudan of these items will generally be denied. See Supplement No. 1 to part 742 for contract sanctity dates for Iran and Syria.

(A) Contract sanctity date for Sudan: January 19, 1996, unless a prior contract sanctity date applies (e.g., items first controlled to Sudan for foreign policy reasons under EAA section 6(i) have a contract sanctity date of December 28, 1993), or unless an earlier date for any item is listed in Supplement 1 to part 742.

(ii) All items subject to missile proliferation controls (MTCR). Applications for all end-users in Iran, Syria or Sudan will generally be denied. Contract sanctity provisions for Iran and Syria are not available. Contract sanctity date for Sudan: January 19, 1996, unless a prior contract sanctity date applies (e.g., items first controlled to Sudan for foreign policy reasons under EAA section 6(i) have a contract sanctity date of December 28, 1993).

(iii) All items subject to nuclear weapons proliferation controls (NRL).

(A) Iran. Applications for all end-users in Iran will generally be denied. No contract sanctity date is available.

(B) Syria. Applications for military end-users or end-users to Syria will generally be denied. Applications for non-military end-users or end-users will be considered on a case-by-case basis. No contract sanctity date is available.

(C) Sudan. Applications for military end-users or end-users in Sudan will generally be denied. Applications for non-military end-users or end-users will be considered on a case-by-case basis. Contract sanctity date: August 28, 1991.

(iv) Syria. Applications for military end-users or for military end-uses in Syria will generally be denied. Applications for non-military end-users or for non-military end-uses in Syria will be considered on a case-by-case basis. Contract sanctity date: August 28, 1991.

(v) Sudan. Applications for military end-users or for military end-uses in Sudan will generally be denied. Applications for non-military end-users or for non-military end-uses in Sudan will be considered on a case-by-case basis. Contract sanctity date: August 28, 1991.

(vi) Applications for all end-users in Iran will generally be denied. Contract sanctity date: October 22, 1987.

(vii) Syria. Applications for all end-users in Syria will generally be denied.

(A) There is no contract sanctity for helicopters exceeding 10,000 lbs. empty weight or fixed wing aircraft valued at $3 million or more; except that passenger aircraft, regardless of value, have a contract sanctity date of December 16, 1986, if destined for a regularly scheduled airline with assurance against military use.

(B) Contract sanctity date for helicopters with 10,000 lbs. empty weight or less: April 28, 1986.

(C) Contract sanctity date for other aircraft and gas turbine engines therefor: December 16, 1986.

(D) Contract sanctity date for helicopter or aircraft parts and components controlled by 9A994: August 28, 1991.

(iii) Sudan. Applications for all end-users in Sudan will generally be denied. Contract sanctity date: January 19, 1996.

(7) Heavy duty, on-highway tractors.

(A) Iran. Applications for all end-users in Iran will generally be denied. Contract sanctity date: August 28, 1991.

(B) Syria. Applications for military end-users or for military end-uses in Syria will generally be denied. Applications for non-military end-users or for non-military end-uses in Syria will be considered on a case-by-case basis. Contract sanctity date: August 28, 1991.

(C) Sudan. Applications for military end-users or for military end-uses in Sudan will generally be denied. Applications for non-military end-users or for non-military end-uses in Sudan will be considered on a case-by-case basis. Contract sanctity date: January 19, 1996.

(8) Off-highway wheel tractors of carriage capacity 9t (10 tons) or more.

(A) Iran. Applications for all end-users in Iran will generally be denied. Contract sanctity date: October 22, 1987.

(B) Syria. Applications for military end-users or for military end-uses in Syria will generally be denied. Applications for non-military end-users or for non-military end-uses in Syria will be considered on a case-by-case basis. Contract sanctity date: August 28, 1991.

(C) Sudan. Applications for military end-users or for military end-uses in Sudan will generally be denied. Applications for non-military end-users or for non-military end-uses in Sudan will be considered on a case-by-case basis. Contract sanctity date: January 19, 1996.

(9) Large diesel engines (greater than 400 horsepower) and parts to power tank transporters.

(A) Iran. Applications for all end-users in Iran will generally be denied. Contract sanctity date: October 22, 1987.

(B) Sudan. Applications for military end-users or for military end-uses in Sudan will generally be denied. Applications for non-military end-users or for non-military end-uses in Sudan will be considered on a case-by-case basis. Contract sanctity date: January 19, 1996.

(10) Cryptographic, cryptoanalytic, and cryptographic equipment.

(A) Iran. Applications for all end-users in Iran will generally be denied.
(A) Contract sanctity date for military end-users or end-uses of cryptographic, cryptographic, and cryptographic equipment that was subject to national security controls on October 22, 1987: see paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this Supplement.

(B) Contract sanctity date for all other electronic test equipment that was subject to national security controls on October 22, 1987: see paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this Supplement.

(ii) Syria. Applications for military end-users or for military end-uses in Syria of such equipment will generally be denied. Applications for non-military end-users or for non-military end-uses in Syria will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

(A) Contract sanctity date for electronic test equipment that was subject to national security controls on October 22, 1987: see paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this Supplement.

(B) Contract sanctity date for all other electronic test equipment: August 28, 1991.

(iii) Sudan. Applications for military end-users or for military end-uses in Sudan of such equipment will generally be denied. Applications for non-military end-users or for non-military end-uses in Sudan will be considered on a case-by-case basis. Contract sanctity date for Sudan: January 19, 1996, unless a prior contract sanctity date applies (e.g., items first controlled to Sudan for foreign policy reasons under EAA section 6(j) have a contract sanctity date of December 28, 1993).

(v) Portable electric power generators.

(i) Iran. Applications for all end-users in Iran of such equipment will generally be denied. Contract sanctity date: October 22, 1987.

(ii) Reserved.

(vi) Vessels and boats, including inflatable boats.

(i) Iran. Applications for all end-users in Iran of these items will generally be denied. (A) Contract sanctity date for military end-users or end-uses of vessels and boats that were subject to national security controls on October 22, 1987: see paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this Supplement.

(B) Contract sanctity date for all other vessels and boats for all end-users: October 22, 1987.

(ii) Syria. A license is required for national security-controlled vessels and boats. Applications for non-military end-users or for military end-uses in Syria of these items will generally be denied. Applications for non-military end-users or for non-military end-uses in Syria will be considered on a case-by-case basis. Contract sanctity date for Sudan: January 19, 1996, unless a prior contract sanctity date applies (e.g., items first controlled to Sudan for foreign policy reasons under EAA section 6(j) have a contract sanctity date of December 28, 1993).

(14) Acoustic underwater detection equipment.

(i) Iran. Applications for all end-users in Iran of such equipment will generally be denied.

(A) Contract sanctity date for military end-users or end-uses of acoustic underwater detection equipment that was subject to national security controls on October 22, 1987: see paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this Supplement.

(17) Marine and submarine engines (outboard/inboard, regardless of horsepower).

(i) Iran. Applications for all end-users in Iran of these items will generally be denied.
(A) Contract sanctity date for military end-users or end-uses of marine and submarine engines that were subject to national security controls on October 22, 1987: See paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this Supplement.
(B) Contract sanctity date for outboard engines of 45 kilowatts or more for all end-users: September 28, 1984.
(C) Contract sanctity date for all other marine and submarine engines for all end-users: October 22, 1987.

(ii) Sudan. A license is required for all marine and submarine engines subject to national security controls to all end-users. Applications for military end-users or for military end-uses in Sudan of these items will generally be denied. Applications for non-military end-users or for non-military end-uses in Sudan will be considered on a case-by-case basis. Contract sanctity date for marine and submarine engines that were subject to national security controls on August 28, 1991: See paragraph (c)(1)(ii) of this Supplement.

(iii) Sudan. Applications for military end-users or for military end-uses in Sudan of such systems will generally be denied. Applications for non-military end-users or for non-military end-uses in Sudan will be considered on a case-by-case basis. Contract sanctity date for Sudan: January 19, 1996, unless a prior contract sanctity date applies (e.g., items first controlled to Sudan for foreign policy reasons under EAA section 6(j) have a contract sanctity date of December 28, 1993).

(18) Underwater photographic equipment.

(i) Iran. Applications for all end-users in Iran of such equipment will generally be denied.

(A) Contract sanctity date for military end-users or end-uses of underwater photographic equipment that was subject to national security controls on October 22, 1987: See paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this Supplement.
(B) Contract sanctity date for all other underwater photographic equipment for all end-users: October 22, 1987.

(ii) Syria. Applications for military end-users or for military end-uses in Syria of such equipment will generally be denied. Applications for non-military end-users or for non-military end-uses in Syria of such equipment will generally be denied.

(A) Contract sanctity date for all other submarine systems: August 28, 1991.
(B) Contract sanctity date for all other submersible systems: August 28, 1991.

(iii) Sudan. Applications for military end-users or for military end-uses in Sudan of such equipment will generally be denied. Applications for non-military end-users or for non-military end-uses in Sudan will be considered on a case-by-case basis. Contract sanctity date for Sudan: January 19, 1996, unless a prior contract sanctity date applies (e.g., items first controlled to Sudan for foreign policy reasons under EAA section 6(j) have a contract sanctity date of December 28, 1993).

(20) Scuba gear and related equipment.

(i) Iran. Applications for all end-users in Iran of such equipment will generally be denied. No contract sanctity is available for such items in Iran.

(ii) Sudan. Applications for military end-users or for military end-uses in Sudan of such items will generally be denied. Applications for non-military end-users or for non-military end-uses in Sudan will be considered on a case-by-case basis. Contract sanctity date: January 19, 1996.

(21) Pressurized aircraft breathing equipment.

(i) Iran. Applications for all end-users in Iran of such equipment will generally be denied.

(A) Contract sanctity date for military end-users or end-uses of pressurized aircraft breathing equipment for all end-users: August 28, 1991.
(B) Contract sanctity date for all other pressurized aircraft breathing equipment for all end-users: October 22, 1987.

(ii) Syria. Applications for military end-users or for military end-uses in Syria of such equipment will generally be denied. Applications for non-military end-users or for non-military end-uses in Syria of such equipment will generally be denied.

(A) Contract sanctity dates for military end-users or for military end-uses of pressurized aircraft breathing equipment that was subject to national security controls on August 28, 1991: See paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this Supplement.
(B) Contract sanctity dates for all other pressurized aircraft breathing equipment for all end-users: August 28, 1991.

(iii) Sudan. Applications for military end-users or for military end-uses in Sudan of such equipment will generally be denied. Applications for non-military end-users or for non-military end-uses in Sudan will be considered on a case-by-case basis. Contract sanctity date for Sudan: January 19, 1996, unless a prior contract sanctity date applies (e.g., items first controlled to Sudan for foreign policy reasons under EAA section 6(j) have a contract sanctity date of December 28, 1993).

(22) Computer numerically controlled machine tools.

(i) Iran. Applications for all end-users in Iran of these items will generally be denied.

(A) Contract sanctity date for military end-users or end-uses of computer numerically controlled machine tools that were subject to national security controls on August 28, 1991: See paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this Supplement.
(B) Contract sanctity dates for all other computer numerically controlled machine tools for all end-users: August 28, 1991.

(ii) Syria. Applications for military end-users or for military end-uses in Syria of these items will generally be denied.

(A) Contract sanctity dates for military end-users or end-uses of computer numerically controlled machine tools that were subject to national security controls on August 28, 1991: See paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this Supplement.
(B) Contract sanctity date for all other items for all end-users: August 28, 1991.
these items will generally be denied. Applications for non-military end-users or for non-military end-uses will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

(A) Contract sanctity date for items that were subject to national security controls on August 28, 1991: See paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this Supplement.

(B) Contract sanctity date for all other items: August 28, 1991.

(iii) Sudan. Applications for military end-users or for military end-uses in Sudan will be considered on a case-by-case basis. Contract sanctity date for Sudan: January 19, 1996, unless a prior contract sanctity date applies (e.g., items first controlled to Sudan for foreign policy reasons under EAA section 6(i) have a contract sanctity date of December 28, 1993).

(26) Microprocessors operating at a clock speed over 25 MHz.

(i) Iran. Applications for all end-users in Iran of these items will generally be denied.

(A) Contract sanctity date for military end-users and end-uses of microprocessors that were subject to national security controls on August 28, 1991: See paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this Supplement.

(B) Contract sanctity dates for all other microprocessors for all end-users: August 28, 1991.

(ii) Syria. Applications for military end-users or for military end-uses in Syria of these items will generally be denied. Applications for non-military end-users or for non-military end-uses will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

(A) Contract sanctity date for microprocessors that were subject to national security controls on August 28, 1991: See paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this Supplement.

(B) Contract sanctity date for all other microprocessors: August 28, 1991.

(iii) Sudan. Applications for military end-users or for military end-uses in Sudan of such items will generally be denied.

(A) Contract sanctity date for military end-users and end-uses of microprocessors that were subject to national security controls on August 28, 1991: See paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this Supplement.

(B) Contract sanctity dates for all other microprocessors for all end-users: August 28, 1991.

(i) Iran. Applications for all end-users in Iran of such software will generally be denied.

(A) Contract sanctity date for military end-users and end-uses of such software that was subject to national security controls on August 28, 1991: See paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this Supplement.

(B) Contract sanctity dates for all other end-uses of such software: August 28, 1991.

(ii) Syria. Applications for military end-users or for military end-uses in Syria of such software will generally be denied. Applications for non-military end-users or for non-military end-uses will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

(A) Contract sanctity date for such software that was subject to national security controls on August 28, 1991: See paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this Supplement.

(B) Contract sanctity dates for all other such software: August 28, 1991.

(iii) Sudan. Applications for military end-users or for military end-uses in Sudan of such software will generally be denied. Applications for non-military end-users or for non-military end-uses will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

(A) Contract sanctity date for such software that was subject to national security controls on August 28, 1991: See paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this Supplement.

(B) Contract sanctity dates for all other such software: August 28, 1991.

(iv) Iran. Applications for all end-users in Iran of such software will generally be denied.

(A) Contract sanctity date for military end-users and end-uses of such software that was subject to national security controls on August 28, 1991: See paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this Supplement.

(B) Contract sanctity dates for all other end-uses of such software: August 28, 1991.
(i) Iran. Applications for all end-users in Iran of such software will generally be denied.

(A) Contract sanctity date for military end-users and end-uses of such software that was subject to national security controls on August 28, 1991: See paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this Supplement.

(B) Contract sanctity dates for all other such software for all end-users: August 28, 1991.

(ii) Syria. Applications for military end-users or for military end-uses in Syria of such software will generally be denied.

Applications for non-military end-users or for non-military end-uses will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

(A) Contract sanctity date for such software that was subject to national security controls on August 28, 1991: See paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this Supplement.

(B) Contract sanctity date for all other such software: August 28, 1991.

(iii) Sudan. Applications for military end-users or for military end-uses in Sudan of such software will generally be denied.

Applications for non-military end-users or for non-military end-uses in Sudan will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

Contract sanctity date for Sudan: January 19, 1996, unless a prior contract sanctity date applies (e.g., items first controlled to Sudan for foreign policy reasons under EAA section 6(i) have a contract sanctity date of December 28, 1993).

(ii) Syria. Applications for military end-users or for military end-uses in Syria of such software will generally be denied.

Applications for non-military end-users or for non-military end-uses will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

(A) Contract sanctity date for such software that was subject to national security controls on August 28, 1991: See paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this Supplement.

(B) Contract sanctity dates for all other such software: August 28, 1991.

(iii) Sudan. Applications for military end-users or for military end-uses in Sudan of such software will generally be denied.

Applications for non-military end-users or for non-military end-uses in Sudan will be considered on a case-by-case basis. Contract sanctity date for Sudan: January 19, 1996, unless a prior contract sanctity date applies (e.g., items first controlled to Sudan for foreign policy reasons under EAA section 6(i) have a contract sanctity date of December 28, 1993).

(33) Fluorocarbon compounds described in ECCN 1C994 for cooling fluids for radar.

(i) Iran. Applications for all end-users in Iran of such compounds will generally be denied.

(A) Contract sanctity date for military end-users and end-uses of such fluorocarbon compounds that were subject to national security controls on August 28, 1991: See paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this Supplement.

(B) Contract sanctity dates for all other such fluorocarbon compounds: August 28, 1991.

(ii) Syria. Applications for military end-users or for military end-uses in Syria of such compounds will generally be denied.

Applications for non-military end-users or for non-military end-uses will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

(A) Contract sanctity date for such fluorocarbon compounds that were subject to national security controls on August 28, 1991: See paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this Supplement.

(B) Contract sanctity dates for all other such fluorocarbon compounds: August 28, 1991.

(34) High strength organic and inorganic fibers (kevlar) described in ECCN 1C210.

(i) Iran. Applications for all end-users in Iran of such fibers will generally be denied.

(A) Contract sanctity date for military end-users and end-uses of such high strength organic and inorganic fibers (kevlar) described in 1C210 that were subject to national security controls on August 28, 1991: See paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this Supplement.

(B) Contract sanctity dates for all other high strength organic and inorganic fibers (kevlar) described in 1C210 for all end-users: August 28, 1991.

(ii) Syria. Applications for military end-users or for military end-uses in Syria of such fibers will generally be denied. Applications for non-military end-users or for non-military end-uses will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

(A) Contract sanctity date for high strength organic and inorganic fibers (kevlar) described in 1C210 that were subject to national security controls on August 28, 1991: See paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this Supplement.

(B) Contract sanctity dates for all other high strength organic and inorganic fibers (kevlar) described in 1C210 for all end-users: August 28, 1991.

(35) Machines described in ECCNs 2B003 and 2B993 for cutting gears up to 1.25 meters in diameter.

(i) Iran. Applications for all end-users in Iran of these items will generally be denied.

(A) Contract sanctity date for military end-users and end-uses of such machines that were subject to national security controls on August 28, 1991: See paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this Supplement.

(B) Contract sanctity dates for all other such machines: August 28, 1991.

(ii) Syria. Applications for military end-users or for military end-uses in Syria of such compounds will generally be denied.

Applications for non-military end-users or for non-military end-uses will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

(A) Contract sanctity date for such fluorocarbon compounds that were subject to national security controls on August 28, 1991: See paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this Supplement.

(B) Contract sanctity dates for all other such fluorocarbon compounds: August 28, 1991.

(36) Aircraft skin and spar milling machines.

(i) Iran. Applications for all end-users in Iran of these items will generally be denied.
(A) Contract sanctity date for military end-users and end-uses of aircraft skin and spar milling machines that were subject to national security controls on August 28, 1991: See paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this Supplement.

(B) Contract sanctity dates for all other aircraft skin and spar milling machines that were subject to national security controls on August 28, 1991: See paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this Supplement.

(C) Contract sanctity date for manual dimensional inspection machines that were subject to national security controls on August 28, 1991: See paragraph (c)(1)(ii) of this Supplement.

(D) Contract sanctity date for all other dimensional inspection machines described in ECCN 2B992.

(i) Iraq. Applications for all end-users in Iran of these items will generally be denied.

(A) Contract sanctity date for military end-users or for military end-uses in Sudan of these items will generally be denied. Applications for non-military end-users or for non-military end-uses in Sudan will be considered on a case-by-case basis. Contract sanctity date for Sudan: January 19, 1996, unless a prior contract sanctity date applies (e.g., items first controlled to Sudan for foreign policy reasons under EAA section 6(i) have a contract sanctity date of December 28, 1993).

(ii) Syria. Applications for military end-users or for military end-uses in Syria of these items will generally be denied. Applications for non-military end-users or for non-military end-uses in Syria will be considered on a case-by-case basis. Contract sanctity date for Syria: January 19, 1996, unless a prior contract sanctity date applies (e.g., items first controlled to Syria for foreign policy reasons under EAA section 6(i) have a contract sanctity date of December 28, 1993).

(iii) Sudan. Applications for military end-users or for military end-uses in Sudan of these items will generally be denied. Applications for non-military end-users or for non-military end-uses in Sudan will be considered on a case-by-case basis. Contract sanctity date for Sudan: January 19, 1996, unless a prior contract sanctity date applies (e.g., items first controlled to Sudan for foreign policy reasons under EAA section 6(i) have a contract sanctity date of December 28, 1993).

(B) Contract sanctity date for all other aircraft skin and spar milling machines: August 28, 1991.

(ii) Syria. Applications for military end-users or for military end-uses in Syria of these items will generally be denied. Applications for non-military end-users or for non-military end-uses in Syria will be considered on a case-by-case basis. Contract sanctity date for Syria: January 19, 1996, unless a prior contract sanctity date applies (e.g., items first controlled to Syria for foreign policy reasons under EAA section 6(i) have a contract sanctity date of December 28, 1993).

(iii) Sudan. Applications for military end-users or for military end-uses in Sudan of these items will generally be denied. Applications for non-military end-users or for non-military end-uses in Sudan will be considered on a case-by-case basis. Contract sanctity date for Sudan: January 19, 1996, unless a prior contract sanctity date applies (e.g., items first controlled to Sudan for foreign policy reasons under EAA section 6(i) have a contract sanctity date of December 28, 1993).

(B) Contract sanctity date for all other dimensional inspection machines: August 28, 1991.

(i) Iran. Applications for all end-users in Iran of these items will generally be denied. Applications for all end-users in Iran of robots: August 28, 1991.

(ii) Syria. Applications for all end-users in Syria of these items will generally be denied. Applications for military end-users or for military end-uses in Syria of these items will generally be denied. Applications for non-military end-users or for non-military end-uses in Syria will be considered on a case-by-case basis. Contract sanctity date for Syria: January 19, 1996, unless a prior contract sanctity date applies (e.g., items first controlled to Syria for foreign policy reasons under EAA section 6(i) have a contract sanctity date of December 28, 1993).

(iii) Sudan. Applications for military end-users or for military end-uses in Sudan of these items will generally be denied. Applications for non-military end-users or for non-military end-uses in Sudan will be considered on a case-by-case basis. Contract sanctity date for Sudan: January 19, 1996, unless a prior contract sanctity date applies (e.g., items first controlled to Sudan for foreign policy reasons under EAA section 6(i) have a contract sanctity date of December 28, 1993).

Supplement No. 3 to Part 742—High Performance Computers; Safeguard Conditions and Related Information

This Supplement sets forth the security conditions and safeguard plans for the export, reexport, or in-country transfer of high performance computers that may be imposed by BXA to certain destinations. The licensing policies for the export, reexport, or in-country transfer of high performance computers are set forth in § 742.12 of this part.

(i) Safeguard conditions. Following interagency review of the application, the Bureau of Export Administration (BXA) will instruct the exporter to submit a safeguard plan signed by the ultimate consignee and certified by the export control authorities of the importing country (see Certification by export control authorities of importing country in this Supplement). The safeguard plan must indicate that the ultimate consignee agrees to implement those safeguards described in the BXA as a condition of issuing the license. BXA will inform exporters concerning which of the following safeguards will be imposed as license conditions:

(1) The applicant will assume responsibility for providing adequate security against physical diversion of the computer during shipment (e.g., delivery by either attended or monitored shipment, using the most secure route possible — this precludes using the services or facilities of any country in Computer Tier 4).

(2) There will be no reexport or intra-country transfer of the computer without prior written authorization from BXA.

(3) The computer systems will be used only for those activities approved on the license or reexport authorization.

(4) There will be no changes either in the end-users or the end-uses indicated on the license without prior written authorization by BXA.

(5) Only software that supports the approved end-uses will be shipped with the computer system.

(6) The end-user will station security personnel at the computer using facility to ensure that the appropriate security measures are implemented.

(7) The exporter will station representatives at the computer using facility, or make such information readily available, to guide the security personnel in the implementation and operation of the security measures.

(8) The security personnel will undertake the following measures under the guidance of the exporter's representatives:

(i) The physical security of the computer using facility;

(ii) The establishment of a system to ensure the round-the-clock supervision of computer systems;

(iii) The inspection, if necessary, of any program or software to be run on the computer system in order to ensure that all use conforms to the conditions of the license;

(iv) The suspension, if necessary, of any run in progress and the inspection of any output generated by the computer to determine whether the program runs or output conform with the conditions of the license;

(v) The immediate reporting of any security breaches or suspected security breaches to the government of the importing country and to the exporter's representatives;

(vi) The execution of the following key tasks:

(A) Establishment of new accounts;

(B) Assignment of passwords;

(C) Random sampling of data;

(D) Generation of daily logs;

(xi) The maintenance of the integrity and security of tapes and data files containing archived user files, log data, or system backups.

The exporter's representatives will be present when certain key functions are being carried out (e.g., the establishment of new accounts, the assignment of passwords, the random sampling of data, the generating of daily logs, the setting of limits to computer resources available to users in the development mode, the certification of
programs for conformity to the approved ends-uses before they are allowed to run in the production mode, and the modification to previously certified production programs.

(10) The security personnel and the exporter's representatives will provide monthly reports on the usage of the computer system and on the implementation of the safeguards.

(11) The computer system will be housed in one secure building and protected against theft and unauthorized entry at all times.

(12) Restricted nationals, i.e., nationals of Computer Tier 4 countries, will not be allowed access to computers:

(i) No physical or computational access to computers may be granted to restricted nationals without prior written authorization from BXA, except that commercial consignees as described in this Supplement are prohibited only from giving such nationals user-accessible programmability without prior written authorization;

(ii) No passwords or IDs may be issued to restricted nationals;

(iii) No work may be performed on the computer on behalf of restricted nationals; and

(iv) No conscious or direct ties may be established to networks (including their subscribers) operated by restricted nationals.

(13) Physical access to the computer, the operator consoles, and sensitive storage areas of the computer using facility will be controlled by the security personnel, under the guidance and monitoring of the exporter's representatives, and will be limited to the fewest number of people needed to maintain and run the computer system.

(14) The computer will be equipped with the necessary software to:

- Permit access to authorized persons only, detect attempts to gain unauthorized access, set and maintain limits on usage, establish accountability for usage, and generate logs and other records of usage. This software will also maintain the integrity of data and program files, the accounting and audit system, the password or computational access control system, and the operating system itself;

- The operating system will be configured so that all jobs can be designated and tracked as either program development or as production jobs.

- In the program development mode, users will be free to execute the following verification that their application conforms to the agreed end-use, to create, edit, or modify programs, to use utilities such as editors, debuggers, or compilers and to verify program operation. Programs in the development mode will be subject to inspection as provided by paragraph (a)(b)(iii) of this Supplement.

- In the production mode, users will have access to the full range of computer resources, but will be prohibited from modifying any program or using utilities that could modify any program. Before being allowed to run in the production mode, a program will have to be certified for conformity to approved ends-uses by the security personnel and the exporter's representatives.

- Programs certified for execution in the production mode will be protected from unauthorized modification by appropriate software and physical security measures. Any modifications to previously certified production programs will be approved by the security personnel under the guidance and monitoring of the exporter's representatives.

(v) The computer will be provided with accounting and auditing software to ensure that detailed logs are maintained to record all computer usage. A separate log of security-related events will also be kept.

(vi) For each job executed in the production mode, the operating system will record execution characteristics in order to permit generation of a statistical profile of the program executed.

(15) The source code of the operating system will be accessible only to the exporter's representatives. Only those individuals will make changes in this source code.

(16) The security personnel, under the guidance of the exporter's representatives, will change passwords for individuals frequently and at unpredictable intervals.

(17) The security personnel, under the guidance of the exporter's representatives, will have the right to deny passwords to anyone. Passwords will be denied to anyone whose activity does not conform to the conditions of the license.

(18) Misuse of passwords by users will result in denial of further access to the computer.

(19) The exporter's representatives will install a strict password system and provide guidance on its implementation.

(20) Only the exporter's representatives will be trained in making changes in the password system and only they will make such changes.

(21) No computer will be networked to other computers outside the computer center without prior authorization from BXA.

(22) Generally, remote terminals will not be allowed outside the computer using facility without prior authorization by BXA. If remote terminals are specifically authorized by the license:

(i) The terminals will have physical security equivalent to the safeguards at the computer using facility.

(ii) The terminals will be constrained to minimal amounts of computer resources (CPU time, memory access, number of input-output operations, and other resources);

(iii) The terminals will be authorized to run or directly access production and other related data on the computer system, but they are not to be considered computer terminals in the same sense that a computer terminal is.

(23) There will be no direct input to the computer from remote terminals. Any data originating from outside the computer using facility, except for direct input from terminals, will be processed by a separate processor or network access controller in order to permit examination of the data prior to its entry into the computer.

(24) The exporter will perform all maintenance of the computer system.

(25) Spare parts kept on site will be limited to the minimum amount. Spares will be kept in an area accessible only to the exporter's representatives. These representatives will maintain a strict audit system to account for all spare parts.

(26) No development or production technology on the computer system will be sent with the computer to the ultimate consignee.

(27) The end-user must immediately report any suspicions or facts concerning possible violations of the safeguards to the exporter and to the export control authorities of the importing country.

(28) The exporter must immediately report any information concerning possible violations of the safeguards to BXA. A violation of the safeguards might constitute grounds for suspension or termination of the license, preventing the shipment of unshipped spare parts, or the denial of additional licenses for spare parts, etc.

(29) The end-user will be audited quarterly by an independent consultant who has been approved by the export control authorities of the importing and exporting countries, but is employed at the expense of the end-user. The consultant will audit the computer usage and the implementation of the safeguards.

(30) The installation and operation of the computer will be coordinated and controlled by the following management structure:

(i) Steering Committee. The Steering Committee will comprise nationals of the importing country who will oversee the management and operation of the computer.

(ii) Security Staff. The Security Staff will be selected by the end-user or the government of the importing country to ensure that the required safeguards are implemented. This staff will be responsible for conducting an annual audit to evaluate physical security, administrative procedures, and technical controls.

(iii) Technical Consultative Committee. This committee will comprise technical experts from the importing country and the exporting company who will provide guidance in operating and maintaining the computer. At least one member of the committee will be an employee of the exporter. The committee will approve all accounts and maintain an accurate list of all users. In addition, the committee will advise the Steering Committee and the Security Staff concerning the security measures needed to ensure compliance with the safeguards required by the license.

(31) An ultimate consignee who is a multiple-purpose end-user, such as a university, will establish a peer review group comprising experts who represent each department or application area authorized for use on the computer under the conditions of the license. This group shall have the following responsibilities:

(i) Review all requests for computer usage and make recommendations concerning the acceptability of all projects and users.

(ii) Submit these recommendations to the Security Staff and Technical Consultative Committee for review and approval (see paragraph (a)(28) of this Supplement).

(iii) Establish acceptable computer resource parameters for each project and...
and software and associated communication representatives. The maintenance hardware of the operating system and protected maintenance facilities will be considered part development mode; such as:

- Usage logs, which should include, at a minimum, computer users, dates, times of use, and amount of system time used;
- Computer access authorization logs, which should include, at a minimum, computer users, project names, and purpose of projects.

(33) The end-user will also cooperate with the U.S. Government or exporting company officials concerning the physical inspection of the computer using facility, on short notice at least once a year and will provide access to all data relevant to computer usage. This inspection will include:

- Analyzing any programs or software run on the computer to ensure that all usage complies with the authorized end-uses on the license. This will be done by examining user files (e.g., source codes, machine codes, input/output data) that are either on-line at the time of the inspection or that have been previously sampled and securely stored.
- Checking current and archived usage logs for conformity with the authorized end-uses and the restrictions imposed by the license.
- Verifying the acceptability of all computer users in conformity with the authorized end-uses and the restrictions imposed by the license.

(34) Security staff.

(35) In addition to, or in lieu of, the normal access by on-site exporting company staff or its representatives, the company, when requested by the exporting government, will provide a separate remote electronic access capability to the computer for the purposes of maintenance, troubleshooting, inspection of work in progress, and auditing of all work performed on the computer. On-site and central exporting company hardware and software maintenance facilities, at the direction of the exporting company staff or its representatives, to gather information such as:

- Statistical profiles of production jobs;
- Logs of jobs run in both production and development mode;
- Logs and reports of security related events.

If such method is used, the remote maintenance facilities will be considered part of the operating system and protected accordingly, and will be available only to exporting company operational staff or its representatives. The maintenance hardware and software and associated communication links will be protected to ensure the integrity and authenticity of data and programs and to prevent tampering with hardware.

(36) The export company staff or its representatives will be required to provide personnel for a specified period of time at the computer facility for management, operation, and safeguarding of the computer.

(b) Certification by export control authorities of importing country.

(1) The following importing government certification may be required under § 742.12 of this part:

This is to certify that (name of ultimate consignee) has declared to (name of appropriate foreign government agency) that the computer (model name) will be used only for the purposes specified in the end-use statement and that the ultimate consignee will establish and adhere to all the safeguard conditions and perform all other undertakings described in the end-use statement.

(2) Other importing government assurances regarding prohibited activities may also be required on a case-by-case basis.

(c) Commercial consignees. Exports or reexports of computers that are solely dedicated to the following non-scientific and non-technical commercial business uses will usually be eligible for a reduced set of security safeguard conditions:

- Financial services (e.g., banking, securities and commodity exchanges);
- Insurance;
- Reservation systems;
- Point-of-sales systems;
- Mailing list maintenance for marketing purposes;
- Inventory control for retail/wholesale distribution.

PART 744—CONTROL POLICY: END-USER AND END-USE BASED

Sec. 744.1 General provisions.

744.2 Restrictions on certain nuclear end-uses.

744.3 Restrictions on certain missile end-uses.

744.4 Restrictions on certain chemical and biological weapons end-uses.

744.5 Restrictions on certain marine propulsion end-uses.

744.6 Restrictions on certain activities of U.S. persons.

744.7 Restrictions on certain exports to and for the use of certain foreign vessels or aircraft.

744.8 Restrictions on certain exports to all countries for Libyan aircraft.

Supplement No. 1 to Part 744—Missile Technology Projects

Supplement No. 2 to Part 744—[Reserved]

Supplement No. 3 to Part 744—Countries Not Subject to Certain Nuclear End-Use Restrictions in § 744.2(a)


§ 744.1 General provisions.

(a) Introduction. In this part, references to the EAR are references to 15 CFR chapter VII, subchapter C. This part contains prohibitions against exports, reexports, and selected transfers to certain end-users and end-uses as introduced under General Prohibition Four (Denial Orders) and prohibitions against exports or reexports to certain end-uses as introduced, under General Prohibition Five (End-use/End-users). Sections 744.2, 744.3, 744.4, and 744.5 prohibit exports and reexports of items subject to the EAR to defined nuclear, missile, chemical and biological weapons, and nuclear maritime end-uses. Section 744.6 prohibits certain activities by U.S. persons in support of certain nuclear, missile, chemical, or biological end-uses regardless of whether that support involves the export or reexport of items subject to the EAR. Sections 744.7 and 744.8 prohibit exports and reexports of certain items for certain aircraft and vessels. In addition, these sections include license review standards for export license applications submitted as required by these sections. It should also be noted that part 764 of the EAR prohibits exports, reexports and certain in-country transfers of items subject to the EAR to denied parties.

(b) Steps. The following are steps you should follow in using the provisions of this part:

(1) Review end-use and end-user prohibitions. First, review each end-use and end-user prohibition described in this part to learn the scope of these prohibitions.

(2) Determine applicability. Second, determine whether any of the end-use and end-user prohibitions described in this part are applicable to your planned export, reexport, or other activity. See Supplement No. 1 to part 732 for guidance.

§ 744.2 Restrictions on certain nuclear end-uses.

(a) General prohibition. In addition to the license requirements for items
specified on the CCL, you may not export or reexport to any destination, other than countries in the Supplement No. 3 to this part, any item subject to the EAR without a license if at the time of the export or reexport you know the item will be used directly or indirectly in any one or more of the following activities described in paragraphs (a)(1), (a)(2), and (a)(3) of this section:

(1) Nuclear explosive activities.

Nuclear explosive activities, including research on or development, design, manufacture, construction, testing or maintenance of any nuclear explosive device, or components or subsystems of such a device. 2 3

(2) Unsafeguarded nuclear activities.

Activities including research on, or development, design, manufacture, construction, operation, or maintenance of any nuclear reactor, critical facility, facility for the fabrication of nuclear fuel, facility for the conversion of nuclear material from one chemical form to another, or separate storage installation where there is no obligation to accept International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) safeguards at the relevant facility or installation when it contains any source or special fissile material (regardless of whether or not it contains such material at the time of export), or where any such obligation is not met.

(3) Safeguarded and unsafeguarded nuclear activities.

Safeguarded and unsafeguarded nuclear fuel cycle activities, including research on or development, design, manufacture, construction, operation or maintenance of any of the following facilities, or components for such facilities: 4

(i) Facilities for the chemical processing of irradiated special nuclear or source material;

(ii) Facilities for the production of heavy water;

(iii) Facilities for the separation of isotopes of source and special nuclear material;

(iv) Facilities for the fabrication of nuclear reactor fuel containing plutonium.

(b) Additional prohibition on exporters or reexporters informed by BXA. BXA may inform an exporter or reexporter, either individually by specific notice or through amendment to the EAR, that a license is required for export or reexport of specified items to specified end-users, because BXA has determined that there is an unacceptable risk of use in, or diversion to, any of the activities described in paragraph (a) of this section. Specific notice is to be given only by, or at the direction of, the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Export Administration. When such notice is provided orally, it will be followed by a written notice within two working days signed by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Export Administration. The absence of any such notification does not excuse the exporter or reexporter from compliance with the license requirements of paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Exceptions. Despite the prohibitions described in paragraph (a) and (b) of this section, you may export technology subject to the EAR under the License Exception provided in § 740.8(a) of the EAR for operating technology and software (OTS) and under the License Exception provided in § 740.8(b) of the EAR for sales technology (STS) but only to and for use in countries listed in Country Group A:1 (see Supplement No. 1 to part 740 of the EAR) and New Zealand. All the terms and conditions of License Exception 13 apply except that this exception may only be used for exports to the countries listed in Country Group A:1 and New Zealand notwithstanding the provisions of part 740 of the EAR.

(d) License review standards.

The following factors are among those used by the United States to determine whether to grant or deny license applications required under this section:

(1) Whether the commodities, software, or technology to be transferred are appropriate for the stated end-use and whether that stated end-use is appropriate for the end-user;

(2) The significance for nuclear purposes of the particular commodity, software, or technology;

(3) Whether the commodities, software, or technology to be exported are to be used in research on or for the development, design, manufacture, construction, operation, or maintenance of any reprocessing or enrichment facility;

(4) The types of assurances or guarantees given against use for nuclear explosive purposes or proliferation in the particular case;

(5) Whether the end-user has been engaged in clandestine or illegal procurement activities;

(6) Whether an application for a license to export to the end-user has previously been denied, or whether the end-use has previously diverted items received under a license, License Exception, or NLR to unauthorized activities;

(7) Whether the export would present an unacceptable risk of diversion to a nuclear explosive activity or unsafeguarded nuclear fuel-cycle activity described in § 744.2 of this part; and

(8) The nonproliferation credentials of the importing country, based on consideration of the following factors:

(i) Whether the importing country is a party to the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty (NPT) or to the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America (Treaty of Tlatelolco) (see Supplement No. 2 to part 742 of the EAR), or to a similar international legally-binding nuclear nonproliferation agreement;

(ii) Whether the importing country has all of its nuclear activities, facilities or installations that are operational, being designed, or under construction, under International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) safeguards or equivalent full scope safeguards;

(iii) Whether there is an agreement for cooperation in the civil uses of atomic energy between the U.S. and the importing country;

(iv) Whether the actions, statements, and policies of the government of the importing country are in support of nuclear nonproliferation and whether that government is in compliance with its international obligations in the field of nonproliferation;

(v) The degree to which the government of the importing country cooperates in nonproliferation policy generally (e.g., willingness to consult on international nonproliferation issues);

(vi) Intelligence data on the importing country's nuclear intentions and activities.

---

1 Part 772 of the EAR defines "knowledge" for all of the EAR except part 760, Restrictive Trade Practices and Boycotts. The definition, which includes variants such as "know" and "reason to know," encompasses more than positive knowledge. Thus, the use of "know" in this section in place of the former wording "know or have reason to know" does not lessen or otherwise change the responsibilities of persons subject to the EAR.

2 Nuclear explosive devices and any article, material, equipment, or device specifically designed or specially modified for use in, or for the development, design, manufacture, construction, testing or maintenance of any nuclear explosive device, or components or subsystems of such a device.

3 Also see § 744.5 and 748.4 of the EAR for special provisions relating to technical data for maritime naval propulsion plants and other commodities.

4 Such activities may also require a specific authorization from the Secretary of Energy pursuant to § 57.b(2) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, as implemented by the Department of Energy's regulations published in 10 CFR 810.
§ 744.3 Restrictions on certain missile end-uses.

(a) General prohibition. In addition to the license requirements for items specified on the CCL, you may not export or reexport an item subject to the EAR to any destination, including Canada, without a license if at the time of the export or reexport you know the item:

(1) Is destined to or for a project listed in the footnote to Country Group D:4 (see Supplement No. 1 to part 740 of the EAR); or

(2) Will be used in the design, development, production or use of missiles in or by a country listed in Country Group D:4, whether or not that use involves a listed project.

(b) Additional prohibition on exporters informed by BXA. BXA may inform the exporter or reexporter, either individually by specific notice or through amendment to the EAR, that a license is required for a specific export or reexport, or for exports or reexports of specified items to a certain end-user, because there is an unacceptable risk of use in or diversion to activities described in paragraph (a) of this section, anywhere in the world. Specific notice is to be given only by, or at the direction of, the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Export Administration. When such notice is provided orally, it will be followed by a written notice within two working days signed by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Export Administration. However, the absence of any such notification does not excuse the exporter from compliance with the license requirements of paragraph (a) of this section. An illustrative list of projects is included in a footnote to Country Group D:4. Exporters and reexporters are deemed to have been informed that an individual license is required to export or reexport to these projects. Exporters should be aware that the list of projects in Country Group D:4 is not comprehensive; extra caution should be exercised when making any shipments to a country listed in Country Group D:4.

(c) Exceptions. No License Exceptions apply to the prohibitions described in paragraph (a) and (b) of this section.

(d) License review standards for certain missile end-uses. Applications to export the items subject to this section will be considered on a case-by-case basis to determine whether the export would make a material contribution to the proliferation of missiles. When an export is deemed to make a material contribution, the license will be denied.

(2) The following factors are among those that will be considered to determine what action should be taken on an application required by this section:

(i) The specific nature of the end-use;

(ii) The significance of the export in terms of its contribution to the design, development, production, or use of missiles;

(iii) The capabilities and objectives of the missile and space programs of the recipient country;

(iv) The non-proliferation credentials of the importing country;

(v) The types of assurances or guarantees against design, development, production or use for missiles delivery purposes that are given in a particular case; and

(vi) The existence of a pre-existing contract.

§ 744.4 Restrictions on certain chemical and biological weapons end-uses.

(a) General prohibition. In addition to the license requirements for items specified on the CCL, you may not export or reexport an item subject to the EAR to any destination, including Canada, without a license if at the time of the export or reexport you know the item will be used in the design, development, production, stockpiling, or use of chemical or biological weapons in or by a country listed in Country Group D:3 (see Supplement No. 1 to part 740 of the EAR).

(b) Additional prohibition on exporters informed by BXA. BXA may inform the exporter or reexporter, either individually by specific notice or through amendment to the EAR, that a license is required for a specific export or reexport, or for export or reexport of specified items to a certain end-user, because there is an unacceptable risk of use in or diversion to activities described in paragraph (a) of this section, anywhere in the world. Specific notice is to be given only by, or at the direction of, the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Export Administration. When such notice is provided orally, it will be followed by a written notice within two working days signed by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Export Administration. However, the absence of any such notification does not excuse the exporter from compliance with the license requirements of paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Exceptions. No License Exceptions apply to the prohibitions described in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section.

(d) License review standards. Applications to export or reexport items subject to this section will be considered on a case-by-case basis to determine whether the export or reexport would make a material contribution to the design, development, production, stockpiling, or use of chemical or biological weapons. When an export is deemed to make such a contribution, the license will be denied.

(2) The following factors are among those that will be considered to determine what action should be taken on an application required under this section:

(i) The specific nature of the end-use;

(ii) The significance of the export in terms of its contribution to the design, development, production, stockpiling, or use of chemical or biological weapons;

(iii) The non-proliferation credentials of the importing country;

(iv) The types of assurances or guarantees against design, development, production, stockpiling, or use of chemical or biological weapons that are given in a particular case; and

(v) The existence of a pre-existing contract.\(^5\)

§ 744.5 Restrictions on certain maritime nuclear propulsion end-uses.

(a) General prohibition. In addition to the license requirements for items specified on the CCL, you may not export or reexport certain technology subject to the EAR to any destination, including Canada, without a license if at the time of the export or reexport you know the item is for use in connection with a foreign maritime nuclear propulsion project. This prohibition applies to any technology relating to maritime nuclear propulsion plants, their land prototype facilities for their construction, support, or maintenance, including any machinery, devices, components, or equipment specifically developed or designed for use in such plants or facilities.

(b) Exceptions. The exceptions provided in part 740 of the EAR do not apply to the prohibitions described in paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) License review standards. It is the policy of the United States Government not to participate in and not to authorize United States firms or individuals to participate in foreign naval nuclear propulsion plant projects, except under an Agreement for Cooperation on naval nuclear propulsion executed in accordance with § 123(d) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954. However, it is the policy of the United States Government to encourage United States firms and individuals to participate in maritime (civil) nuclear propulsion plant projects in friendly foreign countries provided

\(^5\) See Supplement No. 1 to part 742 of the EAR for relevant contract sanctity states.
that United States naval nuclear propulsion information is not disclosed.

§ 744.6 Restrictions on certain activities of U.S. persons.

(a) General prohibitions—(1) Activities related to exports. (i) No U.S. person as defined in paragraph (c) of this section may, without a license from BXA, export, reexport, or transfer to or in any country other country, any item where that person knows that such item:

(A) Will be used in the design, development, production, or use of nuclear explosive devices in or by a country listed in Country Group D:2 (see Supplement No. 1 to part 740 of the EAR).

(B) Will be used in the design, development, production, or use of missiles in or by a country listed in Country Group D:3 (see Supplement No. 1 to part 740 of the EAR).

(ii) No U.S. person shall, without a license from BXA, knowingly support an export, reexport, or transfer that does not have a license as required by this section. Support means any action, including financing, transportation, and freight forwarding, by which a person facilitates an export, reexport, or transfer without being the actual exporter or reexporter.

(ii) Other activities unrelated to exports. No U.S. person shall, without a license from BXA:

(i) Perform any contract, service, or employment that the U.S. person knows will directly assist in the design, development, production, or use of missiles in or by a country listed in Country Group D:4 (see Supplement No. 1 to part 740 of the EAR); or

(ii) Perform any contract, service, or employment that the U.S. person knows directly will directly assist in the design, development, production, stockpiling, or use of chemical or biological weapons in or by a country listed in Country Group D:3 (see Supplement No. 1 to part 740 of the EAR).

(b) Additional prohibitions on U.S. persons informed by BXA. BXA may inform U.S. persons, either individually or through amendment to the EAR, that a license is required because an activity could involve the types of participation and support described in paragraph (a) of this section anywhere in the world.

Specific notice is to be given only by, or at the direction of, the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Export Administration. When such notice is provided orally, it will be followed by a written notice within two working days signed by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Export Administration. However, the absence of any such notification does not excuse the exporter from compliance with the license requirements of paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Definition of U.S. person. For purposes of this section, the term U.S. person includes:

(1) Any individual who is a citizen of the United States, a permanent resident alien of the United States, or a protected individual as defined by 8 U.S.C. 1324b(a)(3);

(2) Any juridical person organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States, including foreign branches; and

(3) Any person in the United States.

(d) Exceptions. No License Exceptions apply to the prohibitions described in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section.

(e) License review standards. Applications to engage in activities otherwise prohibited by this section will be denied if the activities would make a material contribution to the design, development, production, stockpiling, or use of chemical or biological weapons, or of missiles.

§ 744.7 Restrictions on certain exports to and for the use of certain foreign vessels or aircraft.

(a) General end-use prohibition. In addition to the license requirements for items specified on the CCL, you may not export or reexport an item subject to the EAR to, or for the use of, a foreign vessel or aircraft, whether an operating vessel or aircraft or one under construction, located in the United States, or under the control of a U.S. person, unless a license is required because an activity could involve the types of participation and support described in paragraph (a) of this section.

(b) Exception for U.S. and Canadian carriers.

(1) Notwithstanding the general end-use prohibition in paragraph (a) of this section, export and reexport may be made of the commodities described in paragraph (b)(3) of this section, for use by or on a specific vessel or plane of U.S. or Canadian registry located at any seaport or airport outside the United States or Canada except a port in North Korea or Country Group D:1 (excluding the PRC and Romania), (see Supplement No. 1 to part 740) provided such commodities are all of the following:

(i) Ordered by the person in command or the owner or agent of the vessel or plane to which they are consigned;

(ii) Intended to be used or consumed on board such vessel or plane and necessary for its proper operation;

(iii) In usual and reasonable kinds and quantities during times of extreme need, except that usual and reasonable quantities of ship's bunkers or aviation fuel are considered to be only that quantity necessary for a single onward voyage or flight; and

(iv) Shipped as cargo for which a Shipper’s Export Declaration (SED) is filed with the carrier, except that an SED is not required when any of the commodities, other than fuel, is exported by U.S. airlines to their own aircraft abroad for their use.

(2) Exports to U.S. or Canadian Airline’s Installation or Agent. Exports and reexports of the commodities described in paragraph (e) of this section, except fuel, may be made to a U.S. or Canadian airline’s installation or agent in any foreign destination except North Korea or Country Group D:1 (excluding the PRC and Romania), (see Supplement No. 1 to part 740) provided such commodities are all of the following:

(i) Ordered by a U.S. or Canadian airline and consigned to its own installation or agent abroad;

(ii) Intended for maintenance, repair, or operation of aircraft registered in either the United States or Canada, and necessary for the aircraft’s proper operation, except where such aircraft is located in, or owned, operated, or controlled by, or leased or chartered to, North Korea or Country Group D:1 (excluding the PRC) (see Supplement No. 1 to part 740) or a national of such country;

(iii) In usual and reasonable kinds and quantities; and

(iv) Shipped as cargo for which a Shipper’s Export Declaration (SED) is filed with the carrier, except that an SED is not required when any of the commodities, other than fuel, is exported by U.S. airlines to their own aircraft abroad for their use.

(3) Whole plant requirement. No U.S. person shall, without a license from BXA, participate in the design, construction, export, or reexport of a whole plant to make chemical weapons precursors identified in ECCN 1C350, in countries other than those listed in Country Group A:3 (Aircraft Group) (see Supplement No. 1 to part 740 of the EAR).

(4) Whole plant requirement. No U.S. person shall, without a license from BXA, participate in the design, construction, export, or reexport of a whole plant to make chemical weapons precursors identified in ECCN 1C350, in countries other than those listed in Country Group A:3 (Aircraft Group) (see Supplement No. 1 to part 740 of the EAR).

(5) Export of foreign vessels or aircraft. Where a license is required, see §§ 748.2 and 748.4(g) of the EAR.
SED is not required when any of these commodities is exported by U.S. airlines to their own installations and agents abroad for use in their aircraft operations.

(3) Applicable commodities. This § 744.7 applies to the commodities listed subject to the provisions in paragraph (b) of this section:

(i) Fuel, except crude petroleum and blends of unrefined crude petroleum with petroleum products, which is of non-Naval Petroleum Reserves origin or derivation (refer to short supply controls in part 754 of the EAR);

(ii) Deck, engine, and steward department stores, provisions, and supplies for both port and voyage requirements, except crude petroleum, provided that any commodities which are listed in Supplement No. 2 to part 754 of the EAR are of non-Naval Petroleum Reserves origin or derivation (refer to short supply controls in part 754 of the EAR);

(iii) Medical and surgical supplies;

(iv) Food stores;

(v) Slop chest articles;

(vi) Saloon stores or supplies; and

(vii) Equipment and spare parts.

§ 744.8 Restrictions on certain exports to all countries for Libyan aircraft.

(a) General end-use prohibition for Libyan aircraft. In addition to the license requirements for items specified on the CCL, you may not export or reexport to any destination such parts and accessories specified in paragraph (b) of this section if intended for use in the manufacture, overhaul, or rehabilitation in any country of aircraft that will be exported or reexported to Libya or Libyan nationals.

(b) Scope of products subject to end-use prohibition for Libyan aircraft. The general end-use prohibition in paragraph (a) of this section applies to items controlled by ECCNs 6A008, 6A108, 6A990, 7A001, 7A002, 7A003, 7A004, 7A005, 7A006, 7A101, 7A102, 7A103, 7A104, 7A106, 7A115, 7A994, 9A001, 9A002, 9A003, 9A008, 9A018a, 9A991, and 9A994.

Supplement No. 1 to Part 746—Missile Technology Locations and Projects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Projects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bahrain</td>
<td>Sonda III, Sonda IV, M Series Missiles, VLS Space Launch Vehicle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brazil</td>
<td>M Series Missiles, M Series Missiles, VLS Space Launch Vehicle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>China</td>
<td>M Series Missiles, CSS-2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Egypt</td>
<td>Agni, Prithvi, SLV-3 Satellite Launch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>India</td>
<td>Agni, Prithvi, SLV-3 Satellite Launch.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PART 746—EMBARGOES AND OTHER SPECIAL CONTROLS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sec.</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>746.1</td>
<td>Introduction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>746.2</td>
<td>Cuba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>746.3</td>
<td>Iraq</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>746.4</td>
<td>Libya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>746.5</td>
<td>North Korea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>746.6</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>746.7</td>
<td>Iran</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>746.8</td>
<td>Rwanda</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Supplement No. 2 to Part 746—Special Sanctions on Angola Administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control

Supplement No. 2 to Part 746—Controls on the Federal Republic of Yugoslavia (Serbia and Montenegro), Bosnia-Herzegovina, Croatia Administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control

Supplement No. 3 to Part 746—Controls on Angola Administered by the Department of State: Liberia, Somalia and Countries of the Former Yugoslavia (Bosnia-Herzegovina, Croatia, Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Serbia and Montenegro, Slovenia)

Supplement No. 3 to Part 746—Countries Not Subject to Certain Nuclear End-Use Restrictions in § 744.2(a)

Australia, Belgium, Denmark, France, Germany, Greece, Iceland, Italy (includes San Marino and Holy See), Japan, Luxembourg, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Portugal, Spain, Turkey, United Kingdom


§ 746.1 Introduction.

In this part, references to the EAR are references to 15 CFR chapter VII, subchapter C. This part implements broad based controls for items and activities subject to the EAR imposed to implement or U.S. government policies. Two categories of controls are included in this part.

(a) Comprehensive controls. This part contains or refers to all the BXA licensing requirements, licensing policies, and License Exceptions for countries subject to general embargoes, currently Cuba, Libya, North Korea, Iran and Iraq. This part is the focal point for all the EAR requirements for transactions involving these countries.

(1) Cuba, Libya, North Korea. All the items on the Commerce Control List (CCL) require a license to Cuba, Libya, or North Korea. In addition, most other items subject to the EAR, but not included on the CCL, designated by the Number “EAR99”, require a license to Cuba, Libya, and North Korea. Most items requiring a license to these destinations are subject to a general policy of denial. Because these controls extend to virtually all exports, they do not appear in the Country Chart in part 738 of the EAR, nor are they reflected in the Commerce Control List in part 774 of the EAR.

(2) Iran and Iraq. While BXA maintains controls on exports and reexports to Iran and Iraq, comprehensive embargoes on transactions involving these countries are administered by the Department of the Treasury’s Office of Foreign Assets Control (OFAC).

(b) Rwanda. The second category of EAR controls apply to Rwanda included in this part are those that are supplemental to controls set forth in the Country Chart in part 738. Such controls
§ 746.2 Cuba.

(a) License requirements. As authorized by section 6 of the Export Administration Act of 1979, as amended (EAA) and by the Trading with the Enemy Act of 1917, as amended, you will need a license to export or reexport all items subject to the EAR (see part 734 of the EAR for the scope of items subject to the EAR) to Cuba, except as follows:

(1) License Exceptions. You may export without a license if your transaction meets all the applicable terms and conditions of any of the following License Exceptions. To determine the scope and eligibility requirements, you will need to turn to the sections or specific paragraphs of part 740 of the EAR (License Exceptions). Read each License Exception carefully, as the provisions available for embargoed countries are generally narrow.

(i) Temporary Exports (TEMP) by the news media (see § 740.4(a)(2)(viii) of the EAR).

(ii) Operating Technology and Software (OTS) for legally exported commodities (see § 740.8(a) of the EAR).

(iii) Sales Technology (STS) (see § 740.8(b) of the EAR).

(iv) Software Updates (SUD) for legally exported software (see § 740.8(c) of the EAR).

(v) Parts (PTS) for one-for-one replacement in certain legally exported commodities (see § 740.5(a) of the EAR).

(vi) Baggage (BAG) (see § 740.9 of the EAR).

(vii) Governments and international organizations (GOV) (see § 740.6 of the EAR).

(viii) Gift parcels and humanitarian donations (GFT) (see § 740.7 of the EAR).

(ix) Items in transit (TUS) from Canada through the U.S. (see § 740.4(b)(1)(iv) of the EAR).

(x) Aircraft and Vessels (AVS) for certain aircraft and vessels of U.S. registry (see § 740.10(a) of the EAR).

(2) Licensing policy. Items requiring a license are subject to a general policy of denial, except as follows:

(1) Medicines, medical supplies, instruments and equipment. Applications to export medicines, medical supplies, instruments and equipment will generally be approved, except:

(i) To the extent restrictions would be permitted under section 5(m) of the Export Administration Act of 1979, as amended (EAA), or section 203(b)(2) of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act;

(ii) If there is a reasonable likelihood that the item to be exported will be used for purposes of torture or other human rights abuses;

(iii) If there is a reasonable likelihood that the item to be exported will be reexported;

(iv) If the item to be exported could be used in the production of any biotechnological product; or

(v) If it is determined that the United States government is unable to verify, by on-site inspection or other means, that the item to be exported will be used for the purpose for which it was intended and only for the use and benefit of the Cuban people, but this exception shall not apply to donations of medicines for humanitarian purposes to a nongovernmental organization in Cuba.

(2) Telecommunications commodities may be authorized on a case-by-case basis, provided the commodities are part of an FCC-approved project and are necessary to provide efficient and adequate telecommunications services between the United States and Cuba.

(3) Exports from third countries to Cuba of non-strategic foreign-made products that contain an insubstantial proportion of U.S.-origin materials, parts, or components will generally be considered favorably on a case-by-case basis, provided all of the following conditions are satisfied:

(i) The local law requires, or policy favors, trade with Cuba;

(ii) The U.S.-origin content does not exceed 20 percent of the value of the product to be exported from the third country. Requests where the U.S.-origin parts, components, or materials represent more than 20 percent by value of the foreign-made product will generally be denied. See Supplement No. 3 to part 734 of the EAR for instructions on how to calculate value;

(iii) You are not a U.S.-owned or controlled entity in a third country as defined by OFAC regulations, 31 CFR part 515, or you are a U.S.-owned or controlled entity in a third country and one or more of the following situations applies:

(A) You have a contract for the proposed export that was entered into prior to October 23, 1992;

(B) Your transaction involves the export of foreign-produced medicine, or medical supplies, instruments, or equipment incorporating U.S.-origin parts, components or materials, in which case the application will be reviewed according to the provisions of paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(C) Your transaction is for the export of foreign-produced telecommunications commodities incorporating U.S.-origin parts, components and materials, in which case the application will be reviewed under the licensing policy set forth in paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(D) Your transaction is for the export of donated food to individuals or nongovernmental organizations in Cuba and does not qualify for the humanitarian License Exception.

(c) Cuba has been designated by the Secretary of State as a country whose government has repeatedly provided support for acts of international terrorism. For anti-terrorism controls, see Supplement 2 to part 742 of the EAR.

(d) Related controls. OFAC maintains controls on the activities of persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction, wherever located, involving transactions with Cuba or any specially designated Cuban national, as provided in 31 CFR part 515.
§ 746.3 Iraq.

(a) License requirements. OFAC administers an embargo against Iraq under the authority of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act of 1977, as amended, and the United Nations Participation Act of 1945, as amended, and in conformance with United Nations Security Council Resolutions. The applicable OFAC regulations, the Iraqi Sanctions Regulations, are found in 31 CFR part 575. You should consult with OFAC for authorization to export or reexport items subject to U.S. jurisdiction to Iraq, or to any entity owned or controlled by, or specially designated as acting for or on behalf of, the Government of Iraq. Under the EAR, you need a license to export or reexport any items on the CCL containing a CB Column 1, CB Column 2, CB Column 3, NP Column 1, NP Column 2, NS Column 1, NS Column 2, MT Column 1, RS Column 1, RS Column 2, CC Column 1, CC Column 2, CC Column 3 in the Country Chart Column of the License Requirements section of an ECCN, or classified under ECCNs 1C980, 1C981, 1C982, 1C983, 1C984, 5A980, 0A980, and 0A983; however, to avoid duplication, an authorization from OFAC constitutes authorization under the EAR, and no separate BXA authorization is necessary. Except as noted in § 746.3(a)(1) of this part, you may not use any BXA License Exception or other BXA authorization to export or reexport to Iraq.

(1) License Exceptions. You may export or reexport without a license if your transaction meets all the applicable terms and conditions of one of the following License Exceptions. Read each License Exception carefully, as the provisions available for embargoed countries are generally narrow.

(i) Baggage (BAG) (See § 740.9 of the EAR).

(ii) Governments and international organizations (GOV) (See § 740.6 of the EAR).

(ii) Temporary Exports (TEMP) (see § 740.4(a)(2)(viii) of the EAR).

(b) Iraq has been designated by the Secretary of State as a country that has repeatedly provided support for acts of international terrorism. For anti-terrorism controls, see Supplement 2 to part 742 of the EAR.

(c) Exports of goods and services, other than controlled goods, including controls on the activities of U.S. persons, wherever located, involving transactions with Iraq or any specially designated Iraqi national, as provided in 31 CFR part 575.

§ 746.4 Libya.

(a) Introduction. The Department of the Treasury and the Department of Commerce maintain comprehensive controls on exports and reexports to Libya. OFAC maintains comprehensive controls on exports and transshipments to Libya under the Libyan Sanctions Regulations (31 CFR part 550). To avoid duplicate licensing procedures, OFAC and BXA have allocated licensing responsibility as follows: OFAC licenses direct exports and transshipments to Libya; BXA licenses reexports, exports of foreign-manufactured items containing U.S.-origin parts, components or materials, and exports of foreign-produced direct product of U.S. technology or software. Issuance of an OFAC license also constitutes authorization under the EAR, and no license from BXA is necessary. Exports and reexports subject to the EAR that are not subject to the Libyan Sanctions Regulations continue to require authorization from BXA.

(b) License requirements—(1) Exports. OFAC and BXA both require a license for virtually all exports (including transshipments) to Libya. Except as noted in paragraph (b) of this section or specified in OFAC regulations, you may not use any BXA License Exception or other BXA authorization to export or transship to Libya. You will need a license from OFAC for all direct exports and transshipments to Libya except those eligible for the following BXA License Exceptions:

(i) Baggage (BAG) (see § 740.9 of the EAR).

(ii) Governments and international organizations (GOV) (see § 740.6 of the EAR).

(iii) Gift parcels (GIFT) (see § 740.7 of the EAR).

(2) Reexports. You will need a license from BXA to reexport any U.S.-origin item from a third country to Libya, any foreign-manufactured item containing U.S.-origin parts, components or materials, as defined in § 734.2(b)(2) of the EAR, or any national security-controlled foreign-produced direct product of U.S. technology or software, as defined in § 734.2(b)(3) of the EAR, exported from the U.S. after March 12, 1982. You will need a license from BXA to reexport all items subject to the EAR (see part 734 of the EAR) to Libya, except:

(i) Food, medicines, medical supplies, and agricultural commodities;

(ii) Reexports eligible for the following License Exceptions (read each License Exception carefully, as the provisions available for embargoed countries are generally narrow):

(A) Temporary Exports (TEMP) reexports by the news media (see § 740.4(a)(2)(viii) of the EAR).

(B) Operating Technology and Software (OTS) for legally exported commodities (see § 740.8(a) of the EAR).

(C) Sales Technology (STS) (see § 740.8(b) of the EAR).

(D) Software Updates (SUD) for legally exported software (see § 740.8(c) of the EAR).

(E) Parts (PTS) for one-for-one replacement in certain legally exported commodities (§ 740.5(a) of the EAR).

(F) Baggage (BAG) (§ 740.9 of the EAR).

(G) Aircraft and Vessels (AVS) for vessels only (see § 740.10(c)(1) of the EAR).

(H) Governments and international organizations (GOV) (see § 740.6 of the EAR).

(i) Food, medicines, medical supplies, and agricultural commodities;

(ii) Reexports eligible for the following License Exceptions (read each License Exception carefully, as the provisions available for embargoed countries are generally narrow):

(A) Temporary Exports (TEMP) reexports by the news media (see § 740.4(a)(2)(viii) of the EAR).

(B) Operating Technology and Software (OTS) for legally exported commodities (see § 740.8(a) of the EAR).

(C) Sales Technology (STS) (see § 740.8(b) of the EAR).

(D) Software Updates (SUD) for legally exported software (see § 740.8(c) of the EAR).

(E) Parts (PTS) for one-for-one replacement in certain legally exported commodities (§ 740.5(a) of the EAR).

(F) Baggage (BAG) (§ 740.9 of the EAR).

(G) Aircraft and Vessels (AVS) for vessels only (see § 740.10(c)(1) of the EAR).

(H) Governments and international organizations (GOV) (see § 740.6 of the EAR).

(i) Gift parcels and humanitarian donations (GFT) (see § 740.7 of the EAR).

(3) License applications submitted to BXA must provide specific answers to the following questions:

(i) How was the product received at its current location, and under what type of authorization;

(ii) On what date was it received; and

(iii) How are inventories maintained at the current site?

(c) Licensing policy. (1) You should consult with OFAC regarding licensing policy for transactions subject to OFAC regulation.

(2) The licensing policy for BXA controls is as follows. Licenses will generally be denied for:

(i) Items controlled for national security purposes and related technology and software, including controlled foreign produced products of U.S. technology and software exported from the United States after March 12, 1982; and

(ii) Oil and gas equipment and technology and software, if listed in paragraph (c)(2)(vii) of this section, or if determined by BXA not to be readily available from sources outside the United States; and

(iii) Commodities, software, and technology destined for the petrochemical processing complex at Ras Lanuf, if listed in paragraph (c)(2)(vii) of this section, or where such items would contribute directly to the development or construction of that complex (items destined for the township at Ras Lanuf, or for the public utilities or harbor facilities associated with that township, generally will not be regarded as making such a contribution where their functions will
be primarily related to the township, utilities or harbor;  
(iv) Aircraft (including helicopters) or aircraft parts, components, or accessories to Libya or the provision of engineering and maintenance servicing of Libyan aircraft or aircraft components;  
(v) Arms and related material of all types, including the sale or transfer of weapons and ammunition, military vehicles and equipment, paramilitary police equipment, spare parts for the aforementioned, and equipment or supplies for the manufacture or maintenance of the aforementioned.  
(vi) Materials destined for the construction, improvement or maintenance of Libyan civilian or military airfields and associated facilities and equipment or any engineering or other services or components destined for the maintenance of any Libyan civil or military airfields or associated facilities and equipment, except emergency equipment and equipment and services directly related to civilian air traffic control; and  
(vii) Items listed in paragraphs (c)(2)(vii) (A) through (E) and equipment and supplies for the manufacture or maintenance of such items:  
(A) Pumps of medium or large capacity (equal to or larger than 3500 cubic meters per hour) and drivers (gas turbines and electric motors) designed for use in the transportation of crude oil and natural gas.  
(B) Equipment designed for use in crude oil export terminals, as follows:  
(1) Loading buoys or single point moorings;  
(2) Flexible hoses for connection between underwater manifolds (pem) and single point mooring and floating loading hoses of large sizes (from 12–16 inches); or  
(3) Anchor chains.  
(C) Equipment not specially designed for use in crude oil export terminals, but which because of its large capacity can be used for this purpose, as follows:  
(1) Loading pumps of large capacity (4000 m³/h) and small head (10 bars);  
(2) Boosting pumps within the same range of flow rates;  
(3) Inline pipeline inspection tools and cleaning devices (i.e., pigging tools) (16 inches and above); or  
(4) Metering equipment of large capacity (1000 m³/h and above).  
(D) Refinery equipment, as follows:  
(1) Boilers meeting American Society of Mechanical Engineers 1 standards;  
(2) Furnaces meeting American Society of Mechanical Engineers 8 standards;  
(3) Fractionation columns meeting American Society of Mechanical Engineers 8 standards;  
(4) Pumps meeting American Petroleum Institute 610 standards;  
(5) Catalytic reactors meeting American Society of Mechanical Engineers 8 standards; or  
(6) Prepared catalysts, including catalysts containing platinum and catalysts containing molybdenum.  
(E) Spare parts for any of the items described in paragraph (c)(2)(vii) of this section.  
(3) Notwithstanding the presumptions of denial in paragraphs (c)(2)(i) through (iii), licenses will generally be issued items not included in paragraph (c)(2)(iv) through (vii) when the transaction involves:  
(i) The export or reexport of commodities or technology and software under a contract in effect prior to March 12, 1982, where failure to obtain a license would not excuse performance under the contract;  
(ii) Reexport of items not controlled for national security purposes that had been exported from the United States prior to March 12, 1982 or exports of foreign products incorporating such items as components; or  
(iii) Incorporation of U.S.-origin parts, components, or materials in foreign-manufactured products destined for Libya, where the U.S. content is 20 percent or less by value.  
(4) Notwithstanding the presumption of denial in paragraph (c)(2)(iv) through (vii), applications for reexports under a contract pre-dating January 18, 1994, will be reviewed under the licensing policy in effect prior to that date.  
(5) Licenses will generally be considered favorably on a case-by-case basis when the transaction involves the following items, provided such items are not included in paragraph (c)(2)(i) through (vii):  
(i) Reexports of items subject to national security controls that were exported prior to March 12, 1982 and exports of foreign products incorporating U.S.-origin components, where the particular authorization would not be contrary to specific foreign policy objectives of the United States; or  
(ii) Items destined for use in the development or construction of the petrochemical processing complex at Ras Lanuf, where the transaction could be approved but for the general policy of denial set out in paragraph (c)(2)(iii), and where either:  
(A) The transaction involves a contract in effect before December 20, 1983 that requires export or reexport of the items in question; or  
(B) The items had been exported from the U.S. before that date.  
(iii) Other unusual situations such as transactions involving firms with contractual commitments in effect before March 12, 1982.  
(6) Licenses will generally be considered favorably on a case-by-case basis for the reexport of reasonable quantities for civil use of off-highway wheel tractors of carriage capacity of 9t (10 tons) or more, as defined in ECCN 9A992, provided such tractors are not for uses described in paragraph (c)(2)(iv) through (vi) of this section.  
(7) All other reexports not covered by United Nations resolutions will generally be approved, subject to any other licensing policies applicable to a particular transaction.  
(e) Libya has been designated by the Secretary of State as a country whose government has repeatedly provided support for acts of international terrorism. For anti-terrorism controls, see Supplement 2 to part 742 of the EAR.  
(f) Related controls. OFAC administers broad economic sanctions on Libya, and restricts participation by U.S. persons in transactions with Libya or specially designated Libyan nationals. The applicable OFAC regulations, the Libyan Sanctions Regulations, are found in 31 CFR part 550.  
§ 746.5 North Korea.  
(a) License requirements. As authorized by section 6 of the Export Administration Act of 1979, as amended (EAA) and by the Trading with the Enemy Act of 1917, as amended, you will need a license to export or reexport items subject to the EAR (see part 734 of the EAR) to North Korea, except as follows:  
(1) License Exceptions. You may export without a license if your transaction meets all the applicable terms and conditions of any of the License Exceptions specified in this paragraph. To determine scope and eligibility requirements, you will need to turn to the sections or specific paragraphs of part 740 of the EAR (License Exceptions). Read each License Exception carefully, as the provisions available for embargoed countries are generally narrow.  
(i) Temporary Exports (TEMP) by the news media (see § 740.4(a)(2)(viii) of the EAR).  
(ii) Operating Technology and Software (OTS) for legally exported commodities (see § 740.8(a) of the EAR).  
(iii) Sales Technology (STS) (see § 740.8(b) of the EAR).
(iv) Software Updates (SUD) for legally exported software (see § 740.8(c) of the EAR).
(v) Parts (PTS) for one-for-one replacement in certain legally exported commodities (§ 740.5(a) of the EAR).
(vi) Baggage (BAG) (§ 740.9 of the EAR).
(vii) Aircraft and Vessels (AVS) for fishing vessels under governing international fishery agreements and foreign-registered aircraft on temporary sojourn in the U.S. (see § 740.10 (a) and (c)(1) of the EAR).
(viii) Governments and international organizations (GOV) (see § 740.15 of the EAR).
(ix) Gift parcels and humanitarian donations (GFT) (see § 740.7 of the EAR).

(2) [Reserved]

(b) Licensing policy. Items requiring a license are subject to a general policy of denial. Exceptions to the policy of denial are as follows:

(1) BXA will review on a case-by-case basis applications for export of donated human-needs items listed in Supplement No. 2 to Part 740 of the EAR that do not qualify for the License Exception NEED (see § 740.7(b) of the EAR). Such applications include single transactions involving exports to meet emergency needs.

(2) BXA will review on a case-by-case basis applications for commercial sales of human-needs items. Such applications must be for items listed in Supplement No. 2 to part 740 of the EAR, but are not limited solely to small scale projects at the local level.

(c) North Korea has been designated by the Secretary of State as a country whose government has repeatedly provided support for acts of international terrorism. For anti-terrorism controls, see Supplement 2 to part 742 of the EAR.

(d) Related controls. OFAC maintains controls on the activities of persons subject to U.S. jurisdiction, wherever located, involving transactions with North Korea or any specially designated North Korean national.

§746.7 Iran.

The Treasury Department's Office of Foreign Assets Control (OFAC) administers a comprehensive trade and investment embargo against Iran under the authority of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act of 1977, as amended, section 505 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985, and Executive Orders 12957 and 12959 of March 15, 1995 and May 6, 1995, respectively. This embargo includes prohibitions on export and certain reexport transactions involving Iran, including transactions dealing with items subject to the EAR. (See OFAC's Iranian Transactions Regulations, 31 CFR part 560.) BXA continues to maintain licensing requirements on exports and reexports to Iran under the EAR as described in paragraph (a)(2) of this section. No person may export or reexport items subject to both the EAR and OFAC's Iranian Transactions Regulations without prior OFAC authorization. (a) License requirements.

(1) OFAC administered embargo. You should consult with OFAC if:

(i) You seek authorization to export from the United States; or

(ii) You are a United States person (as defined in OFAC's Iranian Transactions Regulations, 31 CFR part 560) and seek authorization to export or reexport from a third country; or

(iii) You seek authorization to reexport U.S.-origin items that were subject to any export license application requirements prior to Executive Order 12959 of May 6, 1995.

(2) BXA license requirements. A license is required under the EAR:

(i) To export to Iran any item on the CCL containing a CB Column 1, CB Column 2, CB Column 3, NP Column 1, NP Column 2, NS Column 1, NS Column 2, MT Column 1, RS Column 1, RS Column 2, CC Column 1, CC Column 2, CC Column 3, AT Column 1 or AT Column 2 in the Country Chart Column of the License Requirements section of an ECCN, or classified under ECCNs 1C980, 1C981, 1C982, 1C983, 1C984, 5A980, 0A980, and 0A983; or

(ii) To export to Iran any of the items identified in § 746.7(a)(2)(i), except for ECCNs 2A994, 3A993, 5A992, 5A995, 6A990, 6A994, 7A994, 8A992, 8A994, 9A990, 9A992, or 9A994.

However, the export of these items from the United States to any destination with knowledge that they will be reexported, in whole or in part, to Iran, is prohibited without a license; or

(iii) To export or reexport items subject to the general prohibitions, including proliferation end-use prohibitions (see part 736 of the EAR).

(3) BXA authorization. To avoid duplication, exporters or reexporters are not required to seek separate authorization from BXA for an export or reexport subject both to the EAR and to OFAC's Iranian Transactions Regulations. Therefore, if OFAC authorizes an export or reexport, no separate authorization from BXA is necessary.

(4) Definitions. For purposes of this section, the term “United States person” means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States; the term “foreign person” means those not defined as United States persons.

(b) Iran has been designated by the Secretary of State as a country that has repeatedly provided support for acts of international terrorism. For anti-terrorism controls, see § 742.8 of the EAR and Supplement 2 to part 742.

§746.8 Rwanda.

(a) Introduction. In addition to the controls on Rwanda reflected on the Country Chart in Supplement 1 to part 738 of the EAR, there are special controls on items that fall within the scope of a United Nations Security Council arms embargo.

(b) License requirements. (1) Under Executive Order 12918 of May 26, 1994, and in conformity with United Nations Security Council (UNSC) Resolution 918 of May 17, 1994, an embargo applies to the sale or supply to Rwanda of arms and related material of all types and regardless of origin, including weapons and ammunition, military vehicles and equipment, paramilitary police equipment, and spare parts for such items. You will therefore need a license for the sale, supply or export to Rwanda of embargoed items, as listed in paragraph (b)(3)(i) and (ii) of this section, from the territory of the United States by any person. You will also need a license for the reexport, export, sale or supply to Rwanda of such items by any United States person in any foreign country or other location. (Reexport controls imposed by this embargo apply only to reexports by U.S. persons.) You will also need a license for the use of any U.S.-registered aircraft or vessel to supply or transport to Rwanda any such items. These requirements apply to embargoed items, regardless of origin.

(i) Crime Control and Detection Equipment as identified on the CCL under CC Columns No. 1, 2 or 3 in the Country Chart column of the “License Requirements” section of the applicable ECCN.

(ii) Items described by any ECCN ending in “18,” and items described by ECCNs 1A988, 2B985, 5A980, 6A002.a, 6A002.b, 6A002.c, and 6A003.b and b.4, 6B102, 6E001, 6E002, 9A115, 9A991.a, 0A984, 0A986, and 0A988.

(2) This embargo became effective at 11:59 p.m. EDT on May 26, 1994.
(3) Definitions. For the purposes of this section, the term:
(i) Person means a natural person as well as a corporate, business association, partnership, society, trust, or any other entity, organization or group, including governmental entities; and
(ii) United States person means any citizen or national of the United States, any lawful permanent resident of the United States, or any corporation, business association, partnership, society, trust, or any other entity, organization or group, including governmental entities, organized under the laws of the United States (including foreign branches).

(c) Licensing policy. Applications for export or reexport of all items listed in paragraphs (b)(1)(i) and (ii) of this section are subject to a general policy of denial. Consistent with United Nations Security Council Resolution 918 and the United Nations Participation Act, this embargo is effective notwithstanding the existence of any rights or obligations conferred or imposed by any international agreement or any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to that date, except to the extent provided in regulations, orders, directives or licenses that may be issued in the future under Executive Order 12918 or under the EAR.

(d) Related controls. The Department of State, Office of Defense Trade Controls, maintains controls on arms and military equipment under the International Traffic in Arms Regulations (22 CFR parts 120 through 130).

Supplement 1 to Part 746—Special Sanctions on Angola Administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control

(a) Angola. BXA maintains controls on Angola as reflected on the Country Chart in Supplement 1 to part 738 of the EAR. (See also § 746.7 of this part.) In addition, OFAC administers sanctions against the National Union for the Total Independence of Angola (UNITA). Under Executive Order 12865 of September 26, 1993, and consistent with United Nations Security Council Resolution 864 of September 15, 1993, OFAC administers an embargo on the sale or supply of arms and related material of all types, including weapons and ammunition, military vehicles and equipment and spare parts, and petroleum and petroleum products to:
(1) UNITA; or
(2) The territory of Angola, other than through points of entry designated by the Secretary of the Treasury, in the following schedule:
(i) Airports:
(A) Luanda; or
(B) Katumbela, Benguela Province.
(ii) Ports:
(A) Luanda;
(B) Lobito, Benguela Province; or
(C) Namibe, Namibe Province.

(iii) Entry Points:
(A) Malongo, Cabinda.
(B) Reserved.

(b) Exporters should apply to OFAC for authorization to export embargoed items to UNITA or to points of entry not designated by the Secretary of the Treasury. Exports of embargoed items that are also controlled on the CCL to end-users other than UNITA and to points of entry designated by the Secretary of the Treasury continue to require a license from BXA. In addition, all other items controlled on the CCL to Angola continue to require a license from BXA.

Supplement 2 to Part 746—United Nations Arms Embargoes Administered by the Department of State: Liberia, Somalia, and Countries of the Former Yugoslavia (Bosnia-Herzegovina, Croatia, Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Serbia and Montenegro, Slovenia)

(a) Former Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia (Bosnia-Herzegovina, Croatia, the Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Serbia and Montenegro, and Slovenia). The Department of State administers an embargo on all weapons and military equipment, consistent with United Nations Security Council Resolution 713 of September 25, 1991, to the countries of the former Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia (Bosnia-Herzegovina, Croatia, the Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Serbia and Montenegro, and Slovenia). Exporters are advised to consult with the Department of State, Office of Defense Trade Controls (22 CFR parts 120 through 130), regarding exports of weapons and military equipment to these destinations.

(b) Liberia. The Department of State administers an embargo on all weapons and military equipment, consistent with United Nations Security Council Resolution 788 of November 19, 1992. Exporters are advised to consult with the Department of State, Office of Defense Trade Controls (22 CFR parts 120 through 130), regarding exports of weapons and military equipment.

(c) Somalia. The Department of State administers an embargo on all weapons and military equipment to Somalia, consistent with United Nations Security Council Resolution 733 of February 23, 1992. Exporters are advised to consult with the Department of State, Office of Defense Trade Controls (22 CFR parts 120 through 130), regarding exports of weapons and military equipment.

(d) United Nations Arms Embargoes Administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control

Note: OFAC administers a comprehensive embargo on the Federal Republic of Yugoslavia (Serbia and Montenegro), certain areas of Croatia, and Bosnian Serb-controlled areas of the Republic of Bosnia-Herzegovina. Effective January 16, 1996, OFAC suspended the application of sanctions on Croatia and Serbia and Montenegro. Therefore, exporters should consult the Country Chart in Supplement No. 1 to part 738 of the EAR for BXA controls. OFAC controls on Bosnian Serb-controlled areas of Bosnia and Herzegovina remain in effect. (See amendment to the Federal Republic of Yugoslavia (Serbia and Montenegro) and Bosnian Serb-Controlled Areas of the Republic of Bosnia and Herzegovina Sanctions Regulations in the Federal Register of January 16, 1996 (61 FA 1282) (31 CFR part 585.) This suspension affects paragraphs (a) and (c) of this Supplement.

(a) Federal Republic of Yugoslavia (Serbia & Montenegro). OFAC administers an embargo on exports and reexports to the Federal Republic of Yugoslavia (Serbia and Montenegro) (FRY (S & M)). OFAC administers this embargo under Executive Orders 12808 of May 30, 1992, 12810 of June 5, 1992, 12831 of January 15, 1993, 12846 of April 25, 1993, and 12934 of October 25, 1994, and consistent with United Nations Security Council Resolutions 757 of May 30, 1992, 787 of November 16, 1992, 820 of April 17, 1993, and 942 of September 23, 1994. Under this embargo, no items subject to U.S. jurisdiction may be exported, directly or indirectly, to the FRY (S & M), or to any entity operated from the FRY (S & M), or owned or controlled by, or specially designated as acting for or on behalf of the Government of the FRY (S & M). The applicable OFAC regulations, the Federal Republic of Yugoslavia (Serbia and Montenegro) Sanctions Regulations, are found in 31 CFR part 585. Exporters should apply to OFAC for authorization to export or reexport items subject to the EAR to the FRY (S & M). An authorization from OFAC constitutes authorization under the EAR, and no BXA license is necessary.

(b) Bosnia-Herzegovina. (1) BXA maintains the controls reflected on the Country Chart in Supplement 1 to part 738 of the EAR on Bosnia-Herzegovina, except to the extent OFAC maintains controls on exports or reexports to that country.

(2) OFAC maintains a comprehensive embargo on trade, including exports from the United States or by U.S. persons to, or through, those areas of the Republic of Bosnia-Herzegovina under the control of the Bosnian Serb forces, or activity of any kind that promotes or is intended to promote such dealing. OFAC maintains this embargo under Executive Orders 12846 of April 25, 1993 and 12934 of October 25, 1994, and consistent with United Nations Security Council Resolutions 820 of April 17, 1993, and 942 of September 23, 1994. The applicable OFAC regulations, the Federal Republic of Yugoslavia (Serbia and Montenegro) Sanctions Regulations, are found in 31 CFR part 585. U.S. persons should apply to OFAC for authorization to engage in trade-related transactions involving those areas of the Republic of Bosnia-Herzegovina under the control of the Bosnian Serb forces. An authorization from OFAC constitutes authorization under the EAR, and no BXA license is necessary. You will need a license from OFAC for items controlled on the CCL to
Bosnia-Herzegovina when the export or reexport is destined to areas in the Republic of Bosnia-Herzegovina not controlled by the Bosnian Serb forces. You may need a license from BXA to reexport U.S.-origin items from third countries to areas of the Republic of Bosnia-Herzegovina under the control of the Bosnian Serb forces.

(c) Croatia. (1) BXA maintains the controls reflected on the Country Chart in Supplement 1 to part 738 of the EAR on Croatia, except to the extent OFAC maintains controls on exports or reexports to that country.

(2) OFAC prohibits any dealing by a U.S. person relating to the export to, or transshipment through, the United Nations Protected Areas in the Republic of Croatia. OFAC maintains this embargo under Executive Order 12846 of April 25, 1993, and consistent with United Nations Security Council Resolution 820 of April 17, 1993. The applicable OFAC regulations, the Federal Republic of Yugoslavia (Serbia and Montenegro) Sanctions Regulations, are found in 31 CFR part 585. U.S. persons should apply to OFAC for authorization to engage in trade-related transactions involving the United Nations Protected Areas in the Republic of Croatia. An authorization from OFAC constitutes authorization under the EAR of Bosnia-Herzegovina when the export or reexport is destined to areas other than the United Nations Protected Areas in the Republic of Croatia. Foreign persons may need a license from BXA to reexport U.S.-origin items from third countries to the United Nations Protected Areas in the Republic of Croatia.

PART 748—APPLICATIONS (CLASSIFICATION, ADVISORY, AND LICENSE) AND DOCUMENTATION

Sec. 748.1 General provisions.
748.2 Obtaining forms; mailing addresses.
748.3 Classification and Advisory Opinions.
748.4 Basic guidance related to applying for a license.
748.5 Parties to the transaction on a license application.
748.6 General instructions for license applications.
748.7 Applying electronically for a license or Classification request.
748.8 Unique license application requirements.
748.9 Support documents for license applications.
748.10 Import and End-User Certificates.
748.11 Statement by Ultimate Consignee and Purchaser.
748.12 Special provisions for support documents.
748.13 Delivery Verification.

Supplement No. 1 to Part 748—BXA—748P, BXA—748P-A; Item Appendix, and BXA—748P-B; End-User Appendix, Multipurpose Application Instructions

Supplement No. 2 to Part 748—Unique License Application Requirements

Supplement No. 3 to part 748—BXA—711, Statement by Ultimate Consignee and Purchaser Instructions

Supplement No. 4 to Part 748—Authorities Administering Import Certificate/Delivery Verification (IC/DV) and End Use Certificate Systems in Foreign Countries

Supplement No. 5 to Part 748—U.S. Import Certificate and Delivery Verification Procedure


§748.1 General provisions.

(a) Scope. In this part, references to the EAR are references to 15 CFR chapter VII, subchapter C. The provisions of this part involve applications, whether submitted in writing or electronically, for classifications, advisory opinions or licenses subject to the Export Administration Regulations (EAR). All terms, conditions, provisions, and instructions, including the applicant and consignee certifications, contained in such form(s) are incorporated as part of the EAR. For the purposes of this part, the term “application” refers to the Form BXA—748P: Multipurpose Application or its electronic equivalent. If a provision contained in this part relates solely to a license application the term “license application” will appear.

(b) BXA responses. BXA will give a formal classification, advisory opinion or licensing decision only through the review of a properly completed application supported by all relevant facts and required documentation submitted in writing or electronically to BXA.

(c) Confidentiality. Consistent with section 12(c) of the Export Administration Act, as amended, information obtained for the purposes of considering license applications, and other information obtained by the U.S. Department of Commerce concerning license applications, will not be made available to the public without the approval of the Secretary of Commerce.

§748.2 Obtaining forms; mailing addresses.

(a) You may obtain the forms required by the EAR from the U.S. Department of Commerce District Office, or in person or by telephone or facsimile from the following BXA offices:

Export Counseling Division
U.S. Department of Commerce, 14th Street and Pennsylvania Ave., N.W., Room H1099D, Washington, D.C. 20230,
Telephone Number: (202) 482–4811,
Facsimile Number: (202) 482–3617,

Western Regional Offices:
3300 Irvine Avenue, Ste. 345, Newport Beach, CA 92660, Telephone Number: (714) 660–0144, Facsimile Number: (714) 660–9347,
5201 Great America Pkwy, Ste. 226, Santa Clara, CA 95054, Telephone Number: (408) 748–7450, Facsimile Number: (408) 748–7470

(b) For the convenience of foreign consignees and other foreign parties, certain BXA forms may be obtained at U.S. Embassies and Consulates throughout the world.

(c) All applications should be mailed to the following address, unless otherwise specified: Bureau of Export Administration, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 273, Washington, D.C. 20044. If you wish to submit your application using an overnight courier, use the following address: Bureau of Export Administration, U.S. Department of Commerce, 14th Street and Pennsylvania Avenue N.W., Room 2705, Washington, D.C. 20044, Attn: “Application Enclosed”. BXA will not accept applications sent C.O.D.
certain that your request is complete and does not omit any essential information.

(1) Each Classification Request must be limited to 5 items. Exceptions may be granted by BXA on a case-by-case basis for several related items if the relationship between the items is satisfactorily substantiated in the request. Classification requests must be supported by any descriptive literature, brochures, precise technical specifications or papers that describe the items in sufficient technical detail to enable classification by BXA.

(2) You must complete Blocks 1 through 5, 14, 22(b)(c)(d) and (i) (enter your recommended classification information in these blocks), 24 and 25 on the application when submitting a Classification request. If you are requesting BXA to classify an item for which precise specifications are identified in § 748.8 of this part, these specifications must be addressed in, or attached to, your application. Consult § 738.2 of the EAR for guidance on classifying items on the Commerce Control List.

(c) Advisory Opinions. Advisory Opinions must be submitted in writing to the address listed in § 748.2(c) of the EAR. Both your letter and envelope must be marked “Advisory Opinion.”

(1) Your letter must contain the following information if you are requesting guidance regarding interpretations of the EAR:

(i) The name, title, and telephone and facsimile numbers of the person to contact;

(ii) Your complete address comprised of street address, city, state, country, and postal code; and

(2) If you are requesting BXA to determine whether a license is required, or the licensing policy related to a particular end-use, end-user, and/or destination, in addition to the information required in § 748.3(c)(1) you must also include:

(i) All available information on the parties to the transaction and the proposed end-use or end-user, (ii) The model number for each item, where appropriate.

(iii) The Export Control Classification Number, if known, for each item; and

(iv) Any descriptive literature, brochures, technical specifications or papers that describe the items in sufficient technical detail to enable BXA to verify the correct classification.

§ 748.4 Basic guidance related to applying for a license.

(a) Disclosure and substantiation of facts on license applications. You, as the applicant, are required to make the complete disclosure of all parties in interest to the transaction so that BXA may decide on the license application with the fullest knowledge of all relevant facts. If the license application is filed for an account other than that of the applicant, the agent, as applicant must disclose the name of the agent’s principal. Where there is any doubt as to which of several persons should be named as a party to the license, you must disclose the names of all such persons and the functions to be performed by each in Block 24 on your application or an attachment to your license application.

(b) Applications for the export of items from the United States. A license application to export items from the United States may be made only by a person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States who is in fact the exporter, or by the applicant’s duly authorized agent. This limitation does not apply to applications for the reexport of items previously exported. An application may be made on behalf of a person not subject to the jurisdiction of the United States by an authorized agent in the United States, who then becomes the applicant.

(c) Prohibited from applying for a license. No person convicted of a violation of any statute specified in section 11(h) of the Export Administration Act, as amended, at the discretion of the Secretary of Commerce, may apply for any license for a period up to 10 years from the date of the conviction. See § 766.25 of the EAR.

(d) Prior action on a shipment. If you have obtained a license without disclosure of the facts described in this section, the license will be deemed to have been obtained without disclosure of all facts material to the granting of the license and the license so obtained will be deemed void. See part 764 of the EAR for other sanctions that may result in the event a violation occurs.

(1) Licenses for items subject to detention or seizure. If you submit a license application for items that you know have been detained or seized by the Office of Export Enforcement or by the Customs Service, you must disclose this fact to BXA when you submit your license application.

(2) Licenses for items previously exported. You may not submit a license application to BXA covering a shipment that is already laden aboard the shipping carrier, exported or reexported. If such export or reexport should not have been made without first securing a license authorizing the shipment, you must submit a letter of explanation to the Office of Export Enforcement, U.S. Department of Commerce, 14th and Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W., H4520, Washington, D.C., 20230. The letter must state why a license was not obtained and disclose all facts concerning the shipment that would normally have been disclosed on the license application. You will be informed of any action and furnished any instructions by the Office of Export Enforcement.

(e) Multiple shipments. Your license application need not be limited to a single shipment, but may represent a reasonable estimate of items to be shipped throughout the validity of the license. Do not wait until the license you are using expires before submitting a new application. You may submit a new application prior to the expiration of your current license in order to ensure uninterrupted shipping.

(f) Second application. You may not submit a second license application covering the same proposed transaction while the first is pending action by BXA.

(g) Resubmission. If a license application is returned without action to you by BXA or your application represents a transaction previously denied by BXA, and you want to resubmit the license application, a new license application must be completed in accordance with the instructions contained in Supplement No. 1 to part 748. Cite the Application Control Number on your original application in Block 24 on the new license application.

(h) Emergency processing. If you believe an emergency situation beyond your control necessitates expedited processing of your license application, you should contact BXA’s Export Counseling Division of the Office of Export Services. This office may be reached by telephone on (202) 482-4811 or by facsimile on (202) 482-3617. These procedures do not apply to emergency handling of Special Comprehensive License applications.

(1) How to request emergency handling. If your license application is already pending with BXA, contact the Export Counseling Division directly on either number listed in paragraph (h) of this section. If you have not yet submitted your license application, include a written letter with the title “Emergency Handling Request” with your license application. The letter must include:

(i) A justification for the request, supported, where appropriate, with copies of orders, communications, or other documentation to substantiate that your request constitutes a valid emergency. You may be specifically requested to supply other documents not included with your submission.
(ii) An acknowledgement by you that any license issued under these emergency procedures will have a limited validity period as described in § 750.7(g) of the EAR, and that it generally will not be extended.

(2) Prompt delivery of emergency handling requests. You are responsible for prompt delivery of your request and license application to BXA. You may hand-carry your request and license application or use the services of an overnight courier to ensure prompt delivery. If you desire to hand-carry your request and license application, you may hand deliver it to the Exporter Counseling Division at the address stated in § 748.2(a) of this part. If you decide to use an overnight courier, use the address listed in § 748.2(c) of this part. The envelope containing your license application should be labeled “Attn: Exporter Counseling Division, Emergency Handling Request Enclosed”.

(3) Review of emergency handling requests. BXA views an emergency as an unforeseen situation over which you have no control. On the day of receipt, BXA will evaluate your license application and decide whether emergency handling is warranted. Frequent emergency request will be given particularly close scrutiny. This procedure is not designed to become a substitute for timely filing of license applications.

(4) Action on license applications processed under emergency procedures. If you have submitted an emergency request, you will be contacted by the Exporter Counseling Division informing you of whether or not your request for emergency processing has been granted. If your license is approved under emergency handling procedures, you will be notified by BXA of the approval by telephone or in person. You will be given the license number and verbal authorization to effect shipment immediately, without waiting for the actual license. Any license approved under these emergency handling procedures will have a limited validity period as described in § 750.7(g) of the EAR.

§ 748.5 Parties to the transaction on a license application.

(a) Applicant. (1) The “applicant” is defined as the person who, as the principal party in interest in the transaction, has the power and responsibility for determining and controlling the exporting or reexporting of the items. BXA is primarily concerned with the identity of the applicant and the applicant’s role in the transaction, and not the terms of sale.

(2) Ordinarily, a seller who delivers items in the United States to a foreign buyer, or to the latter’s forwarder or other agent, would not be in a position to assume responsibility for the export and would not be a proper applicant. This would normally be the situation where sale is made f.o.b. factory, although such terms of sale may relate only to price and are not necessarily inconsistent with the assumption by the seller of full responsibility for effecting the export or reexport. The seller can still be liable if the seller knows that the importer or its agent will not obtain the required license.

(3) If the seller intends to leave the responsibility for effecting an export or reexport in the hands of the foreign importer or the latter’s forwarding or purchasing agent in the United States, the foreign importer should apply for the license in the foreign importer’s own name if the foreign importer is subject to the jurisdiction of the United States at the time of export. Otherwise, the importer’s forwarding or purchasing agent or other person subject to the jurisdiction of the U.S. must appear as applicant and exporter. In this situation you, as the applicant, must disclose your role as agent and the name of your principal.

(b) Order party. The order party is that person in the United States who conducted the direct negotiations or correspondence with the foreign purchaser or ultimate consignee and who, as a result of these negotiations, received the order from the foreign purchaser or ultimate consignee.

(c) Purchaser. The purchaser is the person abroad who has entered into the transaction with the applicant to purchase an item for delivery to the ultimate consignee. A bank, freight forwarder, forwarding agent, or other intermediary is not the purchaser. The purchaser and ultimate consignee may be the same entity.

(d) Intermediate consignee. The intermediate consignee is the bank, forwarding agent, or other intermediary (if any) who acts in a foreign country as an agent for the exporter or reexporter, the purchaser, or the ultimate consignee, for the purpose of effecting delivery of the export or reexport to the ultimate consignee.

(e) Ultimate consignee. The ultimate consignee is the person located abroad who is the true party in interest in actually receiving the export for the designated end-use. A bank, freight forwarder, forwarding agent, or other party, when acting as an intermediary, is not acceptable as the ultimate consignee.

§ 748.6 General instructions for license applications.

(a) Form and instructions. An application for license, whether to export or reexport, must be submitted on Form BXA–748P, Multipurpose Application (revised June 15, 1996 or later), and Form BXA–748P-A, Item Appendix, and Form BXA–748P-B, End-User Appendix. Facsimiles or copies of these forms are not acceptable. Instructions for preparing Form BXA–748P are contained in Supplement No. 1 to this part 748. See § 748.7(a) of this part for instructions on submitting license applications electronically.

(b) Application Control Number. Each application form includes a preprinted Application Control Number. The Application Control Number includes a preprinted Application Control Number. The Application Control Number, consisting of a letter followed by six digits, is for use by BXA when processing applications, and by applicants when communicating with BXA concerning pending applications. This number is used for tracking purposes within the U.S. Government. The Application Control Number is not a license number.

(c) Approval or denial in entirety. License applications may be approved in whole or in part, denied in whole or in part, or returned without action. However, you may specifically request that your license application be considered as a whole and either approved or denied in its entirety.

(d) Combining Items on license applications. Any items may be combined on a single application, however, if the items differ dramatically (e.g., computers and shotguns) the number of BXA offices to which a license application may be referred for review may increase significantly. Accordingly, it is recommended that you limit items on each license application to those that are similar and/or related.

(e) Assembly and additional information. All documents or correspondence accompanying your license application should bear the Application Control Number, and be stapled together. Where necessary, BXA may require you to submit additional information beyond that stated in the EAR confirming or amplifying information contained in your license application.

(f) Changes in facts. Answers to all items on the license application will be deemed to be continuing representations of the existing facts or circumstances. Any material or substantive change in the terms of the order, or in the facts relating to the transaction, must be promptly reported to BXA, whether a license has been granted or the license application is still
under consideration. If a license has been granted and such changes are not excepted in § 750.7(c) of the EAR, they must be reported immediately to BXA, even though shipments against the license may be partially or wholly completed, during the validity period of the license.

(g) Request for extended license validity period. An extended validity period will generally be granted if your transaction is related to a multi-year project, when production lead time will not permit export or reexport during the normal validity period or for other similar circumstances. A continuing requirement to supply spare or replacement parts will not normally justify an extended validity period. To request an extended validity period, include justification for your request in Block 24 on the application.

§ 748.7 Applying electronically for a license or Classification request.

(a) Authorization. You may apply electronically once you have been authorized to do so by BXA. An authorization to submit applications electronically may be limited or withdrawn by BXA at any time. There are no prerequisites for obtaining permission to submit electronically or limitations in terms of country eligibility. However, BXA may direct for any reason that any electronic application be resubmitted in writing, in whole or in part.

(1) Requesting approval to submit applications electronically. To submit applications electronically, your company must submit a written request to BXAs address identified in § 748.2(c) of this part. Both the envelope and letter must be marked “Attn: Electronic Submission Request”. Your letter must contain your companies name, the address, telephone number, and name of the principal contact person in your company. Before approving your request, BXA will provide you with language for a number of required certifications. Once you have completed the necessary certifications, you may be approved by BXA to submit applications electronically.

(2) Assignment and use of company and personal identification numbers. (i) Each company granted permission to submit applications electronically will be assigned a company identification number. Each person approved by BXA to submit applications electronically for the company will be assigned a personal identification number (“PIN”) electronically by BXA. A PIN will be assigned to you only if your company has certified to BXA that you are authorized to act for it in making electronic submissions under the EAR.

(ii) Your company may reveal the assigned company identification number only to the PIN holders, their supervisors, employees, or agents of the company with a commercial justification for knowing the company identification number.

(iii) An individual PIN holder may not:
   (A) Disclose the PIN to anyone;
   (B) Record the PIN either in writing or electronically;
   (C) Authorize another person to use the PIN; or
   (D) Use the PIN following termination by BXA or your company of your authorization or approval for PIN use.

(iv) To prevent misuse of the PIN:
   (A) If a PIN is lost, stolen or otherwise compromised, the company and the PIN holder must report the loss, theft or compromise of the PIN immediately by telephoning BXA at (202) 482-0436. You must confirm this notification in writing within two business days. To BXA at the address provided in § 748.2(c) of this part.
   (B) Your company is responsible for immediately notifying BXA whenever a PIN holder leaves the employ of the company or otherwise ceases to be authorized by the company to submit applications electronically on its behalf.

   (v) No person may use, copy, steal or otherwise compromise a PIN assigned to another person; and no person may use, copy, steal or otherwise compromise the company identification number where the company has not authorized such person to have access to the number.

(b) Electronic submission of applications. (1) All applications. Upon submission of the required certifications and approval of the company’s request to use electronic submission, BXA will provide instructions both on the method to transmit applications electronically and the process for submitting required supporting documents and technical specifications. These instructions may be modified by BXA from time to time.

   (2) License Applications. The electronic submission of an application for license will constitute an export control document. Such submissions must provide the same information as written applications and are subject to the recordkeeping provisions of part 762 of the EAR. The applicant company and PIN holder submitting the application will be deemed to make all representations and certifications as if the submission were made in writing by the company and signed by the submitting PIN holder. Electronic submission of a license application will be considered complete upon the transmittal of the application to BXA or to an entity under contract to receive such applications for BXA.

   (c) Maintenance of a log. Your company must maintain a log, either manually or electronically, specifying the date and time of each electronic submission, the ECCNs of items on each electronic submission, and the name of the employee or agent submitting the license application. This log may not be altered. Written corrections must be made in a manner that does not erase or cover original entries. If the log is maintained electronically, corrections may only be made as notations.

   (d) Updating. An applicant company must promptly notify BXA of any change in its name or address. If your company wishes to have an individual added as a PIN holder, your company must advise BXA and follow the instructions provided by BXA. Your company should conduct periodic reviews to ensure that PINs are held only by individuals whose current responsibilities make it necessary and appropriate that they act for the company in this capacity.

§ 748.8 Unique license application requirements.

In addition to the instructions contained in Supplement No. 1 to this part 748, you must also ensure that the additional requirements for certain items or types of transactions described in this section are addressed in your license application. See Supplement No. 2 to this part 748 if your application involves:

(a) Chemicals, medicinals, and pharmaceuticals.

(b) Communications intercepting devices.

(c) Digital computers, telecommunications, and related equipment.

(d) Gift parcels; consolidated in a single shipment.

(e) Intransit shipments through the United States.

(f) Intransit shipments outside of the United States.

(g) Nuclear Nonproliferation items and end-uses.

(h) Numerical control devices, motion control boards, numerically controlled machine tools, dimensional inspection machines, direct numerical control systems, specially designed assemblies and specially designed software.

(i) Parts, components, and materials incorporated abroad into foreign-made products.

(j) Ship stores, plane stores, supplies, and equipment.

(k) Regional stability controlled items.

(l) Reexports.
§ 748.9 Support documents for license applications.

(a) Exemptions. If you plan to submit a license application involving one of the following situations, no support documentation is required. Simply submit the license application.

(1) All exports and reexports involving ultimate consignees located in any of the following destinations: Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Bermuda, Bolivia, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, French West Indies, French Guiana, Greenland, Guatemala, Guyana, Haiti, Honduras, Jamaica, Leeward and Windward Islands, Mexico, Miquelon and St. Pierre Islands, Netherlands Antilles, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Surinam, Trinidad and Tobago, Uruguay, and Venezuela.

(2) The ultimate consignee or purchaser is a foreign government(s) or foreign government agency(ies). To determine whether the parties to your transaction meet the definition of “government agency” refer to the definition contained in part 772 of the EAR. Remember, if either the ultimate consignee or purchaser is not a foreign government or foreign government agency, a statement is required from the nongovernmental party. However, support documents are required from governments of the People’s Republic of China, India, Bulgaria, Czech Republic, Hungary, Poland, Romania, and Slovakia.

(b) Support document requirements. License applications not exempt under paragraph (a) of this section generally must be supported by documents designed to elicit information concerning the disposition of the items intended for export or reexport. These support documents must be either submitted at the time the license application is filed or retained in the applicant’s files in accordance with the recordkeeping provisions of part 762 of the EAR. The type of support documentation required is dependent on the item involved and the country of ultimate destination. To determine which type of support documentation is required, answer the following questions:

(1) Does your transaction involve items controlled for national security reasons?

(i) If yes, continue with question number 2 in paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(ii) If no, your transaction may require a Statement by Ultimate Consignee or Purchaser.

(2) Does your transaction involve items controlled for national security reasons destined for one of the following countries? (This applies only to those overseas destinations specifically listed.)

- Argentina
- Australia
- Austria
- Belgium
- Bulgaria
- China (PRC)
- Czech Republic
- Denmark
- Finland
- France
- Germany
- Greece
- Hong Kong
- Hungary
- India
- Ireland, Republic of
- Italy
- Japan
- Korea, Republic of
- Liechtenstein
- Luxembourg
- Netherlands
- New Zealand
- Norway
- Pakistan
- Poland
- Portugal
- Romania
- Singapore
- Slovakia
- Spain
- Sweden
- Switzerland
- Taiwan
- Turkey
- United Kingdom
- Vietnam
- Yugoslavia

(i) If yes, your transaction may require an Import or End-User Certificate. Note that if the destination is the People’s Republic of China, a Statement of Ultimate Consignee and Purchaser may be substituted for a PRC End-User Certificate under the following conditions:

(1) The item to be exported is described in an Advisory Note for Country Group D:1 (See Supplement No. 1 to part 740 of the EAR) on the CCL; or

(2) The item to be exported (i.e., replacement parts and sub-assemblies) is for servicing previously exported items and is valued at $75,000 or less; or

(3) The End-User is not a Chinese entity.

(ii) If no, your transaction may require a Statement by Ultimate Consignee or Purchaser.

(c) License applications requiring support documents. License applications requiring support by either a Statement by the Ultimate Consignee and Purchaser or an Import or End-User Certificate must indicate the type of support document obtained in Block 6 or 7 on your application with an “X” in the appropriate box. If the support document is an Import or End User Certificate, you must also identify the originating country and number of the Certificate in Block 13 on your application. If a license application is submitted without either the correct Block or Box marked on the application or the required support document, the license application will be immediately returned without action unless the satisfactory reasons for failing to obtain the document are supplied in Block 24 or in an attachment to your license application.

(1) License applications supported by an Import or End User Certificate. If submission of the original certificate is not required by § 748.10(g) of this part, you may submit your license application upon receipt of a facsimile
or other legible copy of the Import or End User Certificate provided that no shipment is made against any license issued based upon the Import or End User Certificate prior to receipt and retention of the original statement by the applicant. If § 748.10(g) of this part requires submission of the original certificate with your license application, you must submit the original. Copies will not be accepted.

(2) License applications supported by Ultimate Consignee and Purchaser statements. These types of license applications may be submitted upon receipt of a facsimile or other legible copy of the original statement provided that the original manually-signed statement is retained by the ultimate consignee, and you retain a copy of the statement.

(d) Exceptions to obtaining the required support document. BXA will consider the granting of an exception to the requirement for supporting document where the requirements cannot be met due to circumstances beyond your control. An exception will not be granted contrary to the objectives of the U.S. export control laws and regulations. Refer to § 748.12(d) of this part for specific instructions on procedures for requesting an exception.

(e) Validity period. (1) When an Import or End-User Certificate or a Statement by Ultimate Consignee and Purchaser is required to support one or more license applications, you must submit the first license application within the validity period shown on the Certificate, or 6 months from the date the Certificate was issued or Statement signed, whichever is shorter.

(2) All subsequent license applications supported by the same Import or End-User Certificate must be submitted to BXA within one year from the date that the first license application supported by the same Import or End-User Certificate was submitted to BXA.

(3) All subsequent license applications supported by the same Statement by Ultimate Consignee and Purchaser must be submitted within two years of the first application if the statement was completed as a single transaction statement. If the statement was completed as a multiple transaction statement, all applications must be submitted within two years of signature by the consignee or purchaser, whichever was last.

(f) English translation requirements. All abbreviations, coded terms, or other expressions on support documents having special significance in the trade or to the particular transaction must be explained on an attachment to the document. Documents in a language other than English must be accompanied by an attachment giving an accurate English translation, either made by a translating service or certified by you to be correct. Explanations or translations should be provided on a separate piece of paper, and not entered on the support documents themselves.

(g) Responsibility for full disclosure. (1) Information contained in a support document cannot be construed as extending or expanding or otherwise modifying the specific information supplied in a license application or license issued by BXA. The license application covering the transaction discloses all facts pertaining to the transaction. The authorizations contained in the resulting license are not extended by information contained in an Import Certificate, End-User Certificate or Statement by Ultimate Consignee and Purchaser regarding reexport from the country of destination or any other facts relative to the transaction that are not reported on the license application.

(2) Misrepresentations, either through failure to disclose facts, concealing a material fact, or furnishing false information, will subject responsible parties to administrative action by BXA. Administrative action may include suspension, revocation, or denial of licensing privileges and denial of other participation in exports from the United States.

(3) In obtaining the required support document, you as the applicant are not relieved of the responsibility for full disclosure of any other information concerning the ultimate destination and end-use, end-user of which you know, even if inconsistent with the representations made in the Import Certificate, End-User Certificate, or Statement by Ultimate Consignee and Purchaser. You are responsible for promptly notifying BXA of any change in the facts contained in the support document that comes to your attention.

(h) Effect on license application review. BXA reserves the right in all respects to determine to what extent any license will be issued covering items for which an Import or End-User Certificate has been issued by a foreign government. BXA will not seek or undertake to give consideration to recommendations from the foreign government as to the action to be taken on a license application. A supporting document issued by a foreign government will be only one of the factors upon which BXA will base its licensing action, since end-use and other considerations are important factors in the decision making process.

(i) Request for return of support documents submitted to BXA. If an applicant is requested by a foreign importer to return an unused or partially used Import or End-User Certificate submitted to BXA in support of a license application, the procedure provided in this paragraph (i) should be followed:

(1) The applicant must send a letter request for return of an Import or End-User Certificate to the address stated in § 748.2(c) of this part, “Attn: Import/End-User Certificate Request”.

(2) The letter request must include the name and address of the importer, the Application Control Number under which the original Import or End-User Certificate was submitted, the Application Control Numbers for any subsequent license applications supported by the same certificate, and one of the following statements, if applicable:

(i) If the certificate covers a quantity greater than the total quantity identified on the license application(s) submitted against it, a statement that the certificate will not be used in connection with another license application.

(ii) If you do not intend to make any additional shipments under a license covered by the certificate, or are in possession of an expired license covered by the certificate, a statement to this effect, indicating the unshipped items.

(j) Recordkeeping requirements for returning certificates retained by the applicant. (1) Though the recordkeeping provisions of the EAR require that all original support documents be retained for a period of five years, an unused or partially used certificate may be returned at the request of a foreign importer provided that you submit the original certificate, accompanied by a letter of explanation, a copy of each license covered by the certificate, and a list of all shipments made against each license to BXA at the address listed in § 748.2(c). BXA will notify you in writing whether your request has been granted. The following information must be contained in your letter of explanation:

(i) A statement citing the foreign importer’s request for return of the certificate;

(ii) The license number(s) that have been issued against the certificate (including both outstanding and expired licenses); and

(iii) If the certificate covers a quantity greater than the total quantity stated on the license(s), you must include a statement that the certificate will not be used in connection with another license application.
§ 748.10 Import and End-User Certificates.

(a) Scope. There are a variety of Import and End-User Certificates currently in use by various governments. The control exercised by the government issuing the Import or End-User Certificate is in addition to the conditions and restrictions placed on the transaction by BXA. The laws and regulations of the United States are in no way modified, changed, or superseded by the issuance of an Import or End-User Certificate. This section describes exceptions and relationships true for both Import and End-User Certificates, and applies only to transactions involving national security controlled items destined for one of the countries identified in § 748.9(b)(2) of this part.

(b) Import or End-User Certificate. An Import or End-User Certificate must be obtained, unless your transaction meets one of the exemptions stated in § 748.9(a) of this part, if:

(1) Any items on your license application are controlled for national security reasons (NS),

(2) The ultimate destination is a country listed in § 748.9(b)(2) of this part; and

(3) Your license application involves the export of items classified in a single entry on the CCL, the total value of which exceeds $5,000.

(i) Your license application may list several separate CCL entries. If any entry controlled for national security reasons exceeds $5,000, then an Import or End-User Certificate must be obtained covering all items controlled for national security reasons on your license application;

(ii) If your license application involves a lesser transaction that is part of a larger order for items controlled for national security reasons in a single ECCN exceeding $5,000, an Import or End-User Certificate must be obtained.

(iii) You may be specifically requested by BXA to obtain an Import Certificate for a transaction valued under $5,000.

(c) How to obtain an Import or End-User Certificate. Applicants must request that the importer (e.g., ultimate consignee or purchaser) obtain the Import or End-User Certificate, and that it be issued covering only those items that are controlled for national security reasons. Importers should not be requested to obtain an Import or End-User Certificate for items that are controlled for reasons other than national security. Upon receipt, the importer must transmit the original document to the applicant.

(2) The applicant’s name must appear on the Import or End-User Certificate submitted to BXA as either the applicant, supplier, or order party. The Import Certificate may be made out to either the ultimate consignee or the purchaser, even though they are different parties, as long as both are located in the same country.

Note to paragraph (c) of this section: You should furnish the consignee with the item description contained in the CCL to be used in applying for the Import or End-User Certificate. It is also advisable to furnish a manufacturer’s catalog, brochure, or technical specifications if the item is new.

(3) If your transaction requires support of a PRC End-User Certificate, you must ensure the following information is included on the PRC End-User Certificate signed by an official of the Department of Science and Technology of the Ministry of Foreign Trade and Economic Cooperation (MOTEC) with MOFTEC’s seal affixed to it:

(i) Title of contract and contract number (optional);

(ii) Names of importer and exporter;

(iii) End-User and end-use;

(iv) Description of the item, quantity and dollar value; and

(v) Signature of the importer and date.

(d) Where to obtain Import and End-User Certificates. See Supplement No. 4 to this part for a list of the authorities administering the Import Certificate/Delivery Verification and End-User Certificate Systems in other countries.

(e) Triangular symbol on International Import Certificates.

(1) In accordance with international practice, the issuing government may stamp a triangular symbol on the International Import Certificate (IIC). This symbol is notification that the importer does not intend to import or retain the items in the country issuing the certificate, but that, in any case, the items will not be delivered to any destination except in accordance with the export regulations of the issuing country.

(2) If you receive an IIC bearing a triangular symbol, you must identify all parties to the transaction on the license application, including those located outside the country issuing the IIC. If the importer declines to provide you with this information, you may advise the importer to provide the information directly to BXA, through a U.S. Foreign Commercial Service office, or in a sealed envelope to you marked “To be opened by BXA only”.

(f) Multiple license applications supported by one certificate. An Import or End-User Certificate may cover more than one purchase order and more than one item. Where the certificate includes items for which more than one license application will be submitted, you must include in Block 24 on your application, or in an attachment to each license application submitted against the certificate, the following certification:

I (We) certify that the quantities of items shown on this license application, based on the Certificate identified in Block 13 of this license application, when added to the quantities shown on all other license applications submitted to BXA based on the same Certificate, do not total more than the total quantities shown on the above cited Certificate.

(g) Submission of Import and End-User Certificates. If a PRC End-User Certificate is required for your proposed transaction, you must submit the original certificate with your license application. Copies will not be accepted. All other certificates must be retained on file by the applicant in accordance with the recordkeeping provisions of part 762 of the EAR, and not submitted with the license application.

(h) Alterations. After an Import or End-User Certificate is issued by a foreign government, no corrections, additions, or alterations may be made on the Certificate by any person. If you desire to explain any information contained on the Certificate, you may attach a signed statement to the Certificate.

(i) Request for Delivery Verification. BXA will, on a selective basis, require Delivery Verification documents for shipments supported by Import Certificates. You will be notified if Delivery Verification is required at the time of issuance of the license. Please refer to § 748.13 of this part for detailed information on these procedures.

(j) Retention procedures. You must retain on file the original copy of any certificate issued in support of a license application submitted to BXA, unless the original is submitted with the license application. All recordkeeping provisions contained in part 762 of the EAR apply to this requirement, except that reproductions may not be substituted for the officially authenticated original in this instance.
§ 748.11 Statement by Ultimate Consignee and Purchaser.

(a) Exceptions to completing a Statement by Ultimate Consignee and Purchaser. A Statement by the Ultimate Consignee and/or Purchaser involved in a transaction must be completed unless:

(1) An International Import Certificate, a People's Republic of China End-User Certificate, an Indian Import Certificate, or a Bulgarian, Czech, Hungarian, Polish, Romanian or Slovak Import Certificate is required in support of the license application;

(2) The applicant is the same person as the ultimate consignee, provided the required statements are contained in Block 24 on the license application. This exemption does not apply where the applicant and consignee are separate entities, such as parent and subsidiary, or affiliated or associated firms;

(3) The application is valued at $5000 or less, and is not part of a larger transaction; or

(4) The transaction meets one of the exemptions stated in § 748.9(a) of this part.

(b) Submission of the Statement by Ultimate Consignee and Purchaser. A copy of the statement must be submitted with your license application if the country of ultimate destination is listed in either Country Group D:2, D:3, or D:4 (See Supplement No. 1 to part 740 of the EAR). The copy submitted by the applicant must be of sufficient quality to ensure all assertions made on the statement are legible and that the signatures are sufficiently legible to permit identification of the signature as that of the signer. The applicant must receive the manually-signed original within 60 days from the date the original is signed by the ultimate consignee. The applicant must, upon receipt, retain the manually-signed original, and both the ultimate consignee and purchaser should retain a copy of the statement in accordance with the recordkeeping provisions contained in part 762 of the EAR.

(c) Form or letter. The ultimate consignee and purchaser must complete either a statement on company letterhead in accordance with paragraph (e) of this section or Form BXA-711, Statement by Ultimate Consignee and Purchaser. If the consignee and purchaser elect to complete the statement on letterhead and both the ultimate consignee and purchaser are the same entity, only one statement is necessary. If the ultimate consignee and purchaser are separate entities, separate statements must be prepared and signed. If the ultimate consignee and purchaser elect to complete Form BXA-711, only one Form BXA-711 (containing the signatures of the ultimate consignee and purchaser) need be completed. Whether your ultimate consignee and purchaser sign a written statement or complete Form BXA-711, the following constraints apply:

(1) Responsible officials representing the ultimate consignee and purchaser must sign the statement. "Responsible official" is defined as someone with personal knowledge of the information included in the statement, and authority to bind the ultimate consignee or purchaser for whom they sign, and who has the power and authority to control the use and disposition of the licensed items.

(2) The authority to sign the statement may not be delegated to any person (agent, employee, or other) whose authority to sign is not inherent in his or her official position with the ultimate consignee or purchaser for whom he or she signs. The signing official may be located in the U.S. or in a foreign country. The official title of the person signing the statement must also be included.

(3) The consignee and/or purchaser must submit information that is true and correct to the best of their knowledge and must promptly send a new statement to the applicant if changes in the facts or intentions contained in their statement(s) occur after the statement(s) have been forwarded to the applicant. Once a statement has been signed, no corrections, additions, or alterations may be made. If a signed statement is incomplete or incorrect in any respect, a new statement must be prepared, signed and forwarded to the applicant.

(d) Instructions for completing Form BXA-711. Instructions on completing Form BXA-711 are contained in Supplement No. 3 to this part. The ultimate consignee and purchaser may sign a legible copy of Form BXA-711. It is not necessary to require your ultimate consignee and purchaser sign an original Form BXA-711, provided all information contained on the copy is legible.

(e) Instructions for completing the statement on letterhead. Information in response to each of the following criteria must be included in the statement. If any information is unknown, that fact should be disclosed in the statement. Preprinted information supplied on the statement, including the name, address, or nature of business of the ultimate consignee or purchaser appearing on the letterhead or order form is acceptable but will not constitute evidence of either the signer's identity, the country of ultimate destination, or end-use of the items described in the license application.

(1) Paragraph 1. One of the following certifications must be included depending on whether the statement is proffered in support of a single license application or multiple license applications:

(i) Single. This statement is to be considered part of a license application submitted by [name and address of applicant].

(ii) Multiple. This statement is to be considered a part of every license application submitted by [name and address of applicant] until one year from the date this statement is signed.

(2) Paragraph 2. One or more of the following certifications must be included. Note that if any of the facts related to the following statements are unknown, this must be clearly stated.

(i) The items for which a license application will be filed by [name of applicant] will be used by us as capital equipment in the form in which received in a manufacturing process in [name of country] and will not be reexported or incorporated into an end product.

(ii) The items for which a license application will be filed by [name of applicant] will be processed or incorporated by us into the following products [list products] to be manufactured in [name of country] for distribution in [list name of country or countries].

(iii) The items for which a license application will be filed by [name of applicant] will be resold by us in the form in which received for use or consumption [in name of country].

(iv) The items for which a license application will be filed by [name of applicant] will be reexported by us in the form in which received to [name of country or countries].

(v) The items received from [name of applicant] will be [describe use of the items fully].

(3) Paragraph 3. The following two certifications must be included:

(i) The nature of our business is [possible choices include; broker, distributor, fabricator, manufacturer, wholesaler, retailer, value added reseller, original equipment manufacturer, etc.].

(ii) Our business relationship with [name of applicant] is [possible choices include; contractual, franchise, distributor, wholesaler, continuing and regular individual business, etc.] and we have had this business relationship for [number of years].

(4) Paragraph 4. The final paragraph must include all of the following certifications:

(i) We certify that all of the facts contained in this statement are true and
correct to the best of our knowledge and we do not know of any additional facts that are inconsistent with the above statements. We shall promptly send a replacement statement to [name of the applicant] disclosing any material change of facts or intentions described in this statement that occur after this statement has been prepared and forwarded to [name of applicant]. We acknowledge that the making of any false statement or concealment of any material fact in connection with this statement may result in imprisonment or fine, or both, and denial, in whole or in part, of participation in U.S. exports or reexports.

(ii) Except as specifically authorized by the U.S. Export Administration Regulations, or by written approval from the Bureau of Export Administration, we will not reexport, resell, or otherwise dispose of any items approved on a license supported by this statement:

(1) To any country not approved for export as brought to our attention by the U.S. exporter; or

(2) To any person if there is reason to believe that it will result directly or indirectly in disposition of the items contrary to the representations made in this statement or contrary to the U.S. Export Administration Regulations.

(iii) We understand that acceptance of this statement as a support document cannot be construed as an authorization by BXA to reexport the items in the form in which received even though we may have indicated the intention to reexport, and that authorization to reexport is not granted in an export license on the basis of information provided in the statement, but as a result of a specific request in a license application.

§ 748.12 Special provisions for support documents.

(a) Grace periods. Whenever the requirement for an Import or End-User Certificate or Statement by Ultimate Consignee or Purchaser is imposed or extended by a change in the regulations, the license application need not conform to the new support documentation requirements for a period of 45 days after the effective date of the regulatory change published in the Federal Register.

(1) Requirements are usually imposed or extended by virtue of one of the following:

(i) Addition or removal of national security controls over a particular item; or

(ii) Development of an Import Certificate/Delivery Verification or End-User Certificate program by a foreign country; or

(iii) Removal of an item from eligibility under the Special Comprehensive License described in part 752 of the EAR, when you hold such a special license and have been exporting the item under that license.

(2) License applications filed during the 45 day grace period must be accompanied by any evidence available to you that will support representations concerning the ultimate consignee, ultimate destination, and end use, such as copies of the order, letters of credit, correspondence between you and ultimate consignee, or other documents received from the ultimate consignee.

You must also identify the regulatory change (including its effective date) that justifies exercise of the 45 day grace period. Note that an Import or End-User Certificate will not be accepted, after the stated grace period, for license applications involving items that are no longer controlled for national security reasons. If an item is removed from national security controls, you must obtain a Statement by Ultimate Consignee and Purchaser as described in § 748.11 of this part.

(b) Reexports. If a support document would be required for an export, the same document would be required for reexport to Country Group D:1 and E:2 (See Supplement No. 1 to part 740 of the EAR).

(c) Granting of exceptions to the support documentation requirement. An exception to obtaining the required support documentation will be considered by BXA, however, an exception will not be granted contrary to the objectives of the U.S. export control program. A request for exception may involve either a single transaction, or where the reason necessitating the request is continuing in nature, multiple transactions. If satisfied by the evidence presented, BXA may waive the support document requirement and accept the license application for processing. Favorable consideration of a request for exception generally will be given in instances where the support document requirement:

(1) Imposes an undue hardship on you and/or ultimate consignee (e.g., refusal by the foreign government to issue an Import or End-User Certificate and such refusal constitutes discrimination against you); or

(2) Cannot be complied with (e.g., the items will be held in a foreign trade zone or bonded warehouse for subsequent distribution in one or more countries); or

(3) Is not applicable to the transaction (e.g., the items will not be imported for consumption into the named country of destination).

(d) Procedures for requesting an exception. (1) Requests for exception must be submitted with the license application to which the request relates. Where the request relates to more than one license application it should be submitted with the first license application and referred to in Block 24 on any subsequent license application. The request for exception must be submitted in writing on the applicant’s letterhead.

(2) In instances where you are requesting exception from obtaining an Import or End-User Certificate, the request must be accompanied by a manually-signed original Statement by Ultimate Consignee and Purchaser as described in § 748.11 of this part.

(3) At a minimum, the letter request must include:

(i) Name and address of ultimate consignee;

(ii) Name and address of purchaser, if different from ultimate consignee;

(iii) Location of foreign trade zone or bonded warehouse if the items will be exported to a foreign trade zone or bonded warehouse;

(iv) Type of request, i.e., whether for a single transaction or multiple transactions;

(v) Full explanation of the reason(s) for requesting the exception;

(vi) Nature and duration of the business relationship between you and ultimate consignee and purchaser shown on the license application;

(vii) Whether you have previously obtained and/or submitted to BXA an Import or End-User Certificate issued in the name of the ultimate consignee and/or purchaser, and a list of the Application Control Number(s) to which the certificate(s) applied; and

(viii) Any other facts to justify granting an exception.

(4) Action by BXA. (i) Single transaction request. Where a single transaction is involved, BXA will act on the request for exception at the same time as the license application with which the request is submitted. In those instances where the related license application is approved, the issuance of the license will serve as an automatic notice to the applicant that the exception was approved. If any restrictions are placed on granting of the exception, these will appear on the approval. If the request for exception is not approved, BXA will advise you by letter.
(ii) Multiple transactions request. Where multiple transactions are involved, BXA will advise you by letter of the action taken on the exception request. The letter will contain any conditions or restrictions that BXA finds necessary to impose (including an exception termination date if appropriate). In addition, a written acceptance of these conditions or restrictions may be required from the parties to the transaction.

(e) Availability of original. The original certificate or statement must be kept on file, and made available for inspection in accordance with the provisions of part 762 of the EAR. To ensure compliance with this recordkeeping requirement, BXA will require applicants, on a random basis, to submit specific original certificates and statements that have been retained on file. Applicants will be notified in writing of any such request.

§ 748.13 Delivery Verification (DV).

(a) Scope. (1) BXA may request applicants to obtain verifications of delivery on a selective basis. A Delivery Verification Certificate (DV) is a document issued by the government of the country of ultimate destination after the export has taken place and the items have either entered the export jurisdiction of the recipient country or are otherwise accounted for by the importer to the issuing government. Governments that issue DVs are listed in Supplement No. 4 to this part.

(2) If BXA decides to request verification of delivery, the request will appear as a condition on the face of the license. If the license is sent directly to a party other than the applicant authorized to receive the license (e.g., agent, forwarder, broker, etc.), such party is responsible for notifying the licensee immediately in writing that a DV is required.

(b) Exception to obtaining Delivery Verification. The DV requirement for a particular transaction is automatically canceled if, subsequent to the issuance of a license, the item is no longer controlled for national security reasons. In this instance, the licensee must send a letter to BXA at the address listed in § 748.2(c) of this part, stating that the items on the license are no longer controlled for national security reasons, and accordingly, the request for DV will not be fulfilled by the licensee.

(c) Procedure for obtaining Delivery Verification. When notified that a DV is required by BXA, the licensee must transmit to the importer a written request for a DV at the time of making each shipment under the license (whenever possible, this request should be submitted together with the related bill of lading or air waybill). The request must include the number of the Import or End-User Certificate for the transaction referred to on the license, and notify the importer that this same Import or End-User Certificate number should be shown on the DV.

(1) The importer must obtain the DV from the appropriate government ministry identified in Supplement No. 4 to this part, and forward the completed DV to the licensee. The DV must cover the items described on the license that have been shipped. Note that BXA must be able to relate the description provided in the DV to the approved license. In order to ensure the same terminology is used, the licensee should provide the importer with the description as it appears on the license.

(2) The original copy of the DV must be sent to BXA within 90 days after the last shipment has been made against the license. If verification of delivery is required for items covered by a license against which partial shipments have been made, the licensee shall obtain the required DV for each partial shipment, and retain these on file until all shipments have been made against the license. Once all shipments against the license have been made (or the licensee has determined that none will be), the licensee must forward, in one package, all applicable DVs to BXA at the address listed in § 748.2(c) of this part.

(3) The documents must be forwarded with a dated letter giving the license number, the name, title, and signature of the authorized representative, and one of the following statements:

(i) The total quantity authorized by license number has been exported, and all delivery verification documents are attached.

(ii) A part of the quantity authorized by license number will not be exported. Delivery verification documents covering all items exported are attached.

(iii) No shipment has been made against this license, and none is contemplated.

(d) Inability to obtain Delivery Verification Certificates. If a licensee is unable to obtain the required DV (within the time frame stated above, or at all) from the importer, the licensee must promptly notify BXA and, upon request, make available all information and records, including correspondence, regarding the attempt to obtain the DV.
Block 11: Replacement License Number. If you have received a license for identical items to the same ultimate consignee, but would like to make a change to the license as originally approved not excepted in section 750.7(c) of the EAR, enter the license number here, and a statement in Block 14 regarding what changes you wish to make to the original license.

Block 12: Items Previously Exported. This block should be completed only if you have marked the "mark" box in Block 5. Enter the license number, license exception symbol (for exports under General Licenses, enter the appropriate General License symbol), or other authorization under which the items were originally exported, if known.

Block 13: Import/End-User Certificate. Enter the name of the country and number of the Import or End User Certificate obtained in accordance with provisions of this part.

Block 14: Applicant. Enter the applicant’s name, street address, city, state/country, and postal code. Provide a complete street address, P.O. Boxes, and telephone number. Leave this space blank if the applicant is a company’s financial officer or accounting division to obtain this number.

Block 15: Other Party Authorized to Receive License. If you would like BX to transmit the approved license to another party designated by you, complete all information in this block, including name, street address, city, country, postal code and telephone number. Leave this space blank if the license is to be sent to the applicant. Designation of another party to receive the license does not alter the responsibilities of the applicant.

Block 16: Purchaser. Enter the purchaser’s complete name, street address, city, country, postal code and telephone number. Provide a complete street address, P.O. Boxes are not acceptable. Refer to § 748.5(d) of this part for a definition of "purchaser". If this party is identical to that listed in Block 16, you may simply type the words “Same as Block 16”. If your proposed transaction does not involve use of an intermediate consignee, enter “None”. If your proposed transaction involves use of more than one intermediate consignee, provide the information in Block 24 for each additional Intermediate Consignee.

Block 17: Intermediate Consignee. Enter the ultimate consignee’s complete name, street address, city, country, postal code and telephone number. Provide a complete street address, P.O. Boxes are not acceptable. If this party is identical to that listed in Block 17, you may simply type the words “Same as Block 17”. If your proposed transaction does not involve use of an intermediate consignee, enter “None”. If your proposed transaction involves use of more than one intermediate consignee, provide the information in Block 24 for each additional Intermediate Consignee.

Block 18: Ultimate Consignee. Enter the ultimate consignee’s complete name, street address, city, country, postal code and telephone number. Provide a complete street address, P.O. Boxes are not acceptable. The ultimate consignee is the party who will actually receive the material for the end-use designated in Block 21.

Refer to § 748.5(e) of this part for the definition of “ultimate consignee”. A bank, freight forwarder, forwarding agent, or other intermediary may not be identified as the ultimate consignee. Government purchasing organizations are the sole exception to this requirement. An intermediary may be identified as the government entity that is the actual ultimate consignee in those instances when the items are to be transferred to the government entity that is the actual end-user, provided the actual end-use and end-user is clearly identified in Block 21 or in additional documentation attached to the application. If your application is for the reexport of items previously exported, enter the new ultimate consignee’s complete name, street address, city, country, postal code and telephone or facsimile number. If your application involves a temporary export or reexport, the applicant should be shown as the ultimate consignee in care of a person or entity who will have control over the items abroad.

Block 19: End-User. Complete this block only if the ultimate consignee identified in Block 18 is not the actual end-user. If there will be more than one end-user, enter the word “Various” in this block, and use Form BXA–748P–B to identify each of the end-users. Enter each end-user’s complete name, street address, city, country, postal code and telephone number. Provide a complete street address, P.O. Boxes are not acceptable.

Block 20: Original Ultimate Consignee. If your application involves the reexport of items previously exported, enter the name of the original ultimate consignee. If your application involves a temporary export or reexport, enter the name of the ultimate consignee who currently has possession of the items. If your application involves the reexport of items previously exported, provide a complete street address, P.O. Boxes are not acceptable.

Block 21: Specific End-Use. Provide a complete and detailed description of the end-use intended by the ultimate consignee and/or end-user(s). If you are obtaining approval of a reexport, provide a complete and detailed description of the end-use intended by the new ultimate consignee and/or end-user(s) and indicate any other countries for which resale or reexport is requested. If additional space is necessary, use Form BXA–748P–A or B. Be specific, such vague descriptions as “research,” “manufacturing” or “scientific uses” are not acceptable.

Block 22: For a license application you must complete each of the sub-blocks contained in this block. If you are submitting a classification request, you need not complete Blocks (e), (f), (g), and (h). Enter “N/A” in these blocks. If you wish to export, reexport or have BXA classify, enter the item(s) described in Block 22(j). Provide a detailed description of the item(s) you wish to export or reexport, or have BXA classify, if different from the applicant.

(i) Manufacturer. Provide the name only of the manufacturer, if known, for each of the items you wish to export, reexport, or have BXA classify, if different from the applicant.

(j) Technical Description. Provide a detailed description of the item(s) you wish to export, reexport, or have BXA classify. Provide details as necessary to identify the specific item(s), include all characteristics or parameters shown in the applicable ECCN using measurements identified in the ECCN (e.g., basic ingredients, composition, electrical parameters, size, gauge, grade, horsepower, etc.). These characteristics must be identified for the items in the proposed transaction when they are different than the characteristics described in promotional brochures.

Block 23: Total Application Dollar Value. Enter the total value of all items contained on the application in U.S. Dollars. The use of other currencies is not acceptable.

Block 24: Additional Information. Enter additional data pertinent to the application as required in the EAR. Include special certifications, names of parties in interest not disclosed elsewhere, explanation of documents attached, etc. Do not include information concerning Block 22 in this space.

If your application represents a previously denied application, you must provide the
network functions will be evaluated against the telecommunications performance characteristics of Category 5, while cryptographic, cryptoanalytic, certifiable multi-level security or certifiable user isolation functions, or systems that limit electromagnetic emission (EMC) will be evaluated against the information security performance characteristics of Category 5.

(1) Requirements for license applications involving digital computers. If you are submitting a license application to export or reexport equipment containing digital computers to destinations in Country Group D.1 (See Supplement No. 1 to part 740 of the EAR), or to upgrade existing "digital computer" installations in those countries, you must include in addition to the CTP in Block 22(b) the following information:

(i) A configuration diagram of the entire system must be submitted if the equipment exceeds the limits of the Advisory Notes that indicate a likelihood of approval for Country Group D.1. The equipment must be identified in the Commercial Control List (CCL); and
(ii) Technical specifications and product brochures to corroborate the data supplied in your license application.

(2) Additional requirements. License applications to export or reexport computers or related equipment that are described in Advisory Note 4 to Category 4, or that exceed any of the limits specified in Advisory Notes 3 or 4 to Category 4, must include:

(i) A signed statement by a responsible representative of the end-user or the importing agency describing the end-use and certifying that the "digital" computer or related equipment:

(A) Will be used only for civil applications; and
(B) Will not be reexported or otherwise disposed of without prior written authorization from BXA;

(ii) A full description of the equipment and its intended application and workload; and
(iii) A complete identification of all end-users and their activities.

(d) Gift parcels; consolidated in a single shipment. If you are submitting a license application to export multiple gift parcels for delivery to individuals residing in a foreign country, you must include the following information in your license application:

(A) Will be used only for civil applications; and
(B) Will not be reexported or otherwise disposed of without prior written authorization from BXA;

(ii) A full description of the equipment and its intended application and workload; and
(iii) A complete identification of all end-users and their activities.

(d) Gift parcels; consolidated in a single shipment. If you are submitting a license application to export multiple gift parcels for delivery to individuals residing in a foreign country, you must include the following information in your license application:

(A) Will be used only for civil applications; and
(B) Will not be reexported or otherwise disposed of without prior written authorization from BXA;

(ii) A full description of the equipment and its intended application and workload; and
(iii) A complete identification of all end-users and their activities.

(d) Gift parcels; consolidated in a single shipment. If you are submitting a license application to export multiple gift parcels for delivery to individuals residing in a foreign country, you must include the following information in your license application:

(A) Will be used only for civil applications; and
(B) Will not be reexported or otherwise disposed of without prior written authorization from BXA;

(ii) A full description of the equipment and its intended application and workload; and
(iii) A complete identification of all end-users and their activities.

(d) Gift parcels; consolidated in a single shipment. If you are submitting a license application to export multiple gift parcels for delivery to individuals residing in a foreign country, you must include the following information in your license application:

(A) Will be used only for civil applications; and
(B) Will not be reexported or otherwise disposed of without prior written authorization from BXA;

(ii) A full description of the equipment and its intended application and workload; and
(iii) A complete identification of all end-users and their activities.

(d) Gift parcels; consolidated in a single shipment. If you are submitting a license application to export multiple gift parcels for delivery to individuals residing in a foreign country, you must include the following information in your license application:

(A) Will be used only for civil applications; and
(B) Will not be reexported or otherwise disposed of without prior written authorization from BXA;

(ii) A full description of the equipment and its intended application and workload; and
(iii) A complete identification of all end-users and their activities.
fabricating, or testing nuclear weapons or nuclear explosive devices or in designing, constructing, fabricating, or operating the facilities described in § 744.2(a)(3) of the EAR.

(h) Numerical control devices, motion control boards, numerically controlled machine tools, dimensional inspection machines, direct numerical control systems, specially designed assemblies and specially designed software. (1) If you are submitting a license application to export, reexport, or request BXA to classify numerical control devices, motion control boards, numerically controlled machine tools, dimensional inspection machines, and specially designed software you must include the following information in your license application:

(i) For numerical control devices and motion control boards:
(A) Make and model number of the control unit;
(B) Description and internal configuration of numerical control device. If the device is a component of a motion control board(s) or includes a coordinate motion control board(s), then include the make and model number of the computer;
(C) Description of the manner in which a computer will be connected to the CNC unit for on-line processing of CAD data. Specify the make and model of the computer;
(D) Number of axes the control unit is capable of simultaneously controlling in a coordinated contouring mode, and type of interpolation (linear, circular, and other);
(E) Minimum programmable incremental increment;
(F) A description and an itemized list of all software/firmware supplied with the control device or motion control board, including software/firmware for axis interpolation function and for any programmable control unit or device to be supplied with the control unit;
(G) Description of capabilities related to “real time processing” and receiving computer aided design as described in ECCN 2B001.a.2.a and a.2.b and ECCN 2B001.b.2 and b.3;

(H) A description of capability to accept add-on software, including any software that would permit an upgrade of the electronic device or motion control board above the control levels specified in ECCN 2B001; and
(i) Specify if the electronic device has been downgraded, and if so can it be upgraded in future.
(ii) For numerically controlled machine tools and dimensional inspection machines:
(A) Name and model number of machine tool or dimensional inspection machine;
(B) Type of equipment, e.g., horizontal boring machine, machining center, dimensional inspection machine, turning center, water jet, etc.;
(C) Description of the linear and rotary axes capable of being simultaneously controlled in a coordinated contouring mode, regardless of the fact that the coordinated movement of one of the linear axes may be limited by the numerical control unit supplied by the machine tool;
(D) Maximum workpiece diameter for cylindrical grinding machines;
(E) Motion (canning) of the spindle axis measured in the radial direction in one revolution of the spindle, and a description of the method of measurement for turning machine tools only;
(F) Motion (run out) of the spindle axis measured in the radial direction in one revolution of the spindle, and a description of the method of measurement;
(G) Overall positioning accuracy in each axis, and a description of the method for measurement; and

(iii) For slide motion test results if required as described in ECCN 2B001.c.1.b.6.
(i) Parts, components, and materials incorporated abroad into foreign-made products. BXA will consider license applications to export or reexport to multiple consignees or multiple countries when an application is required for foreign produced direct product containing parts and components subject to the EAR in § 732.4(b) of the EAR and to General Prohibition Two stated in § 734.2(b)(2) of the EAR. Such requests will not be approved for countries listed in Country Group E.2 (see Supplement No. 1 to part 740 of the EAR), and may be approved only in limited circumstances for countries listed in Country Group D.1.

(1) License applications for the export of parts and components. If you are submitting a license application to export or reexport of parts and components, or materials to be incorporated abroad into products that will then be sent to designated third countries, you must enter in Block 21, a description of end-use including a general description of the commodities to be manufactured, their typical end-use, and the countries where those commodities will be marketed. The countries may be listed specifically or may be identified by Country Groups, geographic areas, etc.

(2) License applications for the reexport of incorporated parts and components. If you are submitting a license application for the reexport of parts, components, or materials incorporated abroad into products that will be sent to designated third countries you must include the following information in your license application:

(i) In Block 9, enter the phrase “Parts and Components”;

(ii) In Block 18, enter the name, street address, city and country of the foreign party who will be receiving the foreign-made product. If you are requesting approval for multiple countries or consignees enter “Various” in Block 18, and list the specific countries, Country Groups, or geographic areas in Block 24;

(iii) In Block 20, enter the name, street address, city, and country of the foreign party who will be exporting the foreign-made product incorporating U.S. origin parts, components or materials;

(iv) In Block 21, describe the activity of the ultimate consignee identified in Block 18 and the end-use of the foreign-made product. Indicate the final configuration if the product is intended to be incorporated in a larger system. If the end-use is unknown, state “unknown” and provide the general activities of the end-user;

(v) In Block 22(e), specify the quantity for each foreign-made product. If this information is unknown, enter “Unknown” in Block 22(e);

(vi) In Block 22(h), enter the digit “0” for each foreign-made product;

(vii) In Block 22(i), describe the foreign-made product that will be exported, specifying type and model or part number. Attach brochures or specifications, if available. Show as part of the description the unit value, in U.S. dollars, of the foreign-made product (if the foreign-made product is listed on the license application, specify the unit value for each type/model/part number). Also include a description of the U.S. content (including the applicable Export Control Classification Number(s)) and its value in U.S. dollars, if more than one foreign-made product is identified on the license application, describe the U.S. content and specify the U.S. content value for each foreign-made product. Also, provide sufficient supporting information to explain the basis for the stated values. To the extent possible, explain how much of the value of the foreign-made product represents foreign origin parts, components, or materials, as opposed to labor, overhead, etc. When the U.S. content varies and cannot be specified in advance, provide a range of percentage and value that would indicate the minimum and maximum U.S. content;

(viii) Include separately in Block 22(i) a description of any U.S. origin spare parts to be reexported with the foreign-made product, if they exceed the amount allowed by § 740.10 of the EAR. Enter the quantity, if appropriate, in Block 22(e). Enter the ECCN for the spare parts in Block 22(a) and enter the value of the spare parts in Block 22(h);

(ix) In Block 23, enter the digit “0”.

(x) If the foreign-made product is the direct product of U.S. origin and was exported or reexported to a non-country where no approval was needed or if the foreign-made product is the direct product of U.S. origin and was exported or reexported to a non-country where no approval was needed.

(1) In Block 18, enter the name, street address, city, and country of the shipyard where vessel is being constructed;

(ii) In Block 22(j), state the length of the vessel for a vessel under 12 m (40 ft) in length. For a vessel 12 m (40 ft) in length or over, provide the following information (if this information is unknown, enter “Unknown” in this Block):
(A) Hull number and name of vessel;
(B) Type of vessel;
(C) Name and business address of prospective owner, and the prospective owner’s nationality;

(i) The name and country of registry

(2) Aircraft under construction. If you are submitting a license application for the export or reexport of items, including plane stores, supplies, and equipment, to an aircraft under construction you must include the following information in your license application:

(i) In Block 18, enter the name, street address, city, and country of the shipyard where vessel is being constructed;

(ii) In Block 22(j), state the length of the vessel for a vessel under 12 m (40 ft) in length. For a vessel 12 m (40 ft) in length or over, provide the following information (if this information is unknown, enter “Unknown” in this Block):
(A) Hull number and name of vessel;
(B) Type of vessel;
(C) Name and business address of prospective owner, and the prospective owner’s nationality;

(iv) In Block 23, include the digit “0”;

(v) In Block 22(e), specify the quantity for each foreign-made product. If this information is unknown, enter “Unknown” in Block 22(e);

(vi) In Block 22(h), enter the digit “0” for each foreign-made product;
following information in your license application:
(i) In Block 18, enter the name and address of the plant where the aircraft is being constructed;
(ii) In Block 22(i), enter the following information (if this information is unknown, enter “Unknown” in this Block):
(A) Type of aircraft and model number;
(B) Name and business address of prospective owner and his nationality; and
(C) Country of registry or intended country of registry.
(3) Operating vessels and aircraft. If you are submitting a license application for the export or reexport of items, including ship or plane stores, supplies, and equipment to an operating vessel or aircraft, whether in operation or being repaired, you must include the following information in your license application:
(i) In Block 18, enter the name of the owner, the name of the vessel, if applicable, and port or point where the items will be taken aboard;
(ii) In Block 18, enter the following statement if, at the time of filing the license application, it is uncertain where the vessel or aircraft will take on the items, but it is known that the items will not be shipped to a country listed in Country Group D:1 or E:2 (see Supplement No. 1 to part 740 of the EAR);
Uncertain; however, shipment(s) will not be made to Country Groups D:1 or E:2.
(iii) Provide information as described in paragraph (j)(1)(ii)(i) of this supplement for vessels or information contained in paragraph (j)(2)(iii) of this supplement for aircraft.
(k) Regional stability controlled items. If you are submitting a license application for the export or reexport of items controlled for regional stability reasons and subject to licensing under RS Column 1 on the Country Chart, your license application must be accompanied by full technical specifications.
(i) Reexports. If you know that an item that requires a license to be exported from the United States to a certain foreign destination will be reexported to a third destination also requiring approval, such a request must be included on the license application. The license application must specify the country to which the reexport will be made in Block 24. If the export does not require a license but the reexport does, you may apply for a license for the reexport, or you may export without a license and notify the consignee of the requirement to seek a license to reexport.
(m) Robots. If you are submitting a license application for the export or reexport of items controlled by ECCNs 28007 or 28001 (including robots, robot controllers, end-effectors, or related software) the following information must be provided in Block 24:
(1) Specify if the robot is equipped with a vision system and its make, type, and model number;
(2) Specify if the robot is specially designed to comply with national safety standards for explosive munitions environments;
(3) Specify if the robot is specially designed for outdoor applications and if it meets military specifications for those applications;
(4) Specify if the robot is specially designed for operating in an electro-magnetic pulse (EMP) environment;
(5) Specify if the robot is specially designed or rated as radiation-hardened beyond that necessary to withstand normal industrial, non-nuclear industry, ionizing radiation, and its rating in grays (Siicon);
(6) Describe the robot’s capability of using sensors, image processing or scene analysis to generate or to modify robot program instructions or data;
(7) Describe in the manner in which the robot may be used in nuclear industry manufacturing and;
(8) Specify if the robot controllers, end-effectors, or software are specially designed for robots controlled by ECCN 28007, and why.
(n) Short Supply controlled items. If you are submitting a license application for the export of items controlled for short supply reasons, you must consult part 754 of the EAR for instructions on preparing your license application.
(o) Technology—(1) License application instructions. If you are submitting a license application for the export or reexport of technology you must check the box labeled “Letter of Explanation” in Block 6, enter the word “Technology” in Block 9, leave Blocks 22(e) and (i) blank, and include a general statement that specifies the technology (e.g., blueprints, manuals, etc.) in Block 22(i).
(2) Letter of explanation. Each license application to export or reexport technology must be accompanied by a comprehensive letter of explanation. This letter must describe all the facts for a complete disclosure of the transaction including, if applicable, the following information:
(i) The identities of all parties to the transaction;
(ii) The exact project location where the technology will be used;
(iii) The type of technology to be exported or reexported;
(iv) The form in which the export or reexport will be made;
(v) The uses for which the data will be employed;
(vi) An explanation of the process, product, size, and output capacity of all items to be produced with the technology, if applicable, or other description that delineates, defines, and limits the data to be transmitted (the “technical scope”); and
(vii) The availability abroad of comparable foreign technology.
(3) Special provisions.
(i) Technology controlled for national security reasons. If you are submitting a license application to export technology controlled for national security reasons to a country not listed in Country Group D:1 or E:2 (see Supplement No. 1 to part 740 of the EAR), you must obtain a written letter from the Bureau of Export Administration all reports and information it may require concerning specific transmittals or disclosures of technology under any license granted as a result of this license application.
(F) A statement of the steps that you will take to assure that personnel of the applicant, the applicant’s consultant(s) and subcontractor(s), or other persons employed or retained by us in connection with the project licensed will not discuss or disclose to others, directly or indirectly, any technology relating to U.S. naval nuclear propulsion plants. I (We) further certify that I (we) will furnish to the Bureau of Export Administration all reports and information it may require concerning specific transmittals or disclosures of technology under any license granted as a result of this license application.
(p) Temporary exports or reexports. If you are submitting a license application for the temporary export or reexport of an item (not eligible for License Exception TMP (See § 740.8 of the EAR)) you must include the following certification in Block 24:
The items described on this license application are to be temporarily exported (or reexported) for state or governmental use (i.e., demonstration, testing, exhibition, etc.), used solely for the purpose authorized, and returned to the United States (or originating country) as soon as the temporary purpose has ended, but in no case later than one year of the date of export (or reexport), unless other disposition has been authorized in assurance from your consignee, you must state in your license application why the assurances could not be obtained.
(ii) Maritime nuclear propulsion plants and related items. If you are submitting a license application to export or reexport technology relating to maritime or land-based nuclear propulsion plants and related items including maritime (civil) nuclear propulsion plants, their land prototypes, and special facilities for their construction, support, or maintenance, including any machinery, components, or equipment specifically developed or designed for use in such plants or facilities you must include the following information in your license application:
(A) A description of the foreign project for which the technology will be furnished;
(B) A description of the scope of the proposed services to be offered by the applicant, his consultant(s), and his subcontractor(s), including all the design data that will be disclosed;
(C) The names, addresses and titles of all personnel of the applicant and applicant’s consultant(s) and subcontractor(s) who will discuss or disclose the technology or be involved in the design or development of the technology;
(D) The beginning and termination dates of the period of time during which the technology will be discussed or disclosed and a proposed time schedule of the reports the applicant will submit to BXA, detailing the technology discussed or disclosed during the period of the license;
(E) The following certification:
(I) I certify that if this license application is approved, I (we) and any consultants, subcontractors, or other persons employed or retained by us in connection with the project licensed will not discuss or disclose to others, directly or indirectly, any technology relating to U.S. naval nuclear propulsion plants. I (We) further certify that I (we) will furnish to the Bureau of Export Administration all reports and information it may require concerning specific transmittals or disclosures of technology under any license granted as a result of this license application.
(F) A statement of the steps that you will take to assure that personnel of the applicant, the applicant’s consultant(s) and subcontractor(s) will not discuss or disclose to others, technology relating to U.S. naval nuclear propulsion plants; and
(G) A written statement of assurance from the foreign importer as described in paragraph (o)(3)(i) of this Supplement.
Block 1: Ultimate Consignee. The Ultimate Consignee must be the person abroad who is actually to receive the material for the disposition stated in Block 2. A bank, freight forwarder, forwarding agent, or other intermediary is not acceptable as the Ultimate Consignee.

Block 2: Disposition or Use of Items by Ultimate Consignee named in Block 1. Place an (X) in “A,” “B,” “C,” “D,” and “E,” as appropriate, and fill in the required information.

Block 3: Nature of Business of Ultimate Consignee named in Block 1. Complete both “A” and “B.” Possible choices for “A” include: broker, distributor, fabricator, manufacturer, wholesaler, retailer, value added reseller, original equipment manufacturer, etc. Possible choices for “B” include: contractual, franchise, distributor, wholesaler, continuing and regular individual business, etc.

Block 4: Additional Information. Provide any other information not appearing elsewhere on the form such as other parties to the transaction, and any other material facts that may be of value in considering license applications supported by this statement.

Block 5: Assistance in Preparing Statement. Name all persons, other than employees of the ultimate consignee or purchaser, who assisted in the preparation of this form.

Block 6: Ultimate Consignee. Enter the requested information and sign the statement in ink. (For a definition of ultimate consignee, see § 748.5(e) of this part.)

Block 7: Purchaser. This form must be signed in ink by the Purchaser, if the Purchaser is not the same as the Ultimate Consignee identified in Block 1. (For a definition of purchaser, see § 748.5(c) of this part.)

Block 8: Certification for U.S. Exporter. This Block must be completed to certify that no correction, addition, or alteration on this form was made subsequent to the signing by the Ultimate Consignee in Block 6 and Purchaser in Block 7.

Supplement No. 4 To Part 748—Authorities Administering Import Certificate/Delivery Verification (IC/DV) and End Use Certificate Systems in Foreign Countries

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>IC/DV Authorities</th>
<th>System administered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Argentina</td>
<td>Secretaria Ejecutiva de la Comision Nacional de Control de Exportaciones Sensitivas y Material Belico Balcarce 362—l.r. piso Capital Federal—CP 1064 Buenos Aires Tel. 334–0738, Fax 331–1618.</td>
<td>IC/DV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australia</td>
<td>Director, Technology Transfer and Analysis, Industry Policy and Operations Division, Department of Defense, Russell Office, Canberra, A.C.T. 2600.</td>
<td>IC/DV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Austria</td>
<td>Bundesministerium fur Handel Gewerbe und Industrie Landstr. Haupstr. 55–57, Vienna 1031.</td>
<td>IC/DV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belgium</td>
<td>Ministere Des Affaires Economiques Office Central des Contingents et Licences 24–26 Rue De Mot, Bruxelles-1040.</td>
<td>IC/DV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bulgaria</td>
<td>Ministry of Trade 12 Al. Batenberg 1000 Sofia.</td>
<td>IC/DV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>China, People’s Republic of</td>
<td>Technology Import and Export Department MOFTEC No. 2 Dong Chang An Street Beijing, Telephone: 553031, Telex: 22478 MFERTCN.</td>
<td>PRC End-User Certificate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Czech Republic</td>
<td>Federal Ministry of Foreign Trade Head of Licensing Politickych Veznu 20 112 49 Praha 1.</td>
<td>IC/DV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denmark</td>
<td>Handelsministeriets Licenskontor Kampmannsgade 1, DK 1604, Copenhagen V ... IC’s also issued by Danmarks Nationalbank Holmens Kanal 17, Copenhagen K Custom-houses.</td>
<td>IC/DV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finland</td>
<td>Helsingin Piritullikamari, Kanavakatu 6 (or P.O. Box 168) 00161 Helsinki.</td>
<td>IC/DV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>France</td>
<td>Ministere de l’Economie et des Finances Direction Generale des Douanes et Droits Indirects Division des Affaires Juridiques et Contentieuses 8, Rue de la Tour des Dames, Bureau D/3, 75436, Paris Codex 09.</td>
<td>IC/DV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Bundesamt fur gewerbliche Wirtschaft Frankfurter Strasse 29–31 65760 Eschborn.</td>
<td>IC/DV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greece</td>
<td>Banque de Greece, Direction des Transactions Commerciales avec l’Etranger Athens.</td>
<td>IC/DV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hong Kong</td>
<td>Trade Department, Ocean Centre, Canton Road, Tsimshatsui, Kowloon.</td>
<td>IC/DV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hungary</td>
<td>Ministry of Internal Economic Relations Export Control Office 1054 Budapest P.O. Box 728 H–1365, Hold Str. 17.</td>
<td>IC/DV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>India</td>
<td>Deputy Director General of Foreign Trade Udyog Bhawan, Maulana Azad Road New Delhi 11011.</td>
<td>Indian IC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ireland, Republic of</td>
<td>Directorate General of Technical Development, Udyog Bhawan, Maulana Azad Road, New Delhi 11011.</td>
<td>Indian IC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>Ministero del Commercio con l’Estero Direzione Generale delle Importazioni e delle Esportazioni, Div. III, Rome Dogana Italiana (of the town import where takes place).</td>
<td>IC/DV.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Supplement No. 5 to Part 748—U.S. Import Certificate and Delivery Verification Procedure**

The United States participates in an Import Certificate/Delivery Verification procedure. Under this procedure, U.S. importers are sometimes required to provide their foreign suppliers with a U.S. International Import Certificate that is validated by the U.S. Government. This certificate tells the government of the exporter's country that the items covered by the certificate will be imported into the U.S. Economy and will not be reexported except as authorized by U.S. export control regulations. In addition, in some cases, the exporter's government may require a delivery verification. Under this procedure, the U.S. Customs Service validates a certificate confirming that the items have entered the U.S. economy. The U.S. importer must return this certificate to the foreign exporter.

This supplement establishes the procedures and requirements of BXA with respect to both of these programs. Paragraph (a) of this Supplement contains the requirements and procedures of the U.S. International Import Certificate procedure. Paragraph (b) of this Supplement contains the requirements and procedures of the Delivery Verification procedure.

(a) U.S. International Import Certificates. If you are a U.S. importer, a foreign supplier may request you to obtain a U.S. import certificate. The reason for this request is that the exporter's government requires a U.S. import certificate as a condition to issuing an export license. To obtain such a certificate you will have to fill in and execute the U.S. International Import Certificate form (Form BXA–645P/ATF–4522/DSP–53) and submit it to the U.S. government agency that has jurisdiction over the items you are importing. In doing so, you will be making a representation to the United States Government that you will import the items described in the certificate into the United States or if not so imported, you will not divert, repurpose, or reexport them to another destination with the explicit approval of the U.S. government agency that has jurisdiction over those items. Representations that items will be entered into the U.S. do not preclude the temporary unloading of items in a foreign trade zone for subsequent entry into the economy of the U.S. If the items described in the certificate are subject to U.S. Department of Commerce jurisdiction, the Department will validate the certificate and return it to you. You may then send the certificate to your foreign supplier. In this way the government of the exporting country is assured that the items will become subject to the export control laws of the United States.

(i) Items for which the U.S. Department of Commerce issues U.S. International Import Certificates and forms to use. The Department of Commerce issues U.S. International Import Certificates for the following types of items.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>IC/DV Authorities</th>
<th>System administered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>Ministered of International Trade and Industry in: Fukuoka, Hiroshima, Kanmon (Kitakyushu-shi), Kobe, Nagoya, Osaka, Sapporo, Sendai, Shikoku (Takamatsu-shi), Shimizu, Tokyo, and Yokohama Japanese Customs Offices.</td>
<td>IC/DV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Korea, Republic of</td>
<td>Trade Administration Division Trade Bureau Ministry of Trade and Industry Jungang-Dong, Kyonggi-Do, Building 3 Kwachon, Republic of Korea Customs House</td>
<td>IC/DV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liechtenstein</td>
<td>Swiss Federal Office for Foreign Economic Affairs, Import and Export Division Ziegelstrasse 30, CH–3003 Bern.</td>
<td>IC/DV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luxembourg</td>
<td>Office des Licences Avenue de la Liberte, 10</td>
<td>IC/DV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Netherlands</td>
<td>Centrale Dienst voor In-en Uitvoer Engelse Kamp 2, Groningen</td>
<td>IC/DV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand</td>
<td>Comptroller for Customs P.O. Box 2218, Wellington</td>
<td>IC/DV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norway</td>
<td>Handelsdepartementet Direktoratet for Eksport og Importregistrelinger Fr. Nansens plass 5, Oslo.</td>
<td>IC/DV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pakistan</td>
<td>Chief Controller of Imports and Exports 5, Civic Center Islamabad</td>
<td>IC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poland</td>
<td>Ministry of Foreign Economic Relations Department of Commodities and Services Plac Trzech Krzyzy 5, Room 358 00–507 Warsaw.</td>
<td>IC/DV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portugal</td>
<td>Reparticao do Comercio Externo Direccao-Geral do Comercio Secretaria de Estudo do Comercio Ministerio da Economia, Lisbon.</td>
<td>IC/DV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Romania</td>
<td>National Agency for Control of Strategic Exports and Prohibition of Chemical Weapons, 13, Calea 13 Septembrie Casa (or P.O. Box 5–10) Republicii, Gate A 1, Bucharest, Sector 5, Phone: 401–311–2083, Fax: 401–311–1265.</td>
<td>IC/DV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Singapore</td>
<td>Controller of Imports and Exports, Trade Development Board World Trade Centre, 1 Maritime Square, Telok Blangah Road.</td>
<td>IC/DV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slovakia</td>
<td>Ministry of Foreign Affairs Licensing-Registration Department Spitalska 8, 813 15 Bratislava.</td>
<td>IC/DV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>Secretary of State for Commerce Paseo la Cistellana 162, Madrid 28046</td>
<td>IC/DV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sweden</td>
<td>The Association of Swedish Chambers of Commerce &amp; Industry P.O. Box 16050, S–103 22 Stockholm Office: Västra Trädgårdsbacken 9.</td>
<td>IC/DV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switzerland</td>
<td>Swiss Federal Office for Foreign Economic Affairs, Import and Export Division, Ziegelstrasse 30 CH–3003 Bern.</td>
<td>IC/DV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taiwan</td>
<td>Board of Foreign Trade Ministry of Economic Affairs 1 Hua-Kou Street, Taipei.</td>
<td>IC/DV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turkey</td>
<td>Ministry of Commerce, Department of Foreign Commerce, Ankara</td>
<td>IC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United Kingdom</td>
<td>Department of Trade and Industry Export Licensing Branch Millbank Tower Millbank London, SW1P 4QU.</td>
<td>IC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>H.M. Customs and Excise, King’s Beam House, Mark Lane London, E.C. 3</td>
<td>DV</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(iii) Munitions items. Items listed on the U.S. Munitions List (see 22 CFR part 121) that do not appear on the more limited U.S.
Munitions Import List (27 CFR 47.21). You will need to submit in triplicate a completed Form BXA—645P. For triangular transactions (See paragraph (a)(5) of this Supplement) involving items on the U.S. Munitions List, you must contact the Department of State, Office of Defense Trade Controls and use Form BXA—645P/ATF—4522/DSP—53. You should contact the Treasury Department, Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms for items appearing on the U.S. Munitions Import List. You will need to use Form ATF—4522.

(2) Where to submit forms. U.S. International Import Certificates and requests to amend certificates may be presented for validation either in person or by mail at the following locations:

(i) By mail to the Bureau of Export Administration, P.O. Box 273, Washington D.C. 20044, Attn: Import Certificate Request; or

(ii) In person or by mail at one of the following Department of Commerce U.S. and Foreign Commercial Service District Offices:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>City</th>
<th>State</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Boston, MA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buffalo, NY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chicago, IL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cincinnati, OH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleveland, OH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dallas, TX</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detroit, MI</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Houston, TX</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kansas City, MO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Los Angeles, CA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miami, FL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Orleans, LO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New York, NY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philadelphia, PA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phoenix, AZ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pittsburgh, PA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portland, OR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Louis, MO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Francisco, CA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Savannah, GA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seattle, WA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trenton, NJ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(3) U.S. International Import Certificate validity periods. The U.S. International Import Certificate must be submitted to the foreign government within six months from the date of certification by the U.S. Department of Commerce. The expiration of this six-month period in no way affects the responsibility of the importer to fulfill the commitments made in obtaining the certificate. If the certificate is not presented to the government of the exporting country before the expiration of its validity period, the exporter must apply for a new certificate. The original unused U.S. International Import Certificate must be returned to BXA at the address specified in paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this supplement.

(4) Statements on the certificate or amendments are representations to the U.S. Government which continue in effect.

(i) All statements and representations made in a U.S. International Import Certificate or an amendment thereto, will be deemed to be continuing in nature until the transaction described in the certificate is completed and the items are delivered into the economy of the importing country.

(ii) Any change of fact or intention in regard to the transaction described in the certificate shall be promptly disclosed to BXA by the U.S. importer by presentation of an amended certificate. The amended certificate must describe all of the changes and be accompanied by the original certificate bearing the certification of BXA. If the original certificate has been transferred to the foreign exporter, you must, where possible, attempt to obtain the original certificate prior to applying for an amendment. If the original certificate is unobtainable because the foreign exporter has not authorized the transfer of the certificate or if you have other reason, then you must submit a written statement with your amendment giving the reasons for your failure to submit the original certificate.

(5) Certificates for Triangular transaction (items will not enter the U.S. or applicant is not sure that they will enter the United States).

(i) In accordance with international practice, BXA will, upon request, stamp the certificate with a triangular symbol as notification to the government of the foreign country that the items were exporting country that the U.S. importer is uncertain whether the items will be imported into the U.S. or knows that the items will not be imported into the U.S., but that, in any case, the items will not be delivered to any other destination except in accordance with the EAR.

(ii) The triangular symbol on a certificate U.S. International Import Certificates is not, in and of itself, an approval by BXA to transfer or sell items to a foreign consignee. Note that a Triangular Certificate will not be issued covering foreign consignee to whom the items were exported翭 country that the U.S. importer is uncertain whether the items will be imported into the U.S. or knows that the items will not be imported into the U.S., but that, in any case, the items will not be delivered to any other destination except in accordance with the EAR.

(6) Approval to export items to a foreign consignee prior to delivery under a U.S. International Import Certificate. The written approval of BXA is required before items covered by a U.S. International Import Certificate (whether or not bearing a triangular symbol) may be shipped to a destination other than the U.S. or Canada or sold to a foreign purchaser, and before title to or possession of such items may be transferred to a foreign consignee in accordance with the provisions described in paragraph (a)(5) of this Supplement, except in accordance with the provisions described in paragraph (a)(6) of this Supplement. The provisions of this paragraph do not apply after the items have been delivered in accordance with the undertaking set forth in the certificate.

(7) Where the letter request is approved, a letter requesting authorization to release the shipment shall be submitted to BXA at the address listed in paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this supplement.

(ii) The letter must contain the certificate number; date issued; location of the issuing office; names, addresses, and identities of all parties to the complete transaction; and the quantity, dollar value, and description of the items. The letter must be accompanied by the U.S. International Import Certificate, and all other documentation required by the EAR for the item and country of ultimate destination, as identified in part 748 of the EAR. If requirements stated in part 748 of the EAR do not apply to your transaction, you must identify the intended end-use of the items in your letter.

(iii) Where the letter request is approved and is supported by a foreign import certificate, no further approval from BXA is required for the purchaser or transferee to resell or again transfer the items. However, where BXA approves a request that was not supported by a foreign import certificate, the person to whom approval is granted is required to inform the purchaser or transferee, in writing, that the items are to be shipped to the approved destination only and that no other disposition of the items is permitted without the approval of BXA.

(iv) If the transaction is approved, a validated letter of approval will be sent to the U.S. purchaser for retention in his records. Where a DV or other official government confirmation of delivery is required, the letter will so indicate.

(v) If the items covered by a certificate have been imported into a destination other than the U.S. and the foreign exporter of the items requests a Delivery Verification, the person who obtained the certificate must obtain a DV from the person to whom the items were delivered in the actual importing country. (If a DV is unobtainable, other official government confirmation of delivery must be obtained.) The DV or other official government confirmation of delivery must be submitted to BXA together with an explanatory letter giving the U.S. International Import Certificate number, date issued, and location of issuing office. BXA will then issue Form ITA—6008, Delivery Compliance Notice, in two copies, the original of which must be forwarded to the countries of origin in order to serve as evidence to the exporting country that the requirements of the U.S. Government have been satisfied with respect to delivery of the items.

(vi) Delivery, sale, or transfer of items to another U.S. purchaser:

(A) Items covered by a U.S. International Import Certificate may not be sold, and title to or possession of such items may not be transferred, to another U.S. purchaser or transferee before the items are delivered to the U.S. (or to an approved foreign destination, as provided by paragraph (a)(5) of this Supplement), except in accordance with the provisions described in paragraph (a)(6) of this Supplement. The provisions of this paragraph do not apply after the items have been delivered in accordance with the undertaking set forth in the certificate.

(B) Resale or transfer to another U.S. purchaser or transferee requires the prior approval of BXA only in cases where the buyer or transferee is listed in Supplement No. 1 to part 766 of the EAR. However, you, as the person who obtained the certificate are required to notify BXA of any change in facts or intentions relating to the transaction, and in all cases you will be held responsible for the delivery of the items in accordance with the EAR. You are required in all cases to secure prior to sale or transfer, and to retain in your files in accordance with the recordkeeping provisions contained in part 762 of the EAR, written acceptance by the purchaser or transferee of:

(1) All obligations undertaken by, and imposed under the EAR, upon the holder of the certificate; and
(2) An undertaking that all subsequent sales or transfers will be made subject to the same conditions.

(iii) The responsibility of the certificate holder for obtaining a DV also applies to those cases where the items are resold to a U.S. purchaser (See paragraph (b)(1) of this Supplement.

(vii) Reexport or transshipment of items after delivery to U.S. Items imported into the U.S. under the provisions of a U.S. International Import Certificate may not be reexported to any destination under the provisions of License Exception TUS (see § 740.4(c) of the EAR). However, all other provisions of the EAR applicable to items of domestic origin shall apply to the reexport of items of foreign origin shipped to the U.S. under a U.S. International Import Certificate.

(viii) Lost or destroyed U.S. International Import Certificates. If a U.S. International Import Certificate is lost or destroyed, a duplicate copy may be obtained by the person in the U.S. who executed the original U.S. International Import Certificate by submitting to any of the offices listed in paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this supplement new Form BXA–645P/ATF–4522/DSP–53 in the same way as an original request, except that the forms shall be accompanied by a letter detailing the circumstances under which the original certificate was lost or destroyed and certifying:

(A) That the original U.S. International Import Certificate No. __________, dated __________, issued to (name and address of U.S. importer) for import from (foreign exporter’s name and address) has been lost or destroyed; and

(B) That if the original U.S. International Import Certificate is found, the applicant agrees to return the original or duplicate of the certificate to the Bureau of Export Administration.

(ix) Unused U.S. International Import Certificates. If the transaction will not be completed and the U.S. International Import Certificate will not be used, return the certificate for cancellation to BXA at the address listed in paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this supplement.

(b) Delivery Verification Certificate. U.S. importers may be requested by their foreign suppliers to furnish them with a certified Form BXA–647P, Delivery Verification Certificate, covering items imported into the U.S. These requests are made by foreign governments to assure that strategic items shipped to the U.S. are not diverted from their intended destination. In these instances, the issuance of an export license by the foreign country is conditioned upon the circumstances under which the original certificate was lost or destroyed and certifying:

(A) That the original Delivery Verification Certificate No. __________, dated __________, issued to (name and address of U.S. importer) for import from (foreign exporter’s name and address) has been lost or destroyed; and

(B) That if the original Delivery Verification Certificate is found, the applicant agrees to return the original or duplicate of the certificate to the Bureau of Export Administration.

Accordingly, your compliance with your foreign exporter’s request for a Delivery Verification Certificate is necessary to ensure your foreign exporter fulfills its governmental obligations and is able to participate in future transactions. Failure to comply may subject your exporter to penalties that may prevent future trade.

(1) The responsibility of a person or firm executing a U.S. International Import Certificate for providing the foreign exporter with confirmation of delivery of the items includes instances where the items are resold or transferred to another U.S. person or firm prior to actual delivery to the U.S. or to an approved foreign destination. The person who executed the U.S. International Import Certificate shall secure in writing from the U.S. purchaser or transferee, and retain in your files in accordance with the recordkeeping provisions stated in part 762 of the EAR:

(i) Acceptance of the obligation to provide the purchaser or transferee with either the Delivery Verification Certificate (or other official government confirmation of delivery if a Delivery Verification Certificate is unobtainable) or assurance that this document was submitted to BXA; and

(ii) An undertaking that each succeeding U.S. transferee or purchaser will assume the same obligation or assurance. In each case the seller or transferee must transmit to the U.S. purchaser or transferee the U.S. International Import Certificate number covering the export from the foreign country and request that they pass it on to any other U.S. purchaser by submission of Form BXA–647P.

(2) Completion and certification of Delivery Verification Certificates. If you are requested by your foreign exporter to provide a Delivery Verification, you must obtain Form BXA–647P from a U.S. customs office or one of the offices listed in paragraph (a)(2) of this supplement and complete all blocks (except those below the line titled “To be completed by U.S. Customs Service”) on the form. The language used in the block titled “Description of Goods” must describe the items in the same terms as those shown on the shipped and U.S. International Import Certificate. Upon completion Form BXA–647P must be presented, in duplicate, to a U.S. customs office. The U.S. customs office will certify Form BXA–647P only where the import is made under a warehouse or consumption entry.

(3) Disposition of certified Delivery Verification Certificates. The importer must send the original certified Delivery Verification Certificate to the foreign exporter or otherwise dispose of it in accordance with the instructions of the exporting country. The duplicate copy will be retained by the U.S. customs office.

(4) Issuance of a U.S. Delivery Compliance Notice in lieu of a Delivery Verification Certificate. If you are requested to provide a Delivery Verification Certificate but do not wish to disclose the name of your customer to the foreign exporter (e.g., in the event that the items are resold or transferred to another person or firm before the items enter the U.S.), you may submit an originally completed Form BXA–647P together with an explanatory letter requesting a Delivery Compliance Notice, to BXA at the address listed in (a)(2)(i) of this supplement.

(b) Delivery Verification Certificate. When a Delivery Verification Certificate is lost or destroyed, the U.S. importer must submit a letter to BXA at the address listed in paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this supplement certifying that:

(A) The original Delivery Verification Certificate has been lost or destroyed.

(D) The number and date of the related U.S. International Import Certificate.

(iii) BXA will, in applicable cases, notify the exporting government that a Delivery Verification Certificate has been issued.

(c) Penalties and sanctions for violations. The enforcement provisions of part 764 and Supplement No. 2 to part 736 of the EAR apply to transactions involving imports into the U.S. covered by this supplement and to both foreign and U.S. parties involved in a violation of this supplement. Any provisions of part 764 and Supplement No. 2 to part 736 of the EAR which, by their terms, relate to “exports” or “exports from the U.S.” are also deemed to apply and extend to imports into the U.S. applications for U.S. International Import Certificates (Forms BXA–645P presented to U.S. Department of Commerce for certification), U.S. International Import Certificates, and Delivery Verification Certificates, described in this supplement. (Applications the documents described in this supplement, are included within the definition of export control documents provided in part 772 of the EAR.) Refer to § 764.3 of the EAR for more information.

PART 750—APPLICATION PROCESSING, ISSUANCE OR AND DENIAL

Sec. 750.1 Scope.

750.2 Processing of Classification Requests and Advisory Opinions.

750.3 Review of license applications by BXA and other government agencies and departments.

750.4 Procedures for processing license applications.

750.5 Status on pending applications and other requests.

750.6 Denial of license applications.

750.7 Issuance of licenses.

750.8 Revocation or suspension of licenses.

750.9 Duplicate licenses.

750.10 Transfer of licenses for exports.

750.11 Shipping tolerances.


§ 750.1 Scope.

In this part, references to the EAR are references to 15 CFR chapter VII, subchapter C. This part describes the Bureau of Export Administration’s (BXA) process for reviewing your application for a license, including processing times, denials, revocations, issuance, duplicates, transfers, and
§ 750.2 Processing of Classification Requests and Advisory Opinions.

(a) Classification requests. All classification requests submitted in accordance with procedures described in §748.3 (a) and (b) of the EAR will be answered within 14 calendar days after receipt. All responses will inform the person of the proper classification (e.g., whether or not the item is subject to the Export Administration Regulations (EAR) and, if applicable, the appropriate Export Control Classification Number (ECCN)).

(b) Advisory Opinion requests. All advisory opinions submitted in accordance with procedures described in §748.3(a) and (c) of the EAR will be answered within 30 calendar days after receipt.

§ 750.3 Review of license applications by BXA and other government agencies and departments.

(a) Review by BXA. In reviewing specific license applications, BXA will conduct a complete analysis of the license application along with all documentation submitted in support of the application. In addition to reviewing the item and end-use, BXA will consider the reliability of each party to the transaction and review any available intelligence information. To the maximum extent possible, BXA will make licensing decisions without referral of license applications to other agencies, however, BXA may consult with other U.S. departments and agencies regarding any license application.

(b) Review by other departments or agencies. (1) The Departments of Defense, Energy, State, and the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency (ACDA) have the authority to review any license application submitted under the EAR. In addition, BXA may, where appropriate, refer license applications to other U.S. government departments or agencies. These agencies and departments will be referred to as “agencies” for the purposes of this part. Though these agencies have the authority to review any license application, they may determine that they do not need to review certain types of license applications. In these instances, the agency will provide BXA with a Delegation of Authority to process those license applications without review by that particular agency.

(2) The Departments of Defense, Energy, State, and ACDA are generally concerned with license applications involving items controlled for national security, missile technology, nuclear proliferation, and chemical and biological weapons proliferation reasons or destined for countries and/or end uses of concern. In particular, these agencies are concerned with reviewing license applications as follows:

(i) The Department of Defense is concerned primarily with items controlled for national security and regional stability reasons;

(ii) The Department of Energy is concerned primarily with items controlled for nuclear nonproliferation reasons;

(iii) The Department of State is concerned primarily with items controlled for regional stability, anti-terrorism, crime control reasons, and sanctions; and

(iv) ACDA is concerned primarily with items controlled for national security, nuclear nonproliferation, regional stability, and anti-terrorism reasons.

§ 750.4 Procedures for processing license applications.

(a) Overview. (1) All license applications will be resolved or referred to the President no later than 90 calendar days from the date of BXA’s registration of the license application. Processing times for the purposes of this section are defined in calendar days. The procedures and time limits described in this part apply to all license applications registered on or after February 4, 1996. The procedures and time limits in effect prior to December 6, 1995 will apply to license applications registered prior to February 4, 1996.

(2) Properly completed license applications will be registered promptly upon receipt by BXA. Registration is defined as the point at which the application is entered into BXA’s electronic license processing system. If your application contains deficiencies that prevent BXA from registering your application, BXA will attempt to contact you to correct the deficiencies, however, if BXA is unable to contact you, the license application will be returned without being registered. The specific deficiencies requiring return will be enumerated in a notice accompanying the returned license application. If a license application is registered, but BXA is unable to correct deficiencies crucial to processing the license application, it will be returned without action. The notice will identify the deficiencies and the action necessary to correct the deficiencies. If you decide to resubmit the license application, it will be treated as a new license application when calculating license processing time frames.

(b) Actions not included in processing time calculations. The following actions will not be counted in the time period calculations described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section for the processing of license applications:

(1) Agreement by the applicant to the delay. BXA may request applicants to provide additional information in support of their license application, respond to questions arising during processing, or accept proposed conditions or riders on their license application. If BXA has provided the applicant with an intent to deny letter described in §750.6 of this part, processing times may be suspended in order to negotiate modifications to a license application and obtain agreement to such modifications from the foreign parties to the license application.

(2) Pre-license checks. If a pre-license check, to establish the identity and reliability of the recipient of the controlled items, is conducted through government channels, provided that:

(i) The need for such a pre-license check is established by the Secretary, or by another agency, if the request for a pre-license check is made by such agency and the request is made in accordance with the following time frames:

(A) The pre-license check is requested within 5 days of the determination that it is necessary; and

(B) The analysis resulting from the pre-license check is completed within 5 days.

(3) Government-to-Government assurances. Requests for government-to-government assurances of suitable end-use of items approved for export or reexport when failure to obtain such assurances would result in rejection of the license application, provided that:

(i) The request for such assurances is sent to the Secretary of State within five days of the determination that the assurances are required;

(ii) The Secretary of State initiates the request of the relevant government within 10 days of receipt of the request for such assurances; and

(iii) The license is issued within 5 days of the Secretary’s receipt of the requested assurances.

(4) Consultations. Consultation with other governments, if such consultation is provided for by a relevant bilateral
arrangement or multilateral regime as a precondition for approving a license.  
(5) Multilateral reviews. Multilateral reviews of a license application if such review is required by the relevant multilateral regime.

(6) Congressional notification. Under Section 6(i) of the Export Administration Act, as amended (EAA), the Secretaries of Commerce and State are required to notify appropriate Committees of the Congress 30 days prior to issuing a license to any country designated by the Secretary of State as being terrorist supporting for any items that could make a significant contribution to the military potential of such countries, or could enhance the ability of such countries to support acts of international terrorism. Accordingly, the issuance of any license subject to this requirement will be delayed for 30 days.

(i) Designated countries. The following countries have been designated by the Secretary of State as terrorist-supporting countries: Cuba, Iran, Iraq, Libya, North Korea, Sudan, and Syria.

(ii) Items subject to notification requirement. License applications involving the export or reexport of the following items to the military, police, intelligence or other sensitive end-users are subject to this notification requirement:

(A) All items controlled for national security reasons, except digital computers with a Composite Theoretical Performance (CTP) less than 500 Mtops;
(B) All items controlled for chemical and biological weapons proliferation reasons;
(C) All items controlled for missile technology reasons;
(D) All items controlled for nuclear nonproliferation reasons; and
(E) All items controlled by the CCL where the entry heading identifies the items controlled as those contained in the International Munitions List.

(iii) Additional notifications. The Secretaries of Commerce and State must also notify the appropriate Congressional committees 30 days before a license is issued for the export or reexport of any item controlled on the CCL to a designated country if the Secretary of State determines that the export or reexport “could make a significant contribution to the military potential of such country, including its military logistics capability, or could enhance the ability of such country to support acts of international terrorism.”

(c) Initial processing. Within 9 days of license application registration, BXA will, as appropriate:

(1) Contact the applicant if additional information is required, if the license application is improperly completed, or required support documents are missing, to request additional or corrected information;
(2) Assess the stated classification on the license application is correct;
(3) Return the license application if a license is not required with a statement notifying the applicant that a license is not required;
(4) Approve the license application or notify the applicant of the intent to deny the license application; or
(5) Refer the license application electronically along with all necessary recommendations and analysis concurrently to all agencies unless the application is subject to a Delegation of Authority. Any relevant information not contained in the electronic file will be simultaneously forwarded in paper copy.

(d) Review by other agencies and/or interagency groups.

(1) Within 10 days of receipt of a referral the reviewing agency must advise BXA of any information not contained in the referral as described in paragraph (c)(5) of this section. BXA will promptly request such information from the applicant. The time that elapses between the date the information is requested by the reviewing agency and the date the information is received by the reviewing agency will not be counted in processing time frames.

(2) Within 30 days of receipt of the initial referral, the reviewing agency will provide BXA with a recommendation either to approve (with or without conditions or riders) or deny the license application. As appropriate, such a recommendation may be made with the benefit of consultation and/or discussions in interagency groups established to provide expertise and coordinate interagency consultation. These interagency groups consist of:

(i) The Missile Technology Export Control Group (MTEC). The MTEC, chaired by the Department of State, reviews license applications involving items controlled for missile technology reasons. The MTEC also reviews license applications involving items not controlled for missile technology (MT) reasons, but destined for a country and/or end-use/end-user of MT concern.

(ii) The SubGroup on Nuclear Export Coordination (SNEC). The SNEC, chaired by the Department of State, reviews license applications involving items controlled for nuclear nonproliferation reasons. The SNEC also reviews license applications involving items not controlled for nuclear nonproliferation (NP) reasons, but destined for a country and/or end-use/end-user of NP concern.

(iii) The Shield. The Shield, chaired by the Department of State, reviews license applications involving items controlled for chemical and biological weapons reasons. The Shield also reviews license applications involving items not controlled for chemical and biological weapons (CBW) reasons, but destined for a country and/or end-use/end-user of CBW concern.

(e) Recommendations by reviewing agencies. Reviewing agencies recommending denial of a license application must provide a statement of reasons, consistent with the provisions of the EAA or EAR, and cite both the statutory and the regulatory basis for the recommendation to deny. A reviewing agency that fails to provide a recommendation within 30 days with a statement of reasons supported by the statutory and regulatory basis shall be deemed to have no objection to the final decision of BXA.

(f) Interagency dispute resolution and escalation procedures—(1) Escalation to the Operating Committee (OC). (i) In any instance where the reviewing agencies are not in agreement on final disposition of a license application, it will be escalated to the OC for resolution. The Chair of the OC will consider the recommendations of the reviewing agencies and any information provided by the applicant in person during an open OC session. Each agency will be informed of the Chair’s decision on the license application within 14 days after the deadline for receiving agency recommendations.

(ii) If any agency disagrees with the OC Chair’s decision, the agency may escalate the decision by appealing to the Chair of the Advisory Committee on Export Policy for resolution. If such a request for escalation is not made within 5 days of the decision of the OC Chair, the Chair’s decision will be final.

(2) Escalation to the Advisory Committee on Export Policy (ACEP). Requests for escalation to the ACEP must be in writing from an official appointed by the President with the advice and consent of the Senate, or a person properly acting in such capacity, and cite both the statutory and the regulatory basis for the appeal. The ACEP will review all relevant information and recommendations. The Chair of the ACEP will inform the reviewing agencies of the majority vote decision of the ACEP within 11 days from the date of receipt of the escalation request. Within 5 days of the decision, any dissenting agency may appeal in writing the ACEP’s decision to the
Secretary of Commerce in the Secretary’s capacity as the Chair of the Export Administration Review Board. The written request must be made by the head of the agency requesting escalation and cite both the statutory and the regulatory basis for the appeal. Within the same period of time, the Secretary may initiate a meeting on his or her own initiative to consider a license application. In the absence of a timely appeal, the decision of the ACEP will be final.

(3) Escalation to the Export Administration Review Board (EARB). The EARB will review all relevant information and recommendations, and such other export control matters as may be appropriate. The Secretary of Commerce will inform the reviewing agencies of the majority vote decision of the EARB within 11 days from the date of receipt of the appeal. Within 5 days of the decision, any agency dissenting from the decision of the EARB may appeal the decision to the President. The appeal must be in writing from the head of the dissenting agency. In the absence of a timely appeal, the decision of the EARB will be final.

§750.5 Status of pending applications and other requests.

(a) Information available. You may contact BXA for status of your pending Classification Request, Advisory Opinion, or license application. For Advisory Opinion requests, telephone (202) 482-4905 or send a fax to (202) 219-9179. For license applications and Classification requests, telephone BXA’s System for Tracking Export License Applications ("STELA") at (202) 482-2752. STELA is an automated voice response system, that upon request via any standard touch-tone telephone, will provide you with up to the minute status on any license application pending at BXA. Requests for status may be made only by the applicant or the applicant’s agent.

(b) STELA’s hours. STELA is operational Monday through Friday from 7:15am to 11:15pm and on Saturday from 8:00am to 4:00pm, Eastern Time. If you have any difficulty accessing STELA, contact during normal business hours, one of BXA’s offices listed in §748.2(a) of the EAR.

(c) Procedures to access information on STELA. Once you dial STELA you will be instructed to enter your Application Control Number using your push button telephone keys. After you enter the Application Control Number, STELA will provide you with the current status of your license application or Classification request.

§750.6 Denial of license applications.

(a) Intent to deny notification. If BXA intends to deny your license application, BXA will notify you in writing within 5 days of the decision. The notification will include:

(1) The intent to deny decision;

(2) The statutory and regulatory basis for the denial;

(3) To the extent consistent with the national security and foreign policy of the United States, the specific considerations that led to the decision to deny the license application;

(4) What, if any, modifications or restrictions to the license application would allow BXA to reconsider the license application;

(5) The name of the BXA representative in a position to discuss the issues with the applicant; and

(6) The availability of appeal procedures.

(b) Response to intent to deny notification. You will be allowed 20 days from the date of the notification to respond to the decision before the license application is denied. If you respond to the notification, BXA will advise you if, as a result of your response, the decision to deny has been changed. Unless you are so advised by the 45th day after the date of the notification, the denial will become final, without further notice. You will then have 45 days from the date of final denial to exercise the right to appeal under part 756 of the EAR.

§750.7 Issuance of licenses.

(a) Scope. A license authorizes only a specific transaction, or series of transactions, as described in the license application and any supporting documents. A license application may be approved in whole or in part or further limited by conditions or other restrictions appearing on the license itself or in the EAR. When a license application is approved by the BXA, a license is issued as described in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) Issuance of a license. After a license application is approved, a computer generated license is issued by the Department of Commerce bearing the license number and a validation date. Where appropriate, the license will also show an expiration date. Where necessary, attachments to a license will also be validated with the Department of Commerce seal and the date of validation. Exporters must use the complete license number when preparing a Shipper’s Export Declaration (SED) and other export control documents, and in communicating with the Department of Commerce concerning the license.

(c) Changes to the license. The following non-material changes do not require submission of a “Replacement” license or any other notification to BXA. (If you wish to make any change not identified in this paragraph, you will need to submit a “Replacement” license in accordance with the instructions contained in Supplement No. 1 to part 748 of the EAR, Block 11):

(1) Decrease in unit price or total value;

(2) Increase in price or quantity if permitted under the shipping tolerances in §750.11 of this part;

(3) Increase in price that can be justified on the basis of changes in point of delivery, port of export, or as a result of transportation cost, drayage, port charges, warehousing, currency fluctuations, etc.;

(4) Establishment of unit or total price in conformity with a “price statement” on a license that permits price to be based on the market price at a specified date plus an exporter’s mark-up, or like basis;

(5) Change in intermediate consignee if the new intermediate consignee is located in the country of ultimate destination as shown on the license, except a change in, or addition of, an intermediate consignee involving a consolidated shipment;

(6) Change in continuity of shipment by unloading from carrier at a country listed in Country Group B (see Supplement No. 1 to part 740 of the EAR) port not in the country of ultimate destination, without the designation of an intermediate consignee on the shipping documents and license, provided:

(i) The purpose is to transfer the shipment to another vessel, barge, or vehicle, solely for onforwarding to the country of destination shown on the shipping documents and the license;

(ii) The shipment is moving on a through bill of lading;

(iii) The carrier is not registered in, owned or controlled by, or under charter or lease to a country in Country Group D1 or E2 (see Supplement No. 1 to part 740 of the EAR) port or a national of any of these countries;

(iv) The carrier retains custody of the shipment until it is delivered to the ultimate consignee; and

(v) The original bill of ladings or air waybill first issued at the port of export is delivered with the shipment to the ultimate consignee;

(7) Change in address of purchaser or ultimate consignee if the new address is located within the same country shown on the license;

(8) Change in ECCN, unit of quantity, unit price, or wording of the item
Licenses for items controlled for short supply reasons will be limited to a 12-month validity period. The expiration date will be clearly stated on the face of the license. If the expiration date falls on a legal holiday (Federal or State), the validity period is automatically extended to midnight of the first day of business following the expiration date. (See part 752 of the EAR for validity periods for Special Comprehensive Licenses.)

(1) Extended validity period. Validity periods in excess of 24 months generally will not be granted. BXA will consider granting a validity period exceeding 24 months when extenuating circumstances warrant such an extension, however, no changes will be approved related to any other particular on the license (e.g., parties to the transaction, countries of ultimate destination, etc.). For example, an extended validity period will generally be granted where the transaction is related to a multi-year project, when production lead time will not permit an export or reexport during the original validity period of the license, when an unforeseen emergency prevents shipment within the 24-month validity of the license, or for other similar circumstances. A continuing requirement to supply spare or replacement parts will not normally justify an extended validity period.

Licenses issued in accordance with the emergency clearance provisions contained in § 748.5(g) of the EAR will not be extended. See § 752.9 of the EAR for information relating to the extension of a Special Comprehensive License.

(ii) Justification for the extension; (i) The applicant must submit a letter in writing to request an extension in the validity period of a previously approved license. The subject of the letter must be titled: “Request for Validity Period Extension” and contain the following information:

(A) The name, address, and telephone number of the requestor;

(B) A copy of the original license, with the license number, validation date, and current expiration date legible; and

(C) Justification for the extension;

(ii) It is the responsibility of the applicant to ensure that all applicable support documents remain valid and are in the possession of the applicant. If the request for extension is approved, BXA will provide the applicant with a written response.

(h) Specific types of licenses—(1) Licenses for temporary exports or reexports. If you have been granted a license for the temporary export or reexport of items and you decide not to return the items to the United States, you must submit a license application requesting authorization to dispose of the items. Except when the items are to be used on a temporary basis at a new destination (and returned to the United States after such use), you must ensure that your license application is accompanied by all documents that would be required if you had requested a license to export or reexport the same item directly to the new destination.

(2) Intransit within the United States. If you have been issued a license authorizing an intransit shipment (that does not qualify for License Exception TUS) through the United States, your license will be valid only for the export of the intransit shipment wholly of foreign origin and for which a Transportation and Exportation customs entry or an Immediate Exportation customs entry is outstanding.

(3) Intransit outside the United States. If you have been issued a license authorizing unloading or transit through a country listed in the General Prohibition Eight contained in § 736.2(b)(8) of the EAR, and you did not know the identity of the intermediate consignee at the time of the original license application, you must notify BXA in writing once you have ascertained the identity of the intermediate consignee. Your notification must contain the original license number, and the complete name, address, and telephone number of the intermediate consignee. The written request must be submitted to BXA at the address listed in § 748.2(c) of the EAR.

(4) Replacement license. If you have been issued a “replacement” license (for changes to your original license that were not covered in paragraph (c) of this section), you must attach the “replacement” license to the original, and retain both.

(i) Records. If you have been issued a license you must retain the license, and maintain complete records in accordance with part 762 of the EAR including any licenses (whether used or unused, valid or expired) and all supporting documents and shipping records.

§ 750.8 Revocation or suspension of licenses.

(a) Revocation. All licenses for exports or reexports are subject to revision, suspension, or revocation, in whole or in part, without notice whenever it is known that the EAR have been violated or that a violation is about to occur. BXA’s Office of Exporter Services may revoke any license in which a person who has been convicted of one of the statutes specified in section 11(h) of the EAA, at the
discretion of the Secretary of Commerce, has an interest in the license at the time of the conviction. It may be necessary for BXA to stop a shipment or an export or reexport transaction at any stage in the process (e.g., in order to prevent an unauthorized export or reexport). If a shipment is already en route, it may be further necessary for BXA to order the return or unloading of such shipment at any port of call in accordance with the provisions of the EAR.

(b) Return of revoked or suspended licenses. If BXA revokes or suspends a license, the licensee shall return the license immediately upon notification that the license has been suspended or revoked. The license must be returned to BXA at the address listed in § 748.2(c) of the EAR, Attention: ‘‘Return of Revoked/Suspended License’’. All applicable supporting documents and records of shipments must be retained by the licensee in accordance with the recordkeeping provisions of part 762 of the EAR. If the licensee fails to return a license immediately upon notification that it has been suspended or revoked, BXA may impose sanctions provided for in part 764 of the EAR.

§ 750.9 Duplicate licenses.

(a) Lost, stolen or destroyed. If a license is lost, stolen or destroyed, you, as the licensee, may obtain a duplicate of the license by submitting a letter to the BXA at the address listed in § 748.2(c) of the EAR, Attention: ‘‘Duplicate License Request’’. You must certify in your letter:

(1) That the original license ([number] issued to [name and address of licensee]) has been lost, stolen or destroyed;

(2) The circumstances under which it was lost, stolen or destroyed; and

(3) If the original license is found, the licensee will return either the original or duplicate license to the BXA. Note that if shipment was made against the original license, those shipments must be counted against the duplicate license.

If you are issued a duplicate license you must retain the duplicate license in accordance with the recordkeeping provisions of part 762 of the EAR.

(b) Hong Kong Trade Department. BXA will automatically issue a duplicate license whenever the license lists a party in Hong Kong as the intermediate consignee, or when Hong Kong is identified as the country from which the reexport will take place. The duplicate license will be labeled ‘‘Duplicate for Hong Kong Trade Department’’. This duplicate must be forwarded to the intermediate consignee for submission to the Hong Kong Trade Department.

The original license must be retained on file by the licensee in accordance with the recordkeeping provisions contained in part 762 of the EAR.

§ 750.10 Transfers of licenses for exports.

(a) Authorization. As the licensee, you may not transfer a license issued for the export of items from the United States to any other party, except with the prior written approval of BXA. BXA may authorize a transfer of a license for export to a transferee who is subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, is a principal party in interest, and will assume all powers and responsibilities under the license for the control of the shipment of the items out of the United States. BXA will approve only one transfer of the same license and only transfers of licenses to export items.

(b) How to request the transfer of licenses—(1) Letter from licensee. You, as the licensee, must submit a letter in writing to request a transfer of a license or licenses. The letter must contain the following information:

(i) The reasons for the requested transfer;

(ii) Either a list of the outstanding license numbers or a statement that all outstanding licenses in the name of the licensee are to be transferred, and the total number of such outstanding licenses;

(iii) A list of all license applications for export to be transferred that are pending with BXA, identifying the Application Control Number for each, or other information that will assist in identifying the pending license applications;

(iv) Name and address of the person to whom you intend to transfer the licenses and license applications to;

(v) The facts necessitating transfer;

(vi) A statement as to whether or not any consideration has been, or will be, paid for the transfer; and

(vii) Identification by name of the legal document (certificate, agreement, etc.) or other authority by which the transfer is authorized.

(c) Notification of transfer and recordkeeping. Unless instructed otherwise by BXA, you must retain the licenses(s) pending transfer for the period specified by BXA. If the transfer is approved, you must forward the license(s) pending transfer for the period specified by BXA. If the transfer is approved, you must forward the license(s) pending transfer for the period specified by BXA. If the transfer request is approved, you must forward the license(s) to the transferee and the validated letter received from BXA authorizing the transfer. If the transfer request is not approved, the license(s) must either be returned to BXA or used by you if you so choose and have retained the legal and operational capacity fully to meet the responsibilities imposed by the license(s). If your initial request is returned by BXA for additional information, after obtaining the necessary information you may resubmit your request.

§ 750.11 Shipping tolerances.

(a) Applicability and use of shipping tolerances. Under some circumstances, you may use a license issued for the export of items from the United States to export more than the quantity or value shown on that license. This additional amount is called a shipping tolerance. This section tells you, as the licensee, when you may take advantage of a shipping tolerance and the amount
of shipping tolerance you are permitted to use.

(1) If you have already shipped the full amount approved on your license, you may not use this shipping tolerance provision. No further shipment may be made under the license.

(2) The amount of shipping tolerance you are permitted is based on the “Unit” specified for the item you want to export in the applicable ECCN on the CCL (see Supplement No. 1 to part 774 of the EAR). You must calculate shipping tolerance based on the applicable “Unit” whether that be Number, Dollar Value, or Area, Weight, or other Measure. You may not use any other unit that may appear on your license.

(b) Calculating shipping tolerances.

There are three basic rules, one for items licensed by “Dollar Value”, one for items licensed by “Number”, and another for items licensed by “Area, Weight or other Measure”.

(1) Items licensed by “Dollar Value”. If the “Unit” paragraph in the ECCN applicable to your item reads “$ value” or “in $ value”, there is no shipping tolerance. You may not ship more than the total dollar value stated on your license.

(2) Items licensed by “Number”. If the “Unit” paragraph in the ECCN applicable to your item reads “Number” or “in Number”, there is no shipping tolerance with respect to the number of units. However, the value of all of your shipments under one license may exceed the total dollar value stated on that license by up to 25%.

(3) Items licensed by “Area, Weight or Measure”. If the “Unit” paragraph in the ECCN applicable to your item reads “kilograms” or “square meters” or some other unit of area, weight or measure, your shipment may exceed the unshipped balance of the area, weight or other measure listed on your license by up to 10% and the total dollar value shown on your license by up to 25%, unless:

(i) Your license stipulates a specific shipping tolerance or

(ii) Your item is controlled for short supply reasons and a smaller tolerance has been established. (See part 754 of the EAR).

(c) Examples of shipping tolerances.—

(1) A license authorizes the export of 100,000 kilograms of an item controlled by an ECCN where the “Unit” is stated as “kilograms”, the total cost of which is $1,000,000:

(i) One shipment. If one shipment is made, the quantity that may be exported may not exceed 110,000 kg (10% tolerance on the unshipped Area, Weight, or Measure balance), and the total cost of that one shipment may not exceed $1,250,000:

| $1,000,000 | (the total value shown on the license) |
| 250,000   | (25% of the total value shown on the license) |

$1,250,000

(ii) Two shipments. If the first shipment is for 40,000 kg (valued at $400,000), the second shipment may not exceed 66,000 kg (10% of the unshipped balance of 60,000 kg (6,000 kg plus the unshipped balance), and the total cost of the second shipment shall not exceed $850,000:

| $660,000 | (the value of the unshipped balance of 60,000 kg) |
| 250,000   | (25% of the original total value shown on the license) |

$850,000

(iii) Three shipments. If the first shipment is for 40,000 kg (valued at $400,000) the second shipment is for 20,000 kg (valued at $200,000), the third shipment may not exceed 44,000 kg (10% of the unshipped balance of 40,000 kg (4,000 kg plus the unshipped balance), and the total cost of the third shipment can not exceed $650,000:

| $400,000 | (the value of the unshipped balance of 40,000 kg) |
| 250,000   | (25% of the original total value on the license) |

$650,000

(2) A license authorizes the export of an item controlled by an ECCN where the “Unit” is stated as “$ value”, the total cost of which is $5,000,000. There is no shipping tolerance on this license because the items are controlled by an ECCN where “$ value” is the stated “Unit”.

(3) A license authorizes the export of 10 pieces of equipment controlled by an ECCN where the “Unit” is stated as “Number”, with a total value of $10,000,000 and the export of parts and accessories covered by that same entry valued at $1,000,000:

(i)(A) If one shipment is made, the quantity of equipment that may be exported may not exceed 110,000 kg (10% tolerance on the unshipped Area, Weight, or Measure balance), and the

| $10,000,000 | (the total value shown on the license) |
| 250,000   | (25% of the total value shown on the license) |

$10,250,000

(B) If the one shipment includes parts and accessories, those parts and accessories may not exceed $1,000,000 because there is no shipping tolerance on any commodity licensed in terms of dollar value.

(ii)(A) If the first shipment is for 4 pieces of equipment valued at $4,000,000, the second shipment may not exceed 6 pieces of equipment (no tolerance on “number”) valued at no more than $8,500,000:

| $6,000,000 | (the value of the unshipped 6 pieces) |
| 2,500,000 | (25% of the original total value shown on the license) |

$8,500,000

(B) If the first shipment includes $300,000 of parts and accessories, the second shipment may not exceed $700,000 of parts and accessories because there is no shipping tolerance on any commodity licensed in terms of dollar value.

(iii)(A) If the first shipment is for 4 pieces of equipment valued at $4,000,000 and the second shipment is for 3 pieces of equipment valued at $3,000,000, the third shipment may not exceed 3 pieces of equipment (no tolerance on “number”) valued at no more than $5,500,000:

| $3,000,000 | (the value of the unshipped 3 pieces) |
| 2,500,000 | (25% of the original value shown on the license) |

$5,500,000

(B) If the first shipment includes $300,000 of parts and accessories and the second shipment includes another $300,000, the third shipment may not exceed $400,000 because there is no shipping tolerance on commodities licensed in terms of dollar value.

PART 752—SPECIAL COMPREHENSIVE LICENSE

Sec.
752.1 Scope.
752.2 Eligible activities.
752.3 Eligible items.
752.4 Eligible countries.
752.5 Steps you must follow to apply for an SCL.
752.6 Reexports.
752.7 Direct shipment to customers.
752.8 SCL application review process.
752.9 Action on SCL applications.
752.10 Changes to the SCL.
752.11 Internal Control Programs.
752.12 Recordkeeping requirements.
752.13 Inspection of records.
752.14 System reviews.
752.15 Export clearance.
752.16 Administrative actions.
752.17 BXA mailing addresses.
§ 752.1 Scope.
(a)(1) Introduction. In this part, references to the EAR are references to 15 CFR chapter VII, subchapter C. This part describes the provisions of the Special Comprehensive License (SCL). You may apply for an SCL, when appropriate, in lieu of a license described in part 748 of the EAR, or a License Exception described in part 740 of the EAR, for multiple exports and reexports of items subject to the EAR. The SCL provides authorization to make specified exports and reexports that are otherwise prohibited by General Prohibitions One, Two, and Three described in part 734 of the EAR. The existence of an SCL does not supersede an exporter's obligation to request a separate license as may be required by part 744 of the EAR. Because the Bureau of Export Administration (BXA) does not review each individual transaction authorized by an SCL, parties to the SCL must have the mechanisms in place to ensure that each export and reexport made under an SCL meets all the terms and conditions of the license and are in accordance with all applicable provisions of the EAR. It is through the design and effective implementation of an Internal Control Program (ICP) that the SCL holder and the SCL consignee (referred to as “consignee” for purposes of this part) assure that exports and reexports are not made contrary to the EAR.

(2) Definitions. (i) SCL holder. As used in this part, “SCL holder” is that party approved on an SCL to perform activities approved under the SCL.

(ii) SCL consignee. As used in this part, “SCL consignee” or “consignee” means any party authorized to receive items under the SCL and named as a consignee on an approved Form BXA-

§ 752.2 Eligible activities.
(a) Possible authorizations. Under the SCL, BXA may authorize you to perform any number of activities, which can be grouped under the general categories of “service,” “end-user,” “distribution” and “other” activities. Examples of the general categories include:

(1) Service activities. Exporting items subject to the EAR as spare and replacement parts for servicing or stocking.

(2) End-user activities. Exporting and reexporting items subject to the EAR for use as capital equipment.

(3) Distribution activities. Exporting and reexporting items subject to the EAR for the purpose of resale and reexport by others.

(4) Other activities. Other activities not included in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this section may be authorized by BXA under the SCL except:

(b) Prohibited activities. The general prohibitions described in § 736.2(b)(4) through (10) of the EAR apply to all exports and reexports by, and conduct of, all parties approved on your SCL, unless you are specifically authorized under the SCL to perform such activities, or the particular activity otherwise qualifies for a License Exception described in part 740 of the EAR.

§ 752.3 Eligible items.
(a) All items subject to the EAR, including items eligible for License Exceptions described in part 740 of the EAR, are eligible for export and reexport under the SCL, except:

(1) Items controlled for missile technology reasons that are identified by the letters MT in the applicable “Reason for Control” paragraph on the Commerce Control List (CCL) (see Supplement No. 1 to part 774 of the EAR);

(2) Items controlled by ECCNs 1C351, 1C352, 1C353, 1C354, 1E001, 1E351, 1E391, 2B352, and 2E301 on the CCL that can be used in the production of biological weapons;

(3) Items controlled by ECCNs 1C350, 1D390, 1E001, 1E350, 1E391, 2B350, and 2B351 on the CCL that can be used in the production of chemical weapons precursors and chemical warfare agents, to destinations listed in Country Group D:3 (see Supplement No. 1 to part 740 of the EAR);

(4) Items controlled for short supply reasons that are identified by the letters “SS” in the applicable “Reason for Control” paragraph on the CCL;

(5) Maritime (civil) nuclear propulsion systems or associated design or production software and technology identified in § 744.5 of the EAR;

(6) Communications intercepting devices controlled by ECCN 5A980 on the CCL;

(7) Items specifically identified as ineligible by BXA on your approved SCL; and

(b) Items controlled for nuclear nonproliferation reasons that are identified by the letters NP in the applicable “Reason for Control” paragraph on the CCL may be authorized on a case-by-case basis provided controls are in place to screen for proscribed end-users or end-uses.

§ 752.4 Eligible countries.
(a) General provisions. All countries are eligible under the SCL except:

(1) Cuba, Iran, Iraq, Libya, North Korea, Sudan, and Syria.

(2) Other countries that BXA may designate on a case-by-case basis as ineligible to receive items under the SCL.

(b) Servicing prohibitions. Under the SCL, you may not service any item when you know that the item is owned or controlled by, or under the lease or charter of, entities in countries identified in paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2) of this section or any national of such countries.

§ 752.5 Steps you must follow to apply for an SCL.
(a) Step One: Establish applicant reliability—(1) Pre-application consultation. To apply for an SCL, BXA must determine your reliability as a potential SCL holder. BXA usually does this through consultation with company officials and a review of the criteria identified in paragraph (a)(2) of this
To determine whether your company requires a consultation before you apply for an SCL, contact BXA at the address, phone, or telefacsimile numbers included in § 752.17 of this part.

(2) Criteria for determining eligibility. BXA will review the following criteria to help determine SCL holder eligibility:

(i) Evidence of past licensing history and projected, continuous large volume exports;

(ii) Reliability of all parties relative to their compliance with the EAR;

(iii) Commitment of all parties of the necessary resources to implement and maintain an adequate ICP; and

(iv) Evidence of all parties—knowledge of all provisions of the EAR.

(b) Step Two: Establish consignee reliability—(1) Requirements. You must make an initial determination of the reliability of all consignees that are listed on your application for an SCL, based upon the criteria described in paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(2) Determining reliability. The criteria that you should take into consideration include, but are not limited to, the following:

(i) Criteria. (A) The proposed consignee has a satisfactory record established through BXA pre-license checks, or extensive experience as a consignee under any license issued by BXA;

(B) The proposed consignee is a wholly-owned subsidiary or a controlled-in-fact affiliate of the applicant or of a consignee that is already approved on an SCL. See part 772 of the EAR for a definition of controlled-in-fact; or

(C) You have evidence of an established, on-going business relationship with the proposed consignee.

(ii) Exception. The provisions of paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section do not preclude the authority of BXA to determine the reliability and eligibility of a proposed consignee. BXA may, based upon any negative information on the proposed consignees, deny a proposed consignee.

(c) Step Three: Prepare your documentation. Complete Form BXA–748P, Multipurpose Application, Form BXA–748P–A, Item Appendix. You must complete Form BXA–748P and Form 748P–A according to the instructions found in Supplement Nos. 1 and 2 of this part.

(2) Form BXA–748P–B, End-User Appendix. You must identify end-users on Form BXA–748P–B if you are requesting approval to export or reexport items controlled for nuclear nonproliferation or chemical and biological control reasons.

(3) ICP. You must provide a copy of your proposed ICP as required by § 752.11 of this part. You must indicate whether any of the elements of the ICP will be implemented and explain why these elements were deemed inapplicable. Existence of a properly constructed ICP will not relieve you of your responsibility to comply with requirements of all applicable regulations pertaining to your SCL.

(4) Comprehensive narrative statement. Prepare a comprehensive narrative statement on your company letterhead that includes the following information:

(i) An overview of the total business activity that will be performed by you and all other parties who will receive items under the authority of your SCL, including consignees, subcontractors, and vessels;

(ii) A description of the nature and anticipated volume of regular and repetitive transactions proposed by consignees under the license;

(iii) An explanation of the relationship between the parties to the application, such as affiliate, subsidiary, or parent, etc;

(iv) A certification that you will implement, upon approval of the application by BXA, an ICP that incorporates all applicable elements listed in § 752.11 of this part and any additional elements as required by BXA upon approval of your SCL. If certain elements of an ICP will not be included, state the reasons for that determination;

(v) Information on whether proposed consignees are end-users or will reexport the items received under your SCL. You must describe the proposed consignee’s activities completely to determine the appropriate ICP elements that you and your consignees must implement.

(5) Form BXA–752, Statement of Consignee in Support of Special Comprehensive License. This Form is completed by each consignee. You must submit one completed, signed, original Form BXA–752 for each proposed consignee on your SCL application. See Supplement No. 3 to this part for instructions on completing Form BXA–752. Form BXA–752 is not required if the proposed consignee is both an end-user and a “foreign government agency” as defined in part 772 of the EAR.

(6) Form BXA–752–A, Reexport Territories. You must complete Form BXA–752–A, and attach it to the appropriate Form BXA–752, whenever Blocks 88, 8C, 8E, and/or 8F are selected on Form BXA–752. See the instruction found in Supplement No. 3 to this part. Form BXA–752–A is not required if the proposed consignee is both an end-user and a foreign government agency (see part 772 of the EAR for a definition of foreign government agency).

(7) Consignee certifications. Each consignee must provide certain certifications on company letterhead that is signed by the consignee. Attach certifications to the appropriate Form BXA–752. Each consignee must certify that:

(i) They will implement, upon approval of the SCL by BXA, an ICP that incorporates all applicable elements listed in § 752.11 of this part and any additional elements as required by BXA upon approval of your SCL. If certain elements of an ICP will not be included, state the reasons for that determination;

(ii) They will comply with all provisions of the EAR, including the recordkeeping provisions of part 762 of the EAR, all applicable system review requirements of § 752.14 of this part, and the reexport restrictions of § 752.6 of this part; and

(iii) They will make available for inspection, upon request by BXA, all records required by § 752.12 of this part and part 762 of the EAR.

(8) Additional certifications. (i) Temporary exports. Proposed consignees that plan to exhibit or demonstrate items in countries other than those in which they are located or are authorized under an SCL, an approved Form BXA–752, or a License Exception described in § 740.4(a)(2)(iii) of the EAR may obtain permission to do so by including the following additional certification on company letterhead, and attaching it to Form BXA–752.

(2) We request authorization to reexport temporarily, for exhibit or demonstration in countries eligible to receive items under the Special Comprehensive License. The items exported will be retained under my (our) ownership and control, and will be returned by me (us) to (name destination) promptly after their exhibit or demonstration abroad, and in no case later than one year after the date of reexport, unless other disposition is authorized in writing by the Bureau of Export Administration.

(ii) Chemicals and chemical and biological equipment certification. If you are requesting authority to export chemicals and/or chemical and biological
equipment eligible for the SCL (items controlled by ECCNs 1C351, 1C352, 1C353, 1C354, 1D390, 1E001, 1E350, 1E351, 1E391, 2B350, 2B351, 2B352, and 2E301; see Supplement No. 1 to part 774 of the EAR), all consignees not located in country group A:3 (see Supplement No. 1 to part 740 of the EAR) must include the following certification on company letterhead:

No chemicals or chemical or biological equipment received under this Special Comprehensive License will be transferred, resold, or reexported to a destination that requires a license, unless the new end-user has been approved by the Bureau of Export Administration, and in no case will the items be transferred, resold, or reexported to a party who is not the end-user.

(iii) Nuclear proliferation certification. If you are requesting the export or reexport under the EAR of items controlled for nuclear nonproliferation reasons described in § 744.2 of the EAR, prior to submitting an SCL application, you must obtain a signed written statement from the proposed consignee(s) and end-users certifying the following:

(A) The items to be exported or replicas thereof ("replicas" refer to items produced abroad based on physical examination of the items originally exported, matching it in all critical design and performance parameters), will not be used in any of the activities described in § 744.2 of the EAR; and

(B) Written authorization will be obtained from BXA prior to transferring or reexporting the items, unless they are destined to Canada or would not require a license to the new country of destination.

§ 752.6 Reexports.

(a) Authorized reexports. All consignees may reexport items without approval from BXA under any one of the following circumstances, unless otherwise specifically excluded by the provisions of the EAR or by a condition placed on your SCL:

(1) Reexports that qualify for a License Exception authorized by part 740 of the EAR;

(2) Reexports to destinations approved by BXA through validation of Form BXA—752A or Form BXA—752-A according to the terms stated on the Form BXA—752 or BXA—752-A; or

(3) Reexports of items approved under an SCL to and among other consignees approved on the same SCL, provided that the items are eligible to the new destination in accordance with your approved SCL and § 752.3 of this part.

(b) Prohibitions. You are prohibited from the following activities without specific authorization from BXA:

(1) Transferring, reselling, or reexporting under your SCL any chemicals or chemical and biological equipment (ECCNs identified with the letters CB in the applicable "Reason for Control" paragraph on the CCL (see Supplement No. 1 to part 774 of the EAR); and

(2) Reexporting under your SCL items identified by the letters IN in the applicable "Reason for Control" paragraph on the CCL to destinations not listed in country group A:4 (see Supplement No. 1 to part 740).

(c) Sourcing. Consignees who obtain U.S.-origin items abroad that are eligible for the SCL but that are subject to General Prohibitions One, Two, or Three (see part 734 of the EAR) may reexport them under the authority of your SCL, provided that they are reexported in accordance with the ICP required by § 752.11 of this part, and any other applicable conditions or reexport restriction placed on your SCL by BXA. Either the SCL holder or the consignee through the SCL holder must submit the sourcing request for reexport of items on Form BXA—752.

§ 752.7 Direct shipment to customers.

(a) General authorization. Upon request by a consignee, an SCL holder or another consignee approved under the same SCL is authorized to deliver products directly to the requesting consignee's customer in either:

(i) The requesting consignee's country; or

(ii) Another country authorized to receive items under the requesting consignee's validated Form BXA—752-A. The SCL holder or consignee making direct shipments authorized by this section must implement an ICP containing procedures governing such shipments.

(b) Procedures—(1) Exports by an SCL holder. The SCL holder may make a direct shipment by entering on the Shipper's Export Declaration the name and address of the customer as ultimate consignee and adding the notation "by order of (name and address of consignee requesting the direct shipment)".

(2) The SCL holder or consignee requesting the direct shipment.''

§ 752.8 SCL application review process.

(a) Scope. Under an SCL, you are authorized to make multiple exports and reexports without review and approval of each individual transaction by BXA. To approve an SCL, BXA must be satisfied that the persons benefiting from this license will adhere to the conditions of the license and the EAR, and that approval of the application will not be detrimental to U.S. national security, nonproliferation, or foreign policy interests. In reviewing and approving a specific SCL request, BXA retains the right to limit the eligibility of items or to prohibit the export, reexport, or transfer of items under the SCL to specific firms, individuals, or countries.

(b) Elements of review. To permit BXA to make such judgments, BXA will thoroughly analyze your past export and reexport transactions, inspect your export and reexport documents, and interview company officials of both the applicant and the consignees, as necessary. If BXA cannot verify that an appropriate ICP will be implemented upon approval of the SCL by BXA, or establish the reliability of the proposed parties to the application, it may deny the application, or modify it by eliminating certain consignees, items, countries, or activities.

(c) Order requirement. You do not need to have in your possession an order from the proposed consignee at the time you apply for an SCL. However, evidence of a consignee's firm intention to place orders on a continuing basis is required.

(d) Criteria for review. BXA will consider the following factors during the processing of your SCL application:

(1) The specific nature of proposed end-use and end-uses;

(2) The significance of the export in terms of its contribution to the design, development, production, stockpiling, or use of nuclear or chemical or biological weapons, or missiles;

(3) The types of assurances against design, development, production, stockpiling, or use of nuclear and chemical and biological weapons, or missiles that are included in the ICP;
The nonproliferation credentials of the importing country;
(5) Corporate commitment of the resources necessary to implement and maintain an adequate ICP;
(6) Evidence of past licensing history of the applicant and consignees, and projected, continuous large volume exports and/or reexports;
(7) Reliability of all parties;
(8) Information on all parties’ compliance with the provisions of the EAR; and
(9) All parties’ knowledge of the EAR.

(e) Application processing timeframes. Upon receiving an SCL application, BXA may review the application for up to two weeks to determine whether the SCL application is complete. When all documentation requirements are met, BXA will return the application. After the date of registration, the SCL application will be processed according to the procedures described in part 750 of the EAR.

§752.9 Action on SCL applications.
(a) Approval of SCL applications.—(1) Validity period. SCLs are valid for four years from the date of approval.
(2) Extension of validity period. You may request an extension of your valid SCL for an additional four years, but such requests must be received by BXA at least 30 days prior to the expiration of your SCL. If approved, Form BXA–748P and your letter requesting an extension will be validated and returned to you, extending the validity period for four years. No further extensions will be approved. A new application and support documentation is required at the end of that eight-year period. To apply for an extension, complete Form BXA–748P by completing Blocks 1, 2, 3 and 4. Mark “Special Comprehensive License” in Block 5 and “change” in Block 6. Include your SCL number in Block 9, and indicate in Block 24 that you continue to abide by the provisions and conditions of the SCL.
(b) Support documentation. (i) General information. BXA will validate all approved support documentation with the Department of Commerce seal and date of validation.
(ii) Form BXA–752. Form BXA–752–A, and Form BXA–748P–B. With the approved SCL, you will receive two validated copies of each approved Form BXA–752, Statement by Conisigne in Support of Special Comprehensive License and, if applicable, Form BXA–752–A, Reexport Territories, and Form BXA–748P–B, End-User Appendix. You must retain one copy, and send one copy to the approved consignee. You must also attach a letter to each approved Form BXA–752 that includes each of the following elements:
(A) A description of all recordkeeping requirements of the EAR applicable to the activities of the consignee;
(B) Information on any applicable reexport restrictions on items received by the consignee under the SCL;
(C) A description or copy of §752.16 of this part, listing administrative actions that may be taken for improper use of, or failure to comply with, the SCL and its required procedures;
(D) A description of any special conditions or restrictions on the license applicable to the consignee, including approved lists of customers, countries, and items, when required;
(E) A description of the elements of the SCL holder’s ICP relevant to the SCL consignee;
(F) A copy of the high risk customer profile contained in §752.11(c)(13)(i) of this part, when required;
(G) A copy of the Denied Persons List currently in effect and notification that you will send the consignee regular updates to this list;
(H) A notice that the consignee, in addition to other requirements, may not sell or otherwise dispose of any U.S. origin items when it knows that the items will be used in the activities prohibited by part 744 of the EAR;
(I) A requirement that the consignee acknowledge, in writing, receipt of this letter of transmittal outlining their obligations under the SCL, and certify that it will comply with all of the requirements, including implementation of an ICP if required by §752.11 of this part; and
(J) A description of any special documentation requirements for consignees reexporting items to destinations subject to such requirements.
(4) Special license conditions. BXA may place special conditions on your SCL, such as restrictions on eligible items, countries, end-uses, end-users or activities, or a requirement that certain sales or transfers of items under the SCL are subject to prior reporting to BXA. Such special conditions will be listed on your SCL or in a letter from BXA to the SCL holder. You must inform all relevant consignees of all license conditions prior to making any shipments under such conditions.
(b) Denial of SCL applications. (1) If BXA intends to deny your SCL application, you will be notified and have opportunity to respond according to the procedures in §750.6 of the EAR.
(2) BXA may at any time prohibit the sale or transfer of items under the SCL to specified individuals, companies, or countries. In such cases, the SCL holder must inform all consignees, and apply for a license described in part 748 of the EAR for subsequent transactions with such excluded parties.
(3) If a consignee is not approved, Form BXA–752 will be returned to the SCL holder with a letter explaining the reason for denial.
(4) If a particular destination is not approved, it will be removed from the appropriate Form BXA–752–A.
(c) Return without action. BXA may determine to return the SCL application without action. Under such circumstances, the application and all related documents will be returned to you along with a letter stating the reason for return of the license application, explaining the deficiencies or additional information required for reconsideration, or advising you to apply for a license described in part 748 of the EAR. BXA may return your entire application or merely documents pertaining to a specific consignee request.

§752.10 Changes to the SCL.
(a) General information. Certain changed circumstances regarding the SCL require prior approval from BXA before you make such changes, while others require only notification to BXA.
(b) Changes requiring prior written approval from BXA. The following circumstances require prior written approval by BXA. Such requests must be submitted by the SCL holder, and changes are not effective until BXA approves the request. Upon approval of a change described in this paragraph, BXA will return to the SCL holder a validated copy of the request, indicating any changes that may have been made to your request, or any special conditions that may have been imposed.
(1) Change of SCL holder company name. You must submit to BXA Form BXA–748P, Multipurpose Application, for any change in the name of the SCL holder company. Complete Blocks 1, 2, 3, and 4. Mark “Special Comprehensive License” in Block 5, and “change” in Block 6. Include your SCL number, and briefly indicate the purpose of the change. Enter the new information in the relevant Blocks, and complete Block 25. The SCL holder must send a copy of the validated Form BXA–748P to each approved consignee, and advise them to attach the copy of
the validated form to their validated Form BXA-752.
(2) Change in consignee name or address. You must submit to BXA Form BXA-752, Statement by Consignee in Support of Special Comprehensive License, when requesting a change in consignee name, or if the consignee moves out of the country. The consignee must complete Block 2, mark “change an existing consignee” in Block 3, and provide the new consignee information in Block 4. Also complete Blocks 10 and 11.
(3) Addition of new consignees. You must submit to BXA Form BXA-752 for requests to add consignees to an SCL. Complete Form BXA-752 in accordance with the instructions in Supplement No. 1 to this part, marking “Add a New Consignee” in Block 3. Use Block 9 to describe the proposed consignee’s role in the activities authorized by the SCL. Form BXA-752 is not required if the proposed new consignee is a foreign government agency and the items will not be reexported. If Form BXA-752 is not required, the SCL holder may submit the request to add the foreign government agency to the SCL on company letterhead. You must include the proposed consignee’s complete street address.
(4) Change in reexport territories. You must submit to BXA Form BXA-752 and Form BXA-752-A to add a country to a consignee’s approved reexport territory. Upon approval of change in reexport territory, BXA will return to the SCL holder two validated copies of Form BXA-752 and Form BXA-752-A, Reexport Territories, along with any special conditions that may have been imposed.
(i) Form BXA-752. Complete Block 3 by marking “Change an Existing Consignee”. In Block 4, enter the consignee name and consignee number in Block 5, enter the SCL number in Block 9, and complete Blocks 10 and 11.
(ii) Form BXA-752-A. Complete Blocks 2 and 3. Mark each country that you are adding to your reexport territory.
(5) Adding items to your SCL. The following procedures apply to requests to add items to your SCL. Upon approval, BXA will send you a validated Form BXA-752 and, if applicable, Form BXA-748P-A. The SCL holder must send a copy of each validated form to all applicable consignees and attach a copy to their Form BXA-752.
(i) Adding one item. You must submit to BXA Form BXA-748P to request the addition of a single item to your SCL. Complete Blocks 1, 2, 3, and 4. Mark “Special Comprehensive License” in Block 5, and “change” in Block 8. Include your SCL number in Block 9 and state either “add ECCN” or “delete ECCN”. Complete items (a) and (j) in Block 22, and Block 25.
(ii) More than one item. You must submit to BXA Form BXA-748P and Form BXA-748P-A to request to add more than one item to your SCL. Complete Form BXA-748P according to the instructions in paragraph (b)(5)(i) of this section. Complete Form BXA-748P-A by including the “Application Control Number” (found on form BXA-748P) in Block 1. Complete Block 21 and Block 24, if needed, to describe any special circumstances (i.e. the new item will only be exported to specific consignees and will not be reexported).
(6) Changes to end-users. You must submit to BXA Form BXA-752 and Form BXA-748P-B to add end-users to consignee authorizations. Upon approval by BXA, BXA will return to the SCL holder two validated copies of Form BXA-752 and Form BXA-748P-B, which will include any special conditions that may have been imposed. You must send one copy of Forms BXA-752 and BXA-748P to the relevant consignee.
(i) Form BXA-752. On Form BXA-752, complete Block 3.B. “Change an Existing Consignee”. Include the consignee number in Block 4. Include the SCL number in Block 5. In Block 9, type “To add an End-User”. Complete Blocks 10 and 11.
(ii) Form BXA-748P-B. On Form BXA-748P-B, include the SCL consignee number in Block 1. Complete Block 19. Cite the end-user request or condition (i.e. “This end-user is requested in compliance with § 752.5(c)(8)(ii) of the EAR, which requires prior authorization to reexport chemicals under the SCL”). Also list the items (by ECCN and description) that the end-user will receive and for what purpose, if approved by BXA.
(c) Changes that do not require prior approval from BXA. The following changes regarding your SCL do not require prior approval from BXA, however, such changes must be submitted on the appropriate forms no later than 30 days after the change has occurred. BXA will validate the forms, and return one copy to you for your records.
(i) Change of SCL holder address, export contact information, or total value of license. You must submit to BXA Form BXA-748P, Multipurpose Application, for any change in the SCL holder’s address, export contact information, or total value of the license. Complete Blocks 1, 2, 3, and 4. Mark “Special Comprehensive License” in Block 5, and “change” in Block 8. In Block 9, include your SCL number, and briefly indicate the purpose of the change. Enter the new information in the relevant Blocks. Complete Block 25. The SCL holder must send a copy of the validated Form BXA-748P to each approved consignee, and advise them to attach the copy of the validated form to their validated Form BXA-752.
(2) Deletion, suspension or revocation of consignees. You must submit to BXA Form BXA-748P if you remove a consignee from your SCL. Complete Blocks 1, 2, 3 and 4, mark “Special Comprehensive License” in Block 5, and “change” in Block 8. Indicate your SCL number in Block 9, and complete Block 14. In Block 24, indicate that you are removing a consignee(s) from your SCL, and indicate the name and address of the consignee as it appears on the original Form BXA-752. Also indicate the consignee number that was assigned when your SCL was approved by BXA. You must notify all remaining consignees if any consignee is no longer eligible to receive items under the SCL.
(3) Changes in ownership or control of the SCL holder or consignee. (i) SCL holder. You must notify BXA of changes in ownership or control by submitting to BXA Form BXA-748P. Complete Blocks 1, 2, 3 and 4, mark “Special Comprehensive License” in Block 5, and indicate the SCL number in Block 9. Include the SCL holder information in Block 14, and describe the change in Block 24, indicating the circumstances necessitating the change (i.e. mergers), and changes in persons who have official signing authority. Also complete Block 25.
(ii) Consignee. You must notify BXA of changes in ownership or control of the consignee company by submitting to BXA Form BXA-752. Complete Block 2, mark “change an existing consignee” in Block 3.B., and complete Blocks 4 and 5. In Block 9, describe the change, indicating the circumstances necessitating the change (i.e. mergers), and changes in persons who have official signing authority. Complete Blocks 10 and 11.
(4) Remove reexport territories. If you remove a country from a consignee’s approved reexport territory, you must submit to BXA Form BXA-752 and Form BXA-752-A. Upon review of the change in reexport territory, BXA will return to the SCL holder two validated copies of Form BXA-752 and Form BXA-752-A.
(i) Form BXA-752. Complete Block 3 by marking “Change an Existing Consignee”. In Block 4, enter the consignee name and consignee number.
In Block 5, enter the SCL number. In Block 9, enter “to remove a country from the reexport territory”. Complete Blocks 10 and 11.

(i) Form BXA-752A. Complete Blocks 2 and 3. Mark each country that you are removing from the reexport territory.

(5) Remove items from your SCL. The following procedures apply if you remove an item from your SCL. After review of the change by BXA, BXA will send you a validated Form BXA-752 and BXA-748P-A, if applicable. The SCL holder must send a copy of the each validated form to all applicable consignees and attach a copy to their BXA-752P.

(i) Removing one item. You must submit to BXA Form BXA-748P if you remove a single item from your SCL. Complete Blocks 1, 2, 3 and 4. Mark “Special Comprehensive License” in Block 5, and “change” in Block 8. Include your SCL number in Block 9 and state “delete ECCN”. Complete item (a) and (j) in Block 22, and Block 25.

(ii) Removing more than one item. You must submit to BXA Form BXA-748P and Form BXA-748P-A if you remove more than one item from your SCL. Complete Form BXA-748P according to the instructions in paragraph (a)(5)(i) of this section. Complete Form BXA-748P-A by including the “Application Control Number” (found on form BXA-748P) in Block 1, and completing items (a) and (j) in Block 22 for each item you are removing from your SCL.

(6) Remove end-users from your SCL. You must submit to BXA Form BXA-752 and Form BXA-748P-B if you remove end-users from consignee authorizations. After review by BXA, BXA will return to the SCL holder two validated copies of Form BXA-752 and Form BXA-748P-B, which will include any special conditions that may have been imposed. You must send one copy of Forms BXA-752 and BXA-748P to the relevant consignee.

(i) Form BXA-752. On Form BXA-752, complete Block 3.B., “Change an Existing Consignee”. Include the consignee number in Block 4. Include the SCL case number in Block 5. In Block 9, type “To remove an end-user”. Complete Blocks 10 and 11.

(ii) Form BXA-748P-B. On Form BXA-748P-B, include the SCL consignee number in Block 1. Complete Block 19.

(d) Changes made by BXA. If BXA revises or adds an ECCN to the CCL, or a country’s eligibility already covered by the SCL changes, BXA will publish the change in the Federal Register. The SCL holder is responsible for immediately complying with any changes to the scope of the SCL.

§752.11 Internal Control Programs.

(a) Scope—(1) Introduction. It is through Internal Control Programs (ICPs) that the SCL holder and the consignee assure that exports and reexports are not made contrary to the EAR. The elements of your ICP will reflect the complexity of the activities authorized under the SCL, the countries and items involved, and the relationship between the SCL holder and the approved consignees.

(2) General requirements. Prior to making any exports and reexports under an SCL, you and your consignees, when required, must implement an ICP that is designed to ensure compliance with the SCL and the EAR. This section provides an overview of the elements that comprise an ICP. You may obtain from BXA at the address found in §752.17 of this part guidelines to assist you in developing an adequate ICP. You must submit with your application for an SCL a copy of your proposed ICP, along with any consignee ICPs, when required, incorporating the elements described in this section, as appropriate. BXA may require you to modify your ICP depending upon the activities, items, and destinations requested on your application for an SCL.

(b) Requirements. You may not make any shipments under an SCL until you and your consignees, when appropriate, implement all the elements of the required ICP. If there are elements that you consider inapplicable, you must explain the reasons for this determination at the time of application for an SCL. Existence of a properly constructed ICP will not relieve the SCL holder of liability for improper use or failure to comply with the requirements of the EAR.

(c) Elements of an ICP. Following is a list of ICP elements. The specific elements that should be included in your ICP depend upon the complexity of the activities authorized under your SCL, the countries and items involved, and the relationship between the SCL holder and the approved consignees.

(1) A clear statement of corporate policy communicated to all levels of the firm involved in exports and reexports, traffic, and related functions, emphasizing the importance of SCL compliance;

(2) Identification of positions (and maintenance of current list of individuals occupying the positions) in the SCL holder and consignee firms responsible for compliance with the requirements of the SCL procedure;

(3) A system for timely distribution to consignees and verification of receipt by consignees of the Denied Persons List (Supplement No. 2 to part 764 of the EAR) and any relevant updates to the Denied Persons List;

(4) A system for screening items, training and servicing transactions against Denied Persons List (Supplement No. 2 to part 764 of the EAR) and any relevant updates to the Denied Persons List;

(5) A system for assuring compliance with items and destination restrictions, including controls over reexports by consignees and direct exports to consignee customers;

(6) A compliance review program covering the SCL holder and extending to all consignees;

(7) A system for assuring compliance with controls on exports and reexports of nuclear items and to nuclear end-uses described in §§742.3 and 744.2 of the EAR;

(8) An on-going program for informing and educating employees responsible for processing transactions involving items received under the SCL about applicable regulations, limits, and restrictions of the SCL;

(9) A program for recordkeeping as required by the EAR;

(10) An order processing system that documents employee clearance of transactions in accordance with applicable elements of the company ICP;

(11) A system for monitoring in-transit shipments and shipments to bonded warehouses and free trade zones;

(12) A system for notifying BXA promptly if the SCL holder knows that a consignee is not in compliance with terms of the SCL;

(13) A system to screen against customers who are known to have, or are suspected of having, unauthorized dealings with specially designated regions and countries for which nonproliferation controls apply;

(i) The signs of potential diversion that you should take into consideration include, but are not limited to, the following:

(A) Your customer is little known (financial information unavailable from normal commercial sources and corporate principals unknown by trade sources);

(B) Your customer does not wish to use commonly available installation and maintenance services;

(C) Your customer is reluctant to provide end-use and end-user information;

(D) Your customer requests atypical payment terms or currencies;
(E) Customer order amounts, packaging, or delivery routing requirements do not correspond with normal industry practice.
(F) The performance/design characteristics of the items ordered are incompatible with customer’s line of business or stated end-use;
(G) Your customer provides only a “P.O. Box” address or has facilities that appear inappropriate for the items ordered;
(H) Your customer's order is for parts known to be inappropriate, or for which the customer appears to have no legitimate need (e.g., there is no indication of prior authorized shipment of system for which the parts are sought); and
(I) Your customer is known to have, or is suspected of having, unauthorized dealings with parties and/or destinations in ineligible countries.
(ii) When any of the above characteristics have been identified, but through follow-up inquiries or investigation have not been satisfactorily resolved, the consignee should not transact any business with the customer under the SCL. Apply for a license according to part 748 of the EAR. You should explain the basis for the concern regarding the proposed customer, and state that you are an SCL consignee. Also, cite the SCL number, and your consignee number;
(14) A system for assuring compliance with controls over exports and reexports for missile-related end-uses and end-users described in § 744.3 of the EAR;
(15) A system for assuring compliance with control over exports and reexports of chemical precursors and biological agents related to SCL; and
§ 752.12 Recordkeeping requirements.
(a) SCL holder and consignees. In addition to the recordkeeping requirements of part 762 of the EAR, the SCL holder and each consignee must maintain copies of manuals, guidelines, policy statements, internal audit procedures, reports, and other documents making up the ICP of each party included under an SCL. All parties must maintain copies of the most current Denied Persons List (see Supplement No. 2 to part 764 of the EAR) as well as all updates, and all other regulatory materials necessary to ensure compliance with the SCL, as such as relevant changes to the EAR, product classification, additions, deletions, or other administrative changes to the SCL, transaction letters, and consignee's confirmations of receipt of these materials.
(b) Consignees. All consignees must retain all records of the types of activities identified in § 752.2(a)(3) of this part. Records on such sales or reexports must include the following:
(1) Full name and address of individual or firm to whom sale or reexport was made;
(2) Full description of each item sold or reexported;
(3) Units of quantity and value of each item sold or reexported; and
(4) Date of sale or reexport.
§ 752.13 Inspection of records.
(a) Availability of records. You and all consignees must make available all of the records required by § 752.12 of this part and § 762.2 of the EAR for inspection, upon request, by BXA or by any other representative of the U.S. Government, in accordance with part 762 of the EAR.
(b) Relationship of foreign laws. Foreign law may prohibit inspection of records by a U.S. Government representative in the foreign country where the records are located. In that event, the consignee must submit with the required copies of Form BXA–752 an alternative arrangement for BXA to review consignee activities and determine whether or not the consignee has complied with U.S. export control laws and regulations, which must be approved by BXA.
(c) Failure to comply. Parties failing to comply with requests to inspect documents may be subject to orders denying export privileges described in part 764 of the EAR or to other administrative actions described in part 766 of the EAR.
§ 752.14 System reviews.
(a) Post-license system reviews. BXA may conduct system reviews of the SCL holder as well as any consignee. Generally, BXA will give reasonable notice to SCL holders and consignees in advance of a system review. The review will involve interviews with company officials, the inspection of records, and the review of ICPs. BXA may conduct special unannounced system reviews if BXA has reason to believe an SCL holder or consignee has improperly used or has failed to comply with the SCL.
(b) Other reviews. BXA may require an SCL holder or consignee to submit to its office a list of all sales made under the SCL during a specified time-frame. Also, BXA may request from any consignee a list of transactions during a specified period involving direct shipments made under SCLs to customers of other consignees and sales to customers in reexport territories authorized by BXA on the consignee's validated Form BXA–752.
§ 752.15 Export clearance.
(a) Shipper's Export Declaration (SED). The SED covering an export made under an SCL must be prepared in accordance with standard instructions described in § 758.3 of the EAR. If the SCL holder has implemented the Bureau of Census Monthly Reporting System, the SCL holder must comply with the Census requirements.
(b) Destination control statement. The SCL holder must enter a destination control statement on all copies of the bill of lading or air way-bill, and the commercial invoice covering exports under the SCL, in accordance with the provisions of § 758.6 of the EAR. Use of a destination control statement does not preclude the consignee from reexporting to any of the SCL holder's other approved consignees or to other countries for which specific prior approval has been received from BXA. In such instances, reexport is not contrary to U.S. law and, therefore, is not prohibited. Another destination control statement may be required or approved by BXA on a case-by-case basis.
§ 752.16 Administrative actions.
(a)(1) If BXA is not satisfied that you or other parties to the SCL are complying with all conditions and requirements of the SCL, or that ICPs employed by parties to such licenses are not adequate, BXA may, in addition to any enforcement action pursuant to part 764 of the EAR, take any licensing action it deems appropriate, including the following:
(i) Suspend the privileges under the SCL in whole or in part, or impose other restrictions;
(ii) Revoke the SCL in whole or in part;
(iii) Prohibit consignees from receiving items authorized under the SCL, or otherwise restrict their activities under the SCL.
(iv) Restrict items that may be shipped under the SCL.
(v) Require that certain exports, transfers or reexports be individually authorized by BXA.
(vi) Restrict parties to whom consignees may sell under the SCL; and
(vii) Require that an SCL holder provide an audit report to BXA of selected consignees or overseas operations.
(2) Whenever necessary to protect the national interest of the U.S., BXA may take any licensing action it deems appropriate, without regard to contracts or agreements entered into before such administrative action, including those described in paragraphs (a)(1) (i) through (vii) of this section.

(b) Appeals. Actions taken pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section may be appealed under the provisions of part 756 of the EAR.

§ 752.17 BXA mailing addresses.
You should use the following addresses when submitting to BXA applications, reports, documentation, or other requests made in this part 752: Bureau of Export Administration, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 273, Washington, D.C. 20204, “Attn: Special Licensing and Compliance Division”. If you wish to send the required material via overnight courier, use the following address: Bureau of Export Administration, U.S. Department of Commerce, 14th and Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W., Room 2705, Washington D.C. 20230 “Attn: Special Licensing and Compliance Division”. You may also reach the Special Licensing and Compliance Division by phone (202)482-0062, or telefacsimile on (202)501-6750.

Supplement No. 1 to Part 752—Instructions for Completing Form BXA-748P Multipurpose Application for Requests for Special Comprehensive Licenses

All information must be legibly typed within the lines for each block or box, except where a signature is required. Where there is a choice of entering a telephone or telefacsimile number, and you choose a telefacsimile number, identify the number with the letter “F” immediately following the number.

Complete Blocks 1, 2, 3, and 4 according to the instructions in Supplement No. 1 to part 748.

Block 5: Type of Application. Enter an “X” in the Special Comprehensive License box.
Block 6: Documents Submitted with Application. Leave blank.
Block 7: Documents on File with Applicant. Leave blank.
Block 8: Special Comprehensive License. Complete by entering an “X” in the appropriate boxes to indicate which forms are attached.
Block 9: Special Purpose. This block should only be completed by previous special license holders. If you have had a special license in the past, enter that license number. A new SCL number will be assigned upon approval of your SCL application.

Blocks 10, 11, 12, and 13: Leave blank.
Block 14: Applicant. Complete according to the instructions in Supplement No. 1 to part 748.
Block 15: Other Party Authorized to Receive License. Complete, if applicable, according to the instructions in Supplement No. 1 to part 748.
Blocks 16 and 17: Leave blank.
Block 18: Ultimate Consignee. Leave blank.
Blocks 19, 20, and 21: Leave blank.
Block 22: Leave (a)-(j) blank.
Block 23: Total Application Dollar Value. Enter the projected total dollar value of all transactions you anticipate making throughout the entire validity period of the SCL.
Block 24: Additional Information. Enter additional data pertinent to the transaction as required by part 752. Do not include information concerning block 22 in this space.
Block 25: Signature. Complete according to the instructions in Supplement No. 1 to part 748.

Supplement No. 2 to Part 752—Instructions for Completing Form BXA-748P-A, “Item Annex”

All information must be legibly typed within the lines for each block or box.
Block 1: Application Control No. Enter the application control number found on Form BXA-748P-A.
Block 2: Subtotal. Leave blank.
Block 21: Continuation of Specific End-Use Information. Leave blank.
Block 22: (a) ECCN. Enter the Export Control Classification Number that corresponds to the item you wish to export or reexport under the SCL.
(b) CTP. You must complete this block if you intend to export or reexport a digital computer. Instructions on calculating the CTP are contained in a Technical Note at the end of Category 4 in the CCL.
(c)(i): Leave blank.
(j) Manufacturer’s Description. Enter a detailed description of the item proposed for export or reexport. Brochures or product literature may be supplied at the option of the applicant. However, such information may expedite review and processing of your application.
Block 24: Continuation of Additional Information. Enter any identifying information that defines the scope of items you are requesting to export or reexport under the SCL. For example, “44A04 except items controlled for MT reasons.”

Supplement No. 3 to Part 752—Instructions for Completing Form BXA-752 “Statement by Consignee in Support of Special Comprehensive License”

All information must be legibly typed within the lines for each block or box, except where a signature is required.
Block 1: Application Control No. Enter the “Control No.” that is pre-printed on the Form BXA-748P, Multipurpose Application. You may obtain this information from the applicant.
Block 2: Consignee ID Number. Leave blank.
Block 3: Type of Request. For new applications, leave blank.
Block 4: Consignee Information. Enter the complete address where the consignee is located. A P.O. Box alone is NOT acceptable but may be included in Block 4 for mailing purposes, along with a complete address. If records required by § 752.12 of this part and part 762 of the EAR are maintained/stored at a separate address, indicate the address in Block 9. In the absence of a complete address, Form BXA-752 will be returned without action.
Block 5: U.S. Exporter Information. Enter the complete address of the U.S. exporter. Leave the SCL Case No. box blank.
Block 6: Description of Items. Provide a summary description of the items proposed for import and reexport under the SCL. Firms that will not receive the entire range of items under a particular ECCN identified on Form BXA-748P-A should describe only the items they will receive under the SCL. In some instances, consignee approval will be contingent on the nature of the item requested.
Block 7: Consignee’s Business and Relationship.
(a) Identify the nature of your company’s principal business as it affects the disposition of items to be imported and reexported under this license (e.g., manufacturer, manufacturer’s distributor, assembler/resolver, distributor, sales agent, warehouse, service facility).
(b) Indicate the relationship between your company and the applicant company (e.g., wholly owned subsidiary, independent company, joint venture company, controlled-in-fact affiliate of another consignee that is approved on an SCL).
(c) Enter number of years of relationship between your company and the applicant company.
(d) Enter the estimated dollar volume of sales or other transactions with the SCL holder during the last twelve months period before submission of the application for SCL.
(e) Enter an estimated dollar volume proposed under this application for the validity period of the SCL.
Block 8: Disposition or Use of Items.
(a) Complete this Block if your company is requesting involvement in end-user activities that involve importing items for the company’s own use (e.g., as capital equipment).
(b) Complete this Block if your company is requesting involvement in end-user activities that incorporate items received under the
SCL into a new end-product that result in a change of identity of the U.S.-item (e.g., U.S.-origin semiconductor devices are included in a foreign origin test instrument). Under Block 9, Additional Information, describe the new end-product more specifically and state how and to what extent the U.S.-origin items will be used. Complete and attach Form BXA-752-A, Reexport Territories. (c) Complete this Block if your company is requesting authorization to reexport items for service and/or repair. Complete and attach Form BXA-752-A. If you plan to reexport to end-users that require prior approval by BXA, also complete and attach Form BXA-748P-B, End-User Appendix. (d) Complete this Block if your company plans to retransfer within the country of import. State the end-use of your customers. If you plan to retransfer to end-users that require prior approval by BXA, complete and attach Form BXA-748P-B, End-User Appendix. (e) Complete this Block if your company plans to reexport. Complete and attach Form BXA-752-A. If you plan to reexport to end-users that require prior approval by BXA, also complete and attach Form BXA-748P-B, End-User Appendix. (f) This item should be completed for ‘other’ activities that are not defined in Blocks 8(a) through (e). Describe the proposed activities fully in a letter attached to this Form, and complete and attach Form BXA-752-A, indicating countries to which the products derived from these activities are proposed export.

Block 9: Additional Information. In addition to any information that supports other Blocks, indicate whether your company is an active consignee under any other license issued by BXA. Indicate the license and consignee numbers.

Block 10: Signature of Official of Ultimate Consignee. Include an original signature. The authority to sign form BXA-752 may not be delegated to any person whose authority to sign is not inherent in his/her official position with the company. The signing official must include their official title with the signature. All copies must be co-signed by the applicant in Block 11 and submitted with the application to BXA.

Supplement No. 4 to Part 752—Instructions for Completing Form BXA-748P-B End-User Appendix

All information must be legibly typed within the lines for each block or box.

Block 1: Application Control No. Insert the application control number from the relevant form BXA-748P

Block 2: SCL License No. Leave blank for new SCL applications. For changes to existing SCLs, include the original SCL number.

Block 3: Consignee No. Leave blank for new SCL applications. For changes to existing SCLs, include the consignee number that was provided on the original license.

Block 4: Continuation of BXA-752 Question No. Mark an “X” in the box next to each question you want to select. Countries that are not eligible for the SCL are not included on this form. If the country that is not listed on this form becomes eligible to receive items under the SCL, you may request that country by marking an “X” in the “other” box and including the country name.

Supplement No. 5 to Part 752—Instructions for Completing Form BXA-748P-B End-User Appendix

All information must be legibly typed within the lines for each block or box.

Block 1: Application Control No. Insert the application control number from the relevant Form BXA-748P

Block 19: End-user. Enter each end-user’s complete name, address, city, country, postal code and telephone or facsimile number. P.O. Boxes are not acceptable.

Block 21: Continuation of Specific End-Use Information. Include any additional information that may help BXA in reviewing and making a determination on your application, such as the special safeguards that will be implemented to prevent diversion.

Block 24: Continuation of Additional Information. Enter additional data pertinent to the transaction as required by part 752 of the EAR.

PART 754—SHORT SUPPLY CONTROLS

Sec.

754.1 Introduction.

754.2 Crude oil.

754.3 Petroleum products not including crude oil.

754.4 Unprocessed western red cedar.

754.5 Horses for export by sea.

754.6 Registration of U.S. agricultural commodities for exemption from short supply limitations on export.

754.7 Petitions for the imposition of monitoring or controls on recyclable metallic materials; Public hearings.

Supplement No. 1 to Part 754—Petroleum and Petroleum Products

Supplement No. 2 to Part 754—Unprocessed Western Red Cedar

Supplement No. 3 to Part 754—Statutory Provisions Dealing With Exports of Crude Oil


§ 754.1 Introduction.

(a) Scope. In this part, references to the Export Administration Regulations (EAR) are references to 15 CFR chapter VII, subchapter C. This part implements the provisions of section 7, “Short Supply Controls,” of the Export Administration Act (EAA) and similar provisions in other laws that are not based on national security and foreign policy grounds.

(b) Contents. Specifically, this part deals with the following:

(1) It sets forth the license requirements and licensing policies for commodities that contain the symbol “SS” in the “Reason for Control” part of “License Requirements” section of the applicable Export Control Classification Number (ECCN) identified on the Commerce Control List (Supplement No. 1 to part 774 of the EAR). In appropriate cases, it also provides for License Exceptions from the short supply licensing requirements described in this part. The license requirements and policies that are described in this part cover the following:

(i) Crude oil described by ECCN 1C981 (Crude petroleum, including reconstituted crude petroleum, tar sands, and crude shale oil listed in Supplement No. 1 to this part). For specific licensing requirements for these items, see § 754.2 of this part.

(ii) Petroleum products other than crude oil listed in Supplement No. 1 to this part, that were produced or derived from the Naval Petroleum Reserves (NPR) or became available for export as a result of an exchange of any NPR-produced or derived commodities described by the following ECCNs. For specific licensing requirements for these items, see § 754.3 of this part.

(A) ECCN 1C980 (Inorganic chemicals);

(B) ECCN 1C982 (Other petroleum products);

(C) ECCN 1C983 (Natural gas liquids and other natural gas derivatives); and

(D) ECCN 1C984 (Manufactured gas and synthetic natural gas (except when commingled with natural gas and thus subject to export authorization from the Department of Energy).)

(iii) Unprocessed western red cedar described by ECCN 1C988 (Western red cedar (thuja plicata) logs and timber, and rough, dressed and worked lumber containing wane listed in Supplement No. 2 to this part). For specific licensing requirements for these items, see § 754.4 of this part.

(iv) Horses exported by sea for slaughter covered by ECCN 0A980 (Horses for export by sea). For specific licensing requirements, see § 754.5 of this part.

(2) It incorporates statutory provisions for the registration of U.S. agricultural commodities for exemption from short supply limitations on export (see § 754.6 of this part); and

(3) It incorporates statutory provisions for the filing and review of petitions seeking the imposition of monitoring or controls on recyclable metallic materials and procedures for related public hearings (see § 754.7 of this part).
(c) Reexports. Reexports of items controlled by this part require a license only if such a requirement is specifically set forth in this part or is set forth on the license authorizing the export from the United States.

(d) Additional requirements for embargoed destinations. For exports involving embargoed destinations, you must satisfy the requirements of this part and also of part 746 of the EAR (Embargoes and Other Special Controls).

§ 754.2 Crude oil.

(a) License requirement. As indicated by the SS notation in the "License Requirements" section of ECCN 1C981 on the CCL (Supplement No. 1 to part 774 of the EAR), a license is required for the export of crude oil to all destinations, including Canada. See paragraph (h) of this section for a License Exception permitting the export of certain oil from the Strategic Petroleum Reserves and paragraph (i) of this section for a License Exception for certain shipments of samples. "Crude oil" is defined as a mixture of hydrocarbons that existed in liquid phase in underground reservoirs and remains liquid at atmospheric pressure after passing through surface separating facilities and which has not been processed through a crude oil distillation tower. Included are reconstituted crude petroleum, and lease condensate and liquid hydrocarbons produced from tar sands, gilsonite, and oil shale. Drip gases are also included, but topped crude oil, residual oil, and other finished and unfinished oils are excluded.

(b) License policy. (1) BXA will approve applications to export crude oil for the following kinds of transactions if BXA determines that the export is consistent with the specific requirements pertinent to that export:

(i) Exports from Alaska's Cook Inlet (see paragraph (d) of this section);

(ii) Exports to Canada for consumption or use therein (see paragraph (e) of this section);

(iii) Exports in connection with refining or exchange of strategic petroleum reserve oil (see paragraph (f) of this section);

(iv) Exports of heavy California crude oil up to an average volume not to exceed 25 MB/D (see paragraph (g) of this section);

(v) Exports that are consistent with international agreements as described in the statutes listed in paragraph (c) of this section;

(vi) Exports that are consistent with findings made by the President under an applicable statute, including the statutes described in paragraph (c) of this section; and

(vii) Exports of foreign origin crude oil where, based on written documentation satisfactory to BXA, the exporter can demonstrate that the oil is not of U.S. origin and has not been commingled with oil of U.S. origin. See paragraph (h) of this section for the provisions of License Exception SPR permitting exports of certain crude oil from the Strategic Petroleum Reserve.

(2) BXA will review other specific applications to export crude oil on a case-by-case basis and, except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, generally will approve such applications if BXA determines that the proposed export is consistent with the national interest and the purposes of the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (EPCA). Although BXA will consider all applications for approval, generally, the following kinds of transactions will be among those that BXA will determine to be in the national interest and consistent with the purposes of EPCA:

(i) The export is part of an overall transaction:

(A) That will result directly in the importation into the United States of an equal or greater quantity and an equal or better quality of crude oil or of a quantity and quality of petroleum products listed in Supplement No. 1 to this part that is not less than the quantity and quality of commodities that would be derived from the refining of the crude oil for which an export license is sought;

(B) That will take place only under contracts that may be terminated if the petroleum supplies of the United States are interrupted or seriously threatened; and

(C) In which the applicant can demonstrate that, for compelling economic or technological reasons that are beyond the control of the applicant, the crude oil cannot reasonably be marketed in the United States.

(ii) Exports involving temporary exports or exchanges that are consistent with the exceptions from the restrictions of the statutes listed in paragraph (c) of this section.

(c) Additional statutory controls. (1) The following statutes provide controls on the export of domestically produced crude oil based on its place of origin or mode of transport. If such other statutory controls apply, an export may only be approved if the President makes the findings required by the applicable law.

(i) Section 201 of Public Law 104–58, entitled "Exports of Alaskan North Slope Oil," provides for exports of domestically produced crude oil transported by pipeline over rights-of-way granted pursuant to section 203 of the Trans-Alaska Pipeline Authorization Act (43 U.S.C. 1652) ("TAPS crude oil").

(ii) The Mineral Leasing Act of 1920 restricts exports of domestically produced crude oil transported by pipeline over rights-of-way granted pursuant to section 28(u) of that Act (30 U.S.C. 185(u)) ("MLA").

(iii) The Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act restricts exports of crude oil produced from the outer Continental Shelf (29 U.S.C. 1354) ("OCSLA").

(iv) The Naval Petroleum Reserves Production Act restricts the export of crude oil produced from the naval petroleum reserves (10 U.S.C. 7430) ("NPRPA").

(2) Supplement No. 3 to this part describes the relevant statutory provisions. In cases where a particular statute applies, a Presidential finding is necessary before the export can be authorized. You should note that in certain cases it is possible that more than one statute could apply to a particular export of crude oil.

(d) Exports from Alaska's Cook Inlet. The licensing policy is to approve applications for exports of crude oil that was derived from the state-owned submerged lands of Alaska's Cook Inlet and has not been, or will not be, transported by a pipeline over a federal right-of-way subject to the MLA or the Trans-Alaska Pipeline Authorization Act.

(e) Exports to Canada for consumption or use therein. (1) Except for TAPS crude oil, the licensing policy is to approve applications for exports of crude oil to Canada for consumption or use therein.

(2) The licensing policy for TAPS crude oil is to approve applications for an average of no more than 50,000 barrels of oil per day for consumption or use in Canada, subject to the following procedures and conditions:

(i) Any ocean transportation of the commodity will be made by vessel's documented for United States coastal trade under 46 U.S.C. 12106. Only barge voyages between the State of Washington and Vancouver, British Columbia, and comparable barge movements across waters between the U.S. and Canada may be excluded from this requirement. The Bureau of Export Administration will determine, in consultation with the Maritime...
Administration, whether such transportation is “ocean” transportation; and

(ii) Authorization to export TAPS crude oil will be granted on a quarterly basis. Applications will be accepted by BXA no earlier than two months prior to the beginning of the calendar quarter in question, but must be received no later than the 25th day of the second month preceding the calendar quarter. For example, for the calendar quarter beginning April 1 and ending June 30, applications will be accepted beginning February 1, but must be received no later than February 25.

(iii) The quantity stated on each application must be the total number of barrels for the quarter, not a per-day rate. This quantity must not exceed 50,000 barrels times the number of calendar days in the quarter.

(iv) Each application must include support documents providing evidence that the applicant has either:

(A) Title to the quantity of barrels stated in the application; or

(B) A contract to purchase the quantity of barrels stated in the application.

(v) The quantity of barrels authorized on each license for export during the calendar quarter will be determined by the BXA proportioned amount based on:

(A) The quantity requested on each license application; and

(B) The total number of barrels that may be exported by all license holders during the quarter (50,000 barrels per day multiplied by the number of calendar days during the quarter).

(vi) Applicants may combine their licensed quantities for as many as four consecutive calendar quarters into one or more shipments, provided that the validity period of none of the affected licenses has expired.

(vii) BXA will carry forward any portion of the 50,000 barrels per day quota that has not been allocated during a calendar quarter, except that no un-allocated portions will be carried over to a new calendar year. The un-allocated volume for a calendar quarter will be added, until expended, to the quotas available for each quarter through the end of the calendar year.

(f) Refining or exchange of Strategic Petroleum Reserve Oil. (1) Exports of crude oil withdrawn from the Strategic Petroleum Reserve (SPR) will be approved if BXA, in consultation with the Department of Energy, determines that such exports will directly result in the importation into the United States of refined petroleum products that are needed in the United States and that otherwise would not be available for importation without the export of the crude oil from the SPR.

(2) Licenses may be granted to export, for refining or exchange outside of the United States, SPR crude oil that will be sold and delivered, pursuant to a drawdown and distribution of the SPR, in connection with an arrangement for importing refined petroleum products into the United States.

(3) BXA will approve license applications subject to the following conditions:

(i) You must provide BXA evidence of the following:

(A) A title to the quantity of barrels of SPR crude stated in the application; or

(B) A contract to purchase, for importation, into the United States the quantity of barrels of SPR crude stated in the application.

(ii) The following documentation must be submitted to BXA no later than fourteen days following the date that the refined petroleum products are imported in the U.S. in exchange for the export of SPR crude:

(A) Evidence that the exporter of the SPR crude has title to or a contract to purchase refined petroleum product;

(B) A copy of the shipping manifest that identifies the refined petroleum products; and

(C) A copy of the entry documentation required by the U.S. Customs Service that show the refined petroleum products were imported into the United States, or a copy of the delivery receipt when the refined petroleum products are for delivery to the U.S. military outside of the United States.

(4) You must complete both the export of the SPR crude and the import of the refined petroleum products no later than 30 days following the issuance of the export license, except in the case of delivery to the U.S. military outside of the United States, in which case the delivery of the refined petroleum products must be completed no later than the end of the term of the contract with the Department of Defense.

(g) Exports of certain California crude oil. The export of California heavy crude oil having a gravity of 20.0 degrees API or lower, at an average volume not to exceed 25 MB/D, will be authorized as follows:

(1) Applicants must submit their applications on Form BXA-748 to the following address: Office of Exporter Services, ATTN: Short Supply Program—Petroleum, Bureau of Export Administration, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 273, Washington, D.C. 20204.

(2) The quantity stated on each application must be the total number of barrels proposed to be exported under the license—not a per-day rate. This quantity must not exceed 25 percent of the annual authorized export quota. Potential applicants may inquire of BXA as to the amount of the annual authorized export quota available.

(3) Each application shall be accompanied by a certification by the applicant that the California heavy crude oil:

(i) Has a gravity of 20.0 degrees API or lower;

(ii) Was produced within the state of California, including its submerged state lands;

(iii) Was not produced or derived from a U.S. Naval Petroleum Reserve; and

(iv) Was not produced from submerged lands of the U.S. Outer Continental Shelf.

(4) Each license application must be based on an order, and be accompanied by documentary evidence of such an order (e.g., a letter of intent).

(5) BXA will adhere to the following procedures for licensing exports of California heavy crude oil:

(i) BXA will issue licenses for approved applications in the order in which the applications are received (date-time stamped upon receipt by BXA), with the total quantity authorized for any one license not to exceed 25 percent of the annual authorized volume of California heavy crude oil.

(ii) BXA will approve only one application per month for each company and its affiliates.

(iii) BXA will consider the following factors (among others) when determining what action should be taken on individual license applications:

(A) The number of licenses to export California heavy crude oil that have been issued to the applicant or its affiliates during the then-current calendar year;

(B) The number of applications pending in BXA that have been submitted by applicants who have not previously been issued licenses under this section to export California heavy crude oil during the then-current calendar year; and

(C) The percentage of the total amount of California heavy crude oil authorized under other export licenses previously issued to the applicant pursuant to this section that has actually been exported by the applicant.

(iv) BXA will approve applications contingent upon the licensee providing documentation meeting the requirements of both paragraphs (g)(5) (iv)(A) and (B) of this
section prior to any export under the license:

(A) Documentation showing that the applicant has or will acquire title to the quantity of barrels stated in the application. Such documentation shall be either:

1. An accepted contract or bill of sale for the quantity of barrels stated in the application; or
2. A contract to purchase the quantity of barrels stated in the application, which may be contingent upon issuance of an export license to the applicant.

(B) Documentation showing that the applicant has a contract to export the quantity of barrels stated in the application. The contract may be contingent upon issuance of the export license to the applicant.

(v) BXA will carry forward any portion of the 25 MB/D quota that has not been licensed, except that no unallocated portions will be carried forward more than 90 days into a new calendar year. Applications to export against any carry-forward must be filed with BXA by January 15 of the carry-forward year.

(vi) BXA will return to the available authorized export quota any portion of the 25 MB/D per day quota that has been licensed, but not shipped, during the 90-day validity period of the license.

(vii) BXA will not carry over to the next calendar year pending applications from the previous year.

(6) License holders:

(i) Have 90 calendar days from the date the license was issued to export the quantity of California heavy crude oil authorized on the license. Within 30 days of any export under the license, the exporter must provide BXA with a certified statement confirming the date and quantity of California heavy crude oil exported.

(ii) Must submit to BXA, prior to any export under the license, the documentation required by paragraph (g)(5)(iv) of this section.

(iii) May combine authorized quantities into one or more shipments, provided that the validity period of none of the affected licenses has expired.

(iv) Are prohibited from transferring the license to another party without prior written authorization from BXA.

(7) BXA will allow a 10 percent tolerance on the unshipped balance based upon the volume of barrels it has authorized. BXA will allow a 25 percent shipping tolerance on the total dollar value of the license. See § 750.11 of the EAR for an explanation of shipping tolerances.

(h) License Exception for certain shipments from the Strategic Petroleum Reserves (SPR). Subject to the requirements set forth in this paragraph, License Exception SPR may be used to export without a license foreign origin crude oil imported and owned by a foreign government or its representative which is imported for storage in, and stored in, the United States Strategic Petroleum Reserves pursuant to an appropriate agreement with the U.S. Government or an agency thereof. If such foreign origin oil is commingled with other oil in the SPR, such export is authorized under License Exception SPR only if the crude oil being exported is of the same quantity and of comparable quality as the foreign origin crude oil that was imported for storage in the SPR and the Department of Energy certifies this fact to BXA.

(1) The requirements and restrictions described in §§ 740.1 and 740.2 of the EAR that apply to all License Exceptions also apply to the use of License Exception SPR.

(2) A person exporting crude oil pursuant to this License Exception must enter on any required Shipper's Export Declaration (SED) the letter code “SS-SPR.”

(i) License Exception for certain sample shipments. Subject to the requirements set forth in this paragraph, License Exception SS-SAMPLE may be used to export crude oil for analytic and testing purposes.

(1) An exporter may ship up to 10 barrels of crude oil to any one end-user annually, up to an annual cumulative limit of 100 barrels per exporter.

(2) The requirements and restrictions described in §§ 740.1 and 740.2 of the EAR that apply to all License Exceptions also apply to the use of License Exception SPR.

(3) A person exporting crude oil pursuant to this License Exception must enter on any required Shipper's Export Declaration (SED) the letter code “SS-SAMPLE”.

§ 754.4 Unprocessed western red cedar.

(a) License requirement. As indicated by the letters “SS” in the “Reason for Control” paragraph in the “License Requirements” section of ECCN 1C988 on the CCL (Supplement No. 1 to part 774 of the EAR), a license is required to all destinations, including Canada, for the export of unprocessed western red cedar covered by ECCN 1C988 (Western red cedar (Thuja plicata) logs and timber, and rough, dressed and worked lumber containing wane listed in Supplement No. 2 to this part). See paragraph (c) of this section for License Exceptions for timber harvested from public lands in the State of Alaska, private lands, or Indian lands, and see paragraph (d) of this section for relevant definitions.

(b) Licensing policy. (1) BXA will generally deny applications for licenses to export unprocessed western red cedar harvested from Federal or State lands under harvest contracts entered into after September 30, 1979.

(2) BXA will consider, on a case-by-case basis, applications for licenses to export unprocessed western red cedar harvested from Federal or State lands under harvest contracts entered into prior to October 1, 1979.

(3) BXA will approve license applications for unprocessed western red cedar timber harvested from public lands in Alaska, private lands, and Indian lands. Applications must be submitted in accordance with the procedures set forth in paragraph (a) of this section. See paragraph (c) of this section for the availability of a License Exception.

(c) License Exception for western red cedar (WRC). (1) Subject to the requirements described in paragraph (c) of this section, License Exception WRC may be used to export without a license unprocessed western red cedar timber harvested from Federal, State and other public lands in Alaska, all private lands,
and, lands held in trust for recognized Indian tribes by Federal or State agencies.

(2) Exporters who use License Exception WRC must obtain and retain on file the following documents:

(a) A statement by the exporter (or other appropriate documentation) indicating that the unprocessed western red cedar timber exported under this License Exception was not harvested from State or Federal lands outside the State of Alaska, and did not become available for export through substitution of commodities so harvested or produced. If the exporter did not harvest or produce the timber, the records or statement must identify the harvester or producer and must be accompanied by an identical statement from the harvester or producer. If any intermediate party or parties held title to the timber between harvesting and purchase, the exporter must also obtain such a statement, or equivalent documentation, from the intermediate party or parties and retain it on file.

(ii) A certificate of inspection issued by a third party log scaling and grading organization, approved by the United States Forest Service, that:

(A) Specifies the quantity in cubic meters or board feet, scribner rule, of unprocessed western red cedar timber to be exported; and

(B) Lists each type of brand, tag, and/or paint marking that appears on any log or unprocessed lumber in the export shipment or, alternatively, on the logs from which the unprocessed timber was produced.

(3) The requirements and restrictions described in §§ 740.1 and 740.2 of the EAR that apply to all License Exceptions also apply to the use of License Exception WRC.

(4) A person exporting any item pursuant to this License Exception must enter on any required Shipper's Export Declaration (SED) the letter code “SS-WRC”.

(d) License Applications. (1) Applicants requesting to export unprocessed western red cedar must submit a properly completed Form BXA-748P, Multipurpose License Form, other documents as may be required by BXW, and a signed statement from an authorized representative of the exporter, reading as follows:

   I, (Name) (Title) of (Exporter) HEREBY CERTIFY that to the best of my knowledge and belief the (Quantity) (cubic meters or board feet, scribner) of unprocessed western red cedar timber that (Exporter) proposes to export was not harvested from State or Federal lands under contracts entered into after October 1, 1979,

   (Date)

   (2) For Items [16] and [18] on Form BXA-748P, “Various” may be entered when there is more than one purchaser or ultimate consignee.

   (3) For each Form BXA-748P submitted, and for each export shipment made under a license, the exporter must assemble and retain for the period described in part 762 of the EAR, and produce or make available for inspection, the following:

   (i) A signed statement(s) by the harvester or producer, and each subsequent party having held title to the commodities, that the commodities in question were harvested under a contract to harvest unprocessed western red cedar from State or Federal lands, entered into before October 1, 1979; and

   (ii) A copy of the Shipper's Export Declaration.

   (4) A shipping tolerance of 5 percent in cubic feet or board feet scribner is allowed on the un-shipped balance of a commodity listed on a license. This tolerance applies only to the final quantity remaining un-shipped on a license against which more than one shipment is made and not to the original quantity authorized by such license. See § 750.11 of the EAR for an explanation of shipping tolerances.

   (e) Definitions. When used in this section, the following terms have the meaning indicated:

   (1) Unprocessed western red cedar means western red cedar (thuja plicata) timber, logs, cants, flitches, and processed lumber containing wane on one or more sides, as defined in ECCN 1C988, that has not been processed into:

   (i) Lumber of American Lumber Standards Grades of Number 3 dimension or better, or Pacific Lumber Inspection Bureau Export R-List Grades of Number 3 common or better grades, with a maximum cross section of 2,000 square centimeters (310 square inches) for any individual piece of processed western red cedar (WRC) being exported, regardless of grade;

   (ii) Chips, pulp, and pulp products;

   (iii) Veneer and plywood;

   (iv) Poles, posts, or pilings cut or treated with preservative for use as such and not intended to be further processed; and

   (v) Shakes and shingles.

   (2) Federal and State lands means Federal and State lands, excluding lands in the State of Alaska and lands held in trust by any Federal or State official or agency for a recognized Indian tribe or for any member of such tribe.

   (3) Contract harvester means any person who, on October 1, 1979, had an outstanding contractual commitment to harvest western red cedar timber from State and Federal lands and who can show by previous business practice or other means that the contractual commitment was made with the intent of exporting or selling for export in unprocessed form all or part of the commodities to be harvested.

   (4) Producer means any person engaged in a process that transforms an unprocessed western red cedar commodity (e.g., western red cedar timber) into another unprocessed western red cedar commodity (e.g., cants) primarily through a saw mill.

§ 754.5 Horses for export by sea.

(a) License requirement. As indicated by the letters “SS” in the “Reason for Control” paragraph of the “License Requirements” section of ECCN 0A980 on the CCL (Supplement No. 1 to part 774 of the EAR) a license is required for the export of horses exported by sea to all destinations, including Canada.

(b) License policy. (1) License applications for the export of horses by sea for the purposes of slaughter will be denied.

(2) Other license applications will be approved if BXW, in consultation with the Department of Agriculture, determines that the horses are not intended for slaughter. You must provide a statement in the additional information section of the Form BXA-748P, certifying that no horse under consignment is being exported for the purpose of slaughter.

(3) Each application for export may cover only one consignment of horses.

§ 754.6 Registration of U.S. agricultural commodities for exemption from short supply limitations on export.

(a) Scope. Under the provisions of section 7(g) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (EAA), agricultural commodities of U.S. origin purchased by or for use in a foreign country and stored in the United States for export at a later date may be registered with BXW for exemption from any quantitative limitations on export that may subsequently be imposed under section 7 of the EAA for reasons of short supply.

(b) Applications for registration. Applications to register agricultural commodities must be submitted by a person or firm subject to the jurisdiction of the United States who is acting as a duly authorized agent for the foreign purchaser.

(c) Mailing address. Submit applications pursuant to the provisions of section 7(g) of the EAA to: Bureau of Export Administration, U.S. Department
§ 754.7 Petitions for the imposition of monitoring or controls on recyclable metallic materials; Public hearings.

(a) Scope. Section 7(c) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (EAA) provides for the filing and review of petitions seeking the imposition of monitoring or controls on recyclable metallic materials.

(b) Eligibility for filing petitions. Any entity, including a trade association, firm or certified or recognized union or group of workers, which is representative of an industry or a substantial segment of an industry which processes metallic materials capable of being recycled with respect to which an increase in domestic prices or a domestic shortage, either of which results from increased exports, has or may have a significant adverse effect on the national economy or any sector thereof, may submit a written petition to the Bureau of Export Administration requesting the monitoring of exports, or the imposition of export controls, or both, with respect to such materials.

(c) Public hearings. The petitioner may also request a public hearing. Public hearings may also be requested by an entity, including a trade association, firm, or certified or recognized union or group of workers, which is representative of an industry or a substantial segment of an industry which processes, produces or exports the metallic materials which are the subject of a petition.

(d) Mailing address. Submit petitions pursuant to section 7(c) of the EAA to: Bureau of Export Administration, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 273, Washington, D.C. 20230.

Supplement No. 1 to Part 754—Petroleum and Petroleum Products

This Supplement provides relevant Schedule B numbers and a commodity description of the items controlled by ECCNs 1C980, 1C981, 1C982, 1C983, and 1C984.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Schedule B No.</th>
<th>Commodity description 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2709.0710</td>
<td>Crude petroleum (including reconstituted crude petroleum), tar sands and crude shale oil.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2710.0710</td>
<td>Petroleum, partly refined for further refining.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Petroleum Products

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Schedule B No.</th>
<th>Commodity description 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2804.29.0010</td>
<td>Helium.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2804.10.0000</td>
<td>Hydrogen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2814.20.0000</td>
<td>Ammonia, aqueous.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2811.21.0000</td>
<td>Carbon dioxide and carbon monoxide.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2710.00.0550</td>
<td>Distillate fuel oils, having a Saybolt Universal viscosity at 100 °F. of less than 45 seconds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2710.00.1070</td>
<td>Distillate fuel oils (No. 4 type) having a Saybolt Universal viscosity at 100 °F. of 45 seconds or more, but not more than 125 seconds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2710.00.1050</td>
<td>Fuel oils, having a Saybolt Universal viscosity at 100 °F. of more than 125 seconds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2711.11.0000</td>
<td>Natural gas, methane and mixtures thereof (including liquefied natural gas and synthetic or substitute natural gas).2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2711.14.0000</td>
<td>Ethane with a minimum purity of 95 liquid volume percent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2711.12.0000</td>
<td>Propane with a minimum purity of 90 liquid volume percent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2711.13.0000</td>
<td>Butane with a minimum purity of 90 liquid volume percent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2711.19.0000</td>
<td>Other natural gases (including mixtures), n.s.p.f. and manufactured gas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2710.00.1510</td>
<td>Gasoline, motor fuel (including aviation).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2710.00.1520</td>
<td>Jet fuel, naphtha-type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2710.00.1530</td>
<td>Jet fuel, kerosene-type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2710.00.1550</td>
<td>Other motor fuel (including tractor fuel and stationary turbine fuel).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2710.00.2000</td>
<td>Kerosene derived from petroleum, shale oil, natural gas, or combinations thereof (except motor fuel).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2710.00.2500</td>
<td>Naphthas derived from petroleum, shale oil, natural gas, or combinations thereof (except motor fuel).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2710.00.5030</td>
<td>Mineral oil of medicinal grade derived from petroleum, shale oil or both.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3819.00.0000</td>
<td>Hydraulic fluids, including automatic transmission fluids.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2710.00.3010</td>
<td>Aviation engine lubricating oil, except jet engine lubricating oil.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2710.00.3020</td>
<td>Jet engine lubricating oil 475.4520 Automotive, diesel, and marine engine lubricating oil.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2710.00.3030</td>
<td>Turbine lubricating oil, including marine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2710.00.3040</td>
<td>Automotive gear oils.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2710.00.3050</td>
<td>Steam cylinder oils.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2710.00.3045</td>
<td>Insulating or transformer oils.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2710.00.3070</td>
<td>Quenching or cutting oils.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2710.00.3080</td>
<td>Lubricating oils, n.s.p.f., except white mineral oil.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2710.00.3700</td>
<td>Greases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2710.00</td>
<td>Carbon black feedstock oil.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2712.10.0000</td>
<td>Petroleum jelly and petrolatum, all grades.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2710.00.5040</td>
<td>White mineral oil, except medicinal grade.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2710.00.5060</td>
<td>Other non-lubricating and non-fuel petroleum oils, n.s.p.f.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2814.10.0000</td>
<td>Ammonia, anhydrous.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2712.20.0000</td>
<td>Paraffin wax, crystalline, fully refined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2712.90.0000</td>
<td>Paraffin wax, crystalline, except fully refined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2712.99.0000</td>
<td>Paraffin wax, all others (including microcrystalline wax).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2517.30.0000</td>
<td>Paving mixtures, bituminous, based on asphalt and petroleum.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2713.12.0000</td>
<td>Petroleum coke, calcined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2714</td>
<td>Petroleum asphalt.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The commodity descriptions provided in this Supplement for the most part reflect those found in the U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census, (1990 Edition). Statistical Classification of Domestic and Foreign Commodities Exported from the United States (1990 Ed., as revised through Jan. 1994). In some instances the descriptions are expanded or modified to ensure proper identification of products subject to export restriction. The descriptions in this Supplement, rather than Schedule B Number, determine the commodity included in the definition of “Petroleum” under the Naval Petroleum Reserves Production Act.

1 Natural gas and liquefied natural gas (LNG), and synthetic natural gas commingled with natural gas (Schedule B Nos. 2711.11.0000, 2711.14.0000, and 2711.19.0000) require export authorization from the U.S. Department of Energy.

Supplement No. 2 to Part 754—Unprocessed Western Red Cedar
This Supplement provides relevant Schedule B numbers and a commodity description of the items controlled by ECCN 1C988.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Schedule B No.</th>
<th>Commodity description</th>
<th>Unit of quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200.3516</td>
<td>Western red cedar (Thuja plicata) logs and timber</td>
<td>MBF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>202.2820</td>
<td>Western red cedar lumber; rough, containing wane</td>
<td>MBF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>202.2840</td>
<td>Western red cedar lumber; dressed or worked, containing wane</td>
<td>MBF</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Schedule B Numbers are provided only as a guide to proper completion of the Shipper’s Export Declaration, Form No. 7525 V.

For export licensing purposes, report commodities on Form BXA–74BP in units of quantity indicated.

Supplement No. 3 to Part 754—Statutory Provisions Dealing with Exports of Crude Oil

The statutory material published in this Supplement is for the information of the reader only. See the U.S. Code for the official text of this material.

Public Law 104–58
SEC. 201. EXPORTS OF ALASKAN NORTH SLOPE OIL.
Section 28 of the Mineral Leasing Act (30 U.S.C. 185(s)) is amended by amending subsection(s) to read as follows:
“EXPORTS OF ALASKAN NORTH SLOPE OIL
(1) Subject to paragraphs (2) through (6) of this subsection and notwithstanding any other provision of this Act or any other provision of laws (including any regulation) applicable to the export of oil transported by pipeline over right-of-way granted pursuant to section 203 of the Trans-Alaska Pipeline Authorization Act (43 U.S.C. 1652), such oil may be exported unless the President finds that exportation of this oil is not in the national interest. The President shall make his national interest determination within five months of the date of enactment of this subsection. In evaluating whether exports of this oil are in the national interest, the President shall consider—
(A) whether exports of this oil would diminish the total quantity or quality of petroleum available to the United States;
(B) the results of an appropriate environmental review, including consideration of appropriate measures to mitigate any potential adverse effects of exports of this oil on the environment, which shall be completed within four months of the date of the enactment of this subsection; and
(C) whether exports of this oil are likely to cause sustained material adverse employment effects in the United States or that would cause substantial harm to consumers, including noncontiguous States and Pacific territories.

If the President determines that exports of this oil are in the national interest, he may impose such terms and conditions (other than a volume limitation) as are necessary or appropriate to ensure that such exports are consistent with the national interest.

(2) Except in the case of oil exported to a country with which the United States entered into a bilateral international oil supply agreement before November 26, 1979, or to a country pursuant to the International Emergency Oil Sharing Plan of the International Energy Agency, any oil transported by pipeline over right-of-way granted pursuant to section 203 of the Trans-Alaska Pipeline Authorization Act (43 U.S.C. 1652) shall, when exported, be transported by a vessel documented under the laws of the United States and owned by a citizen of the United States (as determined in accordance with section 2 of the Shipping Act, 1916 (46 U.S.C. App. 802)).


(4) The Secretary of Commerce shall issue any rules necessary for implementation of the President’s national interest determination, including any licensing requirements and conditions, within 30 days of the date of such determination by the President. The Secretary of Commerce shall consult with the Secretary of Energy in administering the provisions of this subsection.

(5) If the Secretary of Commerce finds that exporting oil under authority of this subsection has caused sustained material oil supply shortage or sustained oil prices significantly above world market levels and further finds that these supply shortages or price increases have caused or are likely to cause sustained material adverse employment effects in the United States, the Secretary of Commerce, in consultation with the Secretary of Energy, shall recommend, and the President may take, appropriate action concerning exports of this oil, which may include modifying or revoking authority to export such oil.

(6) Administrative action under this subsection is subject to sections 551 and 553 through 559 of title 5, United States Code.

MINERAL LANDS LEASING ACT
30 U.S.C. 185(u)
Limitations on Export
Any domestically produced crude oil transported by pipeline over rights-of-way granted pursuant to this section, except such crude oil which is either exchanged in similar quantity for convenience or increased efficiency of transportation with persons or the government of an adjacent foreign state, or which is temporarily exported for convenience or increased efficiency of transportation across parts of an adjacent foreign state and reenters the United States, shall be subject to all of the limitations and licensing requirements of the Exchange Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2401 and following) and, in addition, before any crude oil subject this section may be exported under the limitations and licensing requirements of the Export Administration Act of 1979 the President must make and publish an express finding that such exports will not diminish the total quantity or quality of petroleum available to the United States, and are in the national interest and are in accord with the provisions of the Export Administration Act of 1979: Provided, That the President shall submit reports to the Congress containing findings made under
this section, and after the date of receipt of such report Congress shall have a period of sixty calendar days, thirty days of which Congress must have been in session, to consider whether exports under the terms of this section are in the national interest. If the Congress within this time period passes a concurrent resolution of disapproval stating disagreement with the President's finding concerning the national interest, further exports made pursuant to such Presidential findings shall cease.

NAVAL PETROLEUM RESERVES PRODUCTION ACT
10 § 7430(e)
Any petroleum produced from the naval petroleum reserves, except such petroleum which is either exchanged in similar quantities for convenience or increased efficiency of transportation with persons or the government of an adjacent foreign state, or which is temporarily exported for convenience or increased efficiency of transportation across parts of an adjacent foreign state and reenters the United States, shall be subject to all of the limitations and licensing requirements of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2401 et seq.) and, in addition, before any petroleum subject to this section may be exported under the limitations and licensing requirement and penalty and enforcement provisions of the Export Administration Act of 1979, the President must make and publish an express finding that such exports will not diminish the total quantity or quality of petroleum available to the United States and that such exports are in the national interest and are in accord with the Export Administration Act of 1979.

OUTER CONTINENTAL SHELF LANDS ACT
43 U.S.C. 1354
(a) Application of Export Administration provisions.
Except as provided in subsection (d) of this section, any oil or gas produced from the outer Continental Shelf shall be subject to the requirements and provisions of the Export Administration Act of 1969. Note that the Export Administration Act of 1969, referred to in paragraphs (a) and (b) of the Supplement, terminated on September 30, 1979, pursuant to the terms of that Act.
(b) Condition precedent to exportation; express finding by President of no increase in reliance on imported oil or gas.
Before any oil or gas subject to this section may be exported under the requirements and provisions of the Export Administration Act of 1969, the President shall make and publish an express finding that such exports will not increase reliance on imported oil or gas, are in the national interest, and are in accord with the provisions of the Export Administration Act of 1969.
(c) Report of findings by President to Congress; joint resolution of disagreement with findings of President.
The President shall submit reports to Congress containing findings made under this section, and after the date of receipt of such reports Congress shall have a period of sixty calendar days, thirty days of which Congress must have been in session, to consider whether export under the terms of this section are in the national interest. If the Congress within such time period passes a concurrent resolution of disapproval stating disagreement with the President's finding concerning the national interest, further exports made pursuant to such Presidential findings shall cease.
(d) Exchange or temporary exportation of oil and gas for convenience or efficiency of transportation.
The provisions of this section shall not apply to any oil or gas which is either exchanged in similar quantities for convenience or increased efficiency of transportation with persons or the government of a foreign state, or which is temporarily exported for convenience or increased efficiency of transportation across parts of an adjacent foreign state and reenters the United States, or which is exchanged or exported pursuant to an existing international agreement.

PART 756—APPEALS
Sec.
756.1 Introduction.
756.2 Appeal from an administrative action.

§756.1 Introduction.
(a) Scope. This part 756 describes the procedures applicable to appeals from administrative actions taken under the Export Administration Act (EAA) or the Export Administration Regulations (EAR). (In this part, references to the EAR are references to 15 CFR chapter VII, subchapter C.) Any person directly and adversely affected by an administrative action taken by the Bureau of Export Administration (BXA) may appeal to the Under Secretary for reconsideration of that administrative action. The following types of administrative actions are not subject to the appeals procedures described in this part 756:

(1) Issuance, amendment, revocation, or appeal of a regulation. (These requests may be submitted to BXA at any time.)
(2) Denial or probation orders, civil penalties, sanctions, or other actions under parts 764 and 766 of the EAR.
(b) Definitions. Reserved.

§756.2 Appeal from an administrative action.
(a) Review and appeal officials. The Under Secretary may delegate to the Deputy Under Secretary for Export Administration or to another BXA official the authority to review and decide the appeal. In addition, the Under Secretary may designate any BXA official to be an appeals coordinator to assist in the review and processing of an appeal under this part. The responsibilities of an appeals coordinator may include presiding over informal hearings.
(b) Appeal procedures—(1) Filing. An appeal under this part must be received by the Under Secretary for Export Administration, Bureau of Export Administration, U.S. Department of Commerce, Room H–3886C, 14th Street and Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W., Washington, DC 20230, not later than 45 days after the date appearing on the written notice of administrative action.
(2) Content of appeal. The appeal must include a full written statement in support of appellant's position. The appeal must include a precise statement of why the appellant believes the administrative action has a direct and adverse effect and should be reversed or modified. The Under Secretary may request additional information that would be helpful in resolving the appeal, and may accept additional submissions. The Under Secretary will not ordinarily accept a submission filed more than 30 days after the filing of the appeal or of any requested submission.
(3) Request for informal hearing. In addition to the written statement submitted in support of an appeal, an appellant may request, in writing, at the time an appeal is filed, an opportunity for an informal hearing. The Under Secretary may grant or deny a request for an informal hearing. Any hearings will be held in the District of Columbia unless the Under Secretary determines, based upon good cause shown, that another location would be better.
(4) Informal hearing procedures. (i) Presentations. The Under Secretary shall provide an opportunity for the appellant to make an oral presentation based on the materials previously submitted by the appellant or available by the Department in connection with the administrative action. The Under Secretary may require that any facts in controversy be covered by an affidavit or testimony given under oath or affirmation.
(ii) Evidence. The rules of evidence prevailing in courts of law do not apply, and all evidentiary material deemed by the Under Secretary to be relevant and material to the proceeding, and not unduly repetitious, will be received and given appropriate weight.
(iii) Procedural questions. The Under Secretary has the authority to limit the number of people attending the hearing, to impose any time or other limitations deemed reasonable, and to determine all aspects of the proceeding.
(iv) Transcript. A transcript of an informal hearing shall not be made,
unless the Under Secretary determines that the national interest or other good cause warrants it, or the appellant requests a transcript. If the appellant requests a transcript, the appellant will be responsible for paying all expenses related to production of the transcript.

(v) Report. When the Under Secretary designates another BXA official to conduct an informal hearing, that official will submit a written report containing a summary of the hearing and recommended action to the Under Secretary.

(c) Decisions—Determination of appeals. In addition to the documents specifically submitted in connection with the appeal, the Under Secretary shall consider any recommendations, reports, or relevant documents available to BXA in determining the appeal, but shall not be bound by any such recommendation, nor prevented from considering any other information, or consulting with any other person or groups, in making a determination. The Under Secretary may adopt any other procedures deemed necessary and reasonable for considering an appeal.

The Under Secretary shall decide an appeal within a reasonable time after receipt of the appeal. The decision shall be issued to the appellant in writing and contain a statement of the reasons for the action.

(2) Effect of the determination. The decision of the Under Secretary shall be final.

(d) Effect of appeal. Acceptance and consideration of an appeal shall not affect any administrative action, pending or in effect, unless the Under Secretary, upon request by the appellant and with opportunity for response, grants a stay.

PART 758—EXPORT CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS

§ 758.1 Export clearance requirements.

In this part, references to the EAR are references to 15 CFR chapter VII, subchapter C.

(a) Responsibility of licensee, exporter and agent. (1) If you are issued a BXA license, or you rely on a License Exception described in part 740 of the EAR, you are responsible for the proper use of that license or License Exception and for the performance of all of its terms and conditions.

(2) If you export without either a license issued by BXA or a License Exception, you are responsible for determining that the transaction is outside the scope of the EAR or the export is designated as "No License Required" as described in paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section.

(i) "No License Required". Items that are listed on the Commerce Control List (CCL) (Supplement No. 1 to part 774 of the EAR) but that do not require a license by reason of the Country Chart contained in Supplement 1 to part 738 of the EAR, and items designated EAR99 (See § 734.3(c) of the EAR entitled "Scope of the EAR") must be designated as "NLR", or "no license required", on your shipping documents in accordance with the provisions of this part.

(ii) NLR notation. Entering the symbol NLR is a representation to the U.S. Government that the items being exported are listed on the CCL but do not require a license by reason of the Country Chart or that they are within the scope of EAR99 (See § 734.3(c) of the EAR entitled "Scope of the EAR"); that they do not require a license under General Prohibitions One (Exports and Reexports), Two (Parts and Components Reexports), or Three (Foreign-produced Direct Product Reexports); that General Prohibitions Four through Ten do not apply to the given export, reexport, or other activity; and that the items are subject to the EAR.

(4) License Exception symbol. Entering a License Exception symbol on an export control document is a representation to the U.S. Government that the transaction meets all of the terms and conditions of the License Exception cited. (See part 740 of the EAR for details regarding License Exceptions.)

(5) Software and technology not subject to the EAR. If you are exporting software or technology that is outside the scope of the EAR as described in §§ 734.7 through 734.11 of the EAR, you may use the symbol TSPA. Use of this symbol is optional; however, if you enter it on an export control document, you are making a representation to the U.S. Government that the technology or software is outside the scope of the EAR.

(b) Forwarding agent.—(1) Authorizing a forwarding agent. A forwarding agent is a person the exporter authorizes to perform services that facilitate the export described on the Shipper’s Export Declaration (SED). The agent must be authorized to act on behalf of the exporter either for the specific transaction for which the agent is submitting the SED or under a general power of attorney. The Foreign Trade Statistics Regulations of the Bureau of the Census (15 CFR part 30) provide the specific requirements for obtaining authorization as a forwarding agent.

(2) Forwarding agent as licensee. If the forwarding agent is appointed at the suggestion of a foreign buyer, the seller may insist that the agent apply for the export license. See § 748.4(a)(1) of the EAR which defines parties to a transaction.

(3) Record and proof of agent’s authority. The power-of-attorney or other authorization from the exporter must be retained on file in the forwarding agent’s office while the authorization is in force and for a period of five years after the last action taken by the forwarding agent under the authority. During this retention period, the forwarding agent must make the delegation of authority from the exporter available for inspection on demand, in accordance with the provisions of § 762.6 of the EAR. This recordkeeping and inspection requirement also applies to any redelegation of the forwarding agent’s authority and to any person to whom the forwarding agent redelegates its authority. (For further recordkeeping requirements see part 762 of the EAR).

(c) Responsibility for compliance. Acting through a forwarding agent, or other agent or delegation or redelegation of authority, does not relieve anyone of responsibility for compliance with the EAR. Forwarding agents, carriers and others who participate in transactions that are subject to the EAR are also responsible for complying with the EAR.

(d) Exports by U.S. Mail.—(1) Exports made under a license issued by BXA. Before making an export by U.S. Mail that is authorized by a license issued by BXA, you must enter the license number on the address side of the parcel and submit a properly executed SED to the post office at the place of mailing, when required by the regulations in this part and/or the Foreign Trade Statistics...
Regulations of the U.S. Bureau of the Census. 1
(2) Shipments without a license. The requirements of this paragraph apply
whenever you export items that do not require a license under the EAR. These
requirements apply regardless of
whether your transaction does not require a license because the item you
are going to ship is encompassed with EAR99 (See § 734.3(c) of the EAR
entitled “Scope of the EAR”), because the item, although on the list, does not
require a license to be exported to the destination to which you intend to ship
or because the transaction qualifies for a License Exception as described in part
740 of the EAR.

(i) Shipments to Canada for consumption therein. An SED is not
required for exports of items to Canada if the items are for consumption in
Canada and the export transaction does not require a license from BXA. Note
that if the item you are exporting to Canada is controlled by another
government agency, the regulations of
that agency may require you to file a
SED.
(ii) Shipments to Puerto Rico or U.S.
territories or possessions. Exports of
items to Puerto Rico or the U.S.
territories or possessions do not require a
license issued by BXA. However, the
regulations of the Census Bureau (15
CFR part 30) may still require you to file a
SED.
(iii) Shipments valued over $500.
When mailing an item from one
business concern to another where the
total value of the items being shipped
exceeds $500, you must present an
executed SED to the post office at the
place of mailing unless the EAR or the
Bureau of the Census Foreign Trade
Statistics Regulations specifically
provide an exception to this
requirement. If either the exporter or
recipient is not a business concern, no
SED is required.
(iv) Designation on SED and/or
parcel. If you are exporting an item that
is encompassed within EAR99 (See
§ 734.3(c) of the EAR entitled “Scope of
the EAR”), or one that is listed on the
CCL but no license is required to the
destination to which you are shipping,
or you are exporting pursuant to a
License Exception, as described in part

1 The Shipper’s Export Declaration (U.S.
Department of Commerce form 7525-V) may be
purchased from the Superintendent of Documents,
20402, or it may be privately printed. Form 7525-
V-Ait (Intermodal), must be privately printed.
Privately printed forms must strictly conform to the
official form in all respects. Samples of these forms
may be obtained from the Bureau of the Census,
Washington, DC 20233, local Customs offices, and
the U.S. Department of Commerce District Offices.

740 of the EAR, you must enter the
appropriate symbol indicating the
absence of a license requirement either
NLR, meaning “No License Required”
or the applicable License Exception
symbol, on the SED and on the address
side of the parcel along with the phrase
“Export License Not Required.” If your
transaction is one for which you are not
required to file a SED, you must enter
the appropriate symbol NLR, meaning
no license required or of the applicable
License Exception on the address side of
the parcel along with the phrase “Export
License Not Required.” If you are
exporting technology or software that is
outside the scope of the EAR as
described in § 734.7 through 734.11 you
may enter the symbol TSPA.
(A) By entering the symbol NLR you
are representing to the U.S. Government
that the items you are exporting are
listed on the CCL (See Supplement No.
1 to part 774 of the EAR) but do not
require a license by reason of the
Country Chart (Supplement No. 1 to
part 738 of the EAR) or because they are
encompassed within EAR99 (See
§ 734.3(c) of the EAR entitled “Scope of
the EAR”); that they do not require a
license under General Prohibitions One
(Exports and reexports of controlled
to listed countries), Two (Parts
Component Reexports), or Three
(Revenue Produced Direct Product
Reexports); that General Prohibitions
Four through Ten do not apply to the
given export, reexport, or other activity;
and that the item is subject to the EAR.
(B) By entering a License Exception
symbol, you are representing to the U.S.
Government that your transaction meets
all of the terms and conditions of the
License Exception you are using. (See
part 740 of the EAR for details regarding
License Exceptions).
(C) By entering the symbol TSPA you
are representing to the U.S. Government
that the technology or software you are
exporting is outside the scope of the
EAR.
(v) Gift parcels. If you are sending a
gift parcel pursuant to the requirements
of § 746.16 of the EAR, you must enter
the phrase “Gift—export license not
required” on any customs declaration
documents and on the address side of
the parcel.
(vi) Software and technology. If you
are exporting software or technology,
the export of which is authorized under
the License Exceptions in § 740.17
through § 740.21 of the EAR, you do not
need to make any notation on the
package. If you are exporting software or
technology that is outside the scope of
the EAR, but that is controlled by any
other agency’s regulations require specific
markings on the package.
(3) When you enter any of the
symbols or phrases referred to in
paragraph (d) of this section on the
documents or packages, you are
certifying to the post office and to BXA
that you are exporting the package in
compliance with all of the terms and
provisions of an applicable License
Exception or other authority to export.
(e) Exports by means other than U.S.
Mail. (1) When SEDs are required to be
submitted, the exporter or the exporter’s
agent must present a duly executed SED
ten the export carrier before the
vessel, aircraft, or overland transport
depart.
(i) Exemptions to SED. A SED is not
required for:
(A) Any shipment, other than a
shipment made under a license issued
by BXA, to any country in Country
Group B (See Supplement No. 1 to part
740 of the EAR) or to the People’s
Republic of China if the shipment is
valued at $2,500 or less per Schedule B
Number. The schedule B number of an
item is that shown in the current edition
of Schedule B, Statistical Classification
of Domestic and Foreign Commodities
Exported from the United States. In this
§ 758.1(e), “shipment” means all items
classified under a single Schedule B
Number, shipped on the same carrier,
from one exporter to one importer. The
Foreign Trade Statistics Regulations of
the Bureau of the Census (15 CFR part
30) shall govern the valuation of items
when determining whether a shipment
meets the $2,500 threshold of this
§ 758.1(e)(1)(A).
(B) Any shipment reported under the
provisions of the Monthly Reporting
Procedure (§ 758.3(o) of this part); or
(C) Any shipment made under any
other exception to the SED requirements
found in Subpart D of the Bureau of the
Census’ Foreign Trade Statistics
Regulations, See Supplement No. 1 to
this part 758.)
(ii) Exceptions from SED
requirements. (A) Statement on
shipping documents. If you are exempt
by paragraph (el)(1) of this section from
the requirement of filing a SED, the
Bureau of the Census Foreign Trade
Statistics Regulations (FTSR) (15 CFR
30.50), require you to make a statement
on the bill of lading, airwaybill, or
other loading document describing the
basis for the exemption and referencing
the specific section of the FTSR where
the exemption is provided, unless the
exemption is based on value and
destination. If the exemption is based on
the value and destination of your
shipment, you must state the basis for
the exemption, but you do not have to
cite a reference to the specific section of
the FTSR containing the exemption.
(B) Monthly reporting procedures. (1) All forwarders or brokers who use the monthly reporting procedures described in FTSR § 30.39 (15 CFR 30.39) on behalf of exporters who are not themselves exempt from the individual filing requirement must also include on the bill of lading, air waybill (including house air waybill), or other loading document either the number of and expiration date of an export license issued by BXA, or the appropriate symbol indicating the inapplicability of an export license requirement (either NLR, meaning “No License Required” or of the applicable License Exception, from part 740 of the EAR).

(2) The notation required by paragraph (e)(1)(ii)(B)(1) of this section applies to any bill of lading or other loading document, including one issued by a consolidator (indirect carrier) for an export included in a consolidated shipment. However, this requirement does not apply to a “master” bill of lading or other loading document issued by a carrier to cover a consolidated shipment. The bill of lading or other loading document must be available for inspection along with the goods or data prior to loading on the carrier.

(2) Export carrier SED information. The exporting carrier, or if none is utilized, the exporter or agent is responsible for the accuracy of the following items of information (where required) on the SED:

(i) Name of carrier (including flag of vessel)
(ii) U.S. Customs port of export
(iii) Method of transportation
(iv) Foreign port of unloading
(v) Bill of lading or air waybill number
(vi) Whether or not containerized

(3) Exports not requiring a license. Even if your shipment does not require a license from BXA, it may still require a SED. Before shipping, check the Bureau of the Census Foreign Trade Statistics Regulations for the complete SED requirement.

(f) Shipments transiting Canada en route to other countries—(1) Shipments moving under individual SED. When an export to a foreign country is made in transit through Canada, and the shipment is one for which an individual SED is required by this part 758, the U.S. exporter must submit to the Canadian Customs authorities at the Canadian port of entry a copy of the U.S. SED, Form 7525–V, certified by the exporter as “A True Copy” of the original SED.

(2) Shipments for which individual SED are not required. When an export to a foreign country is made in transit through Canada, and the shipment is one for which an individual SED is not required because:

(i) The forwarder or broker is authorized to report export information to Census by means other than an individual SED; or

(ii) The shipment qualifies for a specific exemption (listed in Subpart D of the Census Bureau Foreign Trade Statistics Regulations), the forwarder or broker must include the number of and expiration date of the license issued by BXA, or the appropriate symbol indicating the inapplicability of an export license requirement (either NLR, meaning “No License Required” or of the applicable License Exception from part 740 of the EAR on the bill of lading or other loading document as directed in paragraph (e)(2) of this section). The bill of lading or other loading document properly annotated with respect to the FTSR SED exemption or exception, along with the license authorization, when required, must be displayed to the Canadian Customs authorities at the Canadian port of entry and a copy provided, if requested by the Canadian authorities.

§758.2 Use of export license.

(a) License valid for shipment from any port. A license issued by BXA authorizes exports from the United States from any U.S. port of export unless the license notes otherwise. Items that leave the United States at one port, cross adjacent foreign territory, and reenter the United States at another port before final export to a foreign country will be treated as an export from the last U.S. port of export.

(b) Shipments against expiring license. (1) Any item that has not departed from the last U.S. port of export by midnight of the expiration date of the license may not be exported under that license unless the shipment meets the requirements of paragraph (b)(1)(i) or (ii) of this section.

(ii) Prior to midnight of the expiration date of the license, the items:

(A) Were laden aboard the vessel; or

(B) Were located on a pier ready for loading and not for storage, and were booked for a vessel that was at the pier ready for loading; or

(2) When the vessel is expected to be available at the pier for loading before the license expires, but exceptional and unforeseen circumstances delay it, the items may be exported without an extension of the license, if in the judgment of the U.S. Customs Service or BXA, undue hardship would otherwise result.

(c) Reshipment of undelivered items. If the consignee does not receive an export made under a license because the carrier failed to deliver it, the exporter may reship the same or an identical item subject to the same limitations as to quantity or value as described on the license to the same consignee and destination under the same license. Before reshipping, the exporter must submit to the OEXS satisfactory evidence of the original export and of the delivery failure, together with a satisfactory explanation of the delivery failure. If an item is to be reshipped to any person other than the original consignee, the shipment is deemed to be a new export and is subject to all current EAR regarding the specific item and destination.

§758.3 Shipper’s Export Declaration (SED).

(a) SED presentation requirement. Both the Foreign Trade Statistics Regulations of the Census Bureau (15 CFR part 30) and these Export Administration Regulations require that SED’s be submitted to the U.S. Government. There are a few exceptions to this rule, but if you are required to submit a SED you must prepare it in accordance with the rules of the Foreign Trade Statistics Regulations (FTSR) and present the number of copies specified in the FTSR at the port of export.

(b) SED is a statement to the U.S. Government. Your SED is a statement to the U.S. Government in which you assert that all of the information shown on the SED is true. You may execute and submit the SED only if you are the exporter or the duly authorized forwarding agent of an exporter.

(c) Limitation on time when SED may be used. No one may use a SED to export, or facilitate or effect an export, after the expiration of the applicable license or after the termination of the applicable License Exception or provisions of the EAR that authorize export without a license, except as provided in § 750.7(f) (License validity period) of the EAR and § 758.2(b) (Shipments against expiring license) of this part.

(d) Additional copies of the SED. You are required to submit additional copies of the SED when:

(1) BXA or one of its component offices asks you to send it copies of the SED for exports:

(i) Authorized by a license (see paragraph (i) of this section);

(ii) Authorized by a Special Comprehensive License (see § 752.16(a)(5) of the EAR; or

(iii) The items are controlled for short supply reasons (see part 754 of the EAR); or
may waive this requirement if a shipment is made under a single bill of lading or other loading document and all the items listed on the SED are cleared simultaneously.

(g) Schedule B number and item description—(1) Schedule B number. You must enter the Schedule B number, as shown in the current edition of Schedule B, Statistical Classification of Domestic and Foreign Commodities Exported from the United States. In the designated column of the SED regardless of whether the shipment is being exported under authority of a license issued by BXA, a License Exception described in part 740 of the EAR, or the “No License Required” provisions of the EAR as described in § 758.1(a) of this part.

(2) Item description for exports under a license. (i) General. If your export is being made under the authority of a license issued by BXA, you must enter the item description shown on the license on the SED. However, if part of the description of the license is underlined, you need place only the underlined portions on the SED. The item description on the license will be stated in CCL terms, which may be inadequate to meet Census Bureau requirements. In this event, the item description you place on the SED must give enough additional detail to permit verification of the Schedule B number (e.g., size, material, or degree of fabrication).

(ii) Distinguishing characteristics or specifications. If a commodity classification in Schedule B has instructions such as “specify by name,” “state species,” etc., you must furnish that information in the column of the SED provided for the commodity description. When a single SED covers more than one item classifiable under a single classification carrying the “specify by name” or similar requirement, you must enter each item separately in this column. However, if more than five items are involved, all classifiable under one Schedule B number, only the five items of greatest value in the classification need be shown separately. Separate quantities, values, and shipping weights for individual items are not required in either case.

(3) Item description for License Exception shipments or shipments for which no license is required. For items that may be exported under the authority of a License Exception, or under the “No License Required” provisions of the EAR (as described in § 758.1(a) of this part), you must enter a description in sufficient detail to permit review by the U.S. Government and verification of the Schedule B number entered on the SED.

(h) License number or other authorization designation. (1) Exports under authority of a license issued by BXA. You must show the license number and expiration date, the Export Control Classification Number (ECCN) and the item description, in the designated spaces of a SED covering an export under a license issued by BXA. (The space for the item description on the SED form may be headered “commodity description”). If you intend to include other items on the SED that may be exported under a License Exception, or under the “No License Required” provisions of the EAR, (as described in § 758.1(a) of this part) you must show the License Exception or “NLR” symbol, along with the specific description (quantity, Schedule B, value) of the item(s) to which the authorization applies in the designated spaces on a separate SED continuation sheet.

(2) Exports not needing a license. In addition to the item description, the appropriate License Exception symbol, or the “No License Required” symbol (NLR) must be shown in the appropriate column of each SED or SED continuation sheet covering a shipment under authority of a License Exception (see part 740 of the EAR), or “No License Required” provisions of the EAR (as described in § 758.1(a) of this part). If several authorizations are to be listed on one SED, the SED and continuation sheets must be completed as described in paragraph (f)(1) of this section. If the item(s) will be exported under the provisions of LST (License Exceptions GBS, CIV, LVS) or under the “NLR” provisions of the EAR (as described in § 758.1(a) of this part) and the item(s) are covered by entries on the Commerce Control List that have the column identifier “NS Column 2” controlled for “NS” reasons, the ECCN must also be shown in the designated space on the SED or SED continuation sheet. The following apply for notations made on SED:

(i) Entering the license number and expiration date is a representation to the U.S. Government that the transaction is authorized by the license cited.

(ii) Entering a License Exception symbol, or “NLR” is a representation to the U.S. Government that the transaction is authorized by the license cited.
symbol is optional, however, if you enter it, you are representing to the U.S. Government that the software or technology you are exporting is outside the scope of the EAR.

(i) Optional ports of unlading. (1) Applicability. If, prior to the departure of the exporting carrier, the exporter does not know at what port the shipment will be unloaded, the exporter may designate optional ports of unlading on the SED and bill of lading or air waybill in accordance with the provisions of this paragraph. There are restrictions on the countries in which these optional ports may be located. The restrictions depend on whether the export is authorized under the "No license Required" provisions of the EAR (as described in § 758.1(a) of this part), the License Exceptions described in part 740 of the EAR, or a license (See paragraph (j)(3) of this section).

(2) Exemptions. You may never designate an optional port of unlading for a shipment destined directly or indirectly to Country Group D:1 in Supplement No. 1 to part 740 of the EAR (except for the People's Republic of China), Libya, Cuba, or North Korea.

(3) Shipments for which no license is required or which are authorized by a License Exception. (i) For exports under the authority of the "No License Required" provisions of the EAR (as described in § 758.1(a) of this part), if the exporter does not know which of several countries in Country Group B or the People's Republic of China is the country of ultimate destination, the exporter may name optional ports of unlading in one or more of these countries.

(ii) When an export under any License Exception is shipped in transit through a country other than the country of ultimate destination, the exporter may designate optional ports of unlading in one or more countries, together with the name and address of the intermediate consignee in each country designated.

(4) Restrictions on optional ports of unlading. The optional ports of unlading, which the exporter designates on the SED pursuant to paragraph (i)(3)(i) of this section, must be in a country to which the item being unloaded may be exported directly from the United States under the same or another applicable "No License Required" provision of the EAR (described in § 758.1(a) of this part), or License Exception contained in the EAR.

(5) Shipments under a license issued by BXA. For exports under a license, optional ports of unlading are not restricted to the country of ultimate destination, unless either the transaction complies with the provisions of § 750.7 of the EAR dealing with continuity of shipments, or the license designates intermediate consignees in other countries. In the latter case, the optional ports of unloading must be designated as optional intransit points on the SED, if there is no SED, on the Shipper's Letter of Instructions, or, if there is neither, the optional port of unloading must appear on another document containing instructions that the exporter conveys (either directly or through an agent) to the carrier, and on the bill of lading or air waybill.

(6) Correcting the SED. As soon as the exporter, or the exporter's forwarding agent or carrier determines at which port the shipment is to be unloaded (whether in the country of ultimate destination or in a country of transit), that person must correct the SED to show the specific port of unloading and the name and address of the intermediate consignee to whom delivery is to be made. An intermediate consignee must be shown if the port of unloading is located in a country other than the country of destination. If the export is unloaded at more than one port, the quantity and value unloaded at each port and the name and address of each intermediate consignee must be given. The procedures for correcting and filling SEDs may be found in paragraph (n) of this section.

(j) Signature on SED. The exporter or the exporter's authorized forwarding agent, or an authorized employee of either, may sign the SED. In general, the signature authority rests with employees who, by their official titles, are apparently vested with power to deal with exports, such as export managers or such corporate officers as the president, vice president, treasurer, and secretary of a corporation, any partner of a partnership, and any responsible head of any other form of private or quasi-governmental organization, and assistant officers. The signature of such person, whether that of the exporter or authorized agent or employee, constitutes an essential representation by the exporter that all statements and information in the SED are true and correct. In addition, if the signature is that of the forwarding agent, or the forwarding agent's duly authorized officer or employee, such signature constitutes a like representation by the forwarding agent.

(k) Attachment to SED. (1) If you need additional space for any information on the SED, you may use additional copies of the SED or copies of the continuation sheet. In such case, one SED need be signed. You must number the additional sheets in sequence and securely attach them to the executed SED. You must insert the following statement on the last line of the description line of the SED form itself:

This SED consists of this sheet and continuation sheets.

(2) No portion of any form attached as a continuation sheet may be torn off or removed.

(l) Special requirements for additional information and documents. (1) A license may bear on its face a requirement to submit a SED or other documents (or information) to the Office of Export Enforcement in addition to that furnished when the application was filed. The exporter and the person submitting the documents represent that the documents are complete, truthful and accurate. The Export Administration Regulations prohibit the making of false representations to the U.S. Government in any export control matter (see § 764.2(g) of the EAR). The license must furnish the documents to: Office of Export Enforcement, Room H-4520, U.S. Department of Commerce, 14th Street and Constitution Ave., NW., Washington, DC 20230.

(2) When required, the licensee must:

(i) Prepare one copy of the SED in addition to the number of copies otherwise required;

(ii) Enter the additional information called for by the license in the space between the column provided for marks and numbers of the shipment and the column provided for its value on all copies of the SED; and

(iii) Unless otherwise specified on the license, attach the required documents (either original or certified copy) to the extra copy of the SED.

(m) SED for shipments moving in-transit. (1) Applicability. Use the SED for In-transit Goods, Commerce Form 7513, for the following types of transactions:

(i) Items departing the United States by vessel, which transited through, or transshipped in, ports of the United States, destined from one foreign country or area to another.

(ii) Foreign merchandise exported from a General Order Warehouse and the export of foreign-origin merchandise that was rejected after government inspection or examination. Shipments in bond transiting the United States being exported by means of any carrier other than a vessel may be cleared for export without presenting a Form 7513, unless a license is required for the export.

2 Form 7513 may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402, the local customs offices, or may be privately printed.
(2) Exports from Foreign Trade Zones. You may not use Form 7513 for any exports from Foreign Trade Zones. Such shipments require the filing of the SED (Form 7525-V), unless otherwise exempted, with the applicable zone number reported on the Document.

(3) Additional information. The following additional information must be entered on a SED for In-transit Goods:

(i) The name and address of the intermediate consignee in a foreign destination, if any, must be shown below the description of the items.

(ii) Underneath the name and address of the intermediate consignee, one of the following statements, whichever is appropriate, must be entered:

(A) For intransit shipments of foreign-origin merchandise (see part 772 of the EAR for a definition of "foreign-origin"), enter the following statement:

The merchandise described herein is of foreign-origin.

(B) For intransit shipments of domestic (U.S.) merchandise, enter the following statement:

The merchandise described herein is of the growth, production, or manufacture of the United States.

(C) For intransit shipments of items of U.S.-origin eligible for License Exception TUS (See § 740.9 of the EAR), enter the following statement:

The merchandise described herein is of the growth, production, or manufacture of the United States, but has been so altered by further processing, manufacture, or assembly in a foreign country that it has either been substantially enhanced in value, or has lost its original identity with respect to form.

(iii) The items must be described in terms of Schedule B, including the appropriate Schedule B number.

(4) See § 30.8 of the Foreign Trade Statistics Regulations (15 CFR 30.8) for additional requirements concerning the information that must be placed on a SED for In-transit Goods.

(n) Correction, change, alteration, or amendment of SED. (1) Methods of changing SED's. The exporter or the exporter's agent must report corrections, cancellations, additions or amendments to information reported on SEDs to the Customs Director at the port of exportation (or, in the case of mail shipments, to the Postmaster at the post office where the shipment was mailed) as soon as the need for such changes is determined. See the Foreign Trade Statistics Regulations (15 CFR part 30) for additional information about how to correct SEDs and file the corrections. If you are required by paragraph (i) of this section to file a copy of the original SED with the Office of Export Enforcement (OEE), a copy of the changed SED should be sent to OEE at the address shown in paragraph (i) of this section with the words "Correction Copy" conspicuously shown in the upper right portion of the form.

(2) Responsibility. Nothing in this section relieves you or any person or firm making changes on the SED from responsibility for any such changes. Acceptance of a changed SED by the Customs office does not imply approval of any act involved in the shipment or acceptance of the truth or accuracy of the information provided.

(o) Summary monthly reports in lieu of individual SED's. (1) Scope. This paragraph contains only basic information about the monthly filing procedures for the SED. Details of the procedure may be found in § 30.39 of the Foreign Trade Statistics Regulations (FTSR) of the Bureau of the Census (15 CFR 30.39). Exporters interested in the procedure should consult § 30.39 of the FTSR to ascertain qualifications, how to apply for the privilege of participating, how to file electronically after approval is given, and other pertinent facts.

(2) Applicability. Approved parties may file monthly SEDs with the Bureau of the Census for export to destinations in Country Groups B and D:1 (see Supplement No. 1 to part 740 of the EAR).

(3) How to request monthly reporting privileges. (i) Addresses. A request for the privilege of participating in monthly reporting procedures should be forwarded to: Foreign Trade Division, Bureau of the Census, Washington, D.C. 20233.

(B) A copy of all requests must be sent to: Office of Export Enforcement, Room H-4616, U.S. Department of Commerce, 14th St. and Constitution Ave., N.W., Washington, DC 20230.

(ii) Certification requirements. The request must include the following certification by the applicant:

I (We) certify that I (we) have established procedures and safeguards to assure compliance with the requirements set forth in the U.S. Department of Commerce Export Administration Regulations and Foreign Trade Statistics Regulations. Among other things, these procedures and safeguards assure:

(1) A proper determination as to whether a license is required for a particular export;

(2) Actual receipt of the export license, if required, before the shipment is exported;

(3) Compliance with all the terms of the license, License Exception, or NLR provisions of the EAR as applicable;

(4) Return of licenses to BXA in accordance with § 758.8 of the Export Administration Regulations, if requested;

(5) Compliance with the destination control statement provisions of §§ 758.5 and 758.6 of the Export Administration Regulations;

(6) Compliance with the prohibition against export transactions that involve persons who have been denied U.S. export privileges; and

(7) Compliance with the recordkeeping requirements of part 762 of the EAR and, in addition, I (we) agree that my (our) office records will be made available for inspection by the Bureau of the Census, BXA or the U.S. Customs Service upon request, to verify that a given shipment was properly included in a particular monthly report.

(4) Exporter's agent. If the exporter intends to authorize a forwarding agent to file electronically on the exporter's behalf, the exporter's request must include the name and address of each such forwarding agent.

(5) Authorization by Census to use monthly reporting procedure. Any authorization to file summary monthly reports in lieu of individual SEDs may be granted only by the Bureau of the Census with the concurrence of BXA.

(6) Effect of other provisions. Insofar as consistent with the provisions of this paragraph that relate specifically to filing electronically in lieu of individual SED's, the other provisions of this part 758 apply to exports reported under this procedure.

§ 758.4 Conformity of documents for shipments under export licenses

(a) Applicability. The rules of conformity in this section apply to shipping documents used in connection with any shipment under the authority...
of a license issued by BXA except “master” air waybills issued by consolidators. These rules apply to any individual air waybill issued by a consolidator (indirect carrier) for an export included in a consolidated shipment and to any air waybill issued by anyone in connection with an export not included in a consolidated shipment.

(b) Compliance. You may not issue, prepare, or procure a bill of lading that is contrary to the provisions of this section. Officials of BXA and the U.S. Customs Service are authorized to require any document or to use any other appropriate methods to ensure compliance with the rules of conformity in this section.

(c) Rules of conformity. (1) General. The following documents must be consistent with each other:

(i) The license issued by BXA;

(ii) One of the following applicable documents:

(A) The SED;

(B) the Shipper’s Letter of Instructions; or

(C) If there is neither, another document containing instructions that the exporter conveys (either directly or through an agent) to the carrier; and

(iii) The outbound bill of lading (including a railroad through bill of lading) covering a particular export shipment must be consistent with one another.

(2) Signs of inconsistent documents.

The bill of lading, whether in negotiable or nonnegotiable form, is not consistent with those other documents if:

(i) It does not provide for delivery of the shipment (cargo) at a port located in the country of the ultimate consignee or intermediate consignee named in the documents described in paragraph (c)(1)(ii) of this section;

(ii) It contains any indication that the shipment is intransit to a country of ultimate destination different from that named in the appropriate one of the documents described in paragraph (c)(1)(ii) of this section, or that the shipment is not for consumption in such country of ultimate destination.

For example, it would be inconsistent to consign a shipment to the ultimate destination with a qualifying phrase indicating the shipment is “in transit” at that destination, or to consign the shipment to a free zone or free port;

(iii) It names as shipper any person other than the licensee (the person to whom a license is issued) or the licensee’s duly authorized forwarding agent. Where shipments from more than one licensee are consolidated on a single bill of lading, the shipper named on the bill of lading must also appear as the authorized forwarding agent for each exporter on each document described in paragraph (c)(1)(ii) of this section.

(iv) The name and address of the ultimate consignee are not shown either in the space provided for “consignee” or in the body of the bill of lading under the caption “ultimate consignee and notify party” or, in the case of the air waybill, under the caption “also notify.” However, where shipments to more than one ultimate consignee are consolidated on one bill of lading and not all are shown in the body of the bill of lading, the name of the intermediate consignee (customs broker or consolidator’s agent in the foreign country) who will receive and distribute the items to the ultimate consignees must appear on the bill of lading, the export license(s) and, if documents described in paragraph (c)(1)(ii) of this section.

(3) Additional rules for negotiable bills of lading. A negotiable bill of lading (an “order” bill of lading) is deemed consistent with the appropriate one of the documents described in paragraph (c)(1)(ii) of this section only if the consignee or order party named on the bill of lading is also named in the SED, the Shipper’s Letter of Instructions or the other document.

(i) Sometimes “order” bills of lading consign the items they cover to the order of the shipper, to the order of an intermediate consignee such as a bank, foreign freight forwarder, or other inter mediary, or to the order of a purchaser who is not the same person as the ultimate consignee. An “order” bill of lading issued in any of these forms constitutes a representation by the shipper that:

(A) The items covered by the appropriate one of the documents described in paragraph (c)(1)(ii) of this section and bill of lading are ultimately destined to the ultimate consignee stated on the license.

(B) The “order” bill of lading has not been used for the purpose of evading the terms and conditions of the license; and

(C) Pursuant to the contract of carriage, the items are to be delivered at a port located in the country of the ultimate consignee or of the intermediate consignee named on the appropriate one of the documents described in paragraph (c)(1)(ii) of this section.

(ii) [Reserved]

(4) Item description. On the bill of lading the items may be described in terms of the freight tariff classification or type of classification, but may not be inconsistent with the description shown on the appropriate one of the documents described in paragraph (c)(1)(ii). These documents must include the same item description as shown on the related license, and, in addition, it must include more detailed information where required by the Bureau of the Census.

(5) Carrier’s manifest. If the carrier’s outward foreign manifest filed with the U.S. customs office contains the names of shippers or consignees, these names must not be inconsistent with the names shown on the bill of lading and the appropriate one of the documents described in paragraph (c)(1)(ii) of this section.

§758.5 General destination control requirements

(a) Scope. This section sets forth some actions the parties to a transaction authorized by a license issued by BXA are prohibited from taking. The purpose of these prohibitions is to prevent items licensed for export from being diverted while in transit or thereafter. It also sets forth the duties of the parties when the goods are unloaded in a country other than that of the ultimate consignee or intermediate consignee as stated on the export license.

(b) Destination on bill of lading or air waybill—(1) Requirements to prevent diversions. (i) Statements on bill of lading or air waybill. (A) A carrier (or any other person on behalf of any carrier) may not issue a bill of lading or air waybill providing for delivery of cargo at any foreign port located outside the country of the ultimate consignee, or the intermediate consignee, named in the appropriate one of the documents described in §758.4(c)(1)(ii) of this part.

(B) Optional ports on bill of lading or air waybill. No carrier may issue a bill of lading or air waybill providing for delivery of cargo at optional ports to the ultimate consignee named on one of the appropriate documents described in §758.4(c)(1) (i) and (ii) of this part where one of such optional ports is not in the country of ultimate destination named on the license or SED, or if there is no SED, the Shipper’s Letter of Instructions, or if there is neither, another document containing instructions that the exporter conveys (either directly or through an agent) to the carrier, without prior written authorization from BXA. However, where the appropriate document described in §758.4(c)(1) (i) and (ii) of this part provide for delivery of cargo to optional intermediate consignees located in ports in different countries, the carrier may issue a bill of lading or air waybill providing for delivery at such optional ports.

(2) Delivery of cargo. No carrier may deliver cargo to any country other than
the country of the ultimate consignee, or the intermediate consignee, named on the appropriate one of the documents described in § 758.4(c)(1)(ii) of this part at the request or option of the shippers, consignor, exporter, purchaser, or ultimate consignee, or their agents, or any other person having custody or control of the shipment, without prior written authorization from BXA to the carrier or its agent.

(c) Duties when items are unloaded in a unauthorized country. If the items are unloaded in a country other than that of the ultimate or ultimate consignee as stated on the appropriate one of the documents described in § 758.4(c)(1)(ii) of this part, the procedures described in this paragraph must be followed.

(1) Reasons beyond carrier's control. Nothing contained in the EAR shall be deemed to prohibit a carrier from unloading cargo at a port outside the country of intermediate or ultimate destination shown on the appropriate one of the documents described in § 758.4(c)(1)(ii) of this part, where for reasons beyond the control of the carrier (as set forth in the standard provisions of the carrier's bill of lading or air waybill, such as acts of God, perils of the sea, damage to the carrier, strikes, war, political disturbances, or insurrections), it is not feasible to deliver the cargo at the licensed port of destination.

(2) Required actions for unscheduled unloading. (i) If the item is unloaded in a country to which that item may be exported without a license issued by BXA, no one is required to notify BXA of the unloading. The exporter may dispose of the items in that country without approval of BXA. When making such a disposition you must still comply with any conditions or requirements of the License Exception or other provisions of the EAR that would authorize the export of the item being unloaded to the country in which you are disposing of it, and any regulations of other government agencies that apply to the transaction. This paragraph does not authorize anyone to take any action with knowledge that a violation of the Export Administration Act, the EAR, or any order, license or authorization issued thereunder, has occurred, is about to occur or is intended to occur, or to deliver to a denied party or to take any other action prohibited by the EAR.

(ii) If a license issued by BXA would be required to export the item to the country to which it is unloaded:

(A) No person may take any steps to effect delivery or entry of the items into the commerce of the country unless the item is unloaded without prior approval of BXA;

(B) The carrier must take steps to assure that the items are placed in custody under bond or other guaranty not to enter the commerce of such country or any country other than the countries of the ultimate and intermediate consignees shown on the appropriate one of the documents described in § 758.4(c)(1)(ii) of this part, without prior approval of BXA;

(iii) The carrier, the carrier's agent located in the United States, and the exporter each have specific responsibilities to notify BXA regarding any unscheduled unloading. The specific responsibilities of each party are as follows:

(A) The carrier must, within 10 days after date of unloading, report the facts to the nearest American Consulate and to the agent of the carrier located in the United States. Within 10 days after receipt of such report, the agent must send a copy of the report to BXA. The report must include:

(1) A copy of the manifest of such diverted cargo;

(2) A statement of the place of unloading and;

(3) The name and address of the person in whose custody the items were delivered.

(B) BXA will inform the exporter of the unloading. Within 10 days following receipt of this notice, the exporter must inform BXA of the proposed disposition of the items. The exporter may not dispose of the items without approval of BXA.

§758.6 Destination control statement

(a) Requirement for destination control statement: (1) The destination control statement shown in paragraph (b) of this section must be entered on all copies of the bill of lading, the air waybill and the commercial invoice covering any export from the United States if:

(i) The export is made under authority of a license, including the Special Comprehensive License;

(ii) The export is made under authority of the following License Exceptions: LST (GBS, CIV, LVS), RPL (PT5, SNR), and TMP (TMP, TUS); or

(iii) The export is made under the "No License Required" provisions of the EAR (as described in § 758.1(a)(1) of this part) if the reason for control of the item as stated in the entry on the CCL is NS or NP.

(2) An exporter or the exporter's agent may enter a destination control statement on the shipping documents for exports for which no destination control statement is required.

(b) Text of destination control statement

These commodities, technology or software were exported from the United States in accordance with the Export Administration Regulations. Diversion contrary to U.S. law prohibited.

(c) Additional destination information. In addition to the destination control statement, an exporter or exporter's agent may supply additional information on the shipping documents, including the country(ies) to which export or reexport is authorized.

(d) Permissive reexports. If reexport or diversion from the original transaction is contemplated and the change from the original transaction is consistent with the license, License Exception, the NLR provisions of the EAR or other authorization and with all other requirements of the EAR, the exporter may so advise its foreign importer without obtaining further authorization from BXA.

(e) Responsibility for assuring that the destination control statement is used—

(1) Exporters. The exporter is responsible for assuring entry of the destination control statement on the commercial invoice, regardless of whether the exporter actually prepares this document. The exporter has this responsibility even if the invoice is prepared by an order party or the exporter acts through an agent.

(2) Agents of exporters (forwarding agents). Agents of exporters are also responsible for assuring entry of the destination control statement on the commercial invoice.
(iv) If the agent prepares the invoice, the agent's responsibilities are governed by paragraph (e)(3) of this section.

(3) Forwarders, carriers and other parties who prepare invoices. If a forwarder, a carrier acting as a forwarder, or any other party prepares, presents, and/or executes the invoice, the forwarder, carrier, or other party is also responsible for assuring that an appropriate statement is entered on the invoice.

(4) Carriers and other parties who issue bills of lading or air waybills. The carrier, or any other party that issues the bill of lading or air waybill, is responsible for assuring that the destination control statement appearing on the corresponding invoice also appears on the bill of lading or air waybill.

(f) Responsibility for distributing copies of the invoice. The exporter or other person issuing any invoice containing a destination control statement must send copies in a manner which assures their arrival either with or prior to arrival of the items being exported to:

(1) The ultimate consignee and the purchaser named in the SED;
(2) The intermediate consignee; and
(3) Any other persons named in the invoice who are located in a foreign country. Nothing contained in this part shall be construed to limit the persons or classes of persons to whom such invoices, bills of lading or air waybills are usually and customarily sent in the course of export trade. The shipper or other person issuing the commercial invoice may comply with the requirements of this section even if the copy of the invoice sent to any of the persons listed in paragraphs (f)(1) or (2) of this section omits all reference to price or sales commission provided such invoice otherwise adequately identifies the shipment. As an alternative in lieu of a copy of the commercial invoice, such person may send a copy of the bill of lading or air waybill containing the destination control statement.

(g) Requirements for bill of lading or air waybill. (1) General. No carrier may issue (and no one may prepare or procure) a bill of lading or air waybill covering an export for which a destination control statement is required under the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section, unless all copies of such bill of lading or air waybill (including all non-negotiable and office copies) contain the destination control statement in clearly legible form.

(2) Exception for “master” air waybill. In the case of shipments by air (other than airmail or air parcel post), the requirement of paragraph (e)(2)(i) of this section applies to any air waybill, including one issued by a consolidator (indirect carrier) for an export included in a consolidated shipment. However, the provisions of paragraph (f) of this section do not apply to a “master” air waybill issued by a carrier to cover a consolidated shipment.

(h) Requirements for the commercial invoice. No licensee, shipper, consignor, exporter, agent, or any other person may prepare or issue a commercial invoice for a shipment for which a destination control statement is required under the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section, unless all copies of the invoice(s) contain the statement in clearly legible form.

(i) Carrier’s responsibility before releasing cargo. No carrier may release custody of a shipment covered by the provisions of this section to any party without surrender by that party, to the carrier, of a copy of the bill of lading or air waybill bearing on its face the applicable destination control statement, unless either:

(1) Simultaneously with the release, the carrier delivers to such party a written copy of the destination control statement, contained in the carrier’s copy of the bill of lading or air waybill for the shipment. The written copy must identify the shipment by bill of lading or air waybill number, name of carrier, voyage or flight number, date, and port of arrival. The carrier must also secure either a signed receipted copy of the written statement or other equivalent written evidence that the statement has been delivered by the carrier; or,

(2) The regulations of the importing country require the carrier to deliver the items directly to the personal possession and control of customs or other government agency for delivery to the consignee or the consignee’s agent. In this case, the carrier need not give, or receive from, the customs or other government agency, or the consignee or the consignee’s agent, any document bearing the destination control statement.

§758.7 Authority of the Office of Export Enforcement, the Bureau of Export Administration, Customs offices and Postmasters in clearing shipments

(a) Actions to assure compliance with the EAR. Officials of BXA, the Office of Export Enforcement, the U.S. Customs Service and postmasters, including post office officials, are authorized and directed to take appropriate action to assure compliance with the EAR. This includes assuring that:

(1) Exports without a license issued by BXA are either outside the scope of the license requirements of the Export Administration Regulations or authorized by a License Exception; and
(2) Exports purporting to be authorized by licenses issued by BXA are, in fact, so authorized and the transaction complies with the terms of the license.

(b) Types of actions. The officials designated in paragraph (a) of this section are authorized to take the following types of actions:

(1) Inspection of items. (i) Purpose of inspection. All items declared for export are subject to inspection for the purpose of verifying the items specified in the SED, or if there is no SED, the bill of lading or other loading document covering the items about to be exported, and the value and quantity thereof, and to assure observance of the other provisions of the Export Administration Regulations. This authority applies to all exports within the scope of the Export Administration Act or Export Administration Regulations whether or not such exports require a license issued by BXA. The inspection may include, but is not limited to, item identification, technical appraisal (analysis), or both.

(ii) Place of inspection. Inspection shall be made at the place of lading or other official authorized to make those inspections are stationed for that purpose.

(iii) Technical identification. Where, in the judgment of the official making the inspection, the item cannot be properly identified, a sample may be taken for more detailed examination or for laboratory analysis.

(A) Obtaining samples. The sample will be obtained by the official making the inspection in accordance with the provisions for sampling imported merchandise. The size of the sample will be the minimum representative amount necessary for identification or analysis. This will depend on such factors as the physical condition of the material (whether solid, liquid, or gas) and the size and shape of the container.

(B) Notification to exporter and consignee. When a sample is taken, the exporter (or the exporter’s agent) and the ultimate consignee will be notified by letter from one of the official designated in paragraph (a) of this section, showing the port of export, date of sampling, export license number (if any) or other authorization, invoice number, quantity of sample taken, description of item, marks and packing case numbers, and manufacturer’s number for the item. The original letter will be sent to the exporter or the exporter’s agent, the duplicate will be placed in the container that had been opened, and the triplicate will be retained by the inspecting office.
(C) Disposal of samples. Samples will be disposed of in accordance with the U.S. Customs Service procedure for imported commodities.

(2) Inspection of documents. (i) General. Officials designated in paragraph (a) of this section are authorized to require exporters or their agents, and owners and operators of exporting carriers or their agents, to produce for inspection or copying invoices, orders, letters of credit, inspection reports, packing lists, shipping documents and instructions, correspondence, and any other relevant documents, as well as furnish other information bearing upon a particular shipment being exported or intended to be exported.

(ii) Cartridge and shell case scrap. When cartridge or shell cases are being exported as scrap (whether or not they have been heated, flame-treated, mangled, crushed, or cut) from the United States, the U.S. Customs Service is authorized to require the exporter to furnish information bearing on the identity and relationships of all parties to the transaction and produce a copy of the bid offer by the armed services in order to assure that the terms of the Export Administration Regulations are being met and that the material being shipped is scrap.

(3) Questioning of individuals. Officials designated in paragraph (a) of this section are authorized to question the owner or operator of an exporting carrier and the carrier's agent(s), as well as the exporter and the exporter's agent(s), concerning a particular shipment exported or intended to be exported.

(4) Prohibiting lading. Officials designated in paragraph (a) of this section are authorized to prevent the lading of items on an exporting carrier whenever those officials have reasonable cause to believe that the export or removal from the United States is contrary to the Export Administration Regulations.

(5) Inspection of exporting carrier. The U.S. Customs Service is authorized to inspect and search any exporting carrier at any time to determine whether items are intended to be, or are being, exported or removed from the United States contrary to the Export Administration Regulations. Officials of the Office of Export Enforcement may conduct such inspections with the concurrence of the U.S. Customs Service.

(6) Seizure and detention. Customs officers are authorized, under Title 22 of the United States Code, section 401, et seq., to seize and detain any items whenever an attempt is made to export such items in violation of the Export Administration Regulations, or whenever they know or have probable cause to believe that the items are intended to be, are being, or have been exported in violation of the EAR. Seized items are subject to forfeiture. In addition to the authority of Customs officers to seize and detain items, both customs officials and officials of the Office of Export Enforcement are authorized to detain any shipment held for review of the SED, or if there is no SED, the bill of lading or other loading document covering the items about to be exported, or for physical inspection of the items, whenever such action is deemed to be necessary to assure compliance with the EAR.

(7) Preventing departure of carrier. The U.S. Customs Service is authorized under Title 22 of the U. S. Code, section 401, et seq., to seize and detain, either before or after clearance, any vessel or vehicle or air carrier that has been or is being used in exporting or attempting to export any item intended to be, being, or having been exported in violation of the EAR.

(8) Ordering the unloading. The U.S. Customs Service is authorized to unload, or to order the unloading of, items from any exporting carrier, whenever the U.S. Customs Service has reasonable cause to believe such items are intended to be, or are being, exported or removed from the United States contrary to the EAR.

(9) Ordering the return of items. If, after notice that an inspection of a shipment is to be made, a carrier departs without affording the U.S. Customs Service, Office of Export Enforcement, or BXA personnel an adequate opportunity to examine the shipment, the owner or operator of the exporting carrier and the exporting carrier's agent(s) may be ordered to return items exported on such exporting carrier and make them available for inspection.

(10) Designating time and place for clearance. The U.S. Customs Service is authorized to designate times and places at which U.S. exports may move by land transportation to countries contiguous to the United States.

§ 758.8 Return or unloading of cargo at direction of BXA, the Office of Export Enforcement or Customs Service.

(a) Exporting carrier. As used in this section, the term "exporting carrier" includes a connecting or on-forwarding carrier, as well as the owner, charterer, agent, master, or any other person in charge of the vessel, aircraft, or other kind of carrier, whether such person is located in the United States or in a foreign country.

(b) Ordering return or unloading of shipment. Where there are reasonable grounds to believe that a violation of the Export Administration Regulations has occurred, or will occur, with respect to a particular export from the United States, BXA, the Office of Export Enforcement, or the U.S. Customs Service may order any person in possession or control of such shipment, including the exporting carrier, to return or unload the shipment. Such person must, as ordered, either:

(1) Return the shipment to the United States or cause it to be returned or;

(2) Unload the shipment at a port of call and take steps to assure that it is placed in custody under bond or other guaranty not to enter the commerce of any foreign country without prior approval of BXA. For the purpose of this section, the furnishing of a copy of the order to any person included within the definition of exporting carrier will be sufficient notice of the order to the exporting carrier.

(c) Requirements regarding shipment to be unloaded. The provisions of § 758.5(b) and (c) of this part, relating to reporting, notification to BXA, and the prohibition against unauthorized delivery or entry of the item into a foreign country, shall apply also when items are unloaded at a port of call, as provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(d) Notification. Upon discovery by any person included within the term "exporting carrier," as defined in paragraph (a) of this section, that a violation of the EAR has occurred or will occur with respect to a shipment on board, or otherwise in the possession or control of the carrier, such person must immediately notify both:

(1) The Office of Export Enforcement at the following address: Room H±4520, U.S. Department of Commerce, 14th Street and Constitution Ave., N.W., Washington D.C. 20230, Telephone: (202) 482 1208, Facsimile: (202) 482-0964; and

(2) The person in actual possession or control of the shipment.

§ 758.9 Other applicable laws and regulations.

The provisions of this part 758 apply only to exports regulated by BXA. Nothing contained in this part 758 shall relieve any person from complying with any other law of the United States or rules and regulations issued thereunder, including those governing SEDs and manifests, or any applicable rules and regulations of the U.S. Customs Service.
PART 760—RESTRICTIVE TRADE PRACTICES OR BOYCotts

§ 760.1 Definitions.

Sec.
760.1 Definitions.
760.2 Prohibitions.
760.3 Exceptions to prohibitions.
760.4 Evasion.
760.5 Reporting requirements.

Supplement No. 1 To Part 760—Interpretation
Supplement No. 2 To Part 760—Interpretation
Supplement No. 3 To Part 760—Interpretation
Supplement No. 4 To Part 760—Interpretation
Supplement No. 5 To Part 760—Interpretation
Supplement No. 6 To Part 760—Interpretation
Supplement No. 7 To Part 760—Interpretation
Supplement No. 8 To Part 760—Interpretation
Supplement No. 9 To Part 760—Interpretation
Supplement No. 10 To Part 760—Interpretation
Supplement No. 11 To Part 760—Interpretation
Supplement No. 12 To Part 760—Interpretation
Supplement No. 13 To Part 760—Interpretation
Supplement No. 14 To Part 760—Interpretation
Supplement No. 15 To Part 760—Interpretation
Supplement No. 16 To Part 760—Interpretation


§ 760.1 Definitions.

In this part, references to the EAR are references to 15 CFR chapter VII, subchapter C.

(a) Definition of Person. For purposes of this part, the term “person” means any individual, or any association or organization, public or private, which is organized, permanently established, resident, or registered to do business, in the United States or any foreign country. This definition of person includes both the singular and plural and, in addition, includes:

(1) Any partnership, corporation, company, branch, or other form of association or organization, whether organized for profit or non-profit purposes;

(2) Any government, or any department, agency, or commission of any government;

(3) Any trade association, chamber of commerce, or labor union;

(4) Any charitable or fraternal organization; and

(5) Any other association or organization not specifically listed in paragraphs (a)(1) through (4) of this section.

(b) Definition of “United States Person”:

(1) This part applies to United States persons. For purposes of this part, the term United States person means any person who is a United States resident or national, including individuals, domestic concerns, and “controlled in fact” foreign subsidiaries, affiliates, or other permanent foreign establishments of domestic concerns. This definition of United States person includes both the singular and plural and, in addition, includes:

(i) The government of the United States or any department, agency, or commission thereof;

(ii) The government of any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, any territory or possession of the United States, or any subdivision, department, agency, or commission of any such government;

(iii) Any partnership, corporation, company, association, or other entity organized under the laws of paragraph (b)(1)(i) or (ii) of this section;

(iv) Any foreign concern’s subsidiary, partnership, affiliate, branch, office, or other permanent establishment in any state of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, or any territory or possession of the United States; and

(v) Any domestic concern’s foreign subsidiary, partnership, affiliate, branch, office, or other permanent foreign establishment which is controlled in fact by such domestic concern. (See paragraph (c) of this section on “Definition of ‘Controlled in Fact.’”)

(2) The term domestic concern means any partnership, corporation, company, association, or other entity of, or organized under the laws of, any jurisdiction named in paragraph (b)(1) (i) or (ii) of this section, or any permanent domestic establishment of a foreign concern.

(3) The term foreign concern means any partnership, corporation, company, association, or other entity of, or organized under the laws of, any jurisdiction other than those named in paragraph (b)(1)(i) or (ii) of this section.

(4) The term United States person does not include an individual United States national who is resident outside the United States and who is either employed permanently or temporarily by a non-United States person or assigned to work as an employee for, and under the direction and control of, a non-United States person.

Examples of “United States Person”

The following examples are intended to give guidance in determining whether a person is a “United States person.” They are illustrative, not comprehensive.

(i) U.S. bank A has a branch office in foreign country P. Such branch office is a United States person, because it is a permanent foreign establishment of a domestic concern.

(ii) Ten foreign nationals establish a manufacturing plant, A, in the United States, incorporating the plant under New York law. A is a United States person, because it is a corporation organized under the laws of one of the states of the United States.

(iii) A, a foreign corporation, opens an office in the United States for purposes of soliciting U.S. orders. The office is not separately incorporated. A’s U.S. office is a United States person, because it is a permanent establishment, in the United States, of a foreign concern.

(iv) A, a U.S. individual, owns stock in foreign corporation B. A is a United States person. However, A is not a “domestic concern,” because the term “domestic concern” does not include individuals.

(v) A, a foreign national resident in the United States, is employed by B, a foreign corporation. A is a United States person, because he is resident in the United States.

(vi) A, a foreign national, who is resident in a foreign country and is employed by a foreign corporation, makes occasional visits to the United States, for purposes of exploring business opportunities. A is not a United States person, because he is not a United States resident or national.

(vii) A is an association of U.S. firms organized under the laws of Pennsylvania for the purpose of expanding trade. A is a United States person, because it is an association organized under the laws of one of the states of the United States.

(viii) At the request of country Y, A, an individual employed by U.S. company B, is transferred to company C as an employee. C is a foreign company owned and controlled by country Y. A, a U.S. national who will reside in Y, has agreed to the transfer provided he is able to retain his insurance, pension, and other benefits. Accordingly, company B has agreed to keep A as an employee in order to protect his employee benefits, and company C has agreed to pay for A’s salary. At all times while he works for C, A will be under C’s direction and control. A is not a United States person while under C’s direction and control, because he will be resident outside the United States and assigned as an employee to a non-United States person. The arrangement designed to protect A’s insurance, pension, and other benefits does not destroy his status as an...
employee of C so long as he is under the direction and control of C.

(ix) A, a U.S. citizen, has resided in Europe for three years, where he is a self-employed consultant for United States and foreign companies in the communications industry. A is a United States person, because he is a U.S. national and because he is not a resident outside the United States who is employed by other than a United States person.

(c) Definition of “Controlled in Fact”.
(1) This part applies to any domestic concern’s foreign subsidiary, partnership, affiliate, branch, office, or other permanent foreign establishment which is controlled in fact by such domestic concern. Control in fact consists of the authority or ability of a domestic concern to establish the general policies or to control day-to-day operations of its foreign subsidiary, partnership, affiliate, branch, office, or other permanent foreign establishment.

(2) A foreign subsidiary or affiliate of a domestic concern will be presumed to be controlled in fact by that domestic concern, subject to rebuttal by competent evidence, when:

(i) The domestic concern beneficially owns or controls (whether directly or indirectly) more than 50 percent of the outstanding voting securities of the foreign subsidiary or affiliate;

(ii) The domestic concern beneficially owns or controls (whether directly or indirectly) 25 percent or more of the voting securities of the foreign subsidiary or affiliate, if no other person owns or controls (whether directly or indirectly) an equal or larger percentage;

(iii) The foreign subsidiary or affiliate is operated by the domestic concern pursuant to the provisions of an exclusive management contract;

(iv) A majority of the members of the board of directors of the foreign subsidiary or affiliate are also members of the comparable governing body of the domestic concern;

(v) The domestic concern has authority to appoint the majority of the members of the board of directors of the foreign subsidiary or affiliate;

(vi) The domestic concern has authority to appoint the chief operating officer of the foreign subsidiary or affiliate.

(3) A brokerage firm or other person which holds simple record ownership of securities for the convenience of clients will not be deemed to control the securities.

(4) A domestic concern which owns, directly or indirectly, securities that are immediately convertible at the option of the holder into voting securities is presumed to own or control those voting securities.

(5) A domestic concern’s foreign branch office or other unincorporated permanent foreign establishment is deemed to be controlled in fact by such domestic concern under all circumstances.

Examples of “Controlled in Fact”

The following examples are intended to give guidance in determining the circumstances in which a foreign subsidiary, affiliate, or other permanent foreign establishment of a domestic concern is “controlled in fact.” They are illustrative, not comprehensive.

(i) Company A is incorporated in a foreign country. Fifty-one percent of the voting stock of A is owned by U.S. company B. A is presumed to be controlled in fact by B. This presumption may be rebutted by competent evidence showing that control does not, in fact, lie with B.

(ii) Company A is incorporated in a foreign country. Ten percent of the voting stock of A is owned by U.S. company B. A has an exclusive management contract with B pursuant to which A is operated by B. As long as such contract is in effect, A is presumed to be controlled in fact by B. This presumption may be rebutted by competent evidence showing that control does not, in fact, lie with B.

(iii) Company A is incorporated in a foreign country. Ten percent of the voting stock of A is owned by U.S. company B. A has 10 persons on its board of directors. Six of those persons are also members of the board of directors of U.S. company B. A is presumed to be controlled in fact by B. This presumption may be rebutted by competent evidence showing that control does not, in fact, lie with B.

(iv) Company A is incorporated in a foreign country. Thirty percent of the voting securities of A is owned by U.S. company B and no other person owns or controls an equal or larger share. A is presumed to be controlled in fact by B. This presumption may be rebutted by competent evidence showing that control does not, in fact, lie with B.

(v) Company A is incorporated in a foreign country. In A’s articles of incorporation, U.S. company B has been given authority to appoint A’s board of directors. A is presumed to be controlled in fact by B. This presumption may be rebutted by competent evidence showing that control does not, in fact, lie with B.

(vi) Company A is incorporated in a foreign country. In A’s articles of incorporation, U.S. company B has been given authority to appoint A’s board of directors. A is presumed to be controlled in fact by B. This presumption may be rebutted by competent evidence showing that control does not, in fact, lie with B.

(vii) Same as (vi), except that B has no authority to appoint A’s chief operating officer.

B is not presumed to control A, absent other facts giving rise to a presumption of control.

(viii) Company A is incorporated in a foreign country. U.S. companies B, C, and D each own 20 percent of A’s voting securities and regularly cast their votes in concert.

A is presumed to be controlled in fact by B, C, and D, because these companies are acting in concert to control A.

(ix) U.S. bank B located in the United States has a branch office, A, in a foreign country. A is not separately incorporated. A is deemed to be controlled in fact by B, because A is a branch office of a domestic concern.

(x) Company A is incorporated in a foreign country. Fifty-one percent of the voting stock of A is owned by company B, which is incorporated in another foreign country. Fifty-one percent of the voting stock of B is owned by C, a U.S. company.

Both A and B are presumed to be controlled in fact by C. The presumption of C’s control over B may be rebutted by competent evidence showing that control over B does not, in fact, lie with C. The presumption of B’s control over A (and thus C’s control over A) may be rebutted by competent evidence showing that control over A does not, in fact, lie with B.

(xi) B, a U.S. individual, owns 51 percent of the voting securities of A, a manufacturing company incorporated and located in a foreign country.

A is not “controlled in fact” under this part, because it is not controlled by a “domestic concern.”

(d) Definition of “Activities in the Interstate or Foreign Commerce of the United States”.

Activities Involving United States Persons Located in the United States

(1) For purposes of this part, the activities of a United States person located in the United States are in the interstate or foreign commerce of the United States if they involve the sale, purchase, or transfer of goods or services (including information) between:

(i) Two or more of the several States (including the District of Columbia);

(ii) Any State (including the District of Columbia) and any territory or possession of the United States;

(iii) Two or more of the territories or possessions of the United States;

(iv) A State (including the District of Columbia), territory or possession of the United States and any foreign country.

(2) For purposes of this part, the export of goods or services from the United States and the import of goods or services into the United States are activities in United States commerce. In addition, the action of a domestic concern in specifically directing the activities of its controlled in fact foreign subsidiary, affiliate, or other permanent foreign establishment is an activity in United States commerce.

(3) Activities of a United States person located in the United States may be in United States commerce even if they are part of or ancillary to activities involving United States commerce.
outside United States commerce. However, the fact that an ancillary activity is in United States commerce does not, in and of itself, mean that the underlying or related activity is in United States commerce.

(4) Hence, the action of a United States person in providing financing from the United States for a foreign transaction that is not in United States commerce is nonetheless itself in United States commerce. However, the fact that the financing is in United States commerce does not, in and of itself, make the underlying foreign transaction an activity in United States commerce, even if the underlying transaction involves a foreign company that is a United States person within the meaning of this part.

(5) Similarly, the action of a United States person located in the United States in providing financial, accounting, legal, transportation, or other ancillary services to its controlled in fact foreign subsidiary, affiliate, or other permanent foreign establishment in connection with a foreign transaction is in United States commerce. But the provision of such ancillary services will not, in and of itself, bring the foreign transaction of such subsidiary, affiliate, or permanent foreign establishment into United States commerce.

Activities of Controlled in Fact Foreign Subsidiaries, Affiliates, and Other Permanent Foreign Establishments

(6) Any transaction between a controlled in fact foreign subsidiary, affiliate, or other permanent foreign establishment of a domestic concern and a person located outside the United States is an activity in United States commerce.

(7) Whether a transaction between such a foreign subsidiary, affiliate, or other permanent foreign establishment and a person located outside the United States is an activity in United States commerce is governed by the following rules.

Activities in United States Commerce

(8) A transaction between a domestic concern’s controlled in fact foreign subsidiary, affiliate, or other permanent foreign establishment and a person outside the United States, involving goods or services (including information but not including ancillary services) acquired from a person in the United States is in United States commerce under any of the following circumstances—

(i) If the goods or services were acquired for the purpose of filling an order from a person outside the United States;

(ii) If the goods or services were acquired for incorporation into, refining into, reprocessing into, or manufacture of another product for the purpose of filling an order from a person outside the United States;

(iii) If the goods or services were acquired for the purpose of fulfilling or engaging in any other transaction with a person outside the United States; or

(iv) If the goods were acquired and are ultimately used, without substantial alteration or modification, in filling an order from, or fulfilling or engaging in any other transaction with, a person outside the United States (whether or not the goods were originally acquired for that purpose). If the goods are indistinguishable as to origin from similar foreign-trade goods with which they have been mingled in a stockpile or inventory, the subsequent transaction involving the goods is presumed to be in United States commerce unless, at the time of filling the order, the foreign-origin inventory on hand was sufficient to fill the order.

(9) For purposes of this section, goods or services are considered to be acquired for the purpose of filling an order from or engaging in any other transaction with a person outside the United States where:

(i) They are purchased by the foreign subsidiary, affiliate, or other permanent foreign establishment upon the receipt of an order from or on behalf of a customer with the intention that the goods or services are to go to the customer;

(ii) They are purchased by the foreign subsidiary, affiliate, or other permanent foreign establishment based on the anticipated needs of specified customers.

(10) If any ancillary part of a transaction between a domestic concern’s controlled foreign subsidiary, affiliate, or other permanent foreign establishment and a person outside the United States is in United States commerce, the entire transaction is in United States commerce. For example, if such a foreign subsidiary is engaged in filling an order from a non-United States customer both with goods acquired from the United States and with goods acquired elsewhere, the entire transaction with that customer is in United States commerce.

Activities Outside United States Commerce

(11) A transaction between a domestic concern’s controlled foreign subsidiary, affiliate, or other permanent foreign establishment and a person outside the United States, not involving the purchase, sale, or transfer of goods or services (including information) to or from a person in the United States, is not an activity in United States commerce.

(12) The activities of a domestic concern’s controlled foreign subsidiary, affiliate, or other permanent foreign establishment with respect to goods acquired from a person in the United States are not in United States commerce where:

(i) They were acquired without reference to a specific order from or transaction with a person outside the United States; and

(ii) They were further manufactured, incorporated into, refined into, or reprocessed into another product.

(13) The activities of a domestic concern’s controlled foreign subsidiary, affiliate, or other permanent foreign establishment with respect to services acquired from a person in the United States are not in United States commerce where:

(i) They were acquired without reference to a specific order from or transaction with a person outside the United States; or

(ii) They are ancillary to the transaction with the person outside the United States.

(14) For purposes of this section, services are ancillary services if they are provided to a controlled foreign subsidiary, affiliate, or other permanent foreign establishment primarily for its own use rather than for the use of a third person. These typically include financial, accounting, legal, transportation, and other services, whether provided by a domestic concern or an unrelated entity.

(15) Thus, the provision of the project financing by a United States bank located in the United States to a controlled foreign subsidiary unrelated to the bank is an ancillary service which will not cause the underlying transaction to be in United States commerce. By contrast, where a domestic concern, on behalf of its controlled foreign subsidiary, gives a guaranty of performance to a foreign country customer, that is a service provided to the customer and, as such, brings that subsidiary’s transaction with the customer into United States commerce. Similarly, architectural or engineering services provided by a
domestic concern in connection with its controlled foreign subsidiary’s construction project in a third country are services passed through to the subsidiary’s customer and, as such, bring that subsidiary’s foreign transaction into United States commerce.

**General**

(16) Regardless of whether the subsequent disposition of goods or services from the United States is in United States commerce, the original acquisition of goods or services from a person in the United States is an activity in United States commerce subject to this part. Thus, if a domestic concern’s controlled foreign subsidiary engages in prohibited refusal to do business in stocking its inventory with goods from the United States, that action is subject to this part whether or not subsequent sales from that inventory are.

(17) In all the above, goods and services will be considered to have been acquired from a person in the United States whether they were acquired directly or indirectly through a third party, where the person acquiring the goods or services knows or expects, at the time he places the order, that they will be delivered from the United States.

**Letters of Credit**

(18) Implementation of a letter of credit in the United States by a United States person located in the United States, including a permanent United States establishment of a foreign concern, is an activity in United States commerce.

(19) Implementation of a letter of credit outside the United States by a United States person located outside the United States is in United States commerce where the letter of credit (a) specifies a United States address for the beneficiary, (b) calls for documents indicating shipment from the United States, or (c) calls for documents indicating that the goods are of United States origin.

(20) See § 760.2(f) of this part on “Letters of Credit” to determine the circumstances in which paying, honoring, confirming, or otherwise implementing a letter of credit is covered by this part.

**Examples of Activities in the Interstate or Foreign Commerce of the United States**

The following examples are intended to give guidance in determining the circumstances in which an activity is in the interstate or foreign commerce of the United States. They are illustrative, not comprehensive.

**United States Person Located in the United States**

(i) U.S. company A exports goods from the United States to a foreign country. A’s activity is in U.S. commerce, because A is exporting goods from the United States.

(ii) U.S. company A imports goods into the United States from a foreign country. A’s activity is in U.S. commerce, because A is importing goods into the United States.

(iii) U.S. engineering company A supplies consulting services to its controlled foreign subsidiary, B. A’s activity is in U.S. commerce, because A is exporting services from the United States.

(iv) U.S. company A supplies consulting services to foreign company B. B is unrelated to A or any other U.S. person.

A’s activity is in U.S. commerce even though B, a foreign-owned company located outside the United States, is not subject to this part, because A is exporting services from the United States.

(v) Same as (iv), except that A is a bank located in the United States that provides a construction loan to B.

A’s activity is in U.S. commerce even though B is not subject to this part, because A is exporting financial services from the United States.

(vi) U.S. company A issues policy directives from time to time to its controlled foreign subsidiary, B, governing the conduct of B’s activities with boycotting countries.

A’s activity in directing the activities of its foreign subsidiary, B, is an activity in U.S. commerce.

**Foreign Subsidiaries, Affiliates, and Other Permanent Foreign Establishments of Domestic Concerns**

(i) A, a controlled foreign subsidiary of U.S. company B, purchases goods from the United States.

A’s purchase of goods from the United States is in U.S. commerce, because A is importing goods from the United States. Whether A’s position of these goods in U.S. commerce is irrelevant.

Similarly, the fact that A purchased goods from the United States does not, in and of itself, make any subsequent disposition of those goods a U.S. activity.

(ii) A, a controlled foreign subsidiary of U.S. company B, receives an order from a boycotting country for construction materials.

A places an order with U.S. company B for the materials.

A’s transaction with Y is an activity in U.S. commerce, because the materials are purchased from the United States for the purpose of filling the order from Y.

(iii) A, a controlled foreign subsidiary of U.S. company B, receives an order from a boycotting country for construction materials.

A places an order with U.S. company B for the materials, and with U.S. company C, an unrelated company, for the rest of the materials.

A’s transaction with Y is an activity in U.S. commerce, because the materials are purchased from the United States for the purpose of filling the order from Y. It makes no difference whether the materials are ordered from B or C.

(iv) A, a controlled foreign subsidiary of U.S. company B, is in the wholesale and retail appliance sales business. A purchases finished air conditioning units from the United States from time to time in order to stock its inventory. A’s inventory is also stocked with air conditioning units purchased outside the United States.

A receives an order for air conditioning units from Y, a boycotting country. The order is filled with U.S.-origin units in A’s inventory.

A’s transaction with Y is in U.S. commerce, because its U.S.-origin goods are resold without substantial alteration.

(v) Same as (iv), except that A is in the chemicals distribution business. Its U.S.-origin goods are mingled in inventory with foreign-origin goods.

A’s sale to Y of unaltered goods from its general inventory is presumed to be in U.S. commerce unless A can show that at the time of the sale the foreign-origin inventory on hand was sufficient to cover the shipment to Y.

(vi) A, a foreign subsidiary of U.S. company B, receives an order from a boycotting country Y for computers. A places an order with U.S. company B for some of the components; with U.S. company C, an unrelated company, for other components; and with foreign company D for the rest of the components.

A then assembles the computers and ships them to Y.

A’s transaction with Y is an activity in U.S. commerce, because some of the components are acquired from the United States for purposes of filling an order from Y.

(vii) Same as (vi), except A purchases all the components from non-U.S. sources.

A’s transaction with Y is not an activity in U.S. commerce, because it involves no export of goods from the United States. It makes no difference whether the technology A uses to manufacture computers was originally acquired from its U.S. parent.

(viii) A, a controlled foreign subsidiary of U.S. company B, manufactures computers.

A stocks its general components and parts inventory with purchases made at times from the United States and at times from foreign sources.

A receives an order from Y, a boycotting country, for a set of components. A fills the order by manufacturing the computers using materials from its general inventory.

A’s transaction with Y is not in U.S. commerce, because the U.S.-origin components are not acquired for the purpose of meeting the anticipated needs of specified customers in Y. It is irrelevant that A’s operations may be based on U.S.-origin technology.

(ix) Same as (viii), except that in anticipation of the order from Y, A orders and receives the necessary materials from the United States.

A’s transaction with Y is in U.S. commerce, because the U.S.-origin goods were acquired for the purpose of filling an anticipated order from Y.

(x) A, a controlled foreign subsidiary of U.S. company B, manufactures typewriters.

A buys typewriter components both from the United States and from foreign sources. A sells its output in various places throughout the world, including boycotting country Y.

Its sales to Y vary from year to year, but have averaged approximately 20 percent of sales for the past five years. A expects that its sales...
to Y will remain at approximately that level in the years ahead although it has no contracts or orders from Y on hand.

A’s sales of typewriters to Y are not in U.S. commerce, because the U.S. components are not acquired for the purpose of filling an order from Y. A general expectancy of future sales is not an “order” within the meaning of this section.

(xi) U.S. company A’s corporate counsel provides legal advice to B, its controlled foreign subsidiary, regarding the applicability of this Part to B’s transactions.

While provision of this legal advice is itself an activity in U.S. commerce, it does not, in and of itself, bring B’s activities into U.S. commerce.

(xii) A, a controlled foreign subsidiary of U.S. company B, is in the general construction business. A enters into a contract with boycotting country Y to construct a power plant in Y. In preparing engineering drawings and specifications, A uses the advice of B.

A’s transaction with Y is in U.S. commerce, because B’s services are used for purposes of fulfilling the contract with Y. B’s services are not ancillary services, because the engineering services in connection with construction of the power plant are part of the services ultimately provided to Y by A.

(xiii) Same as (xii), except that A gets no engineering advice or assistance from B. However, B’s corporate counsel provides legal advice to A regarding the structure of the transaction. In addition, B’s corporate counsel draws up the contract documents.

A’s transaction with Y is not in U.S. commerce. The legal services provided to A are ancillary services, because they are not part of the services provided to Y by A in fulfillment of its contract with Y.

(xiv) A, a controlled foreign subsidiary of U.S. company B, enters into a contract to construct an apartment complex in boycotting country Y. A will fulfill its contractual obligations with goods and services from outside the United States. Pursuant to a provision in the contract, B guarantees A’s performance of the contract.

A’s transaction with Y is in U.S. commerce, because B’s guaranty of A’s performance involves the acquisition of services from the United States for purposes of fulfilling the transaction with Y, and those services are part of the services ultimately provided to Y.

(xv) Same as (xiv), except that the guaranty of A’s performance is supplied by C, a non-U.S. person located outside the United States. However, unrelated to any particular transaction, B from time to time provides general financial, legal, and technical services to A.

A’s transaction with Y is not in U.S. commerce, because the services acquired from the United States are not acquired for purposes of fulfilling the contract with Y.

(xvi) A, a foreign subsidiary of U.S. company B, has a contract with boycotting country Y to conduct oil drilling operations in that country. In conducting these operations, A from time to time seeks certain technical advice from B regarding the operation of the drilling rigs.

A’s contract with Y is in U.S. commerce, because B’s services are sought for purposes of fulfilling the contract with Y and are part of the services ultimately provided to Y.

(xvii) A, a controlled foreign subsidiary of U.S. company B, enters into a contract to sell typewriters to boycotting country Y. A is located in non-boycotting country P. None of the components are acquired from the United States. A engages C, a U.S. shipping company, to transport the typewriters from P to Y.

A’s sales to Y are not in U.S. commerce, because in carrying A’s goods, C is providing an ancillary service to A and not a service to Y.

(xviii) Same as (xvii), except that A’s contract with Y calls for title to pass to Y in P. In addition, the contract calls for A to engage a carrier to make delivery to Y.

A’s sales to Y are in U.S. commerce, because in carrying Y’s goods, C is providing a service to A which is ultimately provided to Y.

(xix) A, a controlled foreign subsidiary of U.S. company B, has general product liability insurance with U.S. company C. Foreign-origin goods supplied to Y by A to boycotting country Y are covered by the insurance policy.

A’s sales to Y are not in U.S. commerce, because the insurance provided by C is an ancillary service provided to A which is not ultimately provided to Y.

(xx) A, a controlled foreign subsidiary of U.S. company B, manufactures automobiles abroad under a license agreement with B. From time to time, A sells such goods to boycotting country Y.

A’s sales to Y are in U.S. commerce, because the rights conveyed by the license are not acquired for the specific purpose of engaging in transactions with Y.

(e) “Intent.” (1) This part prohibits a United States person from taking or knowingly agreeing to take certain specified actions with intent to comply with, further, or support an unsanctioned foreign boycott.

(2) A United States person has the intent to comply with, further, or support an unsanctioned foreign boycott when such a boycott is at least one of the reasons for that person’s decision whether to take a particular prohibited action. So long as that is at least one of the reasons for that person’s action, a violation occurs regardless of whether the prohibited action is also taken for non-boycott reasons. Stated differently, the fact that such action was taken for legitimate business reasons does not remove that action from the scope of this part if compliance with an unsanctioned foreign boycott was also a reason for the action.

(3) Intent is a necessary element of any violation of this part. It is not sufficient that one take action that is specifically prohibited by this part. It is essential that one take such action with intent to comply with, further, or support an unsanctioned foreign boycott. Accordingly, a person who inadvertently, without boycott intent, takes a prohibited action, does not commit any violation of this part.

(4) Intent in this context means the reason or purpose for one’s behavior. It does not mean that one has to agree with the boycott in question or desire that it succeed or that it be furthered or supported. But it does mean that the reason why a particular prohibited action was taken must be established.

(5) Reason or purpose can be proved by circumstantial evidence. For example, if a person refuses to do business with someone who happens to be blacklisted, but the reason is because that person produces an inferior product, the requisite intent does not exist.

(6) Actions will be deemed to be taken with intent to comply with an unsanctioned foreign boycott if the person taking such action knew that such action was required or requested for boycott reasons. On the other hand, the mere absence of a business relationship with a blacklisted person or with or in a boycotting country does not indicate the existence of the requisite intent.

(7) In seeking to determine whether the requisite intent exists, all available evidence will be examined.

Examples of “Intent”

The following examples are intended to illustrate the factors which will be considered in determining whether the required intent exists. They are illustrative, not comprehensive.

(i) U.S. person A does business in boycotting country Y. In selecting firms to supply goods for shipment to Y, A chooses supplier B because B’s products are less expensive and of higher quality than the comparable products of supplier C. A knows that C is blacklisted, but that is not a reason for A’s selection of B.

B’s choice of B rather than C is not an action with intent to comply with Y’s boycott, because C’s blacklist status is not a reason for A’s action.

(ii) Same as (i), except that A chooses B rather than C in part because C is blacklisted by Y.

Since C’s blacklist status is a reason for A’s choice, A’s action is taken with intent to comply with Y’s boycott.

(iii) U.S. person A bids on a tender issued by boycotting country Y. A inadvertently
fails to notice a prohibited certification which appears in the tender document. A’s bid is accepted.

A’s action in bidding was not taken with intent to comply with Y’s boycott, because the boycott was not a reason for A’s action.

(iv) U.S. bank A engages in letter of credit transactions, in favor of U.S. beneficiaries, involving the shipment of U.S. goods to boycotting country Y. A knows, the documentation accompanying such letters of credit sometimes contains prohibited certifications. In accordance with standard banking practices applicable to A, it does not examine such accompanying documentation. A receives a letter of credit in favor of a U.S. beneficiary if credit itself contains no prohibited conditions. However, the accompanying documentation, which A does not examine, does contain such a condition.

All available evidence shows that A’s action in implementing the letter of credit was taken with intent to comply with the boycott, because A knows or should know that its procedures result in compliance with the boycott.

(v) U.S. bank A engages in letter of credit transactions, in favor of U.S. beneficiaries, involving the shipment of U.S. goods to boycotting country Y. A knows the documentation accompanying such letters of credit contains prohibited certifications. In accordance with standard banking practices applicable to A, it does not examine such accompanying documentation. A receives a letter of credit in favor of a U.S. beneficiary if credit itself contains no prohibited conditions. However, the accompanying documentation, which A does not examine, does contain such a condition.

All available evidence shows that A’s action in implementing the letter of credit was taken with intent to comply with the boycott, because A has no affirmative obligation to go beyond applicable standard banking practices in implementing letters of credit.

(vi) A, a U.S. company, is considering opening a manufacturing facility in boycotted country X. A already has such a facility in boycotting country Y. After exploring the possibilities in X, A concludes that the market does not justify the move. A is aware that if it did open a plant in X, Y might object because of Y’s boycott of X. However Y’s possible objection is not a reason for A’s decision not to open a plant in X.

A’s decision not to proceed with the plant in X is not action with intent to comply with Y’s boycott, because Y’s boycott of X is not a reason for A’s decision.

(vii) Same as (vi), except that after exploring the business possibilities in X, A concludes that the market does justify the move to X. However, A does not open the plant because Y’s possible objections due to Y’s boycott of X.

A’s decision not to proceed with the plant in X is action taken with intent to comply with Y’s boycott, because Y’s boycott is a reason for A’s decision.

(viii) A, a U.S. chemical manufacturer, receives a “boycott questionnaire” from boycotting country Y asking, among other things, whether A has any plants located in boycotted country X. A, which has never supported Y’s boycott of X, responds to Y’s questionnaire, indicating affirmatively that it does have plants in X and that it intends to continue to have plants in X.

A’s responding to Y’s questionnaire is deemed to be action with intent to comply with Y’s boycott because A knows that the questionnaire is boycott-related. It is irrelevant that A does not also wish to support Y’s boycott.

(ix) U.S. company A is on boycotting country Y’s blacklist. In an attempt to secure its removal from the blacklist, A wishes to supply to Y information which demonstrates that A does at least as much business in Y and other countries engaged in a boycott of X as it does in X. A intends to continue its business in X undiminished and in fact is exploring and intends to continue exploring an expansion of its activities in X without regard to Y’s boycott.

A may furnish the information, because in doing so it has no intent to comply with, further, or support Y’s boycott.

(x) U.S. company A has a manufacturing facility in boycotted country X. A receives an invitation to bid on a construction project in boycotting country Y. The invitation states that all bidders must complete a boycott questionnaire and send it in with the bid. The questionnaire asks for information about A’s business relationships with X. Regardless of whether A’s bid is successful, A intends to continue its business in X undiminished and in fact is exploring and intends to continue exploring an expansion of its activities in X without regard to Y’s boycott.

A may not answer the questionnaire, because, despite A’s intentions with regard to its business operations in X, Y’s request for completion of the questionnaire is for boycott purposes and by responding, A’s action would be taken with intent to comply with Y’s boycott.

(Note: Example (ix) is distinguishable from (x), because A is not responding to any boycott request or requirement. Instead, on its own initiative, it is supplying information to demonstrate non-discriminatory conduct as between X and Y without any intent to comply with, further, or support Y’s boycott.)

§760.2 Prohibitions.

(a) Refusals to do business.

Prohibition Against Refusals To Do Business

(1) No United States person may: refuse, knowingly agree to refuse, require any other person to refuse, or knowingly agree to require any other person to refuse, to do business with or in a boycotted country, with any business concern organized under the laws of a boycotted country, with any national or resident of a boycotted country, or with any other person, when such refusal is pursuant to an agreement with the boycotted country, a request from the boycotted country, or a request from or on behalf of the boycotting country.

(2) Generally, a refusal to do business under this section consists of action that excludes a person or country from a transaction for boycott reasons. This includes a situation in which a United States person chooses or selects one person over another on a boycott basis or takes action to carry out another person’s boycott-based selection when he knows or has reason to know that the other person’s selection is boycott-based.

(3) Refusals to do business which are prohibited by this section include not only specific refusals, but also refusals implied by a course or pattern of conduct. There need not be a specific offer and refusal to constitute a refusal to do business; a refusal may occur when a United States person has a financial or commercial opportunity and declines for boycott reasons to consider or accept it.

(4) A United States person’s use of either a boycott-based list of persons with whom he will not deal (a so-called “blacklist”) or a boycott-based list of persons with whom he will deal (a so-called “whitelist”) constitutes a refusal to do business.

(5) An agreement by a United States person to comply generally with the laws of the boycotting country with which it is doing business or an agreement that local laws of the boycotting country shall apply or govern is not, in and of itself, a refusal to do business. Nor, in and of itself, is use of a contractual clause explicitly requiring a person to assume the risk of loss of non-delivery of his products a refusal to do business with any person who will not or cannot comply with such a clause. (But see § 760.4 of this part on “Evasion.”)

(6) If, for boycott reasons, a United States general manager chooses one supplier over another, or enters into a contract with one supplier over another, or advises its client to do so, then the general manager’s actions constitute a refusal to do business under this section. However, it is not a refusal to do business under this section for a United States person to provide management, procurement, or other pre-award services for another person so long as the provision of such pre-award services is customary for that firm (or industry of which the firm is a part), without regard to the boycotting or non-boycotting character of the countries in which they are performed, and the United States person, in providing such services, does not act to exclude a person or country from the transaction for boycott reasons. If a boycott letter of credit requires actions that are boycott-based. For example, a United States person under
contract to provide general management services in connection with a construction project in a boycotting country may compile lists of qualified bidders for the client if that service is a customary one and if persons who are qualified are not excluded from that list because they are blacklisted.

(7) With respect to post-award services, if a client makes a boycott-based selection, actions taken by the United States general manager or contractor to carry out the client's choice are themselves refusals to do business if the United States contractor knows or has reason to know that the client's choice was boycott-based. (It is irrelevant whether the United States contractor also provided pre-award services.) Such actions include entering into a contract with the selected supplier, notifying the supplier of the client's choice, executing a contract on behalf of the client, arranging for inspection and shipment of the supplier's goods, or taking any other action to effect the client's choice. (But see § 760.3(c) of this part on “Compliance with Unilateral Selection” as it may apply to post-award services.)

(8) An agreement is not a prerequisite to a violation of this section since the prohibition extends to actions taken pursuant to agreements but also to requirements of, and requests from or on behalf of, a boycotting country.

(9) Agreements under this section may be either express or implied by a course or pattern of conduct. There need not be a direct request from a boycotting country for action by a United States person to have been taken pursuant to an agreement with or requirement of a boycotting country.

(10) This prohibition, like all others, applies only with respect to a United States person's activities in the interstate or foreign commerce of the United States and only when such activities are undertaken with intent to comply with, further, or support an unsanctioned foreign boycott. The mere absence of a business relationship with or in the boycotting country, with any business concern organized under the laws of the boycotting country, with national(s) or resident(s) of the boycotting country, or with any other person does not indicate the existence of the required intent.

Examples of Refusals and Agreements To Refuse To Do Business

The following examples are intended to give guidance in determining the circumstances in which, in a boycott situation, a refusal to do business or an agreement to refuse to do business is prohibited. They are illustrative, not comprehensive.

Refusals To Do Business

(i) A, a U.S. manufacturer, receives an order for its products from country Y. To fill that order, A solicits bids from U.S. companies B and C, manufacturers of components used in A's products. A does not, however, solicit bids from U.S. companies D or E, which also manufacture such components. It knows that D and E are restricted from doing business in Y and that their products are, therefore, not importable into that country.

Company A may not refuse to solicit bids from D and E for boycott reasons, because to do so would constitute a refusal to do business with those persons.

(ii) A, a U.S. exporter, uses company B, a U.S. insurer, to insure the shipment of its goods to all its overseas customers. For the first time, A receives an order for its products from boycotting country Y. Knowing that B is on the blacklist of Y, A arranges with company C, a non-blacklisted U.S. insurer, to issue the insurance to its goods to Y.

A's action constitutes a refusal to do business with B. B.

(iii) A, a U.S. exporter, purchases all its liability insurance from company B, a U.S. company that does business in boycotting country X. A wishes to expand its operations into country Y, the boycotting country.

Before doing so, A decides to switch its insurance from insurer B to insurer C in anticipation of a request from Y that A sever its relations with B as a condition of doing business in Y.

A may not switch insurers for this reason, because doing so would constitute a refusal to do business with B.

(iv) U.S. company A exports goods to boycotting country Y. In selecting vessels to transport the goods to Y, A chooses only from among carriers which call at ports in Y. A's action is not a refusal to do business with carriers which do not call at ports in Y.

(v) A, a U.S. bank with a branch office in boycotting country Y, sends representatives to boycotting country X to discuss plans for opening a branch office in X. Upon learning of these discussions, an official of the local boycott office in Y advises A's local branch manager that if A opens an office in X it will no longer be allowed to do business in Y. As a result of this notification, A decides to abandon its plans to open a branch in X.

Bank A may not abandon a plan to open a branch in X as a result of Y's notification, because doing so would constitute a refusal to do business in boycotting country X.

(vi) A, a U.S. company that manufactures office equipment, has been restricted from doing business in boycotting country Y. A decides to switch its suppliers of electrical cable for the project to U.S. companies B, C, and D, because it has satisfactorily established relationships with suppliers B, C, and D, does not accept supplier E's offer.

A's refusal affirmatively to seek or secure business with blacklisted supplier E is not a refusal to do business with E.

(vii) A, a U.S. manufacturer, receives an order for its products from boycotting country Y. A solicits bids from U.S. companies B and C, manufacturers of components used in A's products. A does not, however, solicit bids from U.S. companies D or E, which also manufacture such components. It knows that D and E are restricted from doing business in Y and that their products are, therefore, not importable into that country.

Company A may not refuse to solicit bids from D and E for boycott reasons, because to do so would constitute a refusal to do business with those persons.

(viii) A, a U.S. oil company with operations in boycotting country Y, has purchased petroleum equipment suppliers B, C, and D, none of whom is on the blacklist of Y. Because of its satisfactory relationship with B, C, and D, A has not dealt with other suppliers, including supplier E, who is blacklisted by Y.

A's failure affirmatively to seek or secure business with blacklisted supplier E is not a refusal to do business with E.

(ix) Same as (viii), except U.S. petroleum equipment supplier E, a company on boycotting country Y's blacklist, offers to supply U.S. oil company A with goods comparable to those provided by U.S. suppliers B, C, and D, because it has satisfactorily established relationships with suppliers B, C, and D, does not accept supplier E's offer.

A's refusal of supplier E's offer is a refusal to do business, because it is based solely on non-boycott considerations. A has no affirmative obligation to do business with E.

(x) A, a U.S. construction company, enters into a contract to build an office complex in boycotting country Y. A receives bids from B and C, U.S. companies that are equally qualified suppliers of electrical cable for the project. A knows that B is blacklisted by Y and that C is not. A accepts C's bid, in part because C is as qualified as the other potential supplier and in part because C is not blacklisted.

A's decision to select supplier C instead of blacklisted supplier B is a refusal to do business, because the boycott was one of the reasons for A's decision.

(xi) A, a U.S. general contractor, has been retained to construct a highway in boycotting country Y. A circulates a request for proposal to U.S. manufacturers of road-building equipment. One of the conditions listed in the invitation to bid is that, in order for A to obtain prompt service, suppliers will be required to maintain a supply of spare parts and a service facility in Y. A includes this condition solely for commercial reasons unrelated to the boycott. Because of this condition, however, those suppliers on Y's blacklist do not bid, since they would be unable to satisfy the parts and services requirements.

A's action is not a refusal to do business, because the contractual condition was included solely for legitimate business reasons and was not boycott-based.

(xii) Company A, a U.S. business company, purchases drill bits from U.S. suppliers for export to boycotting country Y. In its purchase orders, A includes a provision requiring the supplier to make delivery to A's facilities in Y and providing that title to the goods does not pass until delivery to A has been made. As is customary under such an arrangement, the supplier bears all risks of loss, including loss from fire, theft, perils of the sea, and inability to clear customs, until title passes.

Insistence on such an arrangement does not constitute a refusal to do business,
because this requirement is imposed on all suppliers whether they are blacklisted or not. (But see § 760.4 of this part on “Evasion”).

(iii) A, a U.S. engineering and construction company, contracts with a government agency in boycotting country Y to perform services in connection with the construction of a large industrial facility in Y. Pursuant to this contract, A analyzes the market of prospective suppliers, compiles a suggested bidders list, analyzes the bids received, and makes recommendations to the client. The client independently selects and awards the contract to supplier C for boycott reasons. All of A’s services are performed without regard to Y’s blacklist or any other boycott considerations, and are of the type of services A provides clients in both boycotting and non-boycotting countries.

A’s actions do not constitute a refusal to do business, because, in the provision of pre-award services, A has not excluded the other bidders and because A customarily provides such services to its clients.

(iv) Same as (iii), except that in compiling a list of prospective suppliers, A deletes suppliers he knows his client will refuse to select because they are blacklisted.

A knows that including the names of the blacklisted suppliers will neither enhance their chances of being selected nor provide his client with a useful service, the function for which he has been retained.

A’s actions, which amount to furnishing a so-called “whitelist”, constitute refusal to do business, because A’s pre-award services have been performed without regard to boycott considerations.

(v) A, a U.S. construction firm, provides its boycotting country client with a permissible list of prospective suppliers, B, C, D, and E. The client independently selects and awards the contract to C, for boycott reasons, and then requests A to advise C of his selection, negotiate the contract with C, arrange for the shipment, and inspect the goods upon arrival. A knows that C was chosen by the client for boycott reasons.

A’s action in furnishing the client with his client’s boycott-based direction is a refusal to do business, because A’s post-award actions carry out his client’s boycott-based decision. (Note: Whether A’s action comes within the unilateral selection exception depends upon factors discussed in § 760.3(d) of this part).

(vi) Same as (v), except that A is building the project on a turnkey basis and will retain title until completion. The client instructs A to contract only with C.

A’s action in contracting with C constitutes a refusal to do business, because it is action that excludes blacklisted persons from the transaction for boycott reasons. (Note: Whether A’s action comes within the unilateral selection exception depends upon factors discussed in § 760.3(d) of this part).

(vii) A, a U.S. exporter of machine tools, receives a purchase order from a boycotting country Y. The cover letter from Y’s procurement official states that A was selected over other U.S. manufacturers in part because A is not on Y’s blacklist.

A’s action in filling this order is not a refusal to do business, because A has not excluded anyone from the transaction.

(viii) A, a U.S. engineering firm under contract to construct a dam in boycotting country Y, compiles, on a non-boycott basis, a list of potential heavy equipment suppliers, including information on their qualifications and prior experience. A then solicits bids from the top three firms on its list-B, C, and D-because they are the best qualified.

None of them happens to be blacklisted. A does not solicit bids from E, F, or G, the next three firms on the list, one of whom is on Y’s blacklist.

A’s decision to solicit bids from only B, C, and D, is not a refusal to do business with any person, because the solicited bidders were not selected for boycott reasons.

(ix) U.S. bank A receives a letter of credit in favor of U.S. beneficiary B. The letter of credit requires B to certify that he is not blacklisted. B meets all other conditions of the letter of credit but refuses to certify as to his blacklist status. A refuses to pay B on the letter of credit solely because B refuses to certify as to his blacklist status.

A has refused to do business with another person pursuant to a boycott requirement or request.

(x) U.S. bank A receives a letter of credit in favor of U.S. beneficiary B. The letter of credit requires B to provide a certification from the steamship line that the vessel carrying the goods is not blacklisted. B seeks payment from A and meets all other conditions of the letter of credit but refuses or is unable to provide the certification from the steamship line about the vessel’s blacklist status. A refuses to pay B on the letter of credit solely because B cannot or will not provide the certification.

A has refused to do business with another person pursuant to a boycott requirement or request by insisting that B obtain the certificate from B.

(xi) U.S. bank A receives a letter of credit in favor of U.S. beneficiary B. The letter of credit requires B to certify that he is not blacklisted. B fails to provide such a certification when he presents the documents to A for payment. A notifies B that the certification has not been submitted.

A has refused to do business with another person pursuant to a boycott requirement by notifying B of the omitted certification when he presents the documents on the letter of credit, however, if B states that B will not provide such a certificate.

(xii) U.S. bank A receives a letter of credit in favor of U.S. beneficiary B from the issuing bank for the purpose of confirmation, negotiation or payment. The letter of credit requires B to certify that he is not blacklisted. A notifies B that it is contrary to the policy of A to handle letters of credit containing this condition and that, unless an amendment is obtained deleting this condition, A will not implement the letter of credit.

A has refused to do business with another person pursuant to a boycott requirement, because A has indicated its policy against implementing the letter of credit containing the term with regard to B’s ability or willingness to furnish such a certificate.

Agreements To Refuse To Do Business

(i) A, a U.S. construction firm, is retained by an agency of boycotting country Y to build a primary school. The proposed contract contains a clause stating that A “may not use goods or services in the project that are produced or provided by any person restricted from having a business relationship with country Y by reason of Y’s boycott against country X”.

A’s action in entering into such a contract would constitute an agreement to refuse to do business, because it is an agreement to exclude blacklisted persons from the transaction. A may, however, renegotiate this clause so that it does not contain terms prohibiting the use of blacklisted suppliers.

(ii) A, a U.S. manufacturer of commercial refrigerators and freezers, receives an invitation to bid from boycotting country Y. The tender states that the bidder must agree not to deal with companies on Y’s blacklist. A does not know which companies are on the blacklist, and A’s bid makes no commitment regarding not dealing with certain companies. A’s bid in response to the tender is accepted.

At the point when A’s bid is accepted, A has agreed to refuse to do business with blacklisted persons, because the terms of Y’s tender are part of the contract between Y and A.

(iii) A, a U.S. construction firm, is offered a contract to perform engineering and construction services in connection with a construction project in boycotting country Y. The contract contains a clause stating that in the event of a contract dispute, the laws of Y will apply.

A may enter into the contract. A agrees to pay in the law of country Y. A may refuse to do business with another person pursuant to a boycott requirement, because A has indicated its policy against implementing the letter of credit containing the term with regard to A’s ability or willingness to furnish such a certificate.

Agreements To Refuse To Do Business
(iv) Same as (iii), except that the contract contains a clause that A and its employees will comply with the laws of boycotting country Y. A knows that Y has a number of boycotting laws. Such an agreement is not, in and of itself, an agreement to refuse to do business. If, however, A subsequently refuses to do business with someone because of the laws of Y, A’s action would be a refusal to do business.

(v) Same as (iv), except that the contract contains a clause that A and its employees will comply with the laws of boycotting country Y, “including boycotting laws”. A’s agreeing, without qualification, to comply with local boycott laws constitutes an agreement to refuse to do business.

(vi) Same as (v), except that A inserts a proviso “except insofar as Y’s laws conflict with U.S. laws”, or words to that effect. Such an agreement is not an agreement to refuse to do business.

(vii) A, a U.S. general contractor, is retained to construct a pipeline in boycotting country Y. A provision in the proposed contract stipulates that in purchasing equipment, supplies, and services A must give preference to companies located in host country Y. A may agree to this contract provision. Agreeing to a “buy local” contract provision is not an agreement to refuse to do business, because A’s agreement is not made for boycott reasons.

(viii) A, a U.S. exporter planning to sell retail goods to customers in boycotting country Y, enters into a contract to purchase goods wholesale from B, a U.S. appliance manufacturer. A’s contract with B includes a provision stipulating that B may not use components or services of blacklisted companies in the manufacture of its appliances. A’s contract constitutes a refusal to do business, because it would require another person to do business with other persons for boycott reasons. B may not agree to such a contract, because it would be agreeing to refuse to do business with other persons for boycott reasons.

(ix) Same as (viii), except that A and B reach an implicit understanding that B will not use components or services of blacklisted companies in the manufacture of goods to be exported to Y. In the manufacture of appliances to be sold to A for export to non-boycotting countries, B uses components manufactured by blacklisted companies. The actions of both A and B constitute agreement to refuse to do business. The agreement is implied by their pattern of conduct.

(x) Boycotting country Y orders goods from U.S. company B. Y opens a letter of credit with foreign bank C in favor of B. The letter of credit specifies that negotiation of the letter of credit by a bank that appears on the country X boycott blacklist is prohibited. U.S. bank B’s correspondent bank, advises B of the letter of credit. B presents documentation to bank A seeking to be paid on the letter of credit, without amending or otherwise taking exception to the boycott condition. B has agreed to refuse to do business with blacklisted banks because, by presenting the letter of credit for payment, B has accepted all of its terms and conditions.

(b) Discriminatory actions.

**Prohibition Against Taking Discriminatory Actions**

(1) No United States person may: (i) Refuse to employ or otherwise discriminate against any individual who is a United States person on the basis of race, religion, sex, or national origin; (ii) Discourage the purchase of the goods, services, or facilities of a United States person from the United States person on the basis of race, religion, sex, or national origin; (iii) Knowingly agree to take any of the actions described in paragraph (b)(1)(i) and (ii) of this section; or (iv) Require any other person to take any of the actions described in paragraph (b)(1)(i) and (ii) of this section.

(2) This prohibition shall apply whether the discriminatory action is taken by a United States person on its own or in response to an agreement with, request from, or requirement of a boycotting country. This prohibition, like all others, applies only with respect to a United States person’s activities in the interstate or foreign commerce of the United States. Such activities are undertaken with intent to comply with, further, or support an sanctioned foreign boycott.

(3) The section does not supersede or limit the operation of the civil rights laws of the United States.

**Examples of Discriminatory Actions**

The following examples are intended to give guidance in determining the circumstances in which the taking of particular discriminatory actions is prohibited. They are illustrative, not comprehensive.

(i) U.S. construction company A is awarded a contract to build an office complex in boycotting country Y. A, believing that employees of a particular religion will not be permitted to work in Y because of Y’s boycott against country X, excludes U.S. persons of that religion from consideration for employment on the project. A’s refusal to consider qualified U.S. persons of a particular religion for work on the project in Y constitutes a prohibited boycott-based discriminatory action against U.S. persons on the basis of religion.

(ii) Same as (i), except that a clause in the contract provides that “no persons of country X origin are to work on this project.” A’s agreement constitutes a prohibited boycott-based discriminatory action against U.S. persons, among others, on the basis of national origin.

(iii) Same as (i), except that a clause in the contract provides that “no persons who are citizens, residents, or nationals of country X are to work on this project.”

A’s agreement does not constitute a boycott-based agreement to discriminate against U.S. persons on the basis of race, religion, sex, or national origin, because the clause requires exclusion on the basis of citizenship, residency, and nationality only.

(iv) U.S. construction company A enters into a contract to build a school in boycotting country Y. Y’s representative orally tells A that no persons of country X origin are to work on the project. A may not comply, because to do so would constitute discrimination on the basis of national origin. It makes no difference that Y learned of Y’s discriminatory requirement orally. It makes no difference how A learns about Y’s discriminatory requirement.

(v) Boycotting country Y tenders an invitation to bid on a construction project in Y. The tender requires that the successful bidder’s personnel will be interviewed and that persons of a particular religious faith will not be permitted to work on the project. Y’s requirement is based on its boycott of country X, the majority of whose citizens are of that particular faith. A agreement to this provision in the tender document by a U.S. person would constitute a prohibited agreement to engage in boycott-based discrimination against U.S. persons of a particular religion.

(vi) Same as (v), except that the tender specifies that “women will not be allowed to work on this project.” A agreement to this provision in the tender document by a U.S. person does not constitute a prohibited agreement to engage in boycott-based discrimination, because the restriction against employment of women is not boycott-based. Such an agreement may, however, constitute a violation of U.S. civil rights laws.

(vii) A is a U.S. investment banking firm. As a condition of participating in an underwriting of securities to be issued by boycotting country Y, A is required to exclude investment banks owned by persons of a particular faith from participation in the underwriting. Y’s requirement is based on its boycott of country X, the majority of whose citizens are of that particular faith. A’s agreement to such a provision constitutes a prohibited agreement to engage in boycott-based discrimination against U.S. persons on the basis of religion. Further, if A requires others to agree to such a condition, A would be acting to require another person to engage in such discrimination.

(viii) U.S. company A is asked by boycotting country Y to certify that A will not use a six-pointed star on the packaging of its products to be imported into Y. The requirement is part of the enforcement effort by Y of its boycott against country X. A may not so certify. The six-pointed star is a religious symbol, and the certification by A that it will not use such a symbol constitutes a statement that A will not ship products made or handled by persons of that religion.

(ix) Same as (viii), except that A is asked to certify that no symbol of boycotting country X will appear on the packaging of its products imported into Y.
Examples of the Prohibition Against Furnishing Discriminatory Information

The following examples are intended to give guidance in determining the circumstances in which the furnishing of discriminatory information is prohibited. They are illustrative, not comprehensive.

(i) U.S. company A receives a boycott questionnaire from boycotting country Y asking whether it is owned or controlled by persons of a particular faith, whether it has any persons on its board of directors who are of that faith, and what the national origin of its president is. The information is sought for purposes of enforcing Y's boycott against country X, and A knows or has reason to know that the information is sought for that reason.

A may not answer the questionnaire, because A would be furnishing information about the religion and national origin of U.S. persons for purposes of complying with or supporting Y's boycott against X.

(ii) U.S. company A, located in the United States, is asked by boycotting country Y to certify that A has no persons of a particular national origin on its board of directors. A knows that Y's purpose in asking for the certification is to enforce its boycott against country X.

A may not make such a certification, because A would be furnishing information about the national origin of U.S. persons for purposes of complying with or supporting Y's boycott against X.

(iii) U.S. company A believes that boycotting country Y will select A's bid over those of other bidders if A volunteers that it has no shareholders, officers, or directors of a particular national origin. A's belief is based on its knowledge that Y generally refuses, as part of its boycott against country X, to do business with companies owned, controlled, or managed by persons of this particular national origin.

A may not volunteer this information, because it would be furnishing information about the national origin of U.S. persons for purposes of complying with or supporting Y's boycott against X.

(iv) U.S. company A has a contract to construct an airport in boycotting country Y. Before A begins work, A is asked by Y to identify the national origin of its employees who will work on the site. A knows or has reason to know that Y is seeking this information in order to enforce its boycott against X.

A may not furnish this information, because A would be furnishing information about the national origin of U.S. persons for purposes of complying with or supporting Y's boycott against X.

(v) Same as (iv), except that in order to assemble its work force on site in Y, A sends visa forms to its employees and asks that the forms be returned to A for transmittal to Y's consulate or embassy. A, itself, furnishes no information about its employees, but merely transmits the visa forms back and forth.

In performing the ministerial function of transmitting visa forms, A is not furnishing information about any U.S. person's race, religion, sex, or national origin.

(vi) Same as (iv), except that A is asked by Y to certify that none of its employees in Y will be women, because Y's laws prohibit women from working.

Such a certification does not constitute a prohibited furnishing of information about any U.S. person's sex, since the reason the information is sought has nothing to do with Y's boycott of X.

(vii) U.S. company A is considering establishing an office in boycotting country Y. In order to register to do business in Y, A is asked to furnish information concerning the nationalities of its corporate officers and board of directors.

A may furnish the information about the nationalities of its officers and directors, because in so doing A would not be furnishing information about the race, religion, sex, or national origin of any U.S. person.

(d) Furnishing information about business relationships with boycotted countries or blacklisted persons.

Prohibition Against Furnishing Information About Business Relationships With Boycotted Countries or Blacklisted Persons

(1) No United States person may furnish or knowingly agree to furnish information concerning his or any other person's past, present or proposed business relationships with:

(i) With or in a boycotted country; or

(ii) With any business concern organized under the laws of a boycotted country;

(iii) With any national or resident of a boycotted country; or

(iv) With any other person who is known or believed to be restricted from having any business relationship with or in a boycotted country.

(2) This prohibition shall apply:

(i) Whether the information pertains to a business relationship involving a sale, purchase, or supply transaction; legal or commercial representation; shipping or other transportation transaction; insurance; investment; or any other type of business transaction or relationship; and

(ii) Whether the information is directly or indirectly requested or is furnished on the initiative of the United States person.

(3) This prohibition does not apply to the furnishing of normal business information in a commercial context. Normal business information may relate to factors such as financial fitness, technical competence, or professional experience, and may be found in documents normally available to the public such as annual reports, disclosure statements concerning securities, catalogs, promotional brochures, and trade and business handbooks. Such information may also appear in specifications or statements of experience and qualifications.

(4) Normal business information furnished in a commercial context does not cease to be such simply because the party soliciting the information may be a boycotting country or a national or resident thereof. If the information is of a type which is generally sought for a legitimate business purpose (such as determining financial fitness, technical competence, or professional experience), the information may be furnished even if the information could be used, or without the knowledge of the person supplying the information is intended to be used, for boycott purposes. However, no information about business relationships with blacklisted persons or boycotted...
countries, their residents or nationals, may be furnished in response to a boycott request, even if the information is publicly available. Requests for such information from a boycott office will be presumed to be boycott-based.

(5) This prohibition, like all others, applies only with respect to a United States person's activities in the interstate or foreign commerce of the United States and only when such activities are undertaken with intent to comply with, further, or support an unsanctioned foreign boycott.

Examples Concerning Furnishing of Information

The following examples are intended to give guidance in determining the circumstances in which the furnishing of information is prohibited. They are illustrative, not comprehensive.

(i) U.S. is considering bidding for a contract to build a dam in boycotting country Y. The invitation to bid, which appears in a trade journal, specifies that each bidder must state that he does not have any offices in boycotted country X. A knows or has reason to know that the requirement is boycott-based. A may not make this statement, because it constitutes information about A’s business relationships with X.

(ii) U.S. contractor A is considering bidding for a contract to construct a school in boycotting country Y. Each bidder is required to submit copies of its annual report with its bid. Since A’s annual report describes A’s worldwide operations, including the countries in which it does business, it necessarily discloses whether A has business relations with boycotted country X. A has no reason to know that its report is being sought for boycott purposes. A, in furnishing its annual report, is supplying ordinary business information in a commercial context.

(iii) Same as (ii), except that accompanying the invitation to bid is a questionnaire from country Y’s boycott office asking each bidder to supply a copy of its annual report. A may not furnish the information in response to a questionnaire from a boycott office.

(iv) U.S. company A is on boycotting country Y’s blacklist. For reasons unrelated to the boycott, A terminates its business relationships with boycotted country X. In exploring other marketing areas, A determines that boycotting country Y offers great potential. A is requested to complete a questionnaire from a central boycott office which inquires about A’s business relations with X. A may not furnish the certification, because it is information about A’s business relationships with a boycotted country.

(v) U.S. exporter A is seeking to sell its products to boycotting country Y. A is informed by Y that, as a condition of sale, A must certify that it has no salesmen in boycotted country X. A knows or has reason to know that the condition is boycott-based. A may not furnish the certification, because it is information about A’s business relationships in a boycotted country.

(vi) U.S. engineering company A receives an invitation to bid on the construction of a dam in boycotting country Y. As a condition of the bid, A is told that it does not have any offices in boycotted country X. A is also asked to furnish plans for other dams it has designed. A may not certify that it has no office in X, because this is information about its business relationships in a boycotted country. A may submit plans for other dams it has designed, because this is furnishing normal business information, in a commercial context, relating to A’s technical competence and professional experience.

(vii) U.S. company A, in seeking to expand its exports to boycotting country Y, sends a sales representative to Y for a one week trip. During a meeting in Y with trade association representatives, A’s representative desires to explain that neither A nor any companies with which A does business has any business relationship with boycotted country X. The purpose of supplying such information is to ensure that A does not get blacklisted. A’s representative may not volunteer this information even though A, for reasons unrelated to the boycott, does not deal with X, because A’s representative would be volunteering information about A’s business relationships with X for boycott reasons.

(viii) U.S. company A is asked by boycotting country Y to furnish information concerning its business relationships with A’s suppliers. A is requested to certify that Y is seeking the information for boycott purposes, refuses to furnish the information asked for directly, but proposes to respond by supplying a copy of its annual report which lists the countries with which A is presently doing business. A does not happen to be doing business with X.

A may not respond to Y’s request by furnishing its annual report, because A knows that it would be responding to a boycott-based request for information about its business relationships with X. A may not respond to this request, because the information concerns its business relationships with a boycotted country. A intends to continue its operations in X, but fears that not responding to the request will result in its being placed on boycotting country Y’s blacklist. A knows or has reason to know that the information is sought for boycott reasons.

A may not respond to this request, because the information concerns its business relationships with a boycotted country. A may not furnish the information about its supplier’s blacklist status, because this is information about its business relationships with another person who is believed to be restricted from having any business relationship with or in a boycotting country. A may not furnish the information about its supplier’s blacklist status, because this is information about its business relationships with parties who are believed to be restricted from having any business relationship with or in a boycotting country.

(x) U.S. company A, in the course of negotiating a sale of its goods to a buyer in boycotting country Y, is asked to certify that its supplier is not on Y’s blacklist. A may not furnish the information about its supplier’s blacklist status, because this is information about its business relationships with parties who are believed to be restricted from having any business relationship with or in a boycotting country.

(xi) U.S. company A has a manufacturing plant in boycotting country X and is on boycotting country Y’s blacklist. A is seeking to establish operations in Y, while expanding its operations in X. A applies to Y to be removed from Y’s blacklist. A is asked, in response, to indicate whether it has manufacturing facilities in X.

A may not supply the requested information, because A would be furnishing information about its business relationships in a boycotted country.

(xii) U.S. bank A plans to open a branch office in boycotting country Y. In order to do so, A is required to furnish certain information about its business operations, including the location of its other branch offices. Such information is normally sought in other countries where A has opened a branch office, and A does not have reason to know that Y is seeking the information for boycott reasons.

A may furnish this information, even though furnishing it A would disclose information about its business relationships in a boycotted country, because it is being furnished in a normal business context and A does not have reason to know that it is sought for boycott reasons.

(xiii) U.S. architectural firm A responds to an invitation to submit designs for an office complex in boycotting country Y. The invitation states that all bidders must include information concerning similar types of buildings they have designed. A has not designed such buildings in boycotting country X. Clients frequently seek information of this type before engaging an architect.

A may furnish this information, because this is furnishing normal business information, in a commercial context, relating to A’s technical competence and professional experience.

(xiv) U.S. oil company A distributes to potential customers promotional brochures and catalogs which give background information on A’s past projects. A does not have business dealings with boycotted country X. The brochures, which are identical to those which A uses throughout the world, list those countries in which A does or has done business. In soliciting potential customers in boycotting country Y, A may distribute copies of its brochures.

A may do so, because this is furnishing normal business information, in a commercial context, relating to professional experience.

(xv) U.S. company A is interested in doing business with boycotting country Y. A wants to ask Y’s Ministry of Trade whether, and if so why, A is on Y’s blacklist or is otherwise restricted for boycott reasons. A may make this limited inquiry, because it does not constitute furnishing information.

(xvi) U.S. company A is asked by boycotting country Y to certify that it is not owned by subjects or nationals of boycotting country X and that it is not resident in boycotting country X.

A may not furnish the certification, because it is information about A’s business relationships with or in a boycotted country, or with nationals of a boycotted country.

(xvii) U.S. company A, a manufacturer of certain patented products, desires to register its patents in boycotting country Y. A receives a power of attorney form required to
register its patents. The form contains a question regarding A’s business relationships with or in boycotted country X. A has no business relationships with X and knows or has reason to know that the information is sought for boycott reasons.

A may not answer the question, because A would be furnishing information about its business relationships with or in a boycotted country.

(xvii) U.S. company A is asked by boycotting country Y to certify that it is not the mother company, sister company, subsidiary, or branch of any blacklisted company, and that it is not in any way affiliated with any blacklisted company. A may not furnish the certification, because it is information about whether A has a business relationship with another person who is known or believed to be restricted from having any business relationship with or in a boycotted country. This interpretation became effective on June 22, 1978.

(e) Information concerning association with charitable and fraternal organizations.

Prohibition Against Furnishing Information About Associations With Charitable and Fraternal Organizations

(1) No United States person may furnish or knowingly agree to furnish information about whether any person is a member of, has made contributions to, or is otherwise associated with or involved in the activities of any charitable or fraternal organization which supports a boycotted country.

(2) This prohibition shall apply whether:

(i) The information concerns association with or involvement in any charitable or fraternal organization which (a) has, as one of its stated purposes, the support of a boycotted country through financial contributions or other means, or (b) undertakes, as a major organizational activity, to offer financial or other support to a boycotted country;

(ii) The information is directly or indirectly requested or is furnished on the initiative of the United States person; or

(iii) The information requested or volunteered concerns membership in, financial contributions to, or any other type of association with or involvement in the activities of such charitable or fraternal organization.

(3) This prohibition does not prohibit the furnishing of normal business information in a commercial context as defined in paragraph (d) of this section.

(4) This prohibition, like all others, applies only with respect to a United States person’s activities in the international commerce of the United States and only when such activities are undertaken with intent to comply with, further, or support an unsanctioned foreign boycott.

Examples of Prohibition Against Furnishing Information About Associations With Charitable or Fraternal Organizations

The following examples are intended to give guidance in determining the circumstances in which the furnishing of information concerning associations with charitable or fraternal organizations is prohibited. They are illustrative, not comprehensive, and are not intended to be all-inclusive. In each instance, the furnishing of the information is prohibited if A knows or has reason to know that the information is sought for boycott reasons.

(i) Issuing or opening a letter of credit, or for damages arising therefrom, honoring or otherwise implementing a letter of credit which contains a condition or requirement compliance with which is prohibited by this section, or furnishing information concerning associations with charitable or fraternal organizations which support boycotted country X.

(ii) Honoring, by accepting as being a valid instrument of credit, any letter of credit which contains a condition or requirement compliance with which is prohibited by this section, or furnishing information concerning associations with charitable or fraternal organizations which support boycotted country X.

(iii) Paying, under a letter of credit, a draft or other demand for payment by the beneficiary.

(iv) Confirming a letter of credit by agreeing to be responsible for payment to the beneficiary in response to a request by the issuer.

(v) Negotiating a letter of credit by voluntarily purchasing a draft from a beneficiary and presenting such draft for reimbursement to the issuer or the confirmor of the letter of credit.

(vi) Taking any other action to implement a letter of credit.

(3) In the standard international letter of credit transaction facilitating payment for the export of goods from the United States, a bank in a foreign country may be requested by its customer to issue a revocable or irrevocable letter of credit in favor of the United States exporter. The customer usually requires, and the letter of credit provides, that the issuing (or a confirming) bank will make payment to the beneficiary against the bank’s receipt of the documentation specified in the letter of credit. Such documentation usually includes commercial and consular invoices, a bill of lading, and evidence of insurance, but it may also include other required certifications or documentary assurances such as the origin of the goods and information relating to the carrier or insurer of the shipment.

Banks usually will not accept drafts for payment unless the documents submitted therewith comply with the terms and conditions of the letter of credit.

(4) A United States person is not prohibited under this section from advising a beneficiary of the existence of a letter of credit in his favor, or from taking ministerial actions to dispose of a letter of credit which it is prohibited from implementing.

(5) Compliance with this section shall provide an absolute defense in any action brought to compel payment of, honoring of, or other implementation of a letter of credit, or for damages resulting from failure to pay or otherwise honor or implement the letter of credit. This section shall not otherwise relieve any person from any obligations or other liabilities he may incur under other laws or regulations, except as may be explicitly provided in this section.

Letters of Credit to Which This Section Applies

(6) This prohibition, like all others, applies only with respect to a United States person’s activities undertaken with intent to comply with, further, or support an unsanctioned foreign
National Origin Prohibitions

boycott. In addition, it applies only when the transaction to which the letter of credit applies is in United States commerce and the beneficiary is a United States person.

Implementation of Letters of Credit in the United States

(7) A letter of credit implemented in the United States by a United States person located in the United States, including a permanent United States establishment of a foreign bank, will be presumed to apply to a transaction in United States commerce and to be in favor of a United States beneficiary where the letter of credit specifies a United States address for the beneficiary. These presumptions may be rebutted by facts which could reasonably lead the bank to conclude that the beneficiary is not a United States person or that the underlying transaction is not in United States commerce.

(8) Where a letter of credit implemented in the United States by a United States person located in the United States does not specify a United States address for the beneficiary, the beneficiary will be presumed to be other than a United States person. This presumption may be rebutted by facts which could reasonably lead the bank to conclude that the beneficiary is a United States person despite the foreign address.

Implementation of Letters of Credit Outside the United States

(9) A letter of credit implemented outside the United States by a United States person located outside the United States will be presumed to apply to a transaction in United States commerce and to be in favor of a United States beneficiary where the letter of credit specifies a United States address for the beneficiary and calls for documents indicating shipment from the United States or otherwise indicating that the goods are of United States origin, the transaction to which it applies will be presumed to be outside United States commerce. The presumption that the beneficiary is other than a United States person may be rebutted by facts which could reasonably lead the bank to conclude that the beneficiary is a United States person. The presumption that the transaction to which the letter of credit applies is outside United States commerce may be rebutted by facts which could reasonably lead the bank to conclude that the underlying transaction is in United States commerce.

Examples of the Prohibition Against Implementing Letters of Credit

The following examples are intended to give guidance in determining the circumstances in which this section applies to the implementation of a letter of credit and in which such implementation is prohibited. They are illustrative, not comprehensive.

Implementation of Letters of Credit in United States Commerce

(i) A, a U.S. bank located in the United States, opens a letter of credit in favor of B, a foreign company located outside the United States. The letter of credit specifies a non-U.S. address for the beneficiary.

The beneficiary is presumed to be other than a U.S. person, because it does not have a U.S. address. The presumption may be rebutted by facts showing that A could reasonably conclude that the beneficiary is a U.S. person despite the foreign address.

(ii) A, a branch of a foreign bank located in the United States, opens a letter of credit in favor of B, a foreign company located outside the United States. The letter of credit specifies a non-U.S. address for the beneficiary.

The beneficiary is presumed to be other than a U.S. person, because it does not have a U.S. address. The presumption may be rebutted by facts showing that A could reasonably conclude that the beneficiary is a U.S. person despite the foreign address.

(iii) A, a U.S. bank branch located outside the United States, opens a letter of credit in favor of B, a person with a U.S. address. The letter of credit calls for documents indicating shipment of goods from the United States.

The letter of credit is presumed to apply to a transaction in U.S. commerce and to be in favor of a U.S. beneficiary because the letter of credit specifies a U.S. address for the beneficiary and calls for documents indicating that the goods will be shipped from the United States. These presumptions may be rebutted by facts showing that A could reasonably conclude that the beneficiary is not a U.S. person or that the underlying transaction is not in U.S. commerce.

(iv) A, a U.S. bank branch located outside the United States, opens a letter of credit which specifies a beneficiary, B, with an address outside the United States and calls for documents indicating that the goods are of U.S.-origin. A knows or has reason to know that although B has an address outside the United States, B is a U.S. person.

The letter of credit is presumed to apply to a transaction in U.S. commerce, because the letter of credit calls for shipment of U.S.-origin goods. In addition, the letter of credit is presumed to be in favor of a beneficiary who is a U.S. person, because A knows or has reason to know that the beneficiary is a U.S. person despite the foreign address.

Prohibition Against Implementing Letters of Credit

(i) Boycotting country Y orders goods from U.S. company B. Y opens a letter of credit with foreign bank C in favor of B. The letter of credit specifies as a condition of payment that B certify that it does not do business with boycotted country X. Foreign bank C forwards the letter of credit it has opened to U.S. bank A for confirmation.

The letter of credit calls for documents indicating shipment of foreign-origin goods. The presumption that the underlying transaction involves shipment of U.S.-origin goods or services from the U.S. applies will be presumed to be outside U.S. commerce. The letter of credit is presumed to apply to a transaction outside U.S. commerce, because it calls for documents indicating shipment of foreign-origin goods. The presumption that the beneficiary is a United States person despite the foreign address.

(ii) Same as (i), except U.S. company B desires to advise the beneficiary, U.S. company C, of the letter of credit. C may do so, because advising the beneficiary of the letter of credit (including the term which prevents A from implementing it) is not implementation of the letter of credit.

(iii) Same as (i), except foreign bank C sends a telegram to U.S. bank A stating the major terms and conditions of the letter of credit. The telegram does not reflect the prohibited boycott condition. A may not further implement the letter of credit after it receives the documents, because they reflect the prohibited boycott condition in the letter of credit. A may advise the beneficiary and C of the existence of the letter of credit (including the boycott term), and may perform any essentially ministerial acts necessary to dispose of the letter of credit.

(iv) Same as (iii), except that U.S. company B is based in part on information received from United States A, desires to obtain an amendment to the letter of credit which would eliminate or nullify the language in the letter of credit which prevents A from paying or otherwise implementing it.

Either company B or bank A may undertake, and the other may cooperate and
assists in this endeavor. A could then pay or otherwise implement the revised letter of credit, so long as the original prohibited language is of no force or effect.

(v) Boycotting country Y requests a foreign bank in Y to open a letter of credit to effect payment for goods to be shipped by U.S. supplier B, the beneficiary of the letter of credit. The letter of credit contains prohibited boycott clauses. The foreign bank forwards a copy of the letter of credit to its branch office A, in the United States.

A may advise the beneficiary but may not implement the letter of credit, because it contains prohibited boycott conditions.

(vi) On November 1, 1977, boycotting country Y orders goods from U.S. company B. U.S. bank A is asked to implement, for the benefit of B, a letter of credit which contains a clause requiring documentation that the goods shipped are not of boycotted country X origin.

A may implement the letter of credit, but after June 21, 1978, may accept only a positive certification as satisfactory documentation. (See § 760.3(b) of this part on “Import and Shipping Document Requirements.”)

(vii) Same as (vi), except that U.S. company B has a contract with Y to supply a certain quantity of goods each month over a two-year period. B’s contract was entered into on May 15, 1977, and thus qualifies for grace period treatment until December 31, 1978. Each month, Y causes a letter of credit to be opened in favor of B in order to effect payment. Such letters of credit call for negative certification.

A may accept negative certificates of origin in fulfillment of the terms of the letter of credit through December 31, 1978, because the underlying contract is entitled to a grace period through that date. (See § 760.8 of this part on “Grace Period.”)

(viii) B is a foreign bank located outside the United States. B maintains an account with U.S. bank A, located in the United States. A letter of credit issued by B in favor of a U.S. beneficiary provides that any negotiating bank may obtain reimbursement from A by certifying that all the terms and conditions of the letter of credit have been met and then drawing against B’s account. B notifies A by cable of the issuance of a letter of credit and the existence of reimbursement authorization. A does not receive a copy of the letter of credit.

A may reimburse any negotiating bank, even when the underlying letter of credit contains a prohibited boycott condition, because A does not know or have reason to know that the letter of credit contains a prohibited boycott condition.

(ix) Same as (viii), except that foreign bank B forwards a copy of the letter of credit to U.S. bank A, which then becomes aware of the prohibited boycott clause.

A may not thereafter reimburse a negotiating bank in any way further implement the letter of credit, because it knows of the prohibited boycott condition.

(x) Boycotting country Y orders goods from U.S. exporter B and requests a foreign bank in Y to open a letter of credit in favor of B to cover the cost. The letter of credit contains a prohibited boycott clause. The foreign bank asks U.S. bank A to advise and confirm the letter of credit. Through inadvertence, A does not notice the prohibited clause and confirms the letter of credit. A thereafter notices the clause and then refuses to honor B’s draft against the letter of credit. B sues bank A for payment.

A has an absolute defense against the obligation to make payment under this letter of credit. (Note that paragraph (ix) of this section does not alter any other obligations or liabilities of the parties under appropriate law.)

(x) [Reserved]

(xii) Boycotting country Y orders goods from U.S. company B. A letter of credit which contains a prohibited boycott clause is open in favor of B by a foreign bank in Y. The foreign bank asks U.S. bank A to advise and confirm the letter of credit, which it forwards to A.

A may advise B that it has received the letter of credit (including the boycott term), but may not confirm the letter of credit with the prohibited clause.

(xiii) Same as (xii), except U.S. bank A fails to tell B that it cannot process the letter of credit. B requests payment.

A may not pay. If the prohibited language is eliminated or nullified as the result of renegotiation, A may then pay or otherwise implement the revised letter of credit.

(xiv) U.S. bank A receives a letter of credit in favor of U.S. beneficiary B. The letter of credit requires B to certify that he is not blacklisted.

A may implement such a letter of credit, but it may not insist that the certification be furnished, because by so insisting it would be refusing to do business with a blacklisted person.

(xv) A, a U.S. bank located in the U.S., opens a letter of credit in favor of U.S. beneficiary B for B’s sale of goods to boycotting country Y. The letter of credit contains no boycott conditions, but A knows that Y customarily requires the seller of goods to certify that it has dealt with no blacklisted supplier. A, therefore, instructs B that it will not make payment under the letter of credit unless B makes such a certification.

A’s action in requiring the certification from B constitutes action to require another person to refuse to do business with blacklisted persons.

(xvi) A, a U.S. bank located in the U.S., opens a letter of credit in favor of U.S. beneficiary B for B’s sale of goods to boycotting country Y. The letter of credit contains no boycott conditions, but A has actual knowledge that B has agreed to supply a certification to Y that it has not dealt with any blacklisted firms, as a condition of receiving the letter of credit. A may not implement the letter of credit, because it knows that an implicit condition of the credit is a condition with which B may not legally comply.

(xvii) Boycotting country Y orders goods from U.S. company B. A letter of credit with foreign bank C in favor of B. The letter of credit includes the statement, “Do not negotiate with blacklisted banks.” C forwards the letter of credit it has opened to U.S. bank A for confirmation.

A may not confirm or otherwise implement this letter of credit, because it contains a condition with which a U.S. person may not comply.

§ 760.3 Exceptions to prohibitions.

(a) Import requirements of a boycotting country.

Compliance With Import Requirements of a Boycotting Country

(1) A United States person, in supplying goods or services to a boycotting country, an or to a national or resident of a boycotting country, may comply or agree to comply with requirements of such boycotting country which prohibit the import of:

(i) Goods or services from the boycotted country;

(ii) Goods produced or services provided by any business concern organized under the laws of the boycotted country; or

(iii) Goods produced or services provided by nationals or residents of the boycotted country.

(2) A United States person may comply or agree to comply with such import requirements whether or not he has received a specific request to comply. By its terms, this exception applies only to transactions involving imports into a boycotting country. A United States person may not, under this exception, refuse on an across-the-board basis to do business with a boycotting country or a national or resident of a boycotting country.

(3) In taking action within the scope of this exception, a United States person is limited in the types of boycott-related information he can supply. (See § 760.2(d) of this part on “Furnishing Information About Business Relationships with Boycotted Countries or Blacklisted Persons” and paragraph (c) of this section on “Import and Shipping Document Requirements.”)

Examples of Compliance With Import Requirements of a Boycotting Country

The following examples are intended to give guidance in determining the circumstances in which compliance with the import requirements of a boycotting country is permissible. They are illustrative, not comprehensive.

(i) A, a U.S. manufacturer, receives an order from boycotting country Y for its products. A is boycotted by country Y, and the import laws of Y prohibit the importation of goods produced or manufactured in X. In filling this type of order, A would usually include some component parts produced in X. For the purpose of filling this order, A may substitute comparable component parts in place of parts produced in X, because the import laws of Y prohibit the importation of goods manufactured in X.

(ii) Same as (i), except that A’s contract with Y expressly provides that in fulfilling the contract A “may not include parts or...
components produced or manufactured in boycotted country X.

A may agree to and comply with this contract provision, because Y prohibits the importation of goods from X. (NOTE: After June 21, 1978, A may not furnish negative certification regarding the origin of components in response to import and shipping document requirements.)

(iii) A, a U.S. building contractor, is awarded a contract to construct a plant in boycotting country Y. A accepts bids on goods required under the contract, and the lowest bid is made by B, a business concern organized under the laws of X, a country boycotted by Y. Y prohibits the import of goods produced by companies organized under the laws of X.

For purposes of this contract, A may reject B’s bid and accept another, because B’s goods would be refused entry in to Y because of Y’s boycott against X.

(iv) Same as (iii), except that A also rejects the low bid by B for work on a construction project in country M, a country not boycotted by Y.

This exception does not apply, because A’s action is not taken in order to comply with Y’s requirements prohibiting the import of products from boycotted country X.

(v) A, a U.S. management consulting firm, contracts to provide services to boycotting country Y. Y requests that A not employ residents or nationals of boycotted country X to provide those services.

A may agree, as a condition of the contract, not to use services furnished by nationals or residents of X, because importation of such services is prohibited by Y.

(vi) A, a U.S. company, is negotiating a contract to supply machine tools to boycotting country Y. Y insists that the contract contain a provision whereby A agrees that none of the machine tools will be produced by any business concern owned by nationals of boycotted country X, even if the business concern is organized under the laws of a non-boycotted country.

A may not agree to this provision, because it is a restriction on the import of goods produced by business concerns owned by nationals of a boycotted country even if the business concerns themselves are organized under the laws of a non-boycotted country.

(b) Shipment of goods to a boycotting country.

Compliance With Requirements Regarding the Shipment of Goods to a Boycotting Country

(1) A United States person, in shipping goods to a boycotting country, may comply or agree to comply with requirements of that country which prohibit the shipment of goods:

(i) On a carrier of the boycotted country; or

(ii) By a route other than that prescribed by the boycotting country or the recipient of the shipment.

(2) A specific request that a United States person comply or agree to comply with requirements concerning the use of carriers of a boycotting country is not necessary if the United States person knows, or has reason to know, that the use of such carriers for shipping goods to the boycotting country is prohibited by requirements of the boycotting country.

This exception applies whether a boycotting country or the purchaser of the shipment:

(i) Explicitly states that the shipment should not pass through a port of the boycotting country; or

(ii) Affirmatively describes a route of shipment that does not include a port in the boycotting country.

(3) For purposes of this exception, the term carrier of a boycotted country means a carrier which flies the flag of a boycotted country or which is owned, chartered, leased, or operated by a boycotted country or by nationals or residents of a boycotted country.

Examples of Compliance With the Shipping Requirements of a Boycotting Country

The following examples are intended to give guidance in determining the circumstances in which compliance with import and shipping document requirements of a boycotting country is permissible. They are illustrative, not comprehensive.

(i) A is a U.S. exporter from whom boycotting country Y is importing goods. Y directs that the goods not pass through a port of boycotted country X.

A may comply with Y’s shipping instructions, because they pertain to the route of shipment of goods being shipped to Y.

(ii) A, a U.S. fertilizer manufacturer, receives an order from boycotting country Y for fertilizer. Y specifies in the order that A may not ship the fertilizer on a carrier of boycotted country X.

A may comply with this request, because it pertains to the carrier of a boycotting country.

(iii) B, a resident of boycotting country Y, orders shirts from a U.S. distributor, specifying that the shipment must not be made on a carrier owned or leased by nationals of boycotting country X and that the carrier must not pass through a port of country X enroute to Y.

A may comply or agree to comply with these requests, because they pertain to the shipment of goods to Y on a carrier of a boycotting country and the route such shipment will take.

(iv) Boycotting country Y orders goods from A, a U.S. retail merchant. The order specifies that the goods shipped by A “may not be shipped on a carrier registered in or owned by boycotted country X.”

A may agree to this contract provision, because it pertains to the carrier of a boycotting country.

(v) Boycotting country Y orders goods from A, a U.S. pharmaceutical company, and requests that the shipment not pass through a port of country P, which is not a country boycotted by Y.

This exception does not apply in a non-boycotting situation. A may comply with the shipping instructions of Y, because in doing so he would not violate any prohibition of this part.

(c) Import and shipping document requirements.

Compliance With Import and Shipping Document Requirements of a Boycotting Country

(1) A United States person, in shipping goods to a boycotting country, may comply or agree to comply with import and shipping document requirements of that country, with respect to:

(i) The country or origin of the goods;

(ii) The name of the carrier;

(iii) The route of the shipment;

(iv) The name of the supplier of the shipment; and

(v) The name of the provider of other services.

(2) After June 21, 1978, all such information must be stated in positive, non-blacklisting, non-exclusive terms except for information with respect to the names of carriers or routes of shipment, which may continue to be stated in negative terms in conjunction with shipments to a boycotting country, in order to comply with precautionary requirements protecting against war risks or confiscation. The purpose of this delayed effective date, which is provided by section 4A(a)(2)(B) of the Export Administration Act of 1969, as amended, is to allow time for persons to adjust their practices to the use of import and shipping documentation stated in positive rather than negative terms.

Examples of Compliance With Import and Shipping Document Requirements

The following examples are intended to give guidance in determining the circumstances in which compliance with the import requirements of a boycotting country is permissible. They are illustrative, not comprehensive.

(i) Boycotting country Y contracts with A, a U.S. petroleum equipment manufacturer, for certain equipment. Y requires that goods being imported into Y must be accompanied by a certification that the goods being supplied did not originate in boycotted country X.

Until June 21, 1978, A may comply with such import requirements in the terms requested. After June 21, 1978, A may not supply such a certification in negative terms but may identify instead the country of origin of the goods in positive terms only.

(ii) Same as (i), except that Y requires that the shipping documentation accompanying the goods specify the country of origin of the goods.

A may furnish the information.

(iii) On February 1, 1978, A, a U.S. distributor, enters into a two-year contract with boycotting country Y to make monthly shipments of goods to Y. A clause in the contract requires that all shipments into the
country must be accompanied by a certification that the goods did not originate in X, a country boycotted by Y.

A may supply such a negative certification until June 21, 1978. After that date, A may state the origin of the goods on the shipping or import documents in positive terms only.

(iv) A, a U.S. apparel manufacturer, has contracted to sell certain of its products to B, a national of boycotting country Y. The form that must be submitted to customs officials of Y requires the shipper to certify that the goods contained in the shipment have not been supplied by “blacklisted” persons.

Until June 21, 1978, A may furnish the information required in the terms requested. After June 21, 1978, A may not furnish the information in negative terms but may certify, in positive terms only, the name of the supplier of the goods.

(v) Same as (iv), except the customs form requires certification that the insurer and freight forwarder used are not “blacklisted.”

Until June 21, 1978, A may furnish the information required in the terms requested. After June 21, 1978, A may not comply with the request but may supply a certification stating, in positive terms only, the name of the insurer and freight forwarder.

(vi) A, a U.S. petrochemical manufacturer, executes a sales contract with B, a resident of boycotting country Y. A provision of A’s contract with B requires that the bill of lading and other shipping documents contain certifications that the goods have not been shipped on a “blacklisted” carrier.

Until June 21, 1978, A may furnish the information required in the terms requested. After June 21, 1978, A may not agree to supply a certification that the carrier is not “blacklisted” but may certify the name of the carrier in positive terms only.

(vii) Same as (vi), except that the contract requires certification that the goods will not be shipped on a carrier which flies the flag of, or is owned, chartered, leased, or operated by boycotting country X, or by nationals or residents of X.

Such a certification, which is a reasonable requirement to protect against war risks or confiscation, may be furnished at any time.

(viii) Same as (vi), except that the contract requires that the shipping documents certify the name of the carrier being used.

A may, at any time, supply or agree to supply the requested documentation regarding the name of the carrier, either in negative or positive terms.

(ix) Same as (vi), except that the contract requires a certification that the carrier will not call at a port in boycotted country X before making delivery in Y.

Such a certification, which is a reasonable requirement to protect against war risks or confiscation, may be furnished at any time.

(x) Same as (vi), except that the contract requires that the shipping documents indicate the name of the insurer and freight forwarder.

A may comply at any time, because the statement is not required to be made in negative or blacklisting terms.

(xi) A, a U.S. exporter, is negotiating a contract to sell bicycles to boycotting country Y. Y insists that A agree to certify that the goods will not be shipped on a vessel which has ever called at a port in boycotted country X.

As distinguished from a certification that goods will not be shipped on a vessel which will call en route at a port of boycotting country X, such a certification is not a reasonable requirement to protect against war risks or confiscation, and, hence, may not be supplied.

(xii) Same as (xi), except that Y insists that A agree to certify that the goods will not be shipped on a carrier that is ineligible to enter Y’s waters.

Such a certification, which is not a reasonable requirement to protect against war risks or confiscation may not be supplied.

(xiii) A, a U.S. exporter, sells some of its products to boycotting country Y. A foreign bank located in Y opens a letter of credit to pay for the goods. The letter of credit requires that A supply documentation certifying that “the goods are not manufactured in boycotted country X.”

A may make the required certification until June 21, 1978. Information on import and shipping document requirements of a boycotting country may be reflected in letters of credit.

(d) Compliance with unilateral selection.

Compliance With Unilateral and Specific Selection

(1) A United States person may comply or agree to comply in the normal course of business with the unilateral and specific selection by a boycotting country, a national of a boycotting country, or a resident of a boycotting country (including a United States person who is a bona fide resident of a boycotting country) of carriers, insurers, suppliers of services to be performed within the boycotting country, or specific goods, provided that with respect to services, it is necessary and customary that an insignificant part of the services be performed within the boycotting country, and with respect to goods, the items, in the normal course of business, are identifiable as to their source or origin at the time of their entry into the boycotting country by uniqueness of design or appearance or trademark, trade name, or other identification normally on the items themselves, including their packaging.

(2) This exception pertains to what is permissible for a United States person who is the recipient of a unilateral and specific selection of goods or services to be furnished by a third person. It does not pertain to whether the act of making such a selection is permitted; that question is covered, with respect to United States persons, in paragraph (g) of this section on “Compliance with Local Law.” Nor does it pertain to whether the act of making such a selection is permissible for a United States person who is the recipient of a unilateral and specific selection only if he is a bona fide resident. A United States person may be a bona fide...
residen of a boycotting country even if such person’s residency is temporary.

(8) Factors that will be considered in determining whether a United States person is a bona fide resident of a boycotting country include:

(i) Physical presence in the country;
(ii) Whether residence is needed for legitimate business reasons;
(iii) Continuity of the residency;
(iv) Intent to maintain the residency;
(v) Prior residence in the country;
(vi) Size and nature of presence in the country;
(vii) Whether the person is registered to do business or incorporated in the country;
(viii) Whether the person has a valid work visa; and
(ix) Whether the person has a similar presence in both boycotting and non-boycotting foreign countries in connection with similar business activities.

Note to paragraph (d)(8) of this section: No one of the factors is dispositive. All the circumstances will be examined closely to ascertain whether there is, in fact, a bona fide residency. Residency established solely for purposes of avoidance of the application of this part, unrelated to legitimate business needs, does not constitute bona fide residency.

(9) The boycotting country resident must be the one actually making the selection. If a selection is made by a non-resident agent, parent, subsidiary, affiliate, home office or branch office of a boycotting country resident, it is not a selection by a resident within the meaning of this exception.

(10) A selection made solely by a bona fide resident and merely transmitted by another person to a United States person for execution is a selection by a bona fide resident within the meaning of this exception.

Duty of Inquiry

(11) If a United States person receives, from another person located in the United States, what may be a unilateral selection by a boycotting country customer, and knows or has reason to know that the selection is made for boycott reasons, he has a duty to inquire of the transmitting person to determine who actually made the selection. If he knows or has reason to know that the selection was made by other than a boycotting country, or a national or resident of a boycotting country, he may not comply. A course or pattern of conduct which a United States person recognizes or should recognize as consistent with boycott restrictions will create a duty to inquire.

(12) If the United States person does not know or have reason to know that the selection it receives is boycott-based, its compliance with such a selection does not offend any prohibition and this exception is not needed.

Selection of Services

(13) This exception applies only to compliance with selections of certain types of suppliers of services-carriers, insurers, and suppliers of services to be performed “within the boycotting country.” Services to be performed wholly within the United States or wholly within any country other than the boycotting country are not covered.

(14) For purposes of this part, services to be performed “within the boycotting country” only if they are of a type which would customarily be performed by suppliers of those services within the country of the recipient of those services, and if the part of the services performed within the boycotting country is a necessary and not insignificant part of the total services performed.

(15) What is “customary and necessary” for these purposes depends on the usual practice of the supplier of the services (or the industry of which he is a part) as measured by the practice in non-boycotting as well as boycotting countries, except where such practices are instituted to accommodate this part.

Selection of Goods

(16) This exception applies only to compliance with selections of certain types of goods—goods that, in the normal course of business, are identifiable as to their source or origin at the time of their entry into the boycotting country. The definition of “specifically identifiable goods” is the same under this section as it is in paragraph (g) of this section on “Compliance with Local Law.”

(17) Goods “specifically identifiable” in the normal course of business are those items which at the time of their entry into a boycotting country are identifiable as to source or origin by uniqueness of design or appearance; or trademark, trade name, or other identification normally on the items themselves, including their packaging. Goods are “specifically identifiable” in the normal course of business if their source or origin is ascertainable by inspection of the items themselves, including their packaging, regardless of whether inspection takes place. Goods are not considered to be “specifically identifiable” in the normal course of business if a trademark, trade name, or other form of identification not normally present is added to the items themselves, including their packaging, to accommodate this part.

General

(18) If a unilateral selection meets the conditions described in paragraph (d) of this section, the United States person receiving the unilateral selection may comply or agree to comply, even if he knows or has reason to know that the selection was boycott-based. However, no United States person may comply or agree to comply with any unilateral selection if he knows or has reason to know that the purpose of the selection is to effect discrimination against any United States person on the basis of race, religion, sex, or national origin.

Examples of Compliance With a Unilateral Selection

The following examples are intended to give guidance in determining what constitutes a unilateral selection and the circumstances in which compliance with such a selection is permissible. They are illustrative, not comprehensive.

Specific and Unilateral Selection

(i) A, a U.S. manufacturer of road-grading equipment, is asked by boycotting country Y to ship goods to Y on U.S. vessel B, a carrier which is not blacklisted by Y. A knows or has reason to know that Y’s selection of B is boycott-based.

(ii) A, a U.S. contractor building an industrial facility in boycotting country Y is asked by B, a resident of Y, to use C as the supplier of air conditioning equipment to be used in the facility. C is not blacklisted by Y. A knows or has reason to know that B’s request is boycott-based. A may comply with B’s request, or may agree to comply as a condition of the contract, because the selection is specific and unilateral.

(iii) A, a U.S. manufacturer of automotive equipment, is asked by boycotting country Y not to ship its goods to Y on U.S. carriers B, C, or D. Carriers B, C, and D are blacklisted by boycotting country Y. A knows or has reason to know that Y’s selection of B is boycott-based. A may comply with B’s request, or may agree to comply as a condition of the contract, because the selection of C is specific and unilateral.

(iv) A, a U.S. exporter shipping goods ordered by boycotting country Y, is provided by Y with a list of eligible U.S. insurers from which A may choose in insuring the shipment of its goods. A knows or has reason to know that the list was compiled on a boycott basis. A may not comply or agree to comply with Y’s request, because no specific selection of any particular carrier has been made.

(v) A, a U.S. aircraft manufacturer, is negotiating to sell aircraft to boycotting country Y. During the negotiations, Y asks A
A may comply or agree to comply with Y's selection of C, because Y's selection is unilateral and specific.

(iv) A, a U.S. construction firm, is retained by an agency of boycotting country Y to build a pipeline. Y requests A to suggest qualified engineering firms to be used on-site in the construction of the pipeline. It is customary for A, regardless of where it conducts its operations, to identify qualified engineering firms to its customers so that its customers may make their own selection of the firm to be engaged. Choice of engineering firm is customarily a prerogative of the customer. A provides a list of five engineering firms, B-F, explaining that it may be blacklisted, and then confers with and gives its recommendations to Y. A recommends C, because C is the best qualified. Y then selects B, because C is blacklisted.

A may comply or agree to comply with Y's selection of B, because the boycott-based decision is made by Y and is unilateral and specific. Since A's pre-award services are of the kind customarily provided in these situations, and since they are provided without reference to the boycott, they do not destroy the unilateral character of Y's selection.

(v) A, a U.S. aircraft manufacturer, has an order to supply a certain number of planes to boycotting country Y. In connection with the order, Y asks A to supply it with a list of qualified aircraft tire manufacturers so that Y can select the tires to be placed on the planes. This is a highly unusual request, since, in A's worldwide business operations, choice of tires is customarily made by the manufacturer, not the customer. Nonetheless, A supplies a list which includes manufacturers B, C, D, and E. Y chooses tire manufacturer B because B is not blacklisted. Had A, as is customary, selected the tires, company C would have been chosen. Happens to be unblacklisted, and A knows that C's blacklist status was the reason for Y's selection of B.

A's provision of a list of tire manufacturers for Y to choose from destroys the unilateral character of Y's selection, because such a pre-selection service is not customary in A's worldwide business operations.

(vi) A, a U.S. aircraft manufacturer, receives an order from U.S. company C, which is located in the United States, for the sale of aircraft to company D, a U.S. affiliate of C. D is a bona fide resident of boycotting country Y. C instructs A that "in order to avoid boycott problems," A must use engines that are manufactured by company B, a company that is not blacklisted by Y. Engines built by B are unique in design and also bear B's trade name.

Since A has reason to know that the selection is boycott-based, he must inquire of C whether the selection was in fact made by D. If C informs A that the selection was made by D, A may comply.

(ix) Same as (viii), except that C initially states that the designation was unilaterally and specifically made by D.

A may accept C's statement without further investigation and may comply with the selection, because C merely transmitted D's unilateral and specific designation.

(x) Same as (ix), except that C informs A that, C, has selected B on behalf of or as an agent of its affiliated company resident in the boycotting country.

A may not comply with this selection, because the decision was not made by a resident of the boycotting country.

(xi) A, a U.S. management consulting firm, is advising boycotting country Y on the selection of a contracting firm to construct a plant for the manufacture of agricultural chemicals. As is customary in its business, A compiles a list of potential contractors on the basis of their evaluation of the capabilities of the respective candidates to perform the job. A has knowledge that company B is blacklisted, but provides Y with the names of companies B, C, D, and E, listing them in order of their qualifications. Y instructs A to negotiate with C.

A may comply with Y's instruction, because Y's selection is unilateral and specific.

(xii) A, a U.S. exporter, is asked by boycotting country Y not to ship goods on carriers B, C, or D, which are owned by nationals of and are registered in country P, a country not boycotted by Y.

A may comply or agree to comply with Y's request even though the selection is not specific, because A does not know or have reason to know that the request is boycott-based.

(xiii) A, a U.S. construction company, receives a contract to construct a hotel in boycotting country Y. A is required to furnish Y with lists of qualified suppliers of various specifically identifiable items. A compiles lists of various qualified suppliers and arranges for delivery from each of the suppliers which Y designates. A knows that Y's instructions are made on a boycott basis.

A may comply with Y's selections and carry out these post-award services for Y, because Y's selection was unilateral and specific and A's pre-award services were provided without reference to Y's boycott.

Examples of Boycotting Country Buyer

(Thed factors in determining whether a United States person is a "bona fide resident" of a boycotting country are the same as in paragraph (g) of this section on "Compliance with Local Law." See also the examples in that section.)

(i) A, a U.S. exporter, is advised by B, a U.S. person who is a bona fide resident of boycotting country Y, to ship goods on U.S. carrier C. C is not blacklisted by Y, and A knows that B has chosen C on a boycott basis in order to comply with Y's boycott laws.

A may comply or agree to comply with B's request, because B is a bona fide resident of Y.

(ii) A is a U.S. computer company whose subsidiary, B, is a bona fide resident of boycotting country Y. A receives an order from B for specific, identifiable products manufactured by company C in connection with a computer which B is installing in Y.

A may comply or agree to comply with B's unilateral and specific selection, so long as the discretion was in fact exercised by B, not A.

Note: Unilateral selection transactions involving related United States persons will be scrutinized carefully to ensure that the selection was in fact made by the bona fide resident of the boycotting country.

(iii) A, a U.S. engineering firm, has chief engineer B as its resident engineer on a dam construction site in boycotting country Y. B's presence at the site is necessary in order to ensure proper supervision of the project. In order to comply with local law, B selects equipment supplier C rather than D, who is blacklisted, and directs A to purchase certain specific equipment from C for use in the project.

A may comply with this unilateral selection, because the decision was made by a bona fide resident of Y.

(As noted above, unilateral selections involving related United States persons will be scrutinized carefully to ensure that the selection was in fact made by the bona fide resident of the boycotting country.)

(iv) A, a branch of U.S. bank A, is located in boycotting country Y. B is in need of office supplies and asks the office home in New York to make the necessary purchases. A contacts C, a U.S. company in the office supply business, and instructs C to purchase various items from certain specific companies and ship them directly to B. In order to avoid any difficulties for B with respect to Y's boycott laws, A is careful to specify only non-blacklisted companies or suppliers. C knows that that was A's purpose. C may not comply with A's instructions, because the selection of suppliers was not made by a resident of a boycotting country.

(v) Same as (iv), except that A has given standing instructions to B that whenever it needs office supplies, it should specify certain suppliers designated by A. To avoid running afoul of Y's boycott laws, A's designations consist exclusively of non-blacklisted firms. A receives an order from B with the suppliers designated in accordance with A's instructions.

A may not comply with B's selection, because the selection was not in fact made by a bona fide resident of the boycotting country, but by a person located in the United States.

Examples of Suppliers of Services

(i) A, a U.S. manufacturer, is asked by boycotting country Y to ship goods to Y on U.S. vessel B, a carrier which is not blacklisted by Y.

A may comply or agree to comply with Y's request, because compliance with the unilateral and specific selection of carriers is expressly permitted under this exception.
Examples of Specifically Identifiable Goods

The test of what constitutes "specifically identifiable goods" under this exception also applies to the term "specifically identifiable goods" as used in paragraph (g) of this section on "Compliance with Local Law."

(i) A, a U.S. contractor, is constructing an apartment complex, on a turnkey basis, for boycotting country Y. Y instructs A to use only kitchen appliances manufactured by U.S. company B in completing the project. The appliances normally bear the manufacturer's name and trademark.

A may comply with Y's request, because the goods selected by U.S. company B are identifiable by source or origin in the normal course of business at the time of their entry into Y.

(ii) Same as (i), except that Y directs A to use lumber manufactured only by U.S. company C. In the normal course of business, C neither stamps its name on the lumber nor identifies itself as the manufacturer on the packaging. In addition, normal export packaging does not identify the manufacturer.

A may not comply with Y's request, because the goods selected are not identifiable by source or origin in the normal course of business at the time of their entry into Y.

(iii) B, a U.S. contractor who is a bona fide resident of boycotting country Y, is engaged in building roads. B retains the services of A, a U.S. engineering firm, to assist it in procuring construction equipment. B directs A to purchase road graders and other road grader components from company C. The name of manufacturer C normally identifies itself as the manufacturer on the packaging. In addition, normal export packaging does not identify the manufacturer.

A may comply with Y's request, because the goods selected are identifiable by source or origin in the normal course of business at the time of their entry into Y.

(iv) A, a U.S. company, manufactures computer-operated machine tools. The computers are incorporated into the machine tools, and are not visible without disassembling the computer. B specifies that certain integrated circuits supplied by U.S. electronics company C are necessary for the computer and are not visible without disassembling the computer.

A may not comply or agree to comply with B's specific selection of the components, because they are not identifiable as to source or origin in the normal course of business at the time of their entry into Y.

Examples of Discrimination on Basis of Race, Religion, Sex, or National Origin

(i) A, a U.S. paper manufacturer, is asked by boycotting country Y to ship goods to Y on U.S. vessel B. Y states that the reason for its choice of B is that, unlike U.S. vessel C, B is not owned by persons of a particular faith.

A may not comply or agree to comply with Y's request, because A has reason to know that the purpose of the selection is to effect religious discrimination against a United States person.

(ii) A, a U.S. wholesaler of electronic equipment, receives an order from B, a U.S. manufacturer of radio equipment, who is a bona fide resident of boycotting country Y. B orders a variety of electrical components and specifies that all transistors must be purchased from company C, which is not blacklisted by Y. The transistors requested by B do not normally bear the name of manufacturer; however, they are typically shipped in cartons, and C's name and logo appear on the cartons.

A may comply with B's selection, because the goods selected by B are identifiable as to source or origin in the normal course of business at the time of their entry into Y by virtue of the containers or packaging used.

(iii) A, a U.S. computer manufacturer, receives an order for a computer from B, a university in boycotting country Y. B specifies that certain integrated circuits incorporated in the computer must be supplied by U.S. electronics company C. These circuits are incorporated into the computer and are not visible without disassembling the computer.

A may not comply or agree to comply with B's specific selection of these components, because they are not identifiable as to source or origin in the normal course of business at the time of their entry into Y.

(iv) A, a U.S. clothing manufacturer, receives an order for shirts from B, a retailer resident in boycotting country Y. B specifies that the shirts are to be manufactured from cotton produced by U.S. farming cooperative C. Such shirts will not identify C or the source of the cotton.

A may not comply or agree to comply with B's specific selection of the cotton, because the cotton is not identifiable as to source or origin in the normal course of business at the time of entry into Y.
Compliance With a Boycotting Country's Requirements Regarding Shipment and Transshipment of Exports

1. A United States person may comply or agree to comply with the export requirements of a boycotting country with respect to shipments or transshipments of exports to:
   (i) A boycotting country;
   (ii) Any business concern of a boycotting country;
   (iii) Any business concern organized under the laws of a boycotting country; or
   (iv) Any national or resident of a boycotting country.

2. This exception permits compliance with restrictions which a boycotting country may place on direct exports to a boycotting country; on indirect exports to a boycotting country (i.e., those that pass via third parties); and on exports to residents, nationals, or business concerns of, or organized under the laws of, a boycotting country, including those located in third countries.

3. This exception also permits compliance with restrictions which a boycotting country may place on the route of export shipments when the restrictions are reasonably related to preventing the export shipments from coming into contact with or under the jurisdiction of the boycotting country. This exception applies whether a boycotting country or the vendor of the shipment:
   (i) Explicitly states that the shipment should not pass through the boycotting country enroute to its final destination; or
   (ii) Affirmatively describes a route of shipment that does not include the boycotting country.

4. A United States person may not, under this exception, refuse on an across-the-board basis to do business with a boycotting country or a national or resident of a boycotting country.

Examples of Compliance With a Boycotting Country's Requirements Regarding Shipment and Transshipment of Exports

The following examples are intended to give guidance in determining the circumstances in which compliance with the export requirements of a boycotting country is permissible. They are illustrative, not comprehensive.

(i) A, a U.S. petroleum company, exports petroleum products to 20 countries, including the United States, from boycotting country Y. Country Y’s export regulations require that products not be exported from Y to boycotting country X.

A may agree to and comply with Y’s regulations with respect to the export of goods from Y to X.

(ii) Same as (i), except that Y’s export regulations require that goods not be exported from boycotting country Y to any business concern organized under the laws of boycotting country X.

A may agree to and comply with Y’s regulations with respect to the export of goods from Y to a business concern organized under the laws of boycotting country X.

(iii) B, the operator of a storage facility in country M, contracts with A, a U.S. carrier, for the shipment of certain goods manufactured in boycotting country Y. A’s contract with B contains a provision stating that the goods to be transported may not be shipped or transshipped to boycotted country X. B informs A that this provision is a requirement of C, the manufacturer of goods who is a resident of boycotting country Y. Country M is not boycotted by Y.

A may agree to and comply with this provision, because such a provision is required by the export regulations of boycotting country Y in order to prevent shipment of Y-origin goods to a country boycotted by Y.

(iv) A, a U.S. petroleum reﬁner located in the United States, purchases crude oil from boycotting country Y. A has a branch operation in boycotting country X. Y requires, as a condition of sale, that A not ship or transship the crude oil or products refined in Y to A’s branch in X.

A may agree to and comply with these requirements, because they are export requirements of Y designed to prevent Y-origin products from being shipped to a boycotting country.

(v) A, a U.S. company, has a petrochemical plant in boycotting country Y. As a condition of securing an export license from Y, A must agree that it will not ship or permit transshipment of any of its output from the plant in Y to any companies which Y lists as being owned by nationals of boycotting country X.

A may agree to this condition, because it is a restriction designed to prevent Y-origin products from being exported to a business concern of boycotting country X or to nationals of boycotting country X.

(vi) Same as (v), except that the condition imposed on A is that Y-origin goods may not be shipped or permitted to be transshipped to any companies which Y lists as being owned by persons whose national origin is X.

A may not agree to this condition, because it is a restriction designed to prevent Y-origin goods from being exported to persons of a particular national origin rather than to residents or nationals of a particular boycotting country.

(vii) A, a U.S. company, exports petroleum products to 20 countries, including the United States, from boycotting country Y. Y requires, as a condition of sale, that A not ship the products to be exported from Y to or through boycotting country X.

A may agree to and comply with this requirement because it is an export requirement of Y designed to prevent Y-origin products from coming into contact with Y or under the jurisdiction of a boycotting country.

(viii) Same as (vii), except that boycotting country Y’s export regulations require that products to be exported from Y not pass through a port of boycotted country X.

A may agree to and comply with Y’s regulations prohibiting Y-origin exports from passing through a port at boycotted country X, because they are export requirements of Y designed to prevent Y-origin products from coming into contact with or under the jurisdiction of a boycotting country.

(ix) Same as (vii), except that Y’s export regulations require that A not transship the exported products “in or at” boycotted country X.

A may agree to and comply with Y’s regulations with respect to the transshipment of goods “in or at” X, because they are export requirements of Y designed to prevent Y-origin products from coming into contact with or under the jurisdiction of a boycotting country.

(f) Immigration, passport, visa, or employment requirements of a boycotting country.

Compliance With Immigration, Passport, Visa, or Employment Requirements of a Boycotting Country

1. A United States individual may comply or agree to comply with the immigration, passport, visa, or employment requirements of a boycotting country, and with requests for information from a boycotting country made to ascertain whether such individual meets requirements for employment within the boycotting country, provided that he furnishes information only about himself or a member of his family, and not about any other United States individual, including his employees, employers, or co-workers.

2. For purposes of this section, a United States individual means a person who is a resident or national of the United States. Family means immediate family members, including parents, siblings, spouse, children, and other dependents living in the individual’s home.

3. A United States person may not furnish information about its employees or executives, but may allow any individual to respond on his own to any request for information relating to immigration, passport, visa, or employment requirements. A United States person may also perform any ministerial acts to expedite processing of applications by individuals. These include informing employees of boycotting country visa requirements at an appropriate time; typing, translation, messenger and similar services; and assisting in or arranging for the expeditious processing of applications.
A may take such action, because in so doing A is not acting in contravention of any prohibition of this part.

(vii) A, a U.S. contractor, selects U.S. subcontractor B to perform certain engineering services in connection with A’s project in boycotting country Y. The work visa application submitted by the employee B has proposed as chief engineer of this project is rejected by Y because his national origin is of boycotted country X. Subcontractor B thereupon withdraws. A may continue with the project and select another subcontractor, because A is not acting in contravention of any prohibition of this part.

(g) Compliance with local law.

(1) This exception contains two parts. The first covers compliance with local law with respect to a United States person’s activities exclusively within a foreign country; the second covers compliance with local import laws by United States persons resident in a foreign country. Under both parts of this exception, local laws are laws of the host country, whether derived from statutes, regulations, decrees, or other official sources having the effect of law in the host country. This exception is not available for compliance with presumed policies or understandings of policies unless those policies are reflected in official sources having the effect of law.

(2) Both parts of this exception apply only to United States persons resident in a foreign country. For purposes of this exception, a United States person will be considered to be a resident of a foreign country only if he is a bona fide resident of a foreign country. A United States person may be a bona fide resident of a foreign country even if such person’s residency is temporary.

(3)(i) Factors that will be considered in determining whether a United States person is a bona fide resident of a foreign country include:

(A) Physical presence in the country;
(B) Whether residence is needed for legitimate business reasons;
(C) Continuity of the residency;
(D) Intent to maintain the residency;
(E) Prior residence in the country;
(F) Size and nature of presence in the country;
(G) Whether the person is registered to do business or incorporated in the country;

(H) Whether the person has a valid work visa; and

(i) Whether the person has a similar presence in both boycotting and non-boycotting foreign countries in connection with similar business activities.

(ii) No one of the factors in paragraph (g)(3) of this section is dispositive. All the circumstances involved will be closely examined to ascertain whether there is, in fact, bona fide residency. Residence established solely for purposes of avoidance of the application of this part, unrelated to legitimate business needs, does not constitute bona fide residency.

Examples of Bona Fide Residency

The following examples are intended to give guidance in determining the circumstances in which a United States person may be a bona fide resident of a foreign country. For purposes of illustration, each example discusses only one or two factors, instead of all relevant factors. They are illustrative, not comprehensive.

(i) A, a U.S. radio manufacturer located in the United States, receives a tender to bid on a contract to supply radios for a hotel to be built in boycotting country Y. After examining the proposal, A sends a bid from its New York office to Y. A is not a resident of Y, because it is not physically present in Y. A does not usually have sales representatives in countries when it bids on contracts in those countries.

(ii) A, a U.S. bank, wishes to establish a branch in boycotting country Y. In pursuit of that objective, A’s personnel visit Y to make the necessary arrangements. A intends to establish a permanent branch office in Y after the necessary arrangements are made. A’s personnel in Y are not bona fide residents of Y, because A does not yet have a permanent business operation in Y.

(iv) A, a U.S. construction company, receives an invitation to build a power plant in boycotting country Y. After receipt of the invitation, A’s personnel visit Y in order to perform work in Y. A’s personnel visit Y in order to perform work in Y, and their activities are limited to the building of the power plant. A’s personnel in Y are not bona fide residents of Y, because they are not acting in contravention of any prohibition of this part.
survey the site and make necessary analyses in preparation for submitting a bid. The invitation requires that otherwise prohibited boycott information be furnished with the bid.

A's personnel in Y are not bona fide residents of Y, because A has no permanent business operation in Y. Therefore, A's personnel may not furnish the prohibited information. A's personnel in Y are not bona fide residents of Y, because A has no permanent business operation in Y. Therefore, A's personnel may not furnish the prohibited information.

A's personnel in Y are not bona fide residents of Y, because A has no permanent business operation in Y. Therefore, A's personnel may not furnish the prohibited information. A's personnel are required by Y's laws to furnish certain non-discriminatory boycott information in order to register A to do business or incorporate a subsidiary in Y. The branch office has been in existence for a number of years. A's personnel are required by Y's laws to furnish certain non-discriminatory boycott information in order to register A to do business or incorporate a subsidiary in Y. The branch office has been in existence for a number of years.

A is a bona fide resident of Y, because it's pre-existing continuous presence in Y for legitimate business reasons. A's personnel visit Y in order to register A to do business in that country. A intends to establish ongoing construction operations in Y. A's personnel are required by Y's laws to furnish certain non-discriminatory boycott information in order to register A to do business or incorporate a subsidiary in Y. In these limited circumstances, A's personnel may furnish non-discriminatory boycott information necessary to establish residency to the extent a U.S. person is a bona fide resident in that country. If this information could not be furnished in such limited circumstances, the exception would be available only to firms resident in the boycotting country before the effective date of this part.

A is a subsidiary of U.S. oil company B, is located in boycotting country Y. A has been engaged in oil explorations in Y for a number of years. A's personnel in Y are not bona fide residents of Y, because of their relationship with boycotted country Y. A's personnel in Y are not bona fide residents of Y, because of their relationship with boycotted country Y. A's personnel in Y are not bona fide residents of Y, because of their relationship with boycotted country Y.

A's personnel are required by Y's laws to furnish certain non-discriminatory boycott information in order to register A to do business or incorporate a subsidiary in Y. The branch office has been in existence for a number of years. A is a branch office of U.S. construction company B, is located in boycotting country Y. A's personnel visit Y in order to register A to do business in that country. A intends to establish ongoing construction operations in Y. A's personnel are required by Y's laws to furnish certain non-discriminatory boycott information in order to register A to do business or incorporate a subsidiary in Y. In these limited circumstances, A's personnel may furnish non-discriminatory boycott information necessary to establish residency to the extent a U.S. person is a bona fide resident in that country. If this information could not be furnished in such limited circumstances, the exception would be available only to firms resident in the boycotting country before the effective date of this part.

A is a branch office of U.S. construction company B, is located in boycotting country Y. A's personnel visit Y in order to register A to do business in that country. A intends to establish ongoing construction operations in Y. A's personnel are required by Y's laws to furnish certain non-discriminatory boycott information in order to register A to do business or incorporate a subsidiary in Y. In these limited circumstances, A's personnel may furnish non-discriminatory boycott information necessary to establish residency to the extent a U.S. person is a bona fide resident in that country. If this information could not be furnished in such limited circumstances, the exception would be available only to firms resident in the boycotting country before the effective date of this part.
Y’s boycotting country. Provided that:

(i) The items are for his own use or for his use in performing contractual services within that country; and
(ii) In the normal course of business, the items are identifiable as to their source or origin at the time of their entry into the foreign country by:
   (a) Uniqueness of design or appearance; or
   (b) Trademark, trade name, or other identification normally on the items themselves, including their packaging.

(2) The factors that will be considered in determining whether a United States person is a bona fide resident of a foreign country are those set forth in paragraph (g) of this section. Bona fide residence of a United States company’s subsidiary, affiliate, or other permanent establishment in a foreign country does not confer such residence on such United States company. Likewise, bona fide residence of a United States company’s employee in a foreign country does not confer such residence on the entire company.

(3) A United States person who is a bona fide resident of a foreign country may take action under this exception through an agent outside the country, but the agent must act at the direction of the resident and not exercise his own discretion. Therefore, if a United States person resident in a boycotting country takes action to comply with a boycotting country’s import law with respect to the importation of qualified goods, he may direct his agent in the United States on the action to be taken, but the United States agent himself may not exercise any discretion.

(4) For purposes of this exception, the test that governs whether goods or components of goods are specifically identifiable is identical to the test applied in paragraph (c) of this section on “Compliance With Unilateral Selection” to determine whether they are identifiable as to their source or origin in the normal course of business.

(5) The availability of this exception for the import of goods depends on whether the goods are intended for the United States person’s own use at the time they are imported. It does not depend upon who has title to the goods at the time of importation into a foreign country.

(6) Goods are for the United States person’s own use (including the performance of contractual services within the foreign country) if:

(i) They are to be consumed by the United States person;
(ii) They are to remain in the United States person’s possession and to be used by that person;
(iii) They are to be used by the United States person in performing contractual services for another;
(iv) They are to be further manufactured, incorporated into, refined into, or reprocessed into another product to be manufactured for another; or
(v) They are to be incorporated into, or permanently affixed as a functional part of, a project to be constructed for another.

(7) Goods acquired to fill an order for such goods from another are not for the United States person’s own use. Goods procured for another are not for one’s own use, even if the furnishing of procurement services is the business in which the United States person is customarily engaged. Nor are goods obtained for simple resale acquired for one’s own use, even if the United States person is engaged in the retail business. Likewise, goods obtained for inclusion in a turnkey project are not for one’s own use if they are incorporated into, or do not customarily become permanently affixed as a functional part of the project.

(8) This part of the local law exception does not apply to the import of services, even when the United States person importing such services is a bona fide resident of a boycotting country and is importing them for his own use. In addition, this exception is available for a United States person who is a bona fide resident of a foreign country only when the individual or entity actually present within that country takes action through the exercise of his own discretion.

(9) Use of this exception will be monitored and continually reviewed to determine whether its continued availability is consistent with the national interest. Its availability may be limited or withdrawn as appropriate. In reviewing the continued availability of this exception, the effect that the inability to comply with local import laws would have on the economic and other relations of the United States with boycotting countries will be considered.

(10) A United States person who is a bona fide resident of a foreign country may comply or agree to comply with the host country’s import laws even if he knows or has reason to know that particular laws are boycott-related. However, no United States person may comply or agree to comply with any host country law which would require him to discriminate against any United States person on the basis of race, religion, sex, or national origin or to supply information about any United States person’s race, religion, sex, or national origin.
Examples of Permissible Compliance With Local Import Law

The following examples are intended to give guidance in determining the circumstances in which compliance with local import law is permissible. They are illustrative, not comprehensive.

Compliance by a Bona Fide Resident

(i) A, a subsidiary of U.S. company B, is a bona fide resident of boycotting country Y and is engaged in oil drilling operations in Y. In acquiring certain large, specifically identifiable products for carrying out its operations in Y, A chooses only from non-blacklisted firms because Y’s import laws prohibit the importation of goods from blacklisted firms. However, with respect to smaller items, B makes the selection on behalf of A and sends them to A in Y.

A may choose from non-blacklisted firms, because B is a U.S. person who is a bona fide resident of Y. However, because B is not resident in Y, B cannot make boycott-based selections to conform with Y’s import laws prohibiting the importation of goods from blacklisted firms.

(ii) Same as (i), except that after making its choice on the larger items, A directs B to carry out its instructions by entering into appropriate contracts and making necessary shipping arrangements.

B may carry out A’s instructions provided that A, a bona fide resident of Y, has in fact made the choice and B is exercising no discretion, but is acting only as A’s agent. (Note: Such transactions between related companies will be scrutinized carefully. A must in fact exercise the discretion and make the selections. If the discretion is exercised by B, B would be in violation of this part.)

(iii) U.S. construction company A has a contract to build a school in boycotting country Y. A’s employees set up operations in Y for purposes of commencing construction. A’s employees in Y advise A’s headquarters in the United States that Y’s import laws prohibit the importation of goods manufactured by blacklisted firms. A’s headquarters then issues invitations to bid only to non-blacklisted firms for certain specifically identifiable goods.

A’s headquarters’ choice of non-blacklisted suppliers is not a choice made by a U.S. person who is a bona fide resident of Y, because the discretion in issuing the bids was exercised in the United States, not in Y.

(iv) Same as (iii), except that A’s employees in Y actually make the decision regarding to whom the bids should be issued. The A’s employees are choices made by U.S. persons who are bona fide residents of Y, because the discretion in choosing was exercised solely in Y. (Note: Choices purportedly made by employees of U.S. companies who are resident in boycotting countries will be carefully scrutinized to ensure that the discretion was exercised entirely in the boycotting country.)

Specifically Identifiable Goods

The test and examples as to what constitutes specifically identifiable goods are identical to those applicable under paragraph (d) of this section on “Compliance With Unilateral Selection.”

Imports for U.S. Person’s Own Use

(i) A, a subsidiary of U.S. company B, is a bona fide resident of boycotting country Y. A plans to import computer operated machine tools to be installed in its automobile plant in boycotting country Y. The computers are mounted on a separate bracket on the side of the equipment and are readily identifiable by brand name. A orders the tools from U.S. supplier C and specifies that C must incorporate computers manufactured by D, a non-blacklisted company. A would have chosen computers manufactured by E, except that E is blacklisted, and Y’s import laws prohibit the importation of goods manufactured by blacklisted firms.

A may refuse to purchase E’s computers, because A is importing the computers for its own use in its manufacturing operations in Y.

(ii) A, a subsidiary of U.S. company B, is a bona fide resident of boycotting country Y. To meet the needs of its employees in Y, A imports certain specifically identifiable commissary items for sale, such as cosmetics; and canteen items, such as candy. In selecting such items for importation into Y, A chooses items made only by non-blacklisted firms, because Y’s import laws prohibit importation of goods from blacklisted firms.

A may import these items only from non-blacklisted firms, because the importation of goods for commemoration to its U.S. employees is an importation for A’s own use.

(iii) A, a U.S. construction company which is a bona fide resident of boycotting country Y, has a contract to build a hospital complex for the Ministry of Health in Y. Under the contract, A will be general manager of the project with discretion to choose all subcontractors and suppliers. The complex is to be built on a turnkey basis, with A retaining title to the property and bearing all financial risk until the complex is conveyed to Y. In choosing specifically identifiable goods for import, such as central air conditioning units and plate glass, A excludes blacklisted suppliers in order to comply with Y’s import laws. These goods are customarily incorporated into, or permanently affixed as a functional part of an office building, the wallboard, office partitions, and lighting fixtures from non-blacklisted manufacturers. A likewise orders desks, office chairs, typewriters, and office supplies from non-blacklisted manufacturers.

A may refuse to deal with blacklisted suppliers, because the importation of goods for a U.S. person who is a bona fide resident of boycotting country Y. A may refuse to deal with such suppliers, because the importation of goods for a U.S. person who is a bona fide resident of boycotting country Y. A may refuse to deal with such suppliers, because A is exercising discretion to select suppliers.

(iv) Same as (iii), except that, in addition, in choosing U.S. manufacturers and engineers to work on the project, A excludes blacklisted firms, because Y’s import laws prohibit the use of services rendered by blacklisted persons.

A may refuse to deal with blacklisted architectural or engineering firms, because this exception does not apply to the import of services. It is irrelevant that, at some stage, the architectural or engineering drawings or plans may be brought to the site in Y. This factor is insufficient to transform such services into “goods” for purposes of this exception.

(v) Same as (iii), except that the project is to be completed on a “cost plus” basis, with Y making progress payments to A at various stages of completion.

A may refuse to deal with blacklisted suppliers, because the importation of goods for A to be incorporated in a project A is under contract to complete is an importation of goods for its own use. The terms of payment are irrelevant.

(vi) A, a U.S. construction company which is a bona fide resident of boycotting country Y, has a contract for the construction of an office building in Y on a turnkey basis. In choosing goods to be used or included in the office complex, A orders wallboard, office partitions, and lighting fixtures from non-blacklisted manufacturers. A likewise orders desks, office chairs, typewriters, and office supplies from non-blacklisted manufacturers.

A may refuse to deal with blacklisted suppliers, because the importation of goods for a U.S. person who is a bona fide resident of boycotting country Y. A may refuse to deal with such suppliers, because the importation of goods for A is an importation for a U.S. person who is a bona fide resident of boycotting country Y. A may refuse to deal with such suppliers, because Y’s import laws prohibit the importation of goods from blacklisted firms.

(vii) A, a U.S. company engaged in the business of selling automobiles, is a bona fide resident of boycotting country Y. In ordering automobiles from time to time for purposes of stocking its inventory, A purchases from U.S. manufacturer B, but not U.S. manufacturer C, because C is blacklisted.

A may refuse to deal with blacklisted suppliers, because the importation of goods for a U.S. person who is a bona fide resident of boycotting country Y. A may refuse to deal with such suppliers, because the importation of goods for a U.S. person who is a bona fide resident of boycotting country Y. A may refuse to deal with such suppliers, because Y’s import laws prohibit the importation of goods from blacklisted firms.

(viii) A, a U.S. company engaged in the manufacture of pharmaceutical products, is a bona fide resident of boycotting country Y. In importing chemicals for incorporation into the pharmaceutical products, A purchases from U.S. supplier B, but not U.S. supplier C, because C is blacklisted.

A may refuse to deal with blacklisted suppliers, because the importation of goods for a U.S. person who is a bona fide resident of boycotting country Y. A may refuse to deal with such suppliers, because the importation of goods for A is an importation for a U.S. person who is a bona fide resident of boycotting country Y. A may refuse to deal with such suppliers, because Y’s import laws prohibit the importation of goods from blacklisted firms.

(ix) A, a U.S. company which is a bona fide resident of boycotting country Y, has a contract with the Ministry of Education in Y to purchase supplies for Y’s school system. From time to time, A purchases goods from abroad for delivery to various schools in Y.

A’s purchase of goods for Y’s school system does not constitute an importation of goods for A’s own use, because A is acting as a procurement agent for another. A, therefore, cannot make boycott-based selections of suppliers of such school supplies.
(x) A, a U.S. company which is a bona fide resident of boycotting country Y, has a contract to make purchases for Y in connection with a construction project in Y. A is not engaged in the construction of, or in any other activity in connection with, the project. A intends solely to purchase goods for Y and arrange for their delivery to Y. A is not purchasing goods for its own use, because A is acting as a procurement agent for Y. A, therefore, cannot make boycott selections of suppliers of such goods.

(xi) A, a U.S. company which is a bona fide resident of boycotting country Y, imports specifically identifiable goods into Y for exhibit by A at a trade fair in Y. In selecting goods for exhibit, A excludes items made by blacklisted firms. A’s import of goods for its exhibit at a trade fair constitutes an import for A’s own use. However, A may not sell in Y those goods it imported for exhibit.

For Use Within Boycotting Country

A is a bona fide resident of boycotting countries Y and Z. In compliance with Y’s boycott laws, A chooses specifically identifiable goods for its oil drilling operations in Y and Z by excluding blacklisted suppliers. The goods are first imported into Y. Those purchased for A’s use in Z are then transshipped to Z.

In selecting those goods for importation into Y, A is making an import selection for its own use, even though A may use some of the imported goods in Z. Furthermore, the subsequent transaction from Y to Z of those goods purchased for use in Z is an import into Z for A’s own use.

§ 760.4 Evasion.

(a) No United States person may engage in any transaction or take any other action, either independently or through any other person, with intent to evade the provisions of this part. Nor may any United States person assist another United States person to violate or evade the provisions of this part.

(b) The exceptions set forth in § 760.3(a) through (g) of this part do not normally so stamp its lumber, and does not normally so stamp its lumber, and does not normally so stamp its lumber. The following year, A’s annual report contains new information about A’s worldwide operations, including a list of all countries in which A does business. A then mails a copy of its annual report, which has never before contained such information, to officials of the government of country Y. Absent some business justification unrelated to the boycott for changing the annual report in this fashion, A’s action constitutes evasion of this part.

(ii) A, a U.S. construction firm resident in boycotting country Y, orders lumber from U.S. company B. A unilaterally selects B in part because U.S. lumber producer C is blacklisted by Y and C’s products are therefore not importable. In placing its order with B, A requests that B stamp its name or logo on the lumber so that A “can be certain that it is, in fact, receiving B’s products.” B does not normally so stamp its lumber, and A’s purpose in making the request is to appear to fit within the unilateral selection exception of this part.

Absent additional facts justifying A’s action, A’s action constitutes evasion of this part.

(iii) A, a U.S. company, has been selling sewing machines to boycotting country Y for a number of years and routinely supplying negative certificates of origin. A is aware that the furnishing of negative certificates of origin will be prohibited after June 21, 1978, and, therefore, arranges to have all future shipments run through a foreign corporation in a third country which will affix the necessary certification before forwarding the machines on to Y.

A’s action constitutes evasion of this part, because it is a device to mask prohibited activity carried out on A’s behalf.

(iv) A, a U.S. company, has been selling hand calculators to boycotting country Y for a number of years and routinely supplies negative certificates of origin. A is aware that the furnishing of such negative certificates will be prohibited after June 21, 1978. A therefore continues to place orders with B, another United States person, and instead arranges to make all future sales to distributor B in a third country. A knows B will step in and make the sales to Y which A would otherwise have made directly. B will make the necessary negative certifications. A’s warranty, which it will continue to honor, runs to the purchaser in Y.

A’s action constitutes evasion, because the diverting of orders to B is a device to mask prohibited activity carried out on A’s behalf.

(v) A, a U.S. company, is negotiating a long-term contract with boycotting country Y to meet all Y’s medical supply needs. Y informs A that before such a contract can be concluded, A must complete Y’s boycott questionnaire. A knows that it is prohibited from answering the questionnaire so it arranges for a local agent in Y to supply the necessary information.

A’s action constitutes evasion of this part, because it is a device to mask prohibited activity carried out on A’s behalf.

(vi) A, a U.S. company, has been selling sewing machines to boycotting country Y for a number of years and routinely supplying negative certificates of origin. A is aware that the furnishing of negative certificates of origin will be prohibited after June 21, 1978, and, therefore, arranges to have all future shipments run through a foreign corporation in a third country which will affix the necessary certification before forwarding the machines on to Y.

A’s action constitutes evasion of this part, because it is a device to mask prohibited activity carried out on A’s behalf.

(vii) A, a controlled foreign subsidiary of U.S. company B, is located in non-boycotting country M. A and B both make machine tools for sale in their respective marketing regions. B’s marketing region includes boycotting country Y. After assessing the requirements of this part, B decides that it can no longer make machines for sale in Y. Instead, A decides to expand its facilities in M in order to service the Y market.

The actions of A and B do not constitute evasion, because there is a legitimate business reason for their actions. It is irrelevant that the effect may be to place sales which would otherwise have been subject to this part beyond the reach of this part.
under § 760.1(d)(1) through (5) and (18) of this part.
(i) A request received by a United States person located outside the United States (that is, a foreign subsidiary, partnership, affiliate, branch, office, or other permanent foreign establishment which is controlled in fact by any domestic concern, as determined under § 760.1(c) of this part) is reportable if it is received in connection with a transaction or activity in the interstate or foreign commerce of the United States, as determined under § 760.1(d)(6) through (17) and (19) of this part.
(iii) A request such as a boycott questionnaire, unrelated to a particular transaction or activity, received by any United States person is reportable when such person has or anticipates a business relationship with or in a boycotting country involving the sale, purchase or transfer of goods or services (including information) in the interstate or foreign commerce of the United States, as determined under § 760.1(d) of this part.
(3) These reporting requirements apply to all United States persons. They apply whether the United States person receiving the request is an exporter, bank or other financial institution,
transportation is eligible, otherwise truck or any other mode of employee thereof, that a vessel, aircraft, discharged at a particular destination. such cargo will be unloaded or indicating the destination of exports or member of his family for immigration, supply information about himself or a of another country except where the goods shipped or the name of the name of the supplier or manufacturer of statement or certification regarding the effect. prescribed route, or a request to refrain/residents of a particular country, or a a particular country or by nationals or owned, chartered, leased or operated by countries in which the requests actions(s) taken in response and the received, the action(s) requested, the non-reportable boycott requests will include the number and nature of fact that the activities to which the scope of boycott requests received by the activities outside United States commerce. The information requested requests relate are outside United States commerce. The information requested will include the number and nature of non-reportable boycott requests received, the action(s) requested, the actions(s) taken in response and the countries in which the requests originate. The results of such surveys, including the names of those surveyed, will be made public.

Manner of reporting. (1) Each reportable request must be reported. However, if more than one document (such as an invitation to bid, purchase order, or letter of credit) containing the same boycott request is received as part of the same transaction, only the first such request need be reported. Individual shipments against the same purchase order or letter of credit are to be treated as part of the same transaction. Each different boycott request associated with a given transaction must be reported, regardless of how or when the request is received.

(2) Each United States person actually receiving a reportable request must report that request. However, such person may designate someone else to report on his behalf. For example, a United States company, if authorized, may report on behalf of its controlled foreign subsidiary or affiliates; a freight forwarder, if authorized, may report on behalf of the exporter; and a bank, if authorized, may report on behalf of the beneficiary of a letter of credit. If a person designated to report a request received by another receives an identical request directed to him in connection with the same transaction, he may file one report on behalf of himself and the other person.

(3) Where a person is designated to report on behalf of another, the person receiving the request remains liable for any failure to report or for any representations made on his behalf. Further, anyone reporting on behalf of another is not relieved of his own responsibility for reporting any boycott request which he receives, even if it is an identical request in connection with the same transaction.

(4) Reports must be submitted in duplicate to: Report Processing Staff, Office of Antiboycott Compliance, U.S. Department of Commerce, Room 6099C, Washington, D.C. 20230. Each submission must be made in accordance with the following requirements:

(i) Where the person receiving the request is a United States person located in the United States, each report of requests received through June 30, 1979, must be postmarked by the last day of the month following the month in which the request was received. Thereafter, each submission must be postmarked by the last day of the month following the calendar quarter in which the request was received (e.g., April 30 for the quarter consisting of January, February, and March).

(ii) Where the person receiving the request is a United States person located outside the United States, each report of requests received through June 30, 1979, must be postmarked by the last day of the second month following the month in which the request was received. Thereafter, each submission must be postmarked by the last day of the second month following the calendar quarter in which the request was received (e.g., May 31 for the quarter consisting of January, February, and March).

(5) At the reporting person's option, reports may be submitted on either a single transaction form (Form BXA- 621P, Report of Restrictive Trade Practice or Boycott Request Single Transaction (revised 10-89)) or on a multiple transaction form (Form BXA- 6051P, Report of Request for Restrictive Trade Practice or Boycott Multiple Transactions (revised 10-89)). Use of the multiple transaction form permits the reporting person to provide on one form all required information relating to as many as 75 reportable requests.
received within any single reporting period.

(6) Reports, whether submitted on the single transaction form or on the multiple transaction form, must contain entries for every applicable item on the form, including whether the reporting person intends to take or has taken the action requested. If the reporting person has not decided what action he will take by the time the report is required to be filed, he must later report the action he decides to take within 10 business days after deciding. In addition, anyone filing a report on behalf of another must so indicate and identify that other person.

(7) Each report of a boycott request must be accompanied by two copies of the relevant page(s) of any document(s) in which the request appears. Reports may also be accompanied by any additional information relating to the request as the reporting person desires to provide concerning his response to the request. Records containing information relating to a reportable boycott request, including a copy of any document(s) in which the request appears, must be maintained by the recipient for a five-year period after receipt of the request. The Department may require that these materials be submitted to it or that it have access to them at any time within that period. (See paragraph 762 of the EAR for additional recordkeeping requirements.)

(c) Disclosure of information. (1) Reports of requests received on or after October 7, 1976, as well as any accompanying documents filed with the reports, have been and will continue to be made available for public inspection and copying, except for certain proprietary information. With respect to reports of requests received on or after August 1, 1978, if the person making the report certifies that a United States person to whom the report relates would be placed at a competitive disadvantage because of the disclosure of information regarding the quantity, description, or value of any articles, materials, and supplies, including related technical data and other information, whether contained in a report or in any accompanying document(s), such information will not be publicly disclosed except upon failure by the reporting entity to edit the public inspection copy of the accompanying document(s) as provided by paragraph (c)(2) of this section, unless the Secretary of Commerce determines that the disclosure would not place the United States person involved at a competitive disadvantage or that it would be contrary to the national interest to withhold the information. In the event the Secretary of Commerce considers making such a determination concerning competitive disadvantage, appropriate notice and an opportunity for comment will be given before any such proprietary information is publicly disclosed. In no event will requests of reporting persons to withhold any information contained in the report other than that specified in this paragraph be honored.

(2) Because a copy of any document(s) accompanying the report will be made available for public inspection and copying, one copy must be submitted intact and another copy must be edited by the reporting entity to delete the same information which it certified in the report would place a United States person at a competitive disadvantage if disclosed. In addition, the reporting entity may delete from this copy information that is considered confidential and that is not required to be contained in the report (e.g., information related to foreign consignee). This copy should be conspicuously marked with the legend “Public Inspection Copy.” With respect to documents accompanying reports received by the Department on or after July 1, 1979, the public inspection copy will be made available as submitted, whether or not it has been appropriately edited by the reporting entity as provided by this paragraph.

(3) Reports and accompanying documents which are available to the public for inspection and copying are located in the BXA Freedom of Information Records Inspection Facility, Room 4525, Department of Commerce, 14th Street and Constitution Avenue, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20230. Requests to inspect such documents should be addressed to that facility.

(4) The Secretary of Commerce will periodically transmit summaries of the information contained in the reports to the Secretary of State for such action as the Secretary of State, in consultation with the Secretary of Commerce, may deem appropriate for carrying out the policies in section 8(b)(2) of the Export Administration Act of 1979.

Examples

The following examples are intended to give guidance in determining what is reportable. They are illustrative, not comprehensive.

(i) A, a U.S. manufacturer, is shipping goods to boycotting country Y and is asked by Y to certify that it is not blacklisted by Y’s boycott office. The request to A is reportable, because it is a request to A to comply with Y’s boycott requirements.

(ii) A, a U.S. manufacturing company, receives an order for tractors from boycotting country Y. Y’s order specifies that the tires on the tractors be made by B, another U.S. company. A believes Y has specified B as the tire supplier because otherwise A would have used tires made by C, a blacklisted company. A believes Y is interested in using a tire supplier from country Y. A receives an order for washing machines from boycotting country Y. Y’s instruction to A regarding the negative certificate of origin is not reportable, because the transaction to which it relates is in U.S. commerce. A’s receipt of the unsolicited invitation to bid on a construction project in boycotting country Y. The invitation to bid requires those who respond to certify that they do not have any plants or branch offices in boycotting country Y. A does not respond. A’s receipt of the unsolicited invitation to bid is not reportable, because the request does not relate to any present or anticipated business of A with or in Y. A’s receipt of the boycott questionnaire is not reportable, because it does not relate to any present or anticipated business of A with or in a boycotting country. A, a U.S. manufacturer, is seeking markets in which to expand its exports. A
sends a representative to boycotting country Y to explore Y’s potential as a market for A’s products. A’s representative discusses its products but does not enter into any contracts on that trip. A does, however, hope that sales will materialize in the future. Subsequently, A receives a boycott questionnaire from Y.

A’s receipt of the boycott questionnaire is reportable, because the request relates to A’s anticipated business with or in a boycotting country. For purposes of determining whether a report is required, it makes no difference whether A responds to the questionnaire, and it makes no difference that actual sales contracts are not in existence or do not materialize.

(x) Same as (x), except that A’s representative enters into a contract to sell A’s products to a buyer in boycotting country Y. Subsequently, A receives a boycott questionnaire from Y.

A’s receipt of the boycott questionnaire is reportable, because it relates to A’s present business with or in a boycotting country. For purposes of determining whether a report is required, it makes no difference whether A responds to the questionnaire.

(xii) A, a U.S. freight forwarder, purchases an exporter’s guidebook which includes the import requirements of boycotting country Y. The guidebook contains descriptions of actions which U.S. exporters must take in order to make delivery of goods to Y.

A’s acquisition of the guidebook is not reportable, because he has not received a request from anyone.

(xiii) A, a U.S. freight forwarder, is arranging for the shipment of goods to boycotting country Y at the request of B, a U.S. exporter. B asks A to assume the responsibility to assure that the documentation accompanying the shipment is in compliance with Y’s import requirements. A examines an exporter’s guidebook, determines that Y’s import regulations require a certification that the insurer of the goods is not blacklisted and asks U.S. insurer C for such a certification. B’s request to A is reportable, because it constitutes a request to comply with Y’s boycott as of the time A takes action to comply with Y’s boycott requirements in response to the request. A’s receipt of the request is reportable by B.

(xiv) A, a U.S. freight forwarder, is arranging for the shipment of U.S. goods to boycotting country Y. The manufacturer supplies A with all the necessary documentation to accompany the shipment. Among the documents supplied by the manufacturer is his certificate that he himself is not blacklisted. A transmits the documentation supplied by the manufacturer.

A’s action in merely transmitting documents received from the manufacturer is not reportable, because A has received no request to comply with Y’s boycott.

(xvi) A, a U.S. exporter, receives a boycott questionnaire from Y.

A’s receipt of the boycott questionnaire is reportable, because the request relates to A’s anticipated business with or in a boycotting country. For purposes of determining whether a report is required, it makes no difference whether A responds to the questionnaire, and it makes no difference that actual sales contracts are not in existence or do not materialize.

(xvi) Same as (xvii), except that A is asked by U.S. exporter B to assume the responsibility to assure that the necessary documentation accompanying the shipment whatever that documentation might be. B forwards to A a letter of credit which requires that a negative certificate of origin accompany the bill of lading. A supplies a positive certificate of origin.

Both A and B must report receipt of the letter of credit, because it contains a request to comply with Y’s boycott.

(xv) Same as (xiv), except that the manufacturer fails to supply a required negative certificate of origin, and A is subsequently asked by a consular official of Y to see to it that the certificate is supplied. A supplies a positive certificate of origin.

The consular official’s request to A is reportable, because it contains a request to comply with Y’s boycott requirements by supplying the negative certificate of origin.

(xvii) A, a U.S. manufacturer, is shipping goods to boycotting country Y. Arrangements have been made for freight forwarder B to handle the shipment and secure all necessary shipping certifications. B notes that the letter of credit requires that the manufacturer supply a negative certificate of origin and B asks A to do so. A supplies a positive certificate of origin.

A's receipt of B's request to A is reportable by A, because it is reportable by A, because A is asked to comply with Y's boycott requirements by providing the negative certificate.

(xviii) A, a controlled foreign subsidiary of U.S. company B, is a resident of boycotting country Y, A is engaged in oil exploration and drilling operations in Y. In placing orders for drilling equipment to be shipped from the United States, A, in compliance with Y’s laws, selects only those suppliers who are not blacklisted.

A’s action in choosing a supplier is reportable, because A has not received a request to comply with Y’s boycott in making these selections.

(xix) A, a controlled foreign subsidiary of U.S. company B, is seeking permission to do business in boycotting country Y. Before granting such permission, A is asked to sign an agreement to comply with Y’s boycott laws.

The request to A is reportable, because it is a request that expressly requires compliance with Y’s boycott law and is received in connection with A’s anticipated business in Y.

(xx) A, a U.S. bank, is asked by a firm in boycotting country Y to confirm a letter of credit in favor of B, a U.S. company. The letter of credit calls for a certificate from B that the goods to be supplied are not produced by a firm blacklisted by Y. A informs B of the letter of credit, including its certification condition, and sends B a copy.

B must report the certification request contained in the letter of credit, and A must report the request to confirm the letter of credit containing the boycott condition, because both are being asked to comply with Y’s boycott.

(xxii) Same as (xxi), except that the letter of credit calls for a certificate from the beneficiary that the goods will not be shipped on a vessel that will call at a port in boycotting country X before making delivery in Y.

The request is reportable, because it is a request of a type deemed by this section to be in common use for non-boycott purposes.

(xxiii) A, a U.S. company, receives a letter of credit from boycotting country Y stating that on no condition may a bank blacklisted by Y be permitted to negotiate the credit.

A’s receipt of the letter of credit is reportable, because it contains a request to comply with Y’s boycott requirements.

(xxiv) A, a U.S. bank, receives a demand draft from B, a U.S. company, in connection with B’s shipment of goods to boycotting country Y. The draft contains a directive that it is valid in all countries except boycotted country X.

A’s receipt of the draft is reportable, because it contains a request to comply with Y’s boycott requirements.

(xxv) A, a U.S. exporter, receives an order from boycotting country Y. On the order is a legenda that A’s goods, invoices, and packaging must not bear a six-pointed star or other symbol of boycotted country X.

A’s receipt of the order is reportable, because it contains a request to comply with Y’s boycott requirements.

(xxvi) Same as (xxv), except the order contains a statement that U.S. goods exported must not represent part of war reparations to boycotting country X.

A’s receipt of the order is reportable, because it contains a request to A to comply with Y’s boycott requirements.

(xxvii) A, a U.S. contractor, is negotiating with boycotting country Y to build a school in Y. During the course of the negotiations, Y suggests that one of the terms of the construction contract be that A agree not to import materials produced in boycotting country X. It is A’s company policy not to agree to such a contractual clause, and A suggests that instead it agree that all of the necessary materials will be obtained from U.S. suppliers. Y agrees to A’s suggestion and the contract is executed.

A has received a reportable request, but, for purposes of reporting, the request is deemed to be received when the contract is executed.

(xxviii) Same as (xxvii), except Y does not accept A’s suggested alternative clause and negotiations break off.

A’s receipt of Y’s request is reportable. For purposes of reporting, it makes no difference that A was not successful in the negotiations. The request is deemed to be received at the time the negotiations break off.

(xxix) A, a U.S. insurance company, is insuring the shipment of drilling equipment to boycotting country Y. The transaction is being financed by a letter of credit which requires that A certify that it is not blacklisted by Y. From time-to-time, in supplying drilling rigs to company B in boycotting country Y, B insists that its suppliers sign contracts which provide that, even after title passes from the supplier to B, the supplier will bear the risk of loss and indemnify B if goods which the supplier has furnished are denied entry into Y for whatever reason. A knows or has reason to know that this contractual provision is required by B because of Y’s boycott, and that B has been using the provision since 1977.

A receives an order from B which contains such a clause.
B's request is not reportable by A, because the request is deemed to be not reportable by these regulations if the provision was in use by B prior to the effective date of the regulations, January 18, 1978.

(xxx) Same as (xxxi), except that A does not know or has reason to know it is requested by B.

A receives information from B that B introduced the term prior to the effective date of the regulations, January 18, 1978, A must report receipt of the request.

(xxxi) A, a U.S. citizen, is a shipping clerk for B, a U.S. manufacturing company. In the course of his employment, A receives an order for goods from boycotting country Y. The order specifies that none of the components of these goods is to be furnished by blacklisted firms.

B must report the request received by its employee, A, acting in the scope of his employment. A also is a U.S. person, such an individual does not have a separate obligation to report requests received by him in his capacity as an employee of B.

(xxxii) A is negotiating a transaction with boycotting country Y. A knows that at the conclusion of the negotiations he will be asked by Y to supply a boycotting country-related information that is not reportable by these regulations. (A may not make such a request under these regulations.)

(xxxiii) A, a controlled foreign affiliate of U.S. company B, receives an order for components from boycotting country Y and obtains components from the United States for the purpose of filling the order. Y instructs A that a negative certificate of origin must accompany the shipment.

Y’s instruction to A regarding the negative certificate of origin is reportable by A. Moreover, A may designate B or any other person to report on its behalf. However, A remains liable for any failure to report or for any representations made on its behalf.

(xxxiv) U.S. exporter A, in shipping goods to boycotting country Y, receives a request from the customer in Y to state on the bill of lading that the vessel is allowed to enter Y’s port. The request further states that a certificate from the owner or master of the vessel to that effect is acceptable.

The request a received from his customer in Y is not reportable if it was received after January 21, 1978, because it is a request of a type deemed to be not reportable by these regulations.

(xxxv) U.S. exporter A, in shipping goods to boycotting country Y, receives a request from the customer in Y to furnish a certificate that the components of the goods are being or may be asked to comply with new boycotting country requirements with respect to shipping and insurance certifications and certificates of origin. A must report receipt of the request.

(xxxvi) U.S. exporter A, in shipping goods to boycotting country Y, receives a request from the customer in Y to furnish a certificate from the insurance company indicating that the company has a duly authorized representative in country Y and giving the name of that representative.

The request A received from his customer in Y is not reportable if it was received after the effective date of these rules, because it is a request of a type deemed to be not reportable by these regulations.

Supplement No. 1 to Part 760—Interpretations

It has come to the Department's attention that some U.S. persons are being or may be asked to comply with new boycotting country requirements with respect to shipping and insurance certifications and certificates of origin. It has also come to the Department’s attention that some U.S. persons are being or may be asked to agree to new contractual provisions in connection with certain foreign government or foreign government agencies. In order to maximize the guidance with respect to section 8 of the Export Administration Act of 1979, as amended, the Department hereby sets forth its views on these certifications and contractual clauses.

I. Certifications

§ 760.2(d) of this part prohibits a U.S. person from furnishing or knowingly agreeing to furnish:

``Information concerning his or any other person’s past, present or proposed business relationship:

(i) With or in a boycotted country;

(ii) With any business concern organized or operated by a national or resident of a boycotting country;

(iii) With or in a boycotting country; or

(iv) With any other person who is known or believed to be restricted from having any business relationship with or in a boycotting country."

This prohibition, like all others under part 760, applies only with respect to a U.S. person's activities in the interstate or foreign commerce of the United States and only when such activities are undertaken with intent to comply with, further, or support an unсанctioned boycott of a U.S. person (§ 760.2(d)(5) of this part).

This prohibition does not apply to the furnishing of normal business information in a commercial context. (§ 760.2(d)(3) of this part.)

Normal business information furnished in a commercial context does not cease to be such simply because the party soliciting the information may be a boycotting country or a national or resident thereof. If the information is of a type which is generally sought for a legitimate business purpose (such as determining financial fitness, technical competence, or professional experience), the information may be furnished even if the information could be used, or without the knowledge of the person supplying the information is intended to be used, for boycott purposes. (§ 760.2(d)(4) of this part.)

The new certification requirements and the Department's interpretation of the applicability of part 760 thereto are as follows:

A. Certificate of origin. A certificate of origin is to be issued by the supplier or exporting company and authenticated by the exporting country, attesting that the goods exported to the boycotting country are of purely indigenous origin, and stating the name of the factory or the manufacturing company. To the extent that the goods as described on the certificate of origin are not solely and exclusively products of their country of origin indicated thereon, a declaration must be appended to the certificate of origin giving the name of the supplier/manufacturer and declaring:

``The undersigned , does hereby declare on behalf of the above-named supplier/manufacturer that the goods and components of the described in the attached certificate of origin are produced in the products of such country or countries, other than the country named therein as specifically indicated hereunder:

Country of Origin and Percentage of Value of Parts or Components Relative to Total Shipment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XXX</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dated:

Signature

Sworn to before me, this _____ day of ______, 19____. Notary Seal.''

Interpretation

It is the Department’s position that furnishing a positive certificate of origin, such as the one set out above, falls within the exception contained in § 760.3(c) of this part for compliance with the import and shipping document requirements of a boycotting country. See § 760.3(c) of this part and examples (i) and (ii) thereunder.

B. Shipping certificate. A shipping certificate must be appended to the bill of lading stating:

1. Name of vessel;

2. Nationality of vessel; and

3. Owner of vessel, and declaring:

``The undersigned does hereby declare on behalf of the owner, master, or agent of the above-named vessel that said vessel is not registered in the boycotting country or owned by nationals or residents of the boycotting country and will not call at or pass through any boycotting country port en route to its boycotting country destination."

The undersigned further declares that said vessel is otherwise eligible to enter into the ports of the boycotting country in conformity with its laws and regulations.

Sworn to before me, this _____ day of ______, 19____. Notary Seal.''

Interpretation

It is the Department’s position that furnishing a certificate, such as the one set out above, stating: (1) The name of the vessel, (2) The nationality of the vessel, and (3) The owner of the vessel and further declaring that the vessel: (a) Is not registered in a boycotting country, (b) Is not owned by nationals or...
residents of a boycotted country, and (c) Will not call at or pass through a boycotted country port enroute to its destination in a boycotting country falls within the exception contained in 760.3(b) of this part for compliance with the import and shipping document requirements of a boycotting country. See §760.3(b) of this part and examples (v), (vii), (viii), and (ix) thereunder.

It is also the Department's position that the owner, charterer, or master of a vessel may certify that the vessel is "eligible" or "otherwise eligible" to enter into the ports of a boycotting country in conformity with its laws and regulations. Furnishing such a statement pertaining to one's own eligibility offends no prohibition under part 760. See §760.2(f) of this part, example (xvi).

On the other hand, where a boycott is in force, a declaration that a vessel is "eligible" or "otherwise eligible" to enter into the ports of the boycotting country necessarily conveys the information that the vessel is not blacklisted or otherwise restricted from having a business relationship with the boycotting country. See §760.3(b) of this part, examples (vii), (xvii), and (xviii). Where a person other than the vessel's owner, charterer, or master furnishes such a statement, that is tantamount to his furnishing a statement that he is not doing business with a blacklisted person or is doing business only with nonblacklisted persons. Therefore, it is the Department's position that furnishing such a certification (which does not reflect customary international commercial practice) by anyone other than the owner, charterer, or master of a vessel would fall within the prohibition set forth in §760.2(d) of this part unless it is clear from all the facts and circumstances that the certification is not required for a boycott reason. See §760.2(d)(3) and (4) of this part. However, in accordance with the exception contained in §760.3(c) of this part for compliance with the import and shipping document requirements of a boycotting country, such a United States person may furnish such a certification until June 21, 1978.

C. Insurance Certificate.

A certificate must be appended to the insurance policy stating:
(1) Name of insurance company; (2) Address of its principal office and its country of incorporation; and declaring:
"The undersigned...does hereby certify on behalf of the above-named insurance company that the said company has a duly qualified and appointed agent or representative in the boycotting country whose name and address appear below:
Name of agent/representative and address in the boycotting country...Sworn to before me this...day of...19...Notary Seal."

Interpretation

It is the Department's position that furnishing the name of the insurance company falls within the exception contained in §760.3(c) of this part for compliance with the import and shipping document requirements of a boycotting country. See §760.3(c)(1)(v) of this part and examples (v) and (x) thereunder. In addition, it is the Department's position that furnishing a certificate, such as the one set out above, stating the address of the insurance company's principal office and its country of incorporation offends no prohibition under part 760 unless the U.S. person furnishing the certificate knows or has reason to know that the information is sought for the purpose of determining that the insurance company is neither headquartered nor incorporated in a boycotting country. See §760.2(d)(1)(i) of this part.

It is also the Department's position that the insurer may certify that he has a duly qualified and appointed agent or representative in the boycotting country and may furnish the name and address of his agent or representative. Furnishing such a statement pertaining to one's own status offends no prohibition under part 760. See §760.2(f) of this part, example (xviii). On the other hand, where a boycott is in force, a declaration that an insurer "has a duly qualified and appointed agent or representative" in the boycotting country necessarily conveys the information that the insurer is not blacklisted or otherwise restricted from having a business relationship with the boycotting country. See §760.3(c) of this part, example (v). Therefore, it is the Department's position that furnishing such a certificate by anyone other than the insurer would fall within the prohibition set forth in §760.2(d) of this part unless it is clear from all the facts and circumstances that the certification is not required for a boycott reason. See §760.2(d)(3) and (4) of this part. However, in accordance with the exception contained in §760.3(c) of this part for compliance with the import and shipping document requirements of a boycotting country, such a U.S. person may furnish such a certification until June 21, 1978.

II. Contractual Clauses

The new contractual requirements and the Department's interpretation of the applicability of part 760 thereto are as follows:

A. Contractual clause regarding import laws of boycotting country. "In connection with the performance of this contract...the Contractor/Supplier acknowledges that the import and customs laws and regulations of the boycotting country shall apply to the furnishing and shipment of any products or components thereof to the boycotting country...The Contractor/Supplier specifically acknowledges that the aforementioned import and customs laws and regulations of the boycotting country prohibit, among other things, the importation into the boycotting country of products or components therefor to the boycotting country..." The Government of the boycotting country (or the First Party), in its exclusive power, reserves its right to make the final unilateral and specific selection of any proposed carriers, insurers, suppliers of services to be performed within the boycotting country, or of specific goods to be furnished in accordance with the terms and conditions of this contract.

Interpretation

It is the Department's position that an agreement, such as the one set out above, falls within the exception contained in §760.3(d) of this part for compliance with unilateral selections. However, the Department notes that whether a U.S. person may subsequently comply or agree to comply with any particular selection depends upon whether that selection meets all the requirements contained in §760.3(d) of this part for compliance with unilateral selections. For example, a particular selection must be unilateral and specific, particular goods must be specifically identifiable as to their source or origin at the time of their entry into the boycotting country, and all other requirements contained in §760.3(d) of this part must be observed.

Supplement No. 2 to Part 760—Interpretation

The Department hereby sets forth its views on whether the furnishing of certain shipping and insurance certificates in compliance with boycotting country requirements violates the provisions of section 8 of the Export
Administration Act of 1979, as amended (50 U.S.C. app. 2407) and part 760 of the EAR, as follows:

(i) "The owner, charterer or master of a vessel may certify that the vessel is `eligible' or `otherwise eligible' to enter into the ports of a boycotting country in conformity with its laws and regulations;"

(ii) "The insurer, himself, may certify that he has a duly qualified and appointed agent or representative in the boycotting country and may furnish the name and address of his agent or representative."

Furnishing such certifications by anyone other than:

(i) The owner, charterer or master of a vessel, or

(ii) The insurer would fall within the prohibition set forth in § 760.2(d) of this part, unless it is clear from all the facts and circumstances that these certifications are not required for a boycott reason.” See § 760.2(d)(3) and (4) of this part.

The Department has received from the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia a clarification that the shipping and insurance certifications are required by Saudi Arabia in order to:

(i) Demonstrate that there are no applicable restrctions on Saudi laws or regulations pertaining to maritime matters such as the age of the ship, the condition of the ship, and similar matters that would bar entry of the vessel into Saudi ports; and

(ii) Facilitate dealings with insurers by Saudi Arabia’s insurers whose ability to secure expeditious payments in the event of damage to insured goods may be adversely affected by the absence of a qualified agent or representative of the insurer in Saudi Arabia.

In the Department’s judgment, this clarification constitutes sufficient facts and circumstances to demonstrate that the certifications are not required by Saudi Arabia for boycott reasons.

On the basis of this clarification, it is the Department’s position that any United States person may furnish such shipping and insurance certificates required by Saudi Arabia without violating § 760.2(d) of this part. Moreover, under these circumstances, receipt of requests for such shipping and insurance certificates from Saudi Arabia is not reportable.

It is still the Department’s position that furnishing such a certificate pertaining to one’s own eligibility offends no prohibition under part 760. See § 760.2(f) of this part, example (xiv). However, absent facts and circumstances clearly indicating that the certifications are required for ordinary commercial reasons as demonstrated by the Saudi clarification, furnishing certifications about the eligibility or blacklist status of any other person would fall within the prohibition set forth in § 760.2(d) of this part, and receipt of requests for such certifications is reportable.

It also remains the Department’s position that where a United States person asks an insurer or carrier of the exporter’s goods to self-certify, such request offends no prohibition under this part. However, where a United States person asks anyone other than an insurer or carrier of the exporter’s goods to self-certify, such requests will be considered by the Department as evidence of the requesting person’s refusal to do business with those persons who cannot or will not furnish such a self-certification. For example, if an exporter-beneficiary of a letter of credit asks his component suppliers to self-certify, such a request will be considered as evidence of his refusal to do business with those component suppliers who cannot or will not furnish such a self-certification.

The Department wishes to emphasize that notwithstanding the fact that self-certifications are permissible, it will closely scrutinize the activities of all United States persons who provide such self-certifications, including insurers and carriers, to determine that such persons have not taken any prohibited actions or entered into any prohibited agreements in order to be able to furnish such certifications.

Supplement No. 3 to Part 760—Interpretation

Pursuant to Article 2, Annex II of the Peace Treaty between Egypt and Israel, Egypt’s participation in the Arab economic boycott of Israel was formally terminated on January 25, 1980. On the basis of the above action, it is the Department’s position that certain requests for information, action or agreement which were considered boycott-related by implication now cannot be presumed boycott-related and thus would not be prohibited or reportable under the Regulations. For example, a request that an exporter certify that the vessel on which it is shipping its goods is eligible to enter Arab Republic of Egypt ports has been considered a boycott-related request that the exporter could not comply with because Egypt has a boycott in force against Israel (see 43 FR 16969, April 21, 1978 or the 15 CFR edition revised in July 1980). Such a request after January 25, 1980 would not be presumed boycott-related because the underlying boycott requirement/basis for the certification has been eliminated. Similarly, a U.S. company would not be prohibited from complying with a request received from Egyptian government officials to furnish the place of origin of goods if the company is seeking to take to Egypt, because there is no underlying boycott law or policy that would give rise to a presumption that the request was boycott-related.

U.S. persons are reminded that requests that are on their face boycott-related or that are for action obviously in furtherance or support of an underlying boycott are subject to the Regulations, irrespective of the country or origin. For example, requests containing references to “blacklisted companies”, “Israel boycott list”, “non-Israeli goods” or other phrases or words indicating boycott purpose would be subject to the appropriate provisions of the Department’s antiboycott regulations.

Supplement No. 4 to Part 760—Interpretation

The question has arisen how the definition of U.S. commerce in the antiboycott regulations (15 CFR part 760) applies to a shipment of foreign-made goods when U.S.-origin spare parts are included in the shipment. Specifically, if the shipment of foreign goods falls outside the definition of U.S. commerce, will the inclusion of U.S.-origin spare parts bring the entire transaction into U.S. commerce?

Section 760.1(d)(12) of this part provides the general guidelines for determining when U.S.-origin goods shipped from a controlled in fact foreign subsidiary are outside U.S. commerce. The two key tests of that provision are that the goods were (1) acquired without reference to a specific order, and (2) further manufactured, incorporated or reprocessed into another product. Because the application of these two tests to spare parts does not conclusively answer the U.S. commerce question, the Department is presenting this clarification.

In the cases brought to the Department’s attention, an order for foreign-origin goods was placed with a controlled in fact foreign subsidiary of a United States company. The foreign goods contained components manufactured in the United States and in other countries, and the order included a request for extras of the U.S. manufactured components (spare parts) to allow the customer to repair the item. Both the foreign manufactured product and the U.S. spare parts were to be shipped from the parent company’s general inventory of the foreign subsidiary. Since the spare parts, if shipped by themselves, would be in U.S. commerce as that term is defined in the Regulations, the question was whether including them with the foreign manufactured item would bring the entire shipment into U.S. commerce. The Department has decided that it will not and presents the following specific guidance.

As used above, the term “spare parts” refers to parts of the quantities and types normally and customarily ordered with a product and kept on hand in the event they are needed to assure prompt repair of the product. Parts, components or accessories that improve or change the basic operations or design characteristics, for example, as to accuracy, capability or productivity, are not spare parts under this definition.

Inclusion of U.S.-origin spare parts in a shipment of products which is otherwise outside U.S. commerce will not bring the transaction into U.S. commerce if the following conditions are met:

1. The parts included in the shipment are acquired from the United States by the controlled in fact foreign subsidiary without reference to a specific order from or transaction with a person outside the United States;

2. (i) The parts are identical to the parts normally and customarily ordered with the completed product and kept on hand by the

1 The Department originally issued this interpretation on April 21, 1978 (43 FR 16969) pursuant to the Export Administration Amendments Act of 1978 (Public Law 95-52) and the regulations on restrictive trade practices and boycotts (15 CFR part 369) published on January 25, 1978 (43 FR 3508) and contained in the 15 CFR edition revised as of January 1, 1979.
firm or industry of which the firm is a part to assure prompt repair of the product; and (IV) The parts are stated. Similarly, the reporting
rules require that a boycott related ‘‘solicitation, directive, legent or instruction that asks for information or that asks that a
United States person take or refrain from taking a particular action’’ be reported. Questions have frequently arisen about how
particular requirements or instructions are viewed under the antiboycott regulations, and we believe that it will add clarity to the regulations to
provide a written interpretation of how these terms are treated. The terms in question appear frequently in letters of
credit, but may also be found on purchase orders or other shipping or sale documents. They have been brought to the attention of
the Department by numerous persons. The terms are, or are similar to, the following: (1) Goods of boycotted country origin are
prohibited. This term is very common in letters of credit from Kuwait and may also appear from time-to-time in invitations to bid
contracts, or other requests. It imposes a condition or requirement compliance with which is prohibited, but
permitted by an exception under the Regulations (see § 760.2(a) and § 760.3(b) of this part). It is reportable by those parties to
the letter of credit or other transaction that are required to take or refrain from taking some boycott related action by the request.
The bank must report the request because it is a term or condition of the letter of credit that it is handling, and the exporter
must report the request because the exporter determines the origin of the goods. The freight forwarder does not have to
report this request because the forwarder has no role or obligation in this part of the transaction. See § 760.5, examples (xiii)-(xv)
of this part. (b) No six-pointed stars may be used on the goods, packing or cases. This term appears
from time-to-time on documents from a variety of countries. The Department has
taken the position that the six-pointed star is a religious symbol. See § 760.2(b), example (viii) of this part. A
person proceeds with a transaction in which this is a condition at any stage of the transaction, that person has agreed to the
condition in violation of the Regulations. It is reportable by all parties to the transaction that are
restricted by it. For example, unlike the situation described in (a) above, the freight
forwarder would have no interest in this request because his role in the transaction would involve preparation of the packing and cases.
The bank and exporter would both have to report, of course, if it were a term in a letter of
credit. Each party would be obligated affirmatively to seek an amendment or
deletion of the term.
(c) Neither goods nor packaging shall bear any symbols prohibited in the boycotting country. This term appears from time-to-time in letters of credit and shipping documents from Saudi Arabia. In our view, it is neither prohibited, nor reportable because it is not boycotting-related. It is a wide range of symbols that are prohibited in Saudi Arabia for a variety of reasons, many having to do with that nation’s cultural and religious beliefs. On this basis, we do not interpret the term to be boycott related. See § 760.2(a)(5) and § 760.5(a)(5)(v) of this part.

Supplement No. 7 to Part 760—
Interpretation
Prohibited Refusal To Do Business

When a boycotting country rejects for boycott-related reasons a shipment of goods sold by a United States person, the United States person selling the goods may return them to the seller or may re-ship them to other markets (the United States person may not return them to the original supplier and demand restitution). The U.S. person may then make a non-boycott based selection of another supplier and provide the goods necessary to meet its obligations to the boycotting customer in that particular transaction without violating § 760.2(a) of this part. If the United States person receives another order from the same boycotting country for similar goods, the Department has determined that a boycott-based refusal by a United States person to ship goods from the supplier whose goods were previously rejected would constitute a prohibited refusal to do business under § 760.2(a) of this part. The Department will presume that filling such an order with alternative goods is evidence of the person’s refusal to deal with the original supplier.

The Department recognizes the limitations this places on future transactions with a boycotting country once a shipment of goods has been refused. Therefore, the Department wishes to point out that, when faced with a boycotting country’s refusal to permit entry of the particular goods, a United States person may state its obligation to abide by the requirements of United States law and indicate its readiness to comply with the unilateral and specific selection of goods by the boycotting country in accordance with § 760.3(c) of this part. That section provides, in pertinent part, as follows:

A United States person may comply or agree to comply in the normal course of business with the unilateral and specific selection by a boycotting country of specific goods, provided that such agreement with respect to goods, items, in the normal course of business, are identifiable as to their source or origin at the time of their entry into the boycotting country by (a) uniqueness of design or appearance or (b) trademark, trade name, or other identification normally on the items themselves, including their packaging.

The United States person may also provide certain services in advance of the unilateral selection by the boycotting country, such as the compilation of lists of qualified suppliers, so long as such services are customary to the type of business. The United States person is engaged in, and the services rendered are completely non-exclusionary in character (i.e., the list of qualified suppliers would have to include the supplier whose goods had previously been rejected by the boycotting country, if they were fully qualified). See § 760.2(a)(6) of this part for a discussion of the requirements for the provision of these services.

The Department wishes to emphasize that the unilateral selection exception in § 760.3(d) of this part will be construed narrowly, and that all its requirements and conditions must be met, including the following:
—Discretion for the selection must be exercised by a boycotting country, or by a national or resident of a boycotting country;
—The selection must be stated in the affirmative specifying a particular supplier of goods;
—While a permissible selection may be boycott based, if the United States person knows or has reason to know that the purpose of the selection is to effect discrimination against any United States person on the basis of race, religion, sex, or national origin, the person may not comply under any circumstances.

The Department cautions United States persons confronted with the problem or concern over the boycott-based rejection of goods shipped to a boycotting country that the adoption of devices such as “risk of loss” clauses, or conditions that make the supplier financially liable if his or her goods are rejected by the boycotting country for boycott reasons are presumed by the Department to be evasion of the statute and regulations, and as such are prohibited by § 760.4 of this part, unless adopted prior to January 18, 1978. See § 760.4(d) of this part.

Supplement No. 8 to Part 760—
Interpretation
Definition of Interstate or Foreign Commerce of the United States

When United States persons (as defined by the antiboycott regulations) located within the United States purchase or sell goods or services located outside the United States, they have engaged in an activity within the foreign commerce of the United States. Although the goods or services may never physically come within the geographic boundaries of the several states or territories of the United States, legal ownership or title is transferred from a foreign nation to the United States person who is located in the United States. In the case of a purchase, subsequent resale would also be within United States commerce.

It is the Department’s view that the terms “sale” and “purchase” as used in the regulations are not limited to those circumstances where the goods or services are physically transferred to the person who engages in the transaction. The EAR define the activities that serve as the transactional basis for U.S. commerce as those involving the “sale, purchase, or transfer” of goods or services. In the Department’s view, as used in the antiboycott regulations, “transfer” contemplates physical movement of the goods or services between the several states or territories and a foreign country, while “sale” and “purchase” relate to the movement of ownership or title. This interpretation applies only to those circumstances in which the person located within the United States buys or sells goods or services for its own account. Where the United States person is engaged in the brokerage of foreign goods, i.e., bringing foreign buyers and sellers together and assisting in the transfer of the goods, the sale or purchase itself would not be considered to be within U.S. commerce. The brokerage service, however, would be a service provided from the United States to the parties and thus an activity within U.S. commerce and subject to the antiboycott laws. See § 760.1(d)(13) of this part.

The Department cautions that United States persons who alter their normal pattern of dealing to eliminate the passage of ownership of the goods or services to or from the several states or territories of the United States in order to avoid the application of the antiboycott regulations would be in violation of § 760.4 of this part.

Supplement No. 9 to Part 760—
Interpretation
Activities Exclusively Within a Boycotting Country—Furnishing Information

§ 760.3(h) of this part provides that a United States person who is a bona fide resident of a boycotting country may comply with the laws of that country with respect to his or her activities exclusively within the boycotting country. Among the types of conduct permitted by this exception is furnishing information within the host country. For purposes of the discussion which follows, the Department is assuming that the person in question is a bona fide resident of the boycotting country as defined in § 760.3(f) of this part, and that the information to be furnished is required by the antiboycott regulations of the boycotting country, as also defined in § 760.3(g) of this part. The only issue this interpretation addresses is under what circumstances the provision of information is an activity exclusively within the boycotting country.

The activity of “furnishing information” consists of two parts, the acquisition of the information and its subsequent transmittal. Under the terms of this exception, the resident of a boycotting country may not be required to come to the country for the purpose of responding to the requirement for information imposed by the boycotting country. Thus, if an American company which is a bona fide resident of a boycotting country is required to provide information about its imports from other U.S. firms, the company may not ask its parent corporation in the United States for that information, or make any other inquiry outside the boundaries of the boycotting country. The information must be provided to the boycotting country without regard to the location of the parent corporation or its personnel based on information or knowledge available to the company and its personnel located within the boycotting country at the time the inquiry is received. See § 760.3, (h) of this part, examples (iii), (iv), and (v). Much of the information in the company’s possession (transaction and corporate records) may have...
which is a U.S. person and a bona fide
resident of the boycotting country. This will not
cause the information to fall outside the
coverage of this exception, if the information
was sent to the boycotting country or
acquired by the individuals in normal
commmercial context prior to and unrelated to
a boycott inquiry or purpose. It should be
noted that if prohibited information (about
business relations with a boycotted country,
for example) has been forwarded to the
affilait in the boycotting country in
anticipation of a possible boycott inquiry
from the boycotting country government, the
Department will not regard this as
information within the knowledge of the
bona fide resident under the terms of the
exception. However, if the bona fide resident
possesses the information prior to receipt of
a boycott-related inquiry and obtained it in
a normal commercial context, the
information can be provided pursuant to this
exception. Noting the fact that, at
some point, the information came into the
boycotting country from the outside.

The second part of the analysis of
“furnishing information” deals with the
limitation on the transmittal of the
information. It can only be provided within
the boundaries of the boycotting country. The
bona fide resident may only provide the
information to the party that the boycotting
country law requires (directly or through an
agent or representative within the country) so
long as that party is located within the
boycotting country. This application of the
exception is somewhat easier, since it is
relatively simple to determine if the
information is to be given to somebody
within the country.

Note that in discussing what constitutes
furnishing information “exclusively within”
the boycotting country, the Department does
not address the nature of the transaction or
activity that the information relates to. It is
the Department’s position that the nature of the
transaction, including the inception or
completion of the transaction, is not material
in analyzing the availability of this
exception.

For example, if a shipment of goods
imported into a boycotting country is held up
at the time of entry, and information from the
bona fide resident within that country is
legally required to free those goods, the fact
that the information may relate to a
transaction that began outside the boycotting
country is not material. The availability of
the exception will be judged based on the
activity of the bona fide resident within the
country. If the resident provides that
information of his or her own knowledge,
and provides it to appropriate parties located
exclusively within the country, the exception
permits the information to be furnished.

Factual variations may raise questions
about the availability of this exception and
the effect of this interpretation. In an effort
to anticipate some of these, the Department
has set forth below a number of questions
and answers. They are incorporated as a part
of this interpretation.

Q. Under this exception, can a company
which is a U.S. person and a bona fide
resident of the boycotting country provide
information to the local boycott office?
A. Yes, if local law requires the company
to provide this information to the boycott
office and all the other requirements are met.

Q. If the company knows that the local
boycott office will forward the information
to the Central Boycott Office, may it still
provide the information to the local boycott
office?
A. Yes, if it is required by local law to
furnish the information to the local boycott
office and all the other requirements are met.
The company has no control over what
happens to the information after it is
provided to the proper authorities. (There is
obvious potential for evasion here, and the
Department will examine such occurrences
closely.)

Q. Can a U.S. person who is a bona fide
resident of Syria furnish information to the
Central Boycott Office in Damascus?
A. No, unless the law in Syria specifically
requires information to be provided to the
Central Boycott Office, this exception will not
apply. Syria has a local boycott office
responsible for enforcing the boycott in that
country.

Q. If a company which is a U.S. person
and a bona fide resident of the boycotting
country has an import shipment held up in
customs of the boycotting country, and is
required to provide information about the
shipment to get it out of customs, may the
company do so?
A. Yes, assuming all other requirements are
met. The act of furnishing the information is
the activity taking place exclusively within
the boycotting country. This fact that the
information is provided corollary to a
transaction that originates or terminates
outside the boycotting country is not
material.

Q. If the U.S. person and a bona fide
resident of the boycotting country is shipping
goods out of the boycotting country, and is
required to certify to customs officials of the
country at the time of export that the goods
are not of Israeli origin, may he do so even
though the certification relates to an export
transaction?
A. Yes, assuming all other requirements are
met. See number 4 above.

**Supplement No. 10 to Part 760—
Interpretation**

(a) The words “Persian Gulf” cannot
appear on the document.

This term is common in letters of credit
from Kuwait and may be found in letters of
credit from Bahrain. Although more
commonly appearing in letters of credit, the
term may also appear in other trade
documents.

It is the Department’s view that this term
reflects a historical dispute between the
Arabs and the Iranians over geographic place
names which in no way relates to existing
economic boycotts. Thus, the term is neither
prohibited nor reportable under the
Regulations.

(b) Certify that goods are of U.S.A. origin
and contain no foreign parts.

This term appears periodically on
documents from a number of Arab countries.
It is the Department’s position that the
statement is a positive certification of origin
and, as such, falls within the exception
contained in § 760.3(c) of this part for
compliance with the import and shipping
document requirements of a boycotting
country. Even though a negative phrase is
contained within the positive clause, the
phrase is a non exclusionary, non
blacklisting statement. In the Department’s
view, the additional phrase does not affect
the permissible status of the positive
certificate, nor does it make the request
reportable § 760.5(a)(5)(iii) of this part.

(c) Legalization of documents by any Arab
consulate except Egyptian Consulate
permitted.

This term appears from time to time in
letters of credit but also may appear in
various other trade documents requiring
legalization and thus is not prohibited, and
a request to comply with the statement is not
reportable. Because a number of Arab states
do not have formal diplomatic relations with
Egypt, they do not recognize Egyptian
embassy actions. The absence of diplomatic
relations is the reason for the requirement. In
the Department’s view this does not
constitute an unsanctioned foreign boycott or
embargo against Egypt under the terms of the
Export Administration Act. Thus the term is
not prohibited, and a request to comply with
the statement is not reportable.

**Supplement No. 11 to Part 760—
Interpretation**

Definition of Unsolicited Invitation to Bid
§ 760.5(a)(4) of this part states in part:
In addition, a United States person who
receives an unsolicited invitation to bid, or
similar proposal, containing a boycott request
has not received a reportable request for
purposes of this section where he does not
respond to the invitation to bid or other
proposal.

The Regulations do not define
“unsolicited” in this context. Based on
review of numerous situations, the
Department has developed certain criteria
that it applies in determining if an invitation
to bid or other proposal received by a U.S.
person is in fact unsolicited.

The invitation is not unsolicited if, during
a commercially reasonable period of time
preceding the issuance of the invitation, a
representative of the U.S. person contacted
the company or agency involved for the
purpose of promoting business on behalf of
the company.

The invitation is not unsolicited if the U.S.
person has advertised the product or line of
products that are the subject of the invitation
in periodicals or publications that ordinarily
circulate to the country issuing the invitation
during a commercially reasonable period of
time preceding the issuance of the invitation.

The invitation is not unsolicited if the U.S.
person has sold the same or similar products
to the company or agency issuing the
invitation within a commercially reasonable
period of time before the issuance of the
current invitation.

The invitation is not unsolicited if the U.S.
person has participated in a trade mission or
to trade fair in the country issuing the
invitation within a commercially reasonable
period of time before the issuance of the invitation.

Under § 760.5(a)(4) of this part, the invitation is regarded as not reportable if the U.S. person receiving it does not respond. The Department has determined that a simple acknowledgment of the invitation does not constitute a response for purposes of this rule. However, an acknowledgment that requests inclusion for future invitations will be considered a response, and a report is required.

Where the person in receipt of an invitation containing a boycott term or condition is undecided about a response by the time a reply would be required to be filed under the regulations, it is the Department’s view that the person must file a report as called for in the Regulations. The person filing the report may indicate at the time of filing that he has not made a decision on the boycott request but must file a supplemental report as called for in the regulations at the time a decision is made (§ 760.5(a)(6) of this part).

Supplement No. 12 to Part 760—Interpretation

The Department has taken the position that a U.S. person as defined by § 760.1(b) of this part may not make use of an agent to furnish information that the U.S. person is prohibited from furnishing pursuant to § 760.2(d) of this part.

Example (v) under § 760.4 of this part (Evansion) provides:

A, a U.S. company, is negotiating a long-term contract with boycotting country Y to meet all of Y’s medical supplies needs. Y informs A that before such a contract can be concluded, A must complete Y’s boycott questionnaire. A knows that it is prohibited from answering the questionnaire so it arranges for a local agent in Y to supply the necessary information.

A’s action constitutes evasion of this part, because it is a device to mask prohibited activity carried out on A’s behalf.

This interpretation deals with the application of the Regulations to a commercial agent registration requirement recently imposed by the government of Saudi Arabia. The requirement provides that nationals of Saudi Arabia seeking to register in Saudi Arabia as commercial agents or representatives of foreign concerns must furnish certain boycott-related information about the foreign concern prior to obtaining approval of the registration.

The requirement has been imposed by the Ministry of Commerce of Saudi Arabia, which is the government agency responsible for regulation of commercial agents and foreign commercial registrations. The Ministry requires the agent or representative to state the following:

Declaration: I, the undersigned, hereby declare, in my capacity as (blank) that (name and address of foreign principal) is not presently on the blacklist of the Office for the Boycott of Israel and that it and all its branches, if any, are bound by the decisions issued by the Boycott Office and do not (1) participate in the capital of, (2) license the manufacture of any products or grant trademarks or tradeware license to, (3) give experience or technical advice to, or (4) have any other relationship with other companies which are prohibited to be dealt with by the Boycott Office. Signed (name of commercial agent/representative/distributor).

It is the Department’s view that under the circumstances, the terms of the boycott requirement are interpreted in this interpretation relating to the nature of the requirement, a U.S. person will not be held responsible for a violation of this part when such statements are made with the full knowledge of the U.S. person.

Nature of the requirement. For a boycott-related commercial registration requirement to fall within the coverage of this interpretation, it must have the following characteristics:

1. The requirement for information imposed by the boycotting country applies to a national or other subject of the boycotting country qualified under the local laws of that country to function as a commercial representative within that country.

2. The registration requirement relates to the registration of the commercial agent’s or representative’s authority to sell or distribute goods within the boycotting country acquired from the foreign concern.

3. The requirement is a routine part of the registration process and is not applied selectively based on boycott-related criteria.

4. The requirement applies only to a commercial agent or representative in the boycotting country that does not apply to the foreign concern itself.

5. The requirement is imposed by the agency of the boycotting country responsible for regulating commercial agencies.

The U.S. person whose agent is complying with the registration requirement continues to be subject to all the terms of the Regulations, and may not provide any prohibited information to the agent for purposes of the agent’s compliance with the requirement.

In addition, the authority granted to the commercial agent or representative by the U.S. person must be consistent with standard commercial practices and not involve any grants of authority beyond those incidental to the commercial sales and distributorship responsibilities of the agent.

Because the requirement does not apply to the U.S. person, no reporting obligation under § 760.5 of this part would arise.

This interpretation, like all others issued by the Department discussing applications of the antiboycott provisions of the Export Administration Regulations, should be read narrowly. Circumstances that differ in any material way from those discussed in this notice will be considered under the applicable provisions of the Regulations. Persons are particularly advised not to seek to apply this interpretation to circumstances in which U.S. principals seek to use agents to deal with boycott-related or potential blacklist situations.

Supplement No. 13 to Part 760—Interpretation

Summary

This interpretation considers boycott-based contractual language dealing with the selection of suppliers and subcontractors. While this language borrows terms from the “unilateral and specific selection” exception contained in § 760.3(c) of this part, it fails to meet the requirements of that exception.

Compliance with the requirements of the language constitutes a violation of the regulatory prohibition of boycott-based refusal to do business.

Regulatory Background

Section 760.2(a) of this part prohibits U.S. persons from refusing or knowingly agreeing to refuse to do business with other persons when such refusal is pursuant to an agreement with, requirement of, or request of a boycotting country. That prohibition does not extend to the performance of management, procurement or other pre-award services, however, notwithstanding knowledge that the ultimate selection may be boycott-based. To be permissible such services: (1) Must be customary for the firm or industry involved and (2) must not exclude others from the transaction or involve other actions based on the boycott. See § 760.2(a)(6) of this part, “Refusals to Do Business”, and example (xiii).

A specific exception is also made in the Regulations for complaints agreements to comply) with a unilateral and specific selection of suppliers or subcontractors by a boycotting country buyer. See § 760.3(d) of this part. In Supplement No. 1 to part 760, the following form of contractual language was said to fall within that exception for compliance with unilateral and specific selection:

The Government of the boycotting country (or the First Party), in its exclusive power, reserves its right to make the final unilateral and specific selection of any proposed carriers, insurers, suppliers of services to be performed within the boycotting country, or of specific goods to be furnished in accordance with the terms and conditions of this contract.

The Department noted that the actual steps necessary to comply with any selection made under this agreement would also have to meet the requirements of § 760.3(c) of this part to claim the benefit of that exception. In other words, the discretion in selecting would have to be exercised exclusively by the boycotting country customer and the selection would have to be stated in the affirmative, naming a particular supplier. See § 760.3(d) (4) and (5) of this part.

Analysis of the New Contractual Language

The Office of Antiboycott Compliance has learned of the introduction of a new contractual clause into tender documents issued by boycotting country governments. This clause is, in many respects, similar to that dealt with in Supplement No. 1 to part 760, but several critical differences exist.

The clause states:

Boycott of Boycotted Country

In connection with the performance of this Agreement, Contractor acknowledges that the import and customs laws and regulations of boycotting country apply to the furnishing and shipment of any products or components thereof to boycotting country. The Contractor specifically acknowledges that the...
The aforementioned import and customs laws and regulations of boycotting country prohibit, among other things, the importation into boycotting country of products or components thereof: (A) Originating in boycotted country; (B) Manufactured, produced or supplied by companies organized under the laws of boycotted country; and (C) Manufactured, produced or furnished by Nationals or Residents of boycotted country.

The Government, in its exclusive power, reserves the right to make the final unilateral and specific selection of any proposed Carriers, Insurers, Suppliers of Services to be performed within boycotting country or of specific goods to be furnished in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Contract.

To assist the Government in exercising its right under the preceding paragraph, Contractor further agrees to provide a complete list of names and addresses of all his Sub-Contractors, Suppliers, Vendors and Consultants and of the suppliers of the service for the project.

The title of this clause makes clear that its provisions are intended to be boycott-related. The first paragraph acknowledges the applicability of certain boycott-related requirements of the boycotting country’s laws in language reviewed in part 760, Supplement No. 1, Part II.B. and found to constitute a permissible agreement under the exception contained in § 760.3(a) of this part for compliance with the import requirements of a boycotting country. The second and third paragraphs deal with the procedure for selecting subcontractors and suppliers of services and goods and, in the context of the clause as a whole, must be regarded as motivated by boycott considerations and intended to enable the boycotting country government to make boycott-based selections, including the elimination of blacklisted subcontractors and suppliers.

The question is whether the incorporation into these paragraphs of some language from the “unilateral and specific selection” clause approved in Supplement No. 1 to part 760 suffices to take the language outside § 760.2(a) of this part’s prohibition on boycott-based agreements to refuse to do business. While the first sentence of this clause is consistent with the language discussed in Supplement No. 1 to part 760, the second sentence significantly alters the effect of this clause. The effect is to draw the contractor into the decision-making process, thereby destroying the unilateral character of the selection by the buyer. By agreeing to submit the names of the suppliers it plans to use, the contractor is agreeing to give the boycotting country buyer, who has retained the right of final selection, the ability to reject, for boycott-related reasons, any supplier the contractor has already chosen.

Because the requirement appears in the contract dealing with the boycott, the buyer’s rejection of any supplier whose name is given to the buyer pursuant to this provision would be presumed to be boycott-based. By signing the contract, and thereby agreeing to comply with all of its provisions, the contractor must either accept the buyer’s rejection of any supplier, which is presumed to be boycott-based because of the context of this provision, or breach the contract.

In these circumstances, the contractor’s method of choosing its subcontractors and suppliers, in anticipation of the buyer’s boycott, cannot be considered a permissible pre-award service because of the presumed intrusion of boycott-based criteria into the selection process. Thus, assuming all other jurisdictional requirements necessary to establish a violation of part 760 are met, the signing of the contract by the contractor constitutes a violation of § 760.2(a) of this part because he is agreeing to refuse to do business for boycott reasons.

The apparent attempt to bring this language within the exception for compliance with unilateral and specific selections is ineffective. The language does not place the discretion to choose suppliers in the hands of the boycotting country buyer but divides this discretion between the buyer and his principal contractor. Knowing that the buyer will not accept a boycotted company as supplier or subcontractor, the contractor is asked to use his discretion in selecting a single supplier or subcontractor for each element of the contract. The boycotting country buyer exercises discretion only through accepting or rejecting the selected supplier or contractor as its boycott policies require. In these circumstances it cannot be said that the buyer is exercising right of unilateral and specific selection which meets the criteria of § 760.3(c) of this part. For this reason, agreement to the contractual language discussed here would constitute an agreement to refuse to do business with any person rejected by the buyer and would violate § 760.2(a) of this part.

Supplement No. 14 to Part 760—Interpretation

(a) Contractual clause concerning import, customs and boycott laws of a boycotting country.

The following language has appeared in tender documents issued by a boycotting country:

Supplier declares his knowledge of the fact that the import, Customs and boycott laws, rules and regulations of [name of boycotting country] apply in importing to [name of boycotting country].

Supplier declares his knowledge of the fact that under these laws, rules and regulations, it is prohibited to import into [name of boycotting country] any products or parts thereof that originated in [name of boycotting country]; were manufactured, produced or imported by companies formed under the laws of [name of boycotting country]; or were manufactured, produced or imported by nationals or residents of [name of boycotting country].

A greeting to the above contractual language is a prohibited agreement to refuse to do business, under § 760.2(a) of this part. The first paragraph requires broad acknowledgment of the application of the boycotting country’s boycott laws, rules and regulations. Unless this language is qualified to apply only to boycott restrictions with which U.S. persons may comply, agreement to it is prohibited. See § 760.2(a) of this part, examples (v) and (vi) under “Agreement to Refuse to Do Business.”

The second paragraph does not limit the scope of the boycott restrictions referenced in the first paragraph. It states that the boycott laws and regulations of a boycotting country, including provisions organizing in the boycotting country; manufactured, produced or supplied by companies organized under the laws of the boycotting country; or manufactured, produced or supplied by nationals or residents of the boycotting country. Each of these restrictions is within the exception for compliance with the import requirements of the boycotting country (§ 760.3(a) of this part). However, the second paragraph’s list of restrictions is not exclusive. Since the boycott laws generally include more than what is listed and permissible under the anti-boycott law, U.S. persons may not agree to the quoted clause. For example, a country’s boycott laws may prohibit imports of goods manufactured by blacklisted firms. Except as provided by § 760.3(g) of this part, agreement to and compliance with this boycott restriction would be prohibited under the anti-boycott law.

The above contractual language is distinguished from the contract clause determined to be permissible in Supplement 1 Part II.A, by its acknowledgment that the boycott requirements of the boycotting country apply. Although the first sentence of the Supplement 1 clause does not exclude the possible application of boycott laws, it refers only to the import and customs laws of the boycotting country. The boycott restrictions referenced in the boycott laws as well. As discussed fully in Supplement No. 1 to part 760, compliance with or agreement to the clause quoted there is, therefore, permissible.

The contract clause quoted above, as well as the clause dealt with in Supplement No. 1 to part 760, part II.A, is reportable under § 760.6(a)(1) of this part.

(b) Letter of credit terms removing blacklist certificate requirement if specified vessels used.

The following terms frequently appear on letters of credit covering shipment to Iraq:

Shipment to be effected by Iraqi State Enterprise for Maritime Transport Vessels or by United Arab Shipping Company (SAB) vessels, if available.

If shipment is effected by any of the above company’s [sic] vessels, black list certificate or evidence to that effect is not required.

These terms are not reportable and compliance with them is permissible.

The first sentence, a directive to use Iraqi State Enterprise for Maritime Transport or United Arab Shipping vessels, is neither reportable nor prohibited because it is not considered by the Department to be boycott-related. The apparent reason for the directive is Iraq’s preference to have cargo shipped on its own vessels (or, as in the case of United Arab Shipping, on vessels owned by a company in part established and owned by the Iraqi government). Such “cargo preference” requirements, calling for the use of an importing or exporting country’s own ships, are common throughout the world and are imposed for non-boycott reasons. (See § 760.2(a) of this part, example (vii))
In some circumstances, the Department may regard a furnishing of information as related to a broader category of present and prospective transactions. For example, if a controlled-in-fact foreign subsidiary of a U.S. company is requested to furnish information about its commercial dealings with a boycotting country and others, the nature of any activities occurring after a furnishing of information occurs and any relevant economic or commercial factors which may affect these activities.

In deciding whether anticipated business activities will be in U.S. commerce, the Department will consider all of the surrounding circumstances. Particular attention will be given to the history of the U.S. person's relationship with the boycotting country and others, the nature of any activities occurring after a furnishing of information occurs and any relevant economic or commercial factors which may affect these activities.

Furnishing information to a boycotting country for the purpose of securing entry into the boycotting country's market as relating to anticipated activities in U.S. commerce and subject to the antiboycott regulations. The Department is likely to regard the furnishing as related to an activity in U.S. commerce and subject to the antiboycott regulations.

Supplement No. 15 to Part 760—Interpretation

Section 760.2(c), (d), and (e) of this part prohibits United States persons from furnishing certain types of information with intent to comply with, further, or support an unsanctioned foreign boycott. The EAR does not deal specifically with the relationship between furnishing and transmitting for the purpose of securing entry into a boycotting country. The Department has been asked whether prohibited information may be transmitted—i.e., transmitted by that person for the purpose of securing entry into the boycotting country's market as relating to anticipated activities in U.S. commerce and subject to the antiboycott regulations. Similarly, if subsequent to the furnishing of information to the boycotting country for the purpose of securing entry into its markets, the U.S. person engages in transactions with that country which are in U.S. commerce, the Department is likely to regard the furnishing as related to an activity in U.S. commerce and subject to the antiboycott regulations.

The Department's position regarding the furnishing and transmission of certificates of one's own blacklist status rests on a similar basis and does not support the contention that third parties may transmit prohibited information as related to a boycott against a country friendly to the United States. The Department has been asked whether prohibited information may be transmitted—that is, passed to others by a United States person who has not directly or indirectly authored the information—without such transmission constituting a furnishing of information in violation of § 760.2(c), (d), and (e) of this part. Throughout this interpretation, "transmission" is defined as the passing on by one person of information initially given to another. The Department believes that there is no distinction in the EAR between transmitting (as defined above) and furnishing prohibited information under the EAR and that the transmission of prohibited information with the requisite boycott intent is a furnishing of information violative of the EAR. At the same time, however, the circumstances relating to the transmitting party's involvement will be carefully considered in determining whether that party intended to comply with, further, or support an unsanctioned foreign boycott.

The EAR does not deal specifically with the relationship between furnishing and transmitting. However, the restrictions in the EAR on responses to boycott-related conditions, both by direct and indirect actions and whether by primary parties or intermediaries, indicate that U.S. persons may transmit prohibited information. This has been the Department's position in enforcement actions it has brought.

The few references in the EAR to the transmission of information by third parties are consistent with this position. Two examples, both relating to the prohibition against furnishing of information about U.S. persons' race, religion, sex, or national origin (§ 760.2(c) of this part, example (v), and § 760.3(f) of this part, example (vi)) show that, in certain cases, when furnishing certain information is permissible, either because it is not within a prohibition or is excepted from a prohibition, transmitting it is also permissible. These examples concern information that may be furnished by individuals about themselves or their families. The examples show that employers may transmit to a boycotting country applications or forms containing information about an employee's race, religion, sex, or national origin if that employee is the source of the information and authorizes its transmission. In other words, within the limits of ministerial action set forth in these examples, employees' actions in transmitting information are protected by the exception available to the employee. The distinction between permissible and prohibited behavior rests not on the definition of transmitting and furnishing, but on the excepted nature of the information furnished by the employee. The information originating from the employee does not lose its excepted character because it is transmitted by the employer.

The Department's position regarding the furnishing and transmission of certificates of one's own blacklist status rests on a similar basis and does not support the contention that third parties may transmit prohibited information authored by another. Such self-certifications do not violate any prohibitions in the EAR (see Supplement Nos. 1(I)(B), 2, and 5(A)(2); § 760.2(f), example (xvi)). It is the Department's position that it is not prohibited for U.S. persons to transmit such self-certifications completed by others. Once again, because furnishing the self-certification is not prohibited, third parties who transmit the self-certifications offend no prohibition. On the other hand, if a third party authored information about another's blacklist status, the act of transmitting that information would be prohibited. A third example is the EAR (§ 760.5, example (xiv) of this part), which also concerns a permissible transmission of
boycott-related information, does not support the theory that one may transmit prohibited information authored by another. This example deals with the reporting requirements in §760.5 of this part—not the prohibitions—and merely illustrates that a person who receives and transmits a self-certification has not received a reportable request.

It is also the Department’s position that a U.S. person violates the prohibitions against furnishing information by transmitting prohibited information even if that person has received no reportable request in the transaction. For example, where documents accompanying a letter of credit contain prohibited information, a negotiating bank that transmits the documents, with the requisite boycott intent, to an issuing bank has not received a reportable request, but has furnished prohibited information.

While the Department does not regard the suggested distinction between transmitting and furnishing information as meaningful, the facts relating to the third party’s involvement may be important in determining whether that party furnished information with the required intent to comply with, further, or support an unsanctioned foreign boycott. For example, if it is a standard business practice for one participant in a transaction to obtain and pass on, without examination, documents prepared by another party, it might be difficult to maintain that the first participant intended to comply with a boycott by passing on information contained in the unexamined documents. Resolution of such intent questions, however, depends upon an analysis of the individual facts and circumstances of the transaction and the Department will continue to engage in such analysis on a case-by-case basis.

This interpretation, like all others issued by the Department discussing applications of the antiboycott provisions of the EAR, should be read narrowly. Circumstances that differ in any material way from those discussed in this interpretation will be considered under the applicable provisions of the Regulations.

Supplement No. 16 to Part 760—Interpretation

Pursuant to Articles 5, 7, and 26 of the Treaty of Peace between the State of Israel and the Hashemite Kingdom of Jordan and implementing legislation enacted by Jordan, Jordan’s participation in the Arab economic boycott of Israel was formally terminated on August 16, 1995.

On the basis of this action, it is the Department’s position that certain requests for information, action or agreement from Jordan which were considered boycott-related by implication now cannot be considered boycott-related and thus would not be reportable under the regulations. For example, a request that an exporter certify that the vessel on which it is shipping its goods is eligible to enter Hashemite Kingdom of Jordan ports has been considered a boycott-related request that the exporter could not comply with because Jordan has had a boycott in force against Israel. Such a request from Jordan after August 16, 1995 would not be presumed boycott-related because the underlying boycott requirement/basis for the certification has been eliminated. Similarly, a U.S. company would not be prohibited from complying with a request received from Jordanian government officials to furnish the place of birth of employees the company is seeking to take to Jordan because there is no underlying boycott law or policy that would give rise to a presumption that the request was boycott-related.

U.S. persons are reminded that requests that are on their face boycott-related or that are for action obviously in furtherance or support of an unsanctioned foreign boycott are subject to the regulations, irrespective of the country of origin. For example, requests containing references to “blacklisted companies,” “Israel boycott list,” “non-Israeli goods” or other phrases or words indicating boycott purpose would be subject to the appropriate provisions of the Department’s antiboycott regulations.

PART 762—RECORDKEEPING

Sec. 762.1 Scope.

762.2 Records to be retained.

762.3 Records exempt from recordkeeping requirements.

762.4 Original records required.

762.5 Reproduction of original records.

762.6 Period of retention.

762.7 Producing and inspecting records.


§762.1 Scope.

In this part, references to the EAR are to references to 15 CFR chapter VII, subchapter C, (7) Books of account; (8) Financial records; (9) Restrictive trade practice or boycott documents and reports, and (10) Other records pertaining to the types of transactions described in §762.1(a) of this part, which are made or obtained by a person described in §762.1(b) of this part.

(b) Records retention references. Paragraph (a) of this section describes records that are required to be retained. Other parts, sections, or supplements of this part which require the retention of records or contain recordkeeping provisions, include, but are not limited to the following: (1) Export control documents, as defined in part 772 of the EAR; (2) Memoranda; (3) Notes; (4) Correspondence; (5) Contracts; (6) Invitations to bid; (7) Books of account; (8) Financial records; (9) Restrictive trade practice or boycott documents and reports, and (10) Other records pertaining to the types of transactions described in §762.1(a) of this part, which are made or obtained by a person described in §762.1(b) of this part.

(1) Export control documents, as defined in part 772 of the EAR; (2) Memoranda; (3) Notes; (4) Correspondence; (5) Contracts; (6) Invitations to bid; (7) Books of account; (8) Financial records; (9) Restrictive trade practice or boycott documents and reports, and (10) Other records pertaining to the types of transactions described in §762.1(a) of this part, which are made or obtained by a person described in §762.1(b) of this part.
(8) § 748.6, General instructions for license applications;
(9) § 748.9, Support documents for license applications;
(10) § 748.10, Import and End-user Certificates;
(11) § 748.11, Statement by Ultimate Consignee and Purchaser;
(12) § 748.13, Delivery Verification (DV);
(13) § 748.2(c), Obtaining forms; mailing addresses;
(14) § 750.7, Issuance of license;
(15) § 750.8, Revocation or suspension of license;
(16) § 750.9, Duplicate licenses;
(17) § 750.10, Transfer of licenses for export;
(18) § 752.7, Direct shipment to customers;
(19) § 752.9, Action on SCL applications;
(20) § 752.10, Changes to the SCL;
(21) § 752.11, Internal Control Programs;
(22) § 752.12, Recordkeeping requirements;
(23) § 752.13, Inspection of records;
(24) § 752.14, System reviews;
(25) § 752.15, Export clearance;
(26) § 754.4, Unprocessed western red cedar;
(27) § 758.1(b)(3), Record and proof of agent's authority;
(28) § 758.3, Shipper's Export Declaration;
(29) § 758.6, Destination control statements;
(30) § 760.6, Restrictive Trade Practices and Boycotts;
(31) § 762.2, Records to be retained;
(32) § 764.2, Violations;
(33) § 764.5, Voluntary self-disclosure; and
(34) § 766.10, Subpoenas.

§ 762.3 Records exempt from recordkeeping requirements.
(a) The following types of records have been determined to be exempt from the recordkeeping requirement procedures:
(1) Export information page;
(2) Special export file list;
(3) Vessel log from freight forwarder;
(4) Inspection certificate;
(5) Warranty certificate;
(6) Guarantee certificate;
(7) Parking material certificate;
(8) Goods quality certificate;
(9) Notification to customer of advance meeting;
(10) Letter of indemnity;
(11) Financial release form;
(12) Financial hold form;
(13) Export parts shipping problem forms;
(14) Draft number log;
(15) Expense invoice mailing log;
(16) Financial status report;
(17) Bank release of guarantees;
(18) Cash sheet;
(19) Commission payment back-up;
(20) Commissions payable worksheet;
(21) Commissions payable control;
(22) Check request forms;
(23) Accounts receivable correction form;
(24) Check request register;
(25) Commission payment printout;
(26) Engineering fees invoice;
(27) Foreign tax receipt;
(28) Individual customer credit status;
(29) Request for export customers code forms;
(30) Acknowledgement for receipt of funds;
(31) Escalation development form;
(32) Summary quote;
(33) Purchase order review form;
(34) Proposal extensions;
(35) Financial proposal to export customers; and
(36) Sales summaries.
(b) [Reserved]

§ 762.4 Original records required.
The regulated person must maintain the original records in the form in which that person receives or creates them unless that person meets all of the conditions of § 762.5 of this part relating to reproduction of records. If the original record does not meet the standards of legibility and readability described in § 762.5 of this part and the regulated person intends to rely on that record to meet the recordkeeping requirements of the EAR, that person must retain the original record.

§ 762.5 Reproduction of original records.
(a) The regulated person may maintain reproductions instead of the original records provided all of the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section are met.
(b) In order to maintain the records required by § 762.2 of this part, the regulated person defined in § 762.1 of this part may use any photographic, photostatic, miniature photographic, micrographic, automated archival storage, or other process that completely, accurately, legibly and durably reproduces the original records (whether on paper, microfilm, or through electronic digital storage techniques). The process must meet all of the following requirements, which are applicable to all systems:
(1) The system must be capable of reproducing all records on paper.
(2) The system must record and be able to reproduce all marks, information, and other characteristics of the original record, including both obverse and reverse sides of paper documents in legible form.
(3) When displayed on a viewer, monitor, or reproduced on paper, the records must exhibit a high degree of legibility and readability. (For purposes of this section, legible and legibility mean the quality of a letter or numeral that enable the observer to identify it positively and quickly to the exclusion of all other letters or numerals. Readable and readability mean the quality of a group of letters or numerals being recognized as complete words or numbers.)
(4) The system must preserve the initial image (including both obverse and reverse sides of paper documents) and record all changes, who made them and when they were made. This information must be stored in such a manner that none of it may be altered once it is initially recorded.
(5) The regulated person must establish written procedures to identify the individuals who are responsible for the operation, use and maintenance of the system.
(6) The regulated person must establish written procedures for inspection and quality assurance of records in the system and document the implementation of those procedures.
(7) The system must be complete and contain all records required to be kept by this part or the regulated person must provide a method for correlating, identifying and locating records relating to the same transaction(s) that are kept in other record keeping systems.
(8) The regulated person must keep a record of where, when, by whom, and on what equipment the records and other information were entered into the system.
(9) Upon request by the Office of Export Enforcement, the Office of Antiboycott Compliance, or any other agency of competent jurisdiction, the regulated person must furnish, at the examination site, the records, the equipment and, if necessary, knowledgeable personnel for locating, reading, and reproducing any record in the system.
(c) Requirements applicable to systems based on the storage of digital images. For systems based on the storage of digital images, the system must provide accessibility to any digital image in the system. With respect to records of transactions, including those involving restrictive trade practices or boycott requirements or requests. The system must be able to locate and reproduce all records relating to a particular transaction based on any one of the following criteria:
§ 762.6 Period of retention.
   (a) Five year retention period. All records required to be kept by the EAR must be retained for five years from the latest of the following times:
      (1) The export from the United States of the item involved in the transaction to which the records pertain or the provision of financing, transporting or other service for or on behalf of end-users of proliferation concern as described in §§ 736.2(b)(7) and 744.6 of the EAR;
      (2) Any known reexport, transshipment, or diversion of such item;
      (3) Any other termination of the transaction, whether formally in writing or by any other means; or
      (4) In the case of records pertaining to transactions involving restrictive trade practices or boycotts described in part 760 of the EAR, the date the regulated person receives the boycott-related request or requirement.
   (b) Destruction or disposal of records. If the Bureau of Export Administration or any other government agency makes a formal or informal request for a certain record or records, such record or records may not be destroyed or disposed of without the written authorization of the agency concerned. This prohibition applies to records pertaining to voluntary disclosures made to BXA in accordance with § 765.5(c)(4)(ii) and other records even if such records have been retained for a period of time exceeding that required by paragraph (a) of this section.

§ 762.7 Producing and inspecting records.
   (a) Persons located in the United States. Persons located in the United States may be asked to produce records that are required to be kept by any provision of the EAR, or any license, order, or authorization issued thereunder and to make them available for inspection and copying by any authorized agent, official, or employee of the Bureau of Export Administration, the U.S. Customs Service, or any other agency of the U.S. Government, without any charge or expense to such agent, official, or employee. The Office of Export Enforcement and the Office of Antiboycott Compliance encourage voluntary cooperation with such requests. When voluntary cooperation is not forthcoming, the Office of Export Enforcement and the Office of Antiboycott Compliance are authorized to issue subpoenas for books, records, and other writings. In instances where a person does not comply with a subpoena, the Department of Commerce may petition a district court to have a subpoena enforced.
   (b) Persons located outside the United States. Persons located outside of the United States that are required to keep records by any provision of the EAR or by any license, order, or authorization issued thereunder shall produce all records or reproductions of records required to be kept, and make them available for inspection and copying upon request by an authorized agent, official, or employee of the Bureau of Export Administration, the U.S. Customs Service, or a Foreign Service post, or by any other accredited representative of the U.S. Government, without any charge or expense to such agent, official or employee.

PART 764—ENFORCEMENT AND PROTECTIVE MEASURES

Sec. 764.1 Introduction.
  764.2 Violations.
  764.3 Sanctions.
  764.4 Reporting of violations.
  764.5 Voluntary self-disclosure.
  764.6 Protective administrative measures.

Supplement No. 1 to Part 764—Standard Terms of Orders Denying Export Privileges
Supplement No. 2 to Part 764—Denied Persons List


§ 764.1 Introduction.
   In this part, references to the EAR are references to 15 CFR chapter VII, subchapter C. This part specifies conduct that constitutes a violation of the Export Administration Act (EAA) and/or the Export Administration Regulations (EAR) and the sanctions that may be imposed for such violations. Antiboycott violations are described in part 760 of the EAR, and the violations and sanctions specified in part 764 also apply to conduct relating to part 760, unless otherwise stated. This part describes administrative sanctions that may be imposed by the Bureau of Export Administration (BXA). This part also describes criminal sanctions that may be imposed by a United States court and other sanctions that are neither administrative nor criminal. Information is provided on how to report and disclose violations. Finally, this part identifies protective administrative measures that BXA may take in the exercise of its regulatory authority.

§ 764.2 Violations.
   (a) Engaging in prohibited conduct. No person may engage in any conduct prohibited by or contrary to, or refrain from engaging in any conduct required by, the EAA, the EAR, or any order, license or authorization issued thereunder.
   (b) Causing, aiding, or abetting a violation. No person may cause or aid, abet, counsel, command, induce, procure, or permit the doing of any act prohibited, or the omission of any act required, by the EAA, the EAR, or any order, license or authorization issued thereunder.
   (c) Solicitation and attempt. No person may solicit or attempt a violation of the EAA, the EAR, or any order, license or authorization issued thereunder.
   (d) Conspiracy. No person may conspire or act in concert with one or more persons in any manner or for any purpose to bring about or to do any act that constitutes a violation of the EAA, the EAR, or any order, license or authorization issued thereunder.
   (e) Acting with knowledge of a violation. No person may order, buy, remove, conceal, store, use, sell, loan, dispose of, transfer, transport, finance, forward, or otherwise service, in whole or in part, any item exported or to be exported from the United States, or that is otherwise subject to the EAR, with knowledge that a violation of the EAA, the EAR, or any order, license or authorization issued thereunder, has occurred, is about to occur, or is intended to occur in connection with the item.
   (f) Possession with intent to export illegally. No person may possess any item controlled for national security or foreign policy reasons under sections 5 or 6 of the EAA:
      (1) With intent to export such item in violation of the EAA, the EAR, or any order, license or authorization issued thereunder; or
      (2) With knowledge or reason to believe that the item would be so exported.
   (g) Misrepresentation and concealment of facts. (1) No person may make any false or misleading representation, statement,
certification, or falsify or conceal any material fact, either directly to BXA, the United States Customs Service, or an official of any other United States agency, or indirectly through any other person:

(i) In the course of an investigation or other action subject to the EAA; or
(ii) In connection with the preparation, submission, issuance, use, or maintenance of any export control document or restrictive trade practice or boycott request report, as defined in § 760.6 of the EAR; or
(iii) For the purpose of or in connection with effecting an export, reexport or other activity subject to the EAR.

(2) All representations, statements, and certifications made by any person are deemed to be continuing in effect. Every person who has made any representation, statement, or certification must notify BXA and any other relevant agency, in writing, of any change of any material fact or intention from that previously represented, stated, or certified, immediately upon receipt of any information that would lead a reasonably prudent person to know that a change of material fact or intention has occurred or may occur in the future.

(h) Evasion. No person may engage in any transaction or take any other action with intent to evade the provisions of the EAA, the EAR, or any order, license or authorization issued thereunder.

(i) Failure to comply with reporting, recordkeeping requirements. No person may fail or refuse to comply with any reporting or recordkeeping requirement of the EAR or the EAA, or any order, license or authorization issued thereunder.

(j) License alteration. Except as specifically authorized in the EAR or in writing by BXA, no person may alter any license, authorization, export control document, or order issued under the EAR.

(k) Acting contrary to the terms of a denial order. No person may take any action that is prohibited by a denial order. See § 764.3(a)(2) of this part.

§ 764.3 Sanctions.

(a) Administrative. 1 Violations of the EAA, the EAR, or any order, license or authorization issued thereunder are subject to the administrative sanctions described in this section and to any other liability, sanction, or penalty available under law. The protective administrative measures that are described in § 764.6 of this part are distinct from administrative sanctions.

(1) Civil penalty. (i) A civil penalty not to exceed $10,000 may be imposed for each violation, except that a civil penalty not to exceed $100,000 may be imposed for each violation involving national security controls imposed under section 5 of the EAA.

(ii) The payment of any civil penalty may be made a condition, for a period not exceeding one year after the imposition of such penalty, to the granting, restoration, or continuing validity of any export license, License Exception, permission, or privilege granted or to be granted to the person upon whom such penalty is imposed.

(iii) The payment of any civil penalty may be deferred or suspended in whole or in part during any probation period that may be imposed. Such deferral or suspension shall not bar the collection of the penalty if the conditions of the deferral, suspension, or probation are not fulfilled.

(2) Denial of export privileges. An order may be issued that restricts the ability of the named persons to engage in export and reexport transactions involving items subject to the EAR, or that restricts access by named persons to items subject to the EAR. An order denying export privileges may be imposed either as a sanction for a violation specified in this part or as a protective administrative measure described in § 764.6(c) or (d) of this part. An order denying export privileges may suspend or revoke any or all outstanding licenses issued under the EAR to a person named in the denial order or in which such person has an interest, may deny or restrict exports and reexports by or to such person of any item subject to the EAR, and may restrict dealings in which that person may benefit from any export or reexport of such items. The standard terms of a denial order are set forth in Supplement No. 1 to this part. A non-standard denial order, narrower in scope, may be issued. A authorization to engage in actions otherwise prohibited by a denial order may be given by the Office of Exporter Services, in consultation with the Office of Export Enforcement, following application by a person named in the denial order or by a person seeking permission to deal with a named person.

(3) Exclusion from practice. Any person acting as an attorney, accountant, consultant, freight forwarder, or in any other representative capacity for any license application or otherwise acting on behalf of BXA may be excluded by order from any or all such activities before BXA.

(b) Criminal. 2 (1) General. Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, whoever knowingly violates or conspires to or attempts to violate the EAA, the EAR, or any order or license issued thereunder, shall be fined not more than five times the value of the exports involved or $50,000, whichever is greater, or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(2) Willful violations. (i) Whoever willfully violates or conspires to or attempts to violate any provision of the EAA, the EAR, or any order or license issued thereunder, with knowledge that the exports involved will be used for the benefit of, or that the destination or intended destination of the items involved is, any controlled country or any country to which exports are controlled for foreign policy purposes, except in the case of an individual, shall be fined not more than five times the value of the export involved or $1,000,000, whichever is greater; and, in the case of an individual, shall be fined not more than $250,000, or imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both.

(ii) Any person who is issued a license under the EAA or the EAR for the export of any items to a controlled country and who, with knowledge that such export is being used by such controlled country for military or intelligence gathering purposes contrary to the conditions under which the license was issued, willfully fails to report such use to the Secretary of Defense, except in the case of an individual, shall be fined not more than five times the value of the exports involved or $1,000,000, whichever is greater; and, in the case of an individual, shall be fined not more than $250,000, or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(iii) Any person who possesses any item with intent to export such item in violation of an export control imposed under sections 5 or 6 of the EAA, the EAR, or any order or license issued thereunder, or knowing or having reason to believe that the item would be so exported, shall, in the case of a violation of an export control imposed under section 5 of the EAA (or the EAR, or any order or license issued

1 In the event that any part of the EAR is not under the authority of the EAA, sanctions shall be limited to those provided for by such other authority or by 18 U.S.C. 3571, a criminal code provision that establishes a maximum criminal fine for a felony that is greater than the amount provided by the statute that was violated, or an amount not more than $500,000 for an organization. The Federal Sentencing Guidelines found in § 2M5.1 of Appendix A to Title 18 of the United States Code apply, to the extent followed by the court, to sentencing for convictions for violating the EAA.
thereunder with respect to such control, be subject to the penalties set forth in paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section and shall, in the case of a violation of an export control imposed under section 6 of the EAA (or the EAR, or any order or license issued thereunder with respect to such control), be subject to the penalties set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(iv) Any person who takes any action with intent to evade the provisions of the EAA, the EAR, or any order or license issued thereunder, shall be subject to the penalties set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, except that in the case of an evasion of an export control imposed under sections 5 or 6 of the EAA (or the EAR, or any order or license issued thereunder with respect to such control), such person shall be subject to the penalties set forth in paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section.

(3) Other criminal sanctions. Conduct that constitutes a violation of the EAA, the EAR, or any order, license or authorization thereunder, or that occurs in connection with such a violation, may also be prosecuted under other provisions of law, including 18 U.S.C. 371 (conspiracy), 18 U.S.C. 1001 (false statements), 18 U.S.C. 1341, 1343, and 1346 (mail and wire fraud), and 18 U.S.C. 1956 and 1957 (money laundering).

(c) Other sanctions. Conduct that violates the EAA, the EAR, or any order, license or authorization thereunder, and other conduct specified in the EAA may be subject to sanctions or other measures in addition to criminal and administrative sanctions under the EAA or EAR. These include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Statutory sanctions. Statutorily-mandated sanctions may be imposed on account of specified conduct related to weapons proliferation. Such statutory sanctions are not civil or criminal penalties, but restrict imports and procurement (See section 11A of the EAA, Multilateral Export Control Violations, and section 11C of the EAA, Chemical and Biological Weapons Proliferation), or restrict export licenses (See section 118 of the EAA, Missile Proliferation Violations, and the Iran-Iraq Arms Non-Proliferation Act of 1992).

(2) Other sanctions and measures. (i) Seizure and forfeiture. Items that have been, are being, or are intended to be, exported or shipped from or taken out of the United States in violation of the EAA, the EAR, or any order, license or authorization issued thereunder, are subject to being seized and detained as are the vessels, vehicles, and aircraft carrying such items. Seized items are subject to forfeiture. (50 U.S.C. app. 2411(g); 22 U.S.C. 401.)

(ii) Cross-debarment. (A) The Department of State may deny licenses or approvals for the export or reexport of defense articles and defense services controlled under the Arms Export Control Act to persons indicted or convicted of specified criminal offenses, including violations of the EAA, or to persons denied export privileges by BXA or another agency. (22 CFR 126.7(a) and 127.11(a).)

(B) The Department of Defense, among other agencies, may suspend the right of any person to contract with the United States Government based on export control violations. (Federal Acquisition Regulations 9.407–2.)

§764.4 Reporting of violations.

(a) Where to report. If a person learns that an export control violation of the EAR has occurred or may occur, that person may notify:


or, for violations of part 760 of the EAR:


(b) Failure to report violations. Failure to report potential violations may result in the unwarranted issuance of licenses or exports without the required licenses or that constitute a violation of the EAA, or to persons denied export privileges by BXA or another agency. (22 CFR 126.7(a) and 127.11(a).)

(c) Reporting requirement distinguished. The reporting provisions in paragraph (a) of this section are not “reporting requirements” within the meaning of §764.2(i) of this part.

§764.5 Voluntary self-disclosure.

(a) General policy. BXA strongly encourages disclosure to OEE if you believe that you may have violated the EAR, or any order, license or authorization issued thereunder. Voluntary self-disclosure is a mitigating factor in determining what administrative sanctions, if any, will be imposed.

(b) Limitations.

(1) The provisions of this section do not apply to disclosures of violations relating to part 760 of the EAR.

(2) The provisions of this section apply only when information is provided to OEE for its review in determining whether to take administrative action under part 766 of the EAR for violations of the export control provisions of the EAR.

(3) The provisions of this section apply only when information is received by OEE for review prior to the time that OEE, or any other agency of the United States Government, has learned the same or substantially similar information from another source and has commenced an investigation or inquiry in connection with that information.

(4) While voluntary self-disclosure is a mitigating factor in determining what administrative sanctions, if any, will be imposed for violations of the export control provisions of the EAR, the mitigating effect of voluntary self-disclosure may be outweighed by aggravating factors. Voluntary self-disclosure does not prevent transactions from being referred to the Department of Justice for criminal prosecution. In such a case, OEE would notify the Department of Justice of the voluntary self-disclosure, but the consideration of that factor is within the discretion of the Department of Justice.

(5) A firm will not be deemed to have made a disclosure under this section unless the individual making the disclosure did so with the full knowledge and authorization of the firm’s senior management.

(6) The provisions of this section do not, nor should they be relied on to create, confer, or grant any rights, benefits, privileges, or protection enforceable at law or in equity by any person, business, or entity in any civil, criminal, administrative, or other matter.

(c) Information to be provided.

(1) General. Any person wanting to disclose information that constitutes a voluntary self-disclosure should, in the manner outlined below, initially notify OEE as soon as possible after violations are discovered, and then conduct a thorough review of all export-related transactions where violations are suspected.

(i) The initial notification should be in writing and be sent to one of the addresses in §764.5(c)(7) of this part.

(ii) The notification should include the name of the person making the disclosure and a brief description of the nature and extent of the violations. If the person making the disclosure subsequently...
completes the narrative account required by § 764.5(c)(3) of this part, the disclosure will be deemed to have been made on the date of the initial notification for purposes of § 764.5(b)(3) of this part.

(ii) OEE recognizes that there may be situations where it will not be practical to make an initial notification in writing. For example, written notification may not be practical if a shipment leaves the United States without the required license, yet there is still an opportunity to prevent acquisition of the items by unauthorized persons. In such situations, OEE should be contacted promptly at one of the offices listed in § 764.5(c)(7) of this part.

(3) Narrative account. After the initial notification, a thorough review should be conducted of all export-related transactions where possible violations are suspected. OEE recommends that the review cover a period of five years prior to the date of the initial notification. If your review goes back less than five years, you risk failing to discover violations that may later become the subject of an investigation. Any violations not voluntarily disclosed do not receive consideration under this section. However, the failure to make such disclosures will not be treated as a separate violation unless some other section of the EAR or other provision of law requires disclosure. Upon completion of the review, OEE should be furnished with a narrative account that sufficiently describes the suspected violations so that their nature and gravity can be assessed. The narrative account should also describe the nature of the review conducted and measures that may have been taken to minimize the likelihood that violations will occur in the future. The narrative account should include:

(i) The kind of violation involved, for example, a shipment without the required license or dealing with a party denied export privileges;

(ii) An explanation of when and how the violations occurred;

(iii) The complete identities and addresses of all individuals and organizations, whether foreign or domestic, involved in the activities giving rise to the violations;

(iv) License numbers;

(v) The description, quantity, value in U.S. dollars and ECCN or other classification of the items involved; and

(vi) A description of any mitigating circumstances.

(4) Supporting documentation. The narrative account should be accompanied by copies of documents that explain and support it, including:

(A) Licensing documents such as licenses, license applications, import certificates and end-user statements;

(B) Shipping documents such as Shipper’s Export Declarations, air waybills and bills of lading; and

(C) Other documents such as letters, facsimiles, telexes and other evidence of written or oral communications, internal memoranda, purchase orders, invoices, letters of credit and brochures.

(ii) Any relevant documents not attached to the narrative account must be retained by the person making the disclosure until OEE requests them, or until a final decision on the disclosed information has been made. After a final decision, the documents should be handled in accordance with the recordkeeping rules in part 762 of the EAR.

(5) Certification. A certification must be submitted stating that all of the representations made in connection with the voluntary self-disclosure are true and correct to the best of that person’s knowledge and belief. Certifications made by a corporation or other organization should be signed by an official of the corporation or other organization with the authority to do so. Section 764.2(g) of this part, relating to false or misleading representations, applies in connection with the disclosure of information under this section.

(6) Oral presentations. OEE believes that oral presentations are generally not necessary to augment the written narrative account and supporting documentation. If the person making the disclosure believes otherwise, a request for a meeting should be included with the disclosure.

(7) Where to make voluntary self-disclosures. The information constituting a voluntary self-disclosure or any other correspondence pertaining to a voluntary self-disclosure may be submitted to:

Office of Export Enforcement, Director, Intelligence Division, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 70, Washington, D.C. 20044

Office of Export Enforcement, Director, Intelligence Division, U.S. Department of Commerce, 14th Street and Constitution Avenue, N.W., Room H-4520, Washington, D.C. 20230, Tel: (202) 482-1208, Facsimile: (202) 482-0564,

to any of the following field offices:

Special Agent in Charge, Boston Field Office, Office of Export Enforcement, New Boston Federal Building, 10 Cafer Street, Room 350, Boston, Massachusetts 02222, Tel: (617) 565-6030, Facsimile: (617) 835-6039

Special Agent in Charge, Chicago Field Office, Office of Export Enforcement, 2400 East Devon, Suite 300, Des Plaines, Illinois 60018, Tel: (312) 353-6640, Facsimile: (312) 353-8008

Special Agent in Charge, Dallas Field Office, Office of Export Enforcement, 525 Griffin Street, Room 622, Dallas, Texas 75202, Tel: (214) 767-9294, Facsimile: (214) 729-9299

Special Agent in Charge, Los Angeles Field Office, Office of Export Enforcement, 2601 Main Street, Suite 310, Irvine, California 92714-6299, Tel: (714) 251-9001, Facsimile: (714) 791-9103

Special Agent in Charge, Miami Field Office, Office of Export Enforcement, 200 East Las Olas Boulevard, Suite 1260, Fort Lauderdale, Florida 33301, Tel: (954) 356-7540, Facsimile: (954) 356-7549

Special Agent in Charge, New York Field Office, Office of Export Enforcement, Teeleport II, 2 Teeleport Drive, Staten Island, New York 10311-1001, Tel: (718) 370-0070, Facsimile: (718) 370-8226

Special Agent in Charge, San Jose Field Office, Office of Export Enforcement, 96 North 3rd Street, Suite 250, San Jose, California 95112-5572, Tel: (408) 291-4204, Facsimile: (408) 291-4320

Special Agent in Charge, Washington, D.C. Field Office, Office of Export Enforcement, 8001 Forbes Place, Room 201, Springfield, Virginia 22151-0838, Tel: (703) 487-4950, Facsimile: (703) 487-4955.

(d) Action by the Office of Export Enforcement. After OEE has been provided with the required narrative and supporting documentation, it will acknowledge the disclosure by letter, provide the person making the disclosure with a point of contact, and take whatever additional action, including further investigation, it deems appropriate. As quickly as the facts and circumstances of a given case permit, OEE may take any of the following actions:

(1) Inform the person making the disclosure that, based on the facts disclosed, it plans to take no action;

(2) Issue a warning letter;

(3) Issue a proposed charging letter pursuant to § 766.18 of the EAR and attempt to settle the matter;

(4) Issue a charging letter pursuant to § 766.3 of the EAR if a settlement is not reached; and/or

(5) Refer the matter to the Department of Justice for criminal prosecution.

(e) Criteria. For purposes of determining what administrative action to take and what sanctions, if any, to
seek, the fact that a voluntary self-disclosure has been made will be a mitigating factor. OEE will take that factor into account along with other mitigating and aggravating factors when determining what, if any, administrative sanctions should be imposed. The factors that OEE will consider are in its sole discretion, but may include:

1. The extent to which the purpose of the control is undermined by the transaction;
2. Whether the transaction would have been authorized had proper application been made;
3. The quantity and value of the items involved;
4. Why the violations occurred. For example, OEE may consider whether the violations were intentional or inadvertent; the degree to which the person responsible for the violation making the disclosure was familiar with the EAR; and whether the violator has been the subject of prior administrative or criminal action under the EAA or the EAR;
5. Whether, as a result of the information provided, OEE is able to prevent any items exported illegally from reaching unauthorized persons or destinations;
6. The degree of cooperation with the ensuing investigation;
7. Whether the person has instituted or improved an internal compliance program to reduce the likelihood of future violations.

(f) Treatment of unlawfully exported items after voluntary self-disclosure.

(1) Any person taking certain actions with knowledge that a violation of the EAA or the EAR has occurred has violated §764.2(e) of this part. Any person who has made a voluntary self-disclosure knows that a violation may have occurred. Therefore, at the time that a voluntary self-disclosure is made, the person making the disclosure may request permission from BXA to engage in the activities described in §764.2(e) of this part that would otherwise be prohibited. If the request is granted by the Office of Exporter Services in consultation with OEE, future activities with respect to those items that would otherwise violate §764.2(e) of this part will not constitute violations. However, even if permission is granted, the person making the voluntary self-disclosure is not absolved from liability for any violations disclosed nor relieved of the obligation to obtain any required reexport authorizations.

(2) A license to reexport items that are the subject of a voluntary self-disclosure, and that have been exported contrary to the provisions of the EAA or the EAR, may be requested from BXA in accordance with the provisions of part 748 of the EAR. If the applicant for reexport authorization knows that the items are the subject of a voluntary self-disclosure, the request should state that a voluntary self-disclosure was made in connection with the export of the commodities for which reexport authorization is sought.

§764.6 Protective administrative measures.

(a) License Exception limitation. As provided in §740.2(b) of the EAR, all License Exceptions are subject to revision, suspension, or revocation.
(b) Revocation or suspension of licenses. As provided in §750.8 of the EAR, all licenses are subject to revision, suspension, or revocation.
(c) Temporary denial orders. BXA may, in accordance with §766.24 of the EAR, issue an order temporarily denying export privileges when such an order is necessary in the public interest to prevent the occurrence of an imminent violation.
(d) Denial based on criminal conviction. BXA may, in accordance with §766.25 of the EAR, issue an order denying the export privileges of any person who has been convicted of an offense specified in §11(h) of the EAA.

Supplement No. 1 To Part 764—Standard Terms of Orders Denying Export Privileges

(a) General. Orders denying export privileges may be “standard” or “non-standard.” This Supplement specifies terms of the standard order denying export privileges. All denial orders are published in the Federal Register. The failure by any person to comply with any denial order is a violation of the Export Administration Regulations (EAR). (See General Prohibition Four at §736.2(b)(4) of the EAR; §764.2(k) of this part.) All persons whose export privileges are denied by any form of denial order are identified on the Denied Persons List (Supplement No. 2 to this part), with an indication of whether an order is standard or non-standard denoted in the “Terms of order” column. The Denied Persons List also tells you where each denial order can be found in the Federal Register.

Reference should be made to the text of the denial order, as published in the Federal Register, to learn the scope of any denial order, including any non-standard denial order.

Denial orders issued prior to March 25, 1996, are to be construed, insofar as possible, as having the same scope and effect as a standard denial order.

The introduction to each denial order shall be specific to that order, and shall include: (1) The name and address of any denied persons and any related persons subject to the denial order; (2) the basis for the denial order, such as final decision following charges of violation, settlement agreement, §11(h) of the EAA, or temporary denial order request; (3) the period of denial, the effective date of the order, whether and for how long any portion of the denial of export privileges is suspended, and any conditions of probation; and (4) whether any or all outstanding licenses issued under the EAR to the person(s) named in the denial order or in which such person(s) has an interest, are suspended or revoked.

(b) Standard text.
The standard denial order shall provide:

“IT IS therefore ordered that:

First, that [the denied person(s)] may not, directly or indirectly, participate, in any way in any transaction involving any commodity, software or technology (hereinafter collectively referred to as “item”) exported or to be exported from the United States that is subject to the Export Administration Regulations (EAR), or in any other activity subject to the EAA, and, thereby, not limited to:

A. Applying for, obtaining, or using any license, License Exception, or export control document;
B. Carrying on negotiations concerning, or ordering, buying, receiving, using, selling, delivering, storing, disposing of, forwarding, transporting, financing, or otherwise servicing in any way, any transaction involving any item exported or to be exported from the United States that is subject to the EAR, or in any other activity subject to the EAR;
C. Benefiting in any way from any transaction involving any item exported or to be exported from the United States that is subject to the EAR, or in any other activity subject to the EAR.

Second, that no person may, directly or indirectly, do any of the following:

A. Export or reexport to or on behalf of the denied person any item subject to the EAR;
B. Take any action that facilitates the acquisition or attempted acquisition by a denied person of the ownership, possession, or control of any item subject to the EAR that has been or will be exported from the United States, including financing or other support activities related to a transaction whereby a denied person acquires or attempts to acquire such ownership, possession or control;
C. Take any action to acquire from or to facilitate the acquisition or attempted acquisition from the denied person of
any item subject to the EAR that has been exported from the United States; D. Obtain from the denied person in the United States any item subject to the EAR with knowledge or reason to know that the item will be, or is intended to be, exported from the United States; or E. Engage in any transaction to service any item subject to the EAR that has been or will be exported from the United States and which is owned, possessed or controlled by a denied person, or service any item, of whatever origin, that is owned, possessed or controlled by a denied person if such service involves the use of any item subject to the EAR that has been or will be exported from the United States. For purposes of this paragraph, servicing means installation, maintenance, repair, modification or testing.

Third, that, after notice and opportunity for comment as provided in § 766.23 of the EAR, any person, firm, corporation, or business organization related to the denied person by affiliation, ownership, control, or position of responsibility in the conduct of trade or related services may also be made subject to the provisions of this order.

Fourth, that this order does not prohibit any export, reexport, or other transaction subject to the EAR where the only items involved that are subject to the EAR are the foreign-produced direct product of U.S.-origin technology.

This order, which constitutes the final agency action in this matter, is effective immediately.

Supplement No. 2 To Part 764—Denied Persons List

(a) General.

(1) The Denied Persons List identifies those persons denied export privileges by the Bureau of Export Administration (BXA) pursuant to the terms of an order.

Part A of the Denied Persons List lists all denied persons in alphabetical order and provides supplementary information, while Part B lists all denied persons by geographic area. Part A of the Denied Persons List is organized into five columns, including the name and address of the denied person, the effective and expiration dates of the order, a brief description of the terms of the order, and a citation to the Federal Register where the terms of the order can be located. Reference should always be made to the text of a denial order when using the Denied Persons List.

(2) Denial orders issued subsequent to March 25, 1996, shall be identified in part A as being standard or non-standard, and denial orders issued prior to March 25, 1996, shall be construed, insofar as possible, as having the same scope and effect as the standard denial order.

§ 766.1 Scope.

In this part, references to the EAR are references to 15 CFR chapter VII, subchapter C. This part describes the procedures for imposing administrative sanctions for violations of the Export Administration Act of 1979, as amended (the EAA), the Export Administration Regulations (EAR), or any order, license or authorization issued thereunder. Parts 760 and 764 of the EAR specify those actions that constitute violations, and part 764 describes the sanctions that apply. In addition to describing the procedures for imposing sanctions, this part describes the procedures for imposing temporary denial orders to prevent imminent violations of the EAA, the EAR, or any order, license or authorization issued thereunder. This part also describes the procedures for taking the discretionary protective administrative action of denying the export privileges of persons who have been convicted of violating any of the statutes, including the EAA, listed in section 11(h) of the EAA. Nothing in this part shall be construed as applying to or limiting other administrative or enforcement action relating to the EAA or the EAR, including the exercise of any investigative authorities conferred by the EAA. This part does not confer any procedural rights or impose any requirements based on the Administrative Procedure Act for proceedings charging violations under the EAA, except as expressly provided for in this part.

§ 766.2 Definitions.

As used in this part, the following definitions apply:

Administrative law judge. The person authorized to conduct hearings in administrative enforcement proceedings brought under the EAA or to hear appeals from the imposition of temporary denial orders. The term "judge" may be used for brevity when it is clear that the reference is to the administrative law judge.

Assistant Secretary. The Assistant Secretary for Export Enforcement, Bureau of Export Administration, Bureau of Export Administration (BXA), Bureau of Export Administration, United States Department of Commerce.
Department of Commerce, and all of its component units, including, in particular for purposes of this part, the Office of Antiboycott Compliance, the Office of Export Enforcement, and the Office of Exporter Services.

Final decision. A decision or order assessing a civil penalty, denial of export privileges or other sanction, or otherwise disposing of or dismissing a case, which is not subject to further review under this part, but which is subject to collection proceedings or judicial review in an appropriate Federal district court as authorized by law.

Initial decision. A decision of the administrative law judge in proceedings involving violations relating to part 760 of the EAR, which is subject to appeal by the Under Secretary for Export Administration, but which becomes the final decision in the absence of such an appeal.

§ 766.3 Institution of administrative enforcement proceedings.

(a) Charging letters. The Director of the Office of Export Enforcement (OEE) or the Director of the Office of Antiboycott Compliance (OAC), as appropriate, may begin administrative enforcement proceedings under this part by issuing a charging letter in the name of BXA. The charging letter shall constitute the formal complaint and shall state that there is reason to believe that a violation of the EAR, the EAR, or any order, license or authorization issued thereunder, has occurred. It will set forth the essential facts about the alleged violation, refer to the specific regulatory or other provisions involved, and give notice of the sanctions available under part 764 of the EAR.

The charging letter will inform the respondent that failure to answer the charges as provided in § 766.6 of this part will be treated as a default under § 766.7 of this part, that the respondent is entitled to a hearing if a written demand for one is requested with the answer, and that the respondent may be represented by counsel, or by other authorized representative who has a power of attorney to represent the respondent. A copy of the charging letter shall be filed with the administrative law judge, which filing shall toll the running of the applicable statute of limitations. Charging letters may be amended or supplemented at any time before an answer is filed, or, with permission of the administrative law judge, afterwards. BXA may unilaterally withdraw charging letters at any time, by notifying the respondent and the administrative law judge.

(b) Notice of issuance of charging letter instituting administrative enforcement proceeding. A respondent shall be notified of the issuance of a charging letter, or any amendment or supplement thereto:

(1) By mailing a copy by registered or certified mail addressed to the respondent at the respondent’s last known address;

(2) By leaving a copy with the respondent or with an officer, a managing or general agent, or any other agent authorized by appointment or by law to receive service of process for the respondent; or

(3) By leaving a copy with a person of suitable age and discretion who resides at the respondent’s last known dwelling.

(4) Delivery of a copy of the charging letter, if made in the manner described in paragraph (b)(2) or (3) of this section, shall be evidenced by a certificate of service signed by the person making such service, stating the method of service and the identity of the person with whom the charging letter was left. The certificate of service shall be filed with the administrative law judge.

(c) Date. The date of service of notice of the issuance of a charging letter instituting an administrative enforcement proceeding, or service of notice of the issuance of a supplement or amendment to a charging letter, is the date of its delivery, or of its attempted delivery if delivery is refused.

§ 766.4 Representation.

A respondent individual may appear and participate in person, a corporation by a duly authorized officer or employee, and a partnership by a partner. If a respondent is represented by counsel, counsel shall be a member in good standing of the bar of any State, Commonwealth or Territory of the United States, or of the District of Columbia, or be licensed to practice law in the country in which counsel resides if not the United States. A respondent personally, or through counsel or other representative, shall file a notice of appearance with the administrative law judge. BXA will be represented by the Office of Chief Counsel for Export Administration, U.S. Department of Commerce.

§ 766.5 Filing and service of papers other than charging letter.

(a) Filing. All papers to be filed shall be addressed to “EAR Administrative Enforcement Proceedings,” U.S. Department of Commerce, Room H–6716, 14th Street and Constitution Avenue, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20230, or such other place as the administrative law judge may designate. Filing by United States mail, first class postage prepaid, by express or equivalent parcel delivery service, or by hand delivery, is acceptable. Filing by mail from a foreign country shall be by airmail. In addition, the administrative law judge may authorize filing of papers by facsimile or other electronic means, provided that a hard copy of any such paper is subsequently filed. A copy of each paper filed shall be simultaneously served on each party.

(b) Service. Service shall be made by personal delivery or by mailing one copy of each paper to each party in the proceeding. Service by delivery service or facsimile, in the manner set forth in paragraph (a) of this section, is acceptable. Service on BXA shall be addressed to the Chief Counsel for Export Administration, Room H–3839, U.S. Department of Commerce, 14th Street and Constitution Avenue, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20230. Service on a respondent shall be to the address to which the charging letter was sent or to such other address as respondent may provide. When a party has appeared by counsel or other representative, service on counsel or other representative shall constitute service on that party.

(c) Date. The date of filing or service is the day when the papers are deposited in the mail or are delivered in person, by delivery service, or by facsimile.

(d) Certificate of service. A certificate of service signed by the party making service, stating the date and manner of service, shall accompany every paper, other than the charging letter, filed and served on parties.

§ 766.6 Computing period of time.

A period of time prescribed or allowed by this part or by
§ 766.6 Answer and demand for hearing.
(a) When to answer. The respondent must answer the charging letter within 30 days after being served with notice of the issuance of a charging letter instituting an administrative enforcement proceeding, or within 30 days of notice of any supplement or amendment to a charging letter, unless time is extended under § 766.16 of this part.
(b) Contents of answer. The answer must be responsive to the charging letter and must fully set forth the nature of the respondent’s defense or defenses. The answer must admit or deny specifically each separate allegation of the charging letter; if the respondent is without knowledge, the answer must so state and will operate as a denial. Failure to deny or controvert a particular allegation will be deemed an admission of that allegation. The answer must also set forth any additional or new matter of which the respondent believes supports a defense or claim of mitigation. Any defense or claim of mitigation set forth in the answer must also set forth in § 766.15 of this part.
(c) Demand for hearing. If the respondent desires a hearing, a written demand for one must be submitted with the answer. Any demand by BXA for a hearing must be filed with the administrative law judge within 30 days after service of the answer. Failure to make a timely written demand for a hearing shall be deemed waived, and evidence thereon may be refused, except for good cause shown.

§ 766.7 Default.
(a) General. Failure of the respondent to file an answer within the time provided constitutes a waiver of the respondent’s right to appear and contest the allegations in the charging letter. In such event, the administrative law judge, on BXA’s motion and without further notice to the respondent, shall find the facts to be as alleged in the charging letter and render an initial or recommended decision containing findings of fact and appropriate conclusions of law and issue or recommend an order imposing appropriate sanctions. The decision and order shall be subject to review by the Under Secretary in accordance with the applicable procedures set forth in § 766.21 or § 766.22 of this part.
(b) Petition to set aside default. (1) Procedure. Upon petition filed by a respondent against whom a default order has been issued, which petition is accompanied by an answer meeting the requirements of § 766.6(b) of this part, the Under Secretary may, after giving all parties an opportunity to comment, and for good cause shown, set aside the default and vacate the order entered thereon and remand the matter to the administrative law judge for further proceedings.
(2) Time limits. A petition under this section must be made within one year of the date of entry of the order which the petition seeks to have vacated.

§ 766.8 Summary decision.
At any time after a proceeding has been initiated, a party may move for a summary decision disposing of some or all of the issues. The administrative law judge may render an initial or recommended decision and issue or recommend an order if the entire record shows, as to the issue(s) under consideration:
(a) That there is no genuine issue as to any material fact; and
(b) That the moving party is entitled to a summary decision as a matter of law.

§ 766.9 Discovery.
(a) General. The parties are encouraged to engage in voluntary discovery regarding any matter, not privileged, which is relevant to the subject matter of the pending proceeding. The provisions of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure relating to discovery apply to the extent consistent with this part and except as otherwise provided by the administrative law judge or by waiver or agreement of the parties. The administrative law judge may make any order which justice requires to protect a party or person from annoyance, embarrassment, oppression, or undue burden or expense. These orders may include limitations on the scope, method, time and place of discovery, and provisions for protecting the confidentiality of classified or otherwise sensitive information.
(b) Interrogatories and requests for admission or production of documents. A party may serve on any party interrogatories, requests for admission, or requests for production of documents for inspection and copying, and a party concerned may apply to the administrative law judge for such enforcement or protective order as that party deems warranted with respect to such discovery. The service of a discovery request shall be made at least 20 days before the scheduled date of the hearing unless the administrative law judge specifies a shorter time period. Copies of interrogatories, requests for admission and requests for production of documents and responses thereto shall be served on all parties, and a copy of the certificate of service shall be filed with the administrative law judge. Matters of fact or law of which admission is requested shall be deemed admitted unless, within a period designated in the request (at least 10 days after service, or within such additional time as the administrative law judge may allow), the party to whom the request is directed serves upon the requesting party a sworn statement either denying specifically the matters of which admission is requested or setting forth in detail the reasons why the party to whom the request is directed cannot truthfully either admit or deny such matters.
(c) Depositions. Upon application of a party and for good cause shown, the administrative law judge may order the taking of the testimony of any person by deposition and the production of specified documents or materials by the person at the deposition. The application shall state the purpose of the deposition and set forth the facts sought to be established through the deposition.
(d) Enforcement. The administrative law judge may order a party to answer designated questions, to produce specified documents or things or to take any other action in response to a proper discovery request. If a party does not comply with such an order, the administrative law judge may make a determination or enter any order in the proceeding as the judge deems reasonable and appropriate. The judge may strike related charges or defenses in whole or in part or may take particular facts relating to the discovery request to
which the party failed or refused to respond as being established for purposes of the proceeding in accordance with the contentions of the party seeking discovery. In addition, enforcement by a district court of the United States may be sought under section 12(a) of the EAA.

§ 766.10 Subpoenas.
(a) Issuance. Upon the application of any party, supported by a satisfactory showing that there is substantial reason to believe that the evidence would not otherwise be available, the administrative law judge will issue subpoenas requiring the attendance and testimony of witnesses and the production of such books, records or other documentary or physical evidence for the purpose of the hearing, as the judge deems relevant and material to the proceedings, and reasonable in scope.
(b) Service. Subpoenas issued by the administrative law judge may be served in any of the methods set forth in § 766.5(b) of this part.
(c) Timing. Applications for subpoenas must be submitted at least 10 days before the scheduled hearing or deposition, unless the administrative law judge determines, for good cause shown, that extraordinary circumstances warrant a shorter time.

§ 766.11 Matter protected against disclosure.
(a) Protective measures. It is often necessary for BXA to receive and consider information and documents that are sensitive from the standpoint of national security, foreign policy, business confidentiality, or investigative concern, and that are to be protected against disclosure. Accordingly, and without limiting the discretion of the administrative law judge to give effect to any other applicable privilege, it is proper for the administrative law judge to limit discovery or introduction of evidence or to issue such protective or other orders as in the judge's judgment may be consistent with the objective of preventing undue disclosure of the sensitive documents or information. Where the administrative law judge determines that documents containing the sensitive matter need to be made available to a respondent to avoid prejudice, the judge may direct BXA to prepare an unclassified and nonsensitive summary or extract of the documents. The administrative law judge may compare the extract or summary with the original to ensure that it is supported by the source document and that it omits only so much as must remain classified or undisclosed. The summary or extract may be admitted as evidence in the record.
(b) Arrangements for access. If the administrative law judge determines that this procedure is unsatisfactory and that classified or otherwise sensitive matter must form part of the record in order to avoid prejudice to a party, the judge may provide the parties opportunity to make arrangements that permit a party or a representative to have access to such matter without compromising sensitive information. Such arrangements may include obtaining security clearances, obtaining a national interest determination under section 12(c) of the EAA, or giving counsel for a party access to sensitive information and documents subject to assurances against further disclosure, including a protective order, if necessary.

§ 766.12 Prehearing conference.
(a) The administrative law judge, on the judge's own motion or on request of a party, may direct the parties to participate in a prehearing conference, either in person or by telephone, to consider:
(1) Simplification of issues;
(2) The necessity or desirability of amendments to pleadings;
(3) Obtaining stipulations of fact and of documents to avoid unnecessary proof; or
(4) Such other matters as may expedite the disposition of the proceedings.
(b) The administrative law judge may order the conference proceedings to be recorded electronically or taken by a reporter, transcribed and filed with the administrative law judge. A respondent may examine the transcript and may obtain a copy by paying any applicable costs. Upon such terms as the administrative law judge deems just, the judge may direct that the testimony of any person be taken by deposition and may admit an affidavit or declaration as evidence, provided that any affidavits or declarations have been filed and served on the parties sufficiently in advance of the hearing to permit a party to file and serve an objection thereto on the grounds that it is necessary that the affiant or declarant testify at the hearing and be subject to cross-examination.
(c) Failure to appear. If a party fails to appear in person or by counsel at a scheduled hearing, the hearing may nevertheless proceed, and that party's failure to appear will not affect the validity of the hearing or any proceedings or action taken thereafter.

§ 766.13 Hearings.
(a) Scheduling. The administrative law judge, by agreement with the parties or upon notice to all parties of not less than 30 days, will schedule a hearing. All hearings will be held in Washington, D.C., unless the administrative law judge determines, for good cause shown, that another location would better serve the interests of justice.
(b) Hearing procedure. Hearings will be conducted in a fair and impartial manner by the administrative law judge, who may limit attendance at any hearing or portion thereof to the parties, their representatives and witnesses if the judge deems this necessary or advisable in order to protect sensitive matter (see § 766.11 of this part) from improper disclosure. The rules of evidence prevailing in courts of law do not apply, and all evidentiary material deemed by the administrative law judge to be relevant and material to the proceeding and not unduly repetitious will be received and given appropriate weight.
(c) Testimony and record. Witnesses will testify under oath or affirmation. A verbatim record of the hearing and of any oral proceedings will be taken by reporter or by electronic recording, transcribed and filed with the administrative law judge. A respondent may examine the transcript and may obtain a copy by paying any applicable costs. Upon such terms as the administrative law judge deems just, the judge may direct that the testimony of any person be taken by deposition and may admit an affidavit or declaration as evidence, provided that any affidavits or declarations have been filed and served on the parties sufficiently in advance of the hearing to permit a party to file and serve an objection thereto on the grounds that it is necessary that the affiant or declarant testify at the hearing and be subject to cross-examination.

§ 766.14 Interlocutory review of rulings.
(a) At the request of a party, or on the judge's own initiative, the administrative law judge may certify to the Under Secretary for review a ruling that does not finally dispose of a proceeding, if the administrative law judge determines that immediate review may hasten or facilitate the final disposition of the matter.
(b) Upon certification to the Under Secretary of the interlocutory ruling for review, the parties will have 10 days to file and serve briefs stating their positions, and five days to file and serve replies, following which the Under Secretary will decide the matter promptly.

§ 766.15 Proceeding without a hearing.
If the parties have waived a hearing, the case will be decided on the record by the administrative law judge. Proceeding without a hearing does not relieve the parties from the necessity of
proving the facts supporting their charges or defenses. Affidavits or declarations, deposition, admissions, answers to interrogatories and stipulations may supplement other documentary evidence in the record. The administrative law judge will give each party reasonable opportunity to file rebuttal evidence.

§ 766.16 Procedural stipulations; extension of time.

(a) Procedural stipulations. Unless otherwise ordered, a written stipulation agreed to by all parties and filed with the administrative law judge will modify any procedures established by this part.

(b) Extension of time. (1) The parties may extend any applicable time limitation, by stipulation filed with the administrative law judge before the time limitation expires.

(2) The administrative law judge may, on the judge's own initiative or upon application by any party, either before or after the expiration of any applicable time limitation, extend the time within which to file and serve an answer to a charging letter or do any other act required by this part.

§ 766.17 Decision of the administrative law judge.

(a) Predecisional matters. Except for default proceedings under § 766.7 of this part, the administrative law judge will give the parties reasonable opportunity to submit the following, which will be made a part of the record:

(1) Exceptions to any ruling by the judge or to the admissibility of evidence proffered at the hearing;

(2) Proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law;

(3) Supporting legal arguments for the exceptions and proposed findings and conclusions submitted; and

(4) A proposed order.

(b) Decision and order. After considering the entire record in the proceeding, the administrative law judge will issue a written decision.

(1) Initial decision. For proceedings charging violations relating to part 760 of the EAR, the decision rendered shall be an initial decision. The decision will include findings of fact, conclusions of law, and findings as to whether there has been a violation of the EAA, the EAR, or any order, license or authorization issued thereunder. If the administrative law judge finds that one or more violations have been committed, the judge may issue an order imposing administrative sanctions, as provided in part 764 of the EAR. The decision and order shall be served on each party, and shall become effective as the final decision of the Department 30 days after service, unless an appeal is filed in accordance with § 766.21 of this part.

(2) Recommended decision. For proceedings not involving violations relating to part 760 of the EAR, the decision rendered shall be a recommended decision. The decision will include recommended findings of fact, conclusions of law, and findings as to whether there has been a violation of the EAA, the EAR or any order, license or authorization issued thereunder. If the administrative law judge finds that one or more violations have been committed, the judge shall recommend dismissal of any such charge. If the administrative law judge finds that one or more violations have been committed, the judge shall recommend an order imposing administrative sanctions, as provided in part 764 of the EAR, or such other action as the judge deems appropriate. The administrative law judge shall immediately certify the record, including the original copy of the recommended decision and order, to the Under Secretary for review in accordance with § 766.22 of this part. The administrative law judge shall also immediately certify the recommended decision on all parties. Because of the time limits established in the EAA for review by the Under Secretary, service upon parties shall be by personal delivery, express mail or other overnight carrier.

(c) Suspension of sanctions. Any order imposing administrative sanctions may provide for the suspension of the sanction imposed, in whole or in part on such terms of probation or other conditions as the administrative law judge or the Under Secretary may specify. Any suspension order may be modified or revoked by the signing official upon application of BXA showing a violation of the probationary terms or other conditions, after service on the respondent of notice of the application in accordance with the provisions of § 766.3 of this part, and with such opportunity for response as the responsible signing official in his/her discretion may allow. A copy of any order modifying or revoking the suspension shall also be served on the respondent in accordance with the provisions of § 766.3 of this part.

(d) Time for decision. Administrative enforcement proceedings not involving violations relating to part 760 of the EAR shall be concluded, including review by the Under Secretary under § 766.22 of this part, within one year of the submission of a charging letter, unless the administrative law judge, for good cause shown, extends such period. The charging letter will be deemed to have been submitted to the administrative law judge on the date the respondent files an answer or on the date BXA files a motion for a default order pursuant to § 766.7(a) of this part, whichever occurs first.

§ 766.18 Settlement.

(a) Cases may be settled before service of a charging letter. In cases in which settlement is reached before service of a charging letter, a proposed charging letter will be prepared, and a settlement proposal consisting of a settlement agreement and order will be submitted to the Assistant Secretary for approval and signature. If the Assistant Secretary does not approve the proposal, he/she will notify the parties and the case will proceed as though no settlement proposal had been made. If the Assistant Secretary approves the proposal, he/she will issue an appropriate order, and no action will be required by the administrative law judge.

(b) Cases may also be settled after service of a charging letter. (1) If the case is pending before the administrative law judge, the judge shall stay the proceedings for a reasonable period of time, usually not to exceed 30 days, upon notification by the parties that they have entered into good faith settlement negotiations. The administrative law judge may, in his/her discretion, grant additional stays. If settlement is reached, a proposal will be submitted to the Assistant Secretary for approval and signature. If the Assistant Secretary approves the proposal, he/she will issue an appropriate order, and notify the administrative law judge that the case is withdrawn from adjudication. If the Assistant Secretary does not approve the proposal, he/she will notify the parties and the case will proceed to adjudication by the administrative law judge as though no settlement proposal had been made.

(2) If the case is pending before the Under Secretary under § 766.21 or § 766.22 of this part, the parties may submit a settlement proposal to the Under Secretary for approval and signature. If the Under Secretary approves the proposal, he/she will issue an appropriate order. If the Under Secretary does not approve the proposal, the case will proceed to final

Federal Register / Vol. 61, No. 58 / Monday, March 25, 1996 / Rules and Regulations
decision in accordance with § 766.21 or § 766.22 of this part, as appropriate.

(c) Any order disposing of a case by settlement may suspend the administrative sanction imposed, in whole or in part, on such terms of probation or other conditions as the signing official may specify. Any such suspension may be modified or revoked by the signing official, in accordance with the procedures set forth in § 766.17(c) of this part.

(d) Any respondent who agrees to an order imposing any administrative sanction does so solely for the purpose of resolving the claims in the administrative enforcement proceeding brought under this part. This reflects the fact that BXA has neither the authority nor the responsibility for instituting, conducting, settling, or otherwise disposing of criminal proceedings. That authority and responsibility are vested in the Attorney General and the Department of Justice.

(e) Cases that are settled may not be reopened or appealed.

§ 766.19 Reopening.
The respondent may petition the administrative law judge within one year of the date of the final decision, except where the decision arises from a default judgment or from a settlement, to reopen an administrative enforcement proceeding to receive any relevant and material evidence which was unknown or unobtainable at the time the proceeding was held. The petition must include a summary of such evidence, the reasons why it is deemed relevant and material, and the reasons why it could not have been presented at the time the proceedings were held. The administrative law judge will grant or deny the petition after providing other parties reasonable opportunity to comment. If the proceeding is reopened, the administrative law judge may make such arrangements as the judge deems appropriate for receiving the new evidence and completing the record. The administrative law judge will then issue a new initial or recommended decision and order, and the case will proceed to final decision and order in accordance with § 766.21 or § 766.22 of this part, as appropriate.

§ 766.20 Record for decision and availability of documents.
(a) General. The transcript of hearings, exhibits, rulings, orders, all papers and requests filed in the proceeding and, for purposes of any appeal under § 766.21 of this part or review under § 766.22 of this part, the decision of the administrative law judge and such submissions as are provided for by §§ 766.21 and 766.22 of this part, will constitute the record and the exclusive basis for decision. When a case is settled after the service of a charging letter, the record will consist of any and all of the foregoing, as well as the settlement agreement and the order. When a case is settled before service of a charging letter, the record will consist of the proposed charging letter, the settlement agreement and the order.

(b) Restricted access. On the judge's own motion, or on the motion of any party, the administrative law judge may direct that there be a restricted access portion of the record for any material in the record to which public access is restricted by law or by the terms of a protective order entered in the proceedings. A party seeking to restrict access to any portion of the record is responsible for submitting, at the time specified in § 766.20(c)(2) of this part, a version of the document proposed for public availability that reflects the requested deletion. The restricted access portion of the record will be placed in a separate file and will be clearly marked to avoid improper disclosure and to identify it as a portion of the official record in the proceedings. The administrative law judge may act at any time to permit material that becomes declassified or unrestricted through passage of time to be transferred to the unrestricted access portion of the record.

(c) Availability of documents.
(1) Scope. (i) For proceedings started on or after October 12, 1979, all charging letters, answers, initial and recommended decisions, and orders disposing of a case will be made available for public inspection in the BXA Freedom of Information Records Inspection Facility, U.S. Department of Commerce, Room H–6624, 14th Street and Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20230. The complete record for decision, as defined in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section will be made available on request. In addition, all decisions of the Under Secretary with respect to § 766.22 of this part and those final orders providing for denial, suspension or revocation of export privileges shall be published in the Federal Register.

(ii) For proceedings started before October 12, 1979, the public availability of the record for decision will be governed by the applicable regulations in effect when the proceedings were begun.

(2) Timing. (i) Antiboycott cases. For matters relating to part 760 of the EAR, documents are available immediately upon filing, except for any portion of the record for which a request for segregation is made. Parties that seek to restrict access to any portion of the record under paragraph (b) of this section must make such a request, together with the reasons supporting the claim of confidentiality, simultaneously with the submission of material for the record.

(ii) Other cases. In all other cases, documents will be available only after the final administrative disposition of the case. In these cases, parties desiring to restrict access to any portion of the record under paragraph (b) of this section must assert their claim of confidentiality, together with the reasons for supporting the claim, before the close of the proceeding.

§ 766.21 Appeals.
(a) Grounds. For proceedings charging violations relating to part 760 of the EAR, a party may appeal to the Under Secretary from an order disposing of a proceeding or an order denying a petition to set aside a default or a petition for reopening, on the grounds:

(1) That a necessary finding of fact is omitted, erroneous or unsupported by substantial evidence of record;

(2) That a necessary legal conclusion or finding is contrary to law;

(3) That prejudicial procedural error occurred, or

(4) That the decision or the extent of sanctions is arbitrary, capricious or an abuse of discretion. The appeal must specify the grounds on which the appeal is based and the provisions of the order from which the appeal is taken.

(b) Filing of appeal. An appeal from an order must be filed with the Office of the Under Secretary for Export Administration, Bureau of Export Administration, U.S. Department of Commerce, Room H–3898, 14th Street and Constitution Avenue, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20230, within 30 days after service of the order appealed from. If the Under Secretary cannot act on an appeal for any reason, the Under Secretary will designate another Department of Commerce official to receive and act on the appeal.

(c) Effect of appeal. If the filing of an appeal shall not stay the operation of any order, unless the order by its express terms so provides or unless the Under Secretary, upon application by a party and with opportunity for response, grants a stay.

(d) Appeal procedure. The Under Secretary normally will not hold hearings or entertain oral argument on appeals. A full written statement in support of the appeal must be filed with the appeal and be simultaneously served on all parties, who shall have 30 days from service to file a reply. At his/
her discretion, the Under Secretary may accept new submissions, but will not ordinarily accept those submissions filed more than 30 days after the filing of the reply to the appellant's first submission.

(e) Decisions. The decision will be in writing and will be accompanied by an order signed by the Under Secretary giving effect to the decision. The order may either dispose of the case by affirming, modifying or reversing the order of the administrative law judge or may refer the case back to the administrative law judge for further proceedings.

§ 766.22 Review by Under Secretary.

(a) Recommended decision. For proceedings not involving violations relating to part 760 of the EAR, the administrative law judge shall immediately refer the recommended decision and order to the Under Secretary. Because of the time limits provided under the EAA for review by the Under Secretary, service of the decision and order upon the parties and will be publicly available in accordance with § 766.20 of this part.

(e) Appeals. The charged party may appeal the Under Secretary's written order within 15 days to the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia pursuant to 50 U.S.C. app. § 2412(c)(3).

§ 766.23 Related persons.

(a) General. In order to prevent evasion, certain types of orders under this part may be made applicable not only to the respondent, but also to other persons then or thereafter related to the respondent by ownership, control, position of responsibility, affiliation, or other connection in the conduct of trade or business. Orders that may be made applicable to related persons include those that deny or affect export privileges, including temporary denial orders, and those that exclude a respondent from practice before BXA.

(b) Procedures. If BXA has reason to believe that a person is related to the respondent and that an order that is being sought or that has been issued should be made applicable to that person in order to prevent evasion of the order, BXA shall, except in an ex parte proceeding under § 766.24(a) of this part, give that person notice in accordance with § 766.5(b) of this part and an opportunity to oppose such action. If the official authorized to issue the order against the respondent finds that the order should be made applicable to that person in order to prevent evasion of the order that official shall issue or amend the order accordingly.

(c) Appeals. Any person named by BXA in an order as related to the respondent may file an appeal with the administrative law judge. The sole issues to be raised and ruled on in any such appeal are whether the person so named is related to the respondent and whether the order is justified in order to prevent evasion. The recommended decision and order of the administrative law judge shall be reviewed by the Under Secretary in accordance with the procedures set forth in § 766.22 of this part.

§ 766.24 Temporary denials.

(a) General. The procedures in this section apply to temporary denial orders issued on or after July 12, 1985. For temporary denial orders issued on or before July 11, 1985, the proceedings will be governed by the applicable regulations in effect at the time the temporary denial orders were issued. Without limiting any other action BXA may take under the EAR with respect to any application, order, license or authorization issued under the EAA, BXA may ask the Assistant Secretary to issue a temporary denial order on an ex parte basis to prevent an imminent violation, as defined in this section, of the EAA, the EAR, or any order, license or authorization issued thereunder. The temporary denial order will deny export privileges to any person named in the order as provided for in § 764.3(a)(2) of the EAR.

(b) Issuance. (1) The Assistant Secretary may issue an order temporarily denying to a person any or all of the export privileges described in part 764 of the EAR upon a showing by BXA that the order is necessary in the public interest to prevent an imminent violation of the EAA, the EAR, or any order, license or authorization issued thereunder.

(2) The temporary denial order shall define the imminent violation and state why it was issued without a hearing. Because all denial orders are public, the description of the imminent violation and the reasons for proceeding on an ex parte basis set forth therein shall be stated in a manner that is consistent with national security, foreign policy, business confidentiality, and investigative concerns.

(3) A violation may be "imminent" either in time or in degree of likelihood. To establish grounds for the temporary denial order, BXA may show either that a violation is about to occur, or that the general circumstances of the matter under investigation or case under criminal or administrative charges demonstrate a likelihood of future violations. To indicate the likelihood of future violations, BXA may show that the violation under investigation or charges is significant, deliberate, covert and/or likely to occur again, rather than technical or negligent, and that it is appropriate to give notice to companies in the United States and abroad to cease dealing with the person in U.S.-origin items in order to reduce the likelihood that a person under investigation or case under criminal or administrative charges continues to export or acquire abroad such items, risking subsequent disposition contrary to export control requirements. Lack of information establishing the precise time a violation may occur does not preclude a finding that a violation is imminent, so long as there is sufficient reason to believe the likelihood of a violation.

(4) The temporary denial order will be issued for a period not exceeding 180 days.

(c) Notice of the issuance of a temporary denial order on an ex parte basis shall be given in accordance with § 766.5(b) of this part upon issuance.
(c) Related persons. A temporary denial order may be made applicable to related persons in accordance with § 766.23 of this part.

(d) Renewal. (1) If, no later than 20 days before the expiration date of a temporary denial order, BXA believes that renewal of the denial order is necessary in the public interest to prevent an imminent violation, BXA may file a written request setting forth the basis for its belief, including any additional or changed circumstances, asking that the Assistant Secretary renew the temporary denial order, with modifications, if any are appropriate, for an additional period not exceeding 180 days. BXA’s request shall be delivered to the respondent, or any agent designated for this purpose, in accordance with § 766.5(b) of this part, which will constitute notice of the renewal application.

(2) Non-resident respondents. To facilitate timely notice of renewal requests, a respondent not a resident of the United States may designate a local agent for this purpose and provide written notification of such designation to BXA in the manner set forth in § 766.5(b) of this part.

(3) Hearing. (i) A respondent may oppose renewal of a temporary denial order by filing with the Assistant Secretary a written submission, supported by appropriate evidence, to be received not later than seven days before the expiration date of such order. For good cause shown, the Assistant Secretary may consider submissions received not later than five days before the expiration date. The Assistant Secretary ordinarily will not allow discovery; however, for good cause shown in respondent’s submission, he/she may allow the parties to take limited discovery, consisting of a request for production of documents. If requested by the respondent in the written submission, the Assistant Secretary shall hold a hearing on the renewal application. The hearing shall be on the record and ordinarily will consist only of oral argument. The only issues to be considered on BXA’s request for renewal is whether the temporary denial order should be continued to prevent an imminent violation as defined herein.

(ii) Any person designated as a related person may not oppose issuance or renewal of the temporary denial order, but may file an appeal in accordance with § 766.23(c) of this part.

(iii) If no written opposition to BXA’s renewal request is received within the specified time, the Assistant Secretary may issue the order renewing the temporary denial order without a hearing.

(4) A temporary denial order may be renewed more than once.

(e) Appeals. (1) Filing. (i) A respondent may, at any time, file an appeal of the initial or renewed temporary denial order with the administrative law judge.

(ii) The filing of an appeal shall stay neither the effectiveness of the temporary denial order nor any application for renewal, nor will it operate to bar the Assistant Secretary’s consideration of any renewal application.

(2) Grounds. A respondent may appeal on the grounds that the finding that the order is necessary in the public interest to prevent an imminent violation is unsupported.

(3) Appeal procedure. A full written statement in support of the appeal must be filed with the appeal together with appropriate evidence, and be simultaneously served on BXA, which shall have seven days from receipt to file a reply. Service on the administrative law judge shall be addressed to the Office of the Administrative Law Judge, U.S. Department of Commerce, Room H-6716, 14th Street and Constitution Avenue, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20230. Service on BXA shall be as set forth in § 766.5(b) of this part. The administrative law judge normally will not hold hearings or entertain oral argument on appeals.

(4) Recommended Decision. Within 10 working days after an appeal is filed, the administrative law judge shall submit a recommended decision to the Under Secretary, and serve copies on the parties, recommending whether the issuance or the renewal of the temporary denial order should be affirmed, modified or vacated.

(5) Final decision. Within five working days after receipt of the recommended decision, the Under Secretary shall issue a written order accepting, rejecting or modifying the recommended decision. Because of the time constraints, the Under Secretary’s review will ordinarily be limited to the written record for decision, including the transcript of any hearing. The issuance or renewal of the temporary denial order shall be affirmed only if there is reason to believe that the temporary denial order is required in the public interest to prevent an imminent violation of the EAA, the EAR, or any order, license or authorization issued thereunder; any regulation, license or order issued under the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701-1706); 18 U.S.C. 1793, 1794 or 798; section 4(b) of the Internal Security Act of 1950 (50 U.S.C. 783(b)), or section 38 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2778).

(f) Delivery. A copy of any temporary denial order issued or renewed and any final decision on appeal shall be published in the Federal Register and shall be delivered to BXA and to the respondent, or any agent designated for this purpose, and to any related person in the same manner as provided in § 766.5 of this part for filing for papers other than a charging letter.

(g) Judicial review. A respondent temporarily denied export privileges by order of the Under Secretary may appeal to the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia pursuant to 50 U.S.C. app. § 2412(d)(3).

§ 766.25 Administrative action denying permission to apply for or use export licenses.

(a) General. The Director of the Office of Exporter Services, in consultation with the Director of the Office of Export Enforcement, may deny permission to apply for or use any license, including any License Exception, to any person who has been convicted of a violation of the EAA, the EAR, or any order, license or authorization issued thereunder; any regulation, license or order issued under the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701-1706); 18 U.S.C. 793, 794 or 798; section 4(b) of the Internal Security Act of 1950 (50 U.S.C. 783(b)), or section 38 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2778).

(b) Procedure. Upon notification that a person has been convicted of a violation of one or more of the provisions specified in paragraph (a) of this section, the Director of the Office of Exporter Services, in consultation with the Director of the Office of Export Enforcement, will determine whether to deny permission to apply for or use any export license, including any License Exception, to any such person. The Director of the Office of Exporter Services will notify each person denied permission under this section by letter stating that permission to apply for or use export licenses has been denied.

(c) Criteria. In determining whether and for how long to deny U.S. export privileges to a person previously convicted of one or more of the statutes set forth in paragraph (a) of this section, the Director of the Office of Exporter Services may take into consideration any relevant information, including, but not limited to, the seriousness of the offense involved in the criminal prosecution, the nature and duration of the criminal sanctions imposed, and whether the person has undertaken any corrective measures.

(d) Duration. Any denial of permission to apply for or use export licenses
licenses, including any License Exception, under this section shall not exceed 10 years from the date of the conviction of the person who is subject to the denial. 

(e) Effect. Any person denied permission to apply for and use licenses under this section will be considered a “person denied export privileges” for purposes of § 736.2(b)(4) (General Prohibition 4—Engage in actions prohibited by a denial order) and § 764.2(k) of the EAR.

(f) Publication. The name and address(es) of any person denied permission to apply for or use export licenses under this section will be published as described in Supplement No. 2 to part 764 of the EAR, noting that such action was taken pursuant to this section and section 11(h) of the EAA.

(g) Appeal. An appeal of an action under this section will be pursuant to part 756 of the EAR.

(h) Applicability to related person. The Director of the Office of Exporter Services, in consultation with the Director of the Office of Export Enforcement, may take action in accordance with § 766.23 of this part to make applicable to related persons an order that is being sought or that has been issued under this section.

PART 768—FOREIGN AVAILABILITY DETERMINATION PROCEDURES AND CRITERIA

§ 768.1 Introduction.

§ 768.2 Foreign availability described.

§ 768.3 Foreign availability assessment.

§ 768.4 Initiation of an assessment.

§ 768.5 Contents of foreign availability assessment.

§ 768.6 Criteria.

§ 768.7 Procedures.

§ 768.8 Eligibility of expedited licensing procedures for non-controlled countries.

§ 768.9 Appeals of negative foreign availability determinations.

§ 768.10 Removal of controls on less sophisticated items.

Supplement No. 1 to Part 768—Evidence of Foreign Availability

Supplement No. 2 to Part 768—Items Eligible For Expedited Licensing Procedures


§ 768.1 Introduction.

In this part, references to the Export Administration Regulations (EAR) are references to 15 CFR chapter VII, subchapter C.

(a) Authority. Pursuant to sections 5(f) and 5(h) of the Export Administration Act (EAA), the Under Secretary of Commerce for Export Administration directs the Bureau of Export Administration (BXA) in gathering and analyzing all the evidence necessary for the Secretary to determine foreign availability.

(b) Scope. This part applies only to the extent that items are controlled for national security purposes.

(c) Types of programs. There are two general programs of foreign availability: (1) Foreign availability to controlled countries. In this category are denied license assessments (see §§ 768.4(b) and 768.7 of this part) and decontrol assessments (see §§ 768.4(c) and 768.7 of this part).

(2) Foreign availability to non-controlled countries. In this category are denied license assessments, decontrol assessments, and evaluations of eligibility for expedited licensing (see § 768.8 of this part).

(d) Definitions. The following are definitions of terms used in this part 768:

- Allegation. See foreign availability submission.

- Assessment. An evidentiary analysis that BXA conducts concerning the foreign availability of a given item based on the assessment criteria, data gathered by BXA, and the data and recommendations submitted by the Departments of Defense and State and other relevant departments and agencies, TAC committees, and industry.

- Assessment criteria. Statutorily established criteria that must be assessed for the Secretary to make a determination with respect to foreign availability. They are, available-in-fact, from a non-U.S. source, in sufficient quantity so as to render the control ineffective, and of comparable quality. (See § 768.6 of this part).

- Available-in-fact. An item is available-in-fact to a country if it is produced within the country or if it may be obtained by that country from a third country. Ordinarily, items will not be considered available-in-fact to non-controlled countries if the items are available only under a validated national security license or a comparable authorization from a country that maintains export controls on such items cooperatively with the United States.

- Claimant. Any party who makes a foreign availability submission, excluding TACs.

- Comparable quality. An item is of comparable quality to an item controlled under the EAR if it possesses the characteristics specified in the Commerce Control List (CCL) for that item and is alike in key characteristics that include, but are not limited to: (1) Function; (2) technological approach; (3) performance thresholds; (4) maintainability and service life; and (5) any other attribute relevant to the purpose for which the control was placed on the item.

- Controlled countries. Albania, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Bulgaria, Cambodia, Cuba, Estonia, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Laos, Latvia, Lithuania, Moldova, Mongolia, North Korea, Romania, Russia, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, Ukraine, Uzbekistan, Vietnam and the People's Republic of China.

- Decontrol. Removal of license requirements under the EAR.

- Decontrol assessment. An assessment of the foreign availability of an item to a country or countries for purposes of determining whether decontrol is warranted. Such assessments may be conducted after BXA receives a foreign availability submission or a TAC certification, or by the Secretary's own initiative.

- Denied license assessment. A foreign availability assessment conducted as a result of a claimant's allegation of foreign availability for an item (or items) that BXA has denied or has issued a letter of intent to deny a license. If the Secretary determines that foreign availability exists, BXA's approval of a license will be limited to the items, countries, and quantities in the allegation.

- Determination. The Secretary's decision that foreign availability within the meaning of the EAA does or does not exist. (See § 768.7 of this part).

- Expedited licensing procedure. The Secretary's decision that foreign availability exists for an item in a country. This determination is made after BXA receives a foreign availability submission and reviews it to determine whether the item is of comparable quality to a controlled item and whether the item is available-in-fact to the country.

- Expedited licensing procedure eligibility evaluation. An evaluation that BXA initiates for the purpose of determining whether an item is eligible for the expedited licensing procedure. (See § 768.8 of this part).

- Expedited licensing procedures. Under expedited licensing procedures, BXA reviews and processes a license application for the export of an eligible item to a non-controlled country within statutory time limits. Licenses are deemed approved unless BXA denies within the statutory time limits (See § 768.8 of this part).

- Foreign availability submission (FAS). An allegation of foreign availability a claimant makes, supported by reasonable evidence, and submits to BXA. (See § 768.5 of this part).

- Item. Any commodity, software, or technology.

- Items eligible for non-controlled country expedited licensing procedures. The items described in Supplement No. 2 to part 768 are eligible for the
expedited license procedures (See § 768.8 of this part).

National Security Override (NSO). A Presidential decision to maintain export controls on an item notwithstanding its foreign availability as determined under the EAA. The President's decision is based on his/her determination that the absence of the controls would prove detrimental to the national security of the United States. Once the President makes such a decision, the President must actively pursue negotiations to eliminate foreign availability with the governments of the sources of foreign availability. (See § 768.7 of this part).

Non-controlled countries. Any country not defined as a controlled country by this section.

Non-U.S. source/foreign source. A person located outside the jurisdiction of the United States (as defined in part 772 of the EAR).

Reasonable evidence. Relevant information that is credible.

Reliable evidence. Relevant information that is credible and dependable.

Secretary. As used in this part, the Secretary refers to the Secretary of Commerce or his/her designee.

Similar quality. An item is of similar quality to an item that is controlled under the EAR if it is substantially alike in key characteristics that may include, but are not limited to: (1) Function; (2) technological approach; (3) performance thresholds; (4) maintainability and service life; and (5) any other attribute relevant to the purpose for which the control was placed on the item.

Sufficient quantity. The amount of an item that would render the U.S. export control, or the denial of the license in question, ineffective in achieving its purpose. For a controlled country, it is the quantity that meets the military needs of that country so that U.S. exports of the item to that country would not make a significant contribution to its military potential.

Technical Advisory Committee (TAC). A Committee created under section 5(h) of the EAA that advises and assists the Secretary of Commerce, the Secretary of Defense, and any other department, agency, or official of the Government of the United States to which the President delegates authority under the EAA on export control matters related to specific areas of controlled items.

TAC certification. A statement that a TAC submits to BXA, supported by reasonable evidence, documented as in a FAS, that foreign availability to a controlled country exists for an item that falls within the TAC's area of technical expertise.

§ 768.2 Foreign availability described.

(a) Foreign availability. Foreign availability exists when the Secretary determines that an item is comparable in quality to an item subject to U.S. national security export controls, and is available-in-fact to a country, from a non-U.S. source, in sufficient quantities to render the U.S. export control of that item or the denial of a license ineffective. For a controlled country, such control or denial is "ineffective" when maintaining such control or denying a specific license would not restrict the availability of items that would make a significant contribution to the military potential of the controlled country or combination of countries detrimental to the national security of the United States (see sections 5(a) and 3(2)(A) of the EAA.)

(b) Types of foreign availability. There are two types of foreign availability:

1. Foreign availability to a controlled country; and
2. Foreign availability to a non-controlled country.

(Note to paragraph (b) of this section: See § 768.7 of this part for delineation of the foreign availability assessment procedures, and § 768.6 of this part for the criteria used in determining foreign availability)

§ 768.3 Foreign availability assessment.

(a) Foreign availability assessment. A foreign availability assessment is an evidentiary analysis that BXA conducts to assess the foreign availability of a given item according to the assessment criteria, based on data submitted by a claimant, the data gathered by BXA, and the data and recommendations submitted by the Departments of Defense and State and other relevant agencies, TAC committees, and industry. BXA uses the results of the analysis in formulating its recommendation to the Secretary on whether foreign availability exists for a given item. If the Secretary determines that foreign availability exists, the Secretary will decontrol the item for national security reasons or approve the license in question if there is no foreign policy reason to deny the license, unless the President exercises a National Security Override (see § 768.7 of this part).

(b) Types of assessments. There are two types of foreign availability assessments:

1. Denied license assessment; and
2. Decontrol assessment.

(c) Expedited licensing procedures. See § 768.8 of this part for the evaluation of eligibility of an item for the expedited licensing procedures.

§ 768.4 Initiation of an assessment.

(a) Assessment request. To initiate an assessment, each claimant or TAC must submit a FAS or a TAC Certification to BXA. TACs are authorized to certify foreign availability only to controlled countries. Claimants can allege foreign availability for either controlled or non-controlled countries.

(b) Denied license assessment. A claimant whose license application BXA has denied, or for which it has issued a letter of intent to deny on national security grounds, may request that BXA initiate a denied license assessment by submitting a Foreign Availability Submission (FAS) within 90 days after denial of the license. As part of its submission, the claimant must request that the specified license application be approved on the grounds of foreign availability. The evidence must relate to the particular export as described on the license application and to the alleged comparable item. If foreign availability is found, the Secretary will approve the license for the specific items, countries, and quantities listed on the application. The denied license assessment procedure, however, is not intended to result in the removal of the U.S. export control on an item by incrementally providing a country with amounts that, taken together, would constitute a sufficient quantity of an item. The Secretary will not approve on foreign availability grounds a denied license if the approval of such license would itself render the U.S. export control ineffective in achieving its purpose. In the case of a positive determination, the Secretary will determine whether a decontrol assessment is warranted. If so, then BXA will initiate a decontrol assessment.

(c) Decontrol assessment. (1) Any claimant may at any time request that BXA initiate a decontrol assessment by a FAS to BXA alleging foreign availability to any country or countries.

(2) A TAC may request that BXA initiate a decontrol assessment at any time by submitting a TAC Certification to BXA that there is foreign availability to a controlled country for items that fall within the area of the TAC's technical expertise.

(3) The Secretary, on his/her own initiative, may initiate a decontrol assessment.

(d) BXA mailing address. All foreign availability submissions and TAC certifications should be submitted to: Department of Commerce, Bureau of Export Administration, 4th Street and Pennsylvania Avenue NW, Room 3877, Washington, DC 20230.
§ 768.5 Contents of foreign availability submissions and Technical Advisory Committee certifications.

(a) All foreign availability submissions must contain, in addition to information on product or technology alleged to be available from foreign sources, at least:

1. The name of the claimant;
2. The claimant’s mailing and business address;
3. The claimant’s telephone number; and
4. A contact point and telephone number.

(b) Foreign availability submissions and TAC certifications should contain as much evidence as is available to support the claim, including, but not limited to:

1. Product names and model designations of the items alleged to be comparable;
2. Extent to which the alleged comparable item is based on U.S. technology;
3. Names and locations of the non-U.S. sources and the basis for claiming that the item is a non-U.S. source item;
4. Key performance elements, attributes, and characteristics of the items on which a qualitative comparison may be made;
5. Non-U.S. source’s production quantities and/or sales of the alleged comparable items and marketing efforts;
6. Estimated market demand and the economic impact of the control;
7. Product names, model designations, and value of U.S. controlled parts and components incorporated in the items alleged to be comparable; and
8. The basis for the claim that the item is available-in-fact to the country or countries for which foreign availability is alleged.

(c) Supporting evidence of foreign availability may include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Foreign manufacturers’ catalogs, brochures, operation or maintenance manuals;
2. Articles from reputable trade and technical publications;
3. Photographs;
4. Depositions based on eyewitness accounts; and
5. Other credible evidence.

Note to paragraph (c) of this section: See Supplement No. 1 to part 768 for additional examples of supporting evidence.

(d) Upon receipt of a FAS or TAC certification, BXA will review it to determine whether there is sufficient evidence to support the belief that foreign availability may exist. If BXA determines the FAS or TAC certification is lacking in supporting evidence, BXA will seek additional evidence from appropriate sources, including the claimant or TAC. BXA will initiate the assessment when it determines that it has sufficient evidence that foreign availability may exist. Claimant and TAC certified assessments will be deemed to be initiated as of the date of such determination.

(e) Claimants and TACs are advised to review the foreign availability assessment criteria described in § 768.6 of this part and the examples of evidence described in Supplement No. 1 to part 768 when assembling supporting evidence for inclusion in the FAS or TAC certification.

§ 768.6 Criteria.

BXA will evaluate the evidence contained in a FAS or TAC certification and all other evidence gathered in the assessment process in accordance with certain criteria that must be met before BXA can recommend a positive determination to the Secretary. The criteria are defined in § 768.1(d) of this part. In order to initiate an assessment, each FAS and TAC certification should address each of these criteria. The criteria are statutorily prescribed and are:

(a) Available-in-fact;
(b) Non-U.S. source;
(c) Sufficient quantity; and
(d) Comparable quality.

§ 768.7 Procedures.

(a) Initiation of an assessment. (1) Once BXA accepts a FAS or TAC certification of foreign availability, BXA will notify the claimant or TAC that it is initiating the assessment.

(2) BXA will publish a Federal Register notice of the initiation of any assessment.

(3) BXA will notify the Departments of Defense and State, the intelligence community, and any other departments, agencies and their contractors that may have information concerning the item on which BXA has initiated an assessment. Each such department, agency, and contractor shall provide BXA all relevant information concerning the item. BXA will invite interested departments and agencies to participate in the assessment process (See paragraph (e) of this section).

(b) Data gathering. BXA will seek and consider all available information that bears upon the presence or absence of foreign availability, including but not limited to that evidence described in § 768.5 (b) and (c) of this part. As soon as BXA initiates the assessment, it will seek evidence relevant to the assessment, including an analysis of the military needs of a selected country or countries, technical analysis, and intelligence information from the Departments of Defense and State, and other U.S. agencies. Evidence is particularly sought from: industry sources worldwide; other U.S. organizations; foreign governments; commercial, academic and classified data bases; scientific and engineering research and development organizations; and international trade fairs.

(c) Analysis. BXA will conduct its analysis by evaluating whether the reasonable and reliable evidence that is relevant to each of the foreign availability criteria provides a sufficient basis to recommend a determination that foreign availability does or does not exist.

(d) Recommendation and determination. (1) Upon completion of each assessment, BXA, on the basis of its analysis, will recommend that the Secretary make a determination either that there is or that there is not foreign availability, whichever the evidence supports. The assessment upon which BXA bases its recommendation will accompany the recommendation to the Secretary.

(2) BXA will recommend on the basis of its analysis that the Secretary determine that foreign availability exists to a country when the available evidence demonstrates that an item of comparable quality is available-in-fact to the country, from non-U.S. sources, in sufficient quantity so that continuation of the existing national security export control, or denial of the license application in question on national security grounds, would be ineffective in achieving its purpose. For a controlled country, such control or denial is “ineffective” when comparable items are available-in-fact from foreign sources in sufficient quantities so that maintaining such control or denying a license would not be effective in restricting the availability of items that would make a significant contribution to the military potential of any country or combination of countries detrimental to the national security of the United States.

(3) The Secretary will make the determination of foreign availability on the basis of the BXA assessment and recommendation; the Secretary’s determination will take into account the evidence provided to BXA, the recommendations of the Secretaries of Defense and State and any other interested agencies, and any other information that the Secretary considers relevant.
(4) For all decontrol and denied license assessments (under section 5(f)(3) of the EAA) initiated by a FAS, the Secretary will make a determination within 4 months of the initiation of the assessment and will notify the claimant. The Secretary will submit positive determinations for review to the appropriate departments and agencies.

(3) The deadlines for determinations based on self-initiated and TAC-initiated assessments are different from the deadlines for claimant-initiated assessments (see paragraphs (f)(2) and (f)(3) of this section).

(e) Interagency review. BXA will notify all appropriate U.S. agencies and Departments upon the initiation of an assessment and will invite their participation in the assessment process. BXA will provide all interested agencies and departments an opportunity to review source material, draft analyses and draft assessments immediately upon their receipt or production. For claimant-initiated assessments, BXA will provide a copy of all positive recommendations and assessments to interested agencies and departments for their review following the Secretary's determination of foreign availability. For self-initiated and TAC-initiated assessments, BXA will provide all interested agencies an opportunity to review and comment on the assessment.

(f) Notification. (1) No later than 5 months after the initiation of an assessment based on a FAS (claimant assessments), the Secretary will inform the claimant in writing and will submit for publication in the Federal Register a notice that:

(i) Foreign availability exists; and

(A) The requirement of a license has been removed or the license application in question has been approved; or

(B) The President has determined that for national security purposes the export controls must be maintained or the license application must be denied, notwithstanding foreign availability, and that appropriate steps to eliminate the foreign availability are being initiated; or

(C) In the case of an item controlled multilaterally under the former COCOM regime, the U.S. Government will conduct any necessary consultations concerning the proposed decontrol or approval of the license with the former COCOM regime for a period of up to 4 months from the date of the publication of the determination in the Federal Register (the U.S. Government may remove the license requirement for exports to non-controlled countries pending completion of the former COCOM regime review process); or

(ii) Foreign availability does not exist.

If the Secretary determines that an item controlled for national security reasons is available to a controlled country and the President does not issue a National Security Override (NSO), BXA will submit the determination to the Department of State, along with a draft proposal for the multilateral decontrol of the item or for the former COCOM regime approval of the license. The Department of State will submit the proposal or the license for former COCOM regime review. The former COCOM regime will have up to 4 months for review of the proposal.

(h) Foreign availability to non-controlled countries. If the Secretary determines that foreign availability to non-controlled countries exists, the Secretary will decontrol the item for export to all non-controlled countries where it is found to be available, or approve the license in question, unless the President exercises a National Security Override.

(i) Negotiations to eliminate foreign availability. (1) The President may determine that an export control must be maintained notwithstanding the existence of foreign availability. Such a determination is called a National Security Override (NSO) and is based on the President's decision that the absence of the control would prove detrimental to the United States national security. Unless extended (as described in paragraph (i)(7) of this section), an NSO is effective for 6 months. Where the President invokes an NSO, the U.S. Government will actively pursue negotiations with the government of any source country during the 6 month period to eliminate the availability.

(2) There are two types of National Security Overrides:

(i) An NSO of a determination of foreign availability resulting from an assessment initiated pursuant to section 5(f) of the EAA (claimant and self-initiated assessments); and

(ii) An NSO of a determination of foreign availability resulting from an assessment initiated pursuant to section 5(h) of the EAA (TAC-certification assessments).

(3) For an NSO resulting from an assessment initiated under section 5(f) of the EAA, the Secretary of any agency may recommend that the President exercise the authority under the EAA to retain the controls or deny the license notwithstanding the finding of foreign availability.

(4) For an NSO resulting from an assessment initiated under section 5(h) of the EAA, the Secretary of Commerce may recommend that the President exercise the authority under the EAA to retain the controls notwithstanding the finding of foreign availability.

(5) Under an NSO resulting from an assessment initiated under section 5(f) of the EAA, the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives will be notified of the initiation of the required negotiations. The notice will include an explanation of the national security interest that necessitates the retention of controls.

(6) Under an NSO resulting from an assessment initiated under section 5(f) of the EAA, BXA will publish notices in the Federal Register consisting of:

(i) The Secretary's determination of foreign availability;

(ii) The President's decision to exercise the NSO;

(iii) A concise statement of the basis for the President's decision; and

(iv) An estimate of the economic impact of the decision.

(7) The 6 month effective period for an NSO may be extended up to an additional 12 months if, prior to the end of the 6 months, the President certifies to Congress that the negotiations are progressing, and determines that the absence of the controls would continue to be detrimental to the United States national security.

(8) After the conclusion of negotiations, BXA will retain the control only to the extent that foreign availability is eliminated. If foreign availability is not eliminated, BXA will decontrol the item by removing the requirement for a license for the export of the item to the destinations covered by the assessment. To the extent that the negotiations are successful and the
Changes in foreign availability. If BXA becomes aware of conditions, including new evidence, that affect a previous determination that foreign availability exists or does not exist, BXA may review the conditions. If BXA finds that the foreign availability previously determined no longer exists, or that foreign availability not earlier found does exist, BXA will make a recommendation to the Secretary of Commerce for the appropriate changes in the control. The Secretary of Commerce will make a determination, and BXA will publish a Federal Register notice of the determination.

§ 768.8 Eligibility of expedited licensing procedures for non-controlled countries.

(a) BXA determines the eligibility of an item for expedited licensing procedures on the basis of an evaluation of the foreign availability of the item. Eligibility is specific to the items and the countries to which they are found to be available.

(b) BXA will initiate an eligibility evaluation:

(1) On its own initiative;
(2) On receipt of a FAS; or
(3) On receipt of a TAC certification.

(c) Upon initiation of an eligibility evaluation following receipt of either a FAS or TAC certification, BXA will notify the claimant or TAC of the receipt and initiation of an evaluation and publish a Federal Register notice of the initiation of the evaluation.

(d) The criteria for determining eligibility for expedited licensing procedures are:

(1) The item must be available-in-fact to the specified non-controlled country from a foreign source;
(2) The item must be of a quality similar to that of the U.S.-controlled item; and
(3) The item must be available-in-fact to the specified non-controlled country without effective restrictions.

(e) Within 30 days of initiation of the evaluation, the Secretary of Commerce will make a determination of foreign availability on the basis of the BXA evaluation and recommendation, taking into consideration the evidence the Secretaries of Defense, State, and other interested agencies provide to BXA and any other information that the Secretary considers relevant.

(f) Within 30 days of the receipt of the FAS or TAC certification, BXA will publish the Secretary’s determination in the Federal Register, that the item will or will not be eligible for expedited licensing procedures to the stated countries and, where appropriate, amend Supplement No. 2 to part 768.

(g) Following completion of a self-initiated evaluation, BXA will be notified of the Secretary’s determination and, where appropriate, Supplement No. 2 to part 768 will be amended.

(h) Foreign availability submissions and TAC certifications to initiate an expedited licensing procedure evaluation must be clearly designated on their face as a request for expedited licensing procedure and must specify the items, quantities and countries alleged eligible. Submissions and certifications should be sent to:

Department of Commerce, Bureau of Export Administration, 14th Street and Pennsylvania Avenue, NW., Room 3877, Washington, DC 20230.

§ 768.9 Appeals of negative foreign availability determinations.

Appeals of negative determinations will be conducted according to the standards and procedures described in part 756 of the EAR. A Presidential decision (NSO) to deny a license or continue controls notwithstanding a determination of foreign availability is not subject to appeal.

§ 768.10 Removal of controls on less sophisticated items.

Where the Secretary has removed national security controls on an item for foreign availability reasons, the Secretary will also remove controls on similar items that are controlled for national security reasons and whose functions, technological approach, performance thresholds, and other attributes that form the basis for national security export controls do not exceed the technical parameters of the item that BXA has decontrolled for foreign availability reasons.

Supplement No. 1 to Part 768—Evidence of Foreign Availability

This Supplement provides a list of examples of evidence that the Bureau of Export Administration (BXA) has found to be useful in conducting assessments of foreign availability. A claimant submitting evidence supporting a claim of foreign availability should review this list for suggestions as evidence is collected. Acceptable evidence indicating possible foreign availability is not limited to these examples, nor is any one of these examples, usually, in and of itself, necessarily sufficient to meet a foreign availability criterion. A combination of several types of evidence for each criterion usually is required. A Foreign Availability Submission (FAS) should include as much evidence as possible on all four of the criteria listed below. BXA combines the submitted evidence with the evidence that it collects from other sources. BXA evaluates all evidence, taking into account factors that may include, but are not limited to:

Information concerning the source of the evidence, corroborative or contradictory indications, and experience concerning the reliability or reasonableness of such evidence. BXA will assess all relevant evidence to determine whether each of the four criteria has been met. Where possible, all information should be in writing. If information is based on third party documentation, the submitter should provide such documentation to BXA. If information is based on oral statements a third party made, the submitter should provide a memorandum of the conversation to BXA if the submitter cannot obtain a written memorandum from the source. BXA will amend this informational list as it identifies new examples of evidence.

(a) Examples of evidence of foreign availability:

The following are intended as examples of evidence that BXA will consider in evaluating foreign availability. BXA will evaluate all evidence according to the provisions in § 768.7(c) of this part in order for it to be used in support of a foreign availability determination. This list is illustrative only.

(1) Available-in-fact:

(i) Evidence of marketing of an item in a foreign country (e.g., an advertisement in the media of the foreign country that the item is for sale there);
(ii) Copies of sales receipts demonstrating sales to foreign countries;
(iii) The terms of a contract under which the item has been or is being sold to a foreign country;
(iv) Information, preferably in writing, from an appropriate foreign government official that the government will not deny the sale of an item it produces to another country in accordance with its laws and regulations;
(v) Information, preferably in writing, from a named company official that the company legally can and would sell an item it produces to a foreign country;
(vi) Evidence of actual shipments of the item to foreign countries (e.g., shipping documents, photographs, news reports);
(vii) An eyewitness report of such an item in operation in a foreign country, providing as much information as available, including where possible the...
make and model of the item and its observed operating characteristics;
(vii) Evidence of the presence of sales personnel or technical service personnel in a foreign country;
(viii) Evidence of production within a foreign country;
(ix) Evidence of the item being exhibited at a trade fair in a foreign country, particularly for the purpose of inducing sales of the item to the foreign country;
(x) A copy of the export control laws or regulations of the source country, showing that the item is not controlled;
or
(xi) A catalog or brochure indicating the item is for sale in a specific country.

§ 770.2 Commodity interpretations.
(a) Interpretation 1: Anti-friction bearing or bearing systems and specially designed parts.
(1) Anti-friction bearings or bearing systems shipped as spares or replacements are classified under Export Control Classification Numbers (ECCNs) 2A001, 2A002, 2A004, 2A005, and 2A006 (ball, roller, or needle-roller bearings and parts). This applies to separate shipments of anti-friction bearings or bearing systems and anti-friction bearings or bearing systems shipped with machinery or equipment for which they are intended to be used as spares or replacement parts.
(2) An anti-friction bearing or bearing system physically incorporated in a segment of a machine or in a complete machine prior to shipment loses its identity as a bearing. In this scenario, the machine or segment of machinery containing the bearing is the item subject to export control requirements.
(3) An anti-friction bearing or bearing system not incorporated in a segment of a machine prior to shipment, but shipped as a component of a complete unassembled (knocked-down) machine, is considered a component of a machine. In this scenario, the complete machine is the item subject to export license requirements.
(b) Interpretation 2: Classification of "parts" of machinery, equipment, or other items.
(1) An assembled machine or unit of equipment is being exported.
In instances where one or more assembled machines or units of equipment are being exported, the individual component parts that are physically incorporated into the machine or equipment do not require a license. The license or general exception under which the complete machine or unit of equipment is exported will also cover its component parts, provided that the parts are normal and usual components of the machine or equipment being exported, or that the physical incorporation is not used as a device to evade the requirement for a license.
(2) Parts are exported as spares, replacements, for resale, or for stock.
In instances where parts are exported as spares, replacements, for resale, or for stock, a license is required only if the appropriate entry for the part specifies that a license is required for the intended destination.
wire or cable is cut to length and
whether or not it is fitted with
connectors at one or both ends, so long
as it is in normal quantity necessary to
make the original installation of the
equipment and is necessary to its
operation.

(2) Wire or cable exported as
replacement or spares, or for further
manufacture is controlled under the
applicable wire or cable ECCN only.
This includes wire or cable, whether or
not cut to length or fitted with
connectors at one or both ends.

(d) Interpretation 4: Telecommunications equipment and
systems. Control equipment for paging
systems (broadcast radio or selectively
signalled receiving systems) is defined
as circuit switching equipment in
signalled receiving systems) is defined
in Category 5 of the CCL.

(e) Interpretation 5: Numerical control systems. (1) Classification of
``Numerical Control'' Units. ``Numerical control'' units for machine tools,
regardless of their configurations or architectures, are controlled by their
functional characteristics as described in ECCN 2B001.a. ``Numerical control''
units include computers with add-on
``motion control boards''. A computer with add-on ``motion control boards''
for machine tools may be controlled under ECCN 2B001.a even when the
computer alone without ``motion control boards'' is not subject to
licensing requirements under Category 4 and the ``motion control boards'' are not
controlled under ECCN 2B001.b.

(2) Export documentation
requirement. (i) When preparing a
license application for a numerical control system, the machine tool and
the control unit are classified separately.
If either the machine tool or the control
unit requires a license, then the entire unit requires a license. If either a
machine tool or a control unit is exported separately from the system, the
exported component is classified on the license application without regard to the
other parts of a possible system.

(ii) When preparing the Shipper's
Export Declaration (SED), a system
being shipped complete (i.e., machine
and control unit), should be reported
under the Schedule B number for each
machine. When either a control unit or
a machine is shipped separately, it
should be reported under the Schedule
B number appropriate for the individual
item being exported.

(f) Interpretation 6: Parts, accessories, and
equipment exported as scrap. Parts,
accessories, or equipment that are being
shipped as scrap should be described on
the SED in sufficient detail to be
identified under the proper ECCN.
When commodities declared as parts,
authority of the U.S. Department of Commerce. The following aircraft, parts, accessories and components are under the licensing authority of the U.S. Department of Commerce:

(1) Any aircraft (except an aircraft that has been demilitarized, but including aircraft specified in paragraph (i)(2) of this section) that conforms to a Federal Aviation Agency type certificate in the normal, utility, acrobatic, transport, or restricted category, provided such aircraft has not been equipped with or modified to include military equipment, such as gun mounts, turrets, rocket launchers, or similar equipment designed for military combat or military training purposes.

(2) Only the following military aircraft, demilitarized (aircraft not specifically equipped, reequipped, or modified for military operations):
   (i) Cargo, bearing designations “C-45 through C-118 inclusive,” and “C-121”; and
   (ii) Trainers, bearing a “T” designation and using piston engines;
   (iii) Utility, bearing a “U” designation and using piston engines;
   (iv) Liaison, bearing an “L” designation; and
   (v) Observation, bearing an “O” designation and using piston engines.

(3) All reciprocating engines.

(4) Other aircraft engines not specifically designed or modified for military aircraft.

(5) Parts, accessories, and components (including propellers), designed exclusively for aircraft and engines described in paragraphs (i)(1), (i)(2), (i)(3), and (i)(4) of this section.

(6) General purpose parts, accessories, and components usable interchangeably on either military or civil aircraft.

(j) Interpretation 10: Civil aircraft inertial navigation equipment. (1) The Department of Commerce has licensing jurisdiction over exports and reexports to all destinations of inertial navigation systems, inertial navigation equipment, and specially designed components therefor for “civil aircraft”.

(2) The Department of State, retains jurisdiction over all software and technology for inertial navigation systems and navigation equipment, and specially designed components therefor, for shipborne use, underwater use, ground vehicle use, spaceborne use or use otherwise than “civil aircraft”.

(k) Interpretation 11: Precursor chemicals. The following chemicals are controlled by ECCN 1C350. The appropriate Chemical Abstract Service Registry (C.A.S.) number and synonyms, (i.e., alternative names) are included to help you determine whether your chemicals are controlled by this entry. These chemicals require a license to all countries except Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Canada, Denmark, Czech Republic, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Portugal, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, and the United Kingdom.

(1) (C.A.S. #1341–49–7) Ammonium hydrogen bifluoride
   Acid amnonium fluoride
   Ammonium bifluoride
   Ammonium difluoride
   Ammonium hydrofluoride
   Ammonium hydrogen bifluoride
   Ammonium hydrogen difluoride
   Ammonium monohydrogen difluoride

(2) (C.A.S. #7784–34–1) Arsenic trichloride
   Arsenic (III) chloride
   Arsenous chloride
   Fuming liquid arsenic
   Trichloroarsine

(3) (C.A.S. #76–93–7) Benzilic acid
   .alpha.,.alpha.-Diphenyl-.alpha.-hydroxyacetic acid
   Diphenylglycolic acid
   Dihydroxynaphthalene acid

(4) (C.A.S. #107–07–3) 2-Chloroethanol
   Chloroethanol
   2-Chloroethoxy alcohol
   Ethene chlorohydrin
   Ethylchlorohydrin
   Ethylene chlorohydrin
   Ethylene chlorhydrate
   Glycol chloride
   Glycol monochlorohydrin
   Hydroxy(hydroxyethyl) chloroacetic acid

(5) (C.A.S. #78–38–6) Diethyl ethylphosphonate Ethylphosphonic acid diethyl ester

(6) (C.A.S. #15715–41–0) Diethyl methylphosphite
   Diethoxymethylphosphine
   Diethyl methanephosphonite
   0,0-Diethyl methylphosphonite
   Methylendothophosphine
   Methylphosphonic acid diethyl ester

(7) (C.A.S. #2404–03–7) Diethyl-N,N-dimethylphosphoro-amidate
   N,N-Dimethyl-O,0'-diethyl phosphoramidate
   Diethyl dimethylphosphoramidate
   Dimethylphosphoramidic acid diethyl ester

(8) (C.A.S. #762–04–9) Diethyl phosphite
   Diethylphosphine oxide
   Diethyl acid phosphate
Dimethyl phosphonate
Hydrogen dimethyl phosphate
Methyl phosphite
(18) (C.A.S. #124–40–3) Dimethylamine
N-Methyl methanamine
(19) (C.A.S. #506–59–2) Dimethylamine hydrochloride
Dimethylammonium chloride
N-Methyl methanamine hydrochloride

(20) (C.A.S. #57856–11–8) O-Ethyl-2-diisopropylaminoethyl methylphosphonite (QL)
Methylphosphonous acid 2-(bis(1-methyl ethyl) amino)ethyl ethyl ester

(21) (C.A.S. #1498–40–4) Ethylphosphonous dichloride
Dichloroethylphosphine
Ethyl phosphonous dichloride
Ethyl dichlorophosphine

(22) (C.A.S. #430–78–4) Ethylphosphorus diffluoride
Ethyl difluorophosphine

(23) (C.A.S. #1066–50–8) Ethylphosphonous dichloride
Dichloroethylphosphine oxide
Ethane phosphonous chloride
Ethyl phosphonic dichloride
Ethyl phosphonous acid dichloride
Ethyl phosphonic dichloride

(24) (C.A.S. #753–98–0) Ethylphosphonous difluoride
Ethyl difluorophosphine
Ethyl difluorophosphine oxide
Ethylphosphonic difluoride

Anhydrous hydrofluoric acid
Fluorhydric acid
Fluorine monohydride
Hydrofluoric acid gas

(26) (C.A.S. #3554–74–3) 3-Hydroxyl-1-methylperidine
3-Hydroxy-N-methylperidine
1-Methyl-3-hydroxyperidine
N-Methyl-3-hydroxyperidine
1-Methyl-3-piperidinol
N-Methyl-3-piperidinol

(27) (C.A.S. #76–89–1) Methyl benzilate
Benzilic acid methyl ester
Alpha-Hydroxy-alpha-phenylbenzeneacetic acid methyl ester
Methyl alpha-phenylmandelate
Methyl diphenylglycolate

(28) (C.A.S. #676–83–5) Methylphosphonous dichloride
Dichloromethylphosphine
Methylidichlorophosphine
Methylphosphorus dichloride

(29) (C.A.S. #753–59–3) Methylphosphonous difluoride
Diffuoromethylphosphine
Methyldifluorophosphine

(30) (C.A.S. #676–97–1) Methylphosphonyl dichloride
Dichloromethylphosphine oxide
Methane phosphonodicloric acid
Methane phosphonoyl chloride

Methylphosphonic acid dichloride
Methylphosphonic dichloride
Methylphosphonodicloridic acid
Methylphosphonyl dichloride

Methylyphosphonic acid dichloride
Methylphosphonic dichloride
Methylphosphonodicloridic acid
Methylphosphonyl dichloride

(31) (C.A.S. #676–99–3) Methylphosphonous difluoride
Diffuoromethylphosphine oxide
Methyl difluorophosphite
Methylphosphonic dichloride

(32) (C.A.S. #10025–87–3) Phosphorus oxychloride
Phosphoryl chloride
Phosphoric chloride
Phosphoric chloride
Phosphorus trichloride oxide

(33) (C.A.S. #10026–13–8) Phosphorus pentachloride
Pentachlorophosphorane
Pentachlorophosphorus
Phosphoric chloride
Phosphorus perchloride

(34) (C.A.S. #1314–80–3) Phosphorus pentafluoride
Diphenylphosphine flouride
Phosphorus flouride
Phosphorus persulfide
Phosphorus sulfide

(35) (C.A.S. #7719–12–2) Phosphorus trichloride
Phosphorus chloride
Phosphorus chloride

(36) (C.A.S. #75–97–8) Pinacolone
tert-Butyl methyl ketone
2,2-Dimethyl-3-butane
3,3-Dimethyl-2-butane
2,2-Dimethylbutane
3,3-Dimethylbutane
1,1-Dimethylethyl methyl ketone
Methyl tert-butyl ketone
Pinacolin
Pinacoline

(37) (C.A.S. #464–07–3) Pinacolyl alcohol
tert-Butyl methyl carbinol
2,2-Dimethyl-3-butanol
3,3-Dimethyl-2-butanol
1-Methyl-2,2-dimethylpropanol

(38) (C.A.S. #151–50–8) Potassium cyanide

(39) (C.A.S. #7789–23–3) Potassium fluoride
Potassium monofluoride

(40) (C.A.S. #7789–29–9) Potassium hydrogen fluoride
Hydrogen potassium difluoride
Hydrogen potassium fluoride
Potassium acid fluoride
Potassium bifluoride

Methylphosphonic acid dichloride
Methylphosphonic dichloride
Methylphosphonodicloridic acid
Methylphosphonyl dichloride

(41) (C.A.S. #1619–34–7) 3-Quienuclidon
1-Aza-bicyclo(2.2.2)octan-3-ol
3-Hydroxyquinuclidine

(42) (C.A.S. #3731–38–2) 3-Quienuclidone
1-Aza-bicyclo(2.2.2)octan-3-one
3-Oxyquinuclidine

(43) (C.A.S.) #1333–83–1 Sodium bifluoride
Sodium hydrogen difluoride
Sodium hydrogen fluoride

(44) (C.A.S. #143–33–9) Sodium cyanide

(45) (C.A.S. #7681–49–4) Sodium fluoride
Sodium monofluoride

(46) (C.A.S. #1313–82–2) Sodium sulfide
Disodium monosulfide
Disodium sulfide
Sodium monosulfide
Sodium polysulfide

(47) (C.A.S. #10025–67–9) Sulfur monochloride

(48) (C.A.S. #10545–99–0) Sulfur dichloride

(49) (C.A.S. #111–48–8) Thiodiglycol
Bis(2-hydroxyethyl) sulfide
Bis(2-hydroxyethyl) thoether
Di(2-hydroxyethyl) sulfide
Dietan alcohol sulfide
2,2'-Dithiobis-(ethanol)
3-Thiapentane-1,5-diol
2,2'-Thiobisethanol
2,2'-Thiodiehtanol
Thiodiethylene glycol
2,2'-Thiodiglycol

(50) (C.A.S. #7719–09–7) Thionyl chloride
Sulfynyl chloride
Sulfynyl dichloride
Sulfur chloride oxide
Sulfur oxchloride
Sulfuric dichloride
Sulfuric oxchloride
Thionyl dichloride

(51) (C.A.S. #102–71–6) Triethanolamine
Alkanolamine 244
Nitrilotriethanol
2,2',2''-Nitrilotriethanol
2,2',2''-Nitrilotriolsothanol
TEA
TEA (amino alcohol)
Tri (2-hydroxyethyl) amine
Triethanolamin
Tris (.beta.-hydroxyethyl) amine
Tris (2-hydroxyethyl) amine
Trolamine

(52) (C.A.S. #637–39–8) Triethanolamine hydrochloride

(53) (C.A.S. #122–52–1) Triethyl phosphite
Phosphorus acid triethyl ester
Triethoxyphosphine
Triethoxyphosphine
§ 770.3 Interpretations related to exports of technology and software to destinations in Country Group D:1

(a) Introduction. This section is intended to provide you additional guidance on how to determine whether your technology or software would be eligible for a License Exception, may be exported under NLR, or require a license, for export to Country Group D:1.

(b) Scope of licenses. The export of technology and software under a license is authorized only to the extent specifically indicated on the face of the license. The only technology and software related to equipment exports that may be exported without a license is technology described in § 734.7 through 734.11 of the EAR; operating technology and software described in § 740.8(a) of the EAR; sales technology described in § 740.8(b) of the EAR; and software updates described in § 740.8(c) of the EAR.

(c) Commingled technology and software. (1) U.S.-origin technology does not lose its U.S.-origin when it is redrawn, used, consulted, or otherwise commingled abroad in any respect with other technology of any other origin. Therefore, any subsequent or similar technical data prepared or engineered abroad for the design, construction, operation, or maintenance of any plant or equipment, or part thereof, which is based on or utilizes any U.S.-origin technology, is subject to the EAR in the same manner as the original U.S.-origin technology, including license requirements, unless the commingled technology is not subject to the EAR by reason of the de minimis exclusions described at § 732.4 of the EAR.

(2) U.S.-origin software that is incorporated into or commingled with foreign-origin software does not lose its U.S.-origin. Such commingled software is subject to the EAR in the same manner as the original U.S.-origin software, including license requirements, unless the commingled software is not subject to the EAR by reason of the de minimis exclusions described at § 732.4 of the EAR.

(d) Certain License Exception. The following questions and answers are intended to further clarify the scope of technology and software eligible for a License Exception.

(i) Question 1. (A) Our engineers, in installing or repairing equipment, use techniques (experience as well as proprietary knowledge of the internal componentry or specifications of the equipment) that exceed what is provided in the standard manuals or instructions (including training) given to the customer. In some cases, it is also a condition of the license that such information provided to the customer be constrained to the minimum necessary for normal installation, maintenance and operation situations.

(B) Can we send an engineer (with knowledge and experience) to the customer site to perform the installation or repair, under the provisions of License Exception for operating technology and software (OTS) described in § 740.8(a) of the EAR, if it is understood that he is restricted by our normal business practices to performing the work without imparting the knowledge or technology to the customer personnel?

(ii) Answer 1. Export of technology includes release of U.S.-origin data in a foreign country, and “release” includes “application to situations abroad of personal knowledge or technical experience acquired in the United States.” As the release of technology in the circumstances described here would exceed that permitted under the License Exception for operating technology and software described in § 740.8(a) of the EAR, a license would be required even though the technician could apply the data without disclosing it to the customer.

(ii) Question 2. We plan, according to our normal business practices, to train customer technicians to maintain equipment that we have exported under a license, License Exception, or NLR. The training is contractual in nature, provided for a fee, and is scheduled to take place in part in the customer’s facility and in part in the U.S. Can we now proceed with this training at both locations under a License Exception?

(ii) Answer 2. (A) Provided that this is your normal training, and involves technology contained in your manuals and standard instructions for the exported equipment, and meets the other requirements of License Exception for operating technology and software (OTS) described in § 740.8(a), the training may be provided within the limits of that License Exception. The location of the training is not significant, as the export occurs at the time and place of the actual transfer or imparting of the technology to the customer’s engineers.

(B) Any training beyond that covered under the provisions of License Exception for operating technology and software (OTS) described in § 740.8(a), but specifically represented in your license application as required for this customer installation, and in fact authorized on the face of the license or a separate technology license, may not be undertaken while the license is suspended or revoked.

§ 770.4 Interpretations related to chemical mixtures—de minimis exceptions examples.

(a)(1) Introduction: The following are examples for applying the de minimis exceptions for chemical mixtures containing precursor and intermediate chemicals controlled under ECCN 1C350.

(b)(1) Example One. A mixture contains the following components:

(i) 90% polymer polyol (a liquid raw material used to make polyurethane polymers); and

(ii) 10% Australia Group (AG)-controlled chemical eligible for 25% de minimis exemption.

Note to paragraph (b) of this section: The polymer does not dissolve the AG-controlled chemical.

(2) In this example, the polymer polyol does not dissolve the AG-controlled chemical (the only other component of the mixture). Therefore, the polyol is NOT considered a solvent, and the concentration of the polymer polyol is included in the concentration calculation. As a result, the AG-controlled chemical’s concentration is 10% when calculated on a solvent-free basis (.10/1.00). Accordingly, this concentration is below the threshold concentration of 25% applicable to specific AG-controlled chemicals under the chemical mixtures rule and can be exported under NLR to all destinations except Iran, Sudan, Syria, and Country Group E:2 in Supplement No. 1 to part 740 of the EAR.

(3) To determine the classification of this mixture, it is necessary to determine whether the polymer is capable of functioning as a solvent for the other components of the mixture. If the polymer polyol is capable of functioning as a solvent for the controlled AG chemical, then the polymer component is omitted from the concentration calculation. If the polymer polyol is not capable of functioning as a solvent for the AG chemical, then the polymer component is included in the concentration calculation.
(c)(1) Example Two: An automotive coolant (anti-freeze) is a mixture of the following components:
(i) 75% ethylene glycol;
(ii) 10% additive package; and
(iii) 15% water.

Note to paragraph (c) of this section: The “additive package” contains an AG-controlled chemical that is eligible for the 10% de minimis exemption. This chemical is added as a stabilizer and represents 9% of the total mixture. The remaining components of the additive package are various dyes and stabilizers that represent 1% of the total mixture. Ethylene glycol serves as the basic functional ingredient that prevents the engine block from freezing, and does not dissolve the other components of the mixture. The water is added to keep the mixture in solution.

(2) To determine if this mixture requires a license it is necessary to calculate the concentration of the AG-controlled chemical on a solvent-free basis. Since the water dissolves all of the other components of the mixture, water is considered a “solvent” and the quantity of water present is not included in the calculation of the AG-chemical concentration. Consequently, the concentration of the AG chemical is approximately 11% (.09/.85), and the mixture is classified under ECCN 1C350. Accordingly, since this concentration is above the threshold concentration of 10% applicable to this category of AG-controlled chemical under the chemical mixtures rule, a license is required to all destinations except AG member countries.

(d)(1) Example Three. A pesticide formulation consists of an AG-controlled chemical that is eligible for the 25% de minimis exemption, and an active ingredient that is not AG-controlled. The formulation is diluted with water to allow safe, effective, and economic application. The resulting mixture is 15% AG chemical, 40% active ingredient and 45% water. Although the water is added as a diluent, it dissolves the other components of the mixture.

(ii) 10% water;
(iii) 22% Chemical A;
(iv) 21% Chemical B;
(v) 20% Chemical C;
(vi) 19% Chemical D; and
(vii) 8% Chemical E.

Note to paragraph (e) of this section: The water is added to dissolve the other components of the mixture. Chemicals A, B, C, and D are AG-controlled chemicals each eligible for 25% de minimis exemption. Chemical E is an AG-controlled chemical eligible for 10% de minimis exemption.

(ii) 10% water;
(iii) 22% Chemical A;
(iv) 21% Chemical B;
(v) 20% Chemical C;
(vi) 19% Chemical D; and
(vii) 8% Chemical E.

Note to paragraph (e) of this section: The water is added to dissolve the other components of the mixture. Chemicals A, B, C, and D are AG-controlled chemicals each eligible for 25% de minimis exemption. Chemical E is an AG-controlled chemical eligible for 10% de minimis exemption.

(2) In this example, water is considered a solvent since it dissolves all components in the mixture. Therefore, the quantity of water present in the mixture is not included in calculating the concentrations of the controlled chemicals on a solvent-free basis. The concentrations of the controlled chemicals are as follows: Chemical A 24%; Chemical B 23%; Chemical C 22%; Chemical D 21%; Chemical E 9%. It is important to note that in this example, even though the cumulative amount of the mixture (90%) consists of controlled chemicals, each one of the controlled chemicals is below the de minimis level for its category. Consequently, this mixture can be exported under NLR to all destinations except Iran, Sudan, Syria, and Country Group E.2 in Supplement No. 1 to part 740 of the EAR.

PART 772—DEFINITIONS OF TERMS


The following are definitions of terms as used in the Export Administration Regulations (EAR). In this part, references to the EAR are references to 15 CFR chapter VII, subchapter C. Those terms in quotation marks refer to terms used on the Commerce Control List (CCL) (Supplement No. 1 to part 774 of the EAR). Parenthetical references following the terms in quotation marks (i.e., (Cat 5)) refer to the CCL category in which that term is found.

“ATM,” (Cat 5)—See “Asynchronous Transfer Mode.”

“Accuracy.” (Cat 2 and 6)—“Accuracy” is usually measured in terms of inaccuracy. It is defined as the maximum deviation, positive or negative, of an indicated value from an accepted standard or true value. “Active flight control systems.” (Cat 7)—Function to prevent undesirable “aircraft” and “missile” motions or structural loads by autonomously processing outputs from multiple sensor and/or control calculations providing necessary preventive commands to effect automatic control.

“Active pixel.” (Cat 6 and 8)—A maximum (single) element of the solid state array that has a photodiode transfer function when exposed to light (electromagnetic) radiation.

“Adaptive control.” (Cat 2)—A control system that adjusts the response from conditions detected during the operation (Ref. ISO 2806-1980).

Advisory Committee on Export Policy (ACEP). The ACEP voting members include the Assistant Secretary of Commerce for Export Administration, and Assistant Secretary-level representatives from the Departments of State, Defense, Energy, and the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency. The appropriate representatives of the Joint Chiefs of Staff and the Director of the Nonproliferation Center of the Central Intelligence Agency are non-voting members. The Assistant Secretary of Commerce for Export Administration is the Chair. Appropriate acting Assistant Secretary, Deputy Assistant Secretary or equivalent of any agency or department may serve in lieu of the Assistant Secretary of the concerned agency or department. Such representatives, regardless of rank, will speak and vote on behalf of their agencies or departments. The ACEP may invite Assistant Secretary-level representatives of other Government agencies or departments (other than those identified above) to participate in the activities of the ACEP when matters of interest to such agencies or departments are under consideration. Decisions are made by majority vote.

“Aircraft.” (Cat 7 and 9)—A fixed wing, swivel wing, rotary wing (helicopter), tilt rotor or tilt-wing airborne vehicle. (See also “Civil aircraft.”)

Airline. Any person engaged primarily in the transport of persons or property by aircraft for compensation or hire, pursuant to authorization by the U.S. Government or a foreign government.

“Angular position deviation.” (Cat 2)—The maximum difference between angular position and the actual, very accurately measured angular position after the workpiece mount of the table has been turned out of its initial position. (Reference: VDI/VDE 2617, Draft: “Rotary tables on coordinate measuring machines”).

Applicant. That person who, as the principal party in interest in the transaction, has the power and responsibility for determining and controlling the sending of the item out of the country and is thus, in reality, the exporter. (For additional information see § 748.4 of the EAR.) (See also “U.S. exporter.”)
“Assembly.” (Cat 3 and 4)—A number of electronic components (i.e., “circuit elements”, “discrete components”, integrated circuits, etc.) connected together to perform (a) specific function(s), replaceable as an entity and normally capable of being disassembled.

Notes: 1. “Circuit element”: a single active or passive functional part of an electronic circuit, such as one diode, one transistor, one resistor, one capacitor, etc.

“Asynchronous transfer mode.” (ATM) (Cat 5)—A transfer mode in which the information is organized into cells; it is asynchronous in the sense that the recurrence of cells depends on the required or instantaneous bit rate. (CCITT Recommendation L.113)

Australia Group. The members belonging to this group have agreed to adopt controls on dual-use chemicals, i.e., weapons precursors, equipment, and biological microorganisms and related equipment in order to prevent the proliferation of chemical and biological weapons. Member countries as of November 1, 1995 include: Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Canada, Czech Republic, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Slovak Republic, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, the United Kingdom, and the United States. See also §742.2 of the EAR.

“Automatic target tracking.” (Cat 6)—A processing technique that automatically determines and provides as output an extrapolated value of the most probable position of the target in real time.

“Bandwidth of one voice channel.” (Cat 5)—In the case of data communication equipment designed to operate in one voice channel, 3,100 Hz, as defined in CCITT Recommendation G.151.

“Basic gate propagation delay time.” (Cat 3)—The propagation delay time value corresponding to the basic gate utilized within a “family” of “monolithic integrated circuits”. This may be specified, for a given “family”, either as the propagation delay time per typical gate or as the typical propagation delay time per gate.

Note: “Basic gate propagation delay time” is not to be confused with input/output delay time of a complex “monolithic integrated circuit”.

“Basic Scientific Research.” (GTN)—Experimental or theoretical work undertaken principally to acquire new knowledge of the fundamental principles of phenomena or observable facts, not primarily directed towards a specific practical aim or objective.

“Beat length.” (Cat 6)—The distance over which two orthogonally polarized signals, initially in phase, must pass in order to achieve a 2 Pi radian(s) phase difference.

“Bias.” (accelerometer) (Cat 7)—An accelerometer output when no acceleration is applied.

“Bill of Lading.” The contract of carriage and receipt for items, issued by the carrier. It includes an air waybill, but does not include an inland bill of lading or a domestic air waybill covering movement to port only.

CCL. See Commerce Control List. CCL Group. The Commerce Control List (CCL) is divided into 10 categories. Each category is subdivided into five groups, designated by letters A through E: (A) Equipment, assemblies, and components; (B) Test, production, and inspection equipment; (C) Materials; (D) Software; and (E) Technology. See §738.2(b) of the EAR. “CE.”—See “Computing Element.” “CTP.”—See “Composite theoretical performance.” This term may also appear without quotation marks.

“Camping.” (axial displacement) (Cat 2)—Axial displacement in one revolution of the main spindle measured in a plane perpendicular to the spindle faceplate, at a point next to the circumference of the spindle faceplate (Ref.: ISO 230 Part 1–1986, paragraph 5.63).

Canadian airline. Any citizen of Canada who is authorized by the Canadian Government to engage in business as an airline. For purposes of this definition, a Canadian citizen is: (a) a natural person who is a citizen of Canada; or (b) a partnership of which each member is such an individual; or (c) a Canadian firm incorporated or otherwise organized under the laws of Canada or any Canadian province, having a total foreign stock interest not greater than 40 percent and having the Chairman or Acting Chairman and at least two-thirds of the Directors thereof Canadian citizens.

“Capable of.” (MTCR context)—See “usable in”.

Category. The Commerce Control List is divided into 10 categories: (0) Nuclear Materials, Facilities, and Equipment, and Miscellaneous; (1) Materials, Chemicals, “Microorganisms,” and Toxins; (2) Materials Processing; (3) Electronics; (4) Computers; (5) Tapes and Communications and Information Security; (6) Lasers and Sensors; (7) Navigation and Avionics; (8) Marine; and (9) Propulsion Systems, Space Vehicles, and Transportation Equipment. See §738.2(a) of the EAR.

“Chemical laser.” (Cat 6)—A “laser” in which the excited species is produced by the output energy from a chemical reaction.

“Circulation.” (controlled, anti-torque direction control systems) (Cat 7)—Use blown over aerodynamic surfaces to increase control of the forces generated by the surfaces.

“Civil aircraft.” (Cat 7 and 9)—Only those “aircraft” listed by designation in published airworthiness certification lists by the civil aviation authorities to fly commercial civil internal and external routes or for legitimate private, civil, or business use. (See also “aircraft.”)

COCOM (Coordinating Committee on Multilateral Export Controls). A multilateral organization that cooperated in restricting strategic exports to controlled countries. COCOM was officially disbanded on March 31, 1994. COCOM members included the NATO countries, except Iceland, plus Japan and Australia.

Commerce Control List (CCL). A list of items under the export control jurisdiction of the Bureau of Export Administration, U.S. Department of Commerce. Note that certain additional items described in part 732 of the EAR are also subject to the EAR. The CCL is found in Supplement No. 1 to part 774 of the EAR.

“Commingled.” (Cat 1)—Filament to filament blending of thermoplastic fibers and reinforcement fibers in order to produce a fiber reinforcement/matrix mix in total fiber form.

“Comminution.” (Cat 1)—A process to reduce a material to particles by crushing or grinding.

Commodity. Any article, material, or supply except technology and software.

“Common channel signalling.” (Cat 5)—A signalling method in which a single channel between exchanges conveys, by means of labelled messages, signalling information related to a multiplicity of circuits or calls and other information such as that used for network management.

“Communications channel controller.” (Cat 5)—The physical interface that controls the flow of synchronous or asynchronous digital information. It is an assembly that can be integrated into computer or telecommunications equipment to provide communications access.

“Composite.” (Cat 1, 6, 8, and 9)—A “matrix” and an additional phase or additional phases consisting of particles, whiskers, fibers or any
combination thereof, present for a specific purpose or purposes.

“Composite theoretical performance.” (CTP) (Cat 4)—A measure of computational performance given in millions of theoretical operations per second (Mtops), calculated using the aggregation of “computing elements (CE)”. (See Category 4, Technical Note.) This term may also appear without quotation marks. The formula to calculate the CTP is contained in a technical note titled “Information on How to Calculate Composite Theoretical Performance” at the end of Category 4 of the CCL.

“Compound rotary table.” (Cat 2)—A table allowing the workpiece to rotate and tilt about two non-parallel axes that can be coordinated simultaneously for “contouring control”.

“Computer using facility.” (Cat 2)—The end-user's contiguous and accessible facilities:

(a) Housing the “computer operating area” and those end-user functions that are being supported by the stated application of the electronic computer and its related equipment; and

(b) Not extending beyond 1,500 meters in any direction from the center of the “computer operating area”.

Note: “Computer operating area”: the immediate contiguous and accessible area around the electronic computer, where the normal operating, support and service functions take place.

“Computing element.” (CE) (Cat 4)—The smallest computational unit that produces an arithmetic logic result.

“Contouring control.” (Cat 2)—Two or more numerically controlled motions operating in accordance with instructions that specify the next required position and the required feed rates to that position. These feed rates are varied in relation to each other so that a desired contour is generated (Ref. ISO/DIS 2806—1980).

Controlled country. A list of countries designated controlled for national security purposes found in Country Group D:1 (see Supplement No. 1 to part 740 of the EAR). This list was established under authority delegated to the Secretary of Commerce by Executive Order 12214 of May 2, 1980 pursuant to section 5(b) of the EAA, and including: Albania, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Bulgaria, Cambodia, the People's Republic of China, Estonia, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Laos, Latvia, Lithuania, Moldova, Mongolia, Romania, Russia, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, Ukraine, Uzbekistan, and Vietnam. Cuba and North Korea are controlled countries, but they are listed in Country Group E:2 (unilateral embargoes) rather than Country Group D:1. This definition does not apply to part 768 of the EAR (Foreign Availability), which provides a dedicated definition.

Controlled in fact. For purposes of the Special Comprehensive License (part 752 of the EAR), controlled in fact is defined as it is under the Restrictive Trade Practices or Boycotts (§ 760.1(c) of the EAR).

Cooperating country. A country that cooperated with the former COCOM member countries in restricting strategic exports in accordance with COCOM standards. The “Cooperating Countries” are: Austria, Finland, Hong Kong, Ireland, Korea (Republic of), New Zealand, Sweden, and Switzerland.

Countries supporting international terrorism. In accordance with section 6(j) of the Export Administration Act of 1979, as amended (EAA), the Secretary of State has determined that the following countries' governments have repeatedly provided support for acts of international terrorism: Cuba, Iran, Iraq, Libya, North Korea, Sudan, and Syria.

Country Chart. A chart, found in Supplement No. 1 to part 738 of the EAR, that contains certain licensing requirements based on destination and reason for control. In combination with the CCL, the Country Chart indicates when a license is required for any item on the CCL to any country in the world under General Prohibition One (Exports and Reexports in the Form Received), General Prohibition Two (Parts and Components Reexports), and General Prohibition Three (Foreign Produced Direct Product Reexports). See part 736 of the EAR.

Country Groups. For export control purposes, foreign countries are separated into five country groups designated by the symbols A, B, C, D, and E. (See Supplement No. 1 to part 740 of the EAR for a list of countries in each Country Group.)

“Critical temperature.” (Cat 1, 3, and 6)—The “critical temperature” (sometimes referred to as the transition temperature) of a specific “superconductive” material is the temperature at which the material loses all resistance to the flow of direct electrical current.

“Cryptanalysis.” (Cat 5)—The analysis of a cryptographic system or its inputs and outputs to derive confidential variables or sensitive data including clear text. (ISO 7498-2: 1988(E), paragraph 3.3.18)

“Cryptography.” (Cat 5)—The discipline that embodies principles, means and methods for the transformation of data in order to hide its information content, prevent its undetected modification or prevent its unauthorized use. “Cryptography” is limited to the transformation of information using one or more “secret parameters” (e.g., crypto variables) and/or associated key management.

Note: “Secret parameter”: a constant or key kept from the knowledge of others or shared only within a group.

Customs officer. The Customs officers in the U.S. Customs Service and postmasters unless the context indicates otherwise.

“Data signalling rate.” (Cat 5)—The rate, as defined in ITU Recommendation 53-36, taking into account that, for non-binary modulation, baud and bit per second are not equal. Bits for coding, checking and synchronization functions are to be included.

Notes: 1. When determining the “data signalling rate”, servicing and administrative channels shall be excluded.

2. It is the maximum one-way rate, i.e., the maximum rate in either transmission or reception.

(a) Mirrors:

(1) Mirrors having a single continuous optical reflecting surface that is dynamically deformed by the application of individual torques or forces to compensate for distortions in the optical waveform incident upon the mirror; or

(2) Mirrors having multiple optical reflecting elements that can be individually and dynamically repositioned by the application of torques or forces to compensate for distortions in the optical waveform incident upon the mirror.

(b) Deformable mirrors are also known as adaptive optic mirrors.

“Datagram.” (Cat 4 and 5)—A self-contained, independent entity of data carrying sufficient information to be routed from the source to the destination data terminal equipment without reliance on earlier exchanges between this source and destination data terminal equipment and the transporting network.

Defense Trade Control (DTC). The office at the Department of State, formerly known as the Office of Munitions Control, responsible for reviewing applications to export and reexport items on the U.S. Munitions List. (See 22 CFR parts 120 through 130.)

Denied Persons List. A list, referenced in Supplement No. 2 to part 764 of the EAR, of specific persons that have been denied export privileges, in whole or in part. The full text of each order denying export privileges is published in the Federal Register.

“Designated or modified.” (MCTR context)—Equipment, parts, components, or “software” that, as a result of “development”, or
modification, have specified properties that make them fit for a particular application. "Designed or modified" equipment, parts, components or "software" can be used for other applications. For example, a titanium coated pump designed for a "missile" may be used with corrosive fluids other than propellants.

"Development." (General Technology Note)—"Development" is related to all stages prior to serial production, such as: design, design research, design analyses, design concepts, assembly and testing of prototypes, pilot production schemes, design data, process of transforming design data into a product, configuration design, integration design, layouts.

"Diffusion bonding." (Cat 1, 2, and 9)—A solid-state molecular joining of at least two separate metals into a single piece with a joint strength equivalent to that of the weakest material.

"Digital computer." (Cat 4 and 5)—Equipment that can, in the form of one or more discrete variables:

(a) A accept data;
(b) Store data or instructions in fixed or alterable (writable) storage devices;
(c) Process data by means of a stored sequence of instructions that is modifiable; and
(d) Provide output of data.

Note: Modifications of a stored sequence of instructions include replacement of fixed storage devices, but not a physical change in wiring or interconnections.

"Digital transfer rate." (Cat 5)—The total bit rate of the information that is directly transferred on any type of medium.

"Direct-acting hydraulic pressing." (Cat 2)—A deformation process that uses a fluid-filled flexible bladder in direct contact with the workpiece.

"Drift rate." (gyro) (Cat 7)—The time rate of output deviation from the desired output. It consists of random and systematic components and is expressed as an equivalent input angular displacement per unit time with respect to inertial space.

Dual use. Items that have both commercial and military or proliferation applications. While this term is used informally to describe items that are subject to the EAR, purely commercial items are also subject to the EAR (see § 734.2(a) of the EAR).

"Dynamic adaptive routing." (Cat 5)—Automatic rerouting of traffic based on sensing and analysis of current actual network conditions.

Note: This does not include cases of routing decisions taken on predefined information.

"Dynamic signal analyzers." (Cat 3)—"Signal analyzers" that use digital sampling and transformation techniques to form a Fourier spectrum display of the given waveform including amplitude and phase information.

Effective control. For purposes of the Special Comprehensive License (SCL), effective control means the exercise of a right, under a contractual agreement between the SCL Holder and the consignee, to determine and control the export of items authorized under an SCL.

"Electronically steerable phased array antenna." (Cat 6)—An antenna that forms a beam by means of phase coupling, i.e., the beam direction is controlled by the complex excitation coefficients of the radiating elements and the direction of that beam can be varied in azimuth or in elevation, or both, by application, both in transmission and reception, of an electrical signal.

"End-effectors." (Cat 2)—"End-effectors" include grippers, "active tooling units" and any other tooling that is attached to the baseplate on the end of a "robot" manipulator arm.

Note: "Active tooling unit": a device for applying motive power, process energy or sensing to the workpiece.

"Equivalent Density." (Cat 6)—The mass of an optic per unit optical area projected onto the optical surface.

"Expert systems." (Cat 4)—Systems providing results by application of rules consisting of a set of digits and a letter. Reference § 738.2(c) of the EAR for a complete description of each ECCN's composition.

Export control document. A license; application for license; any and all documents submitted in accordance with the requirements of the EAR in support of, or in relation to, a license application; application for International Import Certificate; Delivery Verification Certificate or similar evidence of delivery; Shipper's Export Declaration (SED) presented in connection with shipments to any country; a Dock Receipt or bill of lading issued by any carrier in connection with any export subject to the EAR and any and all documents prepared and submitted by exporters and agents pursuant to the export clearance requirements of part 758 of the EAR; a U.S. exporter's report of request received for information, certification, or other action indicating a restrictive trade practice or boycott imposed by a foreign country against a country friendly to the United States, submitted to the U.S. Department of Commerce in accordance with the provisions of part 760 of the EAR; Customs Form 7512, Transportation Entry and Manifest of Goods, Subject to Customs Inspection and Permit, when used for Transportation and Exportation (T & E) or Immediate Exportation (I.E.); and any other document issued by a U.S. Government agency as evidence of the existence of a license for the purpose of loading onto an exporting carrier or otherwise facilitating or effecting an export from the United States or any reexport of any item requiring a license.

Export of satellites. The term export, as applied to satellites controlled by the Department of Commerce, includes the physical movement of a satellite from the United States to another country for...
any purpose, or the transfer of registration of a satellite or operational control over a satellite from a person resident in the United States to a person resident in another country. Under the Commercial Space Launch Act, a launch of a launch vehicle and payload is not an export for purposes of controlling export.

Exporter. See U.S. exporter.

Exporting carrier. Any instrumentality of water, land, or air transportation by which an export is effected, including any domestic air carrier on which any cargo for export is laden or carried.

"FMU."—See “flexible manufacturing unit”

"Family." (Cat 3)—Consists of microprocessor or microcomputer microcircuits that have:
(a) The same architecture;
(b) The same basic instruction set; and
(c) The same basic technology (e.g., only NMOS or only CMOS).

“Fast select.” (Cat 4 and 5)—A facility applicable to virtual calls that allows data terminal equipment to expand the possibility to transmit data in call setup and clearing “packets” beyond the basic capabilities of a virtual call.

"Fault tolerance." (Cat 4)—The capability of a computer system, after any malfunction of any of its hardware or “software” components, to continue to operate without human intervention, at a given level of service that provides: continuity of operation, data integrity, and recovery of service within a given time.

“Fibrous or filamentary materials.” (Cat 1 and 8)—The term “fibrous and filamentary materials” includes:
(a) Continuous monofilaments;
(b) Continuous yarns and rovings;
(c) Tapes, fabrics, random mats and braids;
(d) Chopped fibers, staple fibers and coherent fiber blankets;
(e) Whiskers, either monocrystalline or polycrystalline, of any length;
(f) Aromatic polyimide pulp.

“Film type integrated circuit.” (Cat 3)—An array of “circuit elements” and metallic interconnections formed by deposition of a thin film on an insulating “substrate”.

Note: “Circuit element”: a single active or passive functional part of an electronic circuit, such as one diode, one transistor, one resistor, one capacitor, etc.

Firm. A corporation, partnership, limited partnership, association, company, trust, or any other kind of organization or body corporate, situated, residing, or doing business in the United States or any foreign country, including any government or agency thereof.

“Fixed.” (Cat 5)—The coding or compression algorithm cannot accept externally supplied parameters (e.g., cryptographic or key variables) and cannot be modified by the user.

“Flexible manufacturing unit.” (FMU), (sometimes also referred to as “flexible manufacturing system” (FMS) or “flexible manufacturing cell” (FMC)) (Cat 2)—An entity that includes a combination of at least:
(a) A “digital computer” including its own “main storage” and its own “related equipment”;
and
(b) Two or more of the following:
(1) A machine tool described in 28001.;
(2) A dimensional inspection machine described in Category 2, or another digitally controlled measuring machine controlled by an entry in Category 2;
(3) A “robot” controlled by an entry in Category 2 or 8;
(4) Digitally controlled equipment controlled by 28003, 28008, or 98001;
(5) “Stored program controlled equipment” controlled by 38001;
(6) Digitally controlled equipment controlled by 18001;
(7) Digitally controlled electronic equipment controlled by 3A002.

“Fluoride fibers.” (Cat 6)—Fibers manufactured from bulk fluoride compounds.

“Focal plane array.” (Cat 6)—A linear or two-dimensional planar layer, or combination of planar layers, of individual detector elements, with or without readout electronics, that work in the focal plane.

N.B. This definition does not include a stack of single detector elements or any two, three, or four element detectors provided time delay and integration is not performed within the element.

Foreign government agency. For the purposes of exemption from support documentation (see § 748.9 of the EAR), a foreign government agency is defined as follows:
(a) National governmental departments operated by government-paid personnel performing governmental administrative functions; e.g., Finance Ministry, Ministry of Defense, Ministry of Health, etc.
(b) National government-owned public service entities; e.g., nationally owned railway, postal, telephone, telegraph, broadcasting, and power systems, etc. The term “foreign government agency” does not include government corporations, quasi-government agencies, and state enterprises engaged in commercial, industrial, and manufacturing activities, such as petroleum refineries, mines, steel mills, retail stores, automobile manufacturing plants, airlines, or steamship lines that operate between two or more countries, etc.

Foreign policy control. A control imposed under the EAR for any and all of the following reasons: chemical and biological weapons, nuclear nonproliferation, missile technology, regional stability, crime control, anti-terrorism, United Nations sanctions, and any other reason for control implemented under section 6 of the EAA or other similar authority.

Forwarding agent. The person authorized by an exporter to perform for that exporter services to facilitate the export of items. The forwarding agent need not be a person regularly engaged in the freight forwarding business. The forwarding agent must be designated by the exporter in writing in the power-of-attorney set forth on the Shippers’ Export Declaration or in a general power-of-attorney, or other written form, subscribed and sworn to by a duly authorized officer or employee of the exporter.

“Frequency agility.” (frequency hopping) (Cat 5)—A form of “spread spectrum” in which the transmission frequency of a single communication channel is made to change by discrete steps.

“Frequency agility.” (radar) (Cat 6)—(see “Radar frequency agility”)

“Frequency switching time.” (Cat 3 and 5)—The maximum time (i.e., delay), taken by a signal, when switched from one selected output frequency to another selected output frequency, to reach:
(a) A frequency within 100 Hz of the final frequency; or
(b) An output level within 1 dB of the final output level.

“Frequency synthesizer.” (Cat 3)—Any kind of frequency source or signal generator, regardless of the actual technique used, providing a multiplicity of simultaneous or alternative output frequencies, from one or more outputs, controlled by, derived from or disciplined by a lesser number of standard (or master) frequencies.

“Gas Atomization.” (Cat 3)—A process to reduce a molten stream of metal alloy to droplets of 500-micrometer diameter or less by a high-pressure gas stream.
“Gateway.” (Cat 5)—The function, realized by any combination of equipment and “software”, to carry out the conversion of conventions for representing, processing or communicating information used on one system into the corresponding, but different conventions used in another system.

General prohibitions. The 10 prohibitions found in part 734 of the EAR that prohibit certain exports, reexports, and other conduct, subject to the EAR, absent a license, License Exception, or determination that no license is required (“NLR”).

“Generic software.” (Cat 5)—A set of instructions for a “stored program controlled” switching system that is the same for all switches using that type of switching system.

Note: The data base portion is not considered to be a part of the generic “software”.

“Geographically dispersed.” (Cat 6)—Sensors are considered geographically dispersed when each location is distant from any other more than 1,500 m in any direction. Mobile sensors are always considered geographically dispersed.

“Global interrupt latency time.” (Cat 4)—The time taken by the computer system to recognize an interrupt due to the event, service the interrupt and perform a context switch to an alternate memory-resident task waiting on the interrupt.

Hold Without Action (HWA). License applications may be held without action only in the limited circumstances described in § 750.4(c) of the EAR.

“Hot isostatic densification.” (Cat 2)—A process of pressurizing a casting at temperatures exceeding 375 K (102 °C) in a closed cavity through various media (gas, liquid, solid particles, etc.) to create equal force in all directions to reduce or eliminate internal voids in the casting.

“Hybrid computer.” (Cat 4)—Equipment that can:
(a) Accept data;
(b) Process data, in both analog and digital representation; and
(c) Provide output data.

“Hybrid integrated circuit.” (Cat 3)—Any combination of integrated circuit(s), or integrated circuit with “circuit elements” or “discrete components” connected together to perform (a) specific function(s), and having all of the following criteria:
(a) Containing at least one unencapsulated device;
(b) Connected together using typical IC-production methods;
(c) Replaceable as an entity; and
(d) Not normally capable of being disassembled.

Notes:
1. “Circuit element”: a single active or passive functional part of an electronic circuit, such as one diode, one transistor, one resistor, one capacitor, etc.
3. “ISDN.”—See “Integrated Services Digital Network”.
4. “Image enhancement.” (Cat 4)—The processing of externally derived information-bearing images by algorithms such as time compression, filtering, extraction, selection, correlation, convolution or transformations between domains (e.g., fast Fourier transform or Walsh transform). This does not include algorithms using only linear or rotational transformation of a single image, such as translation, feature extraction, registration or false coloration.
5. “Information security.” (Cat 5)—All the means and functions ensuring the accessibility, confidentiality or integrity of information or communications, excluding the means and functions intended to safeguard against malfunctions. This includes “cryptography”, “cryptanalysis”, protection against compromising emanations and computer security.
6. “Cryptanalysis”: the analysis of a cryptographic system or its inputs and outputs to derive confidential variables or sensitive data, including clear text. (ISO 7498-2:1988 (E), paragraph 3.3.18)

“Instantaneous bandwidth.” (Cat 3)—The bandwidth over which output power remains constant within 3 dB without adjustment of other operating parameters.

“Instrumented range.” (Cat 6)—The specified unambiguous display range of a radar.

“Integrated Services Digital Network.” (ISDN) (Cat 5)—A unified end-to-end digital network, in which data originating from all types of communication (e.g., voice, text, data, still and moving pictures) are transmitted from one port (terminal) in the exchange (switch) over one access (Call 2, 3, 5, 6, and 9)—An assembly of components that produce both spatially and temporally coherent light that is amplified by stimulated emission of radiation. See also: “Chemical laser”; “Q-switched laser”; “Super High Power Laser”; and “Transfer laser”.

Law or regulation relating to export control. Any statute, proclamation, executive order, regulation, rule, license, or order applicable to any conduct involving an export transaction shall be deemed to be a “law or regulation relating to export control.”

Legible or legibility. Legible and legibility mean the quality of a letter or numeral that enables the observer to identify it positively and quickly to the exclusion of all other letters or numerals.

License. Authority issued by the Bureau of Export Administration authorizing an export, reexport, or other regulated activity. The term “license” does not include authority represented by a “License Exception.”

Intermediate consignee. The intermediate consignee is the bank, forwarding agent, or other intermediary (if any) who acts in a foreign country as an agent for the exporter, the purchaser, or the ultimate consignee, for the purpose of effecting delivery of the items to the ultimate consignee.

“Intrinsic Magnetic Gradiometer.” (Cat 6)—A single magnetic field gradient sensing element and associated electronics the output of which is a measure of magnetic field gradient. (See also “Magnetic Gradiometer”)

“Isostatic presses.” (Cat 2)—Equipment capable of pressurizing a closed cavity through various media (gas, liquid, solid particles, etc.) to create equal pressure in all directions within the cavity upon a workpiece or material.

Item. “Item” means “commodities, software, and technology.” When the EAR intend to refer specifically to commodities, software, or technology, the text will use the specific reference. Know. “Know” includes not only positive knowledge that the circumstance exists or is substantially certain to occur, but also an awareness of a high probability of its existence or future occurrence. Such awareness is inferred from evidence of the conscious disregard of facts known to a person and is also inferred from a person’s willful avoidance of facts. This definition does not apply to part 760 of the EAR (Restrictive Trade Practices or Boycotts).

“Laser.” (Cat 2, 3, 5, 6, and 9)—An assembly of components that produce both spatially and temporally coherent light that is amplified by stimulated emission of radiation. See also: “Chemical laser”; “Q-switched laser”; “Super High Power Laser”; and “Transfer laser”.

Notes: 1. “Cryptographic system” or its inputs and outputs to derive confidential variables or sensitive data, including clear text. (ISO 7498-2:1988 (E), paragraph 3.3.18).

“Instantaneous bandwidth.” (Cat 3)—The bandwidth over which output power remains constant within 3 dB without adjustment of other operating parameters.

“Instrumented range.” (Cat 6)—The specified unambiguous display range of a radar.

“Integrated Services Digital Network.” (ISDN) (Cat 5)—A unified end-to-end digital network, in which data originating from all types of communication (e.g., voice, text, data, still and moving pictures) are transmitted from one port (terminal) in the exchange (switch) over one access line to and from the subscriber.

Intent to Deny (ITD) letter. A letter informing the applicant:
(a) Of the reason for BXA’s decision to deny a license application; and
(b) That the application will be denied 45 days from the date of the ITD letter, unless the applicant provides, and BXA accepts, a reason why the application should not be denied for the stated reason. See § 750.6 of the EAR.

“Interconnected radar sensors.” (Cat 6)—Two or more radar sensors are interconnected when they mutually exchange data in real time.

Intermediate consignee. The intermediate consignee is the bank, forwarding agent, or other intermediary (if any) who acts in a foreign country as an agent for the exporter, the purchaser, or the ultimate consignee, for the purpose of effecting delivery of the items to the ultimate consignee.

“Intrinsic Magnetic Gradiometer.” (Cat 6)—A single magnetic field gradient sensing element and associated electronics the output of which is a measure of magnetic field gradient. (See also “Magnetic Gradiometer”)

“Isostatic presses.” (Cat 2)—Equipment capable of pressurizing a closed cavity through various media (gas, liquid, solid particles, etc.) to create equal pressure in all directions within the cavity upon a workpiece or material.

Item. “Item” means “commodities, software, and technology.” When the EAR intend to refer specifically to commodities, software, or technology, the text will use the specific reference. Know. “Know” includes not only positive knowledge that the circumstance exists or is substantially certain to occur, but also an awareness of a high probability of its existence or future occurrence. Such awareness is inferred from evidence of the conscious disregard of facts known to a person and is also inferred from a person’s willful avoidance of facts. This definition does not apply to part 760 of the EAR (Restrictive Trade Practices or Boycotts).

“Laser.” (Cat 2, 3, 5, 6, and 9)—An assembly of components that produce both spatially and temporally coherent light that is amplified by stimulated emission of radiation. See also: “Chemical laser”; “Q-switched laser”; “Super High Power Laser”; and “Transfer laser”.

Law or regulation relating to export control. Any statute, proclamation, executive order, regulation, rule, license, or order applicable to any conduct involving an export transaction shall be deemed to be a “law or regulation relating to export control.”

Legible or legibility. Legible and legibility mean the quality of a letter or numeral that enables the observer to identify it positively and quickly to the exclusion of all other letters or numerals.

License. Authority issued by the Bureau of Export Administration authorizing an export, reexport, or other regulated activity. The term “license” does not include authority represented by a “License Exception.”
License application; application for license. License application and similar wording mean an application to BXA requesting the issuance of a license to the applicant.

License Exception. An authorization described in part 740 of the EAR that allows you to export or reexport, under stated conditions, items subject to the EAR that otherwise would require a license. Unless otherwise indicated, these License Exceptions are not applicable to exports under the licensing jurisdiction of agencies other than the Department of Commerce.

Licensee. The person to whom a license has been issued by BXA. See § 750.7(c) of the EAR for a complete definition and identification of a licensee's responsibilities.

"Linearity." (Cat 2)—"Linearity" (usually measured in terms of non-linearity) is the maximum deviation of the actual characteristic (average of upsacle and downsacle readings), positive or negative, from a straight line so positioned as to equalize and minimize the maximum deviations.

"Local area network." (Cat 4)—A data communication system that:
(a) Allows an arbitrary number of "data devices" to communicate directly with each other; and
(b) Is confined to a geographical area of moderate size (e.g., office building, plant, campus, warehouse).

Note: "Data device": equipment capable of transmitting or receiving sequences of digital information.

"MBTR."—See "maximum bit transfer rate".

MTEC. See Missile Technology Control Regime.

MTEC. See Missile Technology Export Control Group.

"Magnetic Gradiometers." (Cat 6)—Are designed to detect the spatial variation of magnetic fields from sources external to the instrument. They consist of one or more "magnetometers" and associated electronics the output of which is a measure of magnetic field gradient. (See also "Intrinsic Magnetic Gradiometer".)

"Magnetometers." (Cat 6)—Are designed to detect magnetic fields from sources external to the instrument. They consist of a single magnetic field sensing element and associated electronics the output of which is a measure of the magnetic field.

"Main storage." (Cat 4)—The primary storage for data or instructions for rapid access by a central processing unit. It consists of the internal storage of a "digital computer" and any hierarchical extension thereon, such as cache storage or non-sequentially accessed extended storage.

"Matrix." (Cat 1, 2, 8, and 9)—A substantially continuous phase that fills the space between particles, whiskers or fibers.

"Maximum bit transfer rate." (MBTR) (Cat 4)—Of solid state storage equipment: the number of data bits per second transferred between the equipment and its controller. Of a disk drive: the internal data transfer rate calculated as follows:

\[ \text{MBTR} = \frac{B \times R \times T}{M} \]

where:
- \( B = \) Maximum number of data bits per track available to read or write in a single revolution;
- \( R = \) Number of tracks that can be used or written simultaneously.

"Measurement uncertainty." (Cat 2)—The characteristic parameter that specifies in what range around the output value the correct value of the measurable variable lies with a confidence level of 95%. It includes the uncorrected systematic deviations, the uncorrected backlash, and the random deviations (Ref.: VDI/VDE 2617).

"Mechanical alloying." (Cat 1)—An alloying process resulting from the bonding, fracturing and rebonding of elemental and master alloy powders by mechanical impact. Non-metallic particles may be incorporated in the alloy by addition of the appropriate powders.

"Media access unit." (Cat 5)—Equipment that contains one or more communication interfaces ("network access controller", "communications channel controller", modem or computer bus) to connect terminal equipment to a network.

"Melt Extraction." (Cat 1)—A process to "solidify rapidly" and extract a ribbon-like alloy product by the insertion of a short segment of a rotating chilled block into a bath of a molten metal alloy.

Note: "Solidify rapidly": solidification of molten material at cooling rates exceeding 1,000 K/second.

"Melt Spinning." (Cat 1)—A process to "solidify rapidly" a molten metal stream impinging upon a rotating chilled block, forming a flake, ribbon or rod-like product.

Note: "Solidify rapidly": solidification of molten material at cooling rates exceeding 1,000 K/second.

"Microprocessor microcircuit." (Cat 3)—A combination of passive or active "circuit elements" or both that:
(a) Are formed by means of diffusion processes, implantation processes or deposition processes in or on a single semiconductor piece of material, a so-called "chip";
(b) Can be considered as indivisibly associated; and
(c) Perform the function(s) of a circuit.

Note: "Circuit element": a single active or passive functional part of an electronic circuit, such as one diode, one transistor, one resistor, one capacitor, etc.

"Most immediate storage." (Cat 4)—The portion of the "main storage" most directly accessible by the central processing unit.
(a) For single level “main storage,” the internal storage; or
(b) For hierarchical “main storage”:
   (1) The cache storage;
   (2) The instruction stack; or
   (3) The data stack.

“Motion control board.” (Cat 2)—An electronic “assembly” specially designed to provide a computer system with the capability to coordinate simultaneously the motion of axes of machine tools for “contouring control”.

“Multichip integrated circuit.” (Cat 3)—Two or more “monolithic integrated circuits” bonded to a common “substrate”.

“Multi-data-stream processing.” (Cat 4)—The “microprogram” or equipment architecture technique that permits simultaneous processing of two or more data sequences under the control of one or more instruction sequences by means such as:
   (a) Single Instruction Multiple Data (SIMD) architectures such as vector or array processors;
   (b) Multiple Single Instruction Multiple Data (MSIMD) architectures; or
   (c) Multiple Instruction Multiple Data (MIMD) architectures, including those that are tightly coupled, closely coupled or loosely coupled; or
   (d) Structured arrays of processing elements, including systolic arrays.

“Multilevel security.” (Cat 5)—A class of system containing information with different sensitivities that simultaneously permits access by users with different security clearances and need-to-know, but prevents users from obtaining access to information for which they lack authorization.

Note: “Multilevel security” is computer security and not computer reliability that deals with equipment fault prevention or human error prevention in general.

“Multispectral Imaging Sensors.” (Cat 6)—Are capable of simultaneous or serial acquisition of imaging data from two or more discrete spectral bands. Sensors having more than two discrete spectral bands are sometimes referred to as hyperspectral imaging sensors.

“N.E.S.” N.E.S or n.e.s. is an abbreviation meaning “not elsewhere specified”.

NLR. NLR (“no license required”) is a symbol entered on the Shipper’s Export Declaration, certifying that no license is required.

NSG. See Nuclear Suppliers Group.

NATO (North Atlantic Treaty Organization). A strategic defensive organization that consists of the following member nations: Belgium, Canada, Denmark, France, Germany, Greece, Iceland, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, Portugal, Spain, Turkey, the United Kingdom, and the United States.

Net value. The actual selling price, less shipping charges or current market price, whichever is the larger, to the same type of purchaser in the United States.

“Network access controller.” (Cat 4 and 5)—A physical interface to a distributed switching network. It uses a common medium that operates throughout at the same “digital transfer rate” using arbitration (e.g., token or carrier sense) for transmission. Independently from any other, it selects data packets or data groups (e.g., IEEE 802) addressed to it. It is an assembly that can be integrated into computer or telecommunications equipment to provide communications access.

“Neural computer.” (Cat 4)—A computational device designed or modified to mimic the behavior of a neuron or a collection of neurons (i.e., a computational device that is distinguished by its hardware capability to modulate the weights and numbers of the interconnections of a multiplicity of computational components based on previous data).

“Noise level.” (Cat 6)—An electrical signal given in terms of power spectral density. The relation between “noise level” expressed in peak-to-peak is given by $S_{\text{pp}} = 8N_{o}(f_{o} - f_{i})$, where $S_{\text{pp}}$ is the peak-to-peak value of the signal (e.g., nanoteslas), $N_{o}$ is the power spectral density (e.g., nanotesla$^2$/Hz) and $(f_{o} - f_{i})$ defines the bandwidth of interest.

Nuclear Suppliers Group (NSG). The United States and other nations in this multilateral control regime have agreed to guidelines for restricting the export or reexport of items with nuclear applications. As of February 1, 1996, members include: Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Czech Republic, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Ireland, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Republic of Korea, Romania, Russia, Slovak Republic, Spain, South Africa, Sweden, Switzerland, the United Kingdom, and the United States. See also § 742.3 of the EAR.

“Numerical control.” (Cat 2)—The automatic control of a process performed by a device that makes use of numeric data usually introduced as the operation is in progress (Ref. ISO 2382).

“Object code.” (or object language)
   (Cat 4)—An equipment executable form of conventional expression of one or more processes (“source code” or source language) that has been converted by a programming system. (See also “source code”)

Office of Foreign Assets Control (OFAC). The office at the Department of the Treasury responsible for blocking assets of foreign countries subject to economic sanctions, controlling participation by U.S. persons, including foreign subsidiaries, in transactions with specific countries or nationals of such countries, and administering embargoes on certain countries or areas of countries. (See 31 CFR parts 500 through 590.)

“Operate autonomously.” (Cat 8)—Fully submerged, without snorkel, all systems working and cruising at minimum speed at which the submersible can safely control its depth dynamically by using its depth planes only, with no need for a support vessel or support base on the surface, sea-bed or shore, and containing a propulsion system for submerged or surface use.

Operating Committee (OC). The OC voting members include representatives of appropriate agencies in the Departments of Commerce, State, Defense, and Energy and the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency. The appropriate representatives of the Joint Chiefs of Staff and the Director of the Nonproliferation Center of the Central Intelligence Agency are non-voting members. The Department of Commerce representative, appointed by the Secretary, is the Chair of the OC and serves as the Executive Secretary of the Advisory Committee on Export Policy. The OC may invite representatives of other Government agencies or departments (other than those identified above) to participate in the activities of the OC when matters of interest to such agencies or departments are under consideration.

“Optical amplification.” (Cat 5)—In optical communications, an amplification technique that introduces a gain of optical signals that have been generated by a separate optical source, without conversion to electrical signals, i.e., using semiconductor optical amplifiers, optical fiber luminescent amplifiers.

“Optical computer.” (Cat 4)—A computer designed or modified to use light to represent data and whose computational logic elements are based on directly coupled optical devices.

“Optical fiber preforms.” (Cat 5 and 6)—Bars, ingots, or rods of glass, plastic or other materials that have been specially processed for use in fabricating optical fibers. The characteristics of the preform determine the basic parameters of the resultant drawn optical fibers.
"Optical integrated circuit." (Cat 3)—
A "monolithic integrated circuit" or a "hybrid integrated circuit", containing one or more parts designed to function as photosensor or photomitter or to perform (an) optical or (an) electro-optical function(s).

"Optical switching." (Cat 5)—The routing of or switching of signals in optical form without conversion to electrical signals.

"Overall current density." (Cat 3)—The total number of amper-turns in the coil (i.e., the sum of the number of turns multiplied by the maximum current carried by each turn) divided by the total cross-section of the coil (comprising the superconducting filaments, the metallic matrix in which the superconducting filaments are embedded, the encapsulating material, any cooling channels, etc.).

"PABX." (Cat 5)—See "Private automatic branch exchange".

"Part program." (Cat 2)—An ordered set of instructions that is in a language and in a format required to cause operations to be effected under automatic control and that is either written in the form of a machine program on an input medium or prepared as input data for processing in a computer to obtain a machine program (Ref. ISO 2806–1980).

"Peak power." (Cat 6)—Energy per pulse in Joule divided by the pulse duration in seconds.

Person. A natural person, including a citizen or national of the United States or of any foreign country; any firm; any government, government agency, government department, or government commission; any labor union; any fraternal or social organization; and any other association or organization, whether or not organized for profit. This definition does not apply to part 760 of the EAR (Restrictive Trade Practices or Boycotts).

"Personalized smart card." (Cat 5)—A smart card containing a microcircuit, in accordance with ISO/IEC 7816, that has been programmed by the issuer and that cannot be changed by the user. Upon delivery to the ultimate consignee, a "laser" pulse measured at Full Width Half Intensity (FWHI) levels.

"Positioning accuracy." (Cat 2)—The positioning accuracy of "numerically controlled" machine tools is to be determined and presented in accordance with ISO/DIS 230/2, paragraph 2.13, in conjunction with the following requirements:

(a) Test conditions:
(1) For 12 hours before and during measurements, the machine tool and accuracy measuring equipment will be kept at the same ambient temperature. During the pre-measurement time the slides of the machine will be continuously cycled in the same manner that the accuracy measurements will be taken;
(2) The machine shall be equipped with any mechanical, electronic, or software compensation to be exported with the machine;
(3) Accuracy of measuring equipment for the measurements shall be at least four times more accurate than the expected machine tool accuracy;
(4) Power supply for slide drives shall be as follows:
   (i) Line voltage variation shall exceed ±10% of nominal rated voltage;
   (ii) Frequency variation shall not exceed ±2 Hz of normal frequency;
   (iii) Lineouts or interrupted service are not permitted.
(b) Test programs:
(1) Feed rate (velocity of slides) during measurement shall be the rapid traverse rate;
   Note: In case of machine tools that generate optical quality surfaces, the feedrate shall be equal to or less than 50 mm per minute.
(2) Measurements shall be made in an incremental manner from one limit of the axis travel to the other without returning to the starting position for each move to the target position;
(3) Axes not being measured shall be retained at mid travel during the test of an axis.
(c) Presentation of test results: The results of the measurement must include:
   (1) Position accuracy (A); and
   (2) The mean reversal error (B).

"Power management." (Cat 7)—Changing the transmitted power of the altimeter signal so that received power at the "aircraft" altitude is always at the minimum necessary to determine the attitude.

"Principal element." (Cat 4)—An element is a "principal element" when its replacement value is more than 35% of the total value of the system of which it is an element. Element value is the price paid for the element by the manufacturer of the system, or by the system integrator. Total value is the normal international selling price to unrelated parties at the point of manufacture or consolidation of shipment.

"Private automatic branch exchange." (PABX) (Cat 5)—An automatic telephone exchange, typically incorporating a position for an attendant, designed to provide access to the public network and serving extensions in an institution such as a business, government, public service or similar organization.

"Production." (General Technology Note)—Means all production stages, such as: product engineering, manufacture, integration, assembly (mounting), inspection, testing, quality assurance.

Production facility. As defined by 10 CFR 110.2 of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission Regulations, production facility means any nuclear reactor or plant specially designed or used to produce special nuclear material through the irradiation of source material or special nuclear material, the separation of isotopes or the chemical reprocessing or irradiated source or special nuclear material.

"Program." (Cat 2, 4, and 5)—A sequence of instructions to carry out a process in, or convertible into, a form executable by an electronic computer.

"Proof test." (Cat 5)—On-line or off-line production screen testing that dynamically applies a prescribed tensile stress over a 0.5 to 3 m length of fiber at a running rate of 2 to 5 m/s while passing between capstans approximately 150 mm in diameter. The ambient temperature is a nominal 293 K (20° C) and relative humidity 40%.

Note: Equivalent national standards for executing the "proof test" may be used.

Publicly available information. Information that is generally accessible to the interested public in any form and, therefore, not subject to the EAR (See part 732 of the EAR).

Publicly available technology and software. Technology and software that are already published or will be published; arise during, or result from fundamental research; are educational; or are included in certain patent applications (see § 734.3(b)(3) of the EAR).

"Pulse compression." (Cat 6)—The coding and processing of a radar signal pulse of long time duration to one of short time duration, while maintaining the benefits of high pulse energy.

"Pulse duration." (Cat 6)—Duration of a "laser" pulse measured at Full Width Half Intensity (FWHI) levels.

Purchaser. The person abroad who has entered into a transaction with the applicant to purchase an item for delivery to the ultimate consignee. A bank, freight forwarder, forwarding agent, or other intermediary is not a purchaser.

"Q-switched laser." (Cat 6)—A "laser" in which the energy is stored in the population inversion or in the optical resonator and subsequently emitted in a pulse.

RWA. See Return Without Action.
"Radar frequency agility." (Cat 6)—Any technique that changes, in a pseudo-random sequence, the carrier frequency of a pulsed radar transmitter between pulses or between groups of pulses by an amount equal to or larger than the pulse bandwidth.

"Radar spread spectrum." (Cat 6)—Any modulation technique for spreading energy originating from a signal with a relatively narrow frequency band, over a much wider band of frequencies, by using random or pseudo-random coding.

"Range." (Cat 8)—Half the maximum distance a subsurface vehicle can cover.

Readable or readability. Readable and readability mean the quality of a group of letters or numerals being recognized as complete words or numbers.

"Real-time bandwidth." (Cat 3)—For "dynamic signal analyzers", the widest frequency range that the analyzer can output to display or mass storage without causing discontinuity in the analysis of the input data. For analyzers with more than one channel, the channel configuration yielding the widest "real-time bandwidth" shall be used to make the calculation.

"Real-time Processing." (Cat 2 and 4)—The processing of data by a computer system providing a required level of service, as a function of available resources, within a guaranteed response time, regardless of the load of the system, when stimulated by an external event.

Reasons for Control. Reasons for Control are: Anti-Terrorism (AT), Chemical & Biological Weapons (CB), Crime Control (CC), High Performance Computer (XP), Missile Technology (MT), National Security (NS), Nuclear Nonproliferation (NP), Regional Stability (RS), Short Supply (SS), and United Nations sanctions (UN). Items controlled within a particular ECCN may be controlled for more than one reason.

Reexport. "Reexport" means an actual shipment or transmission of items subject to the EAR from one foreign country to another foreign country. For purposes of the EAR, the export or reexport of items subject to the EAR that will transit through a country or countries, or be transshipped in a country or countries to a new country, or are intended for reexport to the new country, are deemed to be exports to the new country. (See § 734.2(b) of the EAR.) In addition, for purposes of satellites controlled by the Department of Commerce, the term "reexport" also includes the transfer of registration of a satellite or operational control over a satellite from a party resident in one country to a party resident in another country.

Replacement license. An authorization by the Bureau of Export Administration revising the information, conditions, or riders stated on a license issued by BXA. See § 750.7 of the EAR.

"Required." —As applied to "software", refers to only that portion of "software" that is peculiarly responsible for achieving or exceeding the control performance levels, characteristics or function. Such "required" "software" may be shared by different products.

"Technology" "required" for the "development", "production", or "use" of a controlled product remains controlled even when applicable to a product controlled at a lower level (see the General Technology Note).

"Resolution." (Cat 2)—The least increment of a measuring device; on digital instruments, the least significant bit (Ref.: ANSI B-89.1.12).

Return Without Action (RWA). An application may be RWA’d for one of the following reasons:

(a) The applicant has requested the application be returned;
(b) A License Exception applies;
(c) The items are not under Department of Commerce jurisdiction;
(d) Required documentation has not been submitted with the application; or
(e) The applicant cannot be reached after several attempts to request additional information necessary for processing of the application.

"Robot." (Cat 2 and 8)—A manipulation mechanism, which may be of the continuous path or of the point-to-point variety, may use "sensors", and has all the following characteristics:

(a) Is multifunctional;
(b) Is capable of positioning or orienting material, parts, tools or special devices through variable movements in a three dimensional space;
(c) Incorporates three or more closed or open loop servo-devices that may include stepping motors; and
(d) Has "user-accessible programmability" by means of teach/playback method or by means of an electronic computer that may be a programmable logic controller, i.e., without mechanical intervention.

Note: This definition does not include the following devices:

(a) Manipulation mechanisms that are only manually/teleoperator controllable;
(b) Mixed sequence manipulation mechanisms that are automated moving devices, operating according to mechanically fixed programmed motions. The program is mechanically limited by fixed stops, such as pins or cams. The sequence of motions and the selection of paths or angles are not variable or changeable by mechanical, electronic or electrical means;
(c) Mechanically controlled variable sequence manipulation mechanisms that are automated moving devices, operating according to mechanically fixed programmed motions. The program is mechanically limited by fixed, but adjustable stops, such as pins or cams. The sequence of motions and the selection of paths or angles are variable within the fixed program pattern. Variations or modifications of the program pattern (e.g., changes of pins or exchanges ofcams) in one or more motion axes are accomplished only through mechanical operations;
(d) Non-servo-controlled variable sequence manipulation mechanisms that are automated moving devices, operating according to mechanically fixed programmed motions. The program is variable, but the sequence proceeds only by the binary signal from mechanically fixed electrical binary devices or adjustable stops;
(e) Stacker cranes defined as Cartesian coordinate manipulator systems manufactured as an integral part of a vertical array of storage bins and designed to access the contents of those bins for storage or retrieval.

"Radar Atomization." (Cat 1)—A process to reduce a stream or pool of molten metal to droplets to a diameter of 500 micrometer or less by centrifugal force.

"Run-out." (out-of-true running) (Cat 2)—Radial displacement in one revolution of the main spindle measured in a plane perpendicular to the spindle axis at a point on the external or internal revolving surface to be tested (Ref.: ISO 230 Part 1–1986, paragraph 5.61).

"SDH."—See "synchronous digital hierarchy." Sensors (Cat. 6)—Detectors of a physical phenomenon, the output of which (after conversion into a signal that can be interpreted by a controller) is able to generate "programs" or modify programmed instructions or numerical program data. This includes "sensors" with machine vision, infrared imaging, acoustical imaging, tactile feel, inertial position measuring, optical or acoustical ranging or force or torque measuring capabilities.

SNEC. See Subgroup on Nuclear Export Coordination.

"SONET."—See "synchronous optical network".

"Scale factor." (gyro or accelerometer) (Cat 7)—The ratio of change in output to a change in the input intended to be measured. Scale factor is generally evaluated as the slope of the straight line that can be fitted by the method of least squares to input-output data obtained by varying the input cyclically over the input range.

Schedule B numbers. The commodity numbers appearing in the current
Basic scientific principles and 

3) Devices designed for use in teaching fast Fourier transform or Walsh transformations between domains (e.g., algorithms such as time compression, information-bearing signals by

The processing of externally derived energy spectrum.

Channel is spread over a much wider relatively narrow-band communication technique whereby energy in a target (coating material). The kinetic energy of the impacting ions is sufficiently to cause target surface atoms to be released and deposited on the substrate.

Note: Splat quenching: a process to "solidify rapidly" a molten metal stream impinging upon a chilled block, forming a flake-like product.

Note: Solidify rapidly: solidification of molten material at cooling rates exceeding 1,000 K/sec.

Spread spectrum. (Cat 5)—The technique whereby energy in a relatively narrow-band communication channel is spread over a much wider energy spectrum.

Spread spectrum radar: (Cat 6)—(see "Radar spread spectrum")

Sputtering: (Cat 4)—An overlay coating process wherein positively charged ions are accelerated by an electric field towards the surface of a target (coating material). The kinetic energy of the impacting ions is sufficient to cause target surface atoms to be released and deposited on the substrate.

Note: Triode, magnetron or radio frequency sputtering to increase adhesion of coating and rate of deposition are ordinary modifications of the process.

Stability, (Cat 7)—Standard deviation (1 sigma) of the variation of a particular parameter from its calibrated value measured under stable temperature conditions. This can be expressed as a function of time.

"Stored program controlled" (Cat 2, 3, and 5)—A control using instructions stored in an electronic storage that a processor can execute in order to direct the performance of predetermined functions.

Note: Equipment may be "stored program controlled" whether the electronic storage is internal or external to the equipment.

Spectral efficiency = 

\[
\frac{\text{Digital transfer rate}}{6 \text{ dB spectrum bandwidth (Hz)}}
\]

"Splat Quenching." (Cat 1)—A process to "solidify rapidly" a molten metal stream impinging upon a chilled block, forming a flake-like product.

Note: "Solidify rapidly": solidification of molten material at cooling rates exceeding 1,000 K/sec.

Spread spectrum. (Cat 5)—The technique whereby energy in a relatively narrow-band communication channel is spread over a much wider energy spectrum.

Spread spectrum radar: (Cat 6)—(see "Radar spread spectrum")

Sputtering: (Cat 4)—An overlay coating process wherein positively charged ions are accelerated by an electric field towards the surface of a target (coating material). The kinetic energy of the impacting ions is sufficient to cause target surface atoms to be released and deposited on the substrate.

Note: Triode, magnetron or radio frequency sputtering to increase adhesion of coating and rate of deposition are ordinary modifications of the process.

"Stability," (Cat 7)—Standard deviation (1 sigma) of the variation of a particular parameter from its calibrated value measured under stable temperature conditions. This can be expressed as a function of time.

"Stored program controlled." (Cat 2, 3, and 5)—A control using instructions stored in an electronic storage that a processor can execute in order to direct the performance of predetermined functions.

Note: Equipment may be "stored program controlled" whether the electronic storage is internal or external to the equipment.

Subgroup on Nuclear Export Coordination (SNRC). Chaired by the Department of State, the SNRC primarily reviews applications involving items controlled for nuclear nonproliferation (NP) reasons. The SNRC also reviews applications involving items not controlled for NP reasons, but destined for a country and/or end-use/end-user of concern. See § 750.4 of the CFR parts 400 through 590).

Any person who is determined by the Secretary of the Treasury to be a specially designated terrorist under notices or regulations issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control (see 31 CFR chapter V).

"Specially designed." (MTCR context)—Equipment, parts, components or "software" that, as a result of "development", have unique properties that distinguish them for certain predetermined purposes. For example, a piece of equipment that is "specially designed" for use in a "missile" will only be considered so if it has no other function or use.

Similarly, a piece of manufacturing equipment that is "specially designed" to produce a certain type of component will only be considered such if it is not capable of producing other types of components.

"Specific modulus." (Cat 1)—Young's modulus in pascals, equivalent to N/m² divided by specific weight in N/m³, measured at a temperature of (296 ± 2) K ((23 ± 2)° C) and a relative humidity of (50 ± 5)%.

"Specific tensile strength." (Cat 1)—Ultimate tensile strength in pascals, equivalent to N/m² divided by specific weight in N/m³, measured at a temperature of (296 ± 2) K ((23 ± 2)° C) and a relative humidity of (50 ± 5)%.

"Spectral efficiency." (Cat 5)—A figure of merit parametrized to characterize the efficiency of transmission system that uses complex modulation schemes such as QAM (quadrature amplitude modulation), Trellis coding, QSPK (Q-phased shift key), etc. It is defined as follows:

Spectral efficiency = 

\[
\frac{\text{Digital transfer rate}}{6 \text{ dB spectrum bandwidth (Hz)}}
\]

"Sputtering:" (Cat 4)—(See "Dynamic signal analyzers").

Surreptitious, (Cat 3)—(See "Radar spread spectrum").

Swing out, (Cat 2)—A convenient expression of one or more "programs" or "microprograms" fixed in any tangible medium of expression.

Source code, (or source language) (Cat 4)—A convenient expression of one or more processes that may be turned by a programming system into equipment executable form ("object code" or object language).

Spacecraft, (Cat 7 and 9)—Active and passive satellites and space probes.

Space qualified (Cat 3 and 6)—Products designed, manufactured and tested to meet the special electrical, mechanical or environmental requirements for use in the launch and deployment of satellites or high-altitude flight systems operating at altitudes of 100 km or higher.

Specially Designated National (SDN). Any person who is determined by the Secretary of the Treasury to be a specially designated national for any reason under regulations issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control (see 31 CFR parts 500 through 590).

Specially Designated Terrorist (STN). Any person who is determined by the Secretary of the Treasury to be a specially designated terrorist under notices or regulations issued by the Office of Foreign Assets Control (see 31 CFR chapter V).
Of media. The format is based on the Synchronous Transport Module (STM) that is defined by CCITT Recommendation G.703, G.707, G.708, G.709 and others yet to be published. The first level rate of "SDH" is 155.52 Mbits/s.

"Synchronous optical network." (SONET) (Cat 5)—A network providing a means to manage, multiplex and access various forms of digital traffic using a synchronous transmission format on fiber optics. The format is the North America version of "SDH" and also uses the Synchronous Transport Module (STM). However, it uses the Synchronous Transport Signal (STS) as the basic transport module with a first level rate of 51.81 Mbits/s. The SONET standards are being integrated into those of "SDH".

"Systems tracks." (Cat 6)—Processed, correlated (fusion of radar target data to flight plan position) and updated aircraft flight position report available to the Air Traffic Control center controllers.

"Systolic array computer." (Cat 4)—A computer where the flow and modification of the data is dynamically controllable at the logic gate level by the user.

"Technology." (General Technology Note)—Specific information necessary for the "development", "production", or "use" of a product. The information takes the form of "technical data" or "technical assistance". Controlled "technology" is defined in the General Technology Note and in the Commerce Control List (Supplement No. 1 to part 774 of the EAR).

N.B.: Technical assistance—May take forms such as instruction, skills training, working knowledge, consulting services.

"Note": Technical assistance may involve transfer of "technical data".

"Technical data."—May take forms such as blueprints, plans, diagrams, models, formulae, tables, engineering designs and specifications, manuals and instructions written or recorded on other media or devices such as disk, tape, read-only memories.

"Telecommunication transmission equipment." (Cat 5)—
(a) Categorized as follows, or combinations thereof:
(1) Radio equipment (e.g., transmitters, receivers and transceivers);
(2) Line terminating equipment;
(3) Intermediate amplifier equipment;
(4) Repeater equipment;
(5) Regenerator equipment;
(6) Translation encoders (transcoders);
(7) Multiplex equipment (statistical multiplex included);
(8) Modulators/demodulators (modems); (9) Transmultiplex equipment (see CCITT Rec. G701);
(10) "Stored program controlled" digital crossconnection equipment;
(11) "Gateways" and bridges;
(12) "Media" access units; and
(b) Designed for use in single or multi-channel communication via:
(1) Wire (line);
(2) Coaxial cable;
(3) Optical fiber cable;
(4) Electromagnetic radiation.

"Terminal interface equipment." (Cat 4)—Equipment at which information enters or leaves the telecommunication systems, e.g., telephone, data device, computer, facsimile device.

"Three dimensional Vector Rate." (Cat 4)—The number of vectors generated per second that have 10 pixel poly line vectors, clip tested, randomly oriented, with either integer or floating point X-Y-Z coordinate values (whichever produces the maximum rate).

"Tilting spindle." (Cat 2)—A tool-handling spindle that alters, during the machining process, the angular position of its center line with respect to any other axis.

"Time constant." (Cat 6)—The time taken from the application of a light stimulus for the current increment to reach a value of 1–1/e times the final value (i.e., 63% of the final value).

"Total digital transfer rate." (Cat 5)—
The number of bits, including line coding, overhead and so forth per unit time passing between corresponding equipment in a digital transmission system. (See also "digital transfer rate").

Transfer. A transfer to any person of items subject to the EAR either within the United States or outside of the United States with the knowledge or intent that the items will be shipped, transferred, or transmitted to an unauthorized recipient.

"Transfer laser." (Cat 6)—A "laser" in which the lasting species is excited through the transfer of energy by collision of a non-lasing atom or molecule with a lasing atom or molecule species.

"Tunable." (Cat 6)—The ability of a "laser" to produce a continuous output at all wavelengths over a range of several "laser" transitions. A line selectable "laser" produces discrete wavelengths within one "laser" transition and is not considered "tunable".

"Two dimensional Vector Rate." (Cat 4)—The number vectors generated per second that have 10 pixel poly line vectors, clip tested, randomly oriented, with either integer or floating point X-Y coordinate values (whichever produces the maximum rate).
U.S. exporter. That person who, as the principal party in interest in the export transaction, has the power and responsibility for determining and controlling the sending of the items out of the United States. (See also “applicant.”

U.S. person. (a) For purposes of §744.6 of the EAR, the term U.S. person includes:

(1) Any individual who is a citizen of the United States, a permanent resident alien of the United States, or a protected foreign national as defined by 8 U.S.C. 1324(a)(3);

(2) Any juridical person organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States, including foreign branches; and

(3) Any person in the United States.

(b) See also parts 746 and 760 of the EAR for definitions of “U.S. person” that are specific to those parts.

Ultimate consignee. The person located abroad who is the true party in interest in actually receiving the export or reexport for the designated end-use. (See §748.4(b)(5) of the EAR.)

United States. Unless otherwise stated, the 50 States, including offshore areas within their jurisdiction pursuant to section 3 of the Submerged Lands Act (43 U.S.C. 1311), the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, and all territories, dependencies, and possessions of the United States, including foreign trade zones established pursuant to 19 U.S.C. 81A–81U, and also including the outer continental shelf, as defined in section 2(a) of the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act (43 U.S.C. 1331).

United States airline. Any citizen of the United States who is authorized by the U.S. Government to engage in business as an airline. For purposes of this definition, a U.S. citizen is:

(a) An individual who is a citizen of the United States or one of its possessions; or

(b) A partnership of which each member is such an individual; or

(c) A corporation or association created or organized under the laws of the United States, or of any State, Territory, or possession of the United States, of which the president and two-thirds of the board of directors and other managing officers thereof are such individuals and in which at least 75 percent of the voting interest is owned or controlled by persons who are citizens of the United States or of one of its possessions.

“Usable in or Capable of.” (MTCR context)—Equipment, parts, components or “software” that have been configured, modified or specified for the particular purpose. For example, any military specification memory circuit would be “capable of” operation in a guidance system.

“Use.” (General Technology Note)—Operation, installation (including on-site installation), maintenance (checking), repair, overhaul and refurbishing.

“User-accessible programmability.” (Cat 4, 5, and 6)—The facility allowing a user to insert, modify, or replace “programs” by means other than:

(a) A physical change in wiring or interconnections; or

(b) The setting of function controls including entry of parameters.

Utilization facility. (a) As defined by 10 CFR 110.2 of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission Regulations, utilization facility means a nuclear reactor, other than one that is a production facility, any of the following major components of a nuclear reactor: Pressure vessels designed to contain the core of a nuclear reactor, other than one that is a production facility, and the following major components of a nuclear reactor:

(1) Primary coolant pumps;

(2) Fuel charging or discharging machines; and

(3) Control rods.

(b) Utilization facility does not include the steam turbine generator portion of a nuclear power plant.

“Vacuum Atomization.” (Cat 1)—A process to reduce a molten stream of metal to droplets of a diameter of 500 micrometer or less by the rapid evolution of a dissolved gas upon exposure to a vacuum.

“Variable geometry airfoils.” (Cat 7)—Use trailing edge flaps or tabs, or leading edge slats or pivoted nose droop, the position of which can be controlled in flight.

“Vector Rate.” (Cat 4)—See: “Two dimensional Vector Rate”. “Three dimensional Vector Rate”.

You. Any person, including a natural person, including a citizen of the United States or any foreign country; any firm; any government, government agency, government department, or government commission; any labor union; any fraternal or social organization; and any other association or organization whether or not organized for profit.

PART 774—THE COMMERCE CONTROL LIST

Sec. 774.1 Introduction.

774.2 [Reserved.]

Supplement No. 1 to Part 774—The Commerce Control List

Supplement No. 2 to Part 774—General Technology and Software Notes

Supplement No. 3 to Part 774—Cross-Reference List.


§774.1 Introduction.

In this part, references to the EAR are references to 15 CFR chapter VII, subchapter C. The Bureau of Export Administration (BXA) maintains the Commerce Control List (CCL) that includes items (commodities, software, and technology) subject to the authority of BXA. The CCL does not include those items exclusively controlled for export by another department or agency of the U.S. Government. In instances where other agencies administer controls over related items, entries in the CCL will contain a reference to these controls. Those items subject to the EAR but not specified on the CCL are identified by the designator “EAR99”. See §734.2(a) of the EAR for items that are “subject to the EAR”. You should consult part 738 of the EAR for an explanation of the organization of the CCL and its relationship to the Country Chart.

The CCL is contained in Supplement No. 1 to this part, and Supplement No. 2 to this part contains the General Technology and Software Notes relevant to entries contained in the CCL.

Supplement No. 1 to Part 774—The Commerce Control List

Category 0—Nuclear Materials, Facilities & Equipment and Miscellaneous

A. Equipment, Assemblies and Components

0A018 Items on the International Munitions List.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NS, RS, AT, UN

Control(s) | Country Chart
--- | ---
NS applies to entire entry .. | NS Column 1.
RS applies to 0A918.c ...... | RS Column 2.
AT applies to entire entry .. | AT Column 1.
UN applies to entire entry . | Rwanda.

License Exceptions

LVS: $5000 for 0A918.a and b; $3000 for 0A918.b; $1500 for 0A918.d through f; and $0 for entire entry for Rwanda

GBS: N/A

CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled

Unit: 0A918.a, b, and c in $ value; 0A18.d, e, and f in number

Related Controls: N/A
### Related Definitions

N/A

### Items

- Power controlled searchlights and control units therefor, designed for military use, and equipment mounting such units; and specially designed parts and accessories therefor;
- Construction equipment built to military specifications, specially designed for airborne transport; and specially designed parts and accessories therefor;
- Specially designed components and parts for ammunition, except cartridge cases, powder bags, bullets, jackets, cores, shells, projectiles, boosters, fuses and components, primer, and other detonating devices and ammunition betting and linking machines (all of which are subject to the export licensing authority of the U.S. Department of State, Office of Defense Trade Controls. (See 22 CFR parts 120 through 130.)
- Bayonets;
- Muzzle-loading (black powder) firearms;
- Helmets, made of any material, except conventional steel helmets other than those described by 0A918.f.2 below.
- Helmets, made of any material, equipped with communications hardware, optional sights, swiveling devices or mechanisms to protect against thermal flash or lasers.

#### Note

Antique small arms dating prior to 1890 and their reproductions are not controlled by this ECCN 0A918. The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

Military helmets, except:

- Conventional steel helmets other than those described by 0A918.f.2 below.
- Helmets, made of any material, equipped with communications hardware, optional sights, swiveling devices or mechanisms to protect against thermal flash or lasers.

#### Note

Helmets described in 0A918.f.1 are controlled by 0A988. Helmets described in 0A918.f.2 are controlled by the U.S. Department of State, Office of Defense Trade Controls (See 22 CFR part 121, Category X).

### 0A980 Horses by sea.

#### License Requirements

**Reason for Control**: SS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SS applies to entire entry.</td>
<td>CC Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For licensing requirements (and possible License Exceptions), proceed directly to part 754 of the EAR. The Commerce Country Chart is not designed to determine licensing requirements for items controlled for SS reasons.

### List of Items Controlled

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit:</th>
<th>$ value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Related Controls:</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Related Definitions:</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 0A982 | Saps; thumbcuffs, leg irons, shackles, and handcuffs; straight jackets, plastic handcuffs, police helmets and shields; and parts and accessories, n.e.s. |

#### License Requirements

**Reason for Control**: CC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CC applies to entire entry.</td>
<td>CC Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### License Exceptions

- LVS: N/A
- GBS: N/A
- CIV: N/A

### 0A984 Shotgun shells, barrel length 18 inches (45.72 cm) inches or over; buckshot shotgun shells; except equipment used exclusively to treat or tranquilize animals, and except arms designed solely for signal, flare, or saluting use; and parts, n.e.s.

#### License Requirements

**Reason for Control**: CC, UN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CC applies to entire entry.</td>
<td>CC Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### License Exceptions

- LVS: N/A
- GBS: N/A
- CIV: N/A

### 0A986 Shotgun shells, except buckshot shotgun shells, and parts.

#### License Requirements

**Reason for Control**: CC, UN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CC applies to entire entry.</td>
<td>CC Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### License Exceptions

- LVS: N/A
- GBS: N/A
- CIV: N/A

### List of Items Controlled

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item:</th>
<th>$ value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Related Controls:</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Related Definitions:</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Note

Exports from the U.S. and transhipments to Iran must be licensed by the Department of Treasury, Office of Foreign Assets Control. (See § 746.7 of the EAR for additional information on this requirement.)

0A985 Optical sighting devices for shotguns controlled by 0A984; discharge type arms (for example, stun guns, shock batons, electric cattle prods, immobilization guns and projectiles, etc.) except equipment used exclusively to treat or tranquilize animals, and except arms designed solely for signal, flare, or saluting use; and parts, n.e.s.

#### License Requirements

**Reason for Control**: CC, UN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CC applies to entire entry.</td>
<td>CC Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### License Exceptions

- LVS: N/A
- GBS: N/A
- CIV: N/A

### List of Items Controlled

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item:</th>
<th>$ value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Related Controls:</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Related Definitions:</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Note

See part 746 of the EAR for additional information.

0A986 Shotgun shells, except buckshot shotgun shells, and parts.

#### License Requirements

**Reason for Control**: CC, UN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CC applies to entire entry.</td>
<td>CC Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### License Exceptions

- LVS: N/A
- GBS: N/A
- CIV: N/A

### List of Items Controlled

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item:</th>
<th>$ value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Related Controls:</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Related Definitions:</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Note

See part 746 of the EAR for additional information.

0A985 Optical sighting devices for shotguns controlled by 0A984; discharge type arms (for example, stun guns, shock batons, electric cattle prods, immobilization guns and projectiles, etc.) except equipment used exclusively to treat or tranquilize animals, and except arms designed solely for signal, flare, or saluting use; and parts, n.e.s.

#### License Requirements

**Reason for Control**: CC, UN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CC applies to entire entry.</td>
<td>CC Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### License Exceptions

- LVS: N/A
- GBS: N/A
- CIV: N/A

### List of Items Controlled

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item:</th>
<th>$ value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Related Controls:</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Related Definitions:</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Note

See part 746 of the EAR for additional information.
List of Items Controlled

Unit: $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

0A988 Conventional military steel helmets as described by 0A181.f.1; and machetes.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: UN

UN applies to entire entry. A license is required for items controlled by this entry to Cuba, Libya, North Korea and Rwanda. The Commerce Country Chart is not designed to determine licensing requirements for this entry. See part 746 of the EAR for additional information.

Note: Exports from the U.S. and transhipments to Iran must be licensed by the Department of Treasury, Office of Foreign Assets Control. (See to § 746.7 of the EAR for additional information on this requirement.)

List of Items Controlled

Unit: $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

0B003 Plants for the production of uranium hexafluoride (UF₆) and specially designed or prepared equipment (including UF₆ purification equipment), and specially designed parts and accessories therefor.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: NP, AT

Control(s) Country chart
NP applies to entire entry .. NP Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .. AT Column 1.

List of Items Controlled

Unit: $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

C. Materials

0C006 Nickel powder and porous nickel metal.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: NP, AT

Control(s) Country Chart
NP applies to entire entry .. NP Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .. AT Column 1.

List of Items Controlled

Unit: Kilogram
Related Controls: Nickel powder which are specially prepared for the manufacture of gaseous diffusion barriers are subject to the export licensing authority of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission. (See 10 CFR part 110.)
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: a. Powder with a nickel purity content of 99.0% or greater and a particle size of less than 10 micrometers measured by the American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) B 330 standard, except filamentary nickel powders; b. Porous nickel metal produced from materials controlled by 0C006.a except single porous nickel metal sheets not exceeding 1000 cm² per sheet.

Note: 0C006.b controls porous metal formed by compacting and sintering the material controlled by 0C006.a to form a metal material with fine pores interconnected throughout the structure.

D. Software

0D001 “Software” specially designed or modified for the “development”, “production” or “use” of items controlled by 0B001, 0B003, 0B008 or 0C006.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: NP, AT

Control(s) Country Chart
NP applies to entire entry .. NP Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .. AT Column 1.

List of Items Controlled

Unit: $ value
Related Controls: Nuclear equipment is also subject to the export licensing authority of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission. (See 10 CFR part 110.)
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.
E. Technology

0E001 “Technology” according to the General Technology Note for the “development”, “production” or “use” of items controlled by 0B001, 0B003, 0B006 or 0C006.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: NP, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NP</td>
<td>CC Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
CIV: N/A
TSR: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: N/A
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

0E018 “Technology” for the “development”, “production”, or “use” of items controlled by 0A018 through 0A018.e.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: NS, AT, UN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS</td>
<td>CC Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UN</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
CIV: N/A
TSR: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: N/A
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

EAR99 Items subject to the EAR that are not elsewhere specified in this CCL Category or in any other category in the CCL are designated by the number EAR99.

Category 1—Materials, Chemicals, “Microorganisms,” and Toxins
A. Equipment, Assemblies and Components
1A001 Components made from fluorinated compounds.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: NS, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS</td>
<td>CC Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
LVS: $5000
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: Kilograms
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definition: This entry does not control “composite” structures or laminates made from epoxy resin impregnated carbon “fibrous or filamentary materials” for the repair of aircraft structures of laminates, provided that the size does not exceed one square meter (1 m²).

Items:
A. Having an organic “matrix” and made from materials controlled by 1C010.c. or d or e; or
B. Having a metal or carbon “matrix” and made from:
1. Carbon “fibrous and filamentary materials” with:
   a. A “specific modulus” exceeding 10.15×10⁴ m; and
   b. A “specific tensile strength” exceeding 17.7×10⁴ m; or
2. Materials controlled by 1C010.c.

Technical Notes
1. Specific modulus: Young’s modulus in pascals, equivalent to N/m² divided by specific weight in N/m³, measured at a temperature of (296 ± 2) K ((23 ± 2)°C) and a relative humidity of (50 ± 5)%.
2. Specific tensile strength: ultimate tensile strength in pascals, equivalent to N/m² divided by specific weight in N/m³, measured at a temperature of (296 ± 2) K ((23 ± 2)°C) and a relative humidity of (50 ± 5)%.

1A003 Manufactures of non-fluorinated polymeric substances controlled by 1C008.a., in film, sheet, tape or ribbon form.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: NS, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS</td>
<td>CC Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
LVS: $200
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: Kilograms
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items:  
a. With a thickness exceeding 0.254 mm;  

or  
b. Coated or laminated with carbon, graphite, metals or magnetic substances.

1A102 Resaturated pyrolyzed carbon-carbon materials designed for systems controlled by 9A004.

License Requirements  
Reason for Control: MT, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>MT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions  
LVS: N/A  
GBS: N/A  
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled  
Unit: Kilograms  
Related Controls: N/A  
Related Definitions: N/A  
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

Related Definitions  
``Composite'' structures, other than those controlled by 1A002, in the form of tubes with an inside diameter of between 75 mm and 400 mm made with ``fibrous or filamentary materials'' controlled by 1C010.a or .b or 1C210.

License Requirements  
Reason for Control: NP, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NP applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>NP Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions  
LVS: N/A  
GBS: N/A  
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled  
Unit: $ value  
Related Controls: N/A  
Related Definitions: N/A  
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

1A225 Platinized catalysts specially designed or prepared for promoting the hydrogen isotope exchange reaction between hydrogen and water for the recovery of tritium from heavy water or for the production of heavy water.

License Requirements  
Reason for Control: NP, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NP applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>NP Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions  
LVS: N/A  
GBS: N/A  
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled  
Unit: $ value  
Related Controls: N/A  
Related Definitions: N/A  
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

1A226 Specialized packings for use in separating heavy water from ordinary water and made of phosphor bronze mesh (chemically treated to improve wettability) and designed for use in vacuum distillation towers.

License Requirements  
Reason for Control: NP, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NP applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>NP Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions  
LVS: N/A  
GBS: N/A  
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled  
Unit: Kilograms  
Related Controls: N/A  
Related Definitions: N/A  
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

1A227 High density (lead glass or other) radiation shielding windows greater than 0.09 m$^2$ on cold area and with a density greater than 3 g/cm$^3$ and a thickness of 100 mm or greater; and specially designed frames thereof.

License Requirements  
Reason for Control: NP, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NP applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>NP Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions  
LVS: N/A  
GBS: N/A  
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled  
Unit: Kilograms  
Related Controls: N/A  
Related Definitions: N/A  
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

1A984 Chemical agents, including tear gas formulation containing 1 percent or less of orthoclorobenzalmononitrite (CS), or 1 percent or less of chlorocacetophenone (CN), except in individual containers with a net weight of 20 grams or less; smoke bombs; non-irritant smoke flares, canisters, grenades and charges; other pyrotechnic articles having dual military and commercial use; and fingerprinting powders, dyes and inks.

License Requirements  
Reason for Control: CC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CC applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>CC Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions  
LVS: N/A  
GBS: N/A  
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled  
Unit: $ value  
Related Controls: N/A  
Related Definitions: N/A  
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.
### License Requirements

**Reason for Control:** NS, MT, NP, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry .. MT applies to entire entry EXCEPT 1B001.d.4 and .f. NP applies to filament winding machines described in 1B001.a that are capable of winding cylindrical rotors having a diameter between 75 mm (3 in) and 400 mm (16 in) and lengths of 600 mm (24 in) or greater; AND coordinating and programming controls and precision mandrels for these filament winding machines. AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>NS Column 2. MT Column 1. NP Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
propellants; cutting machines for the sizing of extruded propellants; sweetie barrels (tumblers) 6 feet and over in diameter and having over 500 pounds product capacity; and continuous mixers for solid propellants; or
a.3. Nitrators, continuous types; and
a.4. Specially designed parts and accessories therefor.

b. Environmental chambers capable of pressures below (10⁻¹) Torr, and specially designed components therefor.

### 1B101 Equipment, other than that controlled by 1B001, for the production of structural composites and specially designed components and accessories thereof.

#### License Requirements

**Reason for Control:** MT, NP, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>MT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NP applies to 1B101.a only</td>
<td>NP Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### License Exceptions

LVS: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

#### List of Items Controlled

**Unit:** $ value

**Related Controls:** Components and accessories controlled by this entry include moulds, mandrels, dies, fixtures and tooling for the preform processing, curing, casting, sintering or bonding of composite structures, laminates and manufactures thereof.

**Items:**

a. Filament winding machines, of which the motions for positioning, wrapping and winding fibers can be coordinated and programmed in three or more axes, designed for the manufacture of “composite” structures or laminates from “fibrous or filamentary materials”.

b. Tape-laying machines, of which the motions for positioning and laying tape or sheets can be coordinated and programmed in two or more axes, designed for the manufacture of “composite” airframe or “missile” structures.

c. Equipment designed or modified for the production of “fibrous or filamentary materials”, as follows:
   
c.1. Equipment for converting polymeric fibers (such as polyacrylonitrile, rayon, or polycarboxilane) including special equipment to strain the fiber during heating.
   
c.2. Equipment for the chemical vapor deposition of elements or compounds on heated filament substrates; and

   c.3. Equipment for the wet-spinning of refractory ceramics (such as aluminum oxide).

d. Equipment designed or modified for special fiber surface treatment or for producing prepregs and preforms, not controlled by 1A110.

**Note:** Equipment covered by 1B101.d includes but is not limited to rollers, tension stretchers, coating equipment, cutting equipment, and clicker dies.

#### 1B115 Equipment for the “production”, handling and acceptance testing of propellants or propellant constituents specified in 1C115.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>MT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### List of Items Controlled

**Unit:** Equipment in number; components in $ value

**Related Controls:** 1.) For other equipment for “production”, handling, mixing, curing, casting, pressing, machining, extruding or acceptance testing of solid propellants or propellant constituents, including but not limited to: equipment for the “production” of atomized or spherical metallic powder in a controlled environment; and fluid energy mills for grinding or milling ammonium perchlorate, RDX, or HMX; 2.) Equipment for “production”, handling, or acceptance testing of liquid propellants or propellant constituents; and 3.) Specially designed components for the items described in 1B115.a is subject to the export licensing authority of the Department of State, Office of Defense Trade Controls. (See 22 CFR part 121.)

**Related Definitions:** N/A

**Items:**

a. Batch mixers and continuous mixers, as follows, capable of mixing solid propellants or propellant constituents under vacuum in the range from 0 kPa to 13.326 kPa, and with temperature control capability of the mixing chamber:
   
a.1. Batch mixers having:
      
a.1.a. A total volumetric capacity of 110 liters (30 gallons) or more; and
      
a.1.b. At least one mixing/kneading shaft mounted off center;
   
a.2. Continuous mixers having:
      
a.2.a. Two or more mixing/kneading shafts; and
      
a.2.b. Capability to open the mixing chamber.

#### 1B116 Specially designed nozzles for producing pyrolytically derived materials formed on a mold, mandrel or other substrate from precursor gases that decompose in the 1573 K (1300°C) to 3,173 K (2900°C) temperature range at pressures of 130 Pa to 20 kPa.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>MT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### List of Items Controlled

**Unit:** $ value

**Related Controls:** Components and accessories controlled by this entry include moulds, mandrels, dies, fixtures and tooling for the preform processing, curing, casting, sintering or bonding of composite structures, laminates and manufactures thereof.

**Note:** The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

### 1B201 Filament winding machines, other than those specified in 1B001 or 1B101, in which the motions for positioning, wrapping, and winding fibers are coordinated and programmed in two or more axes, specially designed to fabricate “composite” structures or laminates from “fibrous and filamentary materials” and capable of winding cylindrical rotors of diameters between 75 mm (3 in.) and 400 mm (16 in.) and lengths of 600 mm (24 in.) or greater; coordinating and programming controls therefor; and precision mandrels therefor.

#### License Requirements

**Reason for Control:** NP, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NP applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>NP Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### List of Items Controlled

**Unit:** Equipment in number

**Related Controls:** Components and accessories therefor.

**Related Definitions:** N/A

**Items:** The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

### 1B225 Electrolytic cells for fluorine production with a production capacity greater than 250 g of fluorine per hour.

#### License Requirements

**Reason for Control:** NS, NP, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>NS Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NP applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>NP Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### List of Items Controlled

**Unit:** $ value

**Related Controls:** Components and accessories therefor.

**Related Definitions:** N/A

**Items:** The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.
**1B226 Electromagnetic isotope separators designed for, or equipped with, single or multiple ion sources capable of providing a total ion beam current of 50 mA or greater.**

**License Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NP applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>NP Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**License Exceptions**

LVS: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

**List of Items Controlled**

Unit: $ value
Related Controls: Heavy water production equipment is also subject to the export licensing authority of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission. (See 10 CFR part 110.)

Related Definitions: This entry controls: (a) separators capable of enriching stable isotopes; and, (b) separators with the ion sources and collectors both in the magnetic field and those configurations in which they are external to the field.

Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

**1B227 Ammonia synthesis converters or ammonia synthesis units in which the synthesis gas (nitrogen and hydrogen) is withdrawn from an ammonia/hydrogen high-pressure exchange column and the synthesized ammonia is returned to that column.**

**License Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NP applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>NP Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**License Exceptions**

LVS: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

**List of Items Controlled**

Unit: $ value
Related Controls: Isotope separators specially designed or prepared for separating uranium isotopes are subject to the export licensing authority of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission. (See 10 CFR part 110.)

Related Definitions: This entry controls: (a) separators capable of enriching stable isotopes; and, (b) separators with the ion sources and collectors both in the magnetic field and those configurations in which they are external to the field.

Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

**1B228 Hydrogen-cryogenic distillation columns having all of the following characteristics.**

**License Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NP applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>NP Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**License Exceptions**

LVS: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

**List of Items Controlled**

Unit: $ value
Related Controls: (1) This entry does not control columns specially designed or prepared for the production of heavy water controlled on the NSG Trigger List (INFCIRC/254/part 2). See 10 CFR part 110 for heavy water production equipment subject to the export licensing authority of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

Related Definition: (1) 1B229 includes internal contactors of the columns which are segmented trays with an effective assembled diameter of 1.8 m (6 ft) or greater, are designed to facilitate countercurrent contacting and constructed of materials resistant to corrosion by hydrogen sulfide/water mixtures. These may be sieve trays, valve trays, bubble cap trays or turbogrid trays.

(2) Fine carbon steel in this entry is defined to be steel with the austenitic ASTM (or equivalent standard) grain size number of 5 or greater.

(3) Materials resistant to corrosion by hydrogen sulfide/water mixtures in this entry are defined to be stainless steels with a carbon content of 0.03% or less.

Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

**1B230 Pumps circulating solutions of dilute or concentrated potassium amide catalyst in liquid ammonia (KNH$_3$/NH$_3$) having all of the following characteristics.**

**License Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NP applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>NP Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**License Exceptions**

LVS: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

**List of Items Controlled**

Unit: $ value
Related Controls: Heavy water production equipment is also subject to the export licensing authority of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission. (See 10 CFR part 110.)

Related Definitions: N/A

Items: a. Designed to operate at internal temperatures of 35 K (−238 °C) or less;

b. Designed to operate at internal pressure of 0.5 to 5 MPa (5 to 50 atmospheres);

c. Constructed of fine-grain stainless steels of the 300 series with low sulfur content or equivalent cryogenic and H$_2$-compatible materials; and

**Note:** Fine-grain stainless steels in this ECCN are defined to be fine-grain austenitic stainless steels with an ASTM (or equivalent standard) grain size number of 5 or greater.

**1B229 Water-hydrogen sulfide exchange tray columns constructed from fine carbon steel with a diameter of 1.8 m (6 ft) or greater that can operate at a nominal pressure of 2 MPa (300 psi) or greater, and internal contactors therefor.**

**License Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NP applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>NP Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**License Exceptions**

LVS: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

**List of Items Controlled**

Unit: $ value
Related Controls: Heavy water production equipment is also subject to the export licensing authority of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission. (See 10 CFR part 110.)

Related Definitions: N/A

Items: a. Airtight (i.e., hermetically sealed);

b. For concentrated potassium amide solutions (1% or greater), operating pressure of 1.5 to 60 MPa (15 to 600 atmospheres atm); or for dilute potassium amide solution (less than 1%), operating pressure of 20 to 60 MPa (200 to 600 atm); and

c. A capacity greater than 8.5 m$^3$/h (5 cubic feet per minute).

**1B231 Tritium facilities, plants and equipment.**

**License Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NP applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>NP Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**License Exceptions**

LVS: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

**List of Items Controlled**

Unit: $ value
Related Controls: Heavy water production equipment is also subject to the export licensing authority of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission. (See 10 CFR part 110.)

Related Definitions: N/A

Items: a. Facilities or plants for the production, recovery, extraction, concentration, or handling of tritium;

b. Equipment for tritium facilities or devices thereof. See 10 CFR part 110.)

Related Definitions: N/A

Items: a. High-pressure vessels and components designed to operate at internal pressures of 2 MPa (300 psi) or greater, are designed to facilitate countercurrent contacting and constructed of materials resistant to corrosion by hydrogen sulfide/water mixtures. These may be sieve trays, valve trays, bubble cap trays or turbogrid trays.

(2) Fine carbon steel in this entry is defined to be steel with the austenitic ASTM (or equivalent standard) grain size number of 5 or greater.

(3) Materials resistant to corrosion by hydrogen sulfide/water mixtures in this entry are defined to be stainless steels with a carbon content of 0.03% or less.
with heat removal capacity greater than 150
watts; or
b.2. Hydrogen isotope storage and
purification systems using metal hydrides as
the storage, or purification medium.

1B232 Turboexpander or turboexpander-
compressor sets designed for operation
below 35K and a throughput of hydrogen
gas of 1000 kg/hr or greater.

**License Requirements**

**Reason for Control:** NP, AT

**Control(s)**  
NP applies to entire entry .  
AT applies to entire entry ...

**Country Chart**  
NP Column 1.  
AT Column 1.

**License Exceptions**

LVs: N/A  
GBS: N/A  
CIV: N/A

**List of Items Controlled**

**Unit:** Kilograms  
**Related Controls:** N/A  
**Related Definitions:** N/A  
**Items:** The list of items controlled is
contained in the ECCN heading.

C. Materials

1C001 Materials specially designed for
use as absorbers of electromagnetic waves,
or inductively conductive polymers.

**License Requirements**

**Reason for Control:** NS, MT, AT

**Control(s)**  
NS applies to entire entry ..  
MT applies to entire entry ..  
AT applies to entire entry ..

**Country Chart**  
NS Column 1.  
MT Column 1.  
AT Column 1.

**License Exceptions**

LVs: $5000  
GBS: N/A  
CIV: N/A

**List of Items Controlled**

**Unit:** Kilograms  
**Related Controls:** N/A  
**Related Definitions:** N/A  
**Items:**

a. Materials for absorbing frequencies
exceeding 2×10^14 Hz but less than 3×10^16 Hz,
element.

b. Materials for absorbing frequencies
exceeding 15×10^14 Hz but less than 3×10^16 Hz
and not transparent to visible light;

C. Intrinsically conductive polymeric
materials with a bulk electrical conductivity
exceeding 10,000 S/m (Siemens per meter) or
a sheet (surface) resistivity of less than 100
ohms/square, based on any of the following
polymers:

1. Polyaniline;
2. Poly-pyrrole;
3. Poly-thiophene;
4. Poly-phenylene-vinylene;
5. Poly-thiophene-vinylene;

**Technical Note:** Bulk electrical
cconductivity and sheet (surface) resistivity
should be determined using ASTM D-257 or
equivalents.

1C002 Metal alloys, metal alloy powder
or alloyed materials.

**License Requirements**

**Reason for Control:** NS, NP, AT

**Control(s)**  
NS applies to entire entry ..  
NP applies to entire entry ..

**Country Chart**  
NS Column 2.  
NP Column 1.

**License Exceptions**

LVs: $3000  
GBS: N/A  
CIV: N/A

**List of Items Controlled**

**Unit:** Kilograms  
**Related Controls:** N/A  
**Related Definition:** This entry does not
control metal alloys, metal alloy powder
or alloyed materials for coating
substances.

**Items:**

a. Metal alloys, as follows:

1. Nickel or titanium-based alloys in the
form of aluminides, as follows, in crude or
semi-fabricated forms:

a.3.1.a. Nickel aluminides containing 10
weight percent or more aluminum;

a.1b. Titanium aluminides containing 12
weight percent or more aluminum;

a.2. Metal alloys, as follows, made from
metal alloy powder or particulate material
controlled by 1C002.b:

a.2.a. Nickel alloys with:

1. A stress-rupture life of 10,000
hours or longer at 923 K (650 °C) and at a
stress of 550 MPa;

2. A low cycle fatigue life of 10,000
cycles or more at 823 K (550 °C) at a
maximum stress of 700 MPa;

b.2. Niobium alloys:

1. A stress-rupture life of 10,000
hours or longer at 1,073 K (800 °C) and at a
stress of 400 MPa;

2. A low cycle fatigue life of 10,000
cycles or more at 973 K (700 °C) at a
maximum stress of 700 MPa;

b.2.c. Titanium alloys:

1. A stress-rupture life of 10,000
hours or longer at 723 K (450 °C) and at a
stress of 200 MPa;

2. A low cycle fatigue life of 10,000
cycles or more at 723 K (450 °C) at a
maximum stress of 400 MPa;

b.2.d. Aluminum alloys with a tensile
strength of:

1. 240 MPa or more at 473 K (200 °C);

2. 415 MPa or more at 298 K (25 °C);

b.2.e. Magnesium alloys with a tensile
strength of 345 MPa or more and a corrosion
rate of less than 1 mm/year in 3% sodium
chloride aqueous solution measured in
accordance with ASTM standard G-31 or
equivalents;

**Technical Notes:**

1. The metal alloys in 1C002.a are those
containing a higher percentage by weight of
the stated metal than of any other element.

2. Stress-rupture life should be measured
in accordance with ASTM standard E-139 or
equivalents.

3. Low cycle fatigue life should be measured
in accordance with ASTM Standard E-606 'Recommended Practice for
Constant-Amplitude Low-Cycle Fatigue
Testing' or equivalents. Testing should be
axial with an average stress ratio equal to 1
and a stress-concentration factor (K) equal to
1. The average stress is defined as maximum
stress minus minimum stress divided by
maximum stress.

b. Metal alloy powder or particulate
material for materials controlled by 1C002.a,
as follows:

b.1. Made from any of the following
composition systems:

**Technical Note:** X in the following equals
one or more alloying elements.

b.1a. Nickel alloys (Ni-Al-X, Ni-X-Al) qualified for
turbine engine parts or
components, i.e. with less than 3 non-
magnetic particles (introduced during the
manufacturing process) larger than 100
micrometers in 10^6 alloy particles;

b.1b. Niobium alloys (Nb-Al-X or Nb-Al-X,
Nb-Si-X or Nb-Si-Al, Nb-Ti-X or Nb-Ti-Al);

b.1c. Titanium alloys (Ti-Al-X or Ti-X-Al);

b.1d. Aluminum alloys (Al-Mg-X or Al-X-
Mg, Al-Zn-X or Al-X-Zn, Al-Fe-X or Al-X-Fe); or
b. Multifilamentary “superconductive” “composite” conductors consisting of one or more “superconductive” filaments other than niobium-titanium:

- a. Embedded in a “matrix” other than a copper or copper based mixed “matrix”; or
- b. With a cross-section area less than 0.28 x 10^-6 mm^2 (i.e., 6 micrometer in diameter for circular filaments);

- b.2. With a cross-section area less than 0.28 x 10^-6 mm^2;

- b.3. Which remain in the “superconductive” state at a temperature of 4.2 K (268.96°C) when exposed to a magnetic field corresponding to a magnetic induction exceeding 12 T.

1C006 Fluids and lubricating materials.

License Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>License Exceptions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LVS: $3000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GBS: N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIV: N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

List of Items Controlled

| Unit: Kilograms |
| Related Controls: N/A |
| Related Definitions: N/A |
| Items: |
| a. A density exceeding 17.5 g/cm³; |
| b. An elastic limit exceeding 1,250 MPa; |
| c. An ultimate tensile strength exceeding 1,270 MPa; and |
| d. An elongation exceeding 8%. |

1C005 “Superconductive” “composite” conductors in lengths exceeding 100 m or with a mass exceeding 100 g.

License Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reason for Control: NS, AT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>License Exceptions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LVS: $1500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GBS: N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIV: N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

List of Items Controlled

| Unit: Kilograms |
| Related Controls: N/A |
| Related Definitions: N/A |
| Items: |
| a. A boiling point at 473 K (200°C) or |
| b. A autoignition temperature exceeding 977 K (704°C); |
| c. A pour point at 219 K (−54°C) or |
| d. A viscosity index of 80 or more; and |
| e. A boiling point at 473 K (200°C) or higher; |

Note: For the purpose of 1C006.a.2, chlorofluorocarbons contain exclusively carbon, fluorine and chlorine.

b. Lubricating materials containing, as their principal ingredients, any of the following compounds or materials:

- a. Phenylene or alklyphenylene ethers or thio-ethers, or their mixtures, containing more than two ether or thio-ether functions or mixtures thereof; or
- b. Fluorinated silicone fluids with a kinematic viscosity of less than 5,000 mm²/s (5,000 centistokes) measured at 298 K (25°C);

- c. Damping or flotation fluids with a purity exceeding 99.8%, containing less than 25 parts of 200 micrometer or larger in size per 100 ml and made from at least 85% of any of the following compounds or materials:

  - a.1. Hidromotetrafluorooxetane; |
  - a.2. Polychlorotrifluoroethylene (oily and waxy modifications only); or |
  - a.3. Polyfluorotrifluoroethylene; |

Technical Note: For the purpose of 1C006.

a. Flash point is determined using the Cleveland Open Cup Method described in ASTM D-92 or equivalents.

b. Pour point is determined using the method described in ASTM D-97 or equivalents.

c. Viscosity index is determined using the method described in ASTM D-2270 or equivalents.

d. Thermal stability is determined by the following test procedure or equivalents: Twenty ml of the fluid under test is placed in a 46 ml type 317 stainless steel chamber containing one each of 12.5 mm (nominal) diameter balls of M-10 tool steel, 52100 steel and naval bronze (60% Cu, 39% Zn, 0.75% Fe);
Sn). The chamber is purged with nitrogen, sealed at atmospheric pressure and the temperature raised to and maintained at 644 ±6 K (371 ±6°C) for six hours. The specimen will be considered thermally stable if, on completion of the above procedure, all of the following conditions are met:
1. The loss in weight of each ball is less than 10 mg/mm² of ball surface;
2. The change in original viscosity as determined at 311 K (38°C) is less than 25%; and
3. The total acid or base number is less than 0.40.

e. Autogenous ignition temperature is determined using the method described in ASTM E-659 or equivalents.

1C007 Ceramic base materials, non-"composite" ceramic materials, ceramic "matrix" "composite" materials and precursor materials.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: NS, MT, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry .. AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>NS Column 2. AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
LV5: $5000, except N/A for 1C007.e
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: Kilograms
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items:
1. Bismaleimides;
2. Aromatic polyamide-imides;
3. Aromatic polycarbonates;
4. Aromatic polyesterimides;
5. Polyetherimides having a glass transition temperature (Tg) exceeding 503 K (230°C) as measured by the wet method.

Note: 1C008.a does not control non-fusible compression molding powders or molded forms.

b. Thermoplastic liquid crystal copolymers having a heat distortion temperature exceeding 523 K (250°C) measured according to ASTM D-648, method A, or equivalents, with a load of 1.82 N/mm² and composed of:
1. Phenyleine, biphenyleine or naphthalenine; or
2. Methyl, tertiary-butyl or phenyl substituted phenyleine, biphenyleine or naphthalenine; and
3. Aromatic polyamide-imides and naphthelenide, as follows:
   b.1. Phenyleine ether ketone (PEEK);
   b.2. Polyether ketone ketone (PEKK);
   b.3. Polyether ketone (PEK);
   c. Polyether ketone ether ketone ketone (PEKEKK);
   d. Polyyarylene ketones; and
   e. Polyyarylene sulphides, where the arylene group is biphenyleno, triphenyleno or combinations thereof.

1C008 Non-fluorinated polymeric substances.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: NS, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry .. AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>NS Column 2. AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
LV5: $200
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: Kilograms
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items:
1. Bismaleimides;
2. Aromatic polyamide-imides;
3. Aromatic polycarbonates;
4. Aromatic polyesterimides;
5. Polyetherimides having a glass transition temperature (Tg) exceeding 503 K (230°C) as measured by the wet method.

Note: 1C010.a does not control fabric made from "fibrous or filamentary materials" (except polyethylene) with:
1. A "specific modulus" exceeding 12.7×10⁴ m⁻¹; and
2. A "specific tensile strength" exceeding 23.5×10⁴ m⁻¹.

b. Carbon "fibrous and filamentary materials" with:
1. A "specific modulus" exceeding 12.7×10⁴ m⁻¹; and
2. A "specific tensile strength" exceeding 23.5×10⁴ m⁻¹.

Technical Note: Properties for materials described in 1C010.b should be determined using Supplier's Advance Composite Materials Association (SACMA) recommended methods SRM 12 to 17, or equivalent test standards, such as Japanese Industrial Standard JIS-R-7601, Paragraph 6.2., and based on lot average.

Note: 1C010.b does not control fabric made from "fibrous or filamentary materials" for the repair of aircraft structures or laminates.
in which the size of individual sheets does not exceed 50 cm² ×90 cm.
  c. Inorganic "fibrous or filamentary materials" with:
     c.1. A "specific modulus" exceeding
          2.5×10⁶ m²/s²; and
     c.2. A melting, decomposition or
          sublimation point exceeding 1,922 K (1,649° C) in an inert
          environment; except
         Note: 1C010.c does not control:
          1. Discontinuous, multiphase, polymeric line alumina fibers in chopped
             fiber or random mat form, containing 3 weight percent or more silica, with a
             "specific modulus" of less than 10⁻⁶ m²/s²; or
          2. Molybdenum and molybdenum alloy fibers;
         3. Boron fibers;
         4. Discontinuous ceramic fibers with a melt, decomposition or sublimation point
            lower than 2,043 K (1,770°C) in an inert environment.
         d. "Fibrous or filamentary materials":
            d.1. Composed of any of the following:
               d.1.a. Polyetherimides controlled by
                      1C008.a; or
               d.1.b. Materials controlled by 1C008.b, .c, .e, or .f; or
               d.2. Composed of materials controlled by
                     1C010.d.1.a or .b and "commingled" with other fibers controlled by
                     1C010.a, b, or c;
               e. Resin- or pitch-impregnated fibers (prepregs), metal or carbon-coated fibers
                  (preforms) or "carbon fiber preforms", as follows:
                  e.1. Made from "fibrous or filamentary materials" controlled by
                       1C010.a, b, or c; or
                  e.2. Made from organic or carbon "fibrous or filamentary materials":
                     e.2.a. With a "specific tensile strength" exceeding 17.7×10⁶ m¹/kg;
                     e.2.b. With a "specific modulus" exceeding 10.15×10⁹ m³/kg;
               f. Not controlled by 1C010.a or .b; and
               g. When impregnated with materials controlled by 1C008 or 1C009.b, or with
                  phenolic or epoxy resins, having a glass transition temperature (Tg) exceeding 383 K
                  (110°C).
         Note: 1C010.e does not control epoxy resin matrix impregnated carbon "fibrous or
         filamentary materials" (prepreg) for the repair of aircraft structures or laminates, in
         which the size of individual sheets of prepreg does not exceed 50 cm² ×90 cm.

1C018 Materials on the International Munitions List.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: NS, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
LVS: $3000
GBS: Yes for items listed in Advisory Note to 1C018
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: Kilograms

1C010 Materials and devices for reduced observables such as radar reflectivity, ultraviolet/infrared signatures and acoustic signatures other than those controlled by 1C001, usable in "missiles" and their subsystems.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: MT, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
LVS: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: Kilograms

1C115 Propellants and constituent chemicals for propellants.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: MT, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
LVS: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: Kilograms

1C107 Graphite and ceramic materials.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: MT, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
LVS: $5000
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: Kilograms

Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A

- a. Ethyl and Methyl centralites.
- b. NN-Diphenylurea (unsymmetrical diphenylurea).
- c. Methyl-NN-diphenylurea (methyl unsymmetrical diphenylurea).
- d. Ethyl-NN-diphenylurea (ethyl unsymmetrical diphenylurea).
- e. Ethyl phenyl urethane.
- f. Diphenyl urethane.
- g. Dithio taly-urethane.
- h. 2-Nitrodiphenylamine.
- i. p-Nitromethylaniline.
- j. 2,2' Dinitropropolal.
- k. Bis(2,2' dinitropropyl) formal and acetal.
- l. 3-Nitroa-1,5 pentane diisocyanate.
- m. Guanidine nitrate.
- n. Hydrogen peroxide in concentrations of 85%.

Note: Items the list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.
Department of State, Office of Defense Trade Controls: (See 22 CFR part 121, Category V): (a) Spherical aluminum powder with particles of uniform diameter 60×10^{-6} m (60 micrometers) or less and an aluminum content of 97 percent or greater; (b) Metal fuels in particle sizes less than 60×10^{-6} m (60 microns), whether spherical, atomized, spherical, flaked or ground, manufactured from material consisting of 99 percent or more of: Boron; magnesium; zirconium; alloys of boron, magnesium; or zirconium; beryllium; or iron powder with average particle size of 3×10^{-6} m (3 microns) or less produced by hydrogen reduction of iron oxide.

Related Definitions: N/A

(a) Fuel substances:
   a.1. Spherical aluminum powder, as follows:
      a.1.1. Spherical aluminum powder with particles of uniform diameter less than 500×10^{-6} m (500 micrometers), but greater than 60×10^{-6} m (60 microns), and an aluminum content of 97 percent by weight or greater;
      a.1.2. Spherical aluminum powder with particles of uniform diameter 60×10^{-6} m (60 micrometers) or less, and an aluminum content of 97 percent by weight or greater, but less than 99 percent; a.2. Metal fuels containing beryllium, boron, magnesium, zirconium, or alloys of boron, magnesium, or zirconium, as follows:
         a.2.1. Metal fuels in particle sizes less than 500×10^{-6} m (500 microns), but equal to or greater than 60×10^{-6} m (60 microns), whether spherical, atomized, spherical, flaked or ground, consisting of 97 percent by weight or more of beryllium, boron, magnesium, zirconium, and alloys of boron, magnesium, or zirconium; a.2.2. Metal fuels in particle sizes less than 60×10^{-6} m (60 microns), whether spherical, atomized, spherical, flaked or ground, consisting of 97 percent by weight or more of beryllium, boron, magnesium, zirconium, and alloys of boron, magnesium, or zirconium; a.3. Metal fuels in particle sizes less than 500×10^{-6} m (500 microns), whether spherical, atomized, spherical, flaked or ground, consisting of 97 percent by weight or more of beryllium, boron, magnesium, zirconium, and alloys of boron, magnesium, or zirconium; a.4. Liquid oxidizer substances:
            a.4.1. Nitrogen tetroxide; a.4.2. Nitrogen dioxide/dinitrogen tetraoxide;
            a.4.3. Dinitrogen pentoxide; a.4.4. Polymeric substances:
            b.1. Carboxy-terminated polybutadiene (CTPB); b.2. Commercial grade Hydroxy-terminated polybutadiene (HTPB);

**Note:** Military grade (i.e., Hydroxy-terminated polybutadiene (HTPB) with a hydroxyl functionality greater than or equal to 2.2 but less than or equal to 2.4, a hydroxyl value of less than 0.77 meq/g, and a viscosity at 30° C of less than 47 poise) is controlled by the Office of Defense Trade Controls, U.S. Department of State (see Category V of the USML. (22 CFR part 121)).
b.3. Polybutadiene-acrylic acid (PBAA);

b.4. Polybutadiene-acrylic acid-acrylonitrile (PBAN).
c. Other propellant additives and agents: c.1. Burning rate modifiers as follows: Butane; c.2. Nitrate esters and nitrated plasticizers as follows: c.2.a. Triethylene glycol dinitrate (TEGDN); c.2.b. Trimethylolpropane trinitrate (TMETN); c.2.c. Diethylene glycol dinitrate (DEGDN); c.3. Stabilizers, as follows: 2-nitrophenylamine.

1C116 Maraging steels (steels generally characterized by high nickel, very low carbon content and the use of substitutional elements or precipitates to produce age-hardening), other than those controlled by 1C216, having an Ultimate Tensile Strength of 1500 MPa or greater measured at 283K (20°C), in the form of sheet, plate, or tubing with a wall or plate thickness equal to or less than 5.0mm (0.2 inch).

**License Requirements**

Reason for Control: MT, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MT applies to entire entry</td>
<td>MT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**1C202 Aluminum and titanium alloys in the form of tubes or cylindrical solid forms (including forgings) with an outside diameter of more than 75 mm (3 inches).**

**License Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reason for Control: NP, AT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Control(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NP applies to entire entry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**1C210 “Fibrous and filamentary materials” not controlled by 1C010.**

**License Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reason for Control: NP, AT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Control(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NP applies to entire entry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**List of Items Controlled**

Unit: $ value

Related Controls:
Related Definition: The phrase “alloys capable of” encompasses before and after heat treatment.

Items:
   1. Aluminum alloys capable of an ultimate tensile strength of 460 MPa (46×10^4 N/m²) or more at 283 K (20° C); b. Titanium alloys capable of an ultimate tensile strength of 900 MPa (90×10^4 N/m²) (130,500 lbs/in²) or more at 283 K (20° C).

**List of Items Controlled**

Unit: Kilograms

Related Controls: See 9A110 for fiber preregs.

Related Definitions: For the purpose of this entry, the term “fibrous or filamentary materials” means continuous monofilaments, yarns, rovings, tows or tapes.

Definitions for other terms used in this entry:
Filament or Monofilament is the smallest increment of fiber, usually several μm in diameter.
Strand is a bundle of filaments (typically over 200) arranged approximately parallel.
Roving is a bundle (typically 12–120) of approximately parallel strands.
Yarn is a bundle of twisted strands. Tow is a bundle of filaments, usually approximately parallel.
Tape is a material constructed of interlaced or unidirectional filaments, strands, roving, tows or yarns, etc., usually preimpregnated with resin.
Specific modulus is the Young’s modulus in N/m² divided by the specific weight.
License Requirements

≥ (2.050 µC216 Maraging steel capable of an materials’ described in 1C210.a or .b; greater than 15 mm (prepregs), made from yarns, rovings, tows or tapes with a width no greater; and materials’ having:

- a. Carbon and aramid “fibrous and filamentary materials” having:
  - a.1. A “specific modulus” of 12.7 × 10^6 m or greater;
  - a.2. A “specific tensile strength” of 7.62 × 10^6 m or greater;
- b. Glass “fibrous and filamentary materials” having:
  - b.1. A “specific modulus” of 3.18 × 10^6 m or greater;
  - b.2. A “specific tensile strength” of 23.5 × 10^6 m or greater; or
- c. Thermoset resin impregnated continuous yarns, rovings, tows or tapes with a width no greater than 15 mm (prepregs), made from carbon or glass “fibrous or filamentary materials” described in 1C210.a or .b.

Note: The resin forms the matrix of the composite.

1C216 Maraging steel capable of an ultimate tensile strength of 2050 MPa (2,050 × 10^6 N/m²) (300,000 lbs./in²) or more at 293 K (20°C), except forms in which no linear dimension exceeds 75 mm (3 inches).

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NP, MT, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NP applies to entire entry .. MT applies to entire entry .. AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>NP Column 1. MT Column 1. AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions

LVS: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled

Unit: Kilograms
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

1C226 Parts made of tungsten, tungsten carbide, or tungsten alloys (greater than 90% tungsten) having a mass greater than 20 kg and a hollow cylindrical symmetry (including cylinder segments) with an inside diameter greater than 100 mm (4 in.), but less than 300 mm (12 in.), except parts specially designed for use as weights or gamma-ray collimators.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NP, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NP applies to entire entry .. AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>NP Column 1. AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions

LVS: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled

Unit: Kilograms
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

1C227 Calcium (high purity) containing both less than 200 parts per million by weight of metallic impurities other than calcium and less than 10 parts per million of boron.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NP, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NP applies to entire entry .. AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>NP Column 1. AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions

LVS: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled

Unit: Kilograms
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

1C228 Magnesium (high purity) containing both less than 200 parts per million by weight of metallic impurities other than calcium and less than 10 parts per million of boron.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NP, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NP applies to entire entry .. AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>NP Column 1. AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions

LVS: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled

Unit: Kilograms
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

1C229 High purity (99.99% or greater) bismuth with very low silver content (less than 10 parts per million).

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NP, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NP applies to entire entry .. AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>NP Column 1. AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions

LVS: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled

Unit: Kilograms
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

1C230 Beryllium.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NP, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NP applies to entire entry .. AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>NP Column 1. AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions

LVS: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled

Unit: Kilograms
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

1C231 Boron and boron compounds, mixtures, and loaded materials in which the boron-10 isotope is more than 20% by weight of the total boron content.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NP, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NP applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>NP Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Related Definitions:

Kilograms

Control(s) Country Chart

NP applies to entire entry .. AT applies to entire entry .. NP Column 1. AT Column 1.
1C231 Hafnium.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NP, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NP applies to entire entry ...</td>
<td>NP Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ...</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions

LVS: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled

Unit: Kilograms
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A

Items:
- a. Hafnium metal;
- b. Alloys and compounds of hafnium containing more than 60 percent hafnium by weight; or
- c. Manufactures of hafnium metal, alloys, or compounds described in 1C231.a or b.

1C232 Helium-3 or helium isotopically enriched in the helium-3 isotope, mixtures containing helium-3, and products or devices containing any of the foregoing, but less than 1g of helium-3.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NP, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NP applies to entire entry ...</td>
<td>NP Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ...</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions

LVS: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled

Unit: Kilograms
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A

Items:
- a. Lithium enriched in the 6 isotope (Li) to greater than 7.5 atom percent, alloys, compounds or mixtures containing lithium enriched in the 6 isotope, and products or devices containing any of the foregoing except thermal isotope dosimeters.
- b. Reserved.

1C234 Zirconium, with a hafnium content of less than 1 part hafnium to 500 parts zirconium by weight.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NP, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NP applies to entire entry ...</td>
<td>NP Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ...</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions

LVS: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled

Unit: Kilograms
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A

Items:
- a. Zirconium metal;
- b. Alloys containing more than 50% zirconium by weight;
- c. Compounds;
- d. Manufactures of zirconium metal, alloys, or compounds described in 1C234.a, b, or c;
- e. Waste and scrap from zirconium metal, alloys, compounds, or manufactures thereof described in 1C234.a, b, c or d.

1C235 Aluminum.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: N/A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ...</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions

LVS: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled

Unit: Kilograms
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A

Items:
- a. Finished parts made of zirconium metal or alloys, specially designed for an identified civil research or power reactor facility, provided that:
- a.1. None of the parts contains fissile materials; and
- a.2. The importing country has agreed to the application of the Safeguards of the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) in connection with the nuclear reactor facility;
- b. Contained zirconium metal, or parts made therefrom, in individual shipments not exceeding 100 kg when intended for use in, or in support of, an identified civil research or power reactor facility, in connection with which it is contemplated that IAEA Safeguards would be applied.
- N.B.: The provisions of this Advisory Note notwithstanding, current law prohibits approval to nuclear production or utilization facilities in the People's Republic of China.

1C236 Alpha-emitting radionuclides having an alpha half-life of 10 days or greater, but less than 200 years, including compounds and mixtures containing these radionuclides with a total alpha activity of 1 curie per kilogram (37 GBq) or greater; except devices containing less than 3.7 GBq (100 millicuries) of alpha activity per device.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NP, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NP applies to entire entry ...</td>
<td>NP Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ...</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions

LVS: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled

Unit: Millicuries
Related Controls: Alpha emitting radionuclides are subject to the export licensing authority of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission. (See 10 CFR part 110.)
Related Definition: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

1C237 Radium-226, radium-226 compounds, or mixtures containing radium-226, and products or devices containing any of the foregoing; except medical applicators, or a product or device containing not more than 0.37 GBq (10 millicuries) of radium-226 in any form.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NP, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NP applies to entire entry ...</td>
<td>NP Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ...</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions

LVS: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled

Unit: $ value
Chlorine trifluoride (C1F3)

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NP, AT

License Exceptions

LV/S: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled

Unit: Kilograms
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

1C238 Chlorine trifluoride (C1F3)

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NP, AT

Control(s) Country Chart

NP applies to entire entry .. NP Column 1. AT applies to entire entry .. AT Column 1.

List of Items Controlled

Unit: Kilograms
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

1C350 Chemicals, that may be used as precursors for toxic chemical agents.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: CB, AT

Control(s) Country Chart

CB applies to entire entry .. CB Column 2. AT applies to entire entry .. AT Column 1.

License Requirement Notes

1. SAMPLE SHIPMENTS: Certain sample shipments of chemicals controlled under ECCN 1C350 may be made without a license, as provided by the following:
   a. Chemicals Not Eligible: The following chemicals are not eligible for sample shipments: 0-Ethyl-2-diisopropylaminoethy methylphosphonite (QL) (C.A.S. #57856-11-8), Ethylphosphoryl difluoride (C.A.S. #753-98-0), and Methylphosphonyl difluoride (C.A.S. #767-99-3).
   c. A license is required when at least one of all other chemicals in the List of Items Constitutes more than 25 percent of the weight of the mixture on a solvent free basis (related ECCN: 1C995)
   d. A license is not required under this entry for mixtures when the controlled chemical is a normal ingredient in consumer goods packaged for retail sale for personal use. Such consumer goods are controlled by ECCN EAR 99.
   e. Calculation of concentrations of AG-controlled chemicals.

2. Usual Commercial Purposes. In calculating the percentage of an AG-controlled chemical in a mixture (solution), any other chemical must be excluded if it was not added for usual commercial purposes, but was added for the sole purpose of circumventing the Export Administration Regulations.
   a. Solvent “Free Basis Requirement.” When calculating the percentage, by weight, of components in a chemical mixture, you must exclude from the calculation any component of the mixture that acts as a solvent.
   b. Substance capable of dissolving another substance to form a uniformly dispersed mixture (solution).

3. Technical Notes:

   1. For purposes of this entry, a “mixture” is defined as a solid, liquid or gaseous product made up of two or more components that do not react together under normal storage conditions.
   2. The scope of this control applicable to Hydrogen Fluoride (Item 25 in List of Items Controlled) includes its liquid, gaseous, and aqueous phases, and hydrates.
   3. All de minimis exclusions of this entry extend to all mixtures including those that contain no solvents.

4. A Solvent is defined as a substance capable of dissolving another substance to form a uniformly dispersed mixture (solution). For examples and clarification of the term “solvent free” basis, see Supplement No. 3 to part 774 of the EAR.

5. Related Controls: N/A

6. List of Items Controlled

   Unit: Kilograms, as appropriate
   Related Controls: N/A
   Related Definitions: See part 770.2(k) of the EAR for synonyms for the chemicals listed in this entry.

   Items:
   a. Precursor Chemicals, as follows:
      a.2. (C.A.S. #7784-34-1) Arsenic trichloride.
      a.3. (C.A.S. #76-93-7) Benzzilic acid.
      a.4. (C.A.S. #107-07-3) 2-Chloroethanol.
      a.5. (C.A.S. #78-38-6) Diethyl ethylphosphonate.
      a.6. (C.A.S. #15715-41-0) Diethyl methylphosphonite.
      a.7. (C.A.S. #2404-03-7) Diethyl-N,N-dimethylphosphoramidate.
      a.9. (C.A.S. #100-37-8) N,N-Diethylthiophosphonic acid.
      a.15. (C.A.S. #6163-75-3) Dimethyl ethylphosphonate.

   Related Controls: N/A

   Related Definitions: See part 770.2(k) of the EAR for synonyms for the chemicals listed in this entry.

   Items:
   a.2. (C.A.S. #7784-34-1) Arsenic trichloride.
   a.3. (C.A.S. #76-93-7) Benzzilic acid.
   a.4. (C.A.S. #107-07-3) 2-Chloroethanol.
   a.5. (C.A.S. #78-38-6) Diethyl ethylphosphonate.
   a.6. (C.A.S. #15715-41-0) Diethyl methylphosphonite.
   a.7. (C.A.S. #2404-03-7) Diethyl-N,N-dimethylphosphoramidate.
   a.9. (C.A.S. #100-37-8) N,N-Diethylthiophosphonic acid.
   a.15. (C.A.S. #6163-75-3) Dimethyl ethylphosphonate.
a.16. (C.A.S. #756–79–6) Dimethyl methylphosphonate;
a.17. (C.A.S. #688–85–9) Dimethyl phosphite (dimethyl hydrogen phosphate);
a.18. (C.A.S. #124–40–3) Dimethylamine;
a.20. (C.A.S. #57856–11–8) 0-Ethyl-2-diisopropylaminoethoxy methylphosphonite (QL);
a.21. (C.A.S. #1498–40–4) Ethylphosphonous dichloride
[Ethylphosphinyl dichloride];
c.12. (C.A.S. #430–78–4) Ethylphosphorus difluoride [Ethylphosphinyl difluoride];
a.24. (C.A.S. #753–98–0) Ethylphosphonate;
a.27. (C.A.S. #76–89–1) Methyl benzilate;
a.28. (C.A.S. #676–83–5) Methylphosphonous dichloride
[Methylphosphinyl dichloride];
a.29. (C.A.S. #753–59–3) Methylphosphonous difluoride
[Methylphosphinyl difluoride];
a.30. (C.A.S. #676–97–1) Methylphosphonylethylene dichloride;
a.31. (C.A.S. #676–99–3) Methylphosphonylethylene difluoride;
a.32. (C.A.S. #10025–87–3) Phosphorus oxychloride;
a.33. (C.A.S. #10026–13–8) Phosphorus pentachloride;
a.34. (C.A.S. #1314–80–3) Phosphorus pentasulfide;
a.35. (C.A.S. #7719–12–2) Phosphorus trichloride;
a.36. (C.A.S. #75–97–8) Pinacolone;
a.38. (C.A.S. #151–50–8) Potassium cyanide;
a.39. (C.A.S. #7789–23–3) Potassium fluoride;
a.40. (C.A.S. #7789–29–9) Potassium hydroxide;
a.41. (C.A.S. #1619–34–7) Quinclidinol;
a.42. (C.A.S. #3731–38–2) Quinclidinone;
a.43. (C.A.S. #1333–83–1) Sodium bifluoride;
a.44. (C.A.S. #143–33–9) Sodium cyanide;
a.45. (C.A.S. #7681–49–4) Sodium fluoride;
a.46. (C.A.S. #1313–82–2) Sodium sulfide;
a.47. (C.A.S. #10025–67–9) Sulfur monochloride;
a.48. (C.A.S. #10545–99–0) Sulfur dichloride;
a.49. (C.A.S. #111–48–8) Thioglycolic acid;
a.50. (C.A.S. #7719–09–7) Thiophosphoric acid;
a.51. (C.A.S. #102–71–6) Triethanolamine;
a.52. (C.A.S. #637–39–8) Triethanolamine hydrochloride;
a.53. (C.A.S. #122–52–1) Triethylphosphate; and
a.54. (C.A.S. #121–45–9) Trimethylphosphate.

**1C3S1 Human pathogens, zoonoses, and "toxins".**

**License Requirements**

**Reason for Control:** CB, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CB applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>CB Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**List of Items Controlled**

**Unit:** $ value

**Related Controls:** All vaccines and "immunotoxins" are excluded from the scope of this entry. See ECCN 1C996.

**Related Definition:**(1) For the purposes of this entry "immunotoxin" is defined as an antibody-toxin conjugate intended to destroy specific target cells (e.g., tumor cells) that bear antigens homologous to the antibody. (2) For the purposes of this entry "subunit" is defined as a portion of the "toxin".

**Items:**

a. Viruses, as follows:

a.1. Chikungunya virus
a.2. Congo-Crimane haemorrhagic fever virus
a.3. Dengue fever virus
a.4. Eastern equine encephalitis virus
a.5. Ebola virus
a.6. Hantaan virus
a.7. Japanese encephalitis virus
a.8. Jinch virus
a.9. Lassa fever virus
a.10. Lymphohytic choriomeningitis virus
a.11. Marburg virus
a.12. Marburg virus
a.13. Monkey pox virus
a.14. Rift Valley fever virus
a.15. Tick-borne encephalitis virus (Russian Spring-Summer encephalitis virus)

**Related Controls:** All vaccines are excluded from the scope of this entry. See ECCN 1C996.

**Related Definition:** N/A

**Items:**

a. Viruses, as follows:

a.1. African swine fever virus
a.2. Avian influenza virus that are.

b. Bacteria, as follows:

b.1. Bartonella quintana (Rochalimea quintana; Rickettsia prowasekii; or Coxiella burnetii; or
b. Rickettsiae, as follows:

b.1. Bartonella quintana (Rochalimea quintana; Rickettsia prowasekii; or Coxiella burnetii; or
b.2. Coxiella burnetii; or

b.3. Rickettsia prowasekii; or

b.4. Rickettsia rickettsii.

**List of Items Controlled**

**Unit:** $ value

**Related Controls:** All vaccines are excluded from the scope of this entry. See ECCN 1C996.

**Related Definition:** N/A

**Items:**

a. Viruses, as follows:

a.1. African swine fever virus
a.2. Avian influenza virus that are.

b. Bacteria, as follows:

b.1. Bartonella quintana (Rochalimea quintana; Rickettsia prowasekii; or Coxiella burnetii; or
b. Rickettsiae, as follows:

b.1. Bartonella quintana (Rochalimea quintana; Rickettsia prowasekii; or Coxiella burnetii; or
b.2. Coxiella burnetii; or

b.3. Rickettsia prowasekii; or

b.4. Rickettsia rickettsii.

**List of Items Controlled**

**Unit:** $ value

**Related Controls:** All vaccines are excluded from the scope of this entry. See ECCN 1C996.

**Related Definition:** N/A

**Items:**

a. Viruses, as follows:

a.1. African swine fever virus
a.2. Avian influenza virus that are.

b. Bacteria, as follows:

b.1. Bartonella quintana (Rochalimea quintana; Rickettsia prowasekii; or Coxiella burnetii; or
b. Rickettsiae, as follows:

b.1. Bartonella quintana (Rochalimea quintana; Rickettsia prowasekii; or Coxiella burnetii; or
b.2. Coxiella burnetii; or

b.3. Rickettsia prowasekii; or

b.4. Rickettsia rickettsii.

**List of Items Controlled**

**Unit:** $ value

**Related Controls:** All vaccines are excluded from the scope of this entry. See ECCN 1C996.

**Related Definition:** N/A

**Items:**

a. Viruses, as follows:

a.1. African swine fever virus
a.2. Avian influenza virus that are.

b. Bacteria, as follows:

b.1. Bartonella quintana (Rochalimea quintana; Rickettsia prowasekii; or Coxiella burnetii; or
b. Rickettsiae, as follows:

b.1. Bartonella quintana (Rochalimea quintana; Rickettsia prowasekii; or Coxiella burnetii; or
b.2. Coxiella burnetii; or

b.3. Rickettsia prowasekii; or

b.4. Rickettsia rickettsii.

**Related Controls:** All vaccines are excluded from the scope of this entry. See ECCN 1C996.

**Related Definition:** N/A

**Items:**

a. Viruses, as follows:

a.1. African swine fever virus
a.2. Avian influenza virus that are.

b. Bacteria, as follows:

b.1. Bartonella quintana (Rochalimea quintana; Rickettsia prowasekii; or Coxiella burnetii; or
b. Rickettsiae, as follows:

b.1. Bartonella quintana (Rochalimea quintana; Rickettsia prowasekii; or Coxiella burnetii; or
b.2. Coxiella burnetii; or

b.3. Rickettsia prowasekii; or

b.4. Rickettsia rickettsii.

**Related Controls:** All vaccines are excluded from the scope of this entry. See ECCN 1C996.

**Related Definition:** N/A

**Items:**

a. Viruses, as follows:

a.1. African swine fever virus
a.2. Avian influenza virus that are.

b. Bacteria, as follows:

b.1. Bartonella quintana (Rochalimea quintana; Rickettsia prowasekii; or Coxiella burnetii; or
b. Rickettsiae, as follows:

b.1. Bartonella quintana (Rochalimea quintana; Rickettsia prowasekii; or Coxiella burnetii; or
b.2. Coxiella burnetii; or

b.3. Rickettsia prowasekii; or

b.4. Rickettsia rickettsii.

**Related Controls:** All vaccines are excluded from the scope of this entry. See ECCN 1C996.
### Control(s) Country Chart

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### License Exceptions
- LVS: N/A
- GBS: N/A
- CIV: N/A

### List of Items Controlled
- **Unit:** $ value
- **Related Controls:** All vaccines are excluded from the scope of this entry. See ECCN 1C996.
- **Related Definition:** N/A
- **Items:**
  - a. Genetically modified “microorganisms” or genetic elements that contain nucleic acid sequences associated with pathogenicity derived from organisms identified in ECCNs 1C351 a to c, 1C352, or 1C354.
  - b. Genetically modified “microorganisms” or genetic elements that contain nucleic acid sequences coding for any of the “toxins”, or their subunits, controlled by 1C351.d

#### 1C354 Plant pathogens.

### License Requirements
- **Reason for Control:** CB, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CB applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>CB Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### License Exceptions
- LVS: N/A
- GBS: N/A
- CIV: N/A

### List of Items Controlled
- **Unit:** $ value
- **Related Controls:** All vaccines are excluded from the scope of this entry. See ECCN 1C996.
- **Related Definitions:** N/A
- **Items:**
  - a. Bacteria, as follows:
    - a1. Xanthomonas albilinea;
    - a2. Xanthomonas campestris pv. citri;
    - a3. Fungi, as follows:
      - b1. Colletotrichum coffeum var.
      - b2. Cylindrocladium miyabeanae (Helminthosporium oryzae);
      - b3. Microcyclus ulei (syn. Dothidella ulei);
      - b4. Puccinia graminis (syn. Puccinia graminis f. sp. tritici);
      - b5. Puccinia striiformis (syn. Puccinia glumarum); or
      - b6. Pycnopus griseus/Pycnopus oryzae.
  - b. genetiologically modified “microorganisms” or genetic elements that contain nucleic acid sequences associated with pathogenicity or genetic elements that contain nucleic acid sequences coding for any of the “toxins”, or their subunits, controlled by 1C351.d

#### 1C980 Inorganic chemicals listed in Supplement No. 1 to part 754 of the EAR that were produced or derived from the Naval Petroleum Reserves (NPR) or became available for export as a result of an exchange of any NPR produced or derived commodities.

### License Requirements
- **Reason for Control:** SS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SS applies to entire entry. For licensing requirements (and possible License Exceptions) proceed directly to part 754 of the EAR. The Commerce Country Chart is not designed to determine licensing requirements for items controlled for SS reasons.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### List of Items Controlled
- **Unit:** Barrels/Liters
- **Related Controls:** N/A
- **Related Definitions:** N/A
- **Items:** The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

#### 1C981 Crude petroleum including reconstituted crude petroleum, tar sands & crude shale oil listed in Supplement No. 1 to part 754 of the EAR.

### License Requirements
- **Reason for Control:** SS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SS applies to entire entry. For licensing requirements (and possible License Exceptions) proceed directly to part 754 of the EAR. The Commerce Country Chart is not designed to determine licensing requirements for items controlled for SS reasons.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### List of Items Controlled
- **Unit:** Barrels/Liters
- **Related Controls:** N/A
- **Related Definitions:** N/A
- **Items:** The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

#### 1C982 Other petroleum products listed in Supplement No. 1 to part 754 of the EAR that were produced or derived from the Naval Petroleum Reserves (NPR) or became available for export as a result of an exchange of any NPR produced or derived commodities.

### License Requirements
- **Reason for Control:** SS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SS applies to entire entry. For licensing requirements (and possible License Exceptions) proceed directly to part 754 of the EAR. The Commerce Country Chart is not designed to determine licensing requirements for items controlled for SS reasons.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### List of Items Controlled
- **Unit:** Barrels/Liters
- **Related Controls:** N/A
- **Related Definitions:** N/A
- **Items:** The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

#### 1C983 Natural gas liquids and other natural gas derivatives listed in Supplement No. 1 to part 754 of the EAR that were produced or derived from the Naval Petroleum Reserves (NPR) or became available for export as a result of an exchange of any NPR produced or derived commodities.

### License Requirements
- **Reason for Control:** SS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SS applies to entire entry. For licensing requirements (and possible License Exceptions) proceed directly to part 754 of the EAR. The Commerce Country Chart is not designed to determine licensing requirements for items controlled for SS reasons.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### List of Items Controlled
- **Unit:** Millions of cubic feet
- **Related Controls:** N/A
- **Related Definitions:** N/A
- **Items:** The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

#### 1C988 Western red cedar (thuja plicata), logs and timber, and rough, dressed and worked lumber containing wane listed in Supplement No. 2 to part 754 of the EAR.

### License Requirements
- **Reason for Control:** SS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SS applies to entire entry. For licensing requirements (and possible License Exceptions) proceed directly to part 754 of the EAR. The Commerce Country Chart is not designed to determine licensing requirements for items controlled for SS reasons.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### List of Items Controlled
- **Unit:** Million board feet scribner
- **Related Controls:** N/A
- **Related Definitions:** N/A
- **Items:** The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

#### 1C991 Vaccines containing items controlled by ECCNs 1C351, 1C352, 1C353 and 1C354.

### License Requirements
- **Reason for Control:** AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
List of Items Controlled

1C992 Oil well perforators.
License Requirements
Reason for Control: AT

List of Items Controlled

Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

1C993 Fibrous and filamentary materials, not controlled by 1C010 or 1C210, for use in "composite" structures and with a specific modulus of 3.18 x 10^6 m or greater.
License Requirements
Reason for Control: AT

List of Items Controlled

Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

1C994 Fluorocarbon electronic cooling fluids.
License Requirements
Reason for Control: AT

List of Items Controlled

Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

1D010 Other “software” not controlled by 1D001, 1D002, 1D013, and 1D018 specially designed for the “development”, “production”, or “use” of items controlled by 1A, 1B, and 1C for MT reasons.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: MT, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>MT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
CIV: N/A
TSR: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

1D013 “Software” specially designed for analysis of reduced observables such as radar reflectivity, ultraviolet/infrared signatures and acoustic signatures.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: MT, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>MT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
CIV: N/A
TSR: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: $ value
The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

1D093 “Software” specially designed for the “development”, “production”, or “use” of equipment or materials controlled by 1C210.b, 1C993, 1C994.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
CIV: N/A
TSR: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

E. Technology

1E001 “Technology” according to the General Technology Note for the “development” or “production” of items controlled by 1A001.b, 1A001.c, 1A002, 1A003, 1A102, 1B or 1C (except 1C898 to 1C998, 1C998 and 1C991 to 1C995).

License Requirements
Reason for Control: NS, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to “technology” ..</td>
<td>NS Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
CIV: N/A
TSR: Yes

List of Items Controlled
Unit: N/A
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: The corresponding EU number captures controls related to 1C235. This EU entry is not contained on the CCL and is subject to the export licensing authority of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission (See 10 CFR part 110.)

Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

1E002 Other “technology”.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: NS, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>NS Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
CIV: N/A
TSR: Yes

List of Items Controlled
Unit: N/A
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: a. “Technology” for the “development” or “production” of polybenzoxazoles or polybenzoxazoles;

b. “Technology” for the “development” or “production” of fluoroelastomer compounds containing at least one vinyl ether monomer;

c. “Technology” for the design or “production” of the following base materials or non-“composite” ceramic materials:

c.1. Base materials having all the following characteristics:

c.1.a. Any of the following compositions:

c.1.a.1. Single or complex oxides of zirconium and complex oxides of silicon or aluminium;

c.1.a.2. Single nitrides of boron (cubic crystalline forms);

c.1.a.3. Single or complex carbides of silicon or boron; or
c.1.a. Single or complex nitrides of silicon;
c.1.b. Total metallic impurities, excluding intentional additions, of less than:
c.1.b.1. 1,000 ppm for single oxides or carbides; or
1.0 micrometer; or
N.B.: For zirconia, these limits are 1
micrometer and 5 micrometer respectively;
c.1.c.2.a. Platelets with a length to
thickness ratio exceeding 5;
c.1.c.2.b. Whiskers with a length to
diameter ratio exceeding 10 for diameters
less than 2 micrometer; and
c.1.c.2.c. Continuous or chopped fibers less
than 10 micrometer in diameter;
c.2. Non-“composite” ceramic materials,
except abrasives, composed of the materials
described in 1E002.c.1.
d. “Technology” for the “production” of
aromatic polyamide fibers;
e. “Technology” for the installation,
maintenance or repair of materials controlled
by 1C001;
f. “Technology” for the repair of
“composite” structures, laminates or
materials controlled by 1A002, 1C007.c, or
1C007.d.

Note: 1E002.f does not control
“technology” for the repair of “civil aircraft”
structures using carbon “fibrous or
filamentary materials” and epoxy resins,
contained in aircraft manufacturers’ manuals.

1E101 “Technology” according to the
General Technology Note for the “use” of
items controlled by 1A102, 1B001, 1B101,
1B115, 1B116, 1C001, 1C101, 1C107 or
1C115 to 1C117 for MT reasons.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: MT, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MT applies to entire entry</td>
<td>MT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions

| CIV: N/A |
| TSR: N/A |

List of Items Controlled

| Unit: N/A |
| Related Controls: N/A |
| Related Definitions: N/A |
| Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading. |

1E104 “Technology” for producing
pyrolytically derived materials formed on a
mould, mandrel, or other substrate from
precursor gases that decompose at 1,300 °C
to 2,900 °C temperature range at pressures
of 150 Pa (1 mm Hg) to 20 kPa (150 mm Hg).

License Requirements
Reason for Control: MT, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MT applies to entire entry</td>
<td>MT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions

| CIV: N/A |
| TSR: N/A |

List of Items Controlled

| Unit: N/A |
| Related Controls: N/A |
| Related Definitions: N/A |
| Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading. |

1E202 “Technology” according to the
General Technology Note for the
“development” or “production” of items
controlled by 1A202 or 1A225 to 1A227, or
1A290.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: NP, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NP applies to entire entry</td>
<td>NP Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions

| CIV: N/A |
| TSR: N/A |

List of Items Controlled

| Unit: N/A |
| Related Controls: N/A |
| Related Definitions: N/A |
| Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading. |

1E203 “Technology” according to the
General Technology Note for the
“development” of “software” controlled by
1D201.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: NP, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NP applies to entire entry</td>
<td>NP Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions

| CIV: N/A |
| TSR: N/A |

List of Items Controlled

| Unit: N/A |
| Related Controls: N/A |
| Related Definitions: N/A |
| Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading. |

1E350 “Technology” for the “use” of
chemicals controlled by 1C350 and for
facilities designed or intended to produce
chemicals controlled by 1C350.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: CB, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CB applies to entire entry</td>
<td>CB Column 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions

| CIV: N/A |
| TSR: N/A |

List of Items Controlled

| Unit: N/A |
| Related Controls: N/A |
| Related Definitions: N/A |
| Items: a. Overall plant design;
b. Design, specification, or procurement of
equipment; |
c. Supervision of construction, installation, or operation of complete plant or components thereof;
d. Training of personnel; and
e. Consultation on specific problems involving such facilities.

1E351 "Technology" for the "use" of microbiological materials controlled by 1C350, 1C351, 1C352, 1C353, or 1C354.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: CB, AT

List of Items Controlled

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CB applies to entire entry AT applies to entire entry</td>
<td>CB Column 1. AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
CIV: N/A
TSR: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: N/A
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

1E391 "Technology" for the disposal of chemicals or microbiological materials controlled by 1C350, 1C351, 1C352, 1C353, or 1C354.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: CB, AT

List of Items Controlled

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CB applies to &quot;technology&quot; for the disposal of items controlled by 1C351, 1C352, 1C353, or 1C354. AT applies to entire entry</td>
<td>CB Column 2. AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
CIV: N/A
TSR: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: N/A
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

1E994 "Technology" for the "development", "production", or "use" of fibrous and filamentary materials controlled by 1C993 or fluorocarbon electronic cooling fluids controlled by 1C994.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: AT

List of Items Controlled

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
CIV: N/A
TSR: N/A

List of Items Controlled

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry AT applies to entire entry</td>
<td>NS Column 2. AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
LVS: $3000
GBS: Yes
CIV: Yes

List of Items Controlled
Unit: $ value
Related Controls: Quiet running bearings are subject to the export licensing authority of the Department of State, Office of Defense Trade Controls. (See 22 CFR part 121, Category VI.)
Related Definitions: (1) This entry does not control balls with tolerances specified by the manufacturer in accordance with ISO 3290 as grade 5 or worse. (2) (a) DN is the product of the bearing bore diameter in mm and the bearing rotational velocity in rpm. (b) Operating temperatures include those temperatures obtained when a gas turbine engine has stopped after operation. (3) Annular Bearing Engineers Committee (ABEC) Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

2A001 Ball bearings or solid roller bearings (except tapered roller bearings) having tolerances specified by the manufacturer in accordance with ABEC 7, ABEC 7P, or ABEC 7T or ISO Standard Class 4 or better (or equivalents) and having any of the following characteristics.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: NS, AT

List of Items Controlled

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry AT applies to entire entry</td>
<td>NS Column 2. AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
LVS: $3000
GBS: Yes
CIV: Yes

List of Items Controlled
Unit: $ value
Related Controls: Quiet running bearings are subject to the export licensing authority of the Department of State, Office of Defense Trade Controls. (See 22 CFR part 121, Category VI.)
Related Definitions: (1) This entry does not control balls with tolerances specified by the manufacturer in accordance with ISO 3290 as grade 5 or worse. (2) (a) DN is the product of the bearing bore diameter in mm and the bearing rotational velocity in rpm. (b) Operating temperatures include those temperatures obtained when a gas turbine engine has stopped after operation. (3) Annular Bearing Engineers Committee (ABEC) Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

2A003 Solid tapered roller bearings, having tolerances specified by the manufacturer in accordance with ANSI/AFBMA Class 00 (inch) or Class A (metric) or better (or equivalents) and having either of the following characteristics.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: NS, AT

List of Items Controlled

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry AT applies to entire entry</td>
<td>NS Column 2. AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
LVS: $3000
GBS: Yes
CIV: Yes

List of Items Controlled
Unit: $ value
Related Controls: Quiet running bearings are subject to the export licensing authority of the Department of State, Office of Defense Trade Controls. (See 22 CFR part 121, Category VI.)
Related Definitions: (1) This entry does not control balls with tolerances specified by the manufacturer in accordance with ISO 3290 as grade 5 or worse. (2) (a) DN is the product of the bearing bore diameter in mm and the bearing rotational velocity in rpm. (b) Operating temperatures include those temperatures obtained when a gas turbine engine has stopped after operation. (3) Annular Bearing Engineers Committee (ABEC) Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

2A002 Other ball bearings or solid roller bearings (except tapered roller bearings) having tolerances specified by the manufacturer in accordance with ABEC 9, ABEC 9P or ISO Standard Class 2 or better (or equivalents).

License Requirements
Reason for Control: NS, AT

List of Items Controlled

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry</td>
<td>NS Column 2. AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
LVS: $3000
GBS: Yes
CIV: Yes

List of Items Controlled
Unit: $ value
Related Controls: Quiet running bearings are subject to the export licensing authority of the Department of State, Office of Defense Trade Controls. (See 22 CFR part 121, Category VI.)
Related Definitions: (1) This entry does not control balls with tolerances specified by the manufacturer in accordance with ISO 3290 as grade 5 or worse. (2) (a) DN is the product of the bearing bore diameter in mm and the bearing rotational velocity in rpm. (b) Operating temperatures include those temperatures obtained when a gas turbine engine has stopped after operation. (3) Annular Bearing Engineers Committee (ABEC) Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

2A003 Solid tapered roller bearings, having tolerances specified by the manufacturer in accordance with ANSI/AFBMA Class 00 (inch) or Class A (metric) or better (or equivalents) and having either of the following characteristics.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: NS, AT

List of Items Controlled

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry AT applies to entire entry</td>
<td>NS Column 2. AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2A004 Gas-lubricated foil bearing manufactured for use at operating temperatures of 561 K (288 °C) or higher and a unit load capacity exceeding 1 MPa.

**License Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry</td>
<td>AT applies to entire entry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**License Exceptions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit:</th>
<th>$ value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GBS:</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIV:</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**List of Items Controlled**

- **Unit:** $ value
- **Related Controls:** N/A

**Related Definitions:**

- **(a)** DN is the product of the bearing bore diameter in mm and the bearing rotational velocity in rpm. Operating temperatures include those temperatures obtained when a gas turbine engine has stopped after operation.
- **Items:** The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

2A005 Active magnetic bearing systems.

**License Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry</td>
<td>AT applies to entire entry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**License Exceptions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit:</th>
<th>$ value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GBS:</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIV:</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**List of Items Controlled**

- **Unit:** $ value
- **Related Controls:** N/A

**Related Definitions:**

- **(a)** DN is the product of the bearing bore diameter in mm and the bearing rotational velocity in rpm. Operating temperatures include those temperatures obtained when a gas turbine engine has stopped after operation.
- **Items:** The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

2A006 Fabric-lined self-aligning or fabric-lined journal sliding bearings manufactured for use at operating temperatures below 219 K (−54 °C) or above 423 K (150 °C).

**License Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry</td>
<td>AT applies to entire entry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**License Exceptions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit:</th>
<th>$ value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GBS:</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIV:</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**List of Items Controlled**

- **Unit:** $ value
- **Related Controls:** N/A

**Related Definitions:**

- **(a)** DN is the product of the bearing bore diameter in mm and the bearing rotational velocity in rpm. Operating temperatures include those temperatures obtained when a gas turbine engine has stopped after operation.
- **Items:** The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

2A225 Crucibles made of materials resistant to liquid actinide metals.

**License Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NP applies to entire entry</td>
<td>AT applies to entire entry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**License Exceptions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit:</th>
<th>$ value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GBS:</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIV:</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**List of Items Controlled**

- **Unit:** $ value
- **Related Controls:** N/A

**Related Definitions:**

- **(a)** DN is the product of the bearing bore diameter in mm and the bearing rotational velocity in rpm. Operating temperatures include those temperatures obtained when a gas turbine engine has stopped after operation.
- **Items:** The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

2A290 Generators and other equipment specially designed, prepared, or intended for use with nuclear plants.

**License Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NP applies to entire entry</td>
<td>AT applies to entire entry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**License Exceptions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit:</th>
<th>$ value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GBS:</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIV:</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**List of Items Controlled**

- **Unit:** $ value
- **Related Controls:** Nuclear equipment is also subject to the export licensing authority of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission. (See 10 CFR part 110.)

**Related Definitions:**

- **(a)** DN is the product of the bearing bore diameter in mm and the bearing rotational velocity in rpm. Operating temperatures include those temperatures obtained when a gas turbine engine has stopped after operation.
- **Items:** The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

2A291 Equipment related to nuclear material handling and processing to nuclear reactors.

**License Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NP applies to entire entry</td>
<td>AT applies to entire entry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**License Exceptions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit:</th>
<th>$ value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GBS:</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIV:</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**List of Items Controlled**

- **Unit:** $ value
- **Related Controls:** Nuclear equipment is also subject to the export licensing authority of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission. (See 10 CFR part 110.)

**Related Definitions:**

- **(a)** DN is the product of the bearing bore diameter in mm and the bearing rotational velocity in rpm. Operating temperatures include those temperatures obtained when a gas turbine engine has stopped after operation.
- **Items:** The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.
List of Items Controlled

**License Requirements**

**Reason for Control:** NP, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NP applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>NP Column 1. AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**List of Items Controlled**

**Unit:** Pressure tubes, pipes, and fittings in kilograms; valves in number; parts and accessories in $ value.

**Related Controls:** Piping, fittings, and valves are also subject to the export licensing authority of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission. (See 10 CFR part 110.)

**Related Definitions:**

- **N/A**
- **GBS:** N/A
- **CIV:** N/A

**List of Items Controlled**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit: Equipment in number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Related Controls: N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Related Definitions: N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**List of Items Controlled**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit: $ value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Related Controls: N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Related Definitions: N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**License Exceptions**

| LVS: N/A |
| GB5: N/A |
| CIV: N/A |

**Reason for Control:** AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Exports from the U.S. and transhipments to Iran must be licensed by the Department of Treasury, Office of Foreign Assets Control. (See § 742.8 and § 746.7 of the EAR for additional information.)

**Technical Notes:**

1. Secondary parallel contouring axes, e.g., the w-axis on horizontal boring mills or a secondary rotary axis the center line of which is parallel to the primary rotary axis, are not counted in the total number of contouring axes. **Note:** Rotary axes need not rotate over 360°. A rotary axis can be driven by a linear device, e.g., a screw or a rack-and-pinion.

2. Axis nomenclature shall be in accordance with International Standard ISO 841, Numerical Control Machines—Axis and Motion Nomenclature.

   a. “Numerical control” units for machine tools, as follows, and especially designed components therefore.
Technical Note: The c-axis on jig grinders used to maintain grinding wheels normal to the work surface is not considered a contouring rotary axis.

c.1.b.2. One or more contouring rotary axes;

Note: 2B001.c.1.b.2 applies to machine tools for grinding or milling only.

Technical Note: The c-axis on jig grinders used to maintain grinding wheels normal to the work surface is not considered a contouring rotary axis.

Technical Note: The `(out-of TRUE Running in one revolution of the spindle` less (better) than 0.0006 mm total indicator reading (TIR); c.1.b.5. The “positioning accuracies”, with all compensations available, are less (better) than:

- c.1.b.5.a. 0.001° on any rotary axis;
- c.1.b.5.b.1. 0.004 mm along any linear axis (overall position) for grinding machines;
- c.1.b.5.b.2. 0.006 mm along any linear axis (overall position) for turning or milling machines.

Technical Note: The positioning accuracy of “numerically controlled” machine tools is to be determined and presented in accordance with ISO/DIS 230/2, paragraph 2.13, in conjunction with the requirements below:

a. Test conditions (paragraph 3):
- 1. For 12 hours before and during measurements, the machine tool and accuracy measuring equipment will be kept at the same ambient temperature. During the premeasurement time the slides of the machine will be continuously cycled in the same manner that the accuracy measurements will be taken;
- 2. The machine shall be equipped with any mechanical, electronic, or software compensation to be exported with the machine;
- 3. Accuracy of measuring equipment for the measurements shall be at least four times more accurate than the expected machine tool accuracy;
- 4. Power supply for slide drives shall be as follows:
  - a. Line voltage variation shall not exceed ±10% of nominal rated voltage;
  - b. Frequency variation shall not exceed ±2 Hz of normal frequency;
  - c. Lineouts or interrupted service are not permitted;
- b. Test program (paragraph 4):
  - 1. Feed rate (velocity of slides) during measurement shall be the rapid traverse rate;
  - 2. The machine tool and accuracy measuring equipment will be kept at the same ambient temperature. During the premeasurement time the slides of the machine will be continuously cycled in the same manner that the accuracy measurements will be taken;
  - 3. Accuracy of measuring equipment for the measurements shall be at least four times more accurate than the expected machine tool accuracy;
  - 4. Power supply for slide drives shall be as follows:
    - a. Line voltage variation shall not exceed ±10% of nominal rated voltage;
    - b. Frequency variation shall not exceed ±2 Hz of normal frequency;
    - c. Lineouts or interrupted service are not permitted.
- b. Test program (paragraph 4):
  - 1. Feed rate (velocity of slides) during measurement shall be the rapid traverse rate;
  - 2. The machine tool and accuracy measuring equipment will be kept at the same ambient temperature. During the premeasurement time the slides of the machine will be continuously cycled in the same manner that the accuracy measurements will be taken;
  - 3. Accuracy of measuring equipment for the measurements shall be at least four times more accurate than the expected machine tool accuracy;
  - 4. Power supply for slide drives shall be as follows:
    - a. Line voltage variation shall not exceed ±10% of nominal rated voltage;
    - b. Frequency variation shall not exceed ±2 Hz of normal frequency;
    - c. Lineouts or interrupted service are not permitted.
- b. Test program (paragraph 4):
  - 1. Feed rate (velocity of slides) during measurement shall be the rapid traverse rate;
  - 2. The machine tool and accuracy measuring equipment will be kept at the same ambient temperature. During the premeasurement time the slides of the machine will be continuously cycled in the same manner that the accuracy measurements will be taken;
  - 3. Accuracy of measuring equipment for the measurements shall be at least four times more accurate than the expected machine tool accuracy;
  - 4. Power supply for slide drives shall be as follows:
    - a. Line voltage variation shall not exceed ±10% of nominal rated voltage;
    - b. Frequency variation shall not exceed ±2 Hz of normal frequency;
    - c. Lineouts or interrupted service are not permitted.
- b. Test program (paragraph 4):
  - 1. Feed rate (velocity of slides) during measurement shall be the rapid traverse rate;
  - 2. The machine tool and accuracy measuring equipment will be kept at the same ambient temperature. During the premeasurement time the slides of the machine will be continuously cycled in the same manner that the accuracy measurements will be taken;
  - 3. Accuracy of measuring equipment for the measurements shall be at least four times more accurate than the expected machine tool accuracy;
  - 4. Power supply for slide drives shall be as follows:
    - a. Line voltage variation shall not exceed ±10% of nominal rated voltage;
    - b. Frequency variation shall not exceed ±2 Hz of normal frequency;
    - c. Lineouts or interrupted service are not permitted.
- b. Test program (paragraph 4):
  - 1. Feed rate (velocity of slides) during measurement shall be the rapid traverse rate;
  - 2. The machine tool and accuracy measuring equipment will be kept at the same ambient temperature. During the premeasurement time the slides of the machine will be continuously cycled in the same manner that the accuracy measurements will be taken;
  - 3. Accuracy of measuring equipment for the measurements shall be at least four times more accurate than the expected machine tool accuracy;
  - 4. Power supply for slide drives shall be as follows:
    - a. Line voltage variation shall not exceed ±10% of nominal rated voltage;
    - b. Frequency variation shall not exceed ±2 Hz of normal frequency;
    - c. Lineouts or interrupted service are not permitted.
- b. Test program (paragraph 4):
  - 1. Feed rate (velocity of slides) during measurement shall be the rapid traverse rate;
  - 2. The machine tool and accuracy measuring equipment will be kept at the same ambient temperature. During the premeasurement time the slides of the machine will be continuously cycled in the same manner that the accuracy measurements will be taken;
  - 3. Accuracy of measuring equipment for the measurements shall be at least four times more accurate than the expected machine tool accuracy;
  - 4. Power supply for slide drives shall be as follows:
    - a. Line voltage variation shall not exceed ±10% of nominal rated voltage;
    - b. Frequency variation shall not exceed ±2 Hz of normal frequency;
    - c. Lineouts or interrupted service are not permitted.
- b. Test program (paragraph 4):
  - 1. Feed rate (velocity of slides) during measurement shall be the rapid traverse rate;
  - 2. The machine tool and accuracy measuring equipment will be kept at the same ambient temperature. During the premeasurement time the slides of the machine will be continuously cycled in the same manner that the accuracy measurements will be taken;
  - 3. Accuracy of measuring equipment for the measurements shall be at least four times more accurate than the expected machine tool accuracy;
  - 4. Power supply for slide drives shall be as follows:
    - a. Line voltage variation shall not exceed ±10% of nominal rated voltage;
    - b. Frequency variation shall not exceed ±2 Hz of normal frequency;
    - c. Lineouts or interrupted service are not permitted.
- b. Test program (paragraph 4):
  - 1. Feed rate (velocity of slides) during measurement shall be the rapid traverse rate;
  - 2. The machine tool and accuracy measuring equipment will be kept at the same ambient temperature. During the premeasurement time the slides of the machine will be continuously cycled in the same manner that the accuracy measurements will be taken;
  - 3. Accuracy of measuring equipment for the measurements shall be at least four times more accurate than the expected machine tool accuracy;
  - 4. Power supply for slide drives shall be as follows:
    - a. Line voltage variation shall not exceed ±10% of nominal rated voltage;
    - b. Frequency variation shall not exceed ±2 Hz of normal frequency;
    - c. Lineouts or interrupted service are not permitted.
- b. Test program (paragraph 4):
  - 1. Feed rate (velocity of slides) during measurement shall be the rapid traverse rate;
  - 2. The machine tool and accuracy measuring equipment will be kept at the same ambient temperature. During the premeasurement time the slides of the machine will be continuously cycled in the same manner that the accuracy measurements will be taken;
  - 3. Accuracy of measuring equipment for the measurements shall be at least four times more accurate than the expected machine tool accuracy;
  - 4. Power supply for slide drives shall be as follows:
    - a. Line voltage variation shall not exceed ±10% of nominal rated voltage;
    - b. Frequency variation shall not exceed ±2 Hz of normal frequency;
    - c. Lineouts or interrupted service are not permitted.
- b. Test program (paragraph 4):
  - 1. Feed rate (velocity of slides) during measurement shall be the rapid traverse rate;
  - 2. The machine tool and accuracy measuring equipment will be kept at the same ambient temperature. During the premeasurement time the slides of the machine will be continuously cycled in the same manner that the accuracy measurements will be taken;
  - 3. Accuracy of measuring equipment for the measurements shall be at least four times more accurate than the expected machine tool accuracy;
  - 4. Power supply for slide drives shall be as follows:
    - a. Line voltage variation shall not exceed ±10% of nominal rated voltage;
    - b. Frequency variation shall not exceed ±2 Hz of normal frequency;
    - c. Lineouts or interrupted service are not permitted.
- b. Test program (paragraph 4):
  - 1. Feed rate (velocity of slides) during measurement shall be the rapid traverse rate;
2B002 Non-“numerically controlled” machine tools for generating optical quality surfaces.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: NS, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NS Column 2.</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
LVS: $3000
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: Equipment in number
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items:
- a. Turning machines using a single point cutting tool and having all of the following characteristics:
  - a.1. Slide “positioning accuracy” less (better) than 0.0005 mm per 300 mm of travel;
  - a.2. Bidirectional slide positioning “repeatability” less (better) than 0.00025 mm per 300 mm of travel;
  - a.3. Spindle “run out” and “cannning” less (better) than 0.0004 mm total indicator reading (TIR);
  - a.4. Angular deviation of the slide movement (yaw, pitch and roll) less (better) than 2 seconds of arc, TIR, over full travel;
  - a.5. Slide perpendicularity less (better) than 0.001 mm per 300 mm of travel;

Technical Note: The bidirectional slide positioning “repeatability” (R) of an axis is the maximum value of the repeatability of positioning at any position along or around the axis determined using the procedure and under the conditions specified in part 2.11.1.2 of ISO 230/2: 1988.

b. Fly cutting machines having both of the following characteristics:
- b.1. Spindle “run out” and “cannning” less (better) than 0.004 mm TIR; and
- b.2. Angular deviation of slide movement (yaw, pitch and roll) less (better) than 2 seconds of arc, TIR, over full travel.

2B003 “Numerically controlled” or manual machine tools specially designed for cutting, finishing, grinding or honing either of the following classes of bevel or parallel axis hardened (R₆ = 40 or more) gears, and specially designed components, controls and accessories therefor.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: NS, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NS Column 2.</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
LVS: $5000
GBS: Yes for 2B003.a
CIV: Yes for 2B003.a

List of Items Controlled
Unit: Equipment in number; parts and accessories in $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items:
- a. Hardened bevel gears finished to a quality of better than American Gear Manufacturers Association (AGMA) 13 (equivalent to ISO 1328 class 4); or
- b. Hardened spur, helical and double-helical gears with a pitch diameter exceeding 1,250 mm and a face width of 15% of pitch diameter or larger finished to a quality of AGMA 14 or better (equivalent to ISO 1328 class 3).

2B004 Hot “isostatic presses” and specially designed dies, molds, components, accessories and controls therefor.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: NS, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NS Column 2.</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
LVS: $1000
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items:
- a. “Stored program controlled” chemical vapor deposition (CVD) production equipment with both of the following:
  - a.1. Process modified for one of the following:
    - a.1.a. Pulsating CVD;
    - a.1.b. Controlled nucleation thermal decomposition (CNTD); or
    - a.1.c. Plasma enhanced or plasma assisted CVD; and
  - a.2. Either of the following:
    - a.2.a. Incorporating high vacuum (equal to or less than 0.01 Pa) rotating seals; or
    - a.2.b. Incorporating in situ coating thickness control;
  - b. “Stored program controlled” ion implantation production equipment having beam currents of 5 mA or more;
  - c. “Stored program controlled” electron beam physical vapor deposition (EB-PVD) production equipment incorporating:
    - c.1. Power systems rated for over 80 kW;
    - c.2. A liquid pool level “laser” control system that regulates precisely the ingots feed rate; and
    - c.3. A computer controlled rate monitor operating on the principle of photo-luminescence of the ionized atoms in the evaporant stream to control the deposition rate of a coating containing two or more elements;
  - d. “Stored program controlled” plasma spraying production equipment having either of the following characteristics:
    - d.1. Operating at reduced pressure controlled atmosphere (equal to or less than 10 kPa measured above and within 300 mm
of the gun nozzle exit) in a vacuum chamber capable of evacuation down to 0.01 Pa prior
the spraying process; or

d.2. Incorporating in situ coating thickness control;

e. “Stored program controlled” sputter deposition equipment capable of

current densities of 0.1 mA/mm² or higher at a deposition rate of 15 micrometer/hr or

more;

f. “Stored program controlled” cathodic arc deposition equipment

incorporating a grid of electromagnets for steering control of the arc spot on the

cathode;

g. “Stored program controlled” ion plating production equipment allowing for the in

situ measurement of either:

i. Coating thickness on the substrate and rate control; or

ii. Optical characteristics.

Note: 2B005.d does not control standard ion plating coating equipment for cutting or

machining tools.

2B006  Dimensional inspection or measuring systems or equipment.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NS, NP, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry .. NP applies to 2B006.a, b and ..</td>
<td>NS Column 2. NP Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions

LVS: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled

Unit: Equipment in number
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definition: This entry does not control measuring interferometer systems, without closed or open loop feedback, containing a “laser” to measure slide movement errors of machine tools, dimensional inspection machines or similar equipment.

Items:

- a. Computer controlled, “numerically controlled” or “stored program controlled” dimensional inspection machines, having both of the following characteristics:
  - a1. Two or more axes; and
  - a2. A one dimensional length measurement uncertainty equal to or less (better) than (1.25L + 1.000) micrometer tested with a probe with an accuracy of less (better) than 0.2 micrometer (L is the measured length in mm); and
- b. Linear and angular displacement measuring instruments, as follows:
  - b1. Linear measuring instruments having any of the following characteristics:
    - b1.a. Non-contact type measuring systems with a resolution equal to or less (better) than 0.2 micrometer in a measuring range up to 0.2 mm; and
    - b1.b. Linear voltage differential transformer systems with both of the following characteristics:
      - b1.b.1. Linearity equal to or less (better) than 0.1% within a measuring range up to 5 mm; and
      - b1.b.2. Drift equal to or less (better) than 0.1% per day at a standard ambient test room temperature ±1 K; and
  - b2. Angular measuring instruments having an angular position deviation equal to or less (better) than 0.0002°;

Note: 2B006.b.2 does not control optical instruments, such as autocollimators, using collimated light to detect angular displacement of a mirror.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NS, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry .. NP applies to 2B007.b and ..</td>
<td>NS Column 2. NP Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions

LVS: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled

Unit: $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definition: This entry does not control measuring interferometer systems, without closed or open loop feedback, containing a laser to measure slide movement errors of machine-tools, dimensional inspection machines or similar equipment.

Items:

- a. Spindle assemblies, consisting of spindles and bearings as a minimal assembly, with radial (“run out”) or axial (“camming”) axis motion in one revolution of the spindle less (better) than 0.0006 mm total indicator reading (TIR);

- b. Linear position feedback units, e.g., inductive type devices, graduated scales, infrared systems or “laser” systems, having an overall “accuracy” less (better) than (800 + (600 X L x 10^-1)) mm (L equals the effective length in mm); and

- c. Rotary position feedback units, e.g., inductive type devices, graduated scales, infrared systems or “laser” systems, having an “accuracy” less (better) than 0.0002°;

- d. Slide way assemblies consisting of a minimal assembly of ways, bed and slide having all of the following characteristics:
  - d1. A yaw, pitch or roll of less (better) than 2 seconds of arc TIR (reference: ISO/DIS 230/1) over full travel.

List of Items Controlled

Unit: $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definition: N/A

Items:

2B008  Assemblies, units or inserts specially designed for machine tools, or for equipment controlled by 2B006 or 2B007.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NS, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry .. AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>NS Column 2. AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions

LVS: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled

Unit: $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definition: N/A

Items:
d.2. A horizontal straightness of less (better) than 2 micrometer per 300 mm length; and
d.3. A vertical straightness of less (better) than 2 micrometer per 300 mm length;
e. Single point diamond cutting tool inserts, having all of the following characteristics:  
e1. Flawless and chip-free cutting edge when magnified 400 times in any direction; and
e2. Cutting radius from 0.1 to 5 mm inclusive; and
e3. Cutting radius out-of-roundness less (better) than 0.002 mm TIR.

2B009 Specially designed printed circuit boards with mounted components, or "compound rotary tables" or "tilting spindles", capable of upgrading, according to the manufacturer's specifications, "numerical control" units, machine tools or feed-back devices to or above the levels specified in ECCNs 2B001, 2B002, 2B003, 2B004, 2B005, 2B006, 2B007, or 2B008.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: NS, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NS Column 2.</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
LVS: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

2B018 Equipment on the International Munitions List.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: NS, MT, RS, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>MT applies to entire entry ..</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NS Column 1.</td>
<td>MT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT Column 1.</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
LVS: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: Equipment in number
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

2B104 Equipment and process controls designed or modified for densification and pyrolysis of structural composite rocket nozzles and reentry vehicle nose tips.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: MT, NP, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>NP applies to 2B104.a ..</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>MT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NP Column 1.</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
LVS: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: Equipment in number
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

2B115 Flow forming machines, and specially designed components therefor.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: MT, NP, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>NP applies to 2B115.a ..</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>MT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NP Column 1.</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
LVS: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: Equipment in number
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.
2B116 Vibration test systems, equipment, and components thereof.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: MT, NP, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MT applies to entire entry</td>
<td>MT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NP applies to entire entry</td>
<td>NP Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
LVS: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: NOTE: The term "digital control" refers to equipment, the functions of which are, partly or entirely, automatically controlled by stored and digitally coded electrical signals.
Items: a. Vibration test systems employing feedback or closed loop techniques and incorporating a digital controller, capable of vibrating at 10 g RMS or more over the entire range 20 Hz to 2,000 Hz and imparting forces of 50 kN (11,250 lbs.), measured "bare table," or greater;
b. Digital controllers, combined with specially designed vibration test "software," with a real-time bandwidth greater than 5 kHz and designed for use with vibration test systems described in 2B116.a;
c. Vibration thrusters (shaker units), with or without associated amplifiers, capable of imparting a force of 50 kN (11,250 lbs.), measured "bare table," or greater, and usable in vibration test systems described in 2B116.a;
d. Test piece support structures and electronic units designed to combine multiple shaker units into a complete shaker system capable of providing an effective combined force of 50 kN, measured "bare table," or greater, and usable in vibration test systems described in 2B116.a.

Note: NP controls in 2B116.a apply to electrodynamic vibration test systems, employing feedback or closed loop control techniques and incorporating a digital controller, capable of vibrating at 10 g RMS or more between 20 Hz and 2000 Hz and imparting forces of 50 kN (11,250 lbs.) measured "bare table," or greater.

Related Controls

2B204 "Isostatic presses," not controlled by 2B004 or 2B104, capable of achieving a maximum working pressure of 10,000 psi (69 MPa) or greater and having a chamber cavity with an inside diameter in excess of 152 mm (6 inches) and specially designed dies and moulds, and controls therefor.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: NP, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NP applies to entire entry</td>
<td>NP Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
LVS: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: Equipment in number
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definition: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

2B207 "Robots", and "end-effectors", other than those controlled by 2B007, specially designed to comply with safety standards applicable to handling explosives (i.e., meeting electrical code ratings for high explosives) and specially designed controllers therefor.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: NP, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NP applies to entire entry</td>
<td>NP Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
LVS: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definition: Remote manipulators provide translation of human operator actions to a remote operating arm and terminal fixture. They may be of a 'master/slave' type or operated by joystick or keypad.
Items: a. Having a capability of penetrating 0.6 m or more of hot cell wall (through-the-wall operation); or
   b. Having a capability of bridging over the top of a hot cell wall with a thickness of 0.6 m or more (over-the-wall operation)

2B225 Remote manipulators that can be used to provide remote actions in radiochemical separation operations and hot cells.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: NP, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NP applies to entire entry</td>
<td>NP Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
LVS: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definition: Remote manipulators provide translation of human operator actions to a remote operating arm and terminal fixture. They may be of a 'master/slave' type or operated by joystick or keypad.
Items: a. Having a capability of penetrating 0.6 m or more of hot cell wall (through-the-wall operation); or
   b. Having a capability of bridging over the top of a hot cell wall with a thickness of 0.6 m or more (over-the-wall operation)

2B226 Vacuum and controlled environment (inert gas induction) furnaces capable of operating above 1,123 K (850°C) and having induction coils 600 mm or less in diameter and designed for power inputs of 5 kW or more, and power supplies specially designed therefor with a specified power output of 5 kW or more.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: NP, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NP applies to entire entry</td>
<td>NP Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
LVS: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definition: Remote manipulators provide translation of human operator actions to a remote operating arm and terminal fixture. They may be of a 'master/slave' type or operated by joystick or keypad.
Items: a. Having a capability of penetrating 0.6 m or more of hot cell wall (through-the-wall operation); or
   b. Having a capability of bridging over the top of a hot cell wall with a thickness of 0.6 m or more (over-the-wall operation)

This entry does not control furnaces designed for semiconductor wafer manufacturing or processing.

2B226 Vacuum and controlled environment (inert gas induction) furnaces capable of operating above 1,123 K (850°C) and having induction coils 600 mm or less in diameter and designed for power inputs of 5 kW or more, and power supplies specially designed therefor with a specified power output of 5 kW or more.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: NP, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NP applies to entire entry</td>
<td>NP Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
LVS: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definition: This entry does not control furnaces designed for semiconductor wafer manufacturing or processing.
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.
2B227 Vacuum and controlled atmosphere metallurgical melting and casting furnaces, and specially configured computer control monitoring systems therefor.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: NP, AT

List of Items Controlled
Unit: $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: Related Definition: This entry does not control furnaces designed for semiconductor wafer manufacturing or processing.
Items:

a. Arc remelt and casting furnaces with consumable electrode capacities between 1,000 cm³ and 20,000 cm³, and capable of operating with melting temperatures above 1,973 K (1,700 °C);
b. Electron beam melting and plasma atomization and melting furnaces with a power of 50 kW or greater and capable of operating with melting temperatures above 1,473 K (1,200 °C).

2B228 Rotor fabrication and assembly equipment and bellows-forming mandrels and dies.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: NP, AT

List of Items Controlled
Unit: $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: Related Definition: This entry does not control furnaces designed for semiconductor wafer manufacturing or processing.
Items:

a. Rotor assembly equipment (e.g., precision mandrels, clamps, and shrink fit machines) for assembly of gas centrifuge rotor tube sections, baffles, and end caps;
b. Rotor straightening equipment for alignment of gas centrifuge rotor tube sections to a common axis;
Technical Note: Normally such equipment will consist of precision measuring probes linked to a computer that subsequently controls the action of, for example, pneumatic rams used for aligning the rotor tube sections.
c. Bellows-forming mandrels and dies for producing single-convolution bellows (bellows made of high-strength aluminum alloys, maraging steel, or high-strength filamentary materials) that have all of the following dimensions:
   c.1. 75 mm to 400 mm (3 in. to 6 in.) inside diameter;
   c.2. 12.7 mm (0.5 in) or more in length; and
   c.3. Single convolution depth more than 2 mm (0.08 in.).

2B229 Centrifugal balancing machines, fixed or portable, horizontal or vertical.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: NP, AT

List of Items Controlled
Unit: $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: Related Definition: This entry does not control furnaces designed for semiconductor wafer manufacturing or processing.
Items:

a. Designed for balancing flexible rotors having a length of 600 mm (24 in) or more and having all of the following characteristics:
   a.1. A swing or journal diameter of 75 mm (3 in) or more;
   a.2. Mass capability for 0.9 kg (2 lb.) to 23 kg (50 lb.);
   a.3. Capable of balancing speed of more than 5,000 rpm;
   b. Designed for balancing hollow cylindrical rotor components, and having all of the following characteristics:
   b.1. A journal diameter of 75 mm (3 in.) or more;
   b.2. Mass capability from 0.9 kg (2 lb.) to 23 kg (50 lb.);
   b.3. Capable of balancing to a residual imbalance of 0.010 kg-mm/kg per plane or better; and
   b.4. Belt drive type.

2B230 Pressure transducers which are capable of measuring absolute pressure at any point in the range 0 to 13 kPa, with pressure sensing elements made of or protected by nickel, nickel alloys with more than 60% nickel by weight, aluminum or aluminum alloys.

Related Definitions: (1.) Pressure transducers are devices that convert pressure measurements into an electrical signal. (2.) For the purposes of this entry, "accuracy" includes non-linearity, hysteresis and repeatability at ambient temperature.
Items:

a. Transducers with a full scale of less than 13 kPa and an accuracy of better than ±1% of full scale;
b. Transducers with a full scale of 13 kPa or greater and an accuracy of better than ±130 Pa.

2B231 Vacuum pumps with an input throat size of 38 cm (15 in.) or greater with a pumping speed of 15,000 liters/second or greater and capable of producing an ultimate vacuum better than 10⁻⁶ Torr (1.33×10⁻¹⁰ mbar).

Related Definitions: (1.) Vacuum pumps are devices that convert gas pressure into mechanical work. (2.) The ultimate vacuum is determined at the input of the pump with the input of the pump blocked off. (3.) The pumping speed is determined at the measurement point with nitrogen gas or air.

List of Items Controlled
Unit: $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: Related Definition: This entry does not control furnaces designed for semiconductor wafer manufacturing or processing.
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

2B232 Multistage light gas guns or other high-velocity gun systems (coll, electromagnetic, electrothermal, or other advanced systems) capable of accelerating projectiles to 2 km/s or greater and specialized components therefor.

Related Definitions: Related Definitions: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
2B290  "Numerically controlled" machine tools not controlled by 2B001.

**License Requirements**

**Reason for Control:** NP, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NP applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>NP Column 1. AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**License Exceptions**

- LVS: N/A
- GBS: N/A
- CIV: N/A

**List of Items Controlled**

- **Unit:** Equipment in number; parts and accessories in $ value
- **Related Controls:** N/A
- **Related Definition:** N/A

**Items:**

- a. Turning machines or combination turning/milling machines that are capable of machining diameters greater than 2.5 meters.
- b. Reserved.

**2B350  Chemical manufacturing facilities and equipment.**

**License Requirements**

**Reason for Control:** CB, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CB applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>CB Column 3. AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**License Exceptions**

- LVS: N/A
- GBS: N/A
- CIV: N/A

**List of Items Controlled**

- **Unit:** Equipment in number; parts and accessories in $ value
- **Related Controls:** N/A
- **Related Definition:** N/A

**Items:**

- a. Reaction vessels or reactors, with or without agitators, with a total internal (geometric) volume greater than 0.1 m$^3$ (100 liters) and less than 20 m$^3$ (20,000 liters):
  - a.1.a. Agitators for use in reaction vessels or reactors described in 2B350.a; and
  - a.1.c. Storage tanks, containers or receivers with a total internal (geometric) volume greater than 0.1 m$^3$ (100 liters):
    - a.1.d. Heat exchangers or condensers with a heat transfer surface area less than 20 m$^2$; and
    - a.1.e. Distillation or absorption columns having a diameter greater than 0.1 m;
    - a.1.f. Multiple seal valves incorporating a leak detection port, bellows-seal valves, non-return (check) valves or diaphragm valves; or
    - a.1.g. Multi-walled piping incorporating a leak detection port;
  - a.2. Where all surfaces that come into direct contact with the chemical(s) being processed or contained are made from any of the following materials:
    - a.2.a. Nickel, or alloys with more than 40% nickel by weight;
    - a.2.b. Alloys with more than 25% nickel and 20% chromium by weight; and
    - a.2.c. Fluoropolymers;
    - a.2.d. Glass or glass-lined (including vitrified or enamelled coating);
    - a.2.e. Graphite (for heat exchangers or condensers, distillation or absorption columns, or multi-walled piping only);
    - a.2.f. Tantalum or tantalum alloys;
    - a.2.g. Titanium or titanium alloys; or
    - a.2.h. Zirconium or zirconium alloys.
    - b. Remotely operated filling equipment in which all surfaces that come into direct contact with the chemical(s) being processed are made from any of the following materials:
      - b.1. Nickel, or alloys with more than 40% nickel by weight;
      - b.2. Alloys with more than 25% nickel and 20% chromium by weight.
      - c. Multi-seal, canned drive, magnetic, bellows, or diaphragm pumps, with manufacturer's specified maximum flow-rate greater than 0.6 m$^3$/h, or vacuum pumps with the manufacturer's specified maximum flow-rate greater than 5 m$^3$/h (under standard temperature (0°C) and pressure (101.3 kPa) conditions) in which all surfaces that come into direct contact with the chemical(s) being processed are made from any of the following materials:
        - c.1. Nickel, or alloys with more than 40% nickel by weight;
        - c.2. Alloys with more than 25% nickel and 20% chromium by weight;
        - c.3. Fluoropolymers;
        - c.4. Glass or glass-lined (including vitrified or enamelled coating);
        - c.5. Graphite;
        - c.6. Tantalum or tantalum alloys;
        - c.7. Titanium or titanium alloys; or
        - c.8. Zirconium or zirconium alloys;
        - c.9. Ceramics; or
        - c.10. Ferro silicon.
    - d. Inincinerators that are designed to destroy chemical warfare agents, or chemical weapons precursors controlled by ECCN 1C350, or detecting organic compounds containing phosphorus, sulphur, fluorine, or chlorine, or their compounds, at a concentration less than 0.3 mg/m$^3$; and
    - b. Designed for the detection of chemical compounds having a cholinesterase-inhibiting activity.

**2B352  Biological equipment.**

**License Requirements**

**Reason for Control:** CB, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CB applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>CB Column 3. AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**License Exceptions**

- LVS: N/A
- GBS: N/A
- CIV: N/A

**List of Items Controlled**

- **Unit:** Equipment in number; parts and accessories in $ value
- **Related Controls:** N/A
- **Related Definitions:** N/A

**Items:**

- a. Designed for continuous operation and usable for detecting chemical warfare agents controlled on the U.S. Munitions List (See 22 CFR part 121) or chemical weapons precursors controlled by ECCN 1C350, or detecting organic compounds containing phosphorus, sulphur, fluorine, or chlorine, or their compounds, at a concentration less than 0.3 mg/m$^3$; and
- b. Designed for the detection of chemical compounds having a cholinesterase-inhibiting activity.
c. Centrifugal separators capable of the continuous separation of pathogenic microorganisms, without the propagation of aerosols, and having all of the following characteristics:
c.1. A flow rate greater than 100 liters per hour;
c.2. Components of polished stainless steel or titanium;
c.3. Double or multiple sealing joints within the stream containment area;
c.4. Capable of in situ stream sterilization in a closed state.

**Technical Note:** Centrifugal separators include decanters.

d. Cross-flow filtration equipment capable of continuous separation of pathogenic microorganisms, viruses, toxins, and cell cultures without the propagation of aerosols, having all of the following characteristics:
d.1. Equal to or greater than 5 square meters;
d.2. Capable of in situ sterilization.

e. Steam sterilizable freeze-drying equipment with a condenser capacity greater than 50 kgs. but less than 1,000 kgs. of ice in 24 hours.
f. Equipment that incorporates or is contained in P3 or P4 containment housing, as follows:
f.1. Independently ventilated protective full or half suits; and
f.2. Class III biological safety cabinets or isolators with similar performance standards.

**Note:** In this entry, isolators include flexible isolators, dry boxes, anaerobic chambers and glove boxes.
g. Chambers designed for aerosol challenge testing with microorganisms, viruses, or toxins and having a capacity of 1 m³ or greater.

**2B9895** Equipment specially designed for manufacturing shotgun shells; and ammunition hand-loading equipment for both cartridges and shotgun shells.

**License Requirements**

*Reason for Control: UN*

**Control(s)**

UN applies to entire entry. A license is required for items controlled by this entry to Cuba, Libya, North Korea and Rwanda. The Commerce Country Chart is not designed to determine licensing requirements for this entry. See part 746 of the EAR for additional information.

**Note:** Exports from the U.S. and transshipments to Iran must be licensed by the Department of Treasury, Office of Foreign Assets Control. (See to §746.7 of the EAR for additional information on this requirement.)

**License Exceptions**

LV: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

**List of Items Controlled**

*Unit: $ value*
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

---

**2B9919** Numerical control units for machine tools and "numerically controlled" machine tools, n.e.s

**License Requirements**

*Reason for Control: AT*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**License Exceptions**

LV: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

**List of Items Controlled**

*Unit: Equipment in number*
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items:
a. "Numerical control" units for machine tools:
a.1. Having four interpolating axes that can be coordinated simultaneously for "contouring control"; or
a.2. Having two or more axes that can be coordinated simultaneously for "contouring control" and a minimum programmable increment better (less) than 0.001 mm;
b. "Numerically controlled" machine tools that, according to the manufacturer's technical specifications, can be equipped with electronic devices for simultaneous "contouring control" in two or more axes and that have both of the following characteristics:
b.1. Two or more axes that can be coordinated simultaneously for contouring control; and
b.2. "Positioning accuracies", with all compensations available:
b.2.a. Better than 0.020 mm, but no better than 0.004 mm along any linear axis (overall positioning) for grinding machines;
b.2.b. Better than 0.020 mm, but no better than 0.006 mm along any linear axis (overall positioning) for milling machines; or
b.2.c. Better than 0.020 mm, but no better than 0.010 mm along any linear axis (overall positioning) for turning machines.

**2B9929** Manual dimensional inspection machines with two or more axes, and measurement uncertainty equal to or less (better) than (3 + L/300) micrometer in any axes (L measured length in mm).

**License Requirements**

*Reason for Control: AT*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**License Exceptions**

LV: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

**List of Items Controlled**

*Unit: Equipment in number*
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

---

**2B9939** Gearmaking and/or finishing machinery not controlled by 2B803 capable of producing gears to a quality level of better than AGMA 11.

**License Requirements**

*Reason for Control: AT*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**License Exceptions**

LV: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

**List of Items Controlled**

*Unit: $ value*
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

---

2B9969 “Robots” not controlled by 2B007 or 2B007 that are capable of employing feedback information in real-time processing from one or more sensors to generate or modify “programs” to generate or modify numerical program data.

**License Requirements**

*Reason for Control: AT*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**License Exceptions**

LV: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

**List of Items Controlled**

*Unit: $ value*
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

---

**2D0019** “Software” specially designed or modified for the “development”, “production” or “use” of equipment controlled by 2A001 to 2A007 or 2B001 to 2B009.

**License Requirements**

*Reason for Control: NS, MT, NP, AT*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>NS Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT applies to “software” for equipment controlled by 2B004.</td>
<td>MT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NP applies to “software” for equipment controlled by 2B001, 2B004, 2B006, 2B007 for NP reasons.</td>
<td>NP Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### License Exceptions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CIV</th>
<th>NS, MT, AT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

#### License Requirements

**Reason for Control:** NS, NP, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### List of Items Controlled

**Unit:** $ value  
**Related Controls:** N/A  
**Related Definitions:** N/A  
**Items:** The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

#### 2D002 Specific “software.”

#### License Requirements

**Reason for Control:** NS, NP, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### List of Items Controlled

**Unit:** $ value  
**Related Controls:** N/A  
**Related Definitions:** N/A  
**Items:** The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

#### 2D010 “Software” for the “development”, “production”, or “use” of items controlled by 2B104, 2B115 or 2B116.

#### License Requirements

**Reason for Control:** MT, NP, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### License Exceptions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CIV</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### List of Items Controlled

**Unit:** $ value  
**Related Controls:** N/A  
**Related Definitions:** N/A  
**Items:** The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

#### 2D201 “Software” specially designed for the “development”, “production”, or “use” of equipment controlled by 2B992.

#### License Requirements

**Reason for Control:** AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### License Exceptions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CIV</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### List of Items Controlled

**Unit:** $ value  
**Related Controls:** N/A  
**Related Definitions:** N/A  
**Items:** The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

#### 2D290 “Software” specially designed or modified for the “development”, “production” or “use” of items controlled by 2A9290, 2A291 or 2B290.

#### License Requirements

**Reason for Control:** NP, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### License Exceptions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CIV</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### List of Items Controlled

**Unit:** $ value  
**Related Controls:** N/A  
**Related Definitions:** N/A  
**Items:** The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

#### 2D993 “Software” specially designed for the “development”, “production”, or “use” of equipment controlled by 2B991, 2B993, or 2B994.

#### License Requirements

**Reason for Control:** AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### License Exceptions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CIV</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### List of Items Controlled

**Unit:** $ value  
**Related Controls:** N/A  
**Related Definitions:** N/A  
**Items:** The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

#### 2D994 “Software” specially designed for the “development” or “production” of portable electric generators controlled by 2A994.

#### License Requirements

**Reason for Control:** AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
List of Items Controlled

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to “technology” for equipment controlled by 2A001 to 2A006, 2B001 to 2B009, 2B009, 2D001 or 2D002</td>
<td>NS Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT applies to “technology” for equipment controlled by 2B004, 2B018 or 2B116, 2D001 or 2D011 for MT reasons</td>
<td>MT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NP applies to “technology” for equipment controlled by 2A292, 2A293, 2B004, 2B006, 2B007, 2B104, 2B215, 2B225, 2B226, 2B229, 2B231, 2B239, 2B290, 2D001, 2D002 or 2D011 for NP reasons</td>
<td>NP Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CB applies to “technology” for equipment controlled by 2B350 to 2B352</td>
<td>CB Column 3.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NS, MT, NP, CB, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to “technology” for equipment controlled by 2A001 to 2A006, 2B001 to 2B009, 2B009, 2D001 or 2D002</td>
<td>NS Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT applies to “technology” for equipment controlled by 2B004, 2B018 or 2B116, 2D001 or 2D011 for MT reasons</td>
<td>MT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NP applies to “technology” for equipment controlled by 2A292, 2A293, 2B004, 2B006, 2B007, 2B104, 2B215, 2B225, 2B226, 2B229, 2B231, 2B239, 2B290, 2D001, 2D002 or 2D011 for NP reasons</td>
<td>NP Column 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CB applies to “technology” for equipment controlled by 2B350 to 2B352</td>
<td>CB Column 3.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NS, MT, NP, CB, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to “technology” for equipment controlled by 2A001 to 2A006, 2B001 to 2B009, 2B009, 2D001 or 2D002</td>
<td>NS Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT applies to “technology” for equipment controlled by 2B004, 2B018 or 2B116, 2D001 or 2D011 for MT reasons</td>
<td>MT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NP applies to “technology” for equipment controlled by 2A292, 2A293, 2B004, 2B006, 2B007, 2B104, 2B215, 2B225, 2B226, 2B229, 2B231, 2B239, 2B290, 2D001, 2D002 or 2D011 for NP reasons</td>
<td>NP Column 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CB applies to “technology” for equipment controlled by 2B350 to 2B352</td>
<td>CB Column 3.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NS, MT, NP, CB, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to “technology” for equipment controlled by 2A001 to 2A006, 2B001 to 2B009, 2B009, 2D001 or 2D002</td>
<td>NS Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT applies to “technology” for equipment controlled by 2B004, 2B018 or 2B116, 2D001 or 2D011 for MT reasons</td>
<td>MT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NP applies to “technology” for equipment controlled by 2A292, 2A293, 2B004, 2B006, 2B007, 2B104, 2B215, 2B225, 2B226, 2B229, 2B231, 2B239, 2B290, 2D001, 2D002 or 2D011 for NP reasons</td>
<td>NP Column 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CB applies to “technology” for equipment controlled by 2B350 to 2B352</td>
<td>CB Column 3.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Category 2E—Materials Processing Table; Deposition Techniques

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. Chemical Vapor Deposition (CDV)</td>
<td>“Superalloys”</td>
<td>Aluminides for internal passages.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Category 2E—Materials Processing Table; Deposition Techniques—Continued**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ceramic and Low-expansion glasses (14) .......................................................................</td>
<td>Ceramics and Low-expansion glasses (14) ..................................................................................</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ceramics and Low-expansion glasses (14) .......................................................................</td>
<td>Ceramics and Low-expansion glasses (14) ..................................................................................</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cemented tungsten carbide (16), Silicon carbide.</td>
<td>Cemented tungsten carbide (16), Silicon carbide.</td>
<td>Cemented tungsten carbide (16), Silicon carbide.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molybdenum and Molybdenum alloys ..............................................................................</td>
<td>Molybdenum and Molybdenum alloys ............................................................................................</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beryllium and Beryllium alloys .....................................................................................</td>
<td>Beryllium and Beryllium alloys .................................................................................................</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sensor window materials (9) ............................................................................................</td>
<td>Sensor window materials (9) ........................................................................................................</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>B. Thermal-Evaporation Physical Vapor Deposition (TE–PVD).</strong></td>
<td><strong>B. Thermal-Evaporation Physical Vapor Deposition (TE–PVD).</strong></td>
<td><strong>B. Thermal-Evaporation Physical Vapor Deposition (TE–PVD).</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Physical Vapor Deposition (PVD): Electron-Beam (EB–PVD).</td>
<td>“Superalloys” .............................................................................................................................</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2. Ion assisted resistive heating Physical Vapor Deposition (Ion Plating).</strong></td>
<td><strong>2. Ion assisted resistive heating Physical Vapor Deposition (Ion Plating).</strong></td>
<td><strong>2. Ion assisted resistive heating Physical Vapor Deposition (Ion Plating).</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ceramics and Low-expansion glasses (14) .......................................................................</td>
<td>Ceramics and Low-expansion glasses (14) ..................................................................................</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corrosion resistant steel (7) ..........................................................................................</td>
<td>Corrosion resistant steel (7) ......................................................................................................</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cemented tungsten carbide (16), Silicon carbide.</td>
<td>Cemented tungsten carbide (16), Silicon carbide.</td>
<td>Cemented tungsten carbide (16), Silicon carbide.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molybdenum and Molybdenum alloys ..............................................................................</td>
<td>Molybdenum and Molybdenum alloys ............................................................................................</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beryllium and Beryllium alloys .....................................................................................</td>
<td>Beryllium and Beryllium alloys .................................................................................................</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sensor window materials (9) ............................................................................................</td>
<td>Sensor window materials (9) ........................................................................................................</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Titanium alloys (13) .......................................................................................................</td>
<td>Titanium alloys (13) ...................................................................................................................</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ceramics and Low-expansion glasses (14) .......................................................................</td>
<td>Ceramics and Low-expansion glasses (14) ..................................................................................</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cemented tungsten carbide (16), Silicon carbide.</td>
<td>Cemented tungsten carbide (16), Silicon carbide.</td>
<td>Cemented tungsten carbide (16), Silicon carbide.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molybdenum and Molybdenum alloys ..............................................................................</td>
<td>Molybdenum and Molybdenum alloys ............................................................................................</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beryllium and Beryllium alloys .....................................................................................</td>
<td>Beryllium and Beryllium alloys .................................................................................................</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sensor window materials (9) ............................................................................................</td>
<td>Sensor window materials (9) ........................................................................................................</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>4. Physical Vapor Deposition: cathodic arc discharge.</strong></td>
<td><strong>4. Physical Vapor Deposition: cathodic arc discharge.</strong></td>
<td><strong>4. Physical Vapor Deposition: cathodic arc discharge.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polymers (11) and Organic matrix composites</td>
<td>Polymers (11) and Organic matrix composites.</td>
<td>Polymers (11) and Organic matrix composites.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>C. Pack cementation (see A above for out-of-pack cementation) (10).</strong></td>
<td><strong>C. Pack cementation (see A above for out-of-pack cementation) (10).</strong></td>
<td><strong>C. Pack cementation (see A above for out-of-pack cementation) (10).</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Category 2E—Materials Processing Table; Deposition Techniques—Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Aluminum alloys (6)</td>
<td>Silicides. Mixtures thereof (4).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>E. Slurry Deposition</strong></td>
<td>Refractory metals and alloys (8)</td>
<td>Fused silicides. Fused aluminides except for resistance heating elements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Molybdenum and Molybdenum alloys</td>
<td>Borides. Dielectric layers (15).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Beryllium and Beryllium alloys</td>
<td>Dielectric layers (15).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sensor window materials (9)</td>
<td>Dielectric layers (15).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Notes to Table on Deposition Techniques

1. The term “coating process” includes coating repair and refurbishing as well as original coating.

2. The term “alloyed aluminide” coating includes single or multiple step coatings in which an element or elements are deposited prior to or during application of the aluminide coating, even if these elements are deposited by another coating process. It does not, however, include the multiple use of single-step pack cementation processes to achieve alloyed aluminides.

3. The term “noble metal modified aluminide” coating includes multiple-step coatings in which the noble metal or noble metals are laid down by some other coating process prior to application of the aluminide coating.

4. Mixtures consist of infiltrated material, graded compositions, co-deposits and multilayer deposits and are obtained by one or more of the coating processes specified in the Table.

5. McRAIY refers to a coating alloy where M equals cobalt, iron, nickel or combinations thereof and X equals hafnium, yttrium, silicon, tantalum in any amount or other intentional additions over 0.1 weight percent in various proportions and combinations, except:
   a. CoCrAlY coatings which contain less than 22 weight percent of chromium, less than 7 weight percent of aluminium and less than 2 weight percent of yttrium;
   b. CoCrAlY coatings which contain 22 to 24 weight percent of chromium, 10 to 12 weight percent of aluminium and 0.5 to 0.7 weight percent of yttrium;
   c. NiCrAlY coatings which contain 21 to 23 weight percent of chromium, 10 to 12 weight percent of aluminium and 0.9 to 1.1 weight percent of yttrium.

6. The term “aluminium alloys” refers to alloys showing an ultimate tensile strength of 190 MPa or more measured at 293 K (20 °C).

7. The term “corrosion resistant steel” refers to AISI (American Iron and Steel Institute) 300 series or equivalent standard steels.

8. Refractory metals consist of the following metals and their alloys: niobium (columbium), molybdenum, tungsten and tantalum.

9. Sensor window materials, as follows: alumina, silicon, germanium, zinc sulphide, zinc selenide, gallium arsenide and the following metal halides: potassium iodide, potassium fluoride, or sensor window materials of more than 40 mm diameter for thallium bromide and thallium chlorobromide.

10. “Technology” for single-step pack cementation of solid airfoils is not controlled by this Category.

11. Polymers, as follows: polyimide, polyether, polysulfide, polyacetals and polyurethanes.

12. Modified zirconia refers to additions of other metal oxides, e.g., calcia, magnesium, yttria, hafnia, rare earth oxides, etc., to zirconia in order to stabilize certain crystallographic phases and phase compositions. Thermal barrier coatings made of zirconia, modified with calcia or magnesia by mixing or fusion, are not controlled.

13. Titanium alloys refer to aerospace alloys having an ultimate tensile strength of 900 MPa or more measured at 293 K (20 °C).

14. Low-expansion glasses refers to glasses which have a coefficient of thermal expansion of \(1 \times 10^{-6} \text{K}^{-1}\) or less measured at 293 K (20 °C).

15. Dielectric layers are coatings constructed of multi-layers of insulator materials in which the interference properties of a design composed of materials of various refractive indices are used to reflect, transmit or absorb various wavelength bands. Dielectric layers refers to more than four dielectric layers or dielectric/metal composite layers.

16. Cemented tungsten carbide does not include cutting and forming tool materials consisting of tungsten carbide/cobalt, titanium carbide/cobalt, chromium carbide/nickel/chromium and chromium/arsenic carbide.

Technical Notes to Table on Deposition Techniques

Processes specified in Column 1 of the Table are defined as follows:

- a. Chemical Vapor Deposition (CVD) is an overlay coating or surface modification coating process wherein a metal, alloy, composite, dielectric or ceramic is deposited upon a heated substrate. Gaseous reactants are decomposed or combined in the vicinity of a substrate resulting in the deposition of the desired elemental, alloy or compound material on the substrate. Energy for this process results in the condensation, or deposition, of the coating species onto appropriately positioned substrates. The addition of gases to the vacuum chamber during the coating process to synthesize compound coatings is an ordinary modification of the process. The use of ion or electron beams, or plasma, to activate or assist the coating's deposition is also a common modification of this technique. The use of monitors to provide in-process measurement of optical characteristics and thickness of coatings can be a feature of these processes. Specific TE-PVD processes are as follows:

  - 1. Electron Beam PVD uses an electron beam to heat and evaporate the material which forms the coating.
  - 2. Resistive Heating PVD employs electrically resistive heating sources capable of producing a controlled and uniform flux of evaporated coating species.
  - 3. “Laser” Evaporation uses either pulsed or continuous wave “laser” beams to heat the material which forms the coating.

- b. Cathodic Arc Deposition employs a consumable cathode of the material which forms the coating and an arc discharge established on the surface by a momentary contact of a ground trigger. Controlled motion of arcing erodes the cathode surface creating a highly ionized plasma. The anode can either be a cone attached to the periphery of the cathode, through an insulator, or the chamber. Substrate biasing is used for non-line-of-sight deposition.

Note: This definition does not include random cathodic arc deposition with non-biased substrates.

- c. Ion Plating is a special modification of a general TE-PVD process in which a plasma...
or an ion source is used to ionize the species to be deposited, and a negative bias is applied to the substrate in order to facilitate the extraction of the species to be deposited from the plasma. The introduction of reactive species, evaporation of solids within the process chamber, and the use of monitors to provide in-process measurement of optical characteristics and thicknesses of coatings are ordinary modifications of the process.

d. Pack Cementation is a surface modification coating or overlay coating process wherein a substrate is immersed in a powder mixture (a pack), that consists of:

1. Metallic or ceramic powders that are to be deposited (usually aluminum, chromium, silicon or combinations thereof);
2. An activator (usually a halide salt); and
3. An inert powder, most frequently alumina. The substrate and powder mixture is contained within a retort which is heated to between 1,030 K (75° C) to 1,375 K (1,102° C) for sufficient time to deposit the coating.

e. Plasma Spraying is an overlay coating process wherein a gun (spray torch) which produces and controls a plasma accepts powders or wires coating materials, melts them and propels them towards a substrate, whereon an integrally bonded coating is formed. Plasma spraying constitutes either low pressure plasma spraying or high velocity plasma spraying carried out underwater.

Note 1: Low pressure means less than ambient atmospheric pressure.

Note 2: High velocity refers to nozzle-exit gas velocity exceeding 750 m/s calculated at 293 K (20° C) at 0.1 MPa.

f. Slurry Deposition is a surface modification coating or overlay coating process wherein a metallic or ceramic powder with an organic binder is suspended in a liquid and is applied to a substrate by either spraying, dipping or painting, subsequent air or oven drying, and heat treatment to obtain the desired coating.

g. Sputter Deposition is an overlay coating process based on a momentum transfer phenomenon, wherein positive ions are accelerated by an electric field towards the surface of a target (coating material). The kinetic energy of the impacting ions is sufficient to cause target surface atoms to be released and deposited on an appropriately positioned substrate.

Note 1: The Table refers only to triode, magnetron or reactive sputter deposition which is used to increase adhesion of the coating and rate of deposition and to radio frequency (RF) augmented sputter deposition used to permit vaporization of non-metallic coating materials.

Note 2: Low-energy ion beams (less than 5 keV) are used to activate the deposition.

h. Ion Implantation is a surface modification coating process in which the element to be alloyed is ionized, accelerated through a potential gradient and implanted into the surface region of the substrate. This includes processes in which ion implantation is performed simultaneously with electron beam physical vapor deposition or sputter deposition.

Accompanying Technical Information to Table on Deposition Techniques

1. “Technology” for pretreatments of the substrates listed in the Table, as follows:
   a. Chemical stripping and cleaning bath cycle parameters, as follows:
      1. Bath composition;
      2. For removal of old or defective coating corrosion product or foreign deposits;
      3. For preparation of virgin substrates;
      4. Time in bath;
   b. Temperature of bath;
   c. Number and sequences of wash cycles;
   d. Visual and macroscopic criteria for acceptance of the cleaned part;
   e. Heat treatment cycle parameters, as follows:
      1. Atmosphere parameters, as follows:
         a. Composition of the atmosphere;
         b. Pressure of the atmosphere;
         c. Temperature for heat treatment;
         d. Time of heat treatment;
      2. Substrate surface preparation parameters, as follows:
         a. Grit blasting parameters, as follows:
            i. Grit composition;
            ii. Grit size and shape;
            iii. Grit velocity;
      3. Surface finish parameters;
      e. Masking technique parameters, as follows:
         1. Material of mask;
         2. Location of mask;
      2. “Technology” for in situ quality assurance techniques for evaluation of the coating processes listed in the Table, as follows:
         a. Atmosphere parameters, as follows:
            1. Composition of the atmosphere;
            2. Pressure of the atmosphere;
            3. Temperature parameters;
            4. Thickness parameters;
            5. Time parameters;
            6. Grit blasting parameters;
            7. Substrate surface preparation parameters, as follows:
               a. Grit blasting parameters, as follows:
                  1. Grit composition;
                  2. Grit size and shape;
                  3. Grit velocity;
               2. Time and sequence of cleaning cycle
               3. Surface finish parameters;
               e. Masking technique parameters, as follows:
                  1. Material of mask;
                  2. Location of mask;
      3. “Technology” for post deposition treatments of the coated substrates listed in the Table, as follows:
         a. Shot peening parameters, as follows:
            1. Shot composition;
            2. Shot size;
            3. Shot velocity;
         b. Post shot peening cleaning parameters;
         c. Heat treatment cycle parameters, as follows:
            1. Atmosphere parameters, as follows:
               a. Composition of the atmosphere;
               b. Pressure of the atmosphere;
               c. Temperature of the atmosphere;
               d. Post heat treatment visual and macroscopic criteria for acceptance of the coated substrates;
               e. “Technology” for quality assurance techniques for the evaluation of the coated substrates listed in the Table, as follows:
                  1. Statistical sampling criteria;
                  2. Microscopic criteria for:
                     1. Magnification level;
                     2. Coating thickness uniformity;
                     3. Coating integrity;
                     4. Coating composition;
                     5. Coating and substrates bonding;
                     6. Microstructural uniformity;
                  c. Criteria for optical properties assessment;

1. Reflectance;
2. Transmission;
3. Absorption;
4. Scattered;
5. “Technology” and parameters related to specific coating and surface modification processes listed in the Table, as follows:
   a. Chemical Vapor Deposition:
      1. Coating source composition and formulation;
      2. Carrier gas composition;
      3. Substrate temperature;
      4. Time-temperature-pressure cycles;
      5. Gas control and part manipulation;
      b. For Thermal Evaporation—Physical Vapor Deposition:
         1. Ingot or coating material source composition;
         2. Substrate temperature;
         3. Reactive gas composition;
         4. Ingot feed rate or material vaporization rate;
         5. Time-temperature-pressure cycles;
         6. Beam and part manipulation;
      7. “Laser” parameters, as follows:
         a. Wave length;
         b. Power density;
         c. Pulse length;
         d. Repetition ratio;
   e. Source;
   f. Substrate orientation;
   g. For Pack Cementation:
      1. Pack composition and formulation;
      2. Carrier gas composition;
      3. Time-temperature-pressure cycles;
   h. For Plasma Spraying:
      1. Powder composition, preparation and size distributions;
      2. Feed gas composition and parameters;
      3. Substrate temperature;
      4. Gun power parameters;
      5. Spray distance;
      6. Spray angle;
      7. Cover gas composition, pressure and flow rates;
   i. Gun control and part manipulation;
   j. For Sputter Deposition:
      1. Target composition and fabrication;
      2. Geometric positioning of part and target;
5. Reactive gas composition;
6. Electrical bias;
7. Time-temperature-pressure cycles;
8. Triode power;
9. Part manipulation;
   f. For Ion Implantation:
      1. Beam control and part manipulation;
      2. Ion source design details;
      3. Control techniques for ion beam and deposition rate parameters;
5. Time-temperature-pressure cycles;
   g. For Ion Plating:
      1. Beam control and part manipulation;
      2. Ion source design details;
      3. Control techniques for ion beam and deposition rate parameters;
      4. Time-temperature-pressure cycles;
      5. Coating material feed rate and vaporization rate;
      6. Substrate temperature;
      7. Substrate bias parameters.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NS, MT, AT
List of Items Controlled

License Exceptions
CIV: N/A
TSR: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: N/A
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

Reason for Control:
MT, NP, AT

Control(s) Country Chart
MT applies to entire entry .. NP Column 1.
NP applies to entire entry .. AT Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry ..

2E010 “Technology” according to the General Technology Note for the “use” of items or "software" controlled by 2B004, 2B104, 2B115, 2B116 or 2D101.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: MT, NP, AT

Control(s) Country Chart
MT applies to entire entry .. NP Column 1.
NP applies to entire entry .. AT Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry ..

License Exceptions
CIV: N/A
TSR: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: N/A
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

2E201 “Technology” according to the General Technology Note for the “use” of items or "software" controlled by 2A225, 2A226, 2B001, 2B006, 2B007, 2B204, 2B207, 2B215, 2B225 to 2B232 or 2D201 for NP reasons.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: NP, AT

Control(s) Country Chart
NP applies to “technology” for equipment controlled by 2A291 to 2A295 or 2B290.
NP applies to “technology” for equipment controlled by 2A290.
AT applies to entire entry ..

License Exceptions
CIV: N/A
TSR: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: N/A
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

2E993 “Technology” for the “use” of equipment controlled by 2B991, 2B992, 2B993, or 2B994.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: NP, AT

Control(s) Country Chart
NP applies to “technology” for equipment controlled by 2B991 to 2B994 or 2B993.
NP applies to “technology” for equipment controlled by 2B990.
AT applies to entire entry ..

License Exceptions
CIV: N/A
TSR: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: N/A
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

Category 3—Electronics Design, Development and Production

A. Equipment, Assemblies and Components

1: The control status of equipment, devices and components described in Category 3A, other than those described in 3A001.a.3 to a.10, or 3A001.a.12, that are specially designed for or that have the same functional characteristics as other equipment are determined by the control status of the other equipment.

2: The control status of integrated circuits described in 3A001.a.3 to a.9 or 3A001.a.12 that are unalterably programmed or designed for a specific function for other equipment is determined by the control status of the other equipment.

N.B.: When the manufacturer or applicant cannot determine the control status of the other equipment, the control status of the integrated circuits is determined in 3A001.a.3 to a.9 or 3A001.a.12. If the
integrated circuit is a silicon-based "microcomputer microcircuit" or a microcontroller microcircuit described in 3A001.a.3, having an operand (data) word length of 8 bits or less, the control status of the integrated circuit is determined in 3A001.a.3.

3A001 Electronic devices and components.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NS, MT, NP, AT

Control(s) | Country Chart
--- | ---
NS applies to entire entry | NS Column 2.
MT applies to 3A001.a.1.a NS Column 1.
NP applies to 3A001.e.5 AT Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry

License Exceptions

LVS: $1500: 3A001.c: $3000: 3A001.b.1, b.2, b.3, b.4, e, e. and f; $5000: 3A001.a. and .b.4 to b.7
G6S: Yes, except 3A001.a.1, b.1, b.3 to b.7, c to f
CIV: Yes, except 3A001.a.1, a.2, a.5, a.6, a.9, a.10, and a.12, .b., .c, .d., .e, and .f

List of Items Controlled

Unit: Number
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A

Items: a. General purpose integrated circuits, as follows:

1. The control status of wafers (finished or unfinished) in which the function has been determined, is to be evaluated against the parameters of 3A001.a.

2. Integrated circuits include the following types:

   a.1. Integrated circuits, designed or rated as radiation hardened to withstand either of the following:
       a.1.a. A total dose of 5×10³ Rads (Si), or higher; or
       a.1.b. A rate dose upset of 5×10³ Rads (Si) or higher;

   a.2. Integrated circuits described in 3A001.a.3 to a.10 or 3A001.a.12, as follows:
       a.2.a. Rated for operation at an ambient temperature above 398 K (+125°C);
       a.2.b. Rated for operation at an ambient temperature below 218 K (-55°C); or
       a.2.c. Rated for operation over the entire ambient temperature range from 218 K (-55°C) to 398 K (+125°C).

   a.3. "Microprocessor microcircuits"; "microcomputer microcircuits"; and microcontroller microcircuits, having any of the following:

   a.3.a. An arithmetic logic unit with an access width of 32 bit or more and a "composite theoretical performance" ("CTP") of 80 million theoretical operations per second (Mtops) or more;
   a.3.b. Manufactured from a compound semiconductor and operating a clock frequency exceeding 40 MHz; or
   a.3.c. More than one data or instruction bus or serial communication port for external interconnection in a parallel processor with a transfer rate exceeding 2.5 Mbyte/s;
   a.4. Electrically erasable programmable read-only memories (EEPROMs), static random-access memories (SRAMs), and storage integrated circuits manufactured from a compound semiconductor, as follows:
       a.4.a.1. A resolution capable of programmable read-only memories (EEPROMs) with a storage capacity:
       a.4.a.1.a. Exceeding 16 Mbit per package for flash memory types; or
       a.4.a.2. Exceeding the limits of the following:
       a.4.a.2.a. 4 Mbit per package; or
       a.4.a.2.b. 1 Mbit per package and having a maximum access time of less than 80 ns; or
       a.4.b. Static random-access memories (SRAMs) with a storage capacity:
       a.4.b.1. Exceeding 4 Mbit per package; or
       a.4.b.2. Exceeding 1 Mbit per package and having a maximum access time of less than 20 ns;
   a.4.c. Storage integrated circuits manufactured from a compound semiconductor:
       a.5. Analog-to-digital and digital-to-analog converters having any of the following:
       a.5.a. A resolution of 8 bits or more, but less than 12 bits, with a total conversion time to maximum resolution of less than 10 ns;
       a.5.a.2. A resolution of 12 bits with a total conversion time to maximum resolution of less than 200 ns;
       a.5.a.3. A resolution of more than 12 bits with a total conversion time to maximum resolution of less than 2 microseconds;
       a.5.b. Digital-to-analog converters with a resolution of 12 bits or more, and a "settling time" of less than 10 ns;
   a.6. Electro-optical or "optical integrated circuits" for "signal processing" having all of the following:
       a.6.a. One or more internal "laser" diodes; or
       a.6.b. One or more internal light detecting elements; and
       a.6.c. Optical waveguides;
   a.7. Field programmable gate arrays having either of the following:
       a.7.a. An equivalent usable gate count of more than 30,000 (2 input gates); or
       a.7.b. A typical "basic gate propagation delay time" of less than 0.4 ns;
   a.8. Field programmable logic arrays having either of the following:
       a.8.a. An equivalent usable gate count of more than 30,000 (2 input gates); or
       a.8.b. A typical "basic gate propagation delay time" of less than 0.4 ns;
   a.9. Neural network integrated circuits.
   a.10. Custom integrated circuits for which either the function is unknown, or the control status of the equipment in which the integrated circuits will be used is unknown to the manufacturer, having any of the following:
       a.10.a. More than 144 terminals;
       a.10.b. A typical "basic gate propagation delay time" of less than 0.4 ns; or
       a.10.c. An operating frequency exceeding 3 GHz;
   a.11. Digital integrated circuits, other than those described in 3A001.a.3 to a.10 or 3A001.a.12, based upon any compound semiconductor and having either of the following:
       a.11.a. An equivalent gate count of more than 300 (2 input gates); or
       a.11.b. A toggle frequency exceeding 1.2 GHz;
   a.12. Fast Fourier Transform (FFT) processors having any of the following characteristics:
       a.12.a. A rated execution time for a 1,024 point complex FFT of less than 1 ms;
       a.12.b. A rated execution time for an N-point complex FFT of other than 1,024 points of less than N log, N/10,240 ms, where N is the number of points; or
       a.12.c. A butterfly throughput of more than 5.12 MHz;
   a.13. Microwave or millimeter wave devices:
       b.1. Electronic vacuum tubes and cathodes, as follows:
       (Frequency agile magnetron tubes are subject to the export licensing authority of the U.S. Department of State, Office of Defense Trade Controls. See 22 CFR part 121, Cat. No. X1.)
       Note: 3A001.b.1 does not control tubes designed or rated to operate in the Standard Civil Telecommunications Bands at frequencies not exceeding 31 GHz.

   a.13.a. Coupled cavity tubes, or derivatives thereof, with an "instantaneous bandwidth" of more than 7% or a peak power exceeding 2.5 kW;
       b.1.a.4. Helix tubes, or derivatives thereof, with any of the following characteristics:
       b.1.a.4.a. An "instantaneous bandwidth" of more than one octave, and average power (expressed in kW) times frequency (expressed in GHz) of more than 0.5;
       b.1.a.4.b. An "instantaneous bandwidth" of one octave or less, and average power (expressed in kW) times frequency (expressed in GHz) of more than 1;
       b.1.a.4.c. "Space qualified";
       b.1.a.4.d. Cross-field amplifier tubes with a gain of more than 17 dB;
       b.1.c. Impregnated cathodes for electronic tubes, with either of the following:
       b.1.c.1. Having a turn on time to rated emission of less than 3 seconds;
       b.1.c.2. Producing a continuous current density at rated operating conditions exceeding 5 A/cm²;
       b.2. Microwave integrated circuits or modules containing "monolithic integrated circuits" operating at frequencies exceeding 3 GHz.

   Note: 3A001.b.2 does not control circuits or modules for equipment designed or rated to operate in the Standard Civil
Telecommunications Bands at frequencies not exceeding 31 GHz.

b.3. Microwave transistors rated for operation at frequencies exceeding 31 GHz;
b.4. Microwave solid state amplifiers, as follows:
b.4.a. Operating at frequencies exceeding 10.5 GHz and having an “instantaneous bandwidth” of more than half an octave; or
b.4.b. Operating at frequencies exceeding 31 GHz;
b.5. Electronically or magnetically tunable band-pass or band-stop filters having more than 5 tunable resonators capable of tuning across a 1:5:1 frequency band (\(f_{\text{max}}/f_{\text{min}}\)) in less than 10 microseconds with either:
b.5.a. A band-pass bandwidth of more than 0.5 \% of center frequency; or
b.5.b. A band-stop bandwidth of less than 0.5 \% of center frequency;
b.6. Microwave assemblies capable of operating at frequencies exceeding 31 GHz;
b.7. Mixers and converters designed to extend the frequency range of equipment described in 3A002.c, 3A002.e or 3A002.f beyond the control limits stated therein;
c. Acoustic wave devices, as follows, and specially designed components therefor:
c.1. Surface acoustic wave and surface skimming (shallow bulk) acoustic wave devices (i.e., “signal processing” devices employing elastic waves in materials), having any of the following:
c.1.a. A carrier frequency exceeding 2.5 GHz;
c.1.b. A carrier frequency 2.5 GHz or less, and:
c.1.b.1. A frequency side-lobe rejection exceeding 55 dB;
c.1.b.2. A product of the maximum delay time and the bandwidth (time in microseconds and bandwidth in MHz) of more than 100; or
nc.1.b.3. A dispersive delay of more than 10 microseconds; or
nc.1.c. A carrier frequency exceeding 1 GHz and a bandwidth of 250 MHz or more;
c.2. Bulk (volume) acoustic wave devices (i.e., “signal processing” devices employing elastic waves) that permit the direct processing of signals at frequencies exceeding 1 GHz;
c.3. Acoustic-optic “signal processing” devices employing interaction between acoustic waves (bulk wave or surface wave) and light waves that permit the direct processing of signals or images, including spectral analysis, correlation or convolution;
d. Electronic devices or circuits containing components, manufactured from “superconductive” materials specially designed for operation at temperatures below the “critical temperature” of at least one of the “superconductive” constituents, with any of the following:
d.1. Electromagnetic amplification:
d.1.a. At frequencies equal to or less than 31 GHz with a noise figure of less than 0.5 dB; or
d.1.b. At frequencies exceeding 31 GHz; and
d.2. Current switching for digital circuits using “superconductive” gates with a product of delay time per gate (in seconds) and power dissipation per gate (in watts) of less than 10 \(\mu\)s leakage current; or
d.3. Frequency selection at all frequencies with resonant circuits with Q-values exceeding 10,000;
e. High energy devices, as follows:
e.1. Batteries, as follows:
\textbf{Note:} 3A003.e.1 does not control batteries with volumes equal to or less than 27 cm\(^3\) (e.g., standard C cells or R 14 batteries).
e.1.a. Primary cells and batteries having an energy density exceeding 480 Wh/kg and rated for operation in the temperature range from below 243 K (\(-30^\circ C\)) to above 343 K (70°C);
e.1.b. Rechargeable cells and batteries having an energy density exceeding 150 Wh/kg after 75 charge/discharge cycles at a discharge current equal to C/5 hours (C being the nominal capacity in ampere hours) when operating in the temperature range from below 253 K (\(-20^\circ C\)) to above 333 K (60°C);
\textbf{Technical Note:} Energy density is obtained by multiplying the average power in watts (average voltage in volts times average current in amperes) by the duration of the discharge in hours to 75\% of the open circuit voltage divided by the total mass of the cell (or battery) in kg.
e.1.c. “Space qualified” and radiation hardened photovoltaic arrays with a specific power exceeding 160 W/m\(^2\) at an operating temperature of 301 K (28°C) under a tungsten illumination of 1 kW/m\(^2\) at 2,800 K (2,527°C);
e.2. High energy storage capacitors, as follows:
e.2.a. Capacitors with a repetition rate of less than 10 Hz (single shot capacitors) having all of the following:
e.2.a.1. A voltage rate equal to or more than 5 kV;
e.2.a.2. An energy density equal to or more than 250 J/kg and
ne.2.a.3. A total energy equal to or more than 25 kJ;
e.2.b. Capacitors with a repetition rate of 10 Hz or more (repetition rated capacitors) having all of the following:
e.2.b.1. A voltage rate equal to or more than 5 kV;
e.2.b.2. An energy density equal to or more than 50 J/kg;
e.2.b.3. A total energy equal to or more than 100 J; and
ne.2.b.4. A charge/discharge cycle life equal to or more than 10,000;
e.3. “Superconductive” electromagnets or solenoids specially designed to be fully charged or discharged in less than one second, having any of the following:
e.3.a. Energy delivered during the discharge exceeding 10 kJ in the first second;
e.3.b. Inner diameter of the current carrying windings of more than 250 mm; and
ne.3.c. Rated for a magnetic induction of more than 8 T or “overall current density” in the winding of more than 300 A/mm\(^2\);
\textbf{Note:} 3A003.e.3. does not control “superconductive” electromagnets or solenoids specially designed for Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI) medical equipment.

- e. Circuits or systems for electromagnetic energy storage, containing components manufactured from “superconductive” materials specially designed for operation at temperatures below the “critical temperature” of at least one of their “superconductive” constituents, having all of the following:
e.4.a. Resonant operating frequencies exceeding 1 MHz;
e.4.b. A stored energy density of 1 MJ/m\(^3\) or more; and

3A004. A discharge time of less than 1 ms;
e.5. Flash discharge type X-ray systems, and tubes therefor, having all of the following:
e.5.a. A peak power exceeding 500 MW; and
ne.5.b. An output voltage exceeding 500 kV; and
ne.5.c. A pulse width of less than 0.2 microseconds;
e.6. Rotary input type shaft absolute position encoders having either of the following:
e.6.a. A resolution of better than 1 part in 265,000 (18 bit resolution) of full scale; or
ne.6.b. An accuracy better than \pm 0.256 seconds of arc.

\textbf{3A002 General purpose electronic equipment.}

\textbf{License Requirements}

\textbf{Reason for Control:} NS, AT

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline
Control(s) & Country Chart \\
\hline
NS applies to entire entry .. NS Column 2. & AT applies to entire entry .. AT Column 1. \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\textbf{License Exceptions}

LVS: $3000: 3A002.a, e, f, g, \$5000: 3A002.b to d, and 3A002.h

GBS: Yes for 3A002.a.1, 3A002.h and a.2, b, d, z, as described in Advisory Note 1 to Category 3

CIV: Yes for 3A002.h, and a.1, a.2, b, d, z, as described in Advisory Note 1 to Category 3

\textbf{List of Items Controlled}

\textbf{Unit:} Number

\textbf{Related Controls:} N/A

\textbf{Related Definitions:} N/A

\textbf{Items:}

- a. Recording equipment, as follows, and

- specially designed test tape therefor:
a.1.a. A digital video magnetic tape recorder;
a.1.b. A bandwidth exceeding 4 MHz per electronic channel or track;
a.1.c. A time displacement (base) error, measured in accordance with applicable Inter Range Instrumentation Group (IRIG) or Electronic Industries Association (EIA) documents, of less than \#0.1 microsecond;
a.1.d. A bandwidth exceeding 2 MHz per electronic channel or track and having more than 42 tracks; or
a.1.e. A time displacement (base) error, measured in accordance with applicable Inter Range Instrumentation Group (IRIG) or Electronic Industries Association (EIA) documents, of less than \#0.1 microsecond;
a.2. Digital video magnetic tape recorders having a maximum digital interface transfer rate exceeding 180 Mbit/s, except those specially designed for television recording using a signal format as standardized or recommended by the International Radio Consultative Committee (CCIR) or the International Technical Commission (IEC) for civil television applications;
for remote control interfacing.

40 GHz and that do not contain a data bus for use as digital instrumentation data recorders.
a.5. Waveform digitizers and transient
recordings with both of the following characteristics:
a.5.a. Digitizing rates equal to or more than 200 million samples per second and a
resolution of 10 bits or more; and
a.5.b. A continuous throughput of 2 Gbits/s or more.

Technical Note: For those instruments with a parallel bus architecture, the
continuous throughput rates the highest word rate multiplied by the number of bits in a word. Continuous throughput is the fastest data rate the instrument can output to mass storage without the loss of any information while sustaining the sampling rate and analog-to-digital conversion.

b. "Frequency synthesizer" and "electronic
assemblies" having a "frequency switching
time" from one selected frequency to another
of less than 1 ms;

c. "Signal analyzers", as follows:
c.1. Capable of analyzing frequencies exceeding 10 GHz;
c.2. "Dynamic signal analyzers" with a
"real-time bandwidth" exceeding 25.6 kHz,
except those using only constant percentage
bandwidth filters (also known as octave or
fractal octave filters);
d. Frequency synthesized signal generators producing output frequencies, the accuracy and short term and long term stability of which are controlled, derived from or disciplined by the internal master frequency, and having any of the following:
d.1. A maximum synthesized frequency exceeding 10 GHz;
d.2. A "frequency switching time" from one selected frequency to another of less than 1 ms; or
d.3. A single sideband (SSB) phase noise better than $-126+20 \log_2 f \text{ } \text{dBc}/\text{Hz}$, where $f$ is the offset from the operating frequency in Hz and $\nu$ is the operating frequency in MHz.

Note: 3A002.d does not control equipment in which the output frequency is either produced by the addition or subtraction of two or more crystal oscillator frequencies, or by an addition or subtraction followed by a multiplication of the result.
e. Network analyzers with a maximum operating frequency exceeding 10 GHz;

Note: 3A002.e does not control "swept frequency network analyzers" with a maximum operating frequency not exceeding 40 GHz and that do not contain a data bus for remote control interfacing.

f. Microwave test receivers with both of the following:
f.1. A maximum operating frequency exceeding 31 GHz; and
f.2. Capable of measuring amplitude and phase simultaneously;
g. Atomic frequency standards having either of the following characteristics:
g.1. Long term stability (aging) less (better) than $1 \times 10^{-11}$/month; or
g.2. "Space qualified";

Note: 3A002.g.1 does not control non-space-qualified rubidium standards.
h. Emulators for microcircuits controlled by 3A001.a.3 or 3A001.a.9.

Note: 3A002.h does not control emulators designed for a "family" that contains at least one device not controlled by 3A001.a.3 or 3A001.a.9.

3A101 Electronic equipment, devices and components, other than those specified in 3A001.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: MT, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MT applies to entire entry</td>
<td>MT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LVS</th>
<th>GBS</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$5,000</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

List of Items Controlled

Unit: Number

Related Controls: The corresponding EU list number controls analog-to-digital converters, usable in "missiles", designed to meet military specifications for ruggedized equipment in 1A101.a. These items are not controlled by this CCL entry. These items are subject to the export licensing authority of the U.S. Department of State, Office of Defense Trade Controls (See 22 CFR 121.16, Item 14—Category II).

Related Definitions: N/A

Items:
a. Reserved.
b. Accelerators capable of delivering electromagnetic radiation produced by bremsstrahlung from accelerated electrons of 2 MeV or greater, and systems containing those accelerators, excluding that equipment specially designed for medical purposes.

3A201 Electronic components, other than those specified in 3A001.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: NP, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NP applies to entire entry</td>
<td>NP Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LVS</th>
<th>GBS</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3A022 Oscilloscopes and transient recorders other than those controlled by 3A002.a.5, and specially designed components therefor.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: NP, AT

Control(s) | Country Chart
---|---
NP applies to entire entry .. | NP Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .. | AT Column 1.

License Exceptions
LVS: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: Number
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: Specially designed recorders other than those controlled by 3A022.a.5, and specially designed components therefor.

Reason for Control:
NP, AT

3A225 Frequency changers (also known as converters or inverters) or generators, having all of the following characteristics.

Related Controls: Frequency changers (also known as converters or inverters) especially designed or prepared to supply motor stators and having the characteristics described in 3A225.b and .d, together with a total harmonic distortion of less than 2 percent and an efficiency of greater than 80 percent are subject to the export licensing authority of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission. (See 10 CFR part 110.)

Related Definition: Motor stators are especially designed or prepared ring-shaped stators for high-speed multiphase AC hysteresis (or reluctance) motors for synchronous operation within a vacuum in the frequency range of 600 Hz to 2,000 Hz, and a power range of 50 VA to 1,000 VA. The stators consist of multiphase windings on a laminated low-loss iron core comprising thin layers typically to 2.0 mm (.008 in) thick or less.

Items:
- a. Non-modular analog oscilloscopes having a bandwidth of 1 GHz or greater;
  
  **Technical Note:** "Bandwidth" is defined as the band of frequencies over which the deflection on the cathode ray tube does not fall below 70.7% of that at the maximum point measured with a constant input voltage to the oscilloscope amplifier.

- b. Modular analog oscilloscope systems having either of the following characteristics:
  - b.1. A mainframe with a bandwidth of 1 GHz or greater; or
  - b.2. Plug-in modules with an individual bandwidth of 4 GHz or greater;
  - c. Analog sampling oscilloscopes for the analysis of recurring phenomena with an effective bandwidth greater than 4 GHz;
  - d. Digital oscilloscopes and transient recorders using analog-to-digital conversion techniques, capable of storing transients by sequentially sampling one-shot input signals at successive intervals of less than 1 ns (greater than 1 giga-sample per second), digitizing to 8 bits or greater resolution, and storing 256 or more samples.

3A226 Direct current high-power supplies capable of continuously producing, over a time period of 8 hours, 100 V or greater with a current output of 500 A or greater and with a current or voltage regulation better than 0.1%.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: NP, AT

Control(s) | Country Chart
---|---
NP applies to entire entry .. | NP Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .. | AT Column 1.

License Exceptions
LVS: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A

Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

3A228 Switching devices.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: NP, AT

Control(s) | Country Chart
---|---
NP applies to entire entry .. | NP Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .. | AT Column 1.

License Exceptions
LVS: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: Number
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A

Items:
- a. Cold-cathode tubes (including gas krytron tubes and vacuum sprotyn tubes), whether gas filled or not, operating similarly to a spark gap, containing three or more electrodes, and having all of the following characteristics:
  - a.1. Anode peak voltage rating of 2,500 V or more;
  - a.2. Anode peak current rating of 100 A or more;
  - a.3. Anode delay time of 10 microseconds or less;
  - b. Triggered spark-gaps having an anode delay time of 15 microseconds or less and rated for a peak current of 500 A or more;
  - c. Modules or assemblies with a fast switching function having all of the following characteristics:
    - c.1. Anode peak voltage rating greater than 2,000 V;
    - c.2. Anode peak current rating of 500 A or more;
    - c.3. Turn-on time of 1 microsecond or less.

3A229 Firing sets and equivalent high-current pulse generators (for detonators controlled by 3A232).

License Requirements
Reason for Control: NP, AT

Control(s) | Country Chart
---|---
NP applies to entire entry .. | NP Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .. | AT Column 1.

License Exceptions
LVS: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: Number
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A

Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.
a. Explosive detonator firing sets designed to drive multiple detonators of the type controlled by ECCN 3A232;
b. Modular electrical pulse generators (pulses) designed for portable, mobile, or ruggedized use (including xenon flash-lamp drivers) having all the following characteristics:
   b.1. Capable of delivering their energy in less than 15 microseconds;
   b.2. Having an output greater than 100 A; and
   b.3. Having a “rise time” of less than 10 microseconds into loads of less than 40 ohms.

Technical Note: “Rise time” is defined as the time interval from 10% to 90% current amplitude when driving a resistive load.

b.4. Enclosed in a dust-tight enclosure;
b.5. No dimension greater than 254 mm (10 in.);
b.6. Weight less than 25 kg (55 lb.); and
b.7. Specified for use over an extended temperature range (223 K [−50°C] to 373 K [100°C]) or specified as suitable for aerospace use.

3A230 High-speed pulse generators with output voltages greater than 6 volts into a less than 55 ohm resistive load, and with pulse transition times less than 500 picoseconds (defined as the time interval between 10% and 90% voltage amplitude).

License Requirements
Reason for Control: NP, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NP applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
LV: N/A
GS: N/A
CV: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: Number
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

3A232 Detonators and multipoint initiation systems (explosive bridge, slapper, etc.).

License Requirements
Reason for Control: NP, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NP applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
LV: N/A
GS: N/A
CV: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: Number
Related Controls: Specially designed or prepared magnetic or quadrupole mass spectrometers that have the following characteristics and are capable of taking on-line samples of feed, product, or tails from UF₆ gas streams are subject to the export licensing authority of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission. (See 10 CFR part 110.): (a) Unit resolution for mass greater than 320; (b) Ions that are constructed of or lined with materials resistant to UF₆, or that are monel or nickel-plated; (c) Electron bombardment ionization sources; (d) Having a collector system suitable for isotopic analysis.

Related Definitions: N/A
Items:
a. Inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometers (ICP/MS);
b. Glow discharge mass spectrometers (GDMS);
c. Thermal ionization mass spectrometers (TIMS);
d. Electron bombardment mass spectrometers that have a source chamber constructed from, or lined with or plated with materials resistant to UF₆;
e. Molecular beam mass spectrometers that: e.1. Have a source chamber constructed from, or lined with or plated with stainless steel or molybdenum and have a cold trap capable of cooling to 193 K (−80°C) or less; or e.2. Have a source chamber constructed from, or lined with or plated with materials resistant to UF₆; or f. Mass spectrometers equipped with a microfluorination ion source designed for use with actinides or actinide fluorides.

3A980 Voice print identification and analysis equipment and parts, n.e.s.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: CC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CC applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>CC Column 1 ..</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
LV: N/A
GS: N/A
CV: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: Equipment in number
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.
### List of Items Controlled

**3A991 Polygraphs (except biomedical recorders designed for use in medical facilities for monitoring biological and neurophysiological responses); fingerprint analyzers, cameras and equipment, n.e.s.; automated fingerprint and identification retrieval systems, n.e.s.; psychological stress analysis equipment; electronic monitoring restraint devices; and specially designed parts and accessories, n.e.s.**

**License Requirements**

- **Reason for Control:** CC
- **Control(s):**
  - CC applies to entire entry

**License Exceptions**

- LVS: N/A
- GBS: N/A
- CIV: N/A

**List of Items Controlled**

- **Unit:** Equipment in number
- **Related Controls:** N/A
- **Related Definitions:** N/A
- **Items:** The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

**3A992 Electronic devices and components not controlled by 3A001.**

**License Requirements**

- **Reason for Control:** AT
- **Control(s):**
  - AT applies to entire entry

**License Exceptions**

- LVS: N/A
- GBS: N/A
- CIV: N/A

**List of Items Controlled**

- **Unit:** Equipment in number
- **Related Controls:** N/A
- **Related Definitions:** N/A
- **Items:**
  - **Related Definitions:**
    - a. "Microprocessor microcircuits", "microcomputer microcircuits", and microcontroller microcircuits having a clock frequency exceeding 25 MHz;
    - b. Storage integrated circuits not controlled by 3A001, as follows:
      - b.1. Exceeding 1 Mbit per package; or
      - b.2. Exceeding 256 kbit per package and a maximum access time of less than 80 ns; and
    - c. Static random access memories (SRAMs) with a storage capacity:
      - c.1. Exceeding 1 Mbit per package; or
      - c.2. Exceeding 256 kbit per package and a maximum access time of less than 25 ns; and
    - d. Field programmable logic arrays not controlled by 3A001 having either of the following:
      - d.1. Equivalent gate count of more than 5,000 (2 input gates); or
      - d.2. A total frequency exceeding 100 MHz;

- d. Travelling wave tubes, pulsed or continuous wave, not controlled by 3A001, as follows:
  - d.1. Coupled cavity tubes, or derivatives thereof;
  - d.2. Helix tubes, or derivatives thereof, with any of the following:
    - d.a.1. An "instantaneous bandwidth" of half an octave or more; and
    - d.a.2. The product of the rated average output power (expressed in kW) and the maximum operating frequency (expressed in GHz) of more than 0.2; and
    - d.b.1. An "instantaneous bandwidth" of less than half an octave; and
    - d.b.2. The product of the rated average output power (expressed in kW) and the maximum operating frequency (expressed in GHz) of more than 0.4;
  - e. Flexible waveguides designed for use at frequencies exceeding 40 GHz;
  - f. Surface acoustic wave and surface skimming (shallow bulk) acoustic wave devices (i.e., "signal processing" devices employing elastic waves in materials), not controlled by 3A001, having either of the following:
    - f.1. A carrier frequency exceeding 1 GHz; and
    - f.2. A carrier frequency of 1 GHz or less, and
    - f.a. A frequency side-lobe rejection exceeding 55 dB;
    - f.b. A product of the maximum delay time and bandwidth (time in microseconds and bandwidth in MHz) of more than 100; or
    - f.c. A dispersive delay of more than 10 microseconds;
  - g. Batteries not controlled by 3A001, as follows:
    - g.1. Primary cells and batteries having an energy density exceeding 350 Wh/kg and rated for operation in the temperature range from below 243 K (– 30 °C) to above 333 K (60 °C);
    - g.2. Rechargeable cells and batteries having an energy density exceeding 150 Wh/kg after an energy density exceeding 150 Wh/kg after an energy density exceeding 150 Wh/kg and a discharge in hours to 75 percent of the open circuit voltage and the maximum operating frequency (expressed in MHz) of more than 0.1; and
    - g.3. "Space qualified" or radiation hardened photovoltaic arrays with a specific power exceeding 160 W/m² at an operating temperature of 301 K (28 °C) under a tungsten illumination of 1 kW/m² at 2,800 K (2,527 °C);

### Technical Note

Energy density is obtained by multiplying the average power in watts (average voltage in volts times average current in amperes) by the duration of the discharge in hours to 75 percent of the open circuit voltage divided by the total mass of the cell (or battery) in kg.

- **g.a.** "Superconductive" electromagnets or solenoids designed for Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI) medical equipment.
  - h.i. Maximum energy delivered during the discharge divided by the duration of the discharge to more than 500 kJ per minute;
  - h.2. Inner diameter of the current carrying windings of more than 250 mm; and
  - h.3. Rated for a magnetic induction of more than 8T or "overall current density" in the winding of more than 300 A/mm².

### 3A993 Electronic test equipment in Category 3A n.e.s.

**License Requirements**

- **Reason for Control:** AT
- **Control(s):**
  - AT applies to entire entry

**License Exceptions**

- LVS: $1000 for Syria only
- GBS: N/A
- CIV: N/A

**List of Items Controlled**

- **Unit:** Equipment in number
- **Related Controls:** N/A
- **Related Definitions:** N/A
- **Items:** The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

**3A994 General purpose electronic test equipment not controlled by 3A002.**

**License Requirements**

- **Reason for Control:** AT
- **Control(s):**
  - AT applies to entire entry

**License Exceptions**

- LVS: N/A
- GBS: N/A
- CIV: N/A

**List of Items Controlled**

- **Unit:** Equipment in number
- **Related Controls:** N/A
- **Related Definitions:** N/A
- **Items:** The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.
B. TEST, INSPECTION AND PRODUCTION EQUIPMENT

3B001 “Stored program controlled” equipment for epitaxial growth.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: NS, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

List of Items Controlled
Unit: Number
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items:
  a. Direct write capability; or
  b. Specially designed and optimized to operate at accelerating voltages of less than 10 keV;
  c. With cassette-to-cassette operation and load-locks, and having either of the following:
    a.1. Electron cyclotron resonance (ECR);
    a.2. Specially designed for equipment controlled by 3B005 and having either of the following:
       b.1. Magnetic confinement; or
       b.2. Electron cyclotron resonance (ECR).

3B002 “Stored program controlled” equipment designed for ion implantation, having the following characteristics.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: NS, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

List of Items Controlled
Unit: Number
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items:
  a. With cassette-to-cassette operation and load-locks, and having either of the following:
    a.1. Magnetic confinement; or
    a.2. Electron cyclotron resonance (ECR);
    b. Specially designed for equipment controlled by 3B005 and having either of the following:
       b.1. Magnetic confinement; or
       b.2. Electron cyclotron resonance (ECR).

3B003 “Stored program controlled” anisotropic plasma dry etching equipment.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: NS, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

List of Items Controlled
Unit: Number
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items:
  a. With cassette-to-cassette operation and load-locks, and having either of the following:
    a.1. Magnetic confinement; or
    a.2. Electron cyclotron resonance (ECR);
    b. Specially designed for equipment controlled by 3B005 and having either of the following:
       b.1. Magnetic confinement; or
       b.2. Electron cyclotron resonance (ECR).

3B004 “Stored program controlled” plasma enhanced CVD equipment.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: NS, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

List of Items Controlled
Unit: Number
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items:
  a. With cassette-to-cassette operation and load-locks, and having either of the following:
    a.1. Magnetic confinement; or
    a.2. Electron cyclotron resonance (ECR);
    b. Specially designed for equipment controlled by 3B005 and having either of the following:
       b.1. Magnetic confinement; or
       b.2. Electron cyclotron resonance (ECR).

3B005 “Stored program controlled” automatic loading multi-chamber central wafer handling systems, having interfaces for wafer input and output, to which more than two pieces of semiconductor processing equipment are to be connected, to form an integrated system in a vacuum environment for sequential multiple wafer processing.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: NS, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

List of Items Controlled
Unit: Number
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items:
  a. Align and expose step and repeat equipment for wafer processing using photophysical or X-ray methods, having either of the following:
    a.1. A light source wavelength shorter than 400 nm;
    a.2. Capable of producing a pattern with a minimum resolvable feature size of 0.7 micrometers or less when calculated by the following formula:

\[
MRF = \frac{\text{wavelength in micrometer} \times (K \text{ factor})}{\text{numerical aperture}}
\]
where:
MRF is the minimum resolvable feature size;
the K factor = 0.7; and wavelength is the exposure light source wavelength;
b. Equipment specially designed for mask making or semiconductor device processing using deflected focused electron beam, ion beam or “laser” beam, with any of the following:
b.1. A spot size smaller than 0.2 micron;
b.2. Capable of producing a pattern with a feature size of less than 1 micron; or
b.3. An overlay accuracy of better than +0.20 micron (3 sigma);

3B007 Masks or reticles.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions

| LVS: | $500 |
| GBS: | Yes |
| CIV: | N/A |

List of Items Controlled
Unit: Number
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A

Items:
a. Equipment for the processing of semiconductor devices, integrated circuits and assemblies, as follows, and systems incorporating or having the characteristics of such equipment:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions

| LVS: | N/A |
| GBS: | N/A |
| CIV: | N/A |

List of Items Controlled
Unit: Equipment in number
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A

Items:
a. Equipment specially designed for the manufacture or testing of electronic components and materials, and specially designed components and accessories therefor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions

| LVS: | N/A |
| GBS: | N/A |
| CIV: | N/A |

List of Items Controlled
Unit: Equipment in number
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A

Items:
a. Equipment specially designed for the selective removal (etching) of materials for the manufacture of devices and components therefor controlled by 3A001; b. Equipment specially designed for the processing equipment for the selective removal (etching) of materials for the manufacture of devices and components therefor controlled by 3A001; c. Equipment specially designed for the selective removal (etching) of materials for the manufacture of devices and components therefor controlled by 3A001.

3B008 “Stored program controlled” test equipment, specially designed for testing semiconductor devices and unencapsulated dice.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions

| LVS: | N/A |
| GBS: | N/A |
| CIV: | N/A |

List of Items Controlled
Unit: Equipment in number
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A

Items:
a. Equipment specially designed for the selective removal (etching) of materials for the manufacture of devices and components therefor controlled by 3A001; b. Equipment specially designed for the selective removal (etching) of materials for the manufacture of devices and components therefor controlled by 3A001; c. Equipment specially designed for the selective removal (etching) of materials for the manufacture of devices and components therefor controlled by 3A001.

Note: 3B008.b does not control test equipment specially designed for testing:

1. “Electronic assemblies” or a class of “electric assemblies” for home or entertainment applications;
3. For testing microwave integrated circuits at frequencies exceeding 3 GHz;
   Note: 3B008.c does not control test equipment specially designed for testing microwave integrated circuits operating solely in the Standard Civil Telecommunication Bands at frequencies not exceeding 31 GHz.
4. Electron beam systems designed for operation at or below 3 keV, or “laser” beam systems, for the non-contactive probing of powered-up semiconductor devices, with both of the following:
   1. Stroboscopic capability with either beam-blanking or detector strobing and
   2. An electron spectrometer for voltage measurement with a resolution of less than 0.5 V.
   Note: 3B008.d does not control scanning electron microscopes, except when specially designed and instrumented for the non-contactive probing of powered-up semiconductor devices.
5. Equipment for the selective removal (etching) of materials for the manufacture of devices and components therefor controlled by 3A001; b. Equipment specially designed for the processing equipment for the selective removal (etching) of materials for the manufacture of devices and components therefor controlled by 3A001; c. Equipment specially designed for the processing equipment for the selective removal (etching) of materials for the manufacture of devices and components therefor controlled by 3A001.

3B991 Equipment not controlled by 3B001 for the manufacture or testing of electronic components and materials, and specially designed components and accessories therefor.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions

| LVS: | N/A |
| GBS: | N/A |
| CIV: | N/A |

List of Items Controlled
Unit: Equipment in number
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A

Items:
a. Equipment specially designed for the selective removal (etching) of materials for the manufacture of devices and components therefor controlled by 3A001; b. Equipment specially designed for the selective removal (etching) of materials for the manufacture of devices and components therefor controlled by 3A001; c. Equipment specially designed for the selective removal (etching) of materials for the manufacture of devices and components therefor controlled by 3A001.

Note: 3B008.d does not control scanning electron microscopes, except when specially designed and instrumented for the non-contactive probing of powered-up semiconductor devices.

1. “Batch types” refers to machines not specially designed for production processing of single wafers. Such machines can process two or more wafers simultaneously with common process parameters, e.g., RF power, temperature, etch gas species, flow rates.
2. “Single wafer types” refers to machines specially designed for production processing of single wafers. These machines may use automatic wafer handling techniques to load a single wafer into the equipment for processing. The definition includes equipment that can load and process several wafers but where the etching parameters, e.g., RF power or end point, can be independently determined for each individual wafer.

b.1. “Chemical vapor deposition” (CVD) equipment, e.g., plasma-enhanced CVD (PECVD) or photo-enhanced CVD, for semiconductor device manufacturing, having either of the following capabilities, for deposition of oxides, nitrides, metals or polysilicon:

b.1.1. “Chemical vapor deposition” equipment operating below 105 Pa; or
b.1.2. PECVD equipment operating either below 60 Pa (450 millitorr) or having automatic cassette-to-cassette and load lock wafer handling;

Note: 3B991.b.1 does not control low pressure “chemical vapor deposition” (LPCVD) systems or reactive “sputtering” equipment.

b.1.j. Electron beam systems specially designed or modified for mask making or semiconductor device processing having any of the following characteristics:

b.1.j.1. Electrostatic beam deflection;

b.1.j.2. Shaped, non-Gaussian beam profile;

b.1.j.3. Digital-to-analog conversion rate exceeding 3 MHZ;

b.1.j.4. Digital-to-analog conversion accuracy exceeding 12 bit; or

b.1.j.5. Target-to-beam position feedback control accuracy exceeding 1 micrometer or finer;

Note: 3B991.b.1.j does not control electron beam deposition systems or general purpose scanning electron microscopes.

b.1.k. Surface finishing equipment for the processing of semiconductor wafers as follows:

b.1.k.1. Specially designed equipment for backside processing of wafers thinner than 100 micrometer and the subsequent separation thereof; or
b.1.k.2. Specially designed equipment for achieving a surface roughness of the active surface of a processed wafer with a two-sigma value of 2 micrometer or less, total indicator reading (TIR);

Note: 3B991.b.1.k does not control single side lapping and polishing equipment for wafer surface finishing.

b.1.l. Interconnection equipment which includes common single or multiple vacuum chambers specially designed to permit the integration of any equipment controlled by 3B991 into a complete system:

b.1.m. “Stored program controlled” equipment using “lasers” for the repair or trimming of “monolithic integrated circuits” with either of the following characteristics:

b.1.m.1. Positioning accuracy less than ±1 micrometer; or
b.1.m.2. Spot size (kerf width) less than 3 micrometer.

b.2. Masks, mask “substrates”, mask-making equipment and image transfer equipment for the manufacture of devices and components as specified in the heading of 3B991, as follows:

Note: The term “masks” refers to those used in electron beam lithography, X-ray lithography, and ultraviolet lithography, as well as the usual ultraviolet and visible photo-lithography.

b.2.a. Finished masks, reticles and designs therefor, except:

b.2.a.1. Finished masks or reticles for the production of unembarged integrated circuits; or
b.2.a.2. Masks or reticles, having both of the following characteristics:

b.2.a.2.a. The design is based on geometries of 2.5 micrometer or more; and
b.2.a.2.b. The design does not include special features to alter the intended use by means of production equipment or “software”;

b.2.b. Mask “substrates” as follows:

b.2.b.1. Hard surface (e.g., chromium, silicon, molybdenum) coated “substrates” (e.g., glass, quartz, sapphire) for the preparation of masks having dimensions exceeding 125 mm×125 mm; or
b.2.b.2. “Substrates” specially designed for X-ray masks;

b.2.c. Equipment, other than general purpose computers, specially designed for computer aided design (CAD) of semiconductor devices or integrated circuits;

b.2.d. Equipment or machines, as follows, for mask or reticle fabrication:

b.2.d.1. Photo-optical step and repeat cameras capable of producing arrays larger than 100 mm×100 mm, or capable of producing a single exposure larger than 6 mm×6 mm in the photoresist on the “substrate”; or
b.2.d.2. Mask or reticle fabrication equipment using ion or “laser” beam lithography capable of producing line widths of less than 2.5 micrometer; or
b.2.d.3. Equipment or holders for altering masks or reticles or adding pellicles to remove defects;

Note: 3B991.b.2.d.1 and b.2.d.2.2 do not control mask fabrication equipment using photo-optical methods which was either commercially available before the 1st January, 1980, or has a performance no better than such equipment.

b.2.e. “Stored program controlled” equipment for the inspection of wafers, masks or reticles or adding pellicles to remove defects;

b.2.e.1. A resolution of 0.25 micrometer or finer; and
b.2.e.2. A precision of 0.75 micrometer or finer over a distance in one or two coordinates of 63.5 mm or more;

Note: 3B991.b.2.e does not control general purpose scanning electron microscopes except when specially designed and instrumented for automatic pattern inspection.

b.2.f. Align and expose equipment for wafer processing using photolithographic methods, including both projection image transfer equipment and step and repeat equipment, capable of performing any of the following functions:

Note: 3B991.b.2.f does not control photo-optical contact and proximity mask align and expose equipment or contact image transfer equipment.

b.2.f.1. Production of a pattern size of less than 2.5 micrometer; and
b.2.f.2. Alignment with a precision finer than ±0.25 micrometer (3 sigma); or
b.2.f.3. Machine-to-machine overlay no better than +0.3 micrometer.

b.2.g. Electron beam, photo-enhanced CVD, or X-ray equipment for projection image transfer capable of producing patterns less than 2.5 micrometer;

Note: For focussed, deflected-beam systems (direct write systems), see 3B91.b.1.j or b.10.

b.2.h. Equipment using “lasers” for direct write on wafers capable of producing patterns less than 2.5 micrometer;

b.3. “Stored program controlled” inspection equipment for the automatic detection of defects, errors or contaminants of 0.6 micrometer or less in or on processed wafers, “substrates”, other than printed circuit boards or chips, using optical image acquisition techniques for pattern comparison;

Note: 3B991.b.3 does not control general purpose scanning electron microscopes, except when specially designed and instrumented for automatic pattern inspection.

b.4. Specially designed “stored program controlled” measuring and analysis equipment, as follows:

b.4.a. Specially designed for the measurement of oxygen or carbon content in semiconductor materials;

b.4.b. Equipment for line width measurement with a resolution of 1 micrometer or finer;

b.4.c. Specially designed flatness measurement instruments capable of measuring deviations from flatness of 10 micrometer or less with a resolution of 1 micrometer or finer;

b.5. Equipment for the assembly of integrated circuits, as follows:

b.5.a. “Stored program controlled” die bonders having all of the following characteristics:

b.5.a.1. Specially designed for “hybrid integrated circuits”; or
b.5.a.2. X-Y stage positioning travel exceeding 37.5×37.5 mm; and
b.5.a.3. Placement accuracy in the X-Y plane of finer than +0.1 micrometer.

b.5.b. “Stored program controlled” equipment for producing multiple bonds in a single operation (e.g., beam lead bonders, chip carrier bonders, tape bonders);

b.5.c. Semi-automatic or automatic hot cap sealers, in which the cap is heated locally to a higher temperature than the body of the package, specially designed for ceramic microcircuit packages controlled by 3A001 and that have a throughput equal to or more than one package per minute.

Note: 3B991.b.5 does not control general purpose resistance type spot welders.

b.6. “Stored program controlled” wafer probing equipment having any of the following characteristics:

b.6.a. Positioning accuracy finer than 3 micrometer;

b.6.b. Capability of testing devices having more than 68 terminals; or

b.6.c. Capability of testing at a frequency exceeding 1 GHz;
b.7. Test equipment as follows:
   b.7.a. “Stored program controlled”
   equipment specially designed for testing
discrete semiconductor devices and
equipment designed for testing
discrete semiconductor devices
and having either of the following
characteristics:
   b.7.a.1. At a pattern rate exceeding 20
MHz; or
   b.7.a.2. At a pattern rate exceeding 10 MHz
but not exceeding 20 MHz and capable of
testing packages of more than 68 terminals;

Note: 3B991.b.7.b. does not control
equipment specially designed for testing
integrated circuits not controlled by 3A001 or
3A991.

Notes: 1. 3B991.b.7.b does not control test
equipment specially designed for testing
“assemblies” or a class of “assemblies” for
home and entertainment applications.
   2. 3B991.b.7.b does not control test
equipment specially designed for testing
electronic components, “assemblies” and
integrated circuits not controlled by 3A001 or
3A991 provided such test equipment does
not incorporate computing facilities with
“user accessible programmability”;
   b.7.c. Equipment specially designed for
determining the performance of focal-plane
arrays at wavelengths of more than 1,200 nm,
using “stored program controlled”
measuring or computer aided evaluation
and having any of the following
characteristics:
   b.7.c.1. Using scanning light spot diameters
of less than 0.12 mm;
   b.7.c.2. Designed for measuring
photonsensitive performance parameters and
for evaluating frequency response,
modulation transfer function, uniformity of
responsivity or noise; or
   b.7.c.3. Designed for evaluating arrays
 capable of creating images with more than 32
x 32 line elements;
   b.8. Filters for clean rooms capable of
providing an air environment of 10 or less
particles of 0.3 micrometer or smaller per
minute, capable of operating at or below 3,000 eV,
for non-contactive probing of powered-up
semiconductor devices having any of the
following:
   b.9.a. Stroboscopic capability with either
beam blanking or detector strobing;
   b.9.b. An electron spectrometer for voltage
measurements with a resolution of less than
0.5 V; or
   b.9.c. Electrical tests fixtures for
performance analysis of integrated circuits;

Note: 3B991.b.9 does not control scanning
electron microscopes, except when specially
designed and instrumented for non-
contactive probing of a powered-up
semiconductor device.

b.10. “Stored program controlled”
multifunctional focused ion beam systems
specially designed for manufacturing,
repairing, physical layout analysis and
testing of masks or semiconductor devices
and having either of the following
characteristics:
   b.10.a. Target-to-beam position feedback
control precision of 1 micrometer or finer;
or
   b.10.b. Digital-to-analog conversion
accuracy exceeding 12 bit;
   b.11. Particle measuring systems
employing “lasers” designed for measuring
particle size and concentration in air having both
of the following characteristics:
   b.11.a. Capable of measuring particle sizes
of 0.2 micrometer or less at a flow rate of
0.02832 m³ per minute or more; and
   b.11.b. Capable of characterizing Class 10
clean air or better.
C. Materials

3C001 Hetero-epitaxial materials consisting of a “substrate” with stacked
epitaxially grown multiple layers.
License Requirements
Reason for Control: NS, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry .. AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>NS Column 2. AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
LV5: $3,000
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items:
   a. Silicon;
   b. Germanium; or
   c. III/V compounds of gallium or indium.

Technical Note: III/V compounds are
poly-crystalline or binary or complex
monocrystalline products consisting of
elements of groups IIIA and VA of
Mendeleyev’s periodic classification table
(gallium arsenide, gallium-aluminium
arsenide, indium phosphide, etc.).

3C002 Resist materials, and “substrates”
coated with controlled resists.
License Requirements
Reason for Control: NS, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry .. AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>NS Column 2. AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
LV5: $3,000
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items:
   a. Organo-metallic compounds of
aluminum, gallium or indium having a purity
(metal basis) better than 99.999%; or
   b. Organo-arsenic, organo-antimony and
organo-phosphorus compounds having a
purity (inorganic element basis) better than
99.999% percent.

3C004 Hydrides of phosphorus, arsenic or
antimony, having a purity better than
99.999%, even diluted in inert gases or
hydrogen.
License Requirements
Reason for Control: NS, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry .. AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>NS Column 2. AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
LV5: $3,000
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is
contained in the ECCN heading.
**D. Software**

3D001 “Software” specially designed for the “development” or “production” of equipment controlled by 3A001.a.1.a, 3A001.b to 3A001.f, 3A002, 3A101 or 3B (except 3B991).

**License Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to “software” for equipment controlled by 3A001.b to 3A001.f, 3A002, and 3B001 to 3B008.</td>
<td>NS Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT applies to “software” for equipment controlled by 3A001.a.1.a or 3A101.</td>
<td>MT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NP applies to “software” for equipment controlled by 3A001.e.5.</td>
<td>NP Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**License Exceptions**

| CIV: | N/A |
| TSR: | Yes, except 3A001.e.5 |

**List of Items Controlled**

| Unit: $ value |
| Related Controls: N/A |
| Related Definitions: N/A |
| Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading. |

3D002 “Software” specially designed for the “use” of “stored program controlled” items controlled by 3B (except 3B991).

**License Requirements**

| Reason for Control: NS, AT |

**Related Definitions:**

| Related Controls: MT |
| AT |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry ...</td>
<td>NS Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ...</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**License Exceptions**

| CIV: | N/A |
| TSR: | Yes |

**List of Items Controlled**

| Unit: $ value |
| Related Controls: N/A |
| Related Definitions: N/A |
| Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading. |

3D101 “Software” specially designed for the “use” of items controlled by 3A101.b.

**License Requirements**

| Reason for Control: MT, AT |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MT applies to entire entry ...</td>
<td>MT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ...</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**License Exceptions**

| CIV: | N/A |
| TSR: | N/A |

**List of Items Controlled**

| Unit: $ value |
| Related Controls: N/A |
| Related Definitions: N/A |
| Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading. |

3D904 “Software” specially designed for the “development”, “production”, or “use” of electronic devices or components controlled by 3A992, electronic test equipment controlled by 3A993, general purpose electronic equipment controlled by 3A994, or manufacturing and test equipment controlled by 3B991.

**License Requirements**

| Reason for Control: AT |

**List of Items Controlled**

| Unit: $ value |
| Related Controls: N/A |
| Related Definitions: N/A |
| Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading. |

3E001 “Technology” according to the General Technology Note for the “development” or “production” of items controlled by 3A (except 3A980, 3A981, and 3A992 to 3A994), 3B (except 3B991) or 3C.

**License Requirements**

| Reason for Control: NS, AT |

**Related Definitions:**

<p>| Related Controls: NS, MT, NP, AT |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to “technology” for items controlled by 3A001, 3A002, 3B001 to 3B008 or 3C001 to 3C004.</td>
<td>NS Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT applies to “technology” for equipment controlled by 3A001 or 3A101 for MT reasons.</td>
<td>MT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NP applies to “technology” for equipment controlled by 3A001, 3A201, 3A202, 3A225 to 3A233 for NP reasons.</td>
<td>NP Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ...</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**List of Items Controlled**

| Unit: $ value |
| Related Controls: N/A |
| Related Definitions: N/A |
| Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading. |

E. Technology

3D980 “Software” specially designed for the “development”, “production”, or “use” of items controlled by 3A980 and 3A981.

**License Requirements**

| Reason for Control: CC |

**Related Definitions:**

| Related Controls: CC |
| AT |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CC applies to entire entry ...</td>
<td>CC Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ...</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**License Exceptions**

| CIV: | N/A |
| TSR: | Yes, except 3A001.a.1.a and e.5 |

**List of Items Controlled**

| Unit: N/A |
| Related Controls: N/A |
| Related Definition: This entry does not control “technology” for the “development” or “production” of: (a) Microwave transistors operating at frequencies below 31 GHz; (b) Integrated circuits controlled by 3A001.a.3 to a.12, having both of the following characteristics using “technology” of one micrometer or more, AND not incorporating multi-layer structures. This does not preclude the export and reexport of multilayer “technology” for devices incorporating a maximum of two metal layers and two polysilicon layers. |

**Related Definitions:**

| Related Controls: N/A |
| AT |
License Exceptions

3E002 Other “technology” for the “development” or “production” of items described in this entry.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NS, AT

Control(s) | Country Chart
---|---
NS applies to entire entry .. | NS Column 1. AT Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .. | AT Column 1.

License Exceptions

CIV: N/A
TSR: N/A

List of Items Controlled

Unit: N/A
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: a. Vacuum microelectronic devices;
b. Hetero-structure semiconductor devices such as high electron mobility transistors (HEMT), hetero-bipolar transistors (HBT), quantum well or super lattice devices;
c. “Superconductive” electronic devices;
d. “Substrates” of films of diamond for electronic components.

3E010 “Technology” according to the General Technology Note for the “use” of equipment controlled by 3A001.a.1.a or 3A101.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NS, AT

Control(s) | Country Chart
---|---
NS applies to entire entry .. | NS Column 1. AT Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .. | AT Column 1.

License Exceptions

CIV: N/A
TSR: N/A

List of Items Controlled

Unit: N/A
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: a. “Substrates” of films of diamond for electronic devices or components;
b. 2 MHz per track and have up to 42 tracks; or
(c) “Superconductive” electronic devices;
c. Instrument “frequency synthesizers” or synthesized signal generators controlled by 3A002.d.2, and specially designed components or accessories therefor, having:
1. A synthesized output frequency of 2.6 GHz or less; and
2. A “frequency switching time” of 0.3 ms or more;
d. Epitaxial reactors controlled by 3B001.a, except those also controlled by 3B001.b or 3B001.c;
e. Positive resist not optimized for photolithography at a wavelength of less than 365 nm, provided that they are not controlled by 3C002.a or 3C002.b.

Advisory Note 2: Licenses are likely to be approved, as administrative exceptions, for exports to satisfactory end-users in Country Group D:1 of items controlled by 3A001.a.4.a and a.4.b.

Advisory Note 3: Licenses are likely to be approved for exports and reexports to satisfactory end-users in Country Group D:1 of items controlled by 3A231, including tubes, provided that they are for civil use.

N.B.: The provisions of this Advisory Note notwithstanding, current law prohibits approval to nuclear production or utilization facilities in the People’s Republic of China.

Category 4—Computers

Note 1: Computers, related equipment or “software” performing telecommunications or “local area network” functions must also be evaluated against the performance characteristics in Category 5 (Part I. Telecommunications).

N.B. 1: Control units that directly interconnect the buses or channels of central processing units, “main storage” or disk controllers, are not regarded as telecommunications equipment described in Category 5 (Part I. Telecommunications).

N.B. 2: For the control status of “software” that provides routing or switching of “datagram” or “fast select” packets (i.e., packet by packet route selection) or for “software” specially designed for packet switching, see Category 5 (Part I. Telecommunications).

Note 2: Computers, related equipment or “software” performing cryptographic or cryptanalytic, certifiable multi-level security or certifiable user isolation functions, or that limit electromagnetic compatibility (EMC), must also be evaluated against the performance characteristics in Category 5 (Part II. “Information Security”).

A. Equipment, Assemblies and Components

4A001 Electronic computers and related equipment, and “electronic assemblies” and specially designed components therefor.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NS, AT, NP, XP
List of Items Controlled

Unit: Equipment in number; parts and accessories in $ value

Related Controls: Equipment designed or rated for transient ionizing radiation is subject to the export licensing authority of the U.S. Department of State, Office of Defense Trade Controls. (See 22 CFR part 121, Category XI.)

Related Definitions: N/A

Item:

a. Specially designed to have either of the following characteristics:

1. Rated for operation at an ambient temperature between 228 K (-45 °C) or above 358 K (85 °C);

2. Rated for operation at an ambient temperature between 228 K (-45 °C) or above 358 K (85 °C);

Note: The temperature limits in 4A001.a.1 do not apply to computers specially designed for civil automobile and railway train applications.

a.2. Radiation-hardened to exceed any of the following specifications:

1. Total Dose: 5 $\times 10^6$ Rads (Si);

2. Dose Rate Upset: 5 $\times 10^6$ Rads (Si)/sec;

3. Single Event Upset: 1 $\times 10^{-7}$ Error/bit/day; or

b. Having characteristics or performing functions exceeding the limits in Category 5 (Part II. "Information Security").

4A002 “Hybrid computers”, and “electronic assemblies” and specially designed components therefor.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NS, MT, CC, AT, NP, XP

Control(s) | Country Chart
---|---
NS Column 2. | MT Column 1.
MT Column 1. | AT Column 1.

List of Items Controlled

Unit: Equipment in number; parts and accessories in $ value

Related Controls: Equipment designed or rated for transient ionizing radiation is subject to the export licensing authority of the U.S. Department of State, Office of Defense Trade Controls. (See 22 CFR part 121, Category XI.)

Related Definitions: N/A

Item:

a. Containing "digital computers" controlled by 4A003;

b. Containing analog-to-digital converters having both of the following characteristics:

1. 32 channels or more; and

2. A resolution of 14 bits (plus sign bit) or more with a conversion rate of 200,000 conversions/sec or more.

4A003 “Digital computers”, “electronic assemblies”, and related equipment therefor, and specially designed components therefor.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NS, MT, AT, NP, XP

Control(s) | Country Chart
---|---
NS Column 2. | AT Column 1.
MT Column 1. | AT Column 1.

License Exceptions

LVS: $5,000

GBS: Yes, for computers with a CTP not exceeding 1,000 Mtops (500 Mtops for eligible countries in Country Group D:2) and specially designed components therefor, exported separately or as part of a system; and related equipment therefor when exported with these computers as part of a system. (GBS is not available for the export or reexport of items controlled by 4A003 if you know they will be used to enhance the performance capability [i.e., CTP] of a computer to 2,000 Mtops or greater; or enhance the performance capability of a computer with a CTP $\geq 2,000$ Mtops.)

AT: Yes

CIV: Yes, for 4A03.d (having a 3-D vector rate less than 3M vectors/sec) and .f (see Advisory Notes 2, 3 and 4 to Category 4)

List of Items Controlled

Unit: Equipment in number; parts and accessories in $ value

Related Controls: N/A

Related Definitions: N/A

Item:

Note 1: 4A003 includes vector processors, array processors, digital signal processors, logic processors, and equipment for "image enhancement" or "signal processing.

Note 2: The control status of the "digital computers" or related equipment described in 4A003 is governed by the control status of other equipment or systems provided:

a. The "digital computers" or related equipment are essential for the operation of the other equipment or systems;

b. The "digital computers" or related equipment are a "principal element" of the other equipment or systems; and

N.B.1: The control status of "signal processing" or "image enhancement" equipment specially designed for other equipment with functions limited to those required for the other equipment is determined by the control status of the other equipment even if it exceeds the "principal element" criterion.

N.B.2: For the control status of "digital computers" or related equipment for telecommunications equipment, see the telecommunications entries in Category 5.

c. The "technology" for the "digital computers" and related equipment is governed by 4E.

a. Designed or modified for "fault tolerance".

Note: For the purposes of 4A003.a, "digital computers" and related equipment are not considered to be designed or modified for "fault tolerance", if they use:

1. Error detection or correction algorithms in "main storage";

2. The interconnection of two "digital computers" so that, if the active central processing unit fails, another but non-failing central processing unit can continue the system's functioning;

3. The interconnection of two central processing units by data channels or by use of shared storage to permit one central processing unit to perform other work until the second central processing unit fails, at...
which time the first central processing unit takes over in order to continue the system's functioning.

4. The synchronization of two central processing units by "software" so that one central processing unit recognizes when the other central processing unit fails and recovers tasks from the failing unit.

b. "Digital computers" having a "Composite Theoretical Performance" ("CTP") exceeding 260 million composite theoretical operations per second (Mtops); c. "Electronic assemblies" specially designed or modified to be capable of enhancing performance by aggregation of "computing elements" so that the "CTP" of the aggregation exceeds the limit in 4A003.b.

Note 1: 4A003.c applies only to "electronic assemblies" and programmable interconnections not exceeding the limits in 4A003.b, when shipped as unintegrated "electronic assemblies". It does not apply to "electronic assemblies" inherently limited by nature of their design for use as related equipment controlled by 4A003.d to 4A003.f.

Note 2: 4A003.c does not control "electronic assemblies" specially designed for a product or family of products whose maximum configuration does not exceed the limits of 4A003.b.

d. Diagram accelerators or graphics coprocessors exceeding a "−3 D Vector Rate" of 1,600,000; e. Equipment performing analog-to-digital conversions exceeding the limits in 3A001.a.5; f. Equipment containing "terminal interface equipment" exceeding the limits in 3A001.b.3.

Note: For the purposes of 4A003.f, "terminal interface equipment" includes "local area network" interfaces, nodes and other communications interfaces. "Local area network" interfaces are evaluated as "network access controllers".

g. Equipment, specially designed or modified to provide for the external interconnection of "digital computers" or associated equipment, that allows communications at data rates exceeding 80 Mbytes/s.

Note: 4A003.g does not control internal interconnection equipment (e.g., backplanes, buses) or passive interconnection equipment.

4A004 Computers, and specially designed related equipment, "electronic assemblies" and components therefor.

License Requirements

Relevant Definitions: N/A

Related Items: N/A

- a. "Systolic array computers";
- b. "Neural computers"; and
- c. "Optical computers".

4A101 Analog computers, "digital computers", or digital differential analyzers, other than those controlled by 4A001.a.1, designed or modified for use in missiles, having either of the following characteristics.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: MT, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT applies to entire entry</td>
<td>MT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions

LV N/A
GBS N/A
CIV N/A

List of Items Controlled

Unit: Equipment in number; parts and accessories in $ value

Related Controls: N/A

License Requirements

Relevant Definitions: N/A

Related Items: N/A

- a. "Systolic array computers";
- b. "Neural computers"; and
- c. "Optical computers".

4A980 Computers for fingerprint equipment, n.e.s.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: CC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CC applies to entire entry</td>
<td>CC Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions

LV N/A
GBS N/A
CIV N/A

List of Items Controlled

Unit: Equipment in number

Related Controls: N/A

Related Definitions: N/A

Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

4A994 Computers, "electronic assemblies", and related equipment not controlled by 4A001, 4A002, or 4A003, and specially designed components therefor.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions

LV N/A
GBS N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled

Unit: Equipment in number; parts and accessories in $ value

Related Controls: N/A

License Requirements

Reason for Control: N/A

- a. Electronic computers and related equipment, and "electronic assemblies" and specially designed components therefor, rated for operation at an ambient temperature above 343 K (70°F);
- b. "Digital computers" having a "composite theoretical performance" ("CTP") equal to or greater than 6 million theoretical operations per second (Mtops);
- c. "Assemblies" not controlled by 4A003 that are specially designed or modified to enhance performance by aggregation of "computing elements" ("CEs"), as follows:
  1. Designed to be capable of aggregation in configurations of 16 or more "computing elements" ("CEs"); or
  2. Having a sum of maximum data rates on all channels available for connection to associated processors exceeding 40 million Bytes/s;

Note 1: 4A994.a applies only to "electronic assemblies" and programmable interconnections with a "CTP" not exceeding the limits in 4A994.b, when shipped as unintegrated "electronic assemblies". It does not apply to "electronic assemblies" inherently limited by nature of their design for use as related equipment controlled by 4A994.

Note 2: 4A994.c does not control any "electronic assembly" specially designed for a product or family of products whose maximum configuration does not exceed the limits of 4A994.b.

d. Disk drives and solid state storage equipment;

d.1. Magnetic, erasable optical or magneto-optical disk drives with a "maximum bit transfer rate" exceeding 25 million bit/s;

d.2. Solid state storage equipment, other than "main storage" (also known as solid state disks or RAM disks), with a "maximum bit transfer rate" exceeding 36 million bit/s;

e. Input/output control units designed for use with equipment controlled by 4A994.d;

f. Equipment for "signal processing" or "image enhancement", not controlled by 4A003, having a "composite theoretical performance" ("CTP") exceeding 8.5 million theoretical operations per second (Mtops);

f.1. Magnetic, erasable optical or magneto-optical disk drives with a "maximum bit transfer rate" exceeding 25 million bit/s;

f.2. Solid state storage equipment, other than "main storage" (also known as solid state disks or RAM disks), with a "maximum bit transfer rate" exceeding 36 million bit/s;

g. Graphics accelerators or graphics coprocessors, not controlled by 4A003, that exceeds a "−3 D Vector Rate" of 400,000 or, if supported by 2−D vectors only, a "−2 D Vector Rate" of 600,000.

Note 1: The provisions of 4A994.g do not apply to work stations designed for and limited to:

- a. Graphic arts (e.g., printing, publishing); and
- b. The display of two-dimensional vectors.

h. Color displays or monitors having more than 120 resolvable elements per cm in the direction of the maximum pixel density.

Note 1: "At " and "Ac
e" means applies to entire entry.

Note 2: "Controlled Country Chart" means N/A.

Items:

Related Definitions: N/A

Related Controls: N/A
List of Items Controlled

License Requirements

Reason for Control: AT

Control(s) Country Chart
AT applies to entire entry .. AT Column 1.

License Exceptions

LV5: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled

Unit: $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definition: This entry does not control general-purpose sputtering equipment.

Items:

a. Equipment specially designed for the application of magnetic coating to controlled non-flexible (rigid) magnetic or magneto-optical media;
b. "Stored program controlled" equipment specially designed for monitoring, grading, exercising or testing controlled rigid magnetic media;
c. Equipment specially designed for the "production" or alignment of heads or head/disk assemblies for controlled rigid magnetic and magneto-optical storage, and electron-mechanical or optical components therefor.

c. C. Materials

4C994 Materials specially formulated for and required for the fabrication of head/disk assemblies for controlled magnetic and magneto-optical hard disk drives.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: AT

Control(s) Country Chart
AT applies to entire entry .. AT Column 1.

License Exceptions

LV5: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled

Unit: $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A

Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

D. Software

4D001 "Software" specially designed or modified for the "development", "production", or "use" of equipment controlled by 4A001 to 4A004, 4A101, or "software" controlled by 4D001 to 4D003.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NS, MT, CC, AT, NP, XP

Control(s) Country Chart
NS applies to "software" for items controlled by 4A001 to 4A004, 4D001 or 4D003.
MT applies to "software" for equipment controlled by 4A001 to 4A003 or 4A101 for MT reasons.
CC applies to "software" for equipment controlled by 4A003 for CC reasons.
AT applies to entire entry .. AT Column 1.

NP applies to all "software" controlled by this entry unless a License Exception is available. XP controls vary according to destination and end-user and end-use. See § 742.12 of the EAR for additional information.

License Exceptions

CIV: N/A
TSR: Yes, except "software" specifically designed or modified to support "technology" for computers requiring a license.

List of Items Controlled

Unit: $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A

Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

4D003 "Specific "software", as described in this entry."

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NS, AT

Control(s) Country Chart
NS applies to entire entry .. NS Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .. AT Column 1.

License Exceptions

CIV: N/A
TSR: Yes, except 4D003.c

List of Items Controlled

Unit: $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A

Items:

a. Operating system "software", "software" "development" tools and compilers specially designed for "multi-data-stream processing" equipment, in "source code";
b. "Expert systems" or "software" for "expert system" inference engines providing both:

b.1. Time dependent rules;

b.2. Primitives to handle the time characteristics of the rules and the facts;
c. "Software" having characteristics or performing functions exceeding the limits in the "information security" entries in Category 5;
d. Operating systems specially designed for "real time processing" equipment that guarantees a "global interrupt latency time" of less than 20 microseconds.

4D0980 "Software" specially designed for the "development", "production", or "use" of items controlled by 4A980.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: CC

Control(s) Country Chart
CC applies to entire entry .. CC Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .. AT Column 1.

License Exceptions

CIV: N/A
TSR: N/A
### List of Items Controlled

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to “technology” controlled by this entry unless a License Exception is available. See § 742.3(b) of the EAR for information on applicable licensing review policies.</td>
<td>NS Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT applies to “technology” controlled by this entry unless a License Exception is available. XP controls vary according to destination and end-user and end-use. See § 742.12 of the EAR for additional information.</td>
<td>MT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC applies to “technology” controlled by this entry unless a License Exception is available.</td>
<td>CC Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### License Exceptions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS Column 1.</td>
<td>NS Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT Column 1.</td>
<td>MT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC Column 1.</td>
<td>CC Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### List of Items Controlled

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### License Exceptions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### List of Items Controlled

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>NS Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### License Exceptions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS Column 1.</td>
<td>NS Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### List of Items Controlled

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### License Exceptions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### List of Items Controlled

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>NS Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### License Exceptions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS Column 1.</td>
<td>NS Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### List of Items Controlled

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### License Exceptions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### List of Items Controlled

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>NS Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### License Exceptions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS Column 1.</td>
<td>NS Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### List of Items Controlled

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### License Exceptions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### List of Items Controlled

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>NS Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### License Exceptions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS Column 1.</td>
<td>NS Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### List of Items Controlled

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### License Exceptions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### List of Items Controlled

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>NS Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### License Exceptions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS Column 1.</td>
<td>NS Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Advisory Notes for Category 4

CCL are designated by the number EAR99.

Category or in any other category in the
not elsewhere specified in this CCL

minimum required for the "use" of the
controlled by 5A002.c.3; and
"controllers'' and related equipment
Category 5, Section I (Telecommunications);
interface equipment'' does not exceed:

1. The limits of Advisory Note 3 to
2. Apply the word length adjustment (L) to
3. The total data transfer rate of equipment
4. When exported as enhancements, the
enhanced "digital computer" does not exceed
the limit in this Advisory Note 3.c;
e. Exports of items covered by this
Advisory Note 3 shall be subject to the
following restrictions:
1. The equipment will be used primarily for
the specific non-strategic application for
which the export or reexport has been approved;
2. The equipment will not be used for the
design, "development'', or "production'' of
items controlled for national security reasons;
and
3. The exporter or reexporter shall report
promptly any evidence of the removal or
diversion of the equipment from authorized
purposes related to the specific license;
f. For systems where the "CTP'' exceeds
520 Mtops, the following conditions apply:
1. The licensee or the designated
representative of the licensee, who must be
from a country other than that listed in
Country Group D:1, must have the right of
access to all the equipment and may carry
out inspections;
2. The licensee, upon the request of the
BXA, must carry out inspections to establish
that all the equipment and systems exported
or reexported under the provisions of this
Advisory Note:
a. Are being used for the intended
civil purposes; and
b. Are still located at the installation sites.
The licensee shall report the findings from
the inspection to the BXA (at P.O. Box 273,
Washington, D.C. 20044) within one month
after completing the inspection.

Outline of "CTP'' Calculation Method

"CTP'' is a measure of computational performance
given in millions of theoretical operations
per second (Mtops). In calculating the
"Composite Theoretical Performance"
("CTP'') of an aggregation of "Computing
Elements'' ("CEs''), the following three steps
are required:
1. Calculate the relative effective calculating rate
(R) for each "computing element'' ("CE'');
2. Apply the word length adjustment (L) to the
effective calculating rate (R), resulting in
a Theoretical Performance (TP) for each
"computing element'' ("CE'');
3. If there is more than one "computing element''
("CE''), combine the Theoretical
Performances (TPs), resulting in a
"Composite Theoretical Performance"
("CTP'') for the aggregation. Details for these
steps are given in the following section.

Note 1: For aggregations of multiple
"computing elements'' ("CEs'') that have
both shared and unshared memory
subsystems, the calculation of "CTP'' is
completed hierarchically, in two steps:
first, aggregate the group of “conquiled elements''
("CEs'') sharing memory, second calculate the
"CTP'' of the groups using the calculation method
for multiple "computing elements''
("CEs'') not sharing memory.

Note 2: "Computing elements'' ("CEs'') that are
limited to input/output and peripheral
functions (e.g., disk drive, communication
and video display controllers) are not
aggregated into the "CTP'' calculation.

The following table shows the method of
calculating the "Effective Calculating Rate"
(R) for each "Computing Element'' ("CE'');
Step 1: The effective calculating rate R. For
Computing Elements (CEs) Implementing:
Effective calculating Rate, R

Note: Every "CE'' must be evaluated independently
XP only \( R_{xp} \)

\[
\frac{1}{3 \times (t_{xp\text{ add}})}
\]

If no add is implemented use:

\[
\frac{1}{t_{xp\text{ mult}}}
\]

If neither add nor multiply is implemented use the fastest available arithmetic operation as follows:

\[
\frac{1}{3 \times t_{xp}}
\]

See Notes X and Y.

FP only \( R_{fp} \)

\[
\text{Max} \frac{1}{t_{fp\text{ add}}}, \frac{1}{t_{fp\text{ mult}}}
\]

See Notes X and Y.

Both FP and XP \( R_{fp} \) and \( R_{xp} \).

For simple logic processors not implementing any of the specified arithmetic operations.

\[
\frac{1}{3 \times t_{log}}
\]

Where \( t_{log} \) is the execute time of the XOR, or for logic hardware not implementing the XOR, the fastest simple logic operation.

See Notes X and Z.

For special logic processors not using any of the specified arithmetic or logic operations. \( R = R_{xp} \times WL/64 \)

Where \( R \) is the number of results per second, \( WL \) is the number of bits upon which the logic operation occurs, and 64 is a factor to normalize to a 64 bit operation.

Note W: For a pipelined “CE” capable of executing up to one arithmetic or logic operation every clock cycle after the pipeline is full, a pipelined rate can be established.

The effective calculating rate \( R \) for such a “CE” is the faster of the pipelined rate or non-pipelined execution rate.

Note X: For a “CE” that performs multiple operations of a specific type in a single cycle (e.g., two additions per cycle or two identical logic operations per cycle), the execution time \( t \) is given by:

\[ t = \frac{\text{cycle time}}{\text{the number of arithmetic operations per machine cycle}} \]

“Computing elements” (“CEs”) that perform different types of arithmetic or logic operations in a single machine cycle are to be treated as multiple separate “computing elements” (“CEs”) performing simultaneously (e.g., a “CE” performing an addition and a multiplication in one cycle is to be treated as two “CEs”, the first performing an addition in one cycle and the second performing a multiplication in one cycle).

If a single “Computing element” (“CE”) has both scalar function and vector function, use the shorter execution time value.

Note Y: For the “CE” that does not implement FP add or FP multiply, but that performs FP divide:
If the “CE” implements FP reciprocal, but not FP add, FP multiply or FP divide, then:

\[ R_{fp} = \frac{1}{t_{fp \text{ reciprocal}}} \]

If the divide is not implemented, the fp reciprocal should be used.

If none of the specified instructions is implemented, the effective floating point (FP) rate is 0.

**Note 2:** In simple logic operations, a single instruction performs a single logic manipulation of no more than two operands of given lengths. In complex logic operations, a single instruction performs multiple logic manipulations to produce one or more results from two or more operands.

Rates should be calculated for all supported operand lengths considering both pipelined operations (if supported), and non-pipelined operations, using the fastest executing instruction for each operand length based on:

1. Pipelined or register-to-register operations. Exclude extraordinarily short execution times generated for operations on a predetermined operand or operands (for example, multiplication by 0 or 1). If no register-to-register operations are implemented, continue with (2).
2. The faster of register-to-memory or memory-to-register operations; if these also do not exist, then continue with (3).
3. Memory-to-memory.

In each case above, use the shortest execution time certified by the manufacturer.

Step 2: TP for each supported operand length WL:

A. Adjust the effective rate R (or R) by the word length adjustment L as follows:

\[ TP = R \times L, \text{ where } L = \left( \frac{1}{3} + \frac{WL}{96} \right) \]

**Note:** The word length WL used in these calculations is the operand length in bits. (If an operation uses operands of different lengths, select the largest word length.)

The combination of a mantissa ALU and an exponent ALU of a floating point processor or unit is considered to be one “computing Element” (“CE”) with a Word Length (WL) equal to the number of bits in the data representation (typically 32 or 64) for purposes of the “Composite Theoretical Performance” (“CTP”) calculations.

This adjustment is not applied to specialized logic processors that do not use XOR instructions. In this case TP = R.

Select the maximum resulting value of TP for:

- Each XP-only “CE” (Rxp);
- Each FP-only “CE” (RFp);
- Each combined FP and XP “CE” (RR);
- Each simple logic processor not implementing any of the specified arithmetic operations; and

Each special logic processor not using any of the specified arithmetic or logic operations.

Step 3: “CTP” for aggregations of “CEs”, including CPU’s:

For a CPU with a single “CE”, “CTP” = TP (for operations performing both fixed and floating point operations, TP = max (TPf, TPn)).

“CTP” for aggregations of multiple “CEs” operating simultaneously is calculated as follows:

**Note 1:** For aggregations that do not allow all of the “CEs” to run simultaneously, the largest “CTP” should be used. The TP of each contributing “CE” is to be calculated at its maximum value theoretically possible before the “CTP” of the combination is derived.

N.B.: To determine the possible combinations of simultaneously operating “CEs”, generate an instruction sequence that initiates operations in multiple “CEs”, beginning with the slowest “CE” (the one needing the largest number of cycles to complete its operation) and ending with the fastest “CE”. At each cycle of the sequence, the combination of “CEs” that are in operation during that cycle is a possible combination. The instruction sequence must take into account all hardware and/or architectural constraints on overlapping operations.

**Note 2:** A single integrated circuit chip or board assembly may contain multiple “CEs”.

**Note 3:** Simultaneous operations are assumed to exist when the computer manufacturer claims concurrent, parallel or simultaneous operation or execution in a manual or brochure for the computer.

**Note 4:** “CTP” values are not to be aggregated for “CE”-combinations (inter)connected by “Local Area Networks”.

Wide Area Networks, Input/Output shared connections/devices, I/O controllers and any communication interconnection implemented by “software”.

**Note 5:** “CTP” values must be aggregated for multiple “CEs” specially designed to enhance performance by aggregation, operating simultaneously and sharing memory.— or multiple memory/“CE”—combinations operating simultaneously utilizing specially designed hardware. This aggregation does not apply to “electronic assemblies” controlled by 4A003.c.

“CTP” = TPf + C1 * TPn + . . . + Cn * TPm, where the TPs are ordered by value, with TPf being the highest, TPn being the second highest, . . . and TPm being the lowest. C1 is a coefficient determined by the strength of the interconnection between “CEs”, as follows:

For multiple “CEs” operating simultaneously and sharing memory:

\[ C_i = C_{i+1} = k = C_{\text{max}} = 0.75. \]

**Note 1:** When the “CTP” calculated by the above method does not exceed 194 Mtops, the following formula may be used to calculate C:

\[ C_i = \frac{0.75}{m^{0.5}(i = 2, \ldots, n)} \]

where m = the number of “CEs” or groups of “CEs” sharing access.

Provided:

1. The TP of each “CE” or group of “CEs” does not exceed 30 Mtops;
2. The “CEs” or groups of “CEs” share access to main memory (excluding cache memory) over a single channel; and
3. Only one “CE” or group of “CEs” can have use of the channel at any given time.

N.B.: This does not apply to items controlled under Category 3.

**Note 2:** “CEs” share memory if they access a common segment of solid state memory. This memory may include cache memory, main memory, or other internal memory. Peripheral memory devices such as disk drives, tape drives, or RAM disks are not included.

For multiple “CEs” or groups of “CEs” not sharing memory, interconnected by one or more data channels:

\[ C_i = 0.75 * k_i (i = 2, \ldots, 32) \]

(see NOTE on k, factor)

where \( k_i = \min (S_i/K_i, 1) \), and \( K_i = \text{normalizing factor of } 20 \text{ MBytes}. \)

S = sum of the maximum data rates (in units of MBytes/s) for all data channels connected to the “CE” or group of “CEs” sharing memory.

When calculating a C, for a group of “CEs”, the number of the first “CE” in a group determines the proper limit for C. For example, in an aggregation of groups consisting of 3 “CEs” each, the 22nd group will contain “CE” 64, “CE” 65 and “CE” 66. The proper limit for C for this group is 0.60.

Aggregation (of “CEs” or groups of “CEs”) should be from the fastest-to-slowest; i.e.
from the largest to smallest, i.e.: 

Note: The k factor is not to be applied to “CEs” to 2 or 12 if the TP i / of the “CE” or group of “CEs” is more than 50 Mtops; i.e., C for “CEs” 2 to 12 is 0.75.

Category 5—Telecommunications and Information Security

Notice: Category 5 entries are divided into two sections, (I) Telecommunications and (II) Information Security.

1. Telecommunications 

Notes: 1. The control status of components, “lasers”, test and “production” equipment, materials and “software” therefor that are specially designed for telecommunications equipment or systems is defined in the telecommunications entries in this Category.
2. “Digital computers”, related equipment or “software”, when essential for the operation and support of telecommunications equipment described by the telecommunications equipment in this Category, are regarded as specially designed components, provided they are the standard models customarily supplied by the manufacturer. This includes operation, administration, maintenance, engineering or billing computer systems.

A. Equipment, Assemblies and Components

5A001 Any type of telecommunications equipment having any of the following characteristics, functions or features:

License Requirements 

Reason for Control: NS, AT

Note: 5A001.a.2 and a.3 do not apply to equipment on board satellites.

b. Telecommunication transmission equipment or systems and specially designed components and accessories therefor, having any of the characteristics, functions or features:

Note: Telecommunication transmission equipment:

a. Categorized as follows, or combinations thereof:
1. Radio equipment (e.g., transmitters, receivers and transceivers);
2. Line terminating equipment;
3. Intermediate amplifier equipment;
4. Repeater equipment;
5. Regenerator equipment;
6. Translation encoders (transcoders);
7. Multiplex equipment (statistical multiplex included);
8. Modulators/demodulators (modems);
9. Transmultiplex equipment (see CCITT Rec. G.701);
10. “Stored program controlled” digital crossconnect equipment;
11. “Gateways” and bridges;
12. “Media access units”; and
b. Designed for use in single or multi-channel communication via:
1. Wire (line);
2. Coaxial cable;
3. Optical fiber cable;
4. Electromagnetic radiation; or
5. Underwater acoustic wave propagation.

b.1. Employing digital techniques, including digital processing of analog signals, and designed to operate at a “digital transfer rate” at the highest multiplex level exceeding 45 Mbit/s or a “total digital transfer rate” exceeding 90 Mbit/s.

Note: 5A001.b.1 does not control equipment specially designed to be integrated and operated in any satellite system for civil use.

b.2. Being “stored program controlled” digital cross connect equipment with a “digital transfer rate” exceeding 8.5 Mbit/s per port.

b.3. Being equipment containing:

b.3.a. Modems using the “bandwidth of one voice channel” with a “data signalling rate” exceeding 28,800 bits/s;

b.3.b. “Communication channel controllers” with a digital output having a “data signalling rate” exceeding 2.1 Mbit/s per channel; or

b.3.c. “Network access controllers” and their related common medium having a “digital transfer rate” exceeding 156 Mbit/s.

Note: If any non-controlled equipment contains a “network access controller”, it cannot have any type of telecommunications interface except those described in, but not controlled by, 5A001.b.3.

b.4. Employing a “laser” and having any of the following characteristics:

b.4.a. Having a transmission wavelength not exceeding 960 MHz; or

b.4.b. Being radio equipment employing “spread spectrum” or “frequency agility” (frequency hopping) techniques having any of the following characteristics:

b.4.b.a. User programmable spreading codes; or

b.4.b.b. A total transmitted bandwidth that is 100 or more times the bandwidth of any one information channel and in excess of 50 kHz.

b.5. Being digitally controlled radio receivers having more than 1,000 channels, that:

b.5.a. Search or scan automatically a part of the electromagnetic spectrum; or

b.5.b. Identify the received signals or the type of transmitter; and

b.5.c. Have a “frequency switching time” of less than 1 ms.

Note: 5A001.b.5.a. Voice coding at rates less than 2,400 bits/s; or

b.4.e. Performing “optical amplification”.

b.5. Radio equipment operating at input or output frequencies exceeding:

b.5.a. 31 GHz for satellite earth station applications; or

b.5.b. 26.5 GHz for other applications.

Notice: 5A001.b.5.b. does not control equipment for civil use when conforming with an International Telecommunications Union (ITU) allocated band between 26.5 GHz and 31 GHz.

b.6. Being radio equipment:

b.6.a. Employing quadrature-amplitude-modulation (QAM) techniques above level 4 if the “total digital transfer rate” exceeds 8.5 Mbit/s;

b.6.b. Employing quadrature-amplitude-modulation (QAM) techniques above level 16 if the “total digital transfer rate” is equal to or less than 8.5 Mbit/s; or

b.6.c. Employing other digital modulation techniques and having a “spectral efficiency” greater than 3 bit/sec/Hz.

Note 1: 5A001.b.6 does not control equipment specially designed to be integrated and operated in any satellite system for civil use.

Note 2: 5A001.b.6 does not control radio relay equipment for operation in an ITU allocated band:

a.1. Not exceeding 960 MHz; or

a.2. With a “total digital transfer rate” not exceeding 8.5 Mbit/s; and

a.3. Having a “spectral efficiency” not exceeding 4 bit/sec/Hz.

b.7. Being radio equipment operating in the 1.5 to 87.5 MHz band and either of the following characteristics:

b.7.a.1. Automatically predicting and selecting frequencies and “total digital transfer rates” per channel to optimize the transmission; and

b.7.a.2. Incorporating a linear power amplifier configuration having a capability to support multiple signals simultaneously at an output power of 1 kW or more and in the 1.5 to 30 MHz frequency range or 250 W or more in the 30 to 87.5 MHz frequency range, over an “instantaneous bandwidth” of one octave or more and with an output harmonic and distortion content of better than —80 dB; or

b.7.b. Incorporating adaptive techniques providing more than 15 dB suppression of an interfering signal.

b.8. Being radio equipment employing “spread spectrum” or “frequency agility” (frequency hopping) techniques having any of the following characteristics:

b.8.a. User programmable spreading codes; or

b.8.b. A total transmitted bandwidth that is 100 or more times the bandwidth of any one information channel and in excess of 50 kHz.

b.9. Being digitally controlled radio receivers having more than 1,000 channels, that:

b.9.a. Search or scan automatically a part of the electromagnetic spectrum; or

b.9.b. Identify the received signals or the type of transmitter; and

b.9.c. Have a “frequency switching time” of less than 1 ms.

b.10. Providing functions of digital “signal processing” as follows:

b.10.a. Voice coding at rates less than 2,400 bits/s;
b.10.b. Employing circuitry that incorporates "user-accessible programmability" of digital "signal processing" circuits exceeding the limits of 4A003.b;

b.11. Being underwater communications systems having any of the following characteristics:

b.11.a. An acoustic carrier frequency outside the range of 20 to 60 kHz;

b.11.b. Using an electromagnetic carrier frequency below 30 kHz; or

b.11.c. Using electronic beam steering techniques.

Note: Statistical multiplexers with digital input and digital output that provide switching are treated as "stored program controlled" switches.

c.1. "Common channel signalling",

Note: Signalling systems in which the signalling channel is carried in and refers to no more than 32 multiplexed channels forming a trunk line of no more than 2.1 Mbit/s, and in which the signalling information is carried in a fixed, time division multiplexed channel without the use of labelled messages, are not considered to be "common channel signalling" systems.

c.2. Containing "Integrated Services Digital Network" (ISDN) functions and having either of the following:

c.2.a. Switch-terminal (e.g., subscriber line) interfaces with a "digital transfer rate" at the highest multiplex level exceeding 192,000 bit/s, including the associated signalling channel (e.g., 2B+D); or

Note: 5A001.c.2. does not preclude:

a. The evaluation and appropriate actions taken by the receiving switch.

b. Unrelated user message traffic on a D channel of ISDN.

c.3. Multi-level priority and pre-emption for circuit switching.

Note: 5A001.c.3. does not control single-level call pre-emption.

c.4. "Dynamic adaptive routing";

c.5. Routing or switching of "datagram" packets;

c.6. Routing or switching of "fast select" packets.

Note: The restrictions in 5A001.c.5. and c.6. do not apply to networks restricted to using only "network access controllers" or to "network access controllers" themselves.

c.7. Designed for automatic hand-off of cellular radio calls to other cellular switches or automatic connection to a centralized subscriber data base common to more than one switch;

c.8. Being packet switches, circuit switches and routers with ports or lines exceeding either:

c.8.a. A "data signalling rate" of 64,000 bit/s per channel for a "communications channel controller"; or

Note: 5A001.c.8.a. does not preclude the multiplexing over a composite link of communications channels not controlled by 5A001.b.1.

c.8.b. A "digital transfer rate" of 33 Mbit/s for a "network access controller" and related common media.

c.9. "Optical switching";

c.10. Employing "Asynchronous Transfer Mode" (ATM) techniques;

c.11. Containing "stored program controlled" digital crossconnect equipment with "digital transfer rate" exceeding 8.5 Mbit/s per port;

d. Centralized network control having both of the following characteristics:

d.1. Receives data from the nodes; and

d.2. Processes these data in order to provide control of traffic not requiring operator decisions, and thereby performing "dynamic adaptive routing";

Note: 5A001.d. does not preclude control of traffic as a function of predictable statistical traffic conditions.

e. Optical fiber communication cables, optical fibers and accessories therefor, as follows:

e.1. Optical fiber or cable of more than 50 m in length having either of the following characteristics:

Note: e.1.a. Designed for single mode operation; or

e.1.b. For optical fibers, specified by the manufacturer as being capable of withstandin a Proof Test tensile stress of 2.5×10⁶ N/m² or more;

Technical Note: Proof Test: On-line or off-line production screen testing that dynamically applies a prescribed tensile stress over a 0.5 to 3 m length of fiber at a running rate of 2 to 5 m/s while passing between capstans approximately 150 mm in diameter. The ambient temperature is a nominal 293 K (20°C) and relative humidity of 40%.

N.B.: Equivalent national standards may be used for executing the Proof Test.

e.2. Optical fiber cables and accessories designed for underwater use (for fiber-optic hull penetrators or connectors, see 8A002.c); f. Phased array antennae, operating above 10.5 GHz, containing active elements and distributed components, and designed to permit electronic control of beam shaping and pointing, except for landing systems with instruments meeting International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO) standards (microwave landing systems (MLS)).

5A101 Telemetering and telecontrol equipment usable for "missiles".

License Requirements

Reason for Control: AT applies to entire entry .. AT Column 1.;

Control(s) Country Chart
MT applies to entire entry .. MT Column 1.; AT Column 1.

License Exceptions

LVS: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled

Unit: $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

5A990 Communications intercepting devices; and parts and accessories thefor.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: AT applies to entire entry .. AT Column 1.

Control(s) Country Chart
MT applies to entire entry .. MT Column 1.; AT Column 1.

License Exceptions

LVS: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled

Unit: $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

5A991 Transmission equipment, not controlled by 5A001.b.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: AT applies to entire entry .. AT Column 1.
License Exceptions
LVS: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: 
   a. Modems using the “bandwidth of one voice channel” with a “data signalling rate” exceeding 9,600 bits per second;
   b. “Communication channel controllers” with a digital output having a “data signalling rate” exceeding 64,000 bit/s per channel; or
   c. “Network access controller” and their related common medium having a “digital transfer rate” exceeding 33 Mbit/s.

5A992 Mobile communications equipment, n.e.s., and assemblies and components therefor.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
LVS: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definition: Data (message) switching is defined as the technique for: (a) Accepting data groups (including messages, packets, or other digital or telegraphic information groups transmitted as a composite whole); (b) Storing (buffering) data groups as necessary; (c) Processing part of all the data groups, as necessary, for the purpose of: (1) Control (routing, priority, formatting, code conversion, error control, retransmission or journaling); (2) Transmission; or (3) Multiplexing and (d) Retransmitting (processed) data groups when transmission or receiving facilities are available.

Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

B. Test, Inspection and Production Equipment

License Requirements

5B001 Equipment, and specially designed components and accessories therefor.

Reason for Control: NS, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>NS Column 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>NS Column 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
LVS: $5000
GBS: Y
CIV: Y

List of Items Controlled
Unit: Equipment in number; parts and accessories in $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definition: This entry does not control optical fibers and “optical fiber preform” characterization equipment not using semiconductor “lasers”.

Items: 
   a. Equipment and specially designed components and accessories therefor, specially designed for:
      a1. “Development” of equipment, materials, functions, or features controlled by 5A001, 5B001, 5C001, 5D001 or 5E001, including measuring or test equipment;
      a2. “Production” of equipment, materials, functions, or features controlled by 5A001, 5B001, 5C001, 5D001 or 5E001, including measuring, test or repair equipment;
      a3. “Use” of equipment, materials, functions, or features exceeding any of the least stringent control criteria applicable in 5A001, 5B001, 5C001, 5D001 or 5E001, including measuring, repair or test equipment;
   b. Other equipment as follows:
      b1. Bit error rate (BER) test equipment designed or modified to test the equipment controlled by 5A001.b.1.;
      b2. Data communication protocol analyzers, testers and simulators for functions controlled by 5A001.
   b3. Stand alone “stored program controlled” radio transmission media simulators/channel estimators specially designed for testing equipment controlled by 5A001.b.5.

5B994 Telecommunications test equipment, n.e.s.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
LVS: $1,000 for Syria; N/A to Iran
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

C. Materials

5C001 Preforms of glass or of any other material optimized for the manufacture of optical fibers controlled by 5A001.e.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: NS, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>NS Column 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>NS Column 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
LVS: $3000
GBS: Y
CIV: Y

List of Items Controlled
Unit: $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

D. Software

5D001 Telecommunications “Software”.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: NS, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>NS Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>NS Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
CIV: Y
TSR: Y
List of Items Controlled

Unit: $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

5D991 “Software” specially designed or modified for the “development”, “production”, or “use” of telecommunications test equipment controlled by SB994.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: AT

Control(s) | Country Chart
---|---
AT applies to entire entry | AT Column 1.

License Exceptions

CIV: N/A
TSR: N/A

List of Items Controlled

Unit: $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

5D994 “Software” specially designed or modified for the “development”, “production” or “use” of data (message) switching equipment controlled by SA994.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: AT

Control(s) | Country Chart
---|---
AT applies to entire entry | AT Column 1.

License Exceptions

CIV: N/A
TSR: N/A

List of Items Controlled

Unit: $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

5D994 “Software” specially designed or modified for the “development”, “production” or “use” of data (message) switching equipment controlled by SA994.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: AT

Control(s) | Country Chart
---|---
AT applies to entire entry | AT Column 1.

License Exceptions

CIV: N/A
TSR: N/A

List of Items Controlled

Unit: $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

5E001 Telecommunications “technology”.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: NS, AT

Control(s) | Country Chart
---|---
NS applies to entire entry | NS Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry | AT Column 1.
5E901 “Technology” according to the General Technology Note for the “development”, “production” or “use” of telecommunications data (message) switching equipment controlled by 5A991 or “software” controlled by 5D994.

**List of Items Controlled**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MT applies to entire entry.</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**License Exceptions**

| CIV: N/A | TSR: N/A |

**List of Items Controlled**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit: $ value</th>
<th>Related Controls: N/A</th>
<th>Related Definitions: N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5E990 “Technology” for the “development”, “production” or “use” of equipment controlled by 5A990 or 5A991 or “software” controlled by 5D990.

**License Requirements**

**Reason for Control: AT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry.</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**License Exceptions**

| CIV: N/A | TSR: N/A |

**List of Items Controlled**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit: $ value</th>
<th>Related Controls: N/A</th>
<th>Related Definitions: N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5E992 “Technology” for the “development”, “production”, or “use” of mobile communications equipment controlled by 5A992 or “software” controlled by 5D992.

**License Requirements**

**Reason for Control: AT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry.</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**License Exceptions**

| CIV: N/A | TSR: N/A |

**List of Items Controlled**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit: $ value</th>
<th>Related Controls: N/A</th>
<th>Related Definitions: N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5E993 “Technology” for the “development”, “production”, or “use” of radio relay communication equipment controlled by 5A993, or “software” controlled by 5D993.

**License Requirements**

**Reason for Control: AT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry.</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**License Exceptions**

| CIV: N/A | TSR: N/A |

**List of Items Controlled**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit: $ value</th>
<th>Related Controls: N/A</th>
<th>Related Definitions: N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5E994 “Technology” for the “development”, “production” or “use” of data (message) switching equipment controlled by 5B994, or “software” controlled by 5D994.

**License Requirements**

**Reason for Control: AT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry.</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**License Exceptions**

| CIV: N/A | TSR: N/A |

**List of Items Controlled**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit: $ value</th>
<th>Related Controls: N/A</th>
<th>Related Definitions: N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5E995 “Technology” for the “development”, “production” or “use” of digital network technology controlled by 5E995 “Technology” according to the General Technology Note for the “development”, “production” or “use” of equipment controlled by 5A101 or “software” controlled by 5E101 “Technology” according to the above level 4.

**Control(s) Country Chart**

| AT applies to entire entry .. | AT Column 1. |
exported under the conditions of this Advisory Note, provided that:

1. It is designed for “use” with communication transmission equipment operating at a “digital transfer rate” of 140 Mbit/s or less, and at a “total digital transfer rate” of 168 Mbit/s or less; and
2. It will be supplied in the minimum quantity required for the transmission equipment eligible for administrative exception treatment.

N.B.1: Where possible, built-in test equipment (BITE) will be provided for installation, maintenance of transmission equipment eligible for administrative exception treatment under this Advisory Note rather than individual test equipment.

N.B.2: The license application must include the locations of the connection points, types of equipment being connected and transmission rates.

Advisory Note 3: Licenses are likely to be approved, as administrative exceptions, for exports and reexports to satisfactory end-users in the People’s Republic of China of “network access controllers” controlled by 5A001.b.3.c, when exported under the conditions of Advisory Note 2 to Category 4, with a “digital transfer rate” not exceeding 100 Mbit/s.

Advisory Note 4: Licenses are likely to be approved, as administrative exceptions, for exports and reexports to satisfactory end-users in the People’s Republic of China of the following, provided that the associated multiplex equipment is designed for operation at a “digital transfer rate” at the highest multiplex level of 140 Mbit/s or less:

a. Digital microwave radio relay equipment controlled by SA 001.b.1 or SB 001.b.6, for fixed civil installations, operating at fixed frequencies not exceeding 23.6 GHz, with a “total digital transfer rate” not exceeding 168 Mbit/s;

b. Ground communication radio equipment for use with temporarily fixed services operated by civil authorities and designed to be used at fixed frequencies not exceeding 23.6 GHz;

c. Radio transmission media simulators/ channel estimators controlled by SB 001.b.3, designed for testing equipment described in this Advisory Note 4.a or .b.

Advisory Note 5: Licenses are likely to be approved, as administrative exceptions, for exports and reexports to satisfactory end-users in the People’s Republic of China of equipment controlled by SA 001.c or “software” for “common channel signalling” controlled by SD 001.a or SD 001.c.3, provided that:

a. The “common channel signalling” is restricted to quasi-associated or associated mode of operation according to CCITT Red Book, Volume X, fascicle X.1;

b. No functions, other than those described in the following recommendations in the Red Book of CCITT: 0.701 to 0.709, 0.721 to 0.725, 0.791 and 0.795, are included;

c. Only functions described in paragraph 2 of Q.795 are to be included. These Q.795 functions may not provide centralized network control having all of the following characteristics:

1. Is based on a network management protocol; and
2. Does both of the following:
   1. Receives data from the nodes; and
   2. Processes these data in order to:
      a. Control traffic; and
      b. Directionalize paths;

c. No form of “Integrated Services Digital Network” (ISDN) is provided;

d. Equipment or “software” is restricted to that necessary for the operation within a city or, for “Private Automatic Branch Exchanges”, within a radius of 100 km;

N.B.1: Where a recognized city contains more than one subordinate entity or city, the larger unified area is the boundary larger than that of Beijing.

N.B.2: A suburban entity that does not belong to a city, but is located within a circle with a diameter of 50 km and with a city in the middle, can be considered as part of a city.

e. No means are provided that will allow “common channel signalling” via analog transmission links;

f. All the applicable conditions enumerated in this Advisory Note 5.a to .e are accomplished by:

1. Omission or physical removal of equipment or coding;

2. Over-writing with non-functioning statements; or

3. Reasonably non-reversible modifications.

Advisory Note 6: Licenses are likely to be approved, as administrative exceptions, for export to satisfactory end-users in the People’s Republic of China of equipment controlled by SB 001.a.2, as follows:

a. Optical fiber or “optical fiber preform” characterization equipment using semiconductor “lasers” with a wavelength not exceeding 1,370 nm;

b. Equipment for the manufacture of silica-based “optical fiber preforms”, optical fibers or cables.

Advisory Note 7: Licenses are likely to be approved, as administrative exceptions, for exports and reexports to satisfactory end-users in the People’s Republic of China of test and inspection equipment and specially designed components and accessories therefor controlled by SB 001.a or SB 001.b and “software” and technology for such equipment, components and accessories, for the repair of telecommunications equipment, provided that:

a. Such equipment, components, accessories, “software” and technology:
   1. Are specially designed for repair;
   2. Are to be used to repair controlled equipment authorized for export or equipment that is not controlled for national security reasons;
   3. Are shipped in reasonable quantities necessary for the types and quantities of exported equipment being serviced;
   4. Do not provide local production facilities;
   5. Do not provide for testing of individual electronic components; and
   6. Do not include “software” in “source code” controlled by SD 001.c.1;

b. The repair does not upgrade the general commercial international traffic in an international civil telecommunication system, one end of which is in a country listed in Country Group A.1; and

c. The information to accompany each license application shall include:

1. A complete list of equipment to be provided; and

2. A clear identification of the users and their activities.

N.B.: Nothing in this Advisory Note 7 shall be construed as overriding controls in other ECCNs contained in the Commerce Control List.

Advisory Note 8: Licenses are likely to be approved, as administrative exceptions, for export to satisfactory end-users in the People’s Republic of China of “optical fiber preforms” controlled by SC 001, specially designed for the manufacture of silica-based optical fibers, provided they are specially designed to produce non-militarized silica-based optical fibers that are optimized to operate at a wavelength not exceeding 1,370 nm.

Advisory Note 9: Licenses are likely to be approved, as administrative exceptions, for exports and reexports to the People’s Republic of China of minimum quantities of semiconductor “lasers” designed and intended for use with a fiber optic communication system that would be neither controlled for national security reasons or eligible for administrative exception treatment under Advisory Note 2 (Notes for Telecommunications), having an output wavelength not exceeding 1,370 nm and a CW power output not exceeding 100 mW.

Advisory Note 10: Licenses are likely to be approved, as administrative exceptions, for exports and reexports to satisfactory end-users in Albania, Bulgaria, the People’s Republic of China, Mongolia, Romania or Vietnam of telecommunication equipment for optical fibers controlled by SA 001.b.4.a, provided that the transmission wavelength does not exceed 1,370 nm.

Advisory Note 11: Licenses are likely to be approved, as administrative exceptions, for exports and reexports to satisfactory end-users in Albania, Bulgaria, the People’s Republic of China, Mongolia, Romania or Vietnam of cables or fibers controlled by SA 001.c, provided that:

1. A complete list of equipment to be licensed is submitted with each application.

2. They are for a specified civil end-use.

Advisory Note 12: Licenses are likely to be approved, as administrative exceptions, for exports and reexports to satisfactory end-users in Albania, Bulgaria, the People’s Republic of China, Mongolia, Romania or Vietnam of optical fiber test equipment controlled by SB 001.a.3 using a transmission wavelength not exceeding 1,370 nm.

Advisory Note 13: Licenses are likely to be approved, as administrative exceptions, for exports and reexports to satisfactory end-users in Country Group D.1 of digital radio equipment or systems controlled by SA 001.b.1 or SA 001.b.6, provided that:

1. The equipment or system is intended for general commercial international traffic in an international civil telecommunication system, one end of which is in a country listed in Country Group A.1.
b. It is to be installed in a permanent circuit under the supervision of the licensee;

c. No means are to be provided for the transmission of traffic between points in a single country listed in Country Group D:1 other than Romania;

d. The “digital transfer rate” at the highest multiplex level does not exceed 156 Mbit/s;

e. The equipment does not employ either of the following:

1. Quadrature Amplitude Modulation (QAM) techniques above level 64; or

2. Other digital modulation techniques with a “spectral efficiency” exceeding 6 bit/s/Hz;

f. The equipment is not controlled by 5A001.b.4 or b.7 or by the “Information Security” entries in Category 5;

g. Spare parts shall remain under the control of the licensee or the licensee’s designated representative;

Note: The supervision of the spare parts by the licensee may be effected by stock inventory procedures and does not require the permanent on-site presence of a representative of the licensee.

h. The licensee or the licensee’s designated representative who shall be from a country other than that listed in Country Group D:1, shall have the right of access to all the equipment;

i. There will be no transfer of technology controlled for national security reasons;

j. Supervision of systems installation, operation and maintenance shall be performed by the licensee or the licensee’s designated representative, who shall be from a country other than that listed in Country Group D:1, using only personnel from countries other than those listed in Country Group D:1;

N.B.: Supervision of maintenance includes preventive maintenance at periodic intervals and intervention for major functions.

N.B.2: This does not mean that only nationals from the exporting country should install the system.

k. Upon request, the licensee shall carry out an inspection to establish that:

1. The system is being used for the intended civil purpose; and

2. All the equipment exported under the provisions of this Advisory Note is being used for the stated purpose and is still located at the installation sites. The licensee shall report the findings from the inspection to the BXA within one month after completing the inspection.

Advisory Note 14: Licenses are likely to be approved, as administrative exceptions, for exports and reexports to satisfactory end-users in Country Group D:1 of fiber optic telecommunication transmission systems or equipment controlled by 5A001.b.1 and 5A001.b.4.a, digital radio equipment or systems controlled by 5A001.b.1 and 5A001.b.6.a, coaxial cable telecommunication transmission equipment or systems controlled by 5A001.b.1, or fiber optic cables controlled by 5A001.e and the test equipment, specially designed components, accessories, “software” and technology, necessary for the “use thereof,” provided that:

a. They are intended for international telecommunications links dedicated to international civil traffic between the following locations:

1. From the following countries: Austria, Belgium, the Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Ireland, Italy, Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, the Slovak Republic, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, or the United Kingdom;

b. To the following cities as listed by country:

   Albania (Tirana), Armenia (Yerevan), Azerbaijan (Baku), Bulgaria (Sophia, Varna), Belarus (Minsk), Georgia (Tbilisi), Kazakhstan (Alma-Ata), Kyrgyzstan (Bishkek), Moldova (Chisinau), Romania (Bucharest, Constanza), Russia (Moscow, Novosibirsk, Rostov-on-Don, St. Petersburg, Volgograd), Tajikistan (Dushanbe), Turkmenistan (Ashgabat), Ukraine (Kiev, Odessa, Sebastopol), Uzbekistan (Tashkent) or

   2. From the following countries:

       Australia, Canada, Hong Kong, Japan, New Zealand, South Korea, or the United States;

b. To the following cities as listed by country:

   People’s Republic of China (Shanghai, Guangzhou), Russia (Khabarovsk, Nakhodka, Vladivostok, Yuzhno-Sadhalinsk), Vietnam (Hanoi, Ho Chi Minh City);

N.B.2: No traffic shall be carried between points in countries listed in Country Group D:1, except in Estonia, Latvia, and Lithuania.

N.B.: [Reserved]

c. They are designed to operate at a “digital transfer rate” at the highest multiplex level of 623 Mbit/s or less;

d. The “laser” transmission wavelength does not exceed 1,590 nm;

e. The equipment, if employing synchronous transmission techniques, must conform to one of the approved SONET or SDH standards or recommendations (i.e. ANSI or CCITT);

f. Supervision of systems installation and maintenance of controlled transmission equipment must be performed by the licensee or the licensee’s designated representative, who must be from a country other than that listed in Country Group D:1. Any portion of the installation or controlled transmission equipment which would require the transfer of controlled technology must be performed by the licensee or the licensee’s designated representative using only personnel from countries other than those listed in Country Group D:1.

N.B.: Supervision of maintenance includes preventive maintenance at periodic intervals and intervention for major malfunctions.

N.B.2: This is not meant to require that only nationals from the exporting country should install the system.

g. Controlled test equipment and controlled spare parts must remain under the supervision of the licensee’s designated representative, who shall be from a country other than that listed in Country Group D:1;

N.B.: The supervision of the test equipment and spare parts by the licensee may be effected by stock inventory procedures and does not require the permanent on-site presence of a representative of the licensee.

h. The licensee or the licensee’s designated representative who shall be from a country other than that listed in Country Group D:1, must have the right of access to all the equipment;

i. Upon request of the government of the exporting country, the licensee must carry out an inspection to establish that:

1. The system is being used for the intended civil purpose; and

2. All the equipment exported under the provisions of this Advisory Note is being used for the stated end purpose and is still located at the installation sites. The licensee shall report the findings from the inspection to the BXA (at P.O. Box 273, Washington D.C. 20044) within one month after completing the inspection.

j. The license application must include a system plan containing equipment quantities and approximate locations for the proposed system. After final installation, unless already provided, the applicant must provide to its licensing authorities the final location of the installed equipment to the greatest degree of precision available and a map of the final cable route.

Advisory Note 15: Licenses are likely to be approved, as administrative exceptions, for exports and reexports to satisfactory end-users in Country Group D:1 of fiber optic telecommunication transmission systems or equipment controlled by 5A001.b.1 and 5A001.b.4.a, digital radio equipment or systems controlled by 5A001.b.1 and 5A001.b.6.a, coaxial cable telecommunication transmission equipment or systems controlled by 5A001.b.1, or fiber optic cables controlled by 5A001.e and the test equipment, specially designed components, accessories, “software” and technology, necessary for the “use thereof,” provided that:

a. They are intended for:

   1. Intra-city or inter-city links within Albania, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Bulgaria, Belarus, Georgia, Moldova, Mongolia, Romania, Russia, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, Ukraine, Uzbekistan, or Vietnam;

   2. Inter-city links between cities in Albania, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Bulgaria, Belarus, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Moldova, Mongolia, Romania, Russia, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, Ukraine, Uzbekistan, or Vietnam;

   b. They are designed to operate at a “digital transfer rate” at the highest multiplex level of 156 Mbit/s or less;

   c. The “laser” transmission wavelength does not exceed 1,590 nm;

   d. The radio transmission system does not employ Quadrature Amplitude Modulation (QAM) techniques above level 16;

   e. The equipment or systems are designed and intended to be used for fixed civil applications directly connected to the civilian network;

   f. The equipment, if employing synchronous transmission techniques, must conform to one of the approved SONET or...
SDH standards or recommendations (i.e., ANSI or CCITT);
g. Supervision of systems installation and of maintenance of controlled transmission equipment must be performed by the licensee or the licensee’s designated representative, who must be from a country other than that listed in Country Group D:1.

N.B.1: Supervision of maintenance includes preventative maintenance at periodic intervals and intervention for major malfunctions.

N.B.2: This is not meant to require that only nationals from the exporting country should install the system.

h. Controlled test equipment and controlled spare parts must remain under the supervision of the Country Group A:1 member country licensee;

N.B.: The supervision of the test equipment and spare parts by the licensee may be effected by stock inventory procedures and does not require the permanent on-site presence of a representative of the licensee.

i. The Country Group A:1 country licensee or his designated representative, who must be from a country other than that listed in Country Group D:1, must have the right of access to the equipment.

j. Upon request of the government of the exporting country, the licensee must carry out an inspection to establish that:

1. The system is being used for the intended civil purpose; and
2. All the equipment exported under the provisions of this Advisory Note is being used for the stated end purpose and is still located at the installation site. The licensee shall report the findings from the inspection to the Bureau of Export Administration within one month after completing the inspection.

k. The license application must include a system plan containing equipment quantities and approximate locations for the proposed system. After final installation, unless already provided, the applicant must provide to its licensing authorities the final location of the installed equipment to the greatest degree of precision available and a map of the final cable route.

Advisory Note 16: Licenses are likely to be approved, as administrative exceptions, for exports and reexports to satisfactory end-users in Country Group D:1 of equipment controlled by 5A001.c.1 or 5A001.c.2, or “software” for “common channel signalling” controlled by 5D001.a or 5D001.c.3, and test equipment, specially designed components, accessories and technology necessary for the “use” thereof, provided that:

a. They are intended for fiber optic, radio, or coaxial cable international telecommunication links fulfilling the provisions of Advisory Note 14.a and b;

b. The “common channel signalling” (CCS) is restricted to associated mode of operation.

c. No general service of “Integrated Service Digital Network” (ISDN) is provided by the country listed in Country Group D:1 gateway switch, except:

1. The ISDN user part (ISP) may be used on the international signalling link;
2. ISDN service may be provided for specified subscribers on the country listed in Country Group D:1 countries gateway switch;

d. Supervision of systems installation and of maintenance of controlled equipment and “software” must be performed by the licensee or the licensee’s designated representative, who must be from a country other than that listed in Country Group D:1.

N.B.3: This is not meant to require that only nationals from the exporting country should carry out an inspection to establish that:

1. The system is being used for the intended civil purpose; and
2. All the equipment exported under the provisions of this Advisory Note is being used for the stated end purpose and is still located at the installation site. The licensee shall report the findings from the inspection to the BXA (at P.O. Box 273, Washington, D.C. 20044) within one month after completing the inspection.

k. The operator (i.e., an operator from one of the countries listed in Advisory Note 14.a.1.a or a.2.a) informs the exporting government immediately of any sign of misuse or diversion of “common channel signalling” hardware or “software” on the other end of the international link, or of any failure of the operator at the other end (i.e., the operator from one of the countries listed in Advisory Note 14.a.1.b or a.2.b) to allow the operator to comply with the terms of the license.

l. Contractual agreements between the licensee and the operators on both ends of the link require that the operator at the other end of the international link (i.e., the operator from one of the countries listed in Advisory Note 14.a.1.b or a.2.b) complies fully with all the conditions stipulated in the license and that, in the event of failure by the latter to comply, the operator who is from one of the countries listed in Advisory Note 14.a.1.a or a.2.a will inform the authorities of such country and the government of the exporting country.

Advisory Note 17: Licenses are likely to be approved, as administrative exceptions, for exports and reexports to satisfactory end-users in Country Group D:1 of equipment controlled by 5A001.c.4, 5A001.c.5 or 5A001.c.6, “software” controlled by 5D001.c.3 that provides features described in 5A001.c.4, 5A001.c.5, or 5A001.c.6, specially designed components and accessories therefor, and test equipment, “software” and technology necessary for the “use” thereof, provided that:

a. The equipment or “software” will be used for a specified civil end-use by a civil end-user only;

b. The equipment or “software” does not perform circuit switching or circuit switching functions;

c. Supervision of systems installation and of maintenance of controlled equipment or “software” must be performed by the licensee or the licensee’s designated representative, who must be from a country other than that listed in Country Group D:1.

Any portion of the installation of controlled equipment or “software” that would require the transfer of controlled technology must be performed by the licensee or the licensee’s designated representative using only personnel from countries other than those listed in Country Group D:1.

N.B.1: Supervision of maintenance includes preventative maintenance at periodic intervals and intervention for major malfunctions.

N.B.2: This is not meant to require that only nationals from the exporting country should install the systems.

N.B.3: This is not meant to require that only exporting country should install the systems.

1. The system is being used for the intended civil purpose; and
2. All the equipment exported under the provisions of this Advisory Note is being used for the stated end purpose and is still located at the installation site. The licensee shall report the findings from the inspection to the BXA (at P.O. Box 273, Washington, D.C. 20044) within one month after completing the inspection.

k. The operator (i.e., an operator from one of the countries listed in Advisory Note 14.a.1.a or a.2.a) informs the exporting government immediately of any sign of misuse or diversion of “common channel signalling” hardware or “software” on the other end of the international link, or of any failure of the operator at the other end (i.e., the operator from one of the countries listed in Advisory Note 14.a.1.b or a.2.b) to allow the operator to comply with the terms of the license.
The Advisory Note is being used for the intended civil purpose,
and
1. All the “software”, technology, “software” tools and test equipment exported under the provisions of this Advisory Note are being used for the stated end purpose and is still located at the installation site; the licensee will report the findings from the inspection to the Bureau of Export Administration within one month after completing the inspection.

Advisory Note 18: Licenses are likely to be approved, as administrative exceptions, for exports and reexports to satisfactory end-users in Country Group D:1 of “software” controlled by 5D001.c.1, and related technology, “software” tools and test equipment for the “development”, “production” or “use” thereof, provided that:

a. The “software”, technology, “software” tools and test equipment will be limited to those necessary for problem analysis and reporting or for local adaptation of the switching equipment such as for subscriber terminal interface, network interface, billing, administration or similar adaptations for local civilian telecommunications requirements, by a civil end-user;

b. No “software” or technology “required” for the “development”, “production” or “use” shall be included;

c. The components, parts and materials exported will not be permitted to exceed the performance threshold or features of the equipment previously authorized;

d. The contract includes explicit conditions to ensure that:

1. The equipment manufactured with the exported components, parts and materials is not exported or reexported, either directly or indirectly, to another country listed in Country Group D:1;

2. The supplier or licensor may appoint a representative who is entitled to verify that the “production” technology and “production” equipment or systems serve their intended use;

3. Any modification of the capabilities or functions of the equipment produced must be approved by the supplier or licensor;

4. The contract includes explicit conditions to ensure that:

1. The equipment is being used for the stated end purpose and is still located at the installation site; the licensee shall report the findings from the inspection to the Bureau of Export Administration within one month after completing the inspection.

Advisory Note 19: Licenses are likely to be approved, as administrative exceptions, for exports and reexports to satisfactory end-users in Country Group D:1 of components, parts and materials, controlled for national security reasons by entries on the Commerce Control List, necessary for the “production” of telecommunications equipment or systems, provided that:

a. The “production” equipment and technology for the equipment concerned has been previously legally exported;

b. The components, parts and materials exported are not exported or reexported, either directly or indirectly, to another country listed in Country Group D:1, of components, parts and materials used for the stated end purpose;

1. All the equipment or systems exported are designed to operate at a “digital transfer rate” of 623 Mbit/s or less at the highest multiplex level;

2. Do not employ QAM techniques exceeding level 512 or other digital modulation techniques having a “spectral efficiency” exceeding 9 bits/Hz;

3. Message Transfer Protocol (MTP) version 3 signaling routes are limited to two signaling points;

4. For point-to-point inter-city “CCS” connectivity between two signaling points, where permitted by this Advisory Note

1. Are designed to operate at a “digital transfer rate” of 623 Mbit/s or less at the highest multiplex level;

2. Are designed to operate on a “laser” based network;

3. Are designed to operate at a “digital transfer rate” of 623 Mbit/s or less at the highest multiplex level;

4. For point-to-point inter-city “CCS” connectivity between two signaling points, where permitted by this Advisory Note
i. Supervision of systems installation and maintenance of controlled transmission equipment is performed by the licensee or the licensee's designated representative. Any portion of the installation of controlled transmission equipment that would require the transfer of controlled technology is performed by the licensee or the licensee's designated representative;

N.B.1: Supervision of maintenance includes prevention maintenance at periodic intervals and intervention for major malfunctions.

j. License applications to export systems or equipment for “condition channel signaling” identify the intended system routes and locations of signaling points.

II. Information Security

Note: The control status of “information security” equipment, “software”, systems, application specific “electronic assemblies”, modules, integrated circuits, components, or functions is defined in the “information security” entries in this Category. In order to request a license for an item controlled by entries under the “information security” category, the exporter must provide an analysis that demonstrates the item is not “information security” equipment, “software”, systems, application specific “electronic assemblies”, modules, integrated circuits, components, or functions. The exporter must also demonstrate that the item is not “assemblies”, modules, integrated circuits, components, technology or functions that are components or “electronic assemblies” of other equipment.

Note: “Information security” equipment, “software”, systems, application specific “electronic assemblies”, modules, integrated circuits, components, technology or functions are excepted from control, not controlled, or eligible for licensing under an Advisory Note.

List of Items Controlled

License Requirements

Reason for Control: AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT</td>
<td>NS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions

LVS: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled

Unit: $ value

a. Equipment containing “fixed” data compression or coding techniques;

b. Equipment containing “fixed” data compression or coding techniques;

c. Receiving equipment for radio broadcast, pay television or similar restricted audience television of the consumer type, without digital encryption and where digital decryption is limited to the video, audio or management functions;

d. Portable (personal) or mobile radiotelephones for civil use (e.g., for use with commercial civil cellular radiocommunications systems, containing encryption, when accompanying their users;

e. Encryption functions specially designed to allow the execution of copy-protected “software”, provided the decryption functions are not user-accessible.

5A995: “Information security” equipment, n.e.s. (e.g., cryptographic, cryptoanalytic, and cryptologic equipment, n.e.s.), and components therefor.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT</td>
<td>NS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions

LVS: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled

Unit: $ value

a. Equipment specially designed for:

b. Equipment containing “fixed” data compression or coding techniques;

c. Receiving equipment for radio broadcast, pay television or similar restricted audience television of the consumer type, without digital encryption and where digital decryption is limited to the video, audio or management functions;

d. Portable (personal) or mobile radiotelephones for civil use (e.g., for use with commercial civil cellular radiocommunications systems, containing encryption, when accompanying their users;

e. Encryption functions specially designed to allow the execution of copy-protected “software”, provided the decryption functions are not user-accessible.
C. Materials
[Reserved]

D. Software

5D002: Information Security—“Software”.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: NS, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 2.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

List of Items Controlled
Unit: $ value
- AT applies to entire entry ..

License Exceptions
CIV: Yes as described in Advisory Note 2 to Category 5—Information Security

5E002: “Technology” according to the General Technology Note for the “development”, “production” or use of equipment controlled by 5A002, 5B002 or 5D002.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: NS, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>NS Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

List of Items Controlled
Unit: N/A
- AT applies to entire entry ..

License Exceptions
CIV: N/A
TSR: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: N/A
The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

5E995: “Technology”, n.e.s., for the “development”, “production”, or “use” of “information security” or cryptologic equipment (e.g., equipment controlled by 5A995), or software controlled by 5D995.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 2.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
CIV: N/A
TSR: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: N/A
The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

6A001 Acoustics.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: NS, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 2.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
LVS: $3000
GBS: Yes for 6A001.a.1.b.4 and 6A001.b
CIV: Yes for 6A001.a.1.b.4 and 6A001.b

List of Items Controlled
Unit: $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A

Items: a. Marine acoustic systems, equipment and specially designed components therefor, as follows:
   a.1. Active (transmitting or transmitting-and-receiving) systems, equipment or specially designed components therefor, as follows:
      a.1.a. To measure depths exceeding 600 m below the water surface; and
      a.1.b. Pingers specially designed for relocating or returning to an underwater position.
      a.1.c. Wide-swath bathymetric survey systems for sea bed topographic mapping:
         a.1.a.1. Designed:
            a.1.a.1.a. To take measurements at an angle exceeding 10° from the vertical; and
a.1.a.2. Designed:
   a.1.a.2.a. To incorporate multiple beams
   any of which is less than 2°; or
   a.1.a.2.b. To provide data accuracies
   of better than 0.5% of water depth across
   the swath averaged over the individual
   measurements within the swath;
   a.1.b. Object detection or location systems
   having any of the following:
   a.1.b.1. A transmitting frequency below 10
   kHz;
   a.1.b.2. Sound pressure level exceeding
   224 dB (reference 1 micropascal at 1 m) for
   equipment with an operating frequency
   in the band from 10 kHz to 24 kHz inclusive;
   a.1.b.3. Sound pressure level exceeding
   235 dB (reference 1 micropascal at 1 m) for
   equipment with an operating frequency
   in the band between 24 kHz and 30 kHz;
   a.1.b.4. Forming beams of less than 1° on
   any axis and having an operating frequency
   of less than 100 kHz;
   a.1.b.5. Designed to withstand pressure
   during normal operation at depths exceeding
   1,000 m and having transducers;
   a.1.b.5.a. Dynamically compensated for
   pressure; or
   a.1.b.5.b. Incorporating other than lead
   zirconate titanate as the transduction
   element; or
   a.1.b.6. Designed to operate with an
   unambiguous display range exceeding 5,120
   m;
   a.1.c. Acoustic projectors, including
   transducers, incorporating piezoelectric,
   magnetostrictive, electrostrictive,
   electrodynamic or hydraulic elements
   operating individually or in a designed
   combination, having any of the following
   characteristics:
   Note 1: The control status of acoustic
   projectors, including transducers, specially
   designed for other equipment is determined
   by the control status of the other equipment.
   Note 2: 6A001.a.1.c does not control
electronic sources that direct the sound
vertically only, or mechanical (e.g., air gun
or vapor- shock gun) or chemical (e.g.,
explosive) sources.
   a.1.c.1. An instantaneous radiated acoustic
   power density exceeding 0.01 mW/mm²/Hz
   for devices operating at frequencies below
   10 kHz;
   a.1.c.2. A continuously radiated acoustic
   power density exceeding 0.001 mW/mm²/Hz
   for devices operating at frequencies below 10
   kHz;
   a.1.c.3. Designed to withstand pressure
   during normal operation at depths exceeding
   1,000 m; or
   a.1.c.4. Side-lobe suppression exceeding 22
   dB.
   Technical Note: A acoustic power density is
   obtained by dividing the output acoustic
   power by the product of the area of the
   radiating surface and the frequency of
   operation.
   a.1.d. Acoustic systems, equipment and
   specially designed components for
determining the position of surface vehicles
   or underwater vehicles designed:
   a.1.d.1. To operate at a range exceeding
   1,000 m with a positioning accuracy of less
   than 10 m rms (root mean square) when measured
   at a range of 1,000 m; or
   a.1.d.2. To withstand pressure at depths
   exceeding 1,000 m;
   Note: 6A001.a.1.d.1 includes equipment
   using coherent “signal processing” between
   two or more beacons and the hydrophone
   unit carried by the surface vessel or
   underwater vehicle, or capable of
   automatically correcting speed-of-sound
   propagation errors for calculation of a point.
   a.2. Passive (receiving, whether or not
   related in normal application to separate
   active equipment) systems, equipment or
   specially designed components thereof, as
   follows:
   a.2.a. Hydrophones (transducers) with any of
   the following characteristics:
   a.2.a.1. Incorporating continuous flexible
   sensors or assemblies of discrete sensor
   elements with either a diameter or length less
   than 20 mm and with a separation between
   elements of less than 20 mm;
   a.2.a.2. Having any of the following sensing
   elements:
   a.2.a.2.a. Optical fibers;
   a.2.a.2.b. Piezoelectric polymers; or
   a.2.a.2.c. Flexible piezoelectric ceramic
   materials;
   a.2.a.3. Hydrophone sensitivity better
   than–180 dB at any depth with no
   acceleration compensation;
   a.2.a.4. When designed to operate at depths
   not exceeding 35 m, hydrophone sensitivity
   better than–186 dB with acceleration
   compensation;
   a.2.a.5. When designed for normal
   operation at depths exceeding 35 m
   hydrophone sensitivity better than–192 dB
   with acceleration compensation;
   a.2.a.6. When designed for normal
   operation at depths exceeding 100 m
   hydrophone sensitivity better than–204 dB;
   a.2.a.7. Designed for operation at depths
   exceeding 1,000 m;
   Technical Note: Hydrophone sensitivity is
   defined as twenty times the logarithm to the
   base 10 of the ratio of rms output voltage
   to rms pressure, where the voltage is
   referenced to 1 V per micropascal, and the
   pressure is expressed in micropascals. For example,
   a hydrophone of – 160 dB (reference 1 V per
   micropascal) would yield an output voltage
   of 10^ - 160 in such a field, while one of – 180
   dB sensitivity would yield only 10^ - 180 V
   output. Thus, – 160 dB is better than – 180
   dB.
   a.2.b. Towed acoustic hydrophone arrays
   with any of the following:
   a.2.b.1. Hydrophone group spacing of
   less than 12.5 m;
   a.2.b.2. Hydrophone group spacing of 12.5
   m to less than 25 m and designed or able to
   be modified to operate at depths exceeding
   35 m; or
   Technical Note: “Able to be modified” in
   6A001.a.2.b.2 means having provisions to
   allow a change in beamforming or
   interconnections to alter hydrophone group
   spacing or operating depth limits. These
   provisions are sparse wiring exceeding 10% of
   the number of wires, hydrophone group
   spacing adjustment blocks or internal depth
   limiting devices that are adjustable or that
   control more than one hydrophone group.
   a.2.b.3. Hydrophone group spacing of 25 m or
   more and designed to operate at depths
   exceeding 100 m;
   a.2.b.4. Heading sensors controlled by
   6A001.a.2.d;
   a.2.b.5. Non-metallic strength members or
   longitudinally reinforced array hoses;
   a.2.b.6. An assembled array of less than 40
   mm in diameter;
   a.2.b.7. Multiplexed hydrophone group
   signals; or
   a.2.b.8. Hydrophone characteristics
   specified in 6A001.a.2.a;
   a.2.c. Processing equipment specially
   designed for towed acoustic hydrophone
   arrays with either of the following:
   a.2.c.1. A Fast Fourier or other transform
   of 1,024 or more complex points in less than
   20 ms with no “user-accessible
   programmability”; or
   a.2.c.2. Time or frequency domain
   processing and correlation, including
   spectral analysis, digital filtering and
   beamforming using Fast Fourier or other
   transforms or processes with “user
   accessible programmability”;
   a.2.d. Heading sensors having an accuracy
   of better than ±0.5°; and
   a.2.d.1. Designed to be incorporated within
   the array housing and to operate at depths
   exceeding 35 m or having an adjustable or
   removable depth sensing device in order to
   operate at depths exceeding 35 m; or
   a.2.d.2. Designed to be mounted external to
   the array housing and having a sensor unit
   capable of operating with 360° roll at depths
   exceeding 35 m;
   b. Terrestrial geophones capable of
   conversion for use in marine systems,
   equipment or specially designed components
   controlled by 6A001.a.2.a;
   c. Correlation-velocity sonar log equipment
   designed to measure the horizontal speed of
   the equipment carrier relative to the sea bed
   at distances between the carrier and the sea bed
   exceeding 500 m.

6A002 Optical sensors.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NS, MT, CC, RS, AT, UN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NS Column 2. MT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry .</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT applies to optical detectors in 6A002.a.1, a.3, and a.4 that are specially designed or rated as electromagnetic (including “lasers”) and ionizedparticle radiation resistant.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS applies to 6A002.a.1, a.2, a.3 and .c.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC applies to police-model</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>infrared viewers in 6A002.c.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry .</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UN applies to 6A002.a.1, a.2 a.3 and a.4 that are specially designed or rated as electromagnetic (including “lasers”) and ionizedparticle radiation resistant.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>License Exceptions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LVS: $3000, except N/A for 6A002.a.1, a.2, a.3, and c.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
List of Items Controlled

Unit: parts and accessories in $ value

Related Controls: N/A

Related Definitions: Image intensifiers defined in 6A002.a.2 and focal plane arrays defined in 6A002.a.3 specially designed, modified, or configured for military use and not part of civil equipment are subject to the export licensing authority of U.S. Department of State, Office of Defense Trade Controls. (See 22 CFR part 121)

Items:

a. Optical detectors, as follows:

Note: 6A002.a does not control germanium or silicon photodevices.

a.1. “Space-qualified” solid-state detectors having any of the following:

a.1.a. A peak response in the wavelength range exceeding 10 nm but not exceeding 300 nm; and

a.1.a.2. A response of less than 0.1% relative to the peak response at a wavelength exceeding 400 nm;

a.1.b.1. A peak response in the wavelength range exceeding 900 nm but not exceeding 1,200 nm; and

a.1.b.2. A response “time constant” of 95 ns or less; or

a.1.c. A peak response in the wavelength range exceeding 1,200 nm but not exceeding 30,000 nm;

a.2. Image intensifier tubes and specially designed components therefor, as follows:

a.2.a. Image intensifier tubes having all the following:

a.2.a.1. A peak response in wavelength range exceeding 400 nm, but not exceeding 1,050 nm;

a.2.a.2. A microchannel plate for electron image amplification with a hole pitch (center-to-center spacing) of less than 25 micrometers; and

a.2.a.3.a. An S-20, S-25 or multialkaline photocathode; or

a.2.a.3.b. A GaAs or GaNAs photocathode;

a.2.b. Specially designed components as follows:

a.2.b.1. Fiber optic image inverters;

a.2.b.2. Microchannel plates having both of the following characteristics:

a.2.b.2.a. 15,000 or more hollow tubes per plate; and

a.2.b.2.b. Hole pitch (center-to-center spacing) of less than 25 micrometers; or

a.2.b.3. GaAs or GaNAs photocathodes;

a.3. Non-“space-qualified” “focal plane arrays”, having any of the following:

Technical Note: Linear or two-dimensional multi-element detector arrays are referred to as “focal plane arrays”:

a.3.a.1. Individual elements with a peak response within the wavelength range exceeding 900 nm, but not exceeding 1,050 nm; and

a.3.a.2. A response “time constant” of less than 0.5 ns; or

a.3.b.1. Individual elements with a peak response in the wavelength range exceeding 1,050 nm, but not exceeding 1,200 nm; and

a.3.b.2. A response “time constant” of 95 ns or less; or

a.3.c. Individual elements with a peak response in the wavelength range exceeding 1,200 nm, but not exceeding 30,000 nm;

Note 1: 6A002.a.3 includes photoconductive arrays and photovoltaic arrays.

Note 2: 6A002.a.3 does not control silicon “focal plane arrays”, multi-element (not to exceed 16 elements) encapsulated photoconductive cells or pyroelectric detectors using any of the following:

a. Lead sulphide;

b. Triglycine sulphate and variants;

c. Lead-lanthanum-zirconium titanate and variants;

d. Lithium tantalate;

e. Polyvinylidene fluoride and variants;

f. Strontium barium niobate and variants; or

g. Lead selenide.

a.4. Non-“space-qualified” single-element or non-focal-plane multi-element semiconductor photodiodes or phototransistors having both of the following characteristics:

b.1. An Instantaneous-Field-Of-View (IFOV) of less than 200 microradians; or

b.2. Specified for operation in the wavelength range exceeding 400 nm, but not exceeding 30,000 nm; and

b.2.a. Providing output imaging data in digital format; and

b.2.b.1. “Space-qualified”; or

b.2.b.2. Designed for airborne operation and using other than silicon detectors;

c. Direct view imaging equipment operating in the visible or infrared spectrum, incorporating either of the following:

a.1. Image intensifier tubes controlled by 6A002.a.2 or

a.2. “Focal plane arrays” controlled by 6A002.a.3;

Technical Note: Direct view refers to imaging equipment operating in the visible or infrared spectrum, that presents a visual image to a human observer without converting the image into an electronic signal for television display, and that cannot record or store the image photographically, electronically, or by any other means.

Note: 6A002.c does not control the following equipment incorporating other than GaAs or GaNAs photocathodes:

a. Industrial or civilian intrusion alarm, traffic or industrial movement control or counting systems;

b. Medical equipment;

c. Industrial equipment used for inspection, sorting or analysis of the properties of materials;

d. Flame detectors for industrial furnaces;

e. Equipment specially designed for laboratory use.

Technical Note: Linear or two-dimensional multi-element detector arrays are referred to as “focal plane arrays”:

a.3.a.1. Individual elements with a peak response within the wavelength range exceeding 900 nm, but not exceeding 1,050 nm; and

a.3.a.2. A response “time constant” of less than 0.5 ns; or

a.3.b.1. Individual elements with a peak response in the wavelength range exceeding 1,050 nm, but not exceeding 1,200 nm; and

a.3.b.2. A response “time constant” of 95 ns or less; or

a.3.c. Individual elements with a peak response in the wavelength range exceeding 1,200 nm, but not exceeding 30,000 nm;

Note 1: 6A002.a.3 includes photoconductive arrays and photovoltaic arrays.

Note 2: 6A002.a.3 does not control silicon “focal plane arrays”, multi-element (not to exceed 16 elements) encapsulated photoconductive cells or pyroelectric detectors using any of the following:

a. Lead sulphide;

b. Triglycine sulphate and variants;

c. Lead-lanthanum-zirconium titanate and variants;

d. Lithium tantalate;

e. Polyvinylidene fluoride and variants;

f. Strontium barium niobate and variants; or

g. Lead selenide.

a.4. Non-“space-qualified” single-element or non-focal-plane multi-element semiconductor photodiodes or phototransistors having both of the following characteristics:

b.1. An Instantaneous-Field-Of-View (IFOV) of less than 200 microradians; or

b.2. Specified for operation in the wavelength range exceeding 400 nm, but not exceeding 30,000 nm; and

b.2.a. Providing output imaging data in digital format; and

b.2.b.1. “Space-qualified”; or

b.2.b.2. Designed for airborne operation and using other than silicon detectors;

c. Direct view imaging equipment operating in the visible or infrared spectrum, incorporating either of the following:

a.1. Image intensifier tubes controlled by 6A002.a.2 or

a.2. “Focal plane arrays” controlled by 6A002.a.3;

Technical Note: Direct view refers to imaging equipment operating in the visible or infrared spectrum, that presents a visual image to a human observer without converting the image into an electronic signal for television display, and that cannot record or store the image photographically, electronically, or by any other means.

Note: 6A002.c does not control the following equipment incorporating other than GaAs or GaNAs photocathodes:

a. Industrial or civilian intrusion alarm, traffic or industrial movement control or counting systems;

b. Medical equipment;

c. Industrial equipment used for inspection, sorting or analysis of the properties of materials;

d. Flame detectors for industrial furnaces;

e. Equipment specially designed for laboratory use.

Related Definitions: Image intensifiers defined in 6A002.a.2 and focal plane arrays defined in 6A002.a.3 specially designed, modified, or configured for military use and not part of civil equipment are subject to the export licensing authority of U.S. Department of State, Office of Defense Trade Controls. (See 22 CFR part 121)

Items:

a. Optical detectors, as follows:

Note: 6A002.a does not control germanium or silicon photodevices.

a.1. “Space-qualified” solid-state detectors having any of the following:

a.1.a. A peak response in the wavelength range exceeding 10 nm but not exceeding 300 nm; and

a.1.a.2. A response of less than 0.1% relative to the peak response at a wavelength exceeding 400 nm;

a.1.b.1. A peak response in the wavelength range exceeding 900 nm but not exceeding 1,200 nm; and

a.1.b.2. A response “time constant” of 95 ns or less; or

a.1.c. A peak response in the wavelength range exceeding 1,200 nm but not exceeding 30,000 nm;

a.2. Image intensifier tubes and specially designed components therefor, as follows:

a.2.a. Image intensifier tubes having all the following:

a.2.a.1. A peak response in wavelength range exceeding 400 nm, but not exceeding 1,050 nm;

a.2.a.2. A microchannel plate for electron image amplification with a hole pitch (center-to-center spacing) of less than 25 micrometers; and

a.2.a.3.a. An S-20, S-25 or multialkaline photocathode; or

a.2.a.3.b. A GaAs or GaNAs photocathode;

a.2.b. Specially designed components as follows:

a.2.b.1. Fiber optic image inverters;

a.2.b.2. Microchannel plates having both of the following characteristics:

a.2.b.2.a. 15,000 or more hollow tubes per plate; and

a.2.b.2.b. Hole pitch (center-to-center spacing) of less than 25 micrometers; or

a.2.b.3. GaAs or GaNAs photocathodes;

a.3. Non-“space-qualified” “focal plane arrays”, having any of the following:

Technical Note: Linear or two-dimensional multi-element detector arrays are referred to as “focal plane arrays”:

a.3.a.1. Individual elements with a peak response within the wavelength range exceeding 900 nm, but not exceeding 1,050 nm; and

a.3.a.2. A response “time constant” of less than 0.5 ns; or

a.3.b.1. Individual elements with a peak response in the wavelength range exceeding 1,050 nm, but not exceeding 1,200 nm; and

a.3.b.2. A response “time constant” of 95 ns or less; or

a.3.c. Individual elements with a peak response in the wavelength range exceeding 1,200 nm, but not exceeding 30,000 nm;
a.5.a. An electronic shutter speed (gating capability) of less than 1 microsecond per full frame; and
a.5.b. A read out time allowing a framing rate of more than 125 frames per second; and
b. Imaging cameras, as follows:

**Note:** 6A003.b does not control television or video cameras specially designed for television broadcasting.

b.1. Video cameras incorporating solid state sensors, having any of the following:
   b.1.a. More than 4×10^6 “active pixels” per solid state array for monochrome (black and white) cameras;
   b.1.b. More than 4×10^6 “active pixels” per solid state array for color cameras incorporating three solid state arrays; or
   b.1.c. More than 12×10^6 “active pixels” for solid state array color cameras incorporating one solid state array;

b.2. Scanning cameras and scanning camera systems:
   b.2.a. Incorporating linear detector arrays with more than 8,192 elements per array; and
   b.2.b. Having mechanical scanning in one direction;
   b.3. Incorporating image intensifiers controlled by 6A002.a.a.
   b.4. Incorporating focal plane arrays controlled by 6A002.a.3.

**6A004 Optics.**

**License Requirements**

Reason for Control: NS, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>NS Column 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**License Exceptions**

LVS: $3000

GBS: Yes for 6A004.a.1.a, a.2, a.4, b, d.1.a, e.2, e.4 and f. (See Advisory Note 4.1 to Category 6)

CIV: Yes for 6A004.f and items in Advisory Note 4.1 to Category 6

**List of Items Controlled**

Unit: Equipment in number; cable in meters/feet; components in $ value

Related Controls: N/A

Related Definitions: N/A

**Items:**

a. Optical mirrors (reflectors), as follows:
   a.1. “Deformable mirrors” with either continuous or multi-element surfaces, and specially designed components therefor, capable of dynamically repositioning portions of the surface of the mirror at rates exceeding 100 Hz;
   a.2. Lightweight monolithic mirrors with an average “equivalent density” of less than 30 kg/m², and a total weight exceeding 10 kg;
   a.3. Lightweight “composite” or foam mirror structures with an average “equivalent density” of less than 30 kg/m², and a total weight exceeding 2 kg;
   a.4. Beam steering mirrors more than 100 mm in diameter or length of major axis that maintain a flatness of lambda/2 or better (lambda is equal to 663nm) with a control bandwidth exceeding 100 Hz;
   a.5. Optical components made from zinc selenide (ZnSe) or zinc sulphide (ZnS) with

transmission in the wavelength range exceeding 3,000 nm but not exceeding 25,000 nm and either of the following:
   b.1. Exceeding 100 cm² in volume; or
   b.2. Exceeding 80 mm in diameter or length of major axis and 20 mm in thickness (depth);

   c. “Space-qualified” components for optical systems, as follows:
      c.1. Lightweighted to less than 20% “equivalent density” compared with a solid blank of the same aperture and thickness;
      c.2. Substrates, substrates with surface coatings (single-layer or multi-layer, metallic or dielectric, conducting, semi-conducting or insulating) or with protective films;
      c.3. Elements or assemblies of mirrors designed to be assembled in space into an optical system with a collecting aperture equivalent to or larger than a single optic 1 meter in diameter;
      c.4. Manufactured from “composite” materials having a coefficient of linear thermal expansion equal to or less than 5×10⁻⁶ in any coordinate direction;
      c.5. Optical filters, as follows:
         d.1. For wavelengths longer than 250 nm, comprising of multi-layer optical coatings and having either of the following:
            d.1.a. Bandwidths equal to or less than 0.1 nm Full Width Half Intensity (FWHI) and peak transmission of 90% or more; or
            d.1.b. Bandwidths equal to or less than 0.1 nm FWHI and peak transmission of 50% or more;
         d.2. Having steering, tracking, stabilization equipment, as follows:
            d.2.a. Tunable over a spectral range of 500 nm or more;
            d.2.b. Tunable optical bandpass of 1.25 nm or less;
            d.2.c. Wavefront error smaller than 0.1 arcsecond, a bandwidth equal to or more than 100 Hz and an accuracy of 0.1 microradian or less;
            d.2.d. A single peak transmission of 91% or more;
            d.2.e. Optical components made from zinc selenide (ZnSe) or zinc sulphide (ZnS) with

   e. Optical control equipment, as follows:
      e.1. Specially designed to maintain the surface figure or orientation of the “space-qualified” components controlled by 6A004.c.1 or c.3;
      e.2. Having steering, tracking, stabilization or resonator alignment bandwidths equal to or more than 100 Hz and an accuracy of 0.1 microradians or less;
      e.3. Having a maximum slew exceeding 5°, a bandwidth equal to or more than 100 Hz and either of the following:
         e.3.a.1. Exceeding 0.15 m but not exceeding 1 m in diameter or major axis length;
         e.3.a.2. Capable of angular accelerations exceeding 2 radians/s²; and
         e.3.a.3. Having angular pointing errors equal to or less than 200 microradians;
      e.3.b.1. Exceeding 1 m in diameter or major axis length;
      e.3.b.2. Capable of angular accelerations exceeding 0.5 radians/s²; and
      e.3.b.3. Having angular pointing errors equal to or less than 200 microradians;
      e.4. Specially designed to maintain the alignment of phased array or phased segment mirror systems consisting of mirrors with a segment diameter or major axis length of 1 m or more;
      e.5. “Fluoride fiber” cable, or optical fibers therewith, having an attenuation of less than 4 dB/km in the wavelength range exceeding 1,000 nm but not exceeding 3,000 nm.

**6A005 Lasers, components and optical equipment.**

**License Requirements**

Reason for Control: NS, AT, NP

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>NS Column 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NP applies to 6A005.a.1.c, a.2.a (with an output power &gt; 40W), a.4c, a.6, (argon ion lasers only), c.1.b (with an output power &gt; 30W), c.2.c.2.a (with an output power &gt; 40W), c.2.d.2.b (with an output power &gt; 40W), and d.2.c.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**License Exceptions**

LVS: $3000 for all other items; N/A for NP items

GBS: Yes, for items in Advisory Notes 5.1, 5.2 and 5.3 to Category 6

CIV: Yes, except for 6A005.c.2.a, d (except d.2.c.), e and for items in Advisory Notes 5.1, 5.2 and 5.3 to Category 6

**List of Items Controlled**

Unit: Equipment in number; parts and accessories in $ value

Related Controls: Shared aperture optical elements, capable of operating in super-high power laser applications are subject to the export licensing authority of the U.S. Department of State, Office of Defense Trade Controls. (See 22 CFR part 121, Category XII.)

Related Definitions: 1. Pulsed “lasers” include those that run in a continuous wave (CW) mode with pulses superimposed. 2. Pulse-excited “lasers” include those that run in a continuously excited mode with pulse excitation superimposed. 3. The control status of Raman “lasers” is determined by the parameters of the pumping source “lasers”. The pumping source “lasers” can be any of the “lasers” described below.

**Items:**

a. Gas “lasers”, as follows:
   a.1. Excimer “lasers” having any of the following:
      a.1.a. An output wavelength not exceeding 150 nm and:
      a.1.a.1. An output energy exceeding 50 mj per pulse; or
      a.1.a.2. An average or CW output power exceeding 1 W; and
      a.1.b. An output wavelength exceeding 150 nm but not exceeding 190 nm and...
a.1.b.1. An output energy exceeding 1.5 J per pulse; or
a.1.b.2. An average or CW output power exceeding 120 W;
a.1.c. An output wavelength exceeding 190 nm but not exceeding 360 nm and:
   a.1.c.1. An output energy exceeding 10 J per pulse; or
   a.1.c.2. An average or CW output power exceeding 500 W; or
a.1.d. An output wavelength exceeding 360 nm and:
   a.1.d.1. An output energy exceeding 1.5 J per pulse; or
   a.1.d.2. An average or CW output power exceeding 30 W;
a.2. Metal vapour "lasers", as follows:
   a.2.a. Copper (Cu) "lasers" with an average or CW output power exceeding 20 W;
a.2.b. Gold (Au) "lasers" with an average or CW output power exceeding 5 W;
a.2.c. Sodium (Na) "lasers" with an output power exceeding 5 W;
a.2.d. Barium (Ba) "lasers" with an average or CW output power exceeding 2 W;
a.3. Carbon monoxide (CO) "lasers" having either:
   a.3.a. An output energy exceeding 2 J per pulse and a pulsed "peak power" exceeding 5 kW; or
   a.3.b. An average or CW output power exceeding 5 kW;
a.4. Carbon dioxide (CO₂) "lasers" having any of the following:
   a.4.a. A CW output power exceeding 10 kW; or
   a.4.b. A pulsed "peak power" exceeding 100 kW; or
   a.4.c. A pulsed output with a "pulse duration" exceeding 10 microseconds and:
      a.4.c.1. A pulse energy exceeding 5 J per pulse and "peak power" exceeding 2.5 kW; or
      a.4.c.2. An average output power exceeding 2.5 kW;
a.5. "Chemical lasers", as follows:
   a.5.a. Hydrogen Fluoride (HF) "lasers";
a.5.b. Deuterium Fluoride (DF) "lasers";
a.5.c. "Transfer lasers";
a.5.d. Oxygen Iodine (O₃-I) "lasers";
a.5.e. Deuterium Fluoride-Carbon dioxide (DF-CO₂) "lasers";
a.6. Gas discharge and ion "lasers", i.e., krypton ion or argon ion "lasers", as follows:
   a.6.a. An output energy exceeding 1.5 J per pulse and a pulsed "peak power" exceeding 50 W; or
   a.6.b. An average or CW output power exceeding 50 W; or
a.7. Other gas "lasers", except nitrogen "lasers", having any of the following:
   a.7.a. An output wavelength not exceeding 150 nm but not exceeding 800 nm and:
      a.7.a.1. An output energy exceeding 50 mJ per pulse and a pulsed "peak power" exceeding 1 W; or
      a.7.a.2. An average or CW output power exceeding 1 W;
   a.7.b. An output wavelength exceeding 150 nm but not exceeding 800 nm and:
      a.7.b.1. An output energy exceeding 1.5 J per pulse and a pulsed "peak power" exceeding 30 W; or
      a.7.b.2. An average or CW output power exceeding 30 W; or
   a.7.c. An output wavelength exceeding 800 nm but not exceeding 1,400 nm and:
      a.7.c.1. An output energy exceeding 0.25 J per pulse and a pulsed "peak power" exceeding 10 W; or
      a.7.c.2. An average or CW output power exceeding 10 W; or
   a.7.d. An output wavelength exceeding 1,400 nm and an average or CW output power exceeding 1 W;
   b. Semiconductor "lasers", as follows:
      Technical Note: Semiconductor "lasers" are commonly called "laser" diodes.
      Note: The control status of semiconductor "lasers" specially designed for other equipment is determined by the control status of the other equipment.
   b.1. Individual, single-transverse mode semiconductor "lasers" having:
      b.1.a. An average output power exceeding 100 mW; or
      b.1.b. A wavelength exceeding 1,050 nm; or
   b.2. Individual, multiple-transverse mode semiconductor "lasers", or arrays of individual semiconductor "lasers", having:
      b.2.a. An output energy exceeding 500 microjoules per pulse and a pulsed "peak power" exceeding 10 W; or
      b.2.b. An average or CW output power exceeding 10 W; or
      b.2.c. A wavelength exceeding 1,050 nm; or
   c. Solid state "lasers", as follows:
      c.1. "Tunable" "lasers" having any of the following:
         c.1.a. An output wavelength less than 600 nm and:
            c.1.a.1. An output energy exceeding 50 mJ per pulse and a pulsed "peak power" exceeding 1 W; or
            c.1.a.2. An average or CW output power exceeding 50 W; or
         c.1.b. An output wavelength exceeding 600 nm but not exceeding 1,100 nm:
            c.1.b.1. An output energy exceeding 1.5 J per pulse and a pulsed "peak power" exceeding 30 W; or
            c.1.b.2. An average or CW output power exceeding 30 W; or
   c.2. Non-"tunable" "lasers", as follows:
      c.2.a. A "peak power" exceeding 10 W; or
      c.2.b. A "peak power" exceeding 100 mW; or
      c.2.c. A pulsed energy exceeding 0.1 J; or
      c.2.d. Pulse-excited, "Q-switched lasers", with a pulse duration equal to or more than 1 ns, and:
         c.2.d.1. "Q-switched lasers" having:
            c.2.d.1.a. A "peak power" exceeding 10 W; or
            c.2.d.1.b. An output energy exceeding 50 J per pulse; or
            c.2.d.1.c. A "peak power" exceeding 5 GW; or
      c.2.e. A "peak power" exceeding 50 W; or
      c.2.f. A "peak power" exceeding 100 W; or
      c.2.g. A "peak power" exceeding 1,000 W; or
      c.2.h. A "peak power" exceeding 10,000 W; or
      c.2.i. A "peak power" exceeding 100,000 W; or
      c.2.j. A "peak power" exceeding 1,000,000 W; or
   c.3. Pulse-excited, non-"Q-switched lasers", having:
      c.3.a. A single-transverse mode output with:
         c.3.a.1. A "peak power" exceeding 50 kW; or
         c.3.a.2. An average output power exceeding 500 kW; or
      c.3.b. A multiple-transverse mode output with:
         c.3.b.1. A "peak power" exceeding 500 kW; or
         c.3.b.2. An average output power exceeding 500 W; or
   c.4. Continuously excited "lasers" having:
      c.4.a. A single-transverse mode output with:
         c.4.a.1. A "peak power" exceeding 500 kW; or
         c.4.a.2. An average output power exceeding 500 W; or
      c.4.b. A multiple-transverse mode output with:
         c.4.b.1. A "peak power" exceeding 500 W; or
      c.4.c. A multiple-transverse mode output with:
         c.4.c.1. A "peak power" exceeding 500 W; or
      c.4.d. A multiple-transverse mode output with:
         c.4.d.1. A "peak power" exceeding 500 W; or
   c.5. "Non-tunable" "lasers", as follows:
      c.5.a. A "peak power" exceeding 10 W; or
      c.5.b. A "peak power" exceeding 100 mW; or
      c.5.c. A "peak power" exceeding 0.1 J; or
      c.5.d. A "peak power" exceeding 100,000 W; or
      c.5.e. A "peak power" exceeding 1,000,000 W; or
   c.6. Note: For Neodymium-doped (other than glass) "lasers" having an output wavelength not exceeding 1,000 nm or exceeding 1,100 nm, see 6A005.c.2.d.
c.2.d.1.b. An average or CW output power exceeding 1 W;
c.2.d.2. A wavelength of 150 nm or more but not exceeding 800 nm and:
c.2.d.2.a. An output energy exceeding 1.5 J per pulse and a pulsed “peak power” exceeding 30 W; or
c.2.d.2.b. An average or CW output power exceeding 30 W;
c.2.d.3. A wavelength exceeding 800 nm but not exceeding 1,400 nm, as follows:
c.2.d.3.a. “Q-switched lasers” with:
c.2.d.3.a.1. An output energy exceeding 0.5 J per pulse and a pulsed “peak power” exceeding 50 W; or
c.2.d.3.a.2. An average output power exceeding:
c.2.d.3.a.2.a. 10 W for single-mode “lasers”;
c.2.d.3.a.2.b. 30 W for multimode “lasers”; or
c.2.d.3.a.2.c. Non-“Q-switched lasers” with:
c.2.d.3.a.2.c.1. An output energy exceeding 50 mJ per pulse and a pulsed “peak power” exceeding 50 W; or
nc.2.d.3.a.2.c.2. An average or CW output power exceeding 50 W; or
c.2.d.3.c. A wavelength exceeding 1,400 nm and:
c.2.d.3.d. An output energy exceeding 100 mJ per pulse and a pulsed “peak power” exceeding 1 W; or
nc.2.d.3.e. An average or CW output power exceeding 1 W;
d. Dye and other liquid “lasers”, having any of the following:
d.1. A wavelength less than 150 nm and:
d.1.a. An output energy exceeding 50 mJ per pulse and a pulsed “peak power” exceeding 1 W; or
d.1.b. An average or CW output power exceeding 1 W;
d.2. A wavelength of 150 nm or more but not exceeding 800 nm and:
d.2.a. An output energy exceeding 1.5 J per pulse and a pulsed “peak power” exceeding 20 W; or
d.2.b. An average or CW output power exceeding 20 W; or
d.2.c. A pulsed single longitudinal mode oscillator with an average output power exceeding 1 W and a repetition rate exceeding 1 kHz if the “pulsed duration” is less than 100 ns;
d.3. A wavelength exceeding 800 nm but not exceeding 1,400 nm and:
d.3.a. An output energy exceeding 0.5 J per pulse and a pulsed “peak power” exceeding 10 W; or
nc.3.b. An average or CW output power exceeding 10 W; or
d.4. A wavelength exceeding 1,400 nm and:
d.4.a. An output energy exceeding 100 mJ per pulse and a pulsed “peak power” exceeding 1 W; or
nc.4.b. An average or CW output power exceeding 1 W;
e. Free electron “lasers”;f. Components, as follows:
f.1. Mirrors cooled either by active cooling or by heat pipe cooling.

**Technical Note:** Active cooling is a cooling technique for optical components using flowing fluids within the subsurface (nominally less than 1 mm below the optical surface) of the optical component to remove heat from the optic.

f.2. Optical mirrors or transmissive or partially transmissive optical or electro-optical components specially designed for use with controlled “lasers”;
g. Optical equipment, as follows:
g.1. Dynamic wavefront (phase) measuring equipment capable of mapping at least 50 positions on a beam wavefront with:
g.1.a. Frame rates equal to or more than 100 Hz and phase discrimination of at least 5% of the beam's wavelength; or
g.1.b. Frame rates equal to or more than 1,000 Hz and phase discrimination of at least 20% of the beam's wavelength;
g.2. “Laser” diagnostic equipment capable of measuring “Super-High Power Laser” (SHPL) system angular beam steering errors of equal to or less than 10 microradians;
g.3. Optical equipment, assemblies or components specially designed for a phased-array SHPL system for coherent beam combination to an accuracy of Lambda/10 at the designed wavelength, or 0.1 micrometer, whichever is the smaller;
g.4. Projection telescopes specially designed for use with SHPL systems.

**6A006 “Magnetometers”, “magnetic gradiometers”, “intrinsic magnetic gradiometers” and compensation systems and specially designed components.**

**License Requirements**

**Reason for Control:** NS, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry</td>
<td>NS Column 2. AT applies to entire entry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**License Exceptions**

LVS: $1500  
GBS: N/A  
CIV: N/A

**List of Items Controlled**

**Unit:** $ value  
**Related Controls:** N/A  
**Related Definition:** This entry does not control instruments specially designed for biomagnetic measurements for medical diagnostics, unless they incorporate unembodied sensors controlled by 6A006.h.

**Items:**

a. “Magnetometers” using “superconductive”, optically pumped or nuclear precession (proton/Overhauser) technology having a “noise level” (sensitivity) lower (better) than 0.05 nT rms per square root Hz;
b. Induction coil “magnetometers” having a “noise level” (sensitivity) lower (better) than:
   b.1. 1 J/s per square root Hz at frequencies less than 1 Hz;
   b.2. 1×10⁻³ J/s per square root Hz at frequencies of 1 Hz or more but not exceeding 10 Hz; or
   b.3. 1×10⁻⁴ J/s per square root Hz at frequencies exceeding 10 Hz;
c. Fiber optic “magnetometers” having a “noise level” (sensitivity) lower (better) than 1 nT rms per square root Hz;
d. “Magnetic gradiometers” using multiple “magnetometers” controlled by 6A006.a, b or c;
e. Fiber optic “intrinsic magnetic gradiometers” having a magnetic gradient field “noise level” (sensitivity) lower (better) than 0.3 nT/m rms per square root Hz;
f. “Intrinsic magnetic gradiometers”, using technology other than fiber-optic technology, having a magnetic gradient field “noise level” (sensitivity) lower (better) than 0.015 nT/m rms per square root Hz;
g. Magnetic compensation systems for magnetic sensors designed for operation on mobile platforms;
h. “Superconductive” electromagnetic sensors, containing components manufactured from “superconductive” materials, as follows:
   h.1. Designed for operation at temperatures below the “critical temperature” of at least one of their “superconductive” constituents (including Josephson effect devices or “superconductive” quantum interference devices (SQUIDS));
h.2. Designed for sensing electromagnetic field variations at frequencies of 1 KHz or less, and:
h.3. Having any of the following characteristics:
   h.3.a. Incorporating thin-film SQUIDS with a minimum feature size of less than 2 micrometers and with associated input and output coupling circuits;
h.3.b. Designed to operate with a magnetic field slew rate exceeding 1×10⁶ magnetic flux quanta per second;
h.3.c. Designed to function without magnetic shielding in the earth’s ambient magnetic field;
h.3.d. Having a temperature coefficient less (smaller) than 0.1 magnetic flux quantum/K;

**6A007 Gravity meters (gravimeters) and gravity gradiometers.**

**License Requirements**

**Reason for Control:** NS, MT, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry</td>
<td>NS Column 2. MT applies to 6A007:b and c when the accuracies in 6A07:b.1 and 6A07:b.2 are met or exceeded</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**License Exceptions**

LVS: $3000  
GBS: N/A  
CIV: N/A

**List of Items Controlled**

**Unit:** $ value  
**Related Controls:** N/A  
**Related Definition:** N/A

**Items:**

a. Gravity meters for ground use having a static accuracy of less (better) than 10 microgal;

**Note:** 6A007:a does not control ground gravity meters of the quartz element (Worden) type.
b. Gravity meters for mobile platforms for ground, marine, submersible, space or airborne use having:
   b.1. A static accuracy of less (better) than 0.7 milligal; and
   b.2. An in-service (operational) accuracy of less (better) than 0.7 milligal with a time-to-steady-state registration of less than 2 minutes under any combination of attendant corrective compensations and motionial influences;
   c. Gravity gradiometers.

6A008 Radar systems, equipment and assemblies and specially designed components therefor.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: NS, MT, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT applies to items that are designed for airborne applications and that are usable in systems controlled for MT reasons..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>NS Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions

LVS: $5000
GBS: Yes, for 6A008.b, c, and i.1 only
CIV: Yes, for 6A008.b, c, and i.1 only

List of Items Controlled

Unit: $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definition: This entry does not control;
1. Secondary surveillance radar (SSR);
2. Car radar designed for collision prevention;
3. Displays or monitors used for Air Traffic Control (ATC) having no more than 12 resolvable elements per mm;
4. Meteorological (weather) radar.

Items:
   a. Operating at frequencies from 40 GHz to 230 GHz and having an average output power exceeding 100mW;
   b. Having a tunable bandwidth exceeding ±6.25% of the center operating frequency;
   c. Operating at frequencies from 40 GHz to 230 GHz and having an average output power exceeding 100mW;
   d. Having a tunable bandwidth exceeding ±6.25% of the center operating frequency;
   e. Operating at frequencies from 40 GHz to 230 GHz and having an average output power exceeding 100mW;
   f. Having a tunable bandwidth exceeding ±6.25% of the center operating frequency;
   g. Operating at frequencies from 40 GHz to 230 GHz and having an average output power exceeding 100mW;
   h. Having a tunable bandwidth exceeding ±6.25% of the center operating frequency;

Technical Note: The center operating frequency equals one half of the sum of the highest plus the lowest specified operating frequencies.

List of Items Controlled

Unit: $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definition: This entry does not control;
1. Secondary surveillance radar (SSR);
2. Car radar designed for collision prevention;
3. Displays or monitors used for Air Traffic Control (ATC) having no more than 12 resolvable elements per mm;
4. Meteorological (weather) radar.

Items:
   a. Operating at frequencies from 40 GHz to 230 GHz and having an average output power exceeding 100mW;
   b. Having a tunable bandwidth exceeding ±6.25% of the center operating frequency;
   c. Operating at frequencies from 40 GHz to 230 GHz and having an average output power exceeding 100mW;
   d. Having a tunable bandwidth exceeding ±6.25% of the center operating frequency;
   e. Operating at frequencies from 40 GHz to 230 GHz and having an average output power exceeding 100mW;
   f. Having a tunable bandwidth exceeding ±6.25% of the center operating frequency;
   g. Operating at frequencies from 40 GHz to 230 GHz and having an average output power exceeding 100mW;
   h. Having a tunable bandwidth exceeding ±6.25% of the center operating frequency;

Related Definition: This entry does not control:
1. Fishing ground surveillance radar;
2. Ground radar equipment specially designed for enroute air traffic control and "software" specially designed for "use" thereof, provided:
   1. It has a maximum "instrumented range" of 500 km or less;
   2. It is configured so that radar target data can be transmitted only one way from the radar site to one or more civil ATC centers;
   3. It contains no provisions for remote control of the radar scan rate from the enroute ATC center; and
   4. It is to be permanently installed;

Related Controls: N/A
Related Definition: This entry does not control:
1. Fish ground surveillance radar;
2. Ground radar equipment specially designed for enroute air traffic control and "software" specially designed for "use" thereof, provided:
   1. It has a maximum "instrumented range" of 500 km or less;
   2. It is configured so that radar target data can be transmitted only one way from the radar site to one or more civil ATC centers;
   3. It contains no provisions for remote control of the radar scan rate from the enroute ATC center; and
   4. It is to be permanently installed;

Technical Note: This entry does not control:
1. Fish ground surveillance radar;
2. Ground radar equipment specially designed for enroute air traffic control and "software" specially designed for "use" thereof, provided:
   1. It has a maximum "instrumented range" of 500 km or less;
   2. It is configured so that radar target data can be transmitted only one way from the radar site to one or more civil ATC centers;
   3. It contains no provisions for remote control of the radar scan rate from the enroute ATC center; and
   4. It is to be permanently installed;

Technical Note: This entry does not control:
1. Fish ground surveillance radar;
2. Ground radar equipment specially designed for enroute air traffic control and "software" specially designed for "use" thereof, provided:
   1. It has a maximum "instrumented range" of 500 km or less;
   2. It is configured so that radar target data can be transmitted only one way from the radar site to one or more civil ATC centers;
   3. It contains no provisions for remote control of the radar scan rate from the enroute ATC center; and
   4. It is to be permanently installed;

Technical Note: This entry does not control:
1. Fish ground surveillance radar;
2. Ground radar equipment specially designed for enroute air traffic control and "software" specially designed for "use" thereof, provided:
   1. It has a maximum "instrumented range" of 500 km or less;
   2. It is configured so that radar target data can be transmitted only one way from the radar site to one or more civil ATC centers;
   3. It contains no provisions for remote control of the radar scan rate from the enroute ATC center; and
   4. It is to be permanently installed;

Technical Note: This entry does not control:
1. Fish ground surveillance radar;
2. Ground radar equipment specially designed for enroute air traffic control and "software" specifically designed for "use" thereof, provided:
   1. It has a maximum "instrumented range" of 500 km or less;
   2. It is configured so that radar target data can be transmitted only one way from the radar site to one or more civil ATC centers;
   3. It contains no provisions for remote control of the radar scan rate from the enroute ATC center; and
   4. It is to be permanently installed;

Technical Note: This entry does not control:
1. Fish ground surveillance radar;
2. Ground radar equipment specially designed for enroute air traffic control and "software" specifically designed for "use" thereof, provided:
   1. It has a maximum "instrumented range" of 500 km or less;
   2. It is configured so that radar target data can be transmitted only one way from the radar site to one or more civil ATC centers;
   3. It contains no provisions for remote control of the radar scan rate from the enroute ATC center; and
   4. It is to be permanently installed;
License Requirements

Reason for Control: MT, AT

Control(s) | Country chart
--- | ---
MT applies to entire entry .. | AT Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .. | AT Column 1.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NP, AT

Control(s) | Country chart
--- | ---
NP applies to entire entry .. | NP Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .. | AT Column 1.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NP, AT

Control(s) | Country chart
--- | ---
NP applies to entire entry .. | NP Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .. | AT Column 1.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NP, AT

Control(s) | Country chart
--- | ---
NP applies to entire entry .. | NP Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .. | AT Column 1.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NP, AT

Control(s) | Country chart
--- | ---
NP applies to entire entry .. | NP Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .. | AT Column 1.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NP, AT

Control(s) | Country chart
--- | ---
NP applies to entire entry .. | NP Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .. | AT Column 1.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NP, AT

Control(s) | Country chart
--- | ---
NP applies to entire entry .. | NP Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .. | AT Column 1.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NP, AT

Control(s) | Country chart
--- | ---
NP applies to entire entry .. | NP Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .. | AT Column 1.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NP, AT

Control(s) | Country chart
--- | ---
NP applies to entire entry .. | NP Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .. | AT Column 1.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NP, AT

Control(s) | Country chart
--- | ---
NP applies to entire entry .. | NP Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .. | AT Column 1.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NP, AT

Control(s) | Country chart
--- | ---
NP applies to entire entry .. | NP Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .. | AT Column 1.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NP, AT

Control(s) | Country chart
--- | ---
NP applies to entire entry .. | NP Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .. | AT Column 1.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NP, AT

Control(s) | Country chart
--- | ---
NP applies to entire entry .. | NP Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .. | AT Column 1.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NP, AT

Control(s) | Country chart
--- | ---
NP applies to entire entry .. | NP Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .. | AT Column 1.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NP, AT

Control(s) | Country chart
--- | ---
NP applies to entire entry .. | NP Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .. | AT Column 1.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NP, AT

Control(s) | Country chart
--- | ---
NP applies to entire entry .. | NP Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .. | AT Column 1.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NP, AT

Control(s) | Country chart
--- | ---
NP applies to entire entry .. | NP Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .. | AT Column 1.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NP, AT

Control(s) | Country chart
--- | ---
NP applies to entire entry .. | NP Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .. | AT Column 1.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NP, AT

Control(s) | Country chart
--- | ---
NP applies to entire entry .. | NP Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .. | AT Column 1.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NP, AT

Control(s) | Country chart
--- | ---
NP applies to entire entry .. | NP Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .. | AT Column 1.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NP, AT

Control(s) | Country chart
--- | ---
NP applies to entire entry .. | NP Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .. | AT Column 1.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NP, AT

Control(s) | Country chart
--- | ---
NP applies to entire entry .. | NP Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .. | AT Column 1.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NP, AT

Control(s) | Country chart
--- | ---
NP applies to entire entry .. | NP Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .. | AT Column 1.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NP, AT

Control(s) | Country chart
--- | ---
NP applies to entire entry .. | NP Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .. | AT Column 1.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NP, AT

Control(s) | Country chart
--- | ---
NP applies to entire entry .. | NP Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .. | AT Column 1.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NP, AT

Control(s) | Country chart
--- | ---
NP applies to entire entry .. | NP Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .. | AT Column 1.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NP, AT

Control(s) | Country chart
--- | ---
NP applies to entire entry .. | NP Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .. | AT Column 1.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NP, AT

Control(s) | Country chart
--- | ---
NP applies to entire entry .. | NP Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .. | AT Column 1.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NP, AT

Control(s) | Country chart
--- | ---
NP applies to entire entry .. | NP Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .. | AT Column 1.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NP, AT

Control(s) | Country chart
--- | ---
NP applies to entire entry .. | NP Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .. | AT Column 1.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NP, AT

Control(s) | Country chart
--- | ---
NP applies to entire entry .. | NP Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .. | AT Column 1.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NP, AT

Control(s) | Country chart
--- | ---
NP applies to entire entry .. | NP Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .. | AT Column 1.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NP, AT

Control(s) | Country chart
--- | ---
NP applies to entire entry .. | NP Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .. | AT Column 1.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NP, AT

Control(s) | Country chart
--- | ---
NP applies to entire entry .. | NP Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .. | AT Column 1.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NP, AT

Control(s) | Country chart
--- | ---
NP applies to entire entry .. | NP Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .. | AT Column 1.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NP, AT

Control(s) | Country chart
--- | ---
NP applies to entire entry .. | NP Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .. | AT Column 1.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NP, AT

Control(s) | Country chart
--- | ---
NP applies to entire entry .. | NP Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .. | AT Column 1.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NP, AT

Control(s) | Country chart
--- | ---
NP applies to entire entry .. | NP Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .. | AT Column 1.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NP, AT

Control(s) | Country chart
--- | ---
NP applies to entire entry .. | NP Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .. | AT Column 1.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NP, AT

Control(s) | Country chart
--- | ---
NP applies to entire entry .. | NP Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .. | AT Column 1.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NP, AT

Control(s) | Country chart
--- | ---
NP applies to entire entry .. | NP Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .. | AT Column 1.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NP, AT

Control(s) | Country chart
--- | ---
NP applies to entire entry .. | NP Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .. | AT Column 1.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NP, AT

Control(s) | Country chart
--- | ---
NP applies to entire entry .. | NP Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .. | AT Column 1.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NP, AT

Control(s) | Country chart
--- | ---
NP applies to entire entry .. | NP Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .. | AT Column 1.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NP, AT

Control(s) | Country chart
--- | ---
NP applies to entire entry .. | NP Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .. | AT Column 1.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NP, AT

Control(s) | Country chart
--- | ---
NP applies to entire entry .. | NP Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .. | AT Column 1.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NP, AT

Control(s) | Country chart
--- | ---
NP applies to entire entry .. | NP Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .. | AT Column 1.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NP, AT

Control(s) | Country chart
--- | ---
NP applies to entire entry .. | NP Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .. | AT Column 1.
6A226 Pressure sensors.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NP, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NP applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>NP Column 1. AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions

LVS: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled

Unit: Equipment in number; parts and accessories in $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A

- a. Manganin gauges for pressures greater than 100 kilobars; or
- b. Quartz pressure transducers for pressures greater than 100 kilobars.

6A992 Gravity meters (gravimeters) for ground use, n.e.s.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions

LVS: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled

Unit: $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A

- a. Having a static accuracy of less (better) than 0.1 milligal; or
- b. Being of the quartz element (Worden) type.

6A993 "Magnetometers", n.e.s., having a "noise level" (sensitivity) lower (better) than 1.0 nT rms per square root Hz.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

List of Items Controlled

Unit: $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A

- a. Equipment for measuring absolute reflectance to an accuracy of ±0.1% of the reflectance value;
- b. Equipment other than optical surface scattering measurement equipment, having an unobscured aperture of more than 10 cm, specially designed for the non-contact optical measurement of a non-planar optical surface figure (profile) to an "accuracy" of 2 nm or less (better) against the required profile.

6B005 Specially designed or modified equipment, including tools, dies, fixtures or gauges, and other specially designed components and accessories therefor.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NS, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>NS Column 2. AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions

LVS: $5000
GBS: Yes
CIV: Yes

List of Items Controlled

Unit: Equipment in number; parts and accessories in $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A

- a. For the manufacture or inspection of:
  - a.1. Free electron "laser" magnet wigglers;
  - a.2. Free electron "laser" photo injectors;
- b. For the adjustment, to required tolerances, of the longitudinal magnetic field of free electron "lasers".

6B007 Equipment to produce, align and calibrate land-based gravity meters with a static accuracy of better than 0.1 milligal.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NS, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>NS Column 2. AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions

LVS: $5000
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled

Unit: Equipment in number; parts and accessories in $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A

- a. Equipment for measuring absolute reflectance to an accuracy of ±0.1% of the reflectance value;
- b. Equipment other than optical surface scattering measurement equipment, having an unobscured aperture of more than 10 cm, specially designed for the non-contact optical measurement of a non-planar optical surface figure (profile) to an "accuracy" of 2 nm or less (better) against the required profile.

6B005 Specially designed or modified equipment, including tools, dies, fixtures or gauges, and other specially designed components and accessories therefor.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NS, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>NS Column 2. AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions

LVS: $5000
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled

Unit: Equipment in number; parts and accessories in $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A

- a. Having a static accuracy of less (better) than 0.1 milligal; or
- b. Being of the quartz element (Worden) type.

6A993 "Magnetometers", n.e.s., having a "noise level" (sensitivity) lower (better) than 1.0 nT rms per square root Hz.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

List of Items Controlled

Unit: $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A

- a. Equipment for measuring absolute reflectance to an accuracy of ±0.1% of the reflectance value;
- b. Equipment other than optical surface scattering measurement equipment, having an unobscured aperture of more than 10 cm, specially designed for the non-contact optical measurement of a non-planar optical surface figure (profile) to an "accuracy" of 2 nm or less (better) against the required profile.
6B008 Pulse radar cross-section measurement systems having transmit pulse widths of 100 ns or less and specially designed components therefor. 

License Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>NS Column 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions

| LVS: $5000 |
| GBS: N/A |
| CIV: N/A |

List of Items Controlled

Unit: Number
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

6B108 Systems specially designed for radar cross section measurement usable for “missiles” and their subsystems.

License Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>NS Column 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions

| LVS: $1500 |
| GBS: N/A |
| CIV: N/A |

List of Items Controlled

Unit: Kilograms
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items:

- a. Titanium doped sapphire;
- b. Alexandrite.

6C004 Optics.

License Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>NS Column 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions

| LVS: $1500 |
| GBS: N/A |
| CIV: N/A |

List of Items Controlled

Unit: $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items:

- a. Zinc selenide (ZnSe) and zinc sulphide (ZnS) “substrate blanks” produced by the chemical vapor deposition process:
  - a.1. Larger than 100 cm² in volume; or
  - a.2. Larger than 80 mm in diameter with a thickness equal to or more than 20 mm;
- b. Boulders of the following electro-optic materials:
  - b.1. Potassium titanyl arsenate (KTA);
  - b.2. Silver gallium selenide (AgGaSe₂);
  - b.3. Thallium arsenic selenide (TlAsSe₁₂, also known as TAS);
  - c. Non-linear optical materials having:
    - c.1. Third order susceptibility (chi 3) equal to or less than 1 W/m²; and
    - c.2. A response time of less than 1 ms; and
  - d. “Substrate blanks” of silicon carbide or beryllium beryllium (Be/Be) deposited materials exceeding 300 mm in diameter or major axis length;
  - e. Low optical absorption materials, as follows:
    - e.1. Bulk fluoride compounds containing ingredients with a purity of 99.999% or better; or
    - Note: 6C004.e.1 controls fluorides of zirconium or aluminium and variants.
    - e.2. Bulk fluoride glass made from compounds controlled by 6C004.e.1;
    - f. Glass, including fused silica, phosphate glass, fluorophosphate glass, zirconium fluoride (ZrF₄) and hafnium fluoride (HfF₄) with:
      - f.1. A hydroxil ion (OH⁻) concentration of less than 5 ppm;
      - f.2. Integrated metallic purity levels of less than 5 ppm; and
      - f.3. High homogeneity (index of refraction variance) less than 5 x 10⁻⁵;
    - g. Synthetically produced diamond material with an absorption of less than 10⁻⁵ cm⁻¹ for wavelengths exceeding 200 nm, but not exceeding 14,000 nm.
  - h. “Optical fiber preforms” made from bulk fluoride compounds containing ingredients with a purity of 99.999% or better, specially designed for the manufacture of “fluoride fibers” controlled by 6A004.f.

6C005 Synthetic crystalline “laser” host material in unfinished form.

License Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>NS Column 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions

| LVS: $1500 |
| GBS: N/A |
| CIV: N/A |

List of Items Controlled

Unit: Kilograms
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items:

- a. Titanium doped sapphire;
- b. Alexandrite.

D. Software

6D001 “Software” specially designed for the “development” or “production” of equipment controlled by 6A002, 6A003, 6A004, 6A005, 6A007, 6A008, 6A102, 6A108, 6B008 or 6B108.

License Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to “software” for equipment controlled by 6A004, 6A005, 6A008 or 6B008.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT applies to “software” for equipment controlled by 6A002, 6A003, 6A007, 6A008 (that is designed for airborne applications and that are usable in systems controlled for MT reasons), 6A102, 6A108 or 6B108 for MT reasons.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NP applies to “software” for equipment controlled by 6A005 for NP reasons.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS applies to “software” for equipment controlled by 6A002 or 6A003 for RS reasons.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UN applies to “software” for equipment controlled by 6A002 or 6A003 for UN reasons.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions

| CIV: N/A |
### License Requirements

**Reason for Control:** NS, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry</td>
<td>NS Column 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT applies to entire entry</td>
<td>MT Column 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**List of Items Controlled**

- **Unit:** 5 value
- **Related Controls:** N/A
- **Related Definitions:** N/A
- **Items:** The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

**License Exceptions**

- **LVs:** N/A
- **CIV:** N/A
- **TSR:** Yes

**List of Items Controlled**

- **Unit:** 5 value
- **Related Controls:** N/A
- **Related Definitions:** N/A
- **Items:** The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

**6D003 Other “software.”**

**License Requirements**

**Reason for Control:** NS, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry</td>
<td>NS Column 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry</td>
<td>AT Column 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**List of Items Controlled**

- **Unit:** 5 value
- **Related Controls:** N/A
- **Related Definitions:** N/A
- **Items:**
  - **Acoustics:**
    - **a.1.** “Software” specially designed for acoustic beam forming for the “real-time processing” of acoustic data for passive reception using towed hydrophone arrays;
    - **a.2.** “Source code” for the “real-time processing” of acoustic data for passive reception using towed hydrophone arrays;
  - **b. Magnetometers:**
    - **b.1.** “Software” specially designed for magnetic compensation systems for magnetic sensors designed to operate on mobile platforms;
    - **b.2.** “Software” specially designed for magnetic anomaly detection on mobile platforms;
  - **c. Gravimeters:** “Software” specially designed to correct motional influences of gravity meters or gravity gradiometers;
  - **d. Radar:**
    - **d.1.** Air Traffic Control “software” application “programs” hosted on general purpose computers located at Air Traffic Control centers and capable of any of the following:
      - **d.1.a.** Processing and displaying more than 150 simultaneous “system tracks”;
      - **d.1.b.** Accepting radar target data from more than four primary radars; or
      - **d.1.c.** Automatically accepting radar target data from secondary surveillance radar (SSR) data from the host ATC center to another ATC center;
    - **d.2.** “Software” for the design or “production” of radomes that:
      - **d.2.a.** Are specially designed to protect the “electronically steerable phased array antennas” controlled by 6A008.e; and
      - **d.2.b.** Limit the average side-lobe level increase by less than 13 dB for frequencies equal to or higher than 2 GHz.
  - **6D010 “Software” specially designed for the “use” of equipment controlled by 6A002, 6A003, 6A007, 6A102, 6A105 or 6B108.**

**License Requirements**

**Reason for Control:** MT, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MT applies to entire entry</td>
<td>MT Column 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry</td>
<td>AT Column 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**List of Items Controlled**

- **Unit:** 5 value
- **Related Controls:** N/A
- **Related Definitions:** N/A
- **Items:** The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

**License Exceptions**

- **LVs:** N/A
- **CIV:** N/A
- **TSR:** N/A

**List of Items Controlled**

- **Unit:** 5 value
- **Related Controls:** N/A
- **Related Definitions:** N/A
- **Items:** The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

**6D090 “Software” specially designed for the “development”, “production”, or “use” of equipment controlled by 6A990, 6A992 or 6A993.**

**License Requirements**

**Reason for Control:** AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry</td>
<td>AT Column 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**List of Items Controlled**

- **Unit:** 5 value
- **Related Controls:** N/A
- **Related Definitions:** N/A
- **Items:**
  - **a. Acoustics:**
    - **a.1.** “Software” specifically designed to correct motional influences of gravity meters or gravity gradiometers;
    - **a.2.** “Source code” for the “development”, “production”, or “use” of equipment controlled by 6A990, 6A992 or 6A993;
  - **b. Radar:**
    - **b.1.** Air Traffic Control “software” application “programs” hosted on general purpose computers located at Air Traffic Control centers and capable of the following:
      - **b.1.a.** Processing and displaying more than 150 simultaneous “system tracks”;
      - **b.1.b.** Accepting radar target data from more than four primary radars; or
      - **b.1.c.** Automatically accepting radar target data from secondary surveillance radar (SSR) data from the host ATC center to another ATC center;
    - **b.2.** “Software” for the design or “production” of radomes that:
      - **b.2.a.** Are specially designed to protect the “electronically steerable phased array antennas” controlled by 6A008.e; and
      - **b.2.b.** Limit the average side-lobe level increase by less than 13 dB for frequencies equal to or higher than 2 GHz.

**6D094 “Software” specially designed for the “development”, “production”, or “use” of equipment controlled by 6A994.**

**List of Items Controlled**

**Reason for Control:** AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry</td>
<td>AT Column 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**List of Items Controlled**

- **Unit:** 5 value
- **Related Controls:** N/A
- **Related Definitions:** N/A
- **Items:** The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

**E. Technology**

**6E001 “Technology” according to the General Technology Note for the “development” of equipment, materials or “software” controlled by 6A (except 6A018 6A990, 6A992 to 6A994), 6B, 6C, or 6D (except 6D990 or 6D994).**

**License Requirements**

**Reason for Control:** NS, MT, NP, RS, CC, AT, UN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to technology for items controlled by 6A001 to 6A008, 6B004 to 6B008, 6C002 to 6C005, or 6D001 to 6D003.</td>
<td>NS Column 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT applies to “technology” for items controlled by 6A002, 6A007, 6A008, 6A102, 6A107, 6A108, 6B108, 6D101, 6D102 or 6D103 for MT reasons.</td>
<td>MT Column 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### License Requirements

**6A992 to 6A994**, 6B, or 6C.

**General Technology Note for the 6E002 “Technology” according to the ECCN heading.**

**List of Items Controlled**

- **Related Definitions:**
  - CIV: N/A
  - CSR: N/A
  - M.T.: N/A
  - NS: N/A
  - AT: N/A

- **Related Controls:**
  - UN reasons.
  - UN reasons.
  - UN reasons.

**Reason for Control:**

- MT applies to entire entry . AT Column 1.

### License Exceptions

- CIV: N/A
- TSR: N/A

### List of Items Controlled

- **Unit:** N/A
- **Related Controls:** N/A
- **Related Definitions:** N/A

**Items:**

- The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

### 6E003 Other “Technology”.

**License Requirements**

**Reason for Control:** NS, AT

### License Exceptions

- CIV: N/A
- TSR: Yes

### List of Items Controlled

- **Unit:** N/A
- **Related Controls:** N/A
- **Related Definitions:** N/A

**Items:**

- The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

### 6E101 “Technology” according to the General Technology Note for the “use” of equipment or “software” controlled in 6A992.a.1, a.3 and a.4, 6A997.b. and .c., 6A998, 6A102, 6A107, 6A106, 6B108, 6D001, 6D002, 6D102 or 6D103 for MT reasons.

**License Requirements**

**Reason for Control:** MT, AT

### License Exceptions

- CIV: N/A
- TSR: N/A

### List of Items Controlled

- **Unit:** N/A
- **Related Controls:** N/A
- **Related Definitions:** N/A

**Items:**

- The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

### 6E201 “Technology” for the “use” of equipment controlled by 6A003, 6A005, 6A202, 6A203, 6A205, 6A225 or 6A226 for NP reasons.

**License Requirements**

**Reason for Control:** NP, AT

### License Exceptions

- CIV: N/A
- TSR: N/A

### List of Items Controlled

- **Unit:** N/A
- **Related Controls:** N/A
- **Related Definitions:** N/A

**Items:**

- The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

### 6E990 “Technology” for the “development”, “production” or “use” equipment controlled by 6A990, 6A992, or 6A993.

**License Requirements**

**Reason for Control:** AT

### License Exceptions

- CIV: N/A
- TSR: N/A

### List of Items Controlled

- **Unit:** N/A
- **Related Controls:** N/A
Acoustics

Advisory Notes for Category 6

CCL are designated by the number EAR99.

Category or in any other category in the
not elsewhere specified in this CCL

fide academic or civilian astronomical

for installation and use at ground-based bona

export and reexport to satisfactory end-users

Optics

for civil purposes (i.e., non-nuclear use) with a

Cameras controlled by 6A003.a.2 designed for

in Country Group D:1 of mechanical framing

export and reexport to satisfactory end-users

Approved, as administrative exceptions, for

Optical Sensors

Advisory Note 2.1: Licenses are likely to be

Advisory Note 2.2: Licenses are likely to be

Advisory Note 2.3: Licenses are likely to be

Advisory Note 3: Licenses are likely to be

Advisory Note 4.1: Licenses are likely to be

Advisory Note 4.2: Licenses are likely to be

Advisory Note 4.3: Licenses are likely to be

Advisory Note 5.1: Licenses are likely to be

Advisory Note 5.2: Licenses are likely to be

Advisory Note 5.3: Licenses are likely to be

Advisory Note 5.4: Licenses are likely to be

Advisory Note 5.5: Licenses are likely to be

Advisory Note 5.6: Licenses are likely to be

Radar

Advisory Note 6: Licenses are likely to be

7A001 Accelerometers designed for use in

Related Definitions: N/A

Related Controls: N/A

Related Definitions: N/A

Reason for Control: AT

Control(s) Country Chart

AT applies to entire entry .. AT Column 2.

CIV: N/A

TSR: N/A

Items: The list of items controlled is

contained in the ECCN heading.

EAR99 "Technology" for the

"development", "production", or "use" of

equipment controlled by 6A994.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: AT

Control(s) Country Chart

AT applies to entire entry .. AT Column 2.

License Exceptions

CIV: N/A

TSR: N/A

List of Items Controlled

Unit: N/A

Related Controls: N/A

Related Definitions: N/A

Items:

The list of items controlled is contained in

the ECCN heading.

EAR99 Items subject to the EAR that are

not elsewhere specified in this CCL

Category or in any other category in the

CCL are designated by the number EAR99.

Advisory Notes for Category 6

Acoustics

Advisory Note 1: Licenses are likely to be

approved, as administrative exceptions, for

export and reexport to satisfactory end-users

in Country Group D:1 of equipment

controlled by 6A001.a.1.b.4 for use in civil

research or civil exploration work.

Optical Sensors

Advisory Note 2.1: Licenses are likely to be

approved, as administrative exceptions, for

export and reexport to satisfactory end-users

in the People's Republic of China of image

intensifier tubes incorporating microchannel-

plates, not specially designed for cameras

controlled by 6A003.

N.B.: Advisory Note 2.1 does not apply to

tubes incorporating a gallium arsenide (or

similar semiconductor) photocathode.

Advisory Note 2.2: Licenses are likely to be

approved, as administrative exceptions, for

export and reexport to satisfactory end-users

in Country Group D:1 of equipment

controlled by 6A001.a.1.b.4 for use in civil

research or civil exploration work.

Lasers

Advisory Note 5.1: Licenses are likely to be

approved, as administrative exceptions, for

export and reexport to satisfactory end-users

in the People's Republic of China of:

a. "Tunable" pulsed flowing-dye "lasers"

having all of the following, and specially

designed components therefor:

1. An output wavelength less than 800 nm;

2. A "pulse duration" not exceeding 100 ns;

3. A peak output power not exceeding 15 MW;

b. CO or CO/CO2 "lasers" having an

output wavelength in the range from 9,000 to

11,000 nm and having a pulsed output not

exceeding 2 J per pulse and a maximum rated

average single- or multimode output power

not exceeding 5 kW; or

c. CO "lasers" having a CW maximum

rated single or multimode output power not

exceeding 10 kW.

Advisory Note 5.2: Licenses are likely to be

approved, as administrative exceptions, for

export and reexport to satisfactory end-users

in Country Group D:1 of "lasers", for civil

applications, as follows:

a. Neodymium-doped (other than glass)
pulsed-excited, "Q-switched" "lasers" controlled

by 6A005.c.2.c.2.b having:

1. A pulse duration equal to or more than

1 ns; and

2. A multiple-transverse mode output with a

"peak power" not exceeding 400 MW;

b. Neodymium-doped (other than glass)
"lasers" controlled by 6A005.c.2.c.3.b or
6A005.c.2.c.4.b:

1. Having:

a. An output wavelength exceeding 1,000

nm, but not exceeding 1,100 nm; and

b. An average or CW output power not

exceeding 2 kW; and
b. A “scale factor” “stability” of less (better) than 130 ppm with respect to a fixed calibration value over a period of one year; or
c. Specified to function at linear acceleration levels exceeding 100 g.

7A002 Gyros having any of the following characteristics, and specially designed components therefor.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NS, MT, AT

Control(s)  Country Chart
NS applies to entire entry .  NS Column 2.
MT applies to entire entry .  MT Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .  AT Column 1.

License Exceptions

LVs: $5000
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled

Unit: $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items:
 a. A “drift rate” “stability”, when measured in a 1 g environment over a period of three months and with respect to a fixed calibration value, of:
   a1. Less (better) than 0.1° per hour when specified to function at linear acceleration levels below 10 g; or
   a2. Less (better) than 0.5° per hour when specified to function at linear acceleration levels from 10 to 100 g inclusive; or
   b. Specified to function at linear acceleration levels above 100 g.

7A003 Inertial navigation systems (gimballed and strapdown) and inertial equipment for attitude, guidance or control, having any of the following characteristics, and specially designed components therefor.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NS, MT, AT

Control(s)  Country Chart
NS applies to entire entry .  NS Column 2.
MT applies to entire entry .  MT Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .  AT Column 1.

License Exceptions

LVs: $5000
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled

Unit: $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

7A006 Airborne altimeters operating at frequencies other than 4.2 to 4.4 GHz inclusive, having either of the following characteristics, and specially designed components therefor.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NS, MT, AT

Control(s)  Country Chart
NS applies to entire entry except specially designed components.  NS Column 2.
MT applies to entire entry .  MT Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .  AT Column 1.

Related Definitions:

Drifting rate is defined as the time rate of output deviation from a specified in 7A001, with a threshold of 0.25% of full scale output, or both, that are designed for use in inertial navigation systems or in guidance systems of all types and specially designed components therefor.

Related Definitions: N/A
Items:
 a. For “aircraft”:
   a1. Navigation error (free inertial) of 0.8 nautical mile per hour (50% Circular Error Probable (CEP)) or less (better) subsequent to normal alignment;
   a2. Not certified for use on “civil aircraft” by “civil aviation authorities”;
 b. Specified to function at linear acceleration levels exceeding 10 g.

7A004 Gyro-astro compas, and other devices that derive position or orientation by means of automatically tracking celestial bodies or satellites, with an azimuth accuracy of equal to or less (better) than 5 seconds of arc; and specially designed components therefor.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NS, MT, AT

Control(s)  Country Chart
NS applies to entire entry except specially designed components.  NS Column 2.
MT applies to entire entry .  MT Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .  AT Column 1.

Related Definitions:

1.) Drift rate is defined as the time rate of output deviation from the desired output. It consists of random and systematic components and is expressed as an equivalent angular displacement per unit time with respect

7A101 Accelerometers, other than those specified in entry 7A001, with a threshold of 0.05 g or less, or a linearity error within 0.25% of full scale output, or both, that are designed for use in inertial navigation systems or in guidance systems of all types and specially designed components therefor.

Related Definitions: N/A
Items:
 a. “Power management”; or
 b. Using phase shift key modulation.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: MT, AT

Control(s)  Country Chart
MT applies to entire entry except accelerometers that are specially designed and developed as Measurement While Drilling (MWD) sensors for use in downhole well service applications.  MT Column 1.

Related Definitions:

CIV: N/A
GBS: N/A
LVs: $5000
to inertial space. 2.) Stability is defined as standard deviation (1 sigma) of the variation of a particular parameter from its calibrated value measured under stable temperature conditions. This can be expressed as a function of time.

Items:
The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

7A103 Instrumentation, navigation equipment and systems, other than those specified in 7A003, and specially designed components therefor.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: MT, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MT applies to entire entry .</td>
<td>MT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
LVS: $5000
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: $ value
Related Controls: Global Positioning Satellite receivers having the following characteristics are subject to the export licensing authority of the U.S. Department of State, Office of Defense Trade Controls (22 CFR part 121, Category XV): (a) Designed for encryption or decryption (e.g., Y-code) or GPS precise positioning service (PPS) signal; (b) Designed for producing navigation results above 60,000 feet altitude and at 1,000 knots velocity or greater; (c) Specifically designed or modified for use with a null-steering antenna or including a null-steering antenna designed to reduce or avoid jamming signals; or (d) Designed or modified for use with unmanned air vehicle systems capable of delivering at least a 500 kg payload to a range of at least 300 km. (GPS receivers designed or modified for use with military unmanned air vehicle systems with less capability are considered to be specially designed, modified or configured for military use are controlled by 22 CFR part 121, Category XV, paragraph (c). Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

7A115 Airborne passive sensors for determining bearing to specific electromagnetic sources (direction finding equipment) or terrain characteristics.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: MT, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MT applies to entire entry .</td>
<td>MT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
LVS: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: $ value
Related Controls: Altimeters for missile systems controlled in the corresponding EU list number are subject to the export licensing authority of the U.S. Department of State, Office of Defense Trade Controls. (See 22 CFR part 121, Category VIII, paragraph (e).) Related Definitions: N/A
Items:
- a. Terrain contour mapping equipment;
- b. Scene mapping and correlation (both digital and analog) equipment;
- c. Doppler navigation radar equipment;
- d. Imaging sensor equipment (active).

7A994 Other navigation direction finding equipment, airborne communication equipment, all aircraft, inertial navigation systems not controlled under 7A003 or 7A103, and other avionic equipment, including parts and components, n.e.s.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
LVS: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: $ value
Related Controls: Global Positioning Satellite receivers having the following characteristics are subject to the export licensing authority of the U.S. Department of State, Office of Defense Trade Controls (22 CFR part 121, Category XV): (a) Designed for encryption or decryption (e.g., Y-code) or GPS precise positioning service (PPS) signal; (b) Designed for producing navigation results above 60,000 feet altitude and at 1,000 knots velocity or greater; (c) Specifically designed or modified for use with a null-steering antenna or including a null-steering antenna designed to reduce or avoid jamming signals; or (d) Designed or modified for use with unmanned air vehicle systems capable of delivering at least a 500 kg payload to a range of at least 300 km. (GPS receivers designed or modified for use with military unmanned air vehicle systems with less capability are considered to be specially designed, modified or configured for military use are controlled by 22 CFR part 121, Category XV, paragraph (c). Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

B. Test, Inspection and Production Equipment

7B001 Test, calibration or alignment equipment specially designed for equipment controlled by 7A, except equipment for Maintenance Level I or Maintenance Level II.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: NS, MT, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>NS Column 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>MT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
LVS: $3000
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: $ value
Related Controls: Airborne passive sensors designed or modified for use in missile systems controlled in the corresponding EU list number is subject to the export licensing authority of the U.S. Department of State, Office of Defense Trade Controls. (See 22 CFR part 121.) Related Definitions: N/A
Items:
- a. Scene mapping and correlation (both digital and analog) equipment;
- b. Passive interferometer equipment; and,
- c. Imaging sensor equipment (passive).
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definition: (1) Maintenance Level I: The failure of an inertial navigation unit is detected on the aircraft by indications from the Control and Display Unit (CDU) or by the status message from the corresponding sub-system. By following the manufacturer’s manual, the cause of the failure may be localized at the level of the malfunctioning line replaceable unit (LRU). The operator then removes the LRU and replaces it with a spare.
(2) Maintenance Level II: The defective LRU is sent to the maintenance workshop (the manufacturer’s or that of the operator responsible for level II maintenance). At the maintenance workshop, the malfunctioning LRU is tested by various appropriate means to verify and localize the defective shop replaceable assembly (SRA) module responsible for the failure. This SRA is removed and replaced by an operative spare. The defective SRA (or possibly the complete LRU) is then shipped to the manufacturer. Maintenance Level II does not include the removal of controlled accelerometers or gyro sensors from the SRA.
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

7B002 Equipment specially designed to characterize mirrors for ring “laser” gyro.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: NS, MT, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>NS Column 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>MT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
LV$: $3000
GB$: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items:
- a. Scatterometers having a measurement accuracy of 10 ppm or less (better); or
- b. Profilometers having a measurement accuracy of 0.5 nm (5 anstrom) or less (better).

7B003 Equipment specially designed for the “production” of equipment controlled by 7A, and specially designed components therefor.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: NS, MT, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>NS Column 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>MT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
LV$: $3000
GB$: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items:
- a. Inertial Measurement Unit (IMU) module tester
- b. IMU platform tester
- c. IMU stable element handling fixture
- d. IMU platform balance fixture
- e. Accelerometer test station

7B101 Equipment specially designed for the “production” of equipment controlled by 7A, and specially designed components therefor.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: MT, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>MT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
LV$: $3000
GB$: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items:
- a. Gyro tuning test stations
- b. Gyro dynamic balance stations
- c. Gyro run-in/motor test stations
- d. Gyro evacuation and fill stations
- e. Centrifuge fixtures for gyro bearings
- f. Accelerometer axis align stations

7B102 Reflectometers specially designed to characterize mirrors, for “laser” gyro, having a measurement accuracy of 50 ppm or less (better).

License Requirements
Reason for Control: MT, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>MT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
LV$: $3000
GB$: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items:
- a. Inertial Measurement Unit (IMU) module tester
- b. IMU platform tester
- c. IMU stable element handling fixture
- d. IMU platform balance fixture
- e. Accelerometer test station
7D002 “Source code” for the “use” of any inertial navigation equipment or Attitude Heading Reference Systems (AHRS) (except gimballed AHRS) including inertial equipment not controlled by 7A003 or 7A004.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>License Requirements</th>
<th>Reason for Control: NS, MT, AT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>NS Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>MT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
CIV: N/A
TSR: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definition: AHRS generally differ from inertial navigation systems (INS) in that an AHRS provides attitude heading information and normally does not provide the acceleration, velocity and position information associated with INS.
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

7D003 Other “software”.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>License Requirements</th>
<th>Reason for Control: NS, MT, AT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>NS Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>MT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
CIV: N/A
TSR: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definition: AHRS generally differ from inertial navigation systems (INS) in that an AHRS provides attitude heading information and normally does not provide the acceleration, velocity and position information associated with INS.
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

7D010 “Software” specially designed for the “use” of equipment controlled by 7A001 to 7A004, 7A006, 7A101 to 7A104, 7A106, 7A115, 7B001, 7B002, 7B003, 7B101, or 7B102.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>License Requirements</th>
<th>Reason for Control: MT, AT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>MT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
CIV: N/A
TSR: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: $ value
Related Controls: (1.) The corresponding EU List number controls “software” relating to entries that do not appear on the CCL (e.g., 7A003.b or 7A103.b). The “software” related to these entries is subject to the export licensing authority of the U.S. Department of State, Office of Defense Trade Controls. (See 22 CFR part 121.) (2.) “Software” for inertial navigation systems and inertial equipment, and specially designed components therefor, not designed for use on civil aircraft by civil aviation authorities of a country listed in Country Group A:1 is subject to the export licensing authority of the U.S. Department of State, Office of Defense Trade Controls. (See 22 CFR part 121, Category VIII.1) Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

7D094 “Software”, n.e.s., for the “development”, “production”, or “use” of navigation, airborne communication and other avionics.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>License Requirements</th>
<th>Reason for Control: AT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
CIV: N/A
TSR: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

7E001 “Technology” according to the General Technology Note for the “development” of equipment or “software” controlled by 7A (except 7A994), 7B (except 7B994), or 7D (except 7D994).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>License Requirements</th>
<th>Reason for Control: MT, NS, RS, AT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to “technology” for items controlled by 7A001 to 7A004, 7A006, 7B001 to 7B003, 7D001 to 7D003, or 7D994 ..</td>
<td>NS Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>MT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS applies to “technology” for inertial navigation systems, inertial equipment and specially designed components therefor, for civil aircraft ..</td>
<td>RS Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
CIV: N/A
TSR: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: N/A
Related Controls: The corresponding EU List number controls “technology”
License Requirements

7E002  “Technology” according to the General Technology Note for the “production” of equipment controlled by 7A (except 7A994) or 7B (except 7B994).

License Requirements

Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A

Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

7E004  Other “technology.”

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NS, MT, AT

Control(s)  |  Country Chart
---|---
NS applies to “technology” for equipment controlled by 7A001 to 7A004, 7A006 or 7B001 to 7B003.  |  NS Column 1.
MT applies to entire entry.  |  MT Column 1.
RS applies to “technology” for inertial equipment and specially designed components therefor, for civil aircraft.  |  RS Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry.  |  AT Column 1.

License Exceptions

CIV: N/A
TSR: N/A

List of Items Controlled

Unit: N/A
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: Refer to the Related Definitions for 7B001

Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

7E005  “Technology” according to the General Technology Note for the repair, refurbishing or overhaul of equipment controlled by 7A001 to 7A004, except for maintenance “technology” directly associated with calibration, removal or replacement of damaged or unserviceable line replaceable units (LRU) and shop replaceable units (SRA) of a “civil aircraft” as described in Maintenance Level I or Maintenance Level II.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NS, MT, AT

Control(s)  |  Country Chart
---|---
NS applies to entire entry.  |  NS Column 1.
MT applies to entire entry.  |  MT Column 1.

License Exceptions

CIV: N/A
TSR: N/A

List of Items Controlled

Unit: N/A
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: None

Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

7E006  “Technology” according to the General Technology Note for the repair, refurbishing or overhaul of equipment controlled by 7A001 to 7A004, except for maintenance “technology” directly associated with calibration, removal or replacement of damaged or unserviceable line replaceable units (LRU) and shop replaceable units (SRA) of a “civil aircraft” as described in Maintenance Level I or Maintenance Level II.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NS, MT, AT

Control(s)  |  Country Chart
---|---
NS applies to entire entry.  |  NS Column 1.
MT applies to entire entry.  |  MT Column 1.

License Exceptions

CIV: N/A
TSR: N/A

List of Items Controlled

Unit: N/A
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: None

Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

7E007  “Technology” according to the General Technology Note for the “production” of equipment controlled by 7A (except 7A994) or 7B (except 7B994).

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NS, MT, AT

Control(s)  |  Country Chart
---|---
NS applies to entire entry.  |  NS Column 1.
MT applies to entire entry.  |  MT Column 1.

License Exceptions

CIV: N/A
TSR: N/A

List of Items Controlled

Unit: N/A
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: None

Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

7E008  “Technology” according to the General Technology Note for the repair, refurbishing or overhaul of equipment controlled by 7A001 to 7A004, except for maintenance “technology” directly associated with calibration, removal or replacement of damaged or unserviceable line replaceable units (LRU) and shop replaceable units (SRA) of a “civil aircraft” as described in Maintenance Level I or Maintenance Level II.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NS, MT, AT

Control(s)  |  Country Chart
---|---
NS applies to entire entry.  |  NS Column 1.
MT applies to entire entry.  |  MT Column 1.

License Exceptions

CIV: N/A
TSR: N/A

List of Items Controlled

Unit: N/A
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: None

Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

7E009  “Technology” according to the General Technology Note for the “production” of equipment controlled by 7A (except 7A994) or 7B (except 7B994).

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NS, MT, AT

Control(s)  |  Country Chart
---|---
NS applies to entire entry.  |  NS Column 1.
MT applies to entire entry.  |  MT Column 1.

License Exceptions

CIV: N/A
TSR: N/A

List of Items Controlled

Unit: N/A
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: None

Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

7E010  “Technology” according to the General Technology Note for the “use” of equipment or “software” specified in 7A001 to 7A004, 7A006, 7A101 to 7A104, 7A106, 7A115, 7B002, 7B003, 7B101, 7B102, 7D101 or 7D102 for MT reasons.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: MT, RS, AT

Control(s)  |  Country Chart
---|---
MT applies to entire entry.  |  MT Column 1.
RS applies to “technology” or “production” of inertial navigation systems, inertial equipment and specially designed components therefor, for civil aircraft.  |  RS Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry.  |  AT Column 1.

License Exceptions

CIV: N/A
TSR: N/A

List of Items Controlled

Unit: N/A
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: None

Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

7E011  “Technology” according to the General Technology Note for the repair, refurbishing or overhaul of equipment controlled by 7A001 to 7A004, except for maintenance “technology” directly associated with calibration, removal or replacement of damaged or unserviceable line replaceable units (LRU) and shop replaceable units (SRA) of a “civil aircraft” as described in Maintenance Level I or Maintenance Level II.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NS, MT, AT

Control(s)  |  Country Chart
---|---
NS applies to entire entry.  |  NS Column 1.
MT applies to entire entry.  |  MT Column 1.
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

9TE102 “Technology” for protection of avionics and electrical subsystems against electromagnetic pulse (EMP) and electromagnetic interference (EMI) hazards from external sources.

License Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reason for Control: MT, AT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Control(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT applies to entire entry ..</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions

| LVS: S5000 |
| GBS: N/A |
| CIV: N/A |

List of Items Controlled

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit: Equipment in number; parts and accessories in § value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Related Controls: See other Categories, as appropriate, within the Commerce Control List for controls of equipment for submersible vehicles (e.g., for the control status of marine gas turbine engines, see Category 5).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Related Definitions: N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- a. Designed “technology” for shielding systems;
- b. Designed “technology” for the configuration of hardened electrical circuits and subsystems;
- c. Designed “technology” for the determination of hardening criteria of paragraph a and b above.

7E994 “Technology”, n.e.s., for the “development”, “production”, or “use” of navigation, airborne communication, and other avionics equipment.

License Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reason for Control: AT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Control(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions

| CIV: N/A |
| TSR: N/A |

List of Items Controlled

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>NS Column 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Related Definitions: N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Control(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry ..</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions

| LVS: S5000 |
| GBS: N/A |
| CIV: N/A |

List of Items Controlled

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit: Equipment in number; parts and accessories in § value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Related Controls: See other Categories, as appropriate, within the Commerce Control List for controls of equipment for submersible vehicles (e.g., for underwater communications systems, see Category 5).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Related Definitions: N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- a. Systems or equipment, specially designed or modified for submersible vehicles, designed to operate at depths exceeding 1,000 m, as follows:
  - b.1. A full load displacement exceeding 100 tons with a maximum design speed, exceeding 35 knots in a significant wave height of 3.25 m (Sea State 5) or more; or
  - b.2. A full load displacement exceeding 1,500 tons with a maximum design speed, fully loaded, exceeding 35 knots in a significant wave height of 4 m (Sea State 6) or more.

Technical Note: A small waterplane area vessel is defined by the following formula: Waterplane area at an operational design draft less than 2 x (displaced volume at the operational design draft).²

8A002 Systems or equipment.

License Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Related Definitions: N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Control(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry ..</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions

| LVS: S5000 |
| GBS: Yes for 8A002.i.2 as described in Advisory Note to Category 8 and 8A002.e.2 |
| CIV: Yes for 8A002.i.2 as described in Advisory Note to Category 8 and 8A002.e.2 |

List of Items Controlled

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit: Equipment in number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Related Controls: See other Categories, as appropriate, within the Commerce Control List for controls of equipment for submersible vehicles (e.g., for underwater communications systems, see Category 5).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Related Definitions: N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- a. Systems or equipment, specially designed or modified for submersible vehicles, designed to operate at depths exceeding 1,000 m, as follows:
  - a.1. Pressure housings or pressure hulls with a maximum inside chamber diameter exceeding 1.5 m;
  - a.2. Direct current propulsion motors or thrusters;
  - a.3. Umbilical cables, and connectors therefor, using optical fiber and having synthetic strength members;
  - b. Systems specially designed or modified for the automated control of the motion of equipment for submersible vehicles controlled by 8A001 using navigation data and having closed loop servo-controls to:
  - b.1. Enable a vehicle to move within 10 m of a predetermined point in the water column;
  - b.2. Maintain the position of the vehicle within 10 m of a predetermined point in the water column; or
  - b.3. Maintain the position of the vehicle within 10 m while following a cable on or under the seabed;
  - c. Fiber optic hull penetrators or connectors;
d. Underwater vision systems, as follows:
   d.1.a. Television systems (comprising camera, lights, monitoring and signal transmission equipment) having a limiting resolution when measured in air of more than 500 lines and specially designed for underwater use; or
   d.1.b. Underwater television cameras having a limiting resolution when measured in air of more than 700 lines;

**Technical Note:** Limiting resolution in television is a measure of horizontal resolution usually expressed in terms of the maximum number of lines per picture height discriminated on a test chart, using IEEE Standard 208/1960 or any equivalent standard.

   d.2. Systems, specially designed or modified for remote operation with an underwater vehicle, employing techniques to minimize the effects of back scatter, including range-gated illuminators or "laser" systems;
   d.3. Low light level television cameras specially designed or modified for underwater use, having a field of view of more than 60 degrees of freedom of movement; or
   d.4. Having automatic back focal distance correction; or
   e. Having automatic compensation control specially designed to permit an underwater camera housing to be usable at depths exceeding 1,000 m;
   f. Electronic imaging systems, specially designed or modified for underwater use, capable of storing digitally more than 50 exposed images;
   g. Light systems, as follows, specially designed or modified for underwater use:
      g.1. Stroboscopic light systems capable of a light output energy of more than 300 J per flash;
      g.2. Argon arc light systems specially designed for use below 1,000 m; and
      h. "Robots" specially designed for underwater use, controlled by using a dedicated stored program computer, and:
      h.1. Having systems that control the "robot" using information from sensors that measure the torque or force applied to an external object, or tactile sense between the manipulator and an external object; or
      h.2. Capable of exerting a force of 250 N or more or a torque of 250 N.m or more and using titanium based alloys or "fibrous and filamentary composite" materials in their structural members;
      i. Remotely controlled articulated manipulators specially designed or modified for use with submersible vehicles and having either of the following characteristics:
         i.1. Having systems that control the manipulator using the information from wave height of 3.25 m (Sea State 5) or more and specially designed for surface effect vessels (rigid sidewalls) controlled by 8A001.g;
         i. Lift fans rated at more than 400 kW specially designed for surface effect vehicles controlled by 8A001.f or 8A001.g;
         m. Fully submerged subcavitating or supercavitating hydrofoils specially designed for vessels controlled by 8A001.h;
         n. Active systems specially designed or modified to control automatically the sea-induced motion of vehicles or vessels controlled by 8A001.f, .g, .h or .i;
   o.1. Water-screw propeller or power transmission systems, as follows, specially designed for surface effect vehicles (fully skirted or rigid sidewall variety), hydrofoils or small waterplane area vessels controlled by 8A001.f, .g, .h or .i;
   o.2. Water-screw propeller, power generation or transmission systems for use on vessels;
License Exceptions

License Requirements

Reason for Control: AT

Control(s) Country Chart
NS applies to entire entry .... NS Column 2. AT applies to entire entry .... AT Column 1.

List of Items Controlled

Unit: $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: AT

Control(s) Country Chart
AT applies to entire entry .... AT Column 2.

License Exceptions

List of Items Controlled

Unit: $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: AT

Control(s) Country Chart
AT applies to entire entry .... AT Column 2.

License Exceptions

List of Items Controlled

Unit: $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: AT

Control(s) Country Chart
AT applies to entire entry .... AT Column 2.

License Exceptions

List of Items Controlled

Unit: $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: AT

Control(s) Country Chart
AT applies to entire entry .... AT Column 2.

Related Definitions: N/A

License Requirements

Reason for Control: AT

Control(s) Country Chart
AT applies to entire entry .... AT Column 2.

Related Definitions: N/A

License Requirements

Reason for Control: AT

Control(s) Country Chart
AT applies to entire entry .... AT Column 2.

Related Definitions: N/A

License Requirements

Reason for Control: AT

Control(s) Country Chart
AT applies to entire entry .... AT Column 2.
List of Items Controlled

License Exceptions

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NS, AT

Control(s) Country Chart

NS applies to entire entry ..... NS Column 1. AT applies to entire entry ..... AT Column 1.

License Exceptions

CIV: N/A
TSR: Yes

List of Items Controlled

Unit: $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NS, AT

Control(s) Country chart

NS applies to entire entry ..... NS Column 1. AT applies to entire entry ..... AT Column 1.

License Exceptions

CIV: N/A
TSR: N/A

List of Items Controlled

8E001 “Technology” according to the General Technology Note for the “development” or “production” of equipment or materials controlled by 8A (except 8A018, 8A992 to 8A994), 8B, or 8C.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NS, AT

Control(s) Country chart

NS applies to entire entry ..... NS Column 1. AT applies to entire entry ..... AT Column 1.

License Exceptions

CIV: N/A
TSR: N/A

List of Items Controlled

8E002 Other technology.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NS, AT

Control(s) Country chart

NS applies to entire entry ..... NS Column 1. AT applies to entire entry ..... AT Column 1.

License Exceptions

CIV: N/A
TSR: Yes

List of Items Controlled

8A002.i.2 and have 5 degrees of freedom of movement.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NS, AT

Control(s) Country chart

NS applies to entire entry ..... NS Column 1. AT applies to entire entry ..... AT Column 1.

License Exceptions

CIV: N/A
TSR: N/A

List of Items Controlled

8A002 Equipment, Assemblies and Components

8A002 Equipment, Assemblies and Components

Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

E. Technology

8E993 “Technology” for the “development”, “production” or “use” of items controlled by 8A993 and 8A994.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: AT

Control(s) Country Chart

AT applies to entire entry ..... AT Column 2.

License Exceptions

CIV: N/A
TSR: N/A

List of Items Controlled

8E003 Other technology.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NS, AT

Control(s) Country chart

NS applies to entire entry ..... NS Column 1. AT applies to entire entry ..... AT Column 1.

License Exceptions

CIV: N/A
TSR: N/A

List of Items Controlled

8E003 Other technology.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NS, AT

Control(s) Country chart

NS applies to entire entry ..... NS Column 1. AT applies to entire entry ..... AT Column 1.

License Exceptions

CIV: N/A
TSR: N/A

List of Items Controlled

8E004 Other technology.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NS, AT

Control(s) Country chart

NS applies to entire entry ..... NS Column 1. AT applies to entire entry ..... AT Column 1.

License Exceptions

CIV: N/A
TSR: N/A

List of Items Controlled

8E004 Other technology.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NS, AT

Control(s) Country chart

NS applies to entire entry ..... NS Column 1. AT applies to entire entry ..... AT Column 1.

License Exceptions

CIV: N/A
TSR: N/A

List of Items Controlled

8E005 Other technology.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NS, AT

Control(s) Country chart

NS applies to entire entry ..... NS Column 1. AT applies to entire entry ..... AT Column 1.

License Exceptions

CIV: N/A
TSR: N/A

List of Items Controlled

8E005 Other technology.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NS, AT

Control(s) Country chart

NS applies to entire entry ..... NS Column 1. AT applies to entire entry ..... AT Column 1.

License Exceptions

CIV: N/A
TSR: N/A

List of Items Controlled

8E005 Other technology.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NS, AT

Control(s) Country chart

NS applies to entire entry ..... NS Column 1. AT applies to entire entry ..... AT Column 1.

License Exceptions

CIV: N/A
TSR: N/A

List of Items Controlled

8E005 Other technology.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NS, AT

Control(s) Country chart

NS applies to entire entry ..... NS Column 1. AT applies to entire entry ..... AT Column 1.

License Exceptions

CIV: N/A
TSR: N/A

List of Items Controlled

8E005 Other technology.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NS, AT

Control(s) Country chart

NS applies to entire entry ..... NS Column 1. AT applies to entire entry ..... AT Column 1.

License Exceptions

CIV: N/A
TSR: N/A

List of Items Controlled

8E005 Other technology.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NS, AT

Control(s) Country chart

NS applies to entire entry ..... NS Column 1. AT applies to entire entry ..... AT Column 1.
## List of Items Controlled

### License Exceptions

- **License Exceptions**
  - **Unit:**
    - CIV: Yes, only as described in Advisory Note 1 to Category 9
    - GBS: No
    - LVS: No

### List of Items Controlled

#### Unit: Number

- **Related Controls:** N/A
- **Related Definition:** The term "marine gas turbine engine" includes those industrial, or aero-derivative, gas turbine engines adapted for marine propulsion or shipboard power generation.

### License Requirements

- **Reason for Control:** NS, AT

### Control(s) | Country Chart
---|---
NS applies to entire entry ...... | NS Column 2.
AT applies to entire entry ...... | AT Column 1.

### License Exceptions

- **LVS:** $5000
- **GBS:** Yes, only as described in Advisory Note 1 to Category 9
- **CIV:** Yes, only as described in Advisory Note 1 to Category 9

### List of Items Controlled

- **Unit:**
  - **Related Controls:** N/A
  - **Related Definition:** The term "marine gas turbine engine" includes those industrial, or aero-derivative, gas turbine engines adapted for marine propulsion or shipboard power generation.

### License Requirements

- **Reason for Control:** NS, AT

### Control(s) | Country Chart
---|---
NS applies to entire entry ...... | NS Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry ...... | AT Column 1.

### License Exceptions

- **LVS:** N/A
- **GBS:** N/A
- **CIV:** N/A

### List of Items Controlled

#### Unit: Equipment in number; components, parts and accessories in $ value

- **Related Controls:** (1) The corresponding EU list number controls space launch vehicles (not including their payloads) and other "spacecraft" (not identified in this CCL entry).
- **Related Definition:** See note a.2.a.1 through a.9 of this entry and specially designed components, parts, accessories, attachments, associated equipment, and ground support equipment therefor, are subject to the export licensing authority of the U.S. Department of State, Office of Defense Trade Controls (22 CFR part 121, Category XV). (2) For the control status of products contained in "spacecraft" payloads, see the appropriate category. (3) All communication satellites identified in paragraphs a.1 through a.9 of this entry and specially designed components, parts, accessories, attachments, associated equipment, and ground support equipment therefor, are subject to the export licensing authority of the U.S. Department of State, Office of Defense Trade Controls (22 CFR part 121, Category XV).

### License Requirements

- **Reason for Control:** NS, AT

### Control(s) | Country Chart
---|---
NS applies to entire entry ...... | NS Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry ...... | AT Column 1.

### License Exceptions

- **LVS:** N/A
- **GBS:** N/A
- **CIV:** N/A

### List of Items Controlled

#### Unit: Equipment in number; components, parts and accessories in $ value

- **Related Controls:** (1) The corresponding EU list number controls space launch vehicles (not including their payloads) and other "spacecraft" (not identified in this CCL entry).
- **Related Definition:** See note a.2.a.1 through a.9 of this entry and specially designed components, parts, accessories, attachments, associated equipment, and ground support equipment therefor, are subject to the export licensing authority of the U.S. Department of State, Office of Defense Trade Controls (22 CFR part 121, Category XV). (2) For the control status of products contained in "spacecraft" payloads, see the appropriate category. (3) All communication satellites identified in paragraphs a.1 through a.9 of this entry and specially designed components, parts, accessories, attachments, associated equipment, and ground support equipment therefor, are subject to the export licensing authority of the U.S. Department of State, Office of Defense Trade Controls (22 CFR part 121, Category XV).

### License Requirements

- **Reason for Control:** NS, AT

### Control(s) | Country Chart
---|---
NS applies to entire entry ...... | NS Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry ...... | AT Column 1.

### License Exceptions

- **LVS:** N/A
- **GBS:** N/A
- **CIV:** N/A

### List of Items Controlled

#### Unit: Equipment in number; components, parts and accessories in $ value

- **Related Controls:** (1) The corresponding EU list number controls space launch vehicles (not including their payloads) and other "spacecraft" (not identified in this CCL entry).
- **Related Definition:** See note a.2.a.1 through a.9 of this entry and specially designed components, parts, accessories, attachments, associated equipment, and ground support equipment therefor, are subject to the export licensing authority of the U.S. Department of State, Office of Defense Trade Controls (22 CFR part 121, Category XV). (2) For the control status of products contained in "spacecraft" payloads, see the appropriate category. (3) All communication satellites identified in paragraphs a.1 through a.9 of this entry and specially designed components, parts, accessories, attachments, associated equipment, and ground support equipment therefor, are subject to the export licensing authority of the U.S. Department of State, Office of Defense Trade Controls (22 CFR part 121, Category XV).

### License Requirements

- **Reason for Control:** NS, AT

### Control(s) | Country Chart
---|---
NS applies to entire entry ...... | NS Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry ...... | AT Column 1.
List of Items Controlled

Unit: Equipment in number; parts and accessories in $ value

Related Controls: (a) Parachute systems designed for use in dropping military equipment, braking military aircraft, slowing spacecraft descent, or retarding weapons delivery; AND (b) Instrument flight trainers for combat simulation are subject to the export licensing authority of the U.S. Department of State, Office of Defense Trade Controls. (See 22 CFR part 121, Category VIII.)

Related Definitions: N/A

Items:

a. Military trainer aircraft bearing “T” designations:
   a.1. Using reciprocating engines; or
   a.2. Turbo prop engines with less than 600 horse power (h.p.);
   a.3. T–37 model jet trainer aircraft; and
   a.4. Specially designed component parts.

b. Vehicles specially designed or modified for military purposes. (See part 770 of the EAR, Interpretation 8)

c. Pressure refuelers, pressure refueling equipment, and equipment specially designed to facilitate operations in confined areas; and ground equipment, n.e.s.; developed specially for military aircraft and helicopters, and specially designed parts and accessories, n.e.s.;

d. Pressurized breathing equipment specially designed for use in military aircraft and helicopters;

e. Military parachutes and complete canopies, harnesses, and platforms and electronic release mechanisms therefor, except such types as are in normal sporting use;

f. Military instrument flight trainers, except for combat simulation; and components, parts, attachments and accessories specially designed for such equipment.

9A110 Composite structures, laminates, and manufactures thereof, and resin impregnated fiber prepregs and metal coated fiber preforms, therefore, made either with organic matrix or metal matrix utilizing fibrous or filamentary reinforcements having a specific tensile strength greater than 7.62 x 10^4 m (3 x 10^6 inches) and a specific modulus greater than 3.18 x 10^6 m (1.25 x 10^8 inches).

License Requirements

Reason for Control: MT, AT

Control(s) Country Chart

MT applies to entire entry . MT Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .. AT Column 1.

List of Items Controlled

Unit: Equipment in number; parts and accessories in $ value

Related Controls: (1.) Items controlled in 9A101.b in the corresponding EU List number are not controlled in this CCL entry. Those items are subject to the export licensing jurisdiction of the U.S. Department of State, Office of Defense Trade Controls (See 22 CFR part 121, Category IV, paragraph (h) and Category VIII). (2.) Engines designed or modified for missiles (except engines for non-military unmanned air vehicles [UAVs] or remotely piloted vehicles [RPVs]), regardless of thrust or specific fuel consumption, are subject to the export licensing authority of the U.S. Department of State, Office of Defense Trade Controls. (See 22 CFR part 121, Category VIII.)

Related Definitions: N/A

Items:

a. Maximum thrust value greater than 1000 N (achieved un-installed) excluding civil certified engines with a maximum thrust value greater than 8,890 N (achieved un-installed); and
b. Reserved.
c. Specific fuel consumption of 0.13kg/N hr or less (at sea level static and standard conditions).

9A106 Systems or components, other than those controlled by 9A006, usable in "missiles," as follows, specially designed for liquid rocket propulsion systems.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: MT, AT

Control(s) Country Chart

MT applies to entire entry . MT Column 1.
AT applies to entire entry .. AT Column 1.

License Exceptions

LVS: $1500
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled

Unit: Equipment in number; parts and accessories in $ value

Related Controls: Items controlled in 9A106.a, .b, and .c in the corresponding EU List number are not contained on the CCL (e.g., 9A005, 9A007, 9A010, 9A104, 9A105, 9A106.a, .b, and .c, 9A107, 9A108, 9A116 to 9A119). These items are not cross-referenced in the CCL since they are subject to the export licensing authority of the U.S. Department of State, Office of Defense Trade Controls (see 22 CFR part 121) and do not appear on the CCL.

Related Definitions: The only resin impregnated fiber prepregs specified in entry 9A110 are those using resins with a glass transition temperature (Tg), after cure, exceeding 418 K (145 °C) as determined by ASTM D4065 or national equivalents.

List of Items Controlled

Unit: Equipment and components in number; parts and accessories in $ value

Related Controls: Items controlled in 9A106.a, .b, and .c in the corresponding EU List number are not controlled in this CCL entry. Those items are subject to the export licensing jurisdiction of the U.S. Department of State, Office of Defense Trade Controls (See 22 CFR part 121, Category IV, paragraphs (f) and (h).)

Related Definitions: Only the following servo valves and pumps are controlled by this entry: (1.) Servo valves designed for flow rates of 24 liters per minute or greater, at an absolute pressure of 7 MPa (1,000 psi) or greater, have an actuator response time of less than 100 ms; (2.) Pumps, for liquid propellants, with shaft speeds equal to or greater than 8,000 rpm or with discharge pressures equal to or greater than 7 MPa (1,000 psi).

Items:

a. Reserved.

9A115 Launch support equipment designed or modified for systems controlled by 9A004 or 9A104.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: MT, UN, AT

Control(s) Country Chart

MT applies to entire entry . MT Column 1.
UN applies to entire entry . RWanda.
AT applies to entire entry .. AT Column 1.

License Exceptions

LVS: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A
List of Items Controlled
Unit: Equipment in number; parts and accessories in $ value
Related Controls: (1.) Items controlled in 9A115.a in the corresponding EU List number are not controlled in this CCL entry. Those items are subject to the export licensing jurisdiction of the U.S. Department of State, Office of Defense Trade Controls (see 22 CFR part 121, Category VIII, paragraph (e)). (2.) This entry contains references to EU list numbers that are not contained on the CCL.

Related Definitions: N/A
Items:
 a. Reserved.
b. Vehicles for transport, handling, control, activation or launching.

9A190 Non-military unmanned air vehicle systems (UAVs) and remotely piloted vehicles (RPVs) that are capable of a maximum range of at least 300 kilometers (km), regardless of payload.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: MT, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MT applies to entire entry</td>
<td>MT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
LVS: $5000
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: Equipment in number; parts and accessories in $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

9A980 Nonmilitary mobile crime science laboratories; and parts and accessories, n.e.s.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: CC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CC applies to entire entry</td>
<td>CC Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
LVS: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

9A991 “Aircraft” and certain gas turbine engines, n.e.s.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: AT, UN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UN applies to entire entry</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
LVS: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

9A993 On-Highway tractors, with single or tandem rear axles rated for 9mt per axel (20,000 lbs.) or greater and specially designed parts.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
LVS: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: Equipment in number; parts and accessories in $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

9A994 Aircraft parts and components, n.e.s.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
LVS: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

9A995 Off-highway wheel tractors of carriage capacity 9mt (20,000 lbs) or more; and parts and accessories, n.e.s.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
LVS: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: Equipment in number; parts and accessories in $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

9A996 Diesel engines, n.e.s., for trucks, tractors, and automotive applications of continuous brake horsepower of 400 BHP (298 kW) or greater (performance based on SAE J1349 standard conditions of 100 kPa and 25°C); pressurized aircraft breathing equipment, n.e.s.; and specially designed parts therefor, n.e.s.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
LVS: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

9A997 Off-road vehicles, n.e.s.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
LVS: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: Equipment in number; parts and accessories in $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

9A998 Off-road tractors, n.e.s.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
LVS: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: Equipment in number; parts and accessories in $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

9A999 Off-road vehicles, n.e.s.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
LVS: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: Equipment in number; parts and accessories in $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A
Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.
9B003 Equipment specially designed for the production or test of gas turbine brush seals designed to operate at tip speeds exceeding 335 m/s, and specially designed parts or accessories.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: NS, MT, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry ..... NS Column 2.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT applies to entire entry ..... MT Column 1.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..... AT Column 1.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions
LVS: $5000
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: $ value
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A

Items:
a. Wind tunnels designed for speeds of Mach 1.2 or more, except those specially designed for educational purposes and having a test section size (measured laterally) of less than 250 mm;

Technical Note: Test section size in 9B005.a means: the diameter of the circle, or the side of the square, or the longest side of the rectangle at the largest test section location.
b. Devices for simulating flow-environments at speeds exceeding Mach 5, including hot-shot tunnels, plasma arc tunnels, shock tubes, shock tunnels, gas tunnels and light gas guns;
c. Wind tunnels or devices, other than two-dimensional sections, capable of simulating Reynolds number flows exceeding 25 x 106.

9B006 Specially designed acoustic vibration test equipment capable of producing sound pressure levels of 160 dB or more, (reference to 20 micropascals) with a rated output of 4 kW or more at a test cell temperature exceeding 1273 K (1000°C), and specially designed transducers, strain gauges, accelerometers, thermocouples or quartz heaters therefor.

License Requirements:
Reason for Control: NS, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry ..... NS Column 2.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..... AT Column 1.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions:
LVS: $3000
GBS: N/A
CIV: Y

List of Items Controlled
Unit: Number
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A

Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

9B007 Equipment specially designed for inspecting the integrity of rocket motors using non-destructive test (NDT) techniques other than planar X-ray or basic physical or chemical analysis.

License Requirements:
Reason for Control: NS, MT, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry ..... NS Column 2.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ..... AT Column 1.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions:
LVS: N/A
GBS: N/A
CIV: N/A

List of Items Controlled
Unit: Number
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A

Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.
9B008 Transducers specially designed for the direct measurement of the wall skin friction of the test flow with a stagnation temperature exceeding 833 K (560 °C).

License Requirements
Reason for Control: NS, AT

Control(s) | Country chart
---|---
NS applies to entire entry | NS Column 2.
AT applies to entire entry | AT Column 1.

List of Items Controlled
- Unit: Number
- Related Controls: N/A
- Related Definitions: N/A
- Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

9B009 Tooling specially designed for producing turbine engine powder metallurgy rotor components capable of operating at stress levels of 60% of ultimate tensile strength (UTS) or more and metal temperatures of 873 K (600 °C) or more.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: NS, AT

Control(s) | Country chart
---|---
NS applies to entire entry | NS Column 2.
AT applies to entire entry | AT Column 1.

List of Items Controlled
- Unit: Equipment in number; parts and accessories in $ value
- Related Controls: N/A
- Related Definitions: N/A
- Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

9B106 Environmental chambers and anechoic chambers.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: MT, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MT applies to entire entry</td>
<td>MT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

List of Items Controlled
- Unit: $ value
- Related Controls: N/A
- Related Definitions: N/A
- Items:
  a. Environmental chambers capable of simulating the following flight conditions:
    1. Temperature of at least 223 K (−50 °C) to 398 K (+125 °C)
    2. Anechoic chambers capable of simulating the following flight conditions:
      b. Temperature of at least 223 K (−50 °C) to 398 K (+125 °C)


License Requirements
Reason for Control: MT, AT

Control(s) | Country Chart
---|---
MT applies to entire entry | MT Column 1. |
AT applies to entire entry | AT Column 1. |

List of Items Controlled
- Unit: $ value
- Related Controls: N/A
- Related Definitions: N/A
- Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

9B117 Test benches and test stands for solid or liquid propellant rockets or rocket motors, having either of the following characteristics.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: MT, AT

Control(s) | Country Chart
---|---
MT applies to entire entry | MT Column 1. |
AT applies to entire entry | AT Column 1. |

List of Items Controlled
- Unit: $ value
- Related Controls: N/A
- Related Definitions: N/A
- Items:
  a. The capacity to handle more than 90 kN (20,000 lbs.) of thrust; or
  b. Capable of simultaneously measuring the three axial thrust components.

9B894 Vibration test equipment and specially designed parts and components, n.e.s.

License Requirements
Reason for Control: AT

Control(s) | Country Chart
---|---
AT applies to entire entry | AT Column 1. |

List of Items Controlled
- Unit: N/A
- Related Controls: N/A
- Related Definitions: N/A
- Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.
### List of Items Controlled

#### Units
**Unit:** $ value

**Related Controls:** N/A

**Related Definitions:** N/A

**Items:** The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

#### C. Materials

[Reserved]

#### D. “Software”

**9D001** “Software” “required” for the “development” of equipment or “technology” controlled by 9A (except 9A018, 9A990 to 9A994), 9B (except 9B994) or 9E003.

#### List of Items Controlled

**Control(s)**: MT applies to “software” for equipment controlled by 9A001 to 9A003, 9B001 to 9B009, 9E003.

**Country Chart**: MT Column 1.

**Control(s)**: MT applies to “software” for equipment controlled by 9A001, 9A101, 9A105, 9A107 to 9A109, 9A111, 9A116 to 9A119.

**Country Chart**: MT Column 1.

**Control(s)**: MT applies to “software” for equipment controlled by 9A001 to 9A003, 9B001 to 9B009, 9B007, 9B105, 9B106, 9B115 to 9B117 for MT reasons.

**Country Chart**: AT Column 1.

**AT applies to entire entry ...... AT Column 1.**

### License Requirements

**Reason for Control:** NS, MT, AT

#### Control(s)
**Country Chart**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to “software” for equipment controlled by 9A001 to 9A003 or 9B001 to 9B009.</td>
<td>NS Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT applies to “software” for equipment controlled by 9A001 to 9A003, 9B001 to 9B009, 9B007, 9B105, 9B106, 9B115 to 9B117 for MT reasons.</td>
<td>MT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ...... AT Column 1.</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### License Exceptions

**CIV:** N/A

**TSR:** N/A

### List of Items Controlled

**Unit:** $ value

**Related Controls:** (1.) The corresponding EU List number controls “software” relating to entries that do not appear on the CCL (e.g., 9A005 to 9A011, 9A104, 9A105, 9A107 to 9A109, 9A111, 9A116 to 9A119). The “software” related to these entries is subject to the export licensing authority of the U.S. Department of State, Office of Defense Trade Controls. (See 22 CFR part 121.)

**Related Definitions:** N/A

**Related Controls:** (2.) “Software” “required” for the “production” of equipment controlled by 9A004 is subject to the export licensing authority of the U.S. Department of State, Office of Defense Trade Controls. (See 22 CFR part 121, Category XV.)

#### Control(s)
**Country Chart**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to “software” for use of FADEC for equipment controlled by 9A001 to 9A003.</td>
<td>NS Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT applies to “software” required for the “use” of FADEC for gas turbine engines controlled by 9A004.</td>
<td>MT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ...... AT Column 1.</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### License Requirements

**Reason for Control:** NS, MT, AT

**Control(s):** NS applies to entire entry ...... NS Column 1. MT applies to entire entry ...... MT Column 1. AT applies to entire entry ...... AT Column 1.

### License Exceptions

**CIV:** N/A

**TSR:** N/A

### List of Items Controlled

**Unit:** $ value

**Related Controls:** N/A

**Related Definitions:** N/A

**Items:**
- “Software” specially designed for vibration test equipment using real time digital controls with individual excitors (thrusters) with a maximum thrust exceeding 50 kN;
- 2D or 3D viscous “software” validated with wind tunnel or flight test data “required” for detailed engine flow modelling;
- “Software” “required” for the “development” or “production” of real time full authority electronic test facilities for engines or components controlled by 9A;
- “Software” for testing aero gas turbine engines, assemblies or components, specially designed to collect, reduce and analyze data in real time, and capable of feedback control, including the dynamic adjustment of test articles or test conditions, as the test is in progress;
- “Software” specially designed to control directional solidification or single crystal casting;
- “Software” in “source code,” “object code” or machine code “required” for the “use” of active compensating systems for rotor blade tip clearance control.

**Note:** 9D004.f does not control “software” embedded in uncontrolled equipment or “required” for maintenance activities associated with the calibration or repair of the active compensating clearance control system.

**License Requirements**

Reason for Control: MT, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MT applies to entire entry .....</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry .....</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**License Exceptions**

CIV: N/A

**List of Items Controlled**

Unit: $ value

Related Controls: N/A

Related Definitions: N/A

Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

9D018  “Software” for the “use” of equipment controlled by 9A018.

**License Requirements**

Reason for Control: NS, RS, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry .....</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS applies to 9A018.a and .b</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry .....</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**License Exceptions**

CIV: N/A

**List of Items Controlled**

Unit: $ value

Related Controls: N/A

Related Definitions: N/A

Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

9D1991  “Software”, n.e.s., for the “development” or “production” of aircraft and aero gas turbine engines controlled by 9A991 or aircraft parts and components controlled by 9A994.

**License Requirements**

Reason for Control: AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry .....</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**License Exceptions**

CIV: N/A

**List of Items Controlled**

Unit: $ value

Related Controls: N/A

Related Definitions: N/A

Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

9D991  “Software”, n.e.s., for the “development” or “production” of aircraft and aero gas turbine engines controlled by 9A991 or aircraft parts and components controlled by 9A994.

**License Requirements**

Reason for Control: AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry .....</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**License Exceptions**

CIV: N/A

**List of Items Controlled**

Unit: $ value

Related Controls: N/A

Related Definitions: N/A

Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

9D001  “Technology” according to the General Technology Note for the “development” of equipment or “software” controlled by 9A001.c, 9B001 to 9B009 to 9D999.

**License Requirements**

Reason for Control: NS, MT, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to “technology” for items controlled by 9A001.c, 9B001 to 9B009, 9D001 to 9D004,</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT applies to “technology” for items controlled by 9B001 to 9B005, 9B007, 9B105, 9B106, 9B115 to 9B117, 9D001 to 9D004 for MT reasons.</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry .....</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**License Exceptions**

CIV: N/A

**List of Items Controlled**

Unit: N/A

Related Controls: 1.) The corresponding EU List number controls “software” relating to entries that do not appear on the CCL (e.g., 9D103). The “software” related to these entries is subject to the export licensing authority of the U.S. Department of State, Office of Defense Trade Controls (see 22 CFR part 121). 2.) “Technology” required for the “development” of equipment controlled by 9A004 is subject to the export licensing authority of the U.S. Department of State, Office of Defense Trade Controls. (See 22 CFR part 121, Category XV.)

**Related Definitions: 1.)**

Related Definitions: N/A

**List of Items Controlled**

Unit: $ value

Related Controls: N/A

Related Definitions: N/A

Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

9D993  “Software” for the “production” or “development” of off-highway wheel tractors controlled by 9A992 or on-highway tractors controlled by 9A993.

**License Requirements**

Reason for Control: AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry .....</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**License Exceptions**

CIV: N/A

**List of Items Controlled**

Unit: $ value

Related Controls: N/A

Related Definitions: N/A

Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

9D994  “Software” for the “production”, “development”, or “use” of equipment controlled by 9B994.

**License Requirements**

Reason for Control: AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry .....</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**License Exceptions**

CIV: N/A

**List of Items Controlled**

Unit: $ value

Related Controls: N/A

Related Definitions: N/A

Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

9E001  “Technology” according to the General Technology Note for the “production” of equipment controlled by 9A001.c or 9B (except 9B994).

**License Requirements**

Reason for Control: NS, MT, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry ..</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT applies to “technology” for equipment controlled by 9B001 to 9B005, 9B007, 9B105, 9B106, 9B115 to 9B117 for MT reasons.</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry .</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**License Exceptions**

CIV: N/A

**List of Items Controlled**

Unit: N/A
Related Controls: See 1E002.f for controls on “technology” for the repair of controlled structures, laminates or materials.

Related Definition: Development or production “technology” controlled by 9E for gas turbine engines remains controlled when used as “use” “technology” for repair, rebuild and overhaul. Excluded from control are: technology, drawings or documentation for maintenance activities directly associated with calibration, removal or replacement of damaged or unserviceable line replaceable units, including replacement of whole engines or engine modules.

Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

9E003 Other “technology”

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NS, AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NS applies to entire entry</td>
<td>NS Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry</td>
<td>AT Column 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Exceptions

CIV: N/A
TSR: N/A

List of Items Controlled

Unit: N/A
Related Controls: N/A
Related Definitions: N/A

Items:

a. “Technology” “required” for the “development” or “production” of the following gas turbine engine components or systems:

  a.1. Gas turbine blades, vanes or tip shrouds made from directionally solidified (DS) or single crystal (CS) alloys having (in the 001 Miller Index Direction) a stress-rupture life exceeding 400 hours at 1,273 K (1,000 °C) or 1,643 K (1,370 °C); and combustors incorporating thermally decoupled combustion liners, non-metallic liners or non-metallic shells;

  a.2. Metal turbine blades, vanes, or tip shrouds or other components designed to operate at gas path temperatures of 1,323 K (1,050 °C) or more;

  a.3. Components manufactured from organic “composite” materials designed to operate above 588 K (315 °C), or from metal “matrix” “composite”, ceramic “matrix”, intermetallic or intermetallic reinforced materials controlled by 1A002 or 1C007;

  a.4. Uncooled turbine blades, vanes, tip shrouds or other components designed to operate at gas path temperatures of 1,323 K (1,050 °C) or more;

  a.5. Cooled turbine blades, vanes, or tip shrouds, other than those described in 9E003.a.1, exposed to gas path temperatures of 1,643 K (1,370 °C) or more;

  a.6. Airfoil-to-disk blade combinations using solid state joining;

  a.7. Gas turbine engine components using “diffusion bonding” “technology” controlled by 2E003.b.

b. Damage tolerant gas turbine engine rotating components using powder metalurgy materials controlled by 1C002.b.

c. 9 Full authority digital electronic engine control (FADEC) for gas turbine and combined cycle engines and their related diagnostic components, sensors and specially designed components;

d. 10. Adjustable flow path geometry and associated control systems for:

  a. 10.a. Gas generator turbines;

  a. 10.b. Fan or power turbines;

  a. 10.c. Propelling nozzles;

  Note 1: Ajustable flow path geometry and associated control systems do not include inlet guide vanes, variable pitch fans, variable stators or bleed valves for compressors.

  Note 2: 9E003.a.10 does not control “development” or “production” “technology” for adjustable flow geometry for reverse thrust.

  a. 11. Rotor blade tip clearance control systems employing active compensating casing “technology” limited to a design and development database;

  a. 12. Gas bearings for gas turbine engine rotor assemblies;

  a. 13. Wide chord hollow fan blades without part-span support;

  b. “Technology” “required” for the “development” or “production” of:

     b. 1. Wind tunnel aero-models equipped with non-intrusive sensors capable of transmitting data from the sensors to the data acquisition system;

     b. 2. “Composite” propeller blades or propfans capable of absorbing more than 2,000 kW at flight speeds exceeding Mach 0.55;

     b. “Technology” “required” for the “development” or “production” of gas turbine engine components using “laser”, water jet or ECM/EDM hole drilling processes to produce holes with:

         c. 1.a. Depths more than four times their diameters;

         c. 1.b. Diameters less than 0.76 mm; and

         c. 1.c. Incidence angles equal to or less than 25°;

         c. 2.a. Depths more than five times their diameters;

         c. 2.b. Diameters less than 0.4 mm; and

         c. 2.c. Incidence angles of more than 25°;

  Technical Note: For the purposes of 9E003.c, incidence angle is measured from a plane tangential to the airfoil surface at the point where the hole axis enters the airfoil surface.

  d. “Technology” “required” for the “development” or “production” of high output diesel engines;

  d. 1. “Technology” “required” for the “development” or “production” of reciprocating diesel engine ground vehicle propulsion systems having all of the following:

         e.e. 1.a. A box volume of 1.2 m³ or less;

         e.e. 1.b. An overall power output of more than 750 kW based on 80/1269/EEC, ISO 2534 or national equivalents; and

         e.c. A power density of more than 700 kW/m³ of box volume.

  Technical Note: Box volume: the product of three perpendicular dimensions measured in the following way:

   a. The length of the crankshaft from front flange to flywheel face;

   b. The dimension of the outside edges of the cylinder heads; or

   c. The diameter of the flywheel housing;

   Height: The largest of the following:

   a. The dimension of the crankshaft centerline to the top plane of the valve cover (or cylinder head) plus twice the stroke; or

   b. The diameter of the flywheel housing.

  e.2. “Technology” “required” for the “production” of specially designed components, as follows, for “high output diesel engines”:

  e.2.a. “Technology” “required” for the “production” of engine systems having all of the following components employing ceramic materials controlled by 1C007:

         e.e. 2.a.1. Cylinder liners;

         e.e. 2.a.2. Pistons;

         e.e. 2.a.3. Cylinder heads; and

         e.e. 2.a.4. One or more other components (including exhaust ports, turbochargers, valve guides, valve assemblies or insulated fuel injectors);

  e.2.b. “Technology” “required” for the “production” of turbocharger systems, with single-stage compressors having all of the following:

         e.e. 2.b.1. Operating at pressure ratios of 4:1 or higher;

         e.e. 2.b.2. A mass flow in the range from 30 to 130 kg per minute; and

         e.e. 2.b.3. Variable flow area capability within the compressor or turbine sections;

  e.2.c. “Technology” “required” for the “development” of fuel injection systems with a specially designed multifuel (e.g., diesel or jet fuel) capability covering a viscosity range from diesel fuel (2.5 cSt at 310.8 K (37.8 °C)) down to gasoline fuel (0.5 cSt at 310.8 K (37.8 °C)), having both of the following:

         e.e. 2.c.1. Injection amount in excess of 230 mm³ per injection per cylinder;

         e.e. 2.c.2. Specially designed electronic control features for switching governor characteristics automatically depending on fuel property to provide the same torque characteristics by using the appropriate sensors;

  e.3. “Technology” “required” for the “development” or “production” of “high output diesel engines” for solid, gas phase or liquid film (or combinations thereof) cylinder wall lubrication, permitting operation to temperatures exceeding 723 K (450 °C), measured on the cylinder wall at the top limit of travel of the top ring of the piston.

9E018 “Technology” for the “development”, “production”, or “use” of equipment controlled by 9A018.

License Requirements

Reason for Control: NS, RS, AT
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MT applies to entire entry ...</td>
<td>MT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ...</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**License Exceptions**

| CIV: N/A | TSR: N/A |

**List of Items Controlled**

Unit: N/A
- Related Controls: N/A
- Related Definitions: N/A
- Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

**License Requirements**

Reason for Control: AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ...</td>
<td>AT Column 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Related Definitions:**

- **Related Controls:**
  - Unit: N/A
  - TSR: N/A
  - CIV: N/A

- **Related Controls:**
  - Unit: N/A
  - TSR: N/A
  - CIV: N/A

- **Reason for Control:**
  - MT, AT

- **Control(s) Country Chart**
  - MT Column 1.
  - AT Column 1.

**Additional Notes:**

1. General Software Note. The export of "technology" that is "required" for the "development", "production", or "use" of items on the Commerce Control List is controlled according to the provisions in each Category. The "technology" "required" for the "development", "production", or "use" of a controlled product remains controlled even when applicable to a product controlled at a lower level. License Exception OTS is available for "technology" that is the minimum necessary for the installation, operation, maintenance (checking), and repair of those products that are eligible for License Exceptions or that are exported under a license.

2. General Software Note. License Exception GSN is available to all destinations, except Cuba, Iran, Libya, North Korea, Sudan and Syria, for release of technology for "development", "production", or "use" of vibration test equipment controlled by 9B994.

**Supplement No. 2 to Part 774—General Technology and Software Notes**

- **List of Items Controlled**
  - Unit: N/A
  - Related Controls: N/A
  - Related Definitions: N/A
  - Items: The list of items controlled is contained in the ECCN heading.

- **License Requirements**
  - Reason for Control: AT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control(s)</th>
<th>Country Chart</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AT applies to entire entry ...</td>
<td>AT Column 2.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Related Definitions:**

- **Related Controls:**
  - Unit: N/A
  - TSR: N/A
  - CIV: N/A

- **Related Controls:**
  - Unit: N/A
  - TSR: N/A
  - CIV: N/A

- **Reason for Control:**
  - AT

- **Control(s) Country Chart**
  - AT Column 1.

**Supplement No. 2 to Part 774**

1. General Technology Note. The export of "technology" that is "required" for the "development", "production", or "use" of items on the Commerce Control List is controlled according to the provisions in each Category. The "technology" "required" for the "development", "production", or "use" of a controlled product remains controlled even when applicable to a product controlled at a lower level. License Exception OTS is available for "technology" that is the minimum necessary for the installation, operation, maintenance (checking), and repair of those products that are eligible for License Exceptions or that are exported under a license.

N.B.: This does not allow release under a License Exception of the repair "technology" controlled by 1E002.e, 1E002.f, 7E003, or 8E002.a.

N.B.: The 'minimum necessary' excludes "development" or "production" technology and permits "use" technology only to the extent "required" to ensure safe and efficient use of the product. Individual ECCNs may further restrict export of "minimum necessary" information.

2. General Software Note. License Exception GSN is available to all destinations, except Cuba, Iran, Libya, North Korea, Sudan and Syria, for release of technology for "development", "production", or "use" of vibration test equipment controlled by 9B994.
software that is generally available to the public by being:

- Sold from stock at retail selling points, without restriction, by means of:
  1. Over the counter transactions;
  2. Mail order transactions; or
  3. Telephone call transactions; and
- Designed for installation by the user without further substantial support by the supplier.

**Supplement No. 3 to Part 774**

**Cross-Reference**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Old ECCN</th>
<th>New ECCN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sorted by “OLD” ECCN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CAT 0**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Old ECCN</th>
<th>New ECCN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0A18</td>
<td>0A018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0A80</td>
<td>0A980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0A82</td>
<td>0A982</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0A83</td>
<td>0A983</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0A94</td>
<td>0A984</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0A95</td>
<td>0A985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0A96</td>
<td>0A986</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0A98</td>
<td>0A988</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0E18</td>
<td>0E001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0E98</td>
<td>0E984</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0E99</td>
<td>EAR99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1B16</td>
<td>0B003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1C19.b</td>
<td>0C006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1D01</td>
<td>0D001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1E19</td>
<td>0E001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2A19.c</td>
<td>0B001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2A50.b</td>
<td>0B008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2D01</td>
<td>0D001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2E19</td>
<td>0E001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2E50</td>
<td>0E001</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CAT 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Old ECCN</th>
<th>New ECCN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1D103</td>
<td>1E02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1D203</td>
<td>1E02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A01</td>
<td>1A001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A02</td>
<td>1A002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A03</td>
<td>1A003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A22.b</td>
<td>1A102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A27</td>
<td>1C116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A45</td>
<td>1A226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A46</td>
<td>1C202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A47</td>
<td>1C216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A48</td>
<td>1A290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A50</td>
<td>1C226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A84</td>
<td>1A884</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A85</td>
<td>1A885</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A96</td>
<td>EAR99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1B01</td>
<td>1B001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1B02</td>
<td>1B002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1B03</td>
<td>1B003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1B17</td>
<td>1B225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1B18</td>
<td>1B101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1B21</td>
<td>1B115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1B30.a</td>
<td>1B116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1B41</td>
<td>1B201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1B42</td>
<td>1B226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1B52</td>
<td>1B229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1B53</td>
<td>1B223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1B54</td>
<td>1B227</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Old ECCN** | **New ECCN**
| 1B55 | 1B232 |
| 1B58 | 1B231 |
| 1B59 | 1B230 |
| 1B96 | EAR99 |
| 1C01 | 1C001 |
| 1C02 | 1C002 |
| 1C03 | 1C003 |
| 1C05 | 1C005 |
| 1C06 | 1C006 |
| 1C07 | 1C007 |
| 1C08 | 1C008 |
| 1C09 | 1C009 |
| 1C10 | 1C010 |
| 1C18 | 1C018 |
| 1C19.a | 1C234 |
| 1C19.c | 1C233 |
| 1C19.d | 1C230 |
| 1C19.e | 1A226 |
| 1C19.f | 1C231 |
| 1C21 | 1C101 |
| 1C22 | 1C117 |
| 1C27 | 1C107 |
| 1C31 | 1C115 |
| 1C49 | 1A225 |
| 1C50 | 1A202 |
| 1C50.c | 1C210 |
| 1C51 | 1C229 |
| 1C52 | 1C227 |
| 1C53 | 1C228 |
| 1C54 | 1C236 |
| 1C55 | 1C222 |
| 1C56 | 1C238 |
| 1C57 | 1C237 |
| 1C58 | 1C350 |
| 1C61.a (partial), b,c (partial), f | 1C351 |
| 1C61.c | 1C352 |
| 1C61.c,15,c,16, d | 1C354 |
| 1C61.e | 1C353 |
| 1C60 | 1C980 |
| 1C81 | 1C981 |
| 1C82 | 1C982 |
| 1C83 | 1C983 |
| 1C84 | 1C984 |
| 1C85 | 1C985 |
| 1C86 | 1C986 |
| 1C87 | 1C987 |
| 1C88 | 1C988 |
| 1C89 | 1C989 |

**Old ECCN** | **New ECCN**
| 1E61 | 1E931 |
| 1E94 | 1E994 |
| 1E96 | EAR99 |
| 2A50.c | 1A227 |

**CAT 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Old ECCN</th>
<th>New ECCN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2A993</td>
<td>2B307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A44</td>
<td>2A225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1B30.b</td>
<td>2B104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1B50.a</td>
<td>2B226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1B50.b</td>
<td>2B227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1B51</td>
<td>2B230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1B70.a through d</td>
<td>2B350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1B70.e through d</td>
<td>2B351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1B71</td>
<td>2B352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1D50</td>
<td>2D201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1E41</td>
<td>2E201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1E70</td>
<td>2E301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2A01</td>
<td>2A001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2A02</td>
<td>2A002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2A03</td>
<td>2A003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2A04</td>
<td>2A004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2A05</td>
<td>2A005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2A06</td>
<td>2A006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2A48</td>
<td>2A226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2A49</td>
<td>2A290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2A50.b,d.f</td>
<td>2A291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2A50.e</td>
<td>2B225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2A51</td>
<td>2B292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2A52</td>
<td>2B231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2A53</td>
<td>2B293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2A94</td>
<td>2B294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2A96</td>
<td>EAR96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2B01</td>
<td>2B001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2B02</td>
<td>2B002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2B03</td>
<td>2B003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2B04</td>
<td>2B004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2B05</td>
<td>2B005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2B06</td>
<td>2B006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2B07</td>
<td>2B007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2B08</td>
<td>2B008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2B09</td>
<td>2B009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2B18</td>
<td>2B018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2B24</td>
<td>2B104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2B41</td>
<td>2B201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2B42</td>
<td>2B202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2B44</td>
<td>2B204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2B50</td>
<td>2B115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2B51</td>
<td>2B215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2B52</td>
<td>2B228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2B53</td>
<td>2B229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2B54</td>
<td>2B295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2B55</td>
<td>2B296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2B91</td>
<td>2B991</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2B92</td>
<td>2B992</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2B93</td>
<td>2B993</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2B94</td>
<td>2B994</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2B96</td>
<td>EAR99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2D01</td>
<td>2D001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2D02</td>
<td>2D002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2D18</td>
<td>2D018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2D24</td>
<td>2D101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2D41</td>
<td>2D290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2D49</td>
<td>2D290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2D50</td>
<td>2D290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2D52</td>
<td>2D290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2D93</td>
<td>2D992</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2D95</td>
<td>2D993</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2D96</td>
<td>EAR99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2E01</td>
<td>2E001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2E02</td>
<td>2E002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2E03</td>
<td>2E003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2E18</td>
<td>2E018</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
13037

Federal Register / Vol. 61, No. 58 / Monday, March 25, 1996 / Rules and Regulations
Old ECCN

New ECCN

2E20 ..................................
2E24 ..................................
2E24 ..................................
2E24 ..................................
2E40 ..................................
2E40 ..................................
2E41 ..................................
2E41 ..................................
2E41 ..................................
2E41 ..................................
2E44 ..................................
2E44 ..................................
2E44 ..................................
2E44 ..................................
2E48 ..................................
2E48 ..................................
2E48 ..................................
2E49 ..................................
2E49 ..................................
2E49 ..................................
2E50 ..................................
2E50 ..................................
2E50 ..................................
2E50 ..................................
2E51 ..................................
2E51 ..................................
2E51 ..................................
2E51 ..................................
2E52 ..................................
2E52 ..................................
2E52 ..................................
2E53 ..................................
2E53 ..................................
2E53 ..................................
2E53 ..................................
2E93 ..................................
2E94 ..................................
2E96 ..................................
3A48 ..................................
9B26.a ...............................

2E201
2E001
2E002
2E101
2E201
2E290
2E001
2E002
2E201
2E290
2E001
2E002
2E201
2E290
2E001
2E002
2E201
2E001
2E002
2E290
2E001
2E002
2E201
2E290
2E001
2E002
2E201
2E290
2E001
2E002
2E201
2E001
2E002
2E201
2E290
2E994
2E993
EAR99
2B232
2B116

CAT 3
2A19.b ...............................
3A01 ..................................
3A02 ..................................
3A22 ..................................
3A41 ..................................
3A42 ..................................
3A43 ..................................
3A44 ..................................
3A46 ..................................
3A49 ..................................
3A50 ..................................
3A51 ..................................
3A52 ..................................
3A53 ..................................
3A54 ..................................
3A55 ..................................
3A80 ..................................
3A81 ..................................
3A92 ..................................
3A93 ..................................
3A94 ..................................
3A96 ..................................
3B01.a ...............................
3B01.b ...............................
3B01.c ................................
3B01.d ...............................
3B01.e ...............................
3B01.f ................................
3B01.g ...............................
3B01.h ...............................

3A231
3A001
3A002
3A101
3A201.a
3A201.b
3A228
3A230
3A229
3A232
3A225
3A233
3A202
3A227
3A226
3A201.c
3A980
3A981
3A992
3A993
3A994
EAR99
3B001
3B002
3B003
3B004
3B005
3B006
3B007
3B008

Old ECCN
3B91
3B96
3C01
3C02
3C03
3C04
3C96
3D02
3D03
3D21
3D22
3D22
3D80
3D94
3D96
3E02
3E22
3E22
3E40
3E40
3E41
3E80
3E94
3E96

New ECCN

..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................

3B991
EAR99
3C001
3C002
3C003
3C004
EAR99
3D002
3D003
3D001
3D001
3D101
3D980
3D994
EAR99
3E002
3E001
3E101
3E001
3E201
3E201
3E980
3E994
EAR99

CAT 4
4A01
4A02
4A03
4A04
4A21
4A80
4A94
4A96
4B94
4B96
4C94
4C96
4D01
4D02
4D03
4D21
4D80
4D92
4D93
4D94
4D96
4E01
4E02
4E80
4E92
4E93
4E94
4E96

..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................

4A001
4A002
4A003
4A004
4A101
4A980
4A994
EAR99
4B994
EAR99
4C994
EAR99
4D001
4D002
4D003
4D190
4D980
4D994
4D993
4D994
EAR99
4E001
4E002
4E980
4E994
4E993
4E994
EAR99

CAT 5
2A19.a ...............................
5A01 ..................................
5A02 ..................................
5A03 ..................................
5A04 ..................................
5A05 ..................................
5A06 ..................................
5A11 ..................................
5A20 ..................................
5A80 ..................................
5A90 ..................................
5A91 ..................................
5A92 ..................................
5A93 ..................................
5A94 ..................................

Deleted
5A001.a
5A001.b
5A001.c
5A001.d
5A001.e
5A001.f
5A002
5A101
5A980
5A990
5A991
5A992
5A993
5A994

Old ECCN
5A95
5A96
5B01
5B02
5B11
5B12
5B13
5B94
5B96
5C01
5C96
5D01
5D02
5D03
5D11
5D12
5D13
5D20
5D20
5D90
5D91
5D92
5D93
5D94
5D95
5D96
5E01
5E02
5E11
5E20
5E90
5E91
5E92
5E93
5E94
5E95
5E96

New ECCN

..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................
..................................

5A995
EAR99
5B001.a
5B001.b
5B002.a.1
5B002.a.2
5B002.b
5B994
EAR99
5C001
EAR99
5D001.a
5D001.b
5D001.c
5D002.a
5D002.b
5D002.c
5D101
5D190
5D990
5D991
5D992
5D993
5D994
5D995
EAR99
5E001.a
5E001.b
5E002
5E101
5E990
5E991
5E992
5E993
5E994
5E995
EAR99

CAT 6
2A44.a ...............................
2A44.b.c .............................
6A01 ..................................
6A02 ..................................
6A03 ..................................
6A04 ..................................
6A05 ..................................
6A06 ..................................
6A07 ..................................
6A07 ..................................
6A08 ..................................
6A18 ..................................
6A22 ..................................
6A28 ..................................
6A29 ..................................
6A30 ..................................
6A43 ..................................
6A44 ..................................
6A50 ..................................
6A90 ..................................
6A92 ..................................
6A93 ..................................
6A94 ..................................
6A96 ..................................
6B04 ..................................
6B05 ..................................
6B07 ..................................
6B08 ..................................
6B96 ..................................
6C02 ..................................
6C04 ..................................
6C05 ..................................
6C96 ..................................

6A225
6A226
6A001
6A002
6A003
6A004
6A005
6A006
6A007
6A107
6A008
6A018
6A102
6A108
6A108
6B108
6A203
6A202
6A205
6A990
6A992
6A993
6A994
EAR99
6B004
6B005
6B007
6B008
EAR99
6C002
6C004
6C005
EAR99


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Old ECCN</th>
<th>New ECCN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6D01</td>
<td>6D001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6D02</td>
<td>6D002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6D03</td>
<td>6D003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6D21</td>
<td>6D001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6D22</td>
<td>6D102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6D29</td>
<td>6D103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6D50</td>
<td>6D990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6D92</td>
<td>6D990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6D93</td>
<td>6D994</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6D96</td>
<td>EAR99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6E01</td>
<td>6E001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6E02</td>
<td>6E002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6E03</td>
<td>6E003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6E21</td>
<td>6E001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6E22</td>
<td>6E002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6E23</td>
<td>6E101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6E40</td>
<td>6E001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6E61</td>
<td>6E001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6E62</td>
<td>6E002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6E64</td>
<td>6E994</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6E96</td>
<td>EAR99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CAT 7**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Old ECCN</th>
<th>New ECCN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7A01</td>
<td>7A001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7A02</td>
<td>7A002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7A03</td>
<td>7A003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7A04</td>
<td>7A004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7A06</td>
<td>7A006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7A21</td>
<td>7A101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7A22</td>
<td>7A102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7A23</td>
<td>7A103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7A24</td>
<td>7A104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7A26</td>
<td>7A106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7A27</td>
<td>7A115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7A94</td>
<td>7A994</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7B01</td>
<td>7B001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7B02</td>
<td>7B002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7B03</td>
<td>7B003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7B22</td>
<td>7B102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7B22.b</td>
<td>7B102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7B94</td>
<td>7B994</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7D01</td>
<td>7D001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7D02</td>
<td>7D002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7D03</td>
<td>7D003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7D24</td>
<td>7D001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7D24</td>
<td>7D101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7D94</td>
<td>7D994</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7E01</td>
<td>7E001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7E02</td>
<td>7E002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7E03</td>
<td>7E003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7E04</td>
<td>7E004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7E21</td>
<td>7E001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7E21</td>
<td>7E002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7E21</td>
<td>7E101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7E22</td>
<td>7E102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7E94</td>
<td>7E994</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CAT 8**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Old ECCN</th>
<th>New ECCN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8A01</td>
<td>8A001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8A02</td>
<td>8A002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8A18</td>
<td>8A992</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8A93</td>
<td>8A993</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8A94</td>
<td>8A994</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8A96</td>
<td>EAR99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8B01</td>
<td>8B001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8B96</td>
<td>EAR99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8C01</td>
<td>8C001</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CAT 9**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Old ECCN</th>
<th>New ECCN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1A22.a</td>
<td>9A110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A22.b</td>
<td>9A100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A22.c</td>
<td>9A101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A22.d</td>
<td>9A102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A22.e</td>
<td>9A103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A22.f</td>
<td>9A104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A22.g</td>
<td>9A105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A22.h</td>
<td>9A106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A22.i</td>
<td>9A107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A22.j</td>
<td>9A108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A22.k</td>
<td>9A109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A22.l</td>
<td>9A110</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CAT 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Old ECCN</th>
<th>New ECCN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1A01</td>
<td>1A001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A04</td>
<td>1A004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A05</td>
<td>1A005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A06</td>
<td>1A006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A07</td>
<td>1A007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A08</td>
<td>1A008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A09</td>
<td>1A009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A10</td>
<td>1A100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A11</td>
<td>1A101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A12</td>
<td>1A102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A13</td>
<td>1A103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A14</td>
<td>1A104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A15</td>
<td>1A105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A16</td>
<td>1A106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A17</td>
<td>1A107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A18</td>
<td>1A108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A19</td>
<td>1A109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A19.a</td>
<td>1A110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A19.b</td>
<td>1A111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A19.c</td>
<td>1A112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A19.d</td>
<td>1A113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A19.e</td>
<td>1A114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A19.f</td>
<td>1A115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A19.g</td>
<td>1A116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A19.h</td>
<td>1A117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A19.i</td>
<td>1A118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A19.j</td>
<td>1A119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A19.k</td>
<td>1A120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A19.l</td>
<td>1A121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A19.m</td>
<td>1A122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A19.n</td>
<td>1A123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A19.o</td>
<td>1A124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A19.p</td>
<td>1A125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A19.q</td>
<td>1A126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A19.r</td>
<td>1A127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A19.s</td>
<td>1A128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A19.t</td>
<td>1A129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A19.u</td>
<td>1A130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A19.v</td>
<td>1A131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A19.w</td>
<td>1A132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A19.x</td>
<td>1A133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A19.y</td>
<td>1A134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A19.z</td>
<td>1A135</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sorted by “NEW” ECCN**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Old ECCN</th>
<th>New ECCN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0A18</td>
<td>0A018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0A80</td>
<td>0A980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0A82</td>
<td>0A982</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0A82</td>
<td>0A983</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0A84</td>
<td>0A984</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0A84</td>
<td>0A985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0A86</td>
<td>0A986</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0A88</td>
<td>0A988</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2A19.c</td>
<td>0B001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1B16</td>
<td>0B003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2A50.b</td>
<td>0B008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1C19.b</td>
<td>0C006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1D01</td>
<td>0D001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2D19</td>
<td>0D001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2D50</td>
<td>0D001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1E19</td>
<td>0E001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2E19</td>
<td>0E001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2E50</td>
<td>0E001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0E18</td>
<td>0E018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0E84</td>
<td>0E984</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0A98</td>
<td>§ 734.3(b)(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0A95</td>
<td>§ 746.4(b)(2)(i)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0A96</td>
<td>EAR99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0E96</td>
<td>EAR99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old ECCN</td>
<td>New ECCN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1C22</td>
<td>1C117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A46</td>
<td>1C202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1C50</td>
<td>1C210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A47</td>
<td>1C216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1C57</td>
<td>1C225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A50</td>
<td>1C226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1C52</td>
<td>1C227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1C53</td>
<td>1C228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1C51</td>
<td>1C229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1C19.d</td>
<td>1C230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1C19.f</td>
<td>1C231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1C55</td>
<td>1C232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1C19.</td>
<td>1C235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1C19.a</td>
<td>1C234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1C54</td>
<td>1C236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1C58</td>
<td>1C237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1C56</td>
<td>1C238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1C60</td>
<td>1C350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1C61.a (partial), b.c (partial)</td>
<td>1C351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1C61.a (partial), c (partial)</td>
<td>1C352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1C61.e</td>
<td>1C353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1C61.c.15, c.16, d</td>
<td>1C354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1C80</td>
<td>1C989</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1C81</td>
<td>1C981</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1C82</td>
<td>1C982</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1C83</td>
<td>1C983</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1C84</td>
<td>1C984</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1C88</td>
<td>1C988</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1C91</td>
<td>1C991</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1C92</td>
<td>1C992</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1C93</td>
<td>1C993</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1C94</td>
<td>1C994</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1C95</td>
<td>1C995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1D01</td>
<td>1D001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1D02</td>
<td>1D002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1D05</td>
<td>1D018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1D23</td>
<td>1D101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1D41</td>
<td>1D201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1D60</td>
<td>1D390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1D93</td>
<td>1D993</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1D94</td>
<td>1D993</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1E23</td>
<td>1E001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1E60</td>
<td>1E001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1E61</td>
<td>1E001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1E02</td>
<td>1E001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1E23</td>
<td>1E010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1E24</td>
<td>1E013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1E25</td>
<td>1E014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1E40</td>
<td>1E201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1E41</td>
<td>1E201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1E42</td>
<td>1E202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1E60</td>
<td>1E350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1E61</td>
<td>1E351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1E60</td>
<td>1E391</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1E94</td>
<td>1E994</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A96</td>
<td>EAR99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1B96</td>
<td>EAR99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1C96</td>
<td>EAR99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1D96</td>
<td>EAR99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CAT 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Old ECCN</th>
<th>New ECCN</th>
<th>Old ECCN</th>
<th>New ECCN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2A01</td>
<td>2A001</td>
<td>2E49</td>
<td>2E002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2A02</td>
<td>2A002</td>
<td>2E50</td>
<td>2E002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2A03</td>
<td>2A003</td>
<td>2E51</td>
<td>2E002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2A04</td>
<td>2A004</td>
<td>2E52</td>
<td>2E002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2A05</td>
<td>2A005</td>
<td>2E53</td>
<td>2E002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2A06</td>
<td>2A006</td>
<td>2E03</td>
<td>2E003</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CAT 3**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Old ECCN</th>
<th>New ECCN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3A01</td>
<td>3A001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3A02</td>
<td>3A002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3A22</td>
<td>3A101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3A41</td>
<td>3A201.a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3A42</td>
<td>3A201.b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3A55</td>
<td>3A201.c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3A52</td>
<td>3A202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3A50</td>
<td>3A225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3A54</td>
<td>3A226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3A53</td>
<td>3A227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3A43</td>
<td>3A228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3A44</td>
<td>3A229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3A45</td>
<td>3A230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3A21.b</td>
<td>3A231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3A49</td>
<td>3A232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3A51</td>
<td>3A233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3A80</td>
<td>3A49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3A81</td>
<td>3A58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3A92</td>
<td>3A99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3A93</td>
<td>3A99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3A94</td>
<td>3A99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3B01.a</td>
<td>3B001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3B01.b</td>
<td>3B002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3B01.c</td>
<td>3B003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3B01.d</td>
<td>3B004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3B01.e</td>
<td>3B005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3B01.f</td>
<td>3B006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3B01.g</td>
<td>3B007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3B01.h</td>
<td>3B008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3B01.i</td>
<td>3B009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3C01</td>
<td>3C001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3C02</td>
<td>3C002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3C03</td>
<td>3C003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3C04</td>
<td>3C004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3D21</td>
<td>3D001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3D22</td>
<td>3D001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3D23</td>
<td>3D002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3D03</td>
<td>3D003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3D10</td>
<td>3D010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3D90</td>
<td>3D980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3D94</td>
<td>3D994</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3D98</td>
<td>3D998</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3E22</td>
<td>3E001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3E40</td>
<td>3E002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3E02</td>
<td>3E002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old ECCN</td>
<td>New ECCN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3E22</td>
<td>3E101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3E40</td>
<td>3E201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3E41</td>
<td>3E201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3E80</td>
<td>3E880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3E94</td>
<td>3E994</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3A96</td>
<td>EAR99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3B96</td>
<td>EAR99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3C96</td>
<td>EAR99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3D96</td>
<td>EAR99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3E96</td>
<td>EAR99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CAT 4**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Old ECCN</th>
<th>New ECCN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4A01</td>
<td>4A001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4A02</td>
<td>4A002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4A03</td>
<td>4A003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4A04</td>
<td>4A004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4A21</td>
<td>4A101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4A80</td>
<td>4A880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4A94</td>
<td>4A994</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4B94</td>
<td>4B994</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4C94</td>
<td>4C994</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4D01</td>
<td>4D001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4D02</td>
<td>4D002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4D03</td>
<td>4D003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4D21</td>
<td>4D190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4D80</td>
<td>4D890</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4D93</td>
<td>4D993</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4D92</td>
<td>4D994</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4D94</td>
<td>4D994</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4E01</td>
<td>4E001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4E02</td>
<td>4E002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4E80</td>
<td>4E890</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4E93</td>
<td>4E993</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4E92</td>
<td>4E994</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4E94</td>
<td>4E994</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4A96</td>
<td>EAR99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4B96</td>
<td>EAR99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4C96</td>
<td>EAR99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4D96</td>
<td>EAR99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4E96</td>
<td>EAR99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CAT 6**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Old ECCN</th>
<th>New ECCN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6A01</td>
<td>6A001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6A02</td>
<td>6A002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6A03</td>
<td>6A003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6E01</td>
<td>6E001.a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6E02</td>
<td>6E001.b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6E11</td>
<td>6E002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6E20</td>
<td>6E101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6E90</td>
<td>6E990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6E91</td>
<td>6E991</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6E92</td>
<td>6E992</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6E93</td>
<td>6E993</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6E94</td>
<td>6E994</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CAT 5**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Old ECCN</th>
<th>New ECCN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5A01</td>
<td>5A001.a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5A02</td>
<td>5A001.b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5A03</td>
<td>5A001.c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5A04</td>
<td>5A001.d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5A05</td>
<td>5A001.e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5A06</td>
<td>5A001.f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5A11</td>
<td>5A002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5A20</td>
<td>5A101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5A80</td>
<td>5A880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5A90</td>
<td>5A990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5A91</td>
<td>5A991</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5A92</td>
<td>5A992</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5A93</td>
<td>5A993</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5A94</td>
<td>5A994</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5A95</td>
<td>5A995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5B01</td>
<td>5B001.a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5B02</td>
<td>5B001.b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5B11</td>
<td>5B002.a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5B12</td>
<td>5B002.b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5B13</td>
<td>5B002.c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5C01</td>
<td>5C001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5D01</td>
<td>5D001.a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5D02</td>
<td>5D001.b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5D03</td>
<td>5D001.c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5D11</td>
<td>5D002.a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5D12</td>
<td>5D002.b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5D13</td>
<td>5D002.c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5D20</td>
<td>5D101</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CAT 7**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Old ECCN</th>
<th>New ECCN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7A01</td>
<td>7A001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7A02</td>
<td>7A002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7A03</td>
<td>7A003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7A04</td>
<td>7A004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7A06</td>
<td>7A006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7A21</td>
<td>7A101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7A22</td>
<td>7A102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7A23</td>
<td>7A103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7A24</td>
<td>7A104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7A26</td>
<td>7A106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7A27</td>
<td>7A115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7A94</td>
<td>7A994</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7B01</td>
<td>7B001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7B02</td>
<td>7B002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7B03</td>
<td>7B003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7B22.b through .f</td>
<td>7B101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7B22.a</td>
<td>7B102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7B94</td>
<td>7B994</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7D01</td>
<td>7D001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7D02</td>
<td>7D002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7D03</td>
<td>7D003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7D24</td>
<td>7D101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7D94</td>
<td>7D994</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7E01</td>
<td>7E001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7E02</td>
<td>7E002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7E03</td>
<td>7E003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7E04</td>
<td>7E004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7E21</td>
<td>7E101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7E22</td>
<td>7E102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7E94</td>
<td>7E994</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8A01</td>
<td>8A001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8A02</td>
<td>8A002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8A18</td>
<td>8A018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8A92</td>
<td>8A992</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8A93</td>
<td>8A993</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8A94</td>
<td>8A994</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8B01</td>
<td>8B001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8C01</td>
<td>8C001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8D01</td>
<td>8D001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8D02</td>
<td>8D002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8D92</td>
<td>8D992</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8D93</td>
<td>8D993</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8E01</td>
<td>8E001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8E92</td>
<td>8E992</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8E93</td>
<td>8E993</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8A96</td>
<td>EAR99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8B96</td>
<td>EAR99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8C96</td>
<td>EAR99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8D96</td>
<td>EAR99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8E96</td>
<td>EAR99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old ECCN</td>
<td>New ECCN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9A01</td>
<td>9A001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9A02</td>
<td>9A002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9A03</td>
<td>9A003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9A04</td>
<td>9A004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9A18</td>
<td>9A018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9A21</td>
<td>9A101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9A23</td>
<td>9A106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A22 a</td>
<td>9A110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9A22</td>
<td>9A115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9A24</td>
<td>9A190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9A80</td>
<td>9A980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9A90</td>
<td>9A990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9A91</td>
<td>9A991</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9A92</td>
<td>9A992</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9A93</td>
<td>9A993</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9A94</td>
<td>9A994</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9B01</td>
<td>9B001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9B02</td>
<td>9B002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9B03</td>
<td>9B003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9B04</td>
<td>9B004</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CAT 9**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Old ECCN</th>
<th>New ECCN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9B05</td>
<td>9B005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9B06</td>
<td>9B006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9B07</td>
<td>9B007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9B08</td>
<td>9B008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9B09</td>
<td>9B009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9B25</td>
<td>9B105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9B26 a</td>
<td>9B106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9B21</td>
<td>9B115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9B22</td>
<td>9B116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9B24</td>
<td>9B117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9B24 b</td>
<td>9B994</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9D01</td>
<td>9D001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9D02</td>
<td>9D002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9D04</td>
<td>9D004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9D18</td>
<td>9D018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9D24</td>
<td>9D101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9D24 b</td>
<td>9D990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9D90</td>
<td>9D990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9D91</td>
<td>9D991</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9D93</td>
<td>9D993</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9D94</td>
<td>9D994</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9E01</td>
<td>9E001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9E02</td>
<td>9E002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9E03</td>
<td>9E003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9E18</td>
<td>9E018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9E21</td>
<td>9E101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9E21</td>
<td>9E102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9E90</td>
<td>9E990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9E91</td>
<td>9E991</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9E93</td>
<td>9E993</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9E94</td>
<td>9E994</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9A96</td>
<td>EAR99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9B96</td>
<td>EAR99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9D96</td>
<td>EAR99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9E96</td>
<td>EAR99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dated: February 20, 1996

Iain S. Baird,
Deputy Assistant Secretary for Export Administration

[FR Doc. 96–4173 Filed 3–22–96; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 3510–DT–P